

PHONE MAIN 1393

HODGES'
BIG BOOK
BINDERY TEN-
ELEVEN
E. ST.
WASHINGTON, D. C.
TO DUPLICATE THIS
BOOK ORDER

No.

THE UNIVERSITY

OF ILLINOIS

LIBRARY

q 940.91319
Z2r
v. 4



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates

7 940.91313

Z.2r

v.4

SECOND DIVISION HISTORICAL SECTION,
ARMY WAR COLLEGE,
WASHINGTON, D.C.

20th January, 1927.

This volume of Field Messages, notes, and records of conversation of the Headquarters Second Division, Second Field Artillery Brigade, Third Infantry Brigade and Fourth Brigade (Marines) is the result of careful searching of all available sources, compiled and arranged according to organizations, date and time for the year of 1918.

As in the case of previous volumes published, this volume will serve as a basis for The History of the Second Division in the World War.

This fourth volume was compiled, proof-read and edited by Lieutenant Francis J. Graling, Ninth U.S. Infantry and by Staff Sergeant Arthur Counihan, Fifteenth Field Artillery.

A similar volume containing the messages of the Regiments and other units is now being compiled and published.

C. O. Matfeldt
C. O. MATTFELDT,
Captain, Infantry, D.O.L.

662707

General 6 Aug 28 Direct v.4 + v.6.

25 Aug 28 Bureau

HEADQUARTERS
SECOND DIVISION

A.M.

3 April, 1918.

From: C.O. 23rd Infantry. At: LISBON. Date: 3 April, 1918. Hour: 10:13 A.M. No. 62. How Sent: Through Brigade Comdr. To: Commanding General, 2nd Division.

Enemy conducted raid on listening post No. 20 at 5:45 A.M., to-day, accompanied by heavy bombardment. Our barrage put down, but enemy succeeded in raid. Five Americans killed, two wounded and two missing, probably captured. Enemy casualties not known.

Full report with Daily Record of Events.

Malone.

Colonel, Comdg.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE

DIEUE 48 9:45 o'clock. Received HQ. 2nd Div., Apr. 5-18. From: Staff at DIEUE. To: Staff of U.S. Division.

No. 194-c. Staff, SOUILLY, telegraphs the following under No. 4002-A, Chief Surgeon, Hospital of Evacuation, 4th B, reports Horsley Montene, 2nd Cl. Truck Co. A, No. 212562, in danger of immediate death.

Recruited, Fort Slocum, N.Y., July 8th. Accident at SOUILLY, April 2, 1918.

French Mission,
Attached 2nd U.S. Division.

CONFIDENTIAL.

Second Section: G2, 2nd Div., 1st A.C.
13 April, 1918.

The enemy activity against the 26th American Division was continuing this afternoon. Our forces are still holding their line except a few small trenches that were abandoned before we took over the line.

Three prisoners were captured near APREMONT at 8:00 P.M., 12 April, and were on their way under guard to 26th Division Headquarters when this message was started. One prisoner was from the 25th Landwehr Regiment; another from the 65th Landwehr Regiment; and the third from the 17th Telegraph Battalion.

To Operations.

Noted PBM.

G2, 2nd Div., 1st A.C.

Telephone report from Second Division, April 19, 1918.
2:00 P.M.

Last night a raiding party consisting of 2 French Officers and 30 French Soldiers, 1 American Officer and 30 American Soldiers, made a raid on our northern sector from LA FIEVETERIE, and went as far as the station of the ABAUCOURT Road, at 38.5 - 68.30. A second group also penetrated the enemy trench DEMIE LUNE. No prisoners were taken, nor identifications secured. Our casualties none. Several dead Germans observed in enemy wire; we were unable to reach them.

From: C.O. 23rd Infantry. At: LISBON. Date: 20 April, 1918. Hour: 9:20 A.M. No. 97. How sent: Motorcycle. To: Comdg. General, 2nd Division. TOULON.

Request motor trucks be sent to GENICOURT to report at 9 P.M., to-night to Capt. Lange to transport
(Cont'd on next page)

A.M. 20 April, 1918.

(Contd. from last page.)

approximately 200 Officers and men to point for important duty.

J - 21

H - 4:10 A.M.

Request reply by bearer.

MALONE,
Colonel.

- - - - -

S E C R E T

THIRD SECTION. G. S. May 3rd, 1918.

At 4:15 P.M., by telephone, Col. Fox Conner asked Col. Moseley to suspend the movement of one company of light railway troops to the 2nd Division.

At 4:30 P.M., Colonel Conner, G-3, telephoned the Hq., 1st Corps, to suspend the movement of battalion of Engineers from the 26th Division to the 2nd Division.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 23rd Inf. At: PUTEAUX. Date: 4 May, 18.
Hour: 1:00 P.M. No. 156. How Sent: Motorcycle.
To : Adjutant, 2nd Div. G-1.

Request authority to turn in all overcoats at once to Supply Officer to be turned over by him to Division Trains for delivery to Div. Q.M.

MALONE,
Colonel.

- - - - -

Hq. 4th M. G. Bn. May 8th, 1918. Time: 11:45 A.M.
From: C.O. 4th M.G. Bn. To: C.G. 2nd Division.

Position sketches are being made and positions are being organized.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn., Commanding.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 23rd Inf. At: ANCEMONT. Date: 9 May, 18.
Hour: 8:50 P.M. No. 186. How Sent: Runner.
To : Col. Brown, Chief of Staff, 2nd Div. ANCEMONT.

Two Escort Wagons are needed to replace two limber Caissons furnished the Hq. Co. for transportation of the Sappers and Bombers Plat., and the one-pounder plat., for which they are entirely unsuited.

Also Two Medical Carts urgently needed for Sanitary troops. Asked for repeatedly but none furnished. Request wagons to be sent to new area and authority be granted to turn in two limbered caissons. Also that Two medical carts or other substitute carts be furnished.

MALONE,
Colonel.

- - - - -

NEUFCHATEAU, May 11th, 1918. C.G. 2nd Divn.
Army Americane. SOLLEDIEUE.

G-3. No. 415. Following telegraphic instructions
(Contd. on next page.)

(Cont'd. from last page.)

P.M. May 11th, 1918.

from GHQ repeated for compliance: "Existing orders which require certain telephone reports to be made direct to GHQ at 9 AM and 3 PM are rescinded and the following substituted therefor. Commanding Generals will cause their Operations Section to send to G-3 GHQ preferably by telephone when practicable, otherwise by telegraph, a brief operations report to cover the period from noon preceding day on which report is sent to noon of the day on which report is sent. This report will be sent not later than 3:45 PM daily, and will cover the following points:

Weather:

Infantry and machine gun activity both our own and enemy.

Artillery activity both our own and enemy.

Aeroplane and balloon activity both our own and enemy;

Visibility.

Troop movements both our own and enemy.

General impression of the day.

Known casualties.

Special mention of any success of our troops in patrolling, and in any offensive or defensive work.

Special mention of any repulse or misfortune of our troops in patrolling, and in any offensive or defensive work.

Change in location of the lines held by our troops or the enemy.

The above message will form the basis for the short official communique prepared for daily issue in France and for cable to the War Department giving the various activity of the AEF. Division Commanders should understand that the above report does not replace previous directions for their calling up G-3 GHQ at time when anything of special importance occurs which they think should be immediately reported. In case his division enters a sector where the French require an operations report to be submitted covering a period of twenty-four hours, embracing other hours than noon to noon, this report to GHQ will embrace the same period as required by them."

Similar reports will be made to these Headquarters reporting to GHQ. Acknowledge.

CRAIG. - 1:15 P.M.

This message rec'd Via French at SOUILLY, and is subject to slight corrections. Signals telegraph not responsible.

1 FB B Sigs SOMMEDIEUE 11 Mc

P.C. 31 May, 1918. 51. From: 21st Army Corps. E.M.
To: 3rd Bureau.

Halt Order -- 4th Brigade, 3rd Div., U.S.A.

Division Headquarters. - COUPRU.

1st Field Signal Battalion. - COUPRU.

4th Brigade Headquarters. - DOMPTIN.

5th and 6th Regiments Marines. - DOMPTIN, Ferme.
BEAURIGARDE, and the woods in that vicinity.

Your camp will be on the alert.

The Brigade will cover their halt with outposts to the East and North.

Fires draw bombardment and fire from airplanes.

Fires will not be lighted during the night.

By Order of the Chief of Staff.
G.

No time indicated 31 May 1918.

Order for the 2nd Div., U.S.

1. The Second Div., U.S., has been placed at the disposition of the 6th Army. The Infantry of the Division is en-route by trucks and the Artillery is marching overland. The Infantry debarks from the trucks at 15 hours in the region May-en-MULTIEN, ROUVRES et NEUFCHÊLLES, west of the OURCQ Canal. The Artillery begins their arrival during the night of May 31 - June 1.
2. The Commanding General of the 2nd Division will carry out the debarking of his Infantry, place them in position in rear of the valley of CLIGNON, between MONTIGNY and GANDEIU inclusive, pushing his advance guard along the front CHIZY-en-ORXOIS - St. QUENTIN in liaison to the west with elements of the 2nd Cavalry Corps, which will be found in the region BOIS de BOURNEVILLE, MAROLLES, and to the east with elements of 73rd, which is operating in the region of PRIEZ. Orders will be given in time for the artillery to be utilized on points designated to the Commanding General, 2nd Div. U.S.
3. The 2nd Div. U.S. is placed under the orders of the General Commanding the 7th Army Corps, who will use it for closing the gap in the lines at the break Ru d' ALLAND, and for counter attacking as soon as possible in the direction de PASSY en VALOIS, MARIGNY, ST. MARD.

DUCHEM.

- - - - -

From: Gen. Michels. To: Col. Malone. Hour: 3:00 A.M.
1 June, 1918.

Go by PLATRIERE, Grand CORMONT, ECOUTE BLEUT les GLANDONS.

1. At GLANDONS send one battalion to the north edge of BOIS du VAUCHARD to establish liaison with the left of the 43rd Div. (on the ridge north of BOIS de VEUILLY at the western point of the ridge) to establish a line from the 43rd Div. to PREMONT (inclusive).

The rest of the column will continue to des GLANDONS to GERMIGNY to COULOMBS. Here one battalion will be sent to establish a line along the BOIS de MOULIN du RHONE to PREMONT to MOULIN du RHONE (inclusive).

The rest of the column will continue to COULOMBS. At COULOMBS one battalion will take BRUNETZ and establish a line BRUNETZ - BOIS du MOULIN du RHONE, and seek to establish liaison around BRUNETZ with the 7th C.A.

The other units of your column will constitute the reserve and remain at COULOMBS.

A telephone line for communication will be laid along the line of march from La LOGE to COULOMBS. Send also a liaison officer to La LOGE.

Recommendations:- Go quickly.

2. It is possible that in front of BOIS de VEUILLY - PREMONT, BOIS du RHONE - BRUNETZ, French troops will be found. Look for them and gain contact North of BOIS du VEUILLY and with the 7th C.A. This is very urgent.

3. Send news and information to my Headquarters at La LOGE.

- - - - -

A.M., 1 June, 1918.

MESSAGE FROM MAJOR LAY - 9:50 A.M.

At 8:50 A.M., message from Colonel Catlin:

"The enemy were bombarding LUCY and TRIANGLE FARM heavily with shrapnel and H.E."

Action by 4th Brigade:

"I have notified the French Division and all our elements of the 3rd Brigade."

"At 9:15 the 6th Machine Gun Bn. reported the enemy advancing enmasse on the PARIS road towards the TRIANGLE FARM."

- - - - -

MESSAGE 11:45 - From: Lt. Hunt. June 1, 1918.

Strong attack on BELLEAU just north of BOURESCHES. Fighting in the village. The Boche holds BOIS de BOURESCHES. French is just at south of the village. The Germans are advancing in the Ravine just to the East of LUCY. They are coming down the Ravine just west of HAUTEVESNES and attacking VEUILLY.

- - - - -

MAJOR LAY -- From: 4th Brigade. 1:30 P.M., 1 June, 1918.

6th Reg. has had no ambulances sent to them. Wants 4 ambulances with extra dressings and litters sent to La VOIE-du-CHATEL Hq. Reg. as soon as possible.

Report to French Mission that Lt. Ghedrot, French, Act. Adj. to 6th M.G. Bn., has been wounded and Lt. Crocker.

- - - - -

Translation of message dropped at 4 P.M. 1 June, 1918.

1st June - 4 P.M.

Lieut. Chassier, Squadron 106 to C.G. 2 A.C.
Watching and Observation over sector of 43rd Inf., Divis.

Little enemy activity. The infantrymen have most probably dug themselves in, as they cannot be seen. No movement of any importance in the rear zone. No batteries seen in action. We are firing very strongly with shrapnel ETREPILLY.

A violent barrage of 75's was opened at 3:35 P.M. on Hill 128, southern edge of ETREPILLY WOOD.

Came down at a low altitude over ETREPILLY and VAUX. Was fired at with machine guns.

- - - - -

1st June, 1918. 4 P.M. Squadron S.A.L. 27.

RECONNAISSANCE.

3: P.M. American reinforcements (east of DOMPTIN) about 1 Bn., towards LES AULNOIS going eastward, also about La CROISSETTE, on the PARIS ROAD towards LE THIOLET.

Intermittent shrapnel fire on VAUX and wood N.W.
(Cont'd. on next page.)

P.M., 1 June, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

4 P.M. Isolated Boches on the road east of BOIS ROCHETS at LAUCONNOIS FARM - at CHANTE NERLE and at GRANDE PICARDE FARM.

Isolated Frenchmen near BOIS de la MARETTE and CROGIS -

Railroad bridge S.W. of CHATEAU intact.

French elements eastern outskirts of BOURESCHES.

- - - - -

Lucy, 1 June, 1918. 4:10 P.M. To: Comdg. Genl. 2nd Div.

Have reported to C.G. 43 Div. (French) and established liaison. Troops arriving by Camion going in between THIOLET and LUCY. Important that available Engineers with plenty of tools come as soon as infantry finish with Camions. Should de-buss at Ferme PARIS and march in small columns about evenly distributed from THIOLET to LUCY. Hurry them.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brig. At: PYRAMIDS. Date: 1 June, 1918.
Hour: 5:05 P.M. No. 2. How Sent: Messenger.
To : C.G. 2nd Division.

Second Bn. 6th Marines in line from Le THIOLET through CLERAMBAUTS Woods and TRIANGLE to LUCY. Instructed to hold this line. 1st Bn. 6th Marines going into line from LUCY through Hill 142. 3rd Bn. in support at La VOIE du CHATEL which is also P.C. of 6th Marines. 6th M.G. Bn. distributed along line as given. No instructions as to evacuation of wounded.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

FRENCH ELEMENTS IN ADVANCE OF THE AMERICAN LINE:

C. G. 2nd Div. No. 35. 2 June 1918.

BOURESCHES	356th Regt.	Some Units.
	214th Regt.	Do
BOIS de BELLEAU.	158th Regt.	Do
Des BELLEAU TORCY.	152nd Regt.	Do
BUSSIARES, to the south. . .	59th & 43d B.C.P.	(Dismounted Chausers.)
	31st & 1st B.C.P.	"
To the left and in rear. . .	149th Regt.	Some Units.
Bois de VEUILLY.	367th Regiment.	" "

(Signed) General Michel.

BOIS des CLEREMBAUTS 1 Bn. 356th.
to 192nd

192nd to point SE of Bois de la MARETTE - Dismounted
Bn. of 4th Brig. (Lt.) 2d & 4th Hussars.

(Signed) General GAUCHER.

Above reports brought in direct from General Michel by Lt.
Wouillemont of the French Mission. 2 A.M.

- - - - -

1944

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

A.M. 2 June, 1918.

4:30 A.M. June 2, 1918.

Lt. Crocker reached destination at COULOMBS with ammunition. No one was there. Capt. Claude knew of the destination and explained that Colonel Malone should arrive at COULOMBS at 8 A.M. Lt. Crocker will leave an officer in charge of ammunition to await arrival of Colonel Malone.

- - - - -

5:00 A.M. June 2, 1918.

Major Lay reports that Colonel Malone reached LA GRANGE-COULOMBS woods where ordered to go without incident.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brigade. At: PYRAMIDS. Date: 2 June, 1918.
Hour: 6 A.M. No. 3. How Sent: Messenger in car.
To : C.G. 2nd Division.

Our telephone line not working. Believe French have cut in on it thinking it dead wire. Malone reports through French Division Hdqrs. that at 5:45 he had reached Gd. CORMONT. My regiment in line did not get its truck with signal material and I have no telephone to him. Regard it extremely important. Please have Signal Corps give it to me at once.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

From: C.O. Detachment, A.E.F. At: LES GLANDONS.
Date: 2 June, 1918. Hour: 6:30 A.M. No. 15.
How Sent: Phone. To: C.G. 2nd.

Marines moving toward objective, rest of column proceeding towards next objective. No hostile detachments encountered. Constant reconnaissance to our rt. flank, rest of column proceeding towards GERMIGNY. Line towards north seems to be held.

MALONE,
Colonel.

- - - - -

From: General Harbord. 7:00 A.M. June 2, 1918.
To : General Bundy or Colonel Brown.

French Division Commander wanted our battalion in line from Hill 142 to BOIS de VEUILLY. They went in from line VEUILLY to GAUDILY. Was a French Corps Commander in 2nd Division Headquarters when order was given?

- - - - -

From: Hq. 2nd Div. 7:00 A.M. June 2, 1918.
To : C.G. 4th Brigade, PYRAMIDE.

Col. Carr will see that telephone line is put in to your regiment in line unless your truck has arrived before his men.

Saint-Gauden, Capt.
Sec'y. General Staff.

- - - - -

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various positions in the Department of the Interior, under the act of March 3, 1879, entitled "An Act to provide for the better management of the public lands, and for other purposes."

A. M. 2 June, 1918.

From: Colonel Brown. 7:15 A.M. June 2, 1918.
To : General Harbord.

That order was entirely given between General Michel and Colonel Malone. It was not our order at all. Colonel Malone was placed at General Michel's disposal and they plotted it together. Col. Malone's Battalion Commander probably misinterpreted Colonel Malone's order. General Michel should get in touch with Colonel Malone and change it.

7:30 A.M. June 2, 1918.

General Harbord requests 30 Cal. ammunition, Chauchats and Hotchkiss ammunition be sent out to his P.C. for 5th Marines and also a reserve supply as soon as possible.

(Delivered to Col. Herbst 7:45 A.M.)

General Harbord will be absent from 8:A.M. to 9 A.M. Major Lay will be present.

From: C.G. At: Arty. Brig. Hqrs. COCHEREL. Date: 2 June 18
Hour: 11:33 A.M. How sent: Courier. To: Chief of Staff.

The munitions officers of the 3rd and 4th Brigades & Inftry. have not reported. It is requested that they be sent here without delay.

CHAMBERLAINE.
J.C.

To Comdg. General, 2nd Division. 11:40 A.M. 2 June, 1918
At: MAY-en-MULTIEN.

I report that the 4th Machine Gun Battalion (less Fords) the 1st Field Signal Battalion and Hdqrs. Troop arrived here at 11:30 A.M., and are now unloading. I request that you send me 16 three ton trucks to move the 4th Machine Gun Battalion to MAY-en-MULTIEN as ordered. We have no transportation and cannot even march afoot.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.

Translation of French Message received 12:15 - June 2, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS DEGOUTTE to 2nd Division, U.S.

You are requested to make up a list of maps needed of the 80,000 and 50,000 scale, showing particularly what concerns the artillery. A liaison officer of the artillery corps will pass by the Division Headquarters and will collect the requests for maps during the afternoon of June 2nd, and will satisfy the demand as well as possible.

Copies to: G-3, Major Budd, Gen. Chamberlaine.

Hq. 2nd Div. Office Sec'y. General Staff. 23. 12:35 P.M.
Memo. to G-3. 2 June, 1918.

Capt. Weems with M.G. Co. of 9th Inf. reported here 12:20 P.M. June 2nd.

(Cont'd next page)

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

P.M. 2 June, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Is continuing to P.C., 9th Inf.

Lt. C.C. GULLIVER,
Asst. Sec'y., General Staff.

- - - - -

Headquarters Second Division, Second Section, G.S.,
2 June, 1918. -- 2:00 P.M.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE from Lieut. Hunt together with
Aeroplane sketch in confirmation of lines of battle rec'd.,
from 27th Escadrille.

The line of battle has been straightened out from
ESSOMES to MONTCOURT. Reconnaissance from ETAMPES pro-
ceeded as far as railroad bridge across MARNE at CHATEAU
THIERRY. No Boche encountered but M.G. located at CHATEAU
fired south along the CHATEAU-THIERRY - VIFFORT ROAD. The
main enemy strength in the town of CHATEAU THIERRY is be-
lieved to be located at 182.4 - 258.2 - at the cross roads
just north of the "T" in THIERRY (Map scale 1/50,000).

At present the Boche are believed to be concentra-
ting in the woods just North of BOURESCHES. The French
are concentrating on this point with 75's.

At TRIANGLE this morning, the enemy captured a
French cyclist but when the locality was retaken by the
French the cyclist escaped. He claimed to have seen num-
bers of the enemy with the number 422 on their shoulder
straps. It is thought, however, that this is probably
the 442d Regiment.

French attacks at BELLEAU and LICY-CLIGNON this
morning fell down under our fire.

G-2, 2nd Division.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brigade. At: PYRAMIDS. Date: 2d June.
Hour: 2:35 P.M. No. 15. How Sent: Liaison Officer,
To : C.G. 2nd Division. (Motorcar.

Catlin reports nothing important on 6th Marines
front, has had several wounded officers and men. Report-
ed that our M.G. Bn. has stopped the Boche several times
this morning. At last accounts said to be concentrating
some men S.E. BOURESCHES. Neville from quarry 300 yds
N.W. MARIGNY reports his 2d Bn. in line between 142 and
BOIS de VEUILLY.

Catlin requests 100 picks and 100 shovels needed
at once at LUCY-le-BOCAGE. Please send via here.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brigade. At: PYRAMIDS. Date: 2d June.
Hour: 3 P.M. No. 18. How Sent: Liaison Officer in car.
To : C.G. 2nd Div.

French division hdqrs. report that our right is
giving a little at TRIANGLE. Not yet confirmed by our re-
ports. Have sent ADC to investigate, and word to Catlin
to hold at all costs. Failure your signal officer to give
us wireless connection here is great handicap. Telephone
to 6th Marines just in. Both regimental hdqrs. report
have wireless up and trying (Cont'd. on next page.)

1. *Pharmaceuticals*—The pharmaceutical industry is a major source of funding for research in the field of aging. The industry has a vested interest in developing new drugs and treatments that can improve the health and quality of life of the elderly population.

[illegible]

...the ...
...the ...
...the ...
...the ...
...the ...

[illegible]

1940

the 1990s, the number of people in the world who are under 15 years of age is expected to increase by 1.5 billion, from 1.1 billion in 1990 to 2.6 billion in 2010. The number of people aged 65 and over is expected to increase by 1.1 billion, from 0.3 billion in 1990 to 1.4 billion in 2010. The number of people aged 15-64 is expected to increase by 1.1 billion, from 1.7 billion in 1990 to 2.8 billion in 2010. The number of people aged 65 and over is expected to increase by 1.1 billion, from 0.3 billion in 1990 to 1.4 billion in 2010. The number of people aged 15-64 is expected to increase by 1.1 billion, from 1.7 billion in 1990 to 2.8 billion in 2010.

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

P.M., 2 June, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

communicate with us but cannot. Telephone to your headqrs. very unreliable and out of order much of time.

HARBORD.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade. At: PYRAMIDS. Date: 2d June.
Hour: 3:40 P.M. No. 19. How sent: Motorcar.
To : C.G. 2d Div.

Report that right giving way was false. French now acknowledge that it was withdrawal of a working party that they saw. Telephone direct with battalion comdr. at TRIANGLE says when his outfit runs it will be in the other direction. Nothing doing in the fall-back buisness.

Neville from 300 yards N.W. of MARIGNY reports has some wounded and no ambulances. Please send via here.

HARBORD.

Co. B. at VENTELET FERME (G-3, 3d B Hq) 15.
Co. A. with 9th Inf. (Right Bn.)
HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.
France, 2 June, '18.-3:55 PM.

COLONEL PAUL B. MALONE:

In addition to the battalion of Marines which you have been previously ordered to send to LES PYRAMIDES, the Division Commander directs that you send two companies of the 5th Machine Gun Battalion to report to General Lewis, at VENTELET FERME. He will give them orders as to where to go.

You can use the trucks to help them out in all possible transportation as far as possible.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

From: Captain Pritchard - 4:15 P.M. 2 June, 1918.

German prisoner with 398th Regiment captured this afternoon at 2:15 states that the 10th German Division is advancing along the PARIS ROAD, - two regiments on the North of the road and one regiment to the South of the road. This is only rumor and has already been indicated to General Harbord.

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDIT-
IONARY FORCES. France, 2 June '18. - 4:23 P.M.

COLONEL PAUL B. MALONE:

The Division Commander directs that you send the battalion of the 5th Marines now on duty with you to les PYRAMIDES with the least practicable delay. The officer bearing this message comes with trucks and the men will be transported in trucks. (Cont'd. on next page.)

P.M., 2 June, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

For your information a prisoner reports a German Division making an attack down the CHATEAU THIERRY-LIZY ROAD.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 9th Inf. At: ALNOIS BONTEMPS FARM ne DOMPTIN.
Date: 2 June, '18. Hour: 4:30 P.M. No. 1. How sent.
To : Chief Staff, 2d Div. MONTREUIL. (Motorcar.

Request 7 ambulances with extra litters for evacuation about 26 wounded.

Have relieved Major Livingston, Command 1st Bn inability read map and inefficiency. Maj. Whitley detailed in his stead. Capt. Murray, Co. A relieved, Capt. Foley replaces him.

UPTON,
Col.

- - - - -

21st Army Corps, Staff, 2nd Bureau, No. 10.191/2.
TELEPHONE MESSAGE to Air Service and Staff Degoutte,
2nd Bureau. 21 hr. 45 m. 2 June, 1918.

OBSERVATION LT. HAMON, 20 Hrs.

The valor of one German Regiment assembled in the woods between LICY-CLIGNON and TORCY and North of the highway. At 20 hrs. 10 min. the Germans came out of the woods and captured Cote 126. At 20 hrs. 45 min. they crossed south of the BELLEAU TORCY Road, pushing back our foot troops along the small stream north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE. The artillery of the 43rd Division was informed of this and was able to direct a heavy fire on the enemy.

- - - - -

From: Major Lay: (No time noted on slip) June 2, 1918.

General Harbord requests that when his truck with his baggage arrives at Division Headquarters that it be sent at once to his Brigade P.C. Colonel Langdon gave orders yesterday afternoon for the truck to come from MEAUX to Division Headquarters. The truck is probably at Division Headquarters now.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR). AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES, FRANCE, 2 June, 1918. (No time).

TO ALL STAFF OFFICERS:

Copies of all orders and reports will be made and given to Lieut. Hunt and also to Captain Gauthier. They should be kept ready for them by Secretary General Staff so they may have them with least delay.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Amm. to Lay
A.M. June 3rd.

- - - - -

A.M., 3 June, 1918.

PHONE MESSAGE - 1:35 A.M., June 3 -
From: 21st Army Corps Hq. - CHAMIGNY. G-3. No. 54.
To : Hq. 2nd Div. U.S. at MONTREUIL.

Following an enemy attack, BUSSIARES, TORCY and the wood of BELLEAU have been taken from us during the evening. General Michel is actually preparing an operation to retake the lost ground.

In the aim of permitting the 43rd Div. to carry out this operation well, the hour of the taking command by General Bundy fixed for 9:00 A.M. June 3d is held up and will be fixed later.

- - - - -

From: Commanding General, 2nd F.A. Brigade. At: MONTREUIL.
Date: 3 June, 1918. Hour: 2:42. How sent: Lt. Carey.
To : G-3, 2nd Div.

12th F.A. is on the road at MONTREUIL moving east to battery positions. The 1st Bn., 17th F.A. is in positions as follows: Bn. Hqrs. 11-87 - Baty. A - 18-86. - Baty. B. 17-91. Battery positions of 12th F.A. will be reported as soon as occupied.

CHAMBERLAINE.
J.C.

- - - - -

G-3, MONTREUIL, 2:50 A.M., 3 June, '18.

MEMO. FOR C.G. OR G-3.

M.G. Co., 9th Inf. passed through here enroute to regiment at 12:20 A.M. M.G. Co's. 5th and 6th Marines same at 2:40 A.M. M.G. Co. 23rd Inf. left BREGY at 9: P.M. to go direct to Reg. Hdqrs. at COULOMBS.

Trains 3d Brig. 4th Brig. and 2d Eng. will arrive COCHEREL before noon and there bivouac, sending officer to Div. Hdqrs. to report arrival and receive further orders.

Remainder of Regimental M.G. Co's. and the 37 m.m. guns have been ordered to join their regiments by marching and should reach them before noon.

MONTGOMERY.

- - - - -

MEMORANDUM - 4:00 A.M. June 3d.
C.G. 2nd Div.

A 2nd Lieutenant of the 6th Marines, at 5:30 A.M. June 3rd, furnished the information that the Germans were about 1 kilometer north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE.

Lt. C.C. Gulliver. Assistant Secretary, General Staff.

- - - - -

THE

PROGRESS OF THE

ARTS AND

MANUFACTURES

OF GREAT BRITAIN

FROM 1700 TO 1800

BY

J. H. P. [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

A.M.

June 3, 1918.

6.45 A.M.

To Lt. Col. Herbst (G-3-2nd Div.) from Adj. 3d Brigade.

Phone Message " No order Rec'd last night and none as yet this morning. We expected to receive some orders last night. What has been sent?

Lt. C.C. Gulliver

Asst Secy Gen. Staff.

Representatives from 409 Regt. Inf. (French) have just reported here to be in liaison. They number 3 Cos' Inf. (500) plus 1 M.G. Co. (100). They are taking up position on road from Chamoust toward Cocherel-this road is southwest of Montreuil.

C.C. G.

- - - - -

Recd 10.12 AM 3 June GAH

From C.O. 23rd Inf. At Coulombs Date 3 June 18

Hour 7:20 A.M. No. 29 How Sent Automobile

To Comdg General 2d Division, Montreuil.

1. Copy of map showing dispositions my front herewith. We are in good condition.

2. Two German attacks from HAUTEVESNES towards GERMIGNY defeated this morning.

3. Liaison good in all directions except that our Trains not having arrived we have no T.P.S. no T.S.F. and are very short on telephones; need 4 from Div. Sig. Bn. if available, this temporarily.

4. M.G. Co. (less all transportation) arrived during night. It will be used temporarily as part of regimental reserve. C.O. M.G. Co. reports our train at BREGG last night. Request DHUISY be assigned as location of Supply Co and that all the rest of our transportation be sent to Coulombs for distribution to proper units.

If this meets your approval the bearer will go out to meet trains and transmit necessary instructions.

Pending arrival trains request 4 trucks be sent me.

Malone Colonel

Request sketch showing rest of 2d Division.

- - - - -

G-3

Memo. to G-2. At 7.11 A.M. message with map were dropped from aeroplane by Pilot Dubois. Same was picked up by Observer Lieut. Derlandres. The message stated that the French Infantry were unable to pass the road about one (1) km. north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, because the Germans had this road spotted on their maps. The question was asked "CAN YOU FIRE" (POUVES-VOUZ TIRER) and the place marked on the maps was on the road southeast of TORCY and north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE.

Major Potter stated that the 2nd Division has no artillery which could fire on this point, so this message was telephoned at once to Hdqrs. 43rd Division at LA LOGE, and was then sent by motorcycle with the map to the same place.

Assistant Secretary, General Staff.

Memo. -G-2.

At 9.10 A.M., June 3rd, a liaison agent from the 1st Co. 174th Regt. (French) reported that his regiment now occupies the eastern section of the wood east of COCHEREL.

Assistant Secretary, General Staff.

- - - - -

Hdqrs. June 3rd, 1918.

6th Army---21st A.C.--1st Bureau Staff--No. 3322/1

SERVICE NOTE--The Army telegraphs "Please forward battle order of the GAUCHER Division and the American Division".

Forwarded for compliance.

General Degoutte,

Copies:

Commanding the 21st A.C.

164th Div.

By order, Chief of Staff.

2nd Div. U.S.A. Rec'd. 12:55 P.M.

Trans. & Forwarded, 1.25

- - - - -

P. M.

June 3, 1918.

Aeroplane Observer--Lt. Lautier. Operating for Second American Division.

Message Sent 1:25 P.M. (For immediate delivery.)

Situation has not changed since reconnaissance made at 10:00 A.M. The line still passes over the triangle made by the edge of the BOIS de BELLEAU, TORCY BUSSIARES.

Some organizations have been noticed in the BOIS de BELLEAU. They seem to be

At 1:10 P.M. a rather violent bombardment was placed on MARIGNEY-en-ORXOIS. This bombardment is now over and the sector held by your division is calm.

In the rear the enemy does not indicate any circulation beyond a few isolated vehicles.

(signed)
LAUTIER.

Received 2:15 P.M.

3.52 P.M.
From: C.O. 23rd Inf. At: COULOMBS. Date: 3 June 18. No: 44
How sent: Motorcycle. To: Comdg. General, 2nd Div. MONTREUIL.

Information just recd. concerning attack against 43rd Div. (Fr.) on our right. My M.G. Co. arrived with only 6000 rounds per gun. Balance 12000 rounds per gun being at DUISY. To insure sufficient M.G. ammunition request 575,000 rounds be sent by truck at once to COULOMBS. No loading machine here and one or two badly needed. Request information as to whether or not this may be sent. The ammunition above requested is for three M.G. Companies, (2 attached to this Regt.) Malone, Colonel.

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR).
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

FRANCE, June 3, 1918.

SIGNAL CORPS: Send the following telegram:-

COMMANDING GENERAL
FIRST ARMY CORPS,
NEUFCHATEAU.

REQUEST TWO ANTIAIRCRAFT BATTERIES BE SENT TO THIS DIVISION
WITH LEAST PRACTICABLE DELAY

EUNDY,
Major General.

OFFICIAL MILITARY BUSINESS:

G. A. Herbst,
Lt-Colonel, G.S.,
A.C.of S., G-3.

Signal Corps (Col. Carr) stated they could not send this. Sent to French Telegraph Office here at MONTREUIL also sending above to Adj. Gen'l. at MEAUX to be transmitted. "Sending this by French lines".

Lt. C.C. Gulliver.

P. M.

June 3, 1918

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR). C-2
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES. 100

MEMORANDUM:

3 June, '18.

The 17th Field Artillery passed at 11:25 A.M.,
going into position.

H.L.H.

Secretary to General Staff.

From: C.O. 23rd Infantry. At: COULOMBS. Date: 3 June '18.
Hour: 4:06 P.M. No: 46. How sent: Motorcycle.
To: Comdg. General 2nd Division, MONTREUIL.

Captain Claude has just returned from General MICHEL'S Hq. and states that General MICHEL expects to have a continuous American line in rear of the French line. This is not in accordance with Gen. MICHEL'S orders to me which required me to establish liaison with left flank of 43d Div. (Fr.). The right flank of my right Bn. is in contact with the French 133d Inf. If it is desired that my right flank be made continuous with the Marines it is requested that the Marines be ordered to reconnoitre to their left and gain contact with right of my line, my right being held by 2nd Bn. I am in telephonic communication with all of my battalions and have ordered the battalion commanders to locate left flank of Marines and insure continuous line. All quiet on my front. Please reply by this messenger and indicate action taken.

Malone,
Colonel.

From: C.O. 23d Infantry. At: COULOMBS. Date: 3 June '18.
Hour: 4:43 P.M. No: 47. How Sent: Motor truck.
To: Adjutant, 2nd Div., for Div. Sig. Officer.

When all necessary lines shall have been established to battalions, there will be left not more than 10 Km. of wire probably not more than 5 Km. Can you send me at least 10 Km. of wire to connect me with the Field Artillery supporting me?

Malone,
Colonel.

Taken by Cpl. Black, S.C.

From: C.O. 23rd Infantry. At: COULOMBS. Date: 3 June '18
Hour: 4:50 P.M. No. 48. How sent: Motor Truck.
To: Adj. 2nd Div., for Div. Eng. Officer.

Can you send me 150 Km. of barbed wire and 5000 posts? Iron Screw picket posts desired if possible. Please give me what you can, and at the earliest possible moment. If barbed wire is not obtainable please let me have any form of obstacle in your possession or which you may obtain from the French. I intend to use all barb wire fences which can be found in my vicinity.

Malone,
Colonel.

Taken by Cpl. Black, S.C.

P. M.

June 3, 1918.

From: C.O., 23d Infantry. At: COULOMBS. Date: 3 June 18.
Hour: 4:55 P.M. No: 49. How sent: Motor truck.
To: Adj. 2nd Div., for Div. Surgeon.

The 5th M.G., Bn. less 2 Cos., is on duty with me. No medical attendance has been furnished for this unit, except one (1) enlisted man Med. Dept. per Co. Request one (1) Surgeon and one-half ($\frac{1}{2}$) the Sanitary personnel pertaining to the battalion be sent to me for duty.

Taken by Cpl. Black, S.C.

Malone.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 23d Infantry. At: COULOMBS. Date 3 June 18.
Hour: 6:30 P.M. No: 51. How sent: Motorcycle.
To: Comdg. General, 2nd Division, MONTREUIL.

Re- My Message No - 46.

Commanding Officer, 2nd Bn. reports that he has established liaison with 5th Marines, that his right flank is separated from the left flank of 5th Marines, the latter resting on HILL 142, by a distance of approximately 3 Km. My right flank is resting at the point indicated in the orders of General MICHEL, namely along northern border of BOIS-DE-VEUILLY. This leaves a hole in the AMERICAN LINE between my right flank and the left flank of the Marines which I cannot cover by further extension. I have two (2) Cos, and one (1) M.G. Co., in reserve, all the rest of the Regiment being in line. Request information as to what shall be done in the case cited. The open space between the left flank of the Marines and my right flank is believed to be covered by French troops farther to the front. I will send in sketch later, showing dispositions of my troops, and French troops in front, the latter information having been secured by reconnoissance of my intelligence officers.

Malone,
Colonel.

Very quiet on front.

Rec'd 7.55 P.M.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 23d Infantry. At: COULOMBS. Date: 3 June 18.
Hour: 6:50 P.M. No: 52. How sent: Motorcycle.
To: Comdg. General, 2nd Div.

Combat Train, M.G. Co., has arrived with the prescribed amount of ammunition for all of the guns of my M.G. Co. The Combat Train, of the Infantry Troops is at DEUISY and is prepared to march at a moments notice. All Infantry with me carries on person 220 rounds per man.

Malone,
Colonel.

Rec'd 7.55 P.M.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 3, 1918.

From C.O., 23d Infantry. At: COULOMBES. Date: 3 June 18.
Hour: 7:50 P.M. No: 53. How sent: Motorcycle.
To: Comdg. General 2nd Division. Rec'd: 8:22 P.M. 3 June 18
G.A. Herbst, G.S.

The 2nd Bn., on my right, reports that the enemy can be seen advancing in skirmish line, on the horizon, about 3 Km. distant, towards a point to the right (east) of my sector. The extent and depth of the attack was not reported.

This is furnished because if this attack should be successful it might penetrate the opening in the American line between the left flank of the 5th Marines and my right flank. As my right flank is in the position ordered by General MICHEL I report this for such action as you may think advisable.

Malone,
Colonel.

- - - - -

Map 1/80000
Squadron 27.
Observer: Lt. Flat.
Time 17h 20m to 20h.

3 June 1918.

17h 45m. Fire is heavy enough south-east of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. Due to the density of the woods little could be seen in them. I am under the impression that they are occupied by the Boche. I was fired on by M.G. from the rear of the woods.

18h 15m. A dozen Boche came north out of BELLEAU. I fired 100 rounds at them.

19h. Bombardment by the French south of BELLEAU.

19h 20m. Bombardment by the Germans of Triangle.

- - - - -

From: C.O., 23d Infantry. At: COULOMBES. Date: 3 June 18.
Hour: 8:35 P.M. How sent: Automobile.
To: Commanding General 2nd Division. No. 185
Rec'd 9.00 P.M.

Message just received from C.O., 2nd Bn. His right flank is now in contact with the left flank of 2nd Bn 5th Marines. His right rests on a trail to H.I. passing through "C" in wood "BOIS-de-VEUILLY - Map 1/80000 C.O. 2nd Bn. says left flank of Marines is about 500 yards away. Have ordered reconnaissance and complete liaison.

Malone,
Colonel.

File for Operations Section.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 3, 1918.

9:25 P.M.

Col. Brown - To: Major Lay-

The Bat. of 23rd Infantry which was in reserve goes out to relieve Turrill, go out and tell Whiting to go out over road Malone marched over last night to relieve Turrill and send Turrill back to Pyramids. Turrill goes back in these trucks. To G-3.

- - - - -
No time indicated.

June 3, 1918.

Report of a conversation of Colonel Brown with General Harbord:

There is a probability of a German Division marching along the Paris road. The Corps Commander wants the battalion at Les PYRAMIDES sent to LA LANGUE PERTE to be placed on the point in the woods just opposite the "L" in LA. I am sending trucks to take the Marines from Colonel Malone at COULOMBS to report to LES PYRAMIDES.

Will send French officer to LA LANGUE. There is a report of ambulances at MARIGNY. The ambulances will go to VEUILLY, north of MARIGNY. The machine gun companies in General Harbord's regiments and of the 29th are marching overland. Major Montgomery will go to MEAUX to get trucks and will rush them in tonight.

14 trucks with Brigade and Regimental signal equipment, have arrived. It is on the way now to General Harbord and to General Lewis, but the French do not desire wireless by Regiments unless in the front lines, so hold them down to bare necessities.

G-3-16.
- - - - -

MEMORANDUM:

June 3, 1918.

G-3.

Courier Service will be established daily between MONTREUIL and MEAUX commencing June 3rd. Courier will leave Divisional Headquarters at 1:30 P.M., and will leave Hotel-de-la-VILLE, MEAUX, for Division Headquarters at 3:30 P.M.

Secretary to General Staff.

103.
- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR),
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

FRANCE, 3 June 1918.

To Colonel Paul B. Malone:

Your message reporting the advancing German line towards a point to the right of your sector was received at 8:22 P.M. There is a French battalion on your right, between your right and the left of the 5th Marines. Get into communication with this French battalion and keep this German attack under as close observation as possible. It is not the intention of making that part of the line a

(Cont'd on next page)

No time indicated.

June 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

continuous American line to the left of your present position. The Corps states that there is a French battalion in that apparent gap. It is probably some distance to the front of the right of your line.

The contents of your message was communicated to General Harbord, and also to French Corps Headquarters.

GAH-cf
G.A. HERBST,
Lt- Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G.-3.

- - - - -
From: C.G. At; Arty. Brig. Hq. (MONTREUIL). Date 3 June
How sent: Courier.
To: G-3, Operations.

One Battalion 155's 17th Regt., Battery's A & B, Lt.-Colonel Quinn Commanding left COCHEREL 9:45 to take position in woods 1 Km. N.E. of La LOGE. You will be advised of progress of movement.

Chamberlaine.

- - - - -
A. M. June 4, 1918.

Telephone Message from Col. Malone. 2:55 A.M. June 4/18.

A movement was discovered from the vicinity of Hautbesnes and reported to the French Division Commander and the 2nd Division by messenger. This resulted in concentration fire upon the area over which the attack was to be made. Practically no reply from the German Artillery until 2:25 A.M. when a heavy barrage was put down for a few minutes at approximately the junction of the Marines and 23d Infantry. If any attack was launched by hostile Infantry, it did not reach our lines. The French line and our front remain intact.

Received-3:10 A.M.,
June 4, 1918.

Malone. G-3.

- - - - -
From: C.O. 4th M.G. Bn.
At : WOOD WEST OF LA LANGUE FERME
Date: 4 June 18. Hour: 6:20 A.M. No.1. How Sent:
To : Comdg. General, 2nd Division. Messenger.

I report that pursuant to paragraph (f) Field Orders No. 7, 2nd Div., 3 June 18, 8:00 A.M., the 4th Machine Gun Battalion is in position in wood west of LA LANGUE FERME as part of Division Reserve. Its position in the wood is shown on map near the point marked 182 in that wood. The 1st Bn, 9th Inf. is also in that wood constituting the remainder of Division Reserve.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major 4th M.G. Bn.

A.M.

June 4, 1918.

Received from 4th Brigade:

Field Message- (197) 7:45 A.M. 4 June 18.

Signature.

Note: Col. Harbord wants a chronometer so as to be able to keep accurate time.

From: C.G. 4th Brig. At: PYRAMIDE. Date. 4th June. Hour:7:45
A.M. No: 1.
To: C. of S. 2d Div.

I have read the Division Order taking over the sector very carefully and conclude that the 5d Bn. which has heretofore been Corps Reserve now passes to my command and ceases to be Corps Reserve. I have ordered it to stand by to move and intend moving it to a point more nearly in rear of the left of my line.

Rec'd 8:40 A.M.
PB

Harbord.

Headquarters Second Division, France 4 June 1918. 8:50 A.M.

Commanding General 4th Brigade:

Referring to your message No. 1, 7:45 A.M., 4 June 1918, the Division Commander directs me to inform you that your interpretation of Field Order No. 7 is correct. Before moving this battalion to the point indicated by you, the Division Commander desires:

(a) The point to which you intend to move it.

(b) That it be not moved until the battalion of the 9th Infantry assigned as Division reserve is in place.

Recd 9.09 Am 4 June 18-GAH. PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Message Received by Col. Brown.- 11:25 A.M. June 4, 1918.

From Neville: Rec'd 2:35 G-3

German Artillery going along road from TORCY to FUSSIARES and going up wood to NE of FUSSIARES about 330 to east of FUSSIARES. Referred to Artillery.

G-3. 2A1 286

EK DE EQ.

BOSCHES DESCENDING EN MASSE ENTRE COURCHAIPS ET LICY

(The above intercepted by DIV. RADIO at 10:00 P.M.)
Phoned to both Brigades. Message given to Artillery, phoned 10:19 P.M. June 4. Army Corps notified 10:25 P.M.

P. M.

June 4, 1918.

Wireless report at 10:10 to the effect that the Germans were making a strong attack from the direction of COURCHAMPS & LICY-CLIGNON. Large concentrations at CHEZY. Artillery detailed to cover this concentration and opened fire at 10:20.

Brobsire.

- - - - -

From: C.O., Trains. At: Div. Hdqrs. Date: 4 June. Hour: 10:20 P.M. To: Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

All horse drawn trains both Divisional and Infantry Regimental are now placed in valley as directed in F.O. No.7. Details of location given to G-1.

Langdon.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

June 4, 1918. At 10:45 P.M.

COLONEL MALONE:

Marine Brigade reports number of green flares going up from the vicinity of your line. It is not known here whether or not you have withdrawn. The interpretation placed on the green flares is "AMMUNITION WANTED". To be absolutely certain, I am sending you this, and the messenger will bring back any statement you may have as to your needs.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

PB/hi

Hq. 2nd Div. 4 June 1918.

Memorandum for C.O. Trains:

Please send the Trench Mortars, with the necessary Trench Mortar personnel-gunners, etc.-and all the Trench Mortar ammunition now with the Field and Combat Trains of the 5th Marines, to MARIGNY, to report to the C.O. 5th Marines.

G.A. Herbst,
Lieut. Colonel, G.S.,
A.C. of S., G-3.

Memo for Col. Herbst:

Trench Mortars of 5th Marines were detached from town at 4:00 A.M. June 3rd and sent to Div. Hdq. Have no knowledge of their present location. Will send ammunition if any in town and also will send officer to Div. Hdq. to send guns forward if there.

Puryear.

Since writing the note on the opposite side, I learned the ammunition had arrived and Maj. Puryear will send it up to night.

Rogers.

- - - - -

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-707-5000

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-707-5000

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-707-5000

A. M.

June 5, 1918.

(Obs. Lt. Nouvelon
(Pilot St. Adam.
Esc. 252

303

General Fundy:

G-3

Several Boche elements in the Bois-de-Belleau-enemy gun shots fired.

Boche elements south of the road between ELOUP and BUSSIARES.

No German Battery seen in action.

Impression - Sector calm.

Received 8:25 A.M.
June 5th, 1918 - Col. Herbst.

- - - - -

11:10 A.M. June 5, 1918.

Phone to Gen. Lewis:

317 G-3

Re-movement of relief of Cavalry

Horses will be at BEAUREPAIRE. - 9:30 this evening. Horses will wait for relief. Cavalry Brigade will proceed to CHARLY.

Copies for: G-3

Lieut. Hunt.

Phoned by Capt. St. Gaudens to Col. Lewis.

- - - - -

Phoned telegram rec'd. June 5th.

12:15 P.M.

Hdqs. at CHAMIGNY to Hdqs. 2nd Div. U.S.A., No. 44, "At 11 o'clock in note 1930/3 of June 4th, instead of table J read table I.

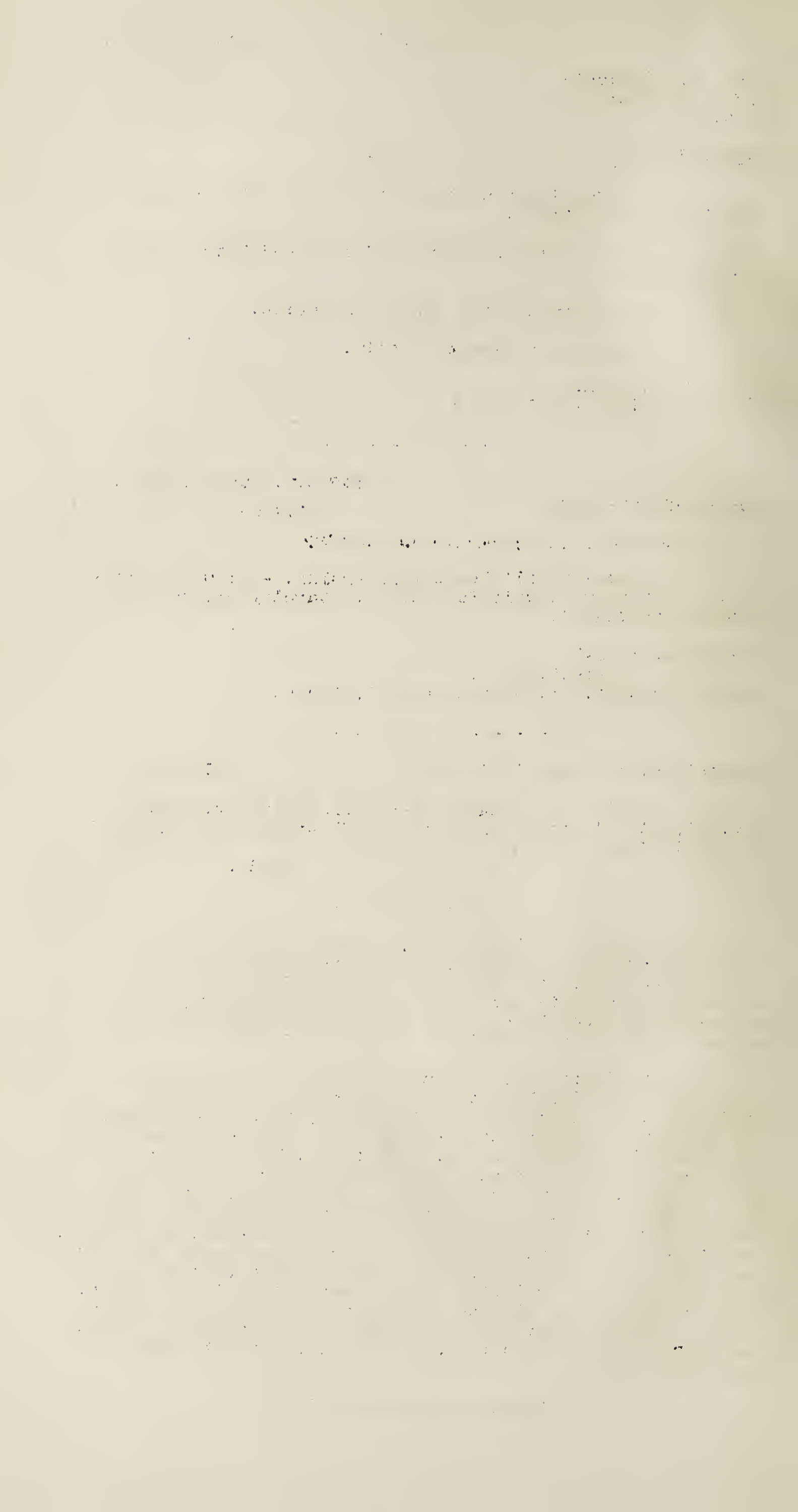
322.

- - - - -

The morning of June 6th, the 167th French Division will attack between VEUILLY, inclusive, to the brook of CHAMPILLON, exclusive. The 2nd Division will support the attack by the capture of the slopes of CHAMPILLON, up to and including the brook to the east of the slope and just west of TORCY. Y line 174.

Interdiction fire around the zone to be attacked: registration and raking the evening of June 5th on the objective. At H hour minus 30 minutes, fire of preparation and destruction very intense on the successive targets. H hour will be fixed by the C.G. 21st A.C., and communicated to General Harbord at once. The Infantry will attack by infiltration rather than by waves. Interdiction fire will be kept up until the moment the Infantry progresses. Close liaison to be established between the Infantry and Artillery. Counter-batteries will go into action in case German batteries open fire. All Artillery of the 2nd Division, and attached French units, and all of the 167th Division will take part. Explosive shells to be used. 1- $\frac{1}{2}$ days fire to be had at each piece. The objective has been marked on maps MEAUX, 1:20,000. The advance of Marines to guide on attack of 167th Division; guide left.

(Cont'd on next page)



(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

June 5, 1918.

After Hill 142 is taken, the left of the Marine line to advance as circumstances permit without bringing on another engagement. Position to be entrenched.

- - - - -

Respecting relief of the Marine elements west of the brook of CHAMPILLON on the evening of June 5th, the commanding officer of Marines in that district will be instructed to assemble his command and march it to a point designated by General Harbord after the French have passed through and have satisfied themselves of their position. It is desirable that officers meet them and guide them in.

Conversation between Gen. Harbord and Col. Brown
June 5 - 3:00 P.M.

G-3.

PB

- - - - -

5 June 1918

6:25 P.M.

385

The fourth brigade telephones that two german prisoners are being sent to the rear. One is wounded and will be sent to Divisional Headquarters at once to be interrogated. An interpreter is requested to be at Headquarters when he arrives

H. St.Gauden
Sec. Gen. Staff.

C of S.
G-2 G-3.
Lieut. Hunt.

- - - - -

Telephone message from the Staff at SAULCHERY our neighbor on the right Compte-rendu or report on the day's activities (June 5th).

We sent reconnaissance patrols into the woods of Hill 204 during last night and today. This woods is not occupied and we are about to carry our line forward to it. The village of VAUX was also visited by our patrols. Enemy patrols also pass through but the village is not permanently occupied by the enemy.

Character of the day - Very calm.

G-3 386 Message received in French at 7:40 P.M.,
June 5, by C.H.Livingston, 1st.Lt. C.I.

- - - - -

From: C.O., 2nd Bn. 23d Inf. At: 500 meters S.E. LA LANGUE
FERME. Date: 6-5-18. Hour: 8:17 P.M. How sent: Runner
To: C.G. 2nd Division.

In compliance with F.O. #12, Hdqrs. "3" Brigade, 6-5-18, the 2nd Bn. 23d Inf. is now in position & established at this point as Division Reserve.

Rec'd 9:20 P.M.

391

6-5-18

Whiting
Major.

G-3

- - - - -

A. M.

June 6, 1918.

6:30 A.M. June 6.- Adjutant 4th Brigade reports all going smoothly.

- - - - -

7:10 A.M. June 6.- Adjutant 4th Brigade reports - reached our objectives. We are throwing out strong points and are consolidating our positions.

- - - - -

7:10 A.M. June 6.- Phoned in by Lt. Hunt: French Division on our left has practically obtained all its objectives, though fighting still continues. About 100 to 150 prisoners.

- - - - -

7:30 A.M. June 6.- Report from Lt. HADROT, Air Sqdn. 252: Objectives attained. German artillery fire slight. It is uncertain who holds Bois-de-Belleau. Little movements on the routes coming from the north to TORCY and BELLEAU. Friendly artillery activity on the woods east of BOURESCHES and those to the north of ravine of CLIGNON.

- - - - -

10:19 A.M. June 6, 1918. - Telephone message from General Harbord.

Prisoners are coming in steadily. The 5th Marines report 65. French liaison officer claims that the French say we have taken 300 Prisoners. General Harbord does not credit the report regarding the 300 prisoners.

General Harbord has seen all of the American wounded. They show a fine spirit and are very cocky. Most of the wounds are slight - result of machine gun fire.

- - - - -

10:45 A.M. June 6.

The 5th Marines have taken 65 prisoners. The French officer of Liaison says that the number of prisoners amounts to 300. The morale of our men is excellent including that of the wounded. That of the enemy seems low.

(Telephoned to French Corps at CHAMIGNY-10:45 A.M.)

- - - - -

P. M.

June 6, 1918.

2:00 P.M. June 6. Message rec'd at 1:55 P.M. from 2me Bureau 21st Army Corps.

Information from the civil population and observation leads to the belief that elements of the enemy are located in TORCY, BELLEAU, LA GRANDE FERME DE TORCY and on Hill 201.

If possible, and other information does not prevent artillery fire should be directed on these points.

- - - - -

From: Div. Engineer. At: MONTREUIL. Date: 6/6/18. Hour: 14:00 No: 4.

To: Lt. Luster, C.O., Horse Section Engr. Train. How sent: Motor Messenger.

You may expect to be called upon this afternoon or this evening for 6 of your wagons of tools. Have them ready to leave upon moment's notice.

By order of Chief of Staff,
McIndoe (per E)

- - - - -

P. M.

June 6, 1918.

From: C.O. 23rd Inf.
At : COUPRU
Date: 6 June 18. Hour: 2:50 P.M. No. 100 How sent:
To : Commanding General, 2nd Division. Motorcycle.
For the Chief Of Staff.

Request you order my 2nd Bn. (Whiting) to strip all adjacent fences of barbed wire, beginning at dusk and working till daylight and assemble all this wire at our Amm. dump, also to cut stakes for entanglements and assemble at same place. Whiting is Divisional Reserve.

If approved, request you send this to Whiting by bearer and it will constitute orders whether it may be intention to hold here or not does not matter. We want wire.

Malone,
Colonel.

- - - - -

3:30 P.M. June 6, 1918.

Phone report from 21st Army Corps, rec'd 2nd Div.
Heavy German movement reported NEUILLY - LATILLY.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd Div.
June 6, 1918 - 5:30 P.M.

The following information was received at 5:30 P.M., from a Liaison Officer of the 167th Division, which is on the left on the west - of the 2nd Division.

The 167th Division has its 3 regiments in line from right to left as follows: 116th - 409th and 147th Infantry regiments.

Opposite them is the 197th German Division.

A German prisoner - an Alsatian non-commissioned officer stated the men of his division were very tired; that they expected to be relieved either the night of June 6-7, or the following night, by the 5th or 3rd Guard Division -- he was not sure which one. They were holding the line lightly and had received no orders to dig in and consolidate, which may be an indication of a further German attack. The 5th German Guard Division is known as one of the best in the German Army.

In the operation of the morning of June 6, the 167th Division reports the capture of 259 prisoners; among them 7 officers.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd Division, June 6
1918. 5:40 P.M.

Major Lay reports from the 4th Brigade Headquarters that men went over the top in fine shape, proper deployment around the edges of the Bois de Belleau - and no casualties.

P.B.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 6, 1918.

Telephone Message to Lt. Hunt: June 6, 1918. 6:46 P.M.

Mounted Messenger seen going to rear at full speed on road at 7823.

Two German prisoners just brought in. Men who brought them in say that German equipment is lying all over the ground and that the Germans are running.

Artillery fire called for at 7617 and 7117 against German Reserves spotted there very effective.

- - - - -

7:15 P.M. June 6, 1918. Lt. LEUTIER, SQUADRON 252.

Attack is in progress toward the right. Your advance elements in numbers about 400 meters southwest of BOURESCHES. They are still progressing - quietly. They are still fighting in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU without being possible to get the correct situation. In any case, machine gun fire is going on.

In the northern part of the attack, I see absolutely nothing. I believe that it is not very rapid.

- - - - -

Message from Gen. Harbord: June 6, 1918. 7:20 P.M.

We just have definite information that our 83rd Company occupies the railway station at BOURESCHES.

- - - - -

Message from Gen. Harbord: 8:07 P.M. June 6, 1918.

From 2 different sources, I get it now from the French that they have not taken that little square woods southeast of BOURESCHES and that they have not taken the rectangle woods below the new position on the map. They do hold, however, that triangle woods. It is apparent no further disposition on hand to make any further advance today. They say they reported they undertook to take the triangle wood but met with machine gun fire and gave it up.

My situation is this: So far as I know, we have the station at BOURESCHES. We have the east edge of the Bois-de-Belleau and people over on the left near the French have not advanced because to advance there leaves a gap in between them and the French, due to the failure of the French to advance.

I have 3 companies in brigade in reserve down near LUCY, which in less than one hour could get out there where my flank is refused. I think my attack could go on and take Hill 106 and connect up my right with the BOIS-de-BELLEAU (far edge of woods). I will have to know in advance whether I can depend on any other source if I get in trouble.

General Harbord asked the direct question whether or not he could get further assistance. Colonel Brown replied we would back him up.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from Col. Gasser: 9:40 P.M. June 6, 1918.

It is a little uncertain whether or not the station at BOURESCHES has been taken, as no definite report has been

(Cont'd on next page)

P. M.

June 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

received from Colonel Lee, who took command of the sector after Colonel Catlin was wounded. We do know that at sundown the attack on the northern edge of Bois-de-Belleau was held up by machine gun nest. Steps were taken to encircle it. We have not learned the result.

An order was sent about 8:00 o'clock to Colonel Lee directing him to carry the attack through to the woods from Hill 133 south along the BOURESCHES-TORCY road, and send SIBLEY to take BOURESCHES. So far as the left sector is concerned, we received a report that the left was held up because the French had failed to make the attack in their sector, having been held back by heavy machine gun fire.

General Harbord has increased his left by three companies and has ordered Major Wise to take 3 companies of reserves north on road to TORCY, or go to the line on the right of Phelan between him and 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines. Phelan's right is about one kilometer south of Hill 126. Berry's left near 133. Orders will be sent Phelan when you arrive approximately in position. Report by runner to Phelan who is on road CHAMPILLON - Hill 142 - TORCY.

Now, since that time, the French report that they have seen American troops in TORCY. We have received also definite information that Berry and Sibley have connected up.

- - - - -

Telephone report to Headquarters, 21st Army Corps, at 9:45 P.M. June 6, 1918.

The attack of the 5th Marines against the line BOUR-ESCHES - TORCY commenced at 5:00 P.M. At 6:48 P.M., the right of the attack had advanced to within 500 yards of BOURESCHES. At 7:15 P.M., fighting was still going on in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. At 7:20 P.M., the 83rd Co., 6th Marines was in possession of the railway station at BOURESCHES.

At 6:23 P.M., wireless reports indicated our troops in possession of TORCY and CHATEAU-de-BELLEAU. At 7:10 P.M., large bodies of enemy seen moving north from BONNES. Messages indicate artillery fire very effective and delivered at right time.

At 8:07 P.M. our troops are reported in possession of east edge of BOIS-de-BELLEAU. No further reports since that hour.

Thirty (30) German prisoners by 4th Brigade are on the way to the rear. Number of prisoners and casualties not yet known. Colonel Catlin, 6th Marines, wounded in shoulder - slight wound.

G. A. HERBST.

Lt. Col. - G.S.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from General Lewis at 10:25 P.M. - June 6, 1918.

The right of the 23rd has been heavily attacked, and suffered heavy losses. The Germans have gotten through his line. Regimental Commander has reinforced him with his regimental reserves. I am sending two companies of the Brigade reserve to reinforce him.

- - - - -

[illegible][illegible]

P. M. June 6, 1918.

June 6, 1918. 11:00 P.M.

Memorandum:

General Lewis reports, and is confirmed by a French Liaison, telephoned through Col. Schmidt, that report that Germans broke line of 23rd Infantry, not correct. Rumor started by some Engineer soldiers who told ELLIOTT.

- - - - -
(No time indicated)

June 6, 1918.

To Brigadier General JAMES G. HARBORD:

An order was received this afternoon from the 21st Army Corps which explained an order from the 38th Army Corps. It announced, to be brief, that the 38th Army Corps was going to advance at an hour to be set tonight, and occupy Hill 204, immediately west of CHATEAU THIERRY. They were to put on a barrage along the road from about the railroad crossing north of VAUX to the black line indicating the limits of CHATEAU THIERRY. They asked that when they advance their left, the 9th Infantry advance its right, so as to let it rest at a point midway between VAUX and MONNEAUX at the foot of the brook which runs from BOURBELIN

They further stated that officers should be sent to these headquarters to make all necessary arrangements. Not one of them has shown up. On the contrary, Upton has telephoned that he had been over and got in communication with the 53rd Infantry, which is on his right and was prepared to move forward. Fortunately, the details and plans had been explained to General Lewis and Upton personally. The hour is about 9:00 o'clock, although I have been unable to get the "H" hour accurately.

Congratulations on the day's work.

Preston Brown,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY

OF THE UNITED STATES
AND
OF THE HISTORY OF THE
CIVILIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY

OF THE UNITED STATES

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY
OF THE UNITED STATES
AND
OF THE HISTORY OF THE
CIVILIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY
OF THE UNITED STATES
AND
OF THE HISTORY OF THE
CIVILIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY
OF THE UNITED STATES
AND
OF THE HISTORY OF THE
CIVILIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

A. M.

June 7, 1918.

12:12 A. M. - June 7, 1918.

Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade:

The battalion of 9th Infantry that made the attack on the right reports that the right company has reached its objective and is entrenching.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade: June 7, 1918 - 12:25 A.M.

The C.O., 9th Inf., reports:

His right, Company F, which took part in the operations on the right this evening lost liaison with the 30th Infantry on its right. It has, however, liaison with the French still further on the right. The French have also lost liaison with the 30th Inf. He is entrenching where he is and is protecting his own flank and endeavoring to resecure liaison with the 30th.

- - - - -

Message from General Lewis: - June 7, 1918 - 1:40 A.M.

The right of the 9th Infantry is out of touch, as well as the 30th Infantry and the Colonials. The Colonel has sent an officer out in a side car to find where the Colonials are, and also the 30th Infantry states that their regiment never went forward and that it has now gone back to its billets. Instruct the Colonel of the 9th Infantry-----

he is extending his right putting in another company, if necessary. He, however, thinks that the Colonials have also gone back. I will know whether that is true or not in a short time. If it develops that is true, I would like authority to allow him to withdraw his company to its original position (F Co) as otherwise his right flank will be entirely in the air and disconnected from the continuation of the line to the right.

- - - - -

Message - Gen. Lewis - June 7, 1918 - 2:35 A.M.

An officer from Elliott's outfit has come in to regimental headquarters. He states that the line is out of touch with both the marines and 9th Infantry. However, I think he is mistaken. From questioning him through Malone I find that the line is practically all in the old marine entrenchment. Thinks there is one brigade in TRIANGLE. If the marines are where they were they are tactically in touch. So far as being out of touch on the right is concerned, the 9th Infantry second line, which you remember is about abreast of the line I mention, I had liaison groups out and two messages have come through them from ELLIOTT to that line, and have been relayed back by runner to the 9th Infantry Headquarters and telephoned here.

Elliott is the right battalion of the line of Marine trenches.

Elliott is the right battalion of the 25rd Infantry. The battalion where the heaviest fighting has been.

- - - - -

Telephoned by Col. Gasser to Col. Brown at about 2:45 A.M. 7/June/18.

2d & 3 Bn. 6th

80th in Reserve.

83 - 82 southern edge of BOIS de BELLEAU.

3 Plat. 96 and the 97 and 79 (?) hold Bouresches, the 78 &

84 hold line Bouresches - Triangle connecting up with 25 Inf.

The 80 Co. in Reserve.

No question about holding Bouresches as Lt. Moore took a truck of amm. into Bouresches tonight via Lucy-le-Bocage- Bouresches Road and saw 82 & 83 Cos. Sibley command in S.E. edge of Bois de Belleau.

- - - - -

A.M.

June 7. 1918.

June 7, 1918 --3:45 A.M.

Message from Gen. Lewis:

The right of the 23rd and the left of the second line of the 9th Infantry have been and are in liaison now.

Telephoned General Lewis and asked him about the report that some of the men have been without rations for four days. He stated that such was not the case; that while he did not know whether every man had food, that he did know that rations had been sent there to them and that they were there for the men.

I asked Gen. Lewis how far Malone's left had advanced in order to keep contact with the right of the 4th Brigade. He said the maximum was about 250 yards, and that merely to take a little "tit" out of the line.

I asked him why Major Elliott's battalion left its trenches. He said he did not know, as it was not intended, but he supposed that Elliott thought it was a general advance. General Lewis then told me he understood perfectly that there was to be no advance.

- - - - -

5:30 A.M. -June 7, 1918.

Message from Adjutant, 3rd Brigade:
Latest report at 4 A.M.

Situation restored except in details. Arrangements being made on left which will be satisfactory (From Malone)

Two companies in line - the one on the right connecting with 30th. Co. G. on left. Left of company resting near BOURBELLIE. Co. H on left of Co. G and at BOURBELLIE. The 1st Battalion connects with the 23rd Infantry in the secondary position.

Elliott's battalion reported suffering heavy losses.

- - - - -

Escadrille SdL 253' 7 June '18.
Observer: Lieut. Nouvellon.
Pilot : Adam.

No firing upon me at a height of 250 meters all over the line route de Bouresches a Vaux, Bouresches, Belleau, Torcy, - except in the north East corner of the Bois de Belleau. A 4-horsed wagon moving slowly from Torcy to Bussieres. I have sent five rockets - no answer received. Fighting at two different times with a single Boche avion de chasse.

Sgd.
Pierre Nouvellon.

Received 7:10 A.M. June 7th
G.A.H.

- - - - -

Field Message by Messenger from C.O. 4th M.G. Bn. at LA LANGUE FERME. 6:30 A.M. to C.O. 2d Division.

I report that pursuant to your order at 7:00 P.M. 6 June 1918, the battalion moved to LA LANGUE FERME from its previous position in the woods west of that farm. The battalion formed part of the divisional reserve. The 2nd Battalion 23rd Infantry formed the remainder close by. Liaison was established between units of reserve with 2nd Div. Hdqrs. and with 3rd Brigade Hdqrs.

Edmund L. Sane,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

(Rec'd hq. 2d Div.)
by Lt. Gulliver,)
(7:44 A.M. June 7)

- - - - -

A.M.
8:00 A.M.-June 7, 1918.

June 7, 1918.

The Captain in charge of the Aero Service attached to the 2nd Division, reports the following:

This morning our reconnaissance plane followed the line BOURESCHES-BOIS DE BELLEAU-BELLEAU-TORCY. In the town of BOURESCHES everything was quiet and nothing was visible. I was flying at very low altitude throughout the trip. On the northern edge of the BOIS DE BELLEAU I was fired on by machine guns. In the town of BELLEAU itself everything was quiet and I was not fired upon. I saw a four-horse team proceeding along the road in the direction of TORCY which was recognizable as an American wagon. It is possible that the enemy now remaining in the BOIS DE BELLEAU is merely an isolated party and that the remainder of the enemy immediately in rear of this point have been driven back.

(Telephoned to 3d & 4th Brigades.)

- - - - -

June 7, 1918 - Intelligence Officer 3rd Brigade, reported at 9:05 A.M.

That the report rendered concerning 23rd Infantry to the effect that ONE company had been wiped out was erroneous. Only about 50% was wiped out. C. O. and several men fought all night and got back this morning.

- - - - -

AERO SQUADRON 252.

PILOT: 2nd Lieut. RENVOISE.
OBSERVER: 2nd Lieut. HULOT.

To American Division,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

FROM 8:30 A.M. to 9:45 A.M. SECTOR VERY QUIET.

(Rec'd 11:00 A. M. June 7, 1918)

- - - - -

11:30 A.M. June 7, 1918. - Memo from 3d Brigade relative to losses occurred in the combats of night of June 6, - 7, 1918:

9th Inf. - 76 officers & men killed and wounded.

23d Inf. 5 officers killed - 16 wounded

230 men killed and wounded.

5th M.G. Bn.-8 men killed and wounded.

These figures are only approximate. Accurate data will be furnished as soon as available.

- - - - -

Aviation Report - 11:30 A. M. - June 7, 1918.

VEUILLY taken. French seen just north of last house, digging in. East and North of cemetery in front of woods one company in individual holes. North of VINLY French seen on railroad track. Nothing seen in TORCY, or BOIS de BELLEAU, or BELLEAU.

REPORT FROM 7TH ARMY CORPS.

VINLY completely taken. Also railroad station 500 meters north and two little woods 500 meters northwest. ELoup taken.

- - - - -

P.M.

7 June, 1918.

June 7; 1918--2:30 P.M.

At 2.30, telephoned the Division of General Marchand and informed them that liaison was lost between the right of our 9th Infantry and their left. Gave them the location of the line as midway between VAUX and MONNEAUX. I informed him the regimental commander desired to return to his original position as his flank was in the air. He replied that under no circumstances should they retire, and that he would send detachments to search and establish liaison between the two. I called up General Lewis and informed him of it and he said they would stick. I told General Lewis that the French division proposed to send liaison detachments on the road between MONNEAUX and VAUX and please send out some patrols to meet them. General Lewis informed me that an officer of the 30th Infantry told him that the battalion of the 30th Infantry had returned to their billets.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from 4th Brigade - 3-15 P.M. June 7, 1918.

Captain Larsen, 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines, at 2:45 P.M. reports to Commanding Officer, 5th Marine Regiment, German shells bursting in our front line pouring a black smoke. Heavy stream of black smoke also behind the German line.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade - 3:25 P.M. June 7, 1918.

The enemy is shelling the cross roads at the village of LE THIOLET with 150's. Been doing this for some time.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from Gas Officer, 4th Brigade, 4:20 P.M. June 7, 1918.

Enemy cloud gas attack reported by Brigade opposite LUCY-le-BOCAGE. Upon investigation found to be smoke screen. Gas attack expected to follow.

- - - - -

4:47 P.M. - June 7.

The 3rd American Brigade reports very heavy artillery fire but no gas.

- - - - -

4:55 P.M. June 7.

Following Telegram received from 4th Bn. M.G. Bn., sent at 4:20 P.M.:

This battalion is in reserve at BOIS-de-GROS-JEAN, two kilometers east of MONTREUIL on METZ-Paris road.

- - - - -

7:00 P.M. - June 7. From Comdg. General, 4th Brigade.

The left of our line west of BOURESCHES shelled with Minenwerfers. 50 shells have been dropped on it. Artillery notified.

- - - - -

June 7, 1918. 8:10 P.M.

Message from Division MARCHAND:

The Division Marchand, which is at your right, is to carry out a raid on HILL 204 to the east of VAUX. At the present time, the division is almost at 159 to the south of HILL 204. To the left of the troops making this raid an American company is entrusted with supporting on a line with VAUX with the purpose of overrunning the woods of HILL 204. The operation will take place tonight at 22:00 o'clock (10:00 P.M.) Your elements, which are around VAUX and your artillery which covers the direction, should be informed not to fire on our troops

(contd. next page)

P. M.

June 7, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page)

The Division General directs that the utmost care be taken by troops on the right not to fire on these participating in this raid. For this reason, it is necessary that the closest possible liaison be maintained.

PRESTON BROWN,
COLONEL, General Staff.
Chief of Staff.

COPIES TO:

C.O. 9th Infantry, and Battalion and Company commanders,
9th Infantry.

- - - - -

June 7, 1918.

Received by aeroplane 8:30 P.M.

Observer LT. LAUTIER - Esc. Sal. 252.

To Staff, 2nd Division U.S.A.

Urgent: 20:10 o'clock.

Report of the marking for the American Division Panels
at 6008, 6108, 6209 to the south of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

2 panels at 5428 near HILL 183. Approximately the line follows the brook to the south of TORCY as far as 5428 - then it skirts the corner of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU; at 5322 it passes through the "6" of HILL 169 - at 100 meters to the west of Hill 181, it again skirts the Southwest corner of the Bois-de-Belleau - it passes through 6008, 6108, 6209. It continues along the brook toward BOURESCHES of which we hold the approaches. The American trench continues approximately from 4700, to 4928. Another element of trench to the south of the brook of TORCY near 4227 - 4525.

- - - - -

8:45 P.M. - June 7, 1918.

General Harbord reports at 8:45 P.M., that Colonel FELAND, who was to take the woods south of TORCY, carried his line without appreciable resistance. He is consolidating the position and everything is all right. My hdqrs. is being gassed with an occasional shell.

- - - - -

June 7, 1918 - 9:00 P.M.

From: Hdqrs. 4th Machine Gun Bn.

The battalion is preparing machine gun emplacements, the line extending 1 kilometer southeast and one kilometer northwest of LA LANGUE FERME.

EDMUND L. ZANE.
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.

Recd. 9:15 PM

- - - - -

From 3rd Brigade, I.O.

rec'd 9:10 P.M.

Fifty men in single file have been reported proceeding from the large woods to 179.1 - 59.3 (near VAUX) at 8:35 P.M. 22 men were previously observed returning from the same place.

The artillery has already been notified by the Brigade.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 7, 1918.

9:24 P.M. June 7, 1918.

Following telephone message was received from Major Hall,
3rd Brigade Hdqrs. -

Report having seen fifty (50) enemy
moving single file from big woods north of VAUX to LA ROCHE
woods. This was observed at 8:35 P.M.

Reference above report, twenty-two (22)
enemy seen returning from same woods, going back to same place.
Artillery has been requested to fire, and is now firing on
that objective.

- - - - -

9:30 P.M.

Adjutant - 3rd Brigade:

The Adjutant, 3rd Brigade reports at 9:30 that everything
is quiet, except some artillery fire on the woods at THIOLET.

- - - - -

7 June, 1918.

2nd DIUS
Artillerie
Group Schmidt

The French colonial division placed on our
right occupies the woods of COTE 204.

Element of the enemy are still resisting along
the northern edge of the woods.

To prevent the arrival of enemy reinforcements
the 15th F.A. will execute harrassing fire by bursts on the
southeastern part of the BOIS-du-ROCHETS. (Fire No. 7)

Le Lieut. Col. Schmidt,
Commnd. the Group.

- - - - -

11:00 P.M. - June 7, 1918. - Phone message from Hq., 4th
Brigade -

The following approximate casualties of the 4th Brigade
in the combats of 5:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M. June 6, 1918, are
given:

Officers killed.....11	Wounded.....13
Men killed.....40	Wounded....350

No accurate data has yet been received. Some of the
units are still in position on the battlefield, are still
scattered, and a check of the command was not practicable.
Accurate figures will be submitted as soon as practicable.

- - - - -

A. M. June 8, 1918.

12:02 A.M. - June 8, 1918.

Intelligence Officer 3rd Brigade reports COUPRU is being
heavily shelled with 150's.

- - - - -

1:25 A.M. - June 8, 1918. 'Phone message from Gen. Harbord.

German attack with machine gun and rifle fire, accompan-
ied by artillery, against BOURESCHES. That part of the line
strengthened earlier in the evening with additional machine
guns.

Latest reports indicate that the attack is making no
progress and that everything is all right.

- - - - -

2:45 A.M. - June 8.

Following telephone message from General Lewis:

My wires to 23d Inf. have been down for some time. They
are now in again and 23d reports that at 12:15 A.M., following
a heavy barrage, 23rd Infantry line was attacked along entire
front. The attack was repulsed successfully and now everything
is quiet. Little or no rifle or machine gun fire. No indica-
tion of losses.

A. M.

June 8, 1918.

3:25 A.M. - June 8.

The following telephone message was received from Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade, at 3:25 A.M., June 8: -

Following message from Co. F, 9th Inf. to the C.O. 2nd Bn., 9th Infantry, just received:

"Enemy attack at 12:30 A.M. and was repulsed with heavy losses, about 100. They ran into our machine guns. It was the tail end of the attack against the 23rd Infantry. We lost 6 wounded.

- - - - -

3:25 A.M. June 8, 1918. Report C.P.B.

1. No hostile batteries been firing for a long time.
 2. Between 1 and 2 A.M. many signals red and white from direction of VAUX.
 3. 3:10 A.M. sounded like a lot of one-pounders being used in Bois de Belleau sector.
- - - - -

June 8, 1918 5:00 A.M.

Telephonic Report Received from 3rd Brigade:

All communications re-established. All going well. Both regiments on the grounds for identifications.

- - - - -

5:30 A.M.

From Hdqrs. of 4th M. G. Bn.: 5:00 A.M. to C.G., 2nd Division.

There is no change in the position of the battalion. The enemy is shelling adjacent road on our left and during the night carried on counter battery work. The shells falling here about appear to be of small calibre.

EDMUND L. ZANE.

Per: Adjutant.

- - - - -

5:37 A.M.

Telephonic Report for G-2, from G-2, 23rd Inf.

Report of 5:30. Enemy attacked our left twice. Artillery activity continues along front. All attempts failed.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M. - 8 June 1918.

Telephonic Report to Headquarters 21st Army Corps (French).

The following incidents occurred during the night:

At 12:15 A.M., following a heavy barrage, the 23rd Infantry was attacked along its entire front. The attack was repulsed successfully with considerable losses to the enemy.

At 12:30 A.M. a German attack against the left of the 9th Infantry was repulsed with heavy enemy losses, estimated at 100. They ran into our machine guns. It is believed to have been the tail end of the attack against the 23rd Infantry. Our losses-six wounded.

At 1:25 A.M. a German attack with machine gun and rifle fire, accompanied by artillery, was made against the troops of the 4th Brigade holding BOURESCHEs. That part of the line was strengthened earlier in the evening with additional machine guns. All reports indicate that the attack was repulsed with considerable loss to the enemy. Our losses not known.

Intermittent artillery fire was placed by us on the BOIS-de-BELLEAU throughout the night, increasing in intensity towards 4:00 A.M.

(Cont'd next page)

A.M.

June 8, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page)

A short time after that the right of the 4th Brigade attacked the enemy in the south part of the woods, no reports have yet been received as to the result of this combat.

G.A. HERBST,

Lt-Colonel, General Staff,

GAH-cf

-----A.C. of S., G-3

6:25 A.M.

Telephonic report from 4th Brigade:

Advance going very well but they have been held up in certain points by machine guns. We think it will be all right.

7:00 A.M.

Phone call from 1st Bureau, 21st A.C., CHAMIGNY:

Message from the Regulatrice at NOISY announces the arrival, June 7, about 8 P.M. at MEAUX, of a detachment of the American Army -- 3 officers and 871 men.

8:12 A.M.

Phone call from Adjutant, 4th Brigade:

General Harbord is putting SHEARER in command of the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines, vice BERRY wounded.

June 8, 1918 8:30 A.M.
(By runner).

Hdqs. 4th M.G. Bn.

Com. Officer 4th M.G. Bn.

To: C.G., 2nd Division:

The work on machine gun emplacements in line of defense has been completed.

EDMUND L. ZANE.

Rec'd. 9:55 A.M.

-----Major, 4th Machine Gun Bn.

COLONEL HERBST:

June 8, 1918 - 11:00 A.M.

Telegram: From C.O., 3rd Brigade, at VENTELET FERME, at 10:45 A.M.

To: C.G. 2nd Division.

Following received from C.O. 23rd Infantry:

The enemy advanced against our front at about 12:30 A.M. His advance preceded by Infantry and Artillery fire. He employed automatic rifles or light machine guns during his advance. His movement was completely checked at about 400 yards from our trenches by artillery and rifle fire.

Reconnaissance of our front is being arranged for 3:10 P.M. today to secure identifications. Lewis - Brigadier General.

11:20 A.M., 8 June, 1918.

Following change of position of batteries just reported by 12th F.A.

B. Btry to E. 20.93
E. Btry to E. 26.73

A.G. Carey
Operations

1st Groupe 37th Reported as transferred from 2nd Division.
Reverse side Carey.

"Major J.R. Brabson"

11:35 A.M.

Telephone message from Col. Bessell:

406 marines-8 Marine officers. (8 1st and 2nd Lieutenants)
300 (odd) Infantry and engineers on the way. (108 engineers.)

35 for the 5th Marines.

400 for the 6th Marines.

A. M.

June 8, 1918.

11:45 A. M.

Message from 3rd Brigade:

Bad positions of 23rd Infantry being bombarded by 75's, 105's and 150's. Gas shells seen in rear of their positions.

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

2:45 P. M.

Colonel De Chambrun called on the Chief of Staff to report to him that all of the Chief of Staff's propositions to the French Army Corps regarding P. C.'s are accepted.

Homer Saint-Gaudens.
Secretary, Gen. Staff.

From: C.G. 4th Brig.
At: P. C.
To: C. G. 2d Div.

3:00 P.M. June 8.

The following quotation from 6th Marines report furnished for your information: "Man from 73d Co., M.G., reported that prisoner taken this morning stated the German troops have orders to hold the lines of R. R. north of BOURESCHES, at all costs". HARBORD.

June 8, 1918.

Sheet No. 3.
Col. Herbst.

3:00 P.M.
HdQRS. 2nd Div.

Memo. from Adjutant Third Brigade.

The 300 "overshirts" (Replacements) mentioned this morning are not all needed for any especial thing but BEAR (23rd Infantry) wants them all and will "issue" them.

Homer St. Gaudens.
Sec'y, Gen. Staff.

3:05 P. M.

French Army Corps Headquarters telephones that a German message has been intercepted which directed that all the roads leading to BOURESCHES from the north, west and south be placed under heavy artillery and machine gun fire. This may indicate an attempt to isolate the American garrison and an attack and attempt to capture it.

Telephoned to 3rd and 4th Brigades.

3:20 P.M.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

German prisoner captured this morning in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU, stated that the German troops had orders to hold the railroad line north of BOURESCHES at all costs in case of an enemy attack.

4:05 P.M.

Phoned General Harbord that the Corps Commander approved exchange of marine battalions (Corps reserve to go in line to be replaced by another battalion)

Total loss in Berry's battalion was 288: That included:
(Cont'd next page)

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page).

2 officers	- killed.
3 "	- wounded.
68 men	- killed.
190 men	- wounded.
30 men	- missing.

Quite sure they are not captured.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION,
Second Section, G. S.,
8 June, 1918 -- 4:40 P.M.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM
I. O. 23d Inf.

Everything quiet on the sector held by this regiment.

4:45 P.M.

Hdqrs. 4th M.G. Bn.

From: C.O. 4th M. G. Bn. - To C. G., 2nd Division.

One lieutenant and 2 runners have been sent to 3rd Brigade, Hdqrs. at LA LOGE FERME. One lieutenant and one runner have been sent to Hdqrs., 3rd Battalion 23d Infantry at LA LANGUE FERME.

Major E. L. ZANE,
By: Samuel Evans, Jr.
2nd Lt. 4th M.G. Bn.
Adjutant.

2nd Division, A. E. F. (Regular)
Second Section, G.S.
June 8, 1918.

Telephone Message from Intelligence Officer, 9th Infantry.
4:55 P.M.

Our patrol from 10:00 P.M. to midnight was driven in by our own barrage. At about 10:30 P.M. they heard a wagon coming into VAUX on the PARIS road.

At 4:45 this afternoon artillery from an allied unit on our right was firing into VAUX.

Sniping has been done from VAUX on our own troops. The 9th Infantry called on the 1st Bn., 15th Field Artillery for a barrage and was informed by Major Bailey that he was in receipt of orders from Colonel Schmidt, French Artillery Commander, not to fire on VAUX, as it was occupied by French people.

A.L. Conger,
Lt-Col. G.S.
A.C. of S., G-2.

5:25 P.M.

The 3rd Brigade reports heavy shelling along the entire front of the 23rd Infantry, with 77's, 105's, 150's and some 210's. Request retaliation fire by our artillery.

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

5:40 P.M.

Lt. DE VOLLMONT, of the French Mission, obtained the following information from the 10th Colonial Corps, on the right of the 2nd Division and with Hdqrs. at SAULCHERY: That there are no French troops in VAUX, and that there is no objection to our artillery firing on that place.

- - - - -

Sheet No. 4.

Ccl. HERBST

June 8, 1918 -- 8:40 P.M.

3rd BRIGADE:

Telephonic report from Adjutant 3rd Brigade reports the following casualties up to and including morning of June 7th.

Officers-----16

Men -----230

- - - - -

Rec'd 8:45 P. M.

Telegram received from C. O. 4th M.G. Bn., dated June 8, 1918, - 8:35 P.M.

To: C. G., 2nd Division:

The battalion remains a part of the Divisional Reserve. There is nothing new to report.

Edmund L. Zane.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION,
Second Section, G. S.,
8 June, 1918 -- 11:10 P.M.

MESSAGE from 21st A. C. (French)
rec'd at 11:05 P.M.

About 9:00 P.M. tonight the Division "SCHMIDT" succeeded in taking the BOIS D'ELOUP, capturing 41 prisoners. These prisoners belonged to the 20th Wurtemberg Regiment of the 5th Guard Division, which has relieved the 197th Division. This confirms the statements of recent prisoners who stated that this change was scheduled to take place shortly. It is more than probable that the relief was not complete when the French attacked.

Inasmuch as recent prisoners have repeatedly stated that some attack was scheduled either for 8 June or very shortly after, and inasmuch as the 5th Guard Division is a unit of considerable worth, it is necessary for everyone to be particularly on their guard for the next few days. It seems likely that this division has been brought into the line for a purpose and not merely to fill in.

The French also took prisoners from a machine gun unit "d'Elite", which has not as yet been definitely identified.

G-2

Copies to-

C. of S.

G-3

2nd Art. Brig.

- - - - -

{No time indicated)

June 8, 1918.

Copy of telegram

Neufchateau, June 8, 1918

Commanding General, 2nd Division.

One G Number 1855. Reference your wire of June 7th. Your recommendation to substitute two field artillery officers for the two ordered to the United States is disapproved. By command:

HAVERFIELD.

Copy of telegram

Neufchateau, June 8, 1918.

Commanding General, 2nd Division.

One G Number 1820. Following from GHQ for compliance: "Complaint has been received at these headquarters from the French that the traffic regulations are not being enforced with sufficient strictness among the troops under your command, which has caused unnecessary congestion. The Commander in Chief directs that you take the necessary action to remove the cause of this complaint. DAVIS". This refers to vehicles of all kinds and from all sources.

By command:

HAVERFIELD

Official copy furnished: C.O., 2nd Engineer Train.

W.F.Herringshaw

Lieut.-Col., Train Service, M.T.O.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM

G-2, 3d Division (American)

A prisoner from the 237th Division states that that organization is about to be relieved by a Guard Division. He further stated that an offensive in the immediate future was contemplated of which the objective was to be MEAUX.

The 5th Guard Division is now in reserve.

Note: The probable relief of the 237th Div. by a Guard Div. was reported as a result of interrogations of prisoners from this office yesterday.

A. L. Conger,
Lieut. Col., G. S.
A. C. of S., G-2.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ENGINEERS
AMERICAN E.F.
June 8, 1918

Memo. G-3.

Reported casualties for June 7, 1918

Killed 5

Wounded 19

Missing 0

Alexander Kennedy Jr.
1st Lieut. E.U.S.R.
Personnel Officer.

(No time indicated) June 8, 1918.

Headquarters Second Division,
American Expeditionary Forces,
France, June 8, 1918.

MEMORANDUM

1. Total 1524 sick and wounded been evacuated from Division since arrival in this area.

Practically all casualty reports being taken from hospital records; few reports direct from organizations.

- - - - -

A. M. June 9, 1918.

5:00 A. M. - June 9, 1918.

From: C.O. 4th M. G. Bn. TO: Comdg. General, 2d Division.

4th M. G. Bn. remained in reserve in BOIS GROS JEAN, west of LA LANGUE FERME.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major, 4th M.G.Bn., Comdg.

(Rec'd Hq. 2d Div. 5:35 A.M.)

- - - - -

6:15 A.M. - June 9, 1918 Aeroplane Message

Escadrille 252 - Observer Lt. Nouvellon

Pilot Sergt. Gaulier.

No change since yesterday - still the brook below TORCY where some BOCHE shells are falling - descent towards the BOIS de BELLEAU - a line parallel to the road about 500 meters away - one element HILL 181 - one between the road LUCY - BOURESCHES, opposite the BOIS de BELLEAU - Line of BOURESCHES. TRIANGLE - 300 meters west of HILL 192.

Sector calm.

PIERRE NOUVELLON.

- - - - -

6:15 A.M. - June 9.

3rd Brigade, (BOSTON) - Everything very quiet. Passed a very pleasant night.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 4th Machine Gun Battalion

At : Camp in BOIS GROS JEAN

Date: 9 June 18 Hour 7:35 A.M. No. 1 Messenger.

To : Comdg. Gen. 2nd Division.

I report that this battalion remained in its position in the Divisional Reserve in BOIS GROS JEAN. There is nothing special to report.

EDMUND L. ZANE.

Major 4th M. G. Bn.

- - - - -

670-G-3.

7:35 A. M. - Message from BOSTON 7. - June 9, 1918.

BOSTON 7 sent in a list of things needed yesterday - 300 overshirts to be sent to BEAR - CUSTER 3 said at first they would be sent to BOSTON. Think they are lost - said he had sent them to BEAR - were they sent? Why haven't they arrived. If they come this morning, they don't want them where they are going - Want them to go to the part of the outfit belonging to us. Will leave somebody here (at BOSTON) to look after them if they come. Everything will be down at 9 o'clock.

- - - - -

A. M. June 9, 1918.

8:30 A.M., June 9, 1918. Hq. DEGOUTTE to Hq. MONTREUIL.
Hdqs. SCHMITT, phones:

Last night from 9:00 P.M. to 11:00 P.M. the 409
has stormed the wood S.E. of ELOUP and taken 36 prisoners
and 6 machine guns (one of them being a light one).

The prisoners belong to the 20th Infantry Regt.,
and to the 75th Scharfochertzabteilung (Sharp Shooters
Battalion)(Schutzen).

This morning the 116 has attacked the rectangular
wood S.W. of BUSSIARES and reached the north-west salient of
the wood, taking 4 officers and 85 men. Prisoners belong
to 20th Infantry Regt. and to Chasseurs Battalion.

G-3.

- - - - -

8:35 A.M. June 9, 1918. Second Section, G.S.
Telephone Reports from I.O.'s 4th Brigade, 9th and 23rd Inf.

Report everything quiet on the fronts held by their
organizations.

G-2.

- - - - -

9:10 A.M. June 9, 1918.

(Phone conversation with Adjutant at MEAUX)

Reference above subject - less than 100 sent up
yesterday. Adjutant believes these were casualties. 900
replacements in this A.M.

- - - - -

9:20 A.M., June 9, 1918.

C. of S. directs that the 900 overshirts (replace-
ments) be sent here to Headquarters to be sent where needed.

- - - - -

9:30 A.M., June 9, 1918. From Capt. Kerr, A.D.C.

If any newspaper correspondents come in they must
see General Bundy personally before going forward to any
organizations.

- - - - -

10:20 A.M., June 9, 1918.

General Lewis reports that Hq. 3rd Brig. moves at
10:30 A.M. this date to the "MAIRIE" (Town Hall) at DOMPTIN.

- - - - -

10:47 A.M., June 9, 1918. Phone from Capt. Pearson, MEAUX.
following replacements:

23rd Infantry ----- 225

9th Infantry ----- 74

5th Marines ----- 223

Miscellaneous ----- 220

(Definite assignments for these now being
made by Adjutant and will be phoned in to
Hq.)

- - - - -

11:00 A.M., June 9, 1918.

Memo. for C. of S. left by General Chamberlaine in person.

Aviation asks that the line be outlined tomorrow
morning as it will probably be too late to do so tonight.
Suggest General Harbord be reminded of this.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 9, 1918.

Telephone message from I.O., 9th Infantry, 11:30 A.M. 9 June 1918.

It has been reported by the French Regiment on our right, that the Germans made two attacks last night against the Allied position on hill 204, the first at 10:00 P.M., the second at 3:00 A.M.

In these attacks the enemy made considerable use of automatic weapon fire, and his pyrotechnic activity was abnormal.

G-2, 2nd Div.

11:30 A.M. - June 9, 1918.
Message from 23rd Infantry
rec'd 11:30 A.M.

Second Section, G. S.

Battalion commander on the right reports that 210's are being dropped at 1-minute intervals apparently coming from northeast of TRIANGLE in the woods east of BOURESCHES and the woods BOIS DE BORNE AGRON. (179.0-269.0 approx.)

Commanding Officer 23rd Inf. requests heavy artillery action and also aeroplane reconnaissance.

G-2.

11:30 A.M. - June 9, 1918. C. O. 4th M.G. Bn.
LE-BOIS GROSJEAN

To: Commanding General, 2nd Division.

The Battalion remains in Divisional Reserve in LE-BOIS GROSJEAN. Nothing special to report.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major 4th M.G. B.,
Commanding.

P. M.

June 9, 1918.

2nd Div., A.E.F., (Regular)
Second Section, G.S., June 9,
1918.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM HARP 5:
(Received 12:15 P.M.)

The following machine gun emplacements have just been reported:

79.50 - 58.85
79.60 - 58.75
79.90 - 58.80

A.L. Conger,
Lt. Col. G-S.
In charge of Office G-2.

C.O. 23rd Inf.

COUPRU

Time:

How Sent:

9 June 18

12:21 P.M.

No.40

Runner

G-2, 2nd Div. MONTREUIL - Re my message.

Transmitted herewith is fuse and back of shell whose flight was investigated by Maj. Arnold, as described in my message No. 41. Also another was found near the first.

Malone
Colonel

P. M. June, 1918.

June 9, 1918. 3:06 P.M.

Message from 3rd Brigade:-

I reported yesterday to CUSTER A (2nd F.A. Brig.) and to other officers of his arm concerned that on the two preceding nights the 9th Infantry had been fired into by both heavy and light artillery producing about 40 casualties and requested that the necessary steps be taken to prevent recurrence. This afternoon, at about 1:00 o'clock the 9th shot heavy artillery fell on the right of the 9th's front line killing one man and wounding 2. It is requested that this matter be brought to the attention of the Division Commander in order that an investigation may fix the responsibility and prevent a further recurrence.

GENERAL LEWIS.

Spoke to Maj. Potter about this at once. P.B.

- - - - -

4:00 P.M. G-3.

6 A F J E 284 Camt PN

H A E F June 9 - 10 - 18.

Comdg. General

2nd Div.

La Ferte Sous Jouarre

The following instructions were issued to Division Commanders, thru Corps Commanders on May 10th colon quote Divn. Commanders will cause their operations Section to send to G-3 G.H.Q. preferably by telephone when practicable "comma" otherwise by telegraph "comma" a brief operations report to cover the period from noon preceding day on which report is sent to noon of day on which report is sent "period" This report will be sent not later than 3:45 P.M. daily "comma" and will cover the following points "colon" weather "semicolon" infantry and machine gun activity both our own and enemy "semicolon" artillery activity both our own and enemy "semicolon" aeroplane and balloon activity both our own and enemy "semicolon" visibility "semicolon" troops movements both our own and enemy "semicolon" general impression of the day "semicolon" known casualties "semicolon" special mention of any successes of our troops in patrolling "comma" and in any offensive or defensive work "semicolon" special mention of any repulse or misfortune of our troops in patrolling "comma" and in any offensive or defensive work "semicolon" any change in location of the lines held by our troops or the enemy "period" The above message will form the basis for the short official Communique prepared for daily issue in France and for Cable to the War Department giving the various activity of the A.E.F. period unquote no reports in compliance with above instructions have come from your Headquarters period The Commander in Chief directs that you give this immediate attention. Acknowledge receipt

12 noon

DAVIS

- - - - -

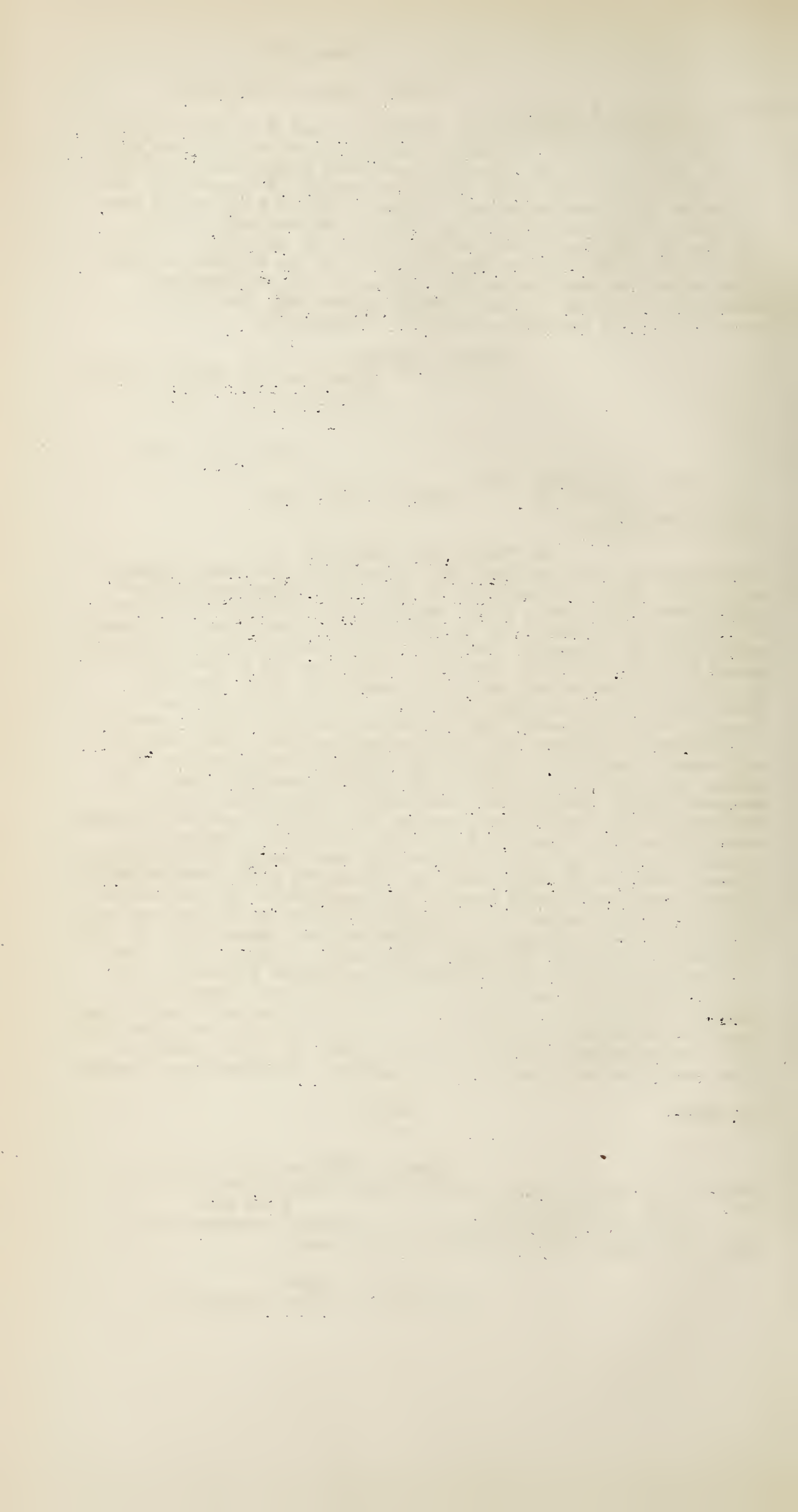
June 9, 1918 -- 4:40 P.M.

From: C.O. 4th M.G.Bn.) Le BOIS-GROS-JEAN) June 9, 1918

To: C.O. 2nd Division. 4:00 P.M.

The Battalion remains in divisional reserve in LE BOIS GROS JEAN. Nothing special to report.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major 4th M.G.Bn. Commanding.



P. M.

June 9, 1918.

June 9, 1918. 10:10 P.M.

MESSAGE from Lt. Hunt:

A Lorraine prisoner stated that there would be a relief in front of the 2nd Division tonight, and that a regiment of the 109th Guard Badoise would go into the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

G-2 says they usually make their relief sometime between 11:00 and 12:00. This regiment belongs to the 28th Division which is going to make the relief. The prisoner states also that the rumor runs that as soon as the reliefs have all been terminated they are going to attack but not right away -- in two or three days and they are going to use lots of gas.

He will have it copied and send the whole thing up. This seems to be confirmed by the other prisoner.

- - - - -

June 9, 1918.- 10.16 P.M.

Telephone message from 2nd Division, Radio.

At 10.11 P.M. Radio liaison now established at new Division headquarters and will be in operation throughout the night.

G-2.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade Hdqrs. 11:10 P.M. June 9, 1918.

Considerable shelling of our brigade front at the present time. At about 10:00 P.M. an enemy shell hit a small arms ammunition dump and blew up about 50,000 rounds of Calibre .30.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs. 11:33 P.M. June 9, 1918.

All quiet along the front. At 10:55 P.M. 3 shells fell near 3rd Brig. Hq.

- - - - -

(NO TIME INDICATED)

Office Division Surgeon, Second Division, A.E.F., 9 June 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE COMMANDING GENERAL, 2nd DIVISION:

1. Casualties for 24 hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 9th:
- | | |
|-----------|-----|
| Received | 268 |
| Evacuated | 244 |

CHARLES E. MARROW,
Lt. Col. Med. Corps,
Div. Sur.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ENGINEERS

June 9, 1918.

Memo. to G-3.

Reported casualties for June 8, 1918.

Killed	1
Wounded	10
Missing	2

Alexander Kennedy Jr.
Personnel Officer.

- - - - -

- T E L E G R A M -

OF MEAUX DE C H Q AEF 44/99 A 53 8 16/30
GENERAL BUNDY 2ND DIVISION AMERICAN E T MEAUX SEEM
PLEASE ACCEPT FOR THE DIVISION AND CONVEY TO GENERAL HARBORD

(cont'd next page)

(No time indicated) June 9, 1918.
(Cont'd from last page)

AND THE OFFICERS AND MEN UNDER HIM MY SINCERE CONGRATULATIONS FOR THE SPECTACULAR CONDUCT OF THE ATTACK ON THE GERMAN LINES NORTH OF CHATEAU THIERRY IT WAS A MAGNIFICENT EXAMPLE OF AMERICAN COURAGE AND DASH.

PERSHING.

1st Inf.

Headquarters Second Division, American Expeditionary Forces
France, June 9, 1918.

Official Copy to the Commanding General 4th Brigade.

The Division Commander takes this occasion to renew his expression of gratification over the fine conduct of all units of the division during the past week.

OMAR BUNDY,
Major General, N.A.
Commanding.

OB-cf

- - - - -

A. M. JUNE 10, 1918.

5:50 A.M. - June 10. - From Adjutant 4th Brigade.

Telephone message just being received at 4th Brigade Hdqrs. that everything is quiet in the woods - BOIS de BELLEAU.

- - - - -

5:55 A.M. - June 10. - From Adjutant 3rd Brigade.

All quiet.

- - - - -

6:30 A.M. - June 10. - Phone message from General Harbord himself.

The liaison officer with Major Hughes reports that they have obtained their objectives and are consolidating their positions.

- - - - -

7:15 A.M. - June 10. - Phone message from General Harbord.

Message from Major Hughes stating that all goes well. The Artillery blew the wood all to hell. No losses known yet. Very large "Minenwerfer" on wheels taken. No connection yet with companies.

- - - - -

8:40 A.M. - June 10. - Gen. Chamberlaine in person reported: Major Cole of M.G. Bn. wounded.

Seven inch (7") Minenwerfer with ammunition captured in BOIS de BELLEAU.

- - - - -

8:55 A.M. - June 10. - C.G. 3d Brigade, phoned:

A M.G.Co. of the Division on our right have taken up a position well in our sector and close to our support position, exposing it by their fire during daylight. They are in the position already prepared and utilized by one of our guns. They belong to the M.G. Bn.

- - - - -

A. M. June 10, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade. (Recd. 10:50 A.M.)
At : P. C. Date: June 10th. Hour: 10:05 A.M. No. 2
To : Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

With reference your note of June 10 regarding withdrawal of the Regiment of French Field Artillery, I am hurrying all I can the reconnaissance in the north end of the BOIS de BELLEAU. I have not been able to get anything definite yet. My judgment is that the action of the artillery has very effectually silenced serious opposition in that part of the wood. I am of the opinion that I will want to attack the north end of the BOIS de BELLEAU either today, tonight or tomorrow morning and request that the Corps not move this regiment of field artillery within 24 hours.

HARBORD.
- - - - -

Telephone message from 4th Brigade. Received at 2:44 P.M.
June 10, 1918.

The attack started at 4:30 A.M. after a thorough artillery preparation. The objective was reached by 5:10 A.M. and since that hour is being consolidated. So far as known no prisoners were taken, but two large Minenwerfers were captured. Our losses slight.
- - - - -

HdQRS. 2nd Div., 2nd Sec., G.S. 10 June
Message from 2nd Art. Brig. Received 5:00 P.M.

Five companies of infantry have just been observed moving south into the town of COURCHAMPS from the north. Heavy concentrations of troops at present are observed in the following towns: LICY-CLIGNON, TORCY, BELLEAU and BUSSIARES.

A. L. Conger,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
In Charge of Office, G-2.
- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade, Received at 5:20 P.M.,
June 10, 1918.

Very quiet. Nothing to report.
- - - - -

Message from 4th Brigade. Received 8:45 P.M., 10 June, 1918

Great activity of the enemy reported 500 yds south of the town of COURCHAMPS in the woods (not shown on map) to the west of the LICY-COURCHAMPS Road.

- - - - - (Cont'd next page)

P. M. June 10, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Continuous movement of batteries and men observed here during the late afternoon.

Report from O.P. sent in at 7:30 P.M.

A. L. Conger,
Lieut. Col, General Staff,
In Charge of Office, G-2.

Message from 23rd Infantry via 2nd F.A. Brigade. Recd. 9:00 P.M. 10 June 18.

Concentrations of troops in TORCY, COURCHAMPS, BUSSIARES and BELLEAU. Not determined whether they are for relief or attack.

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col. G. S.,
A.C. of S., G-2.

(No time indicated)

HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGT ENGRS.
10 June 18.
A.E.F.FR.

Memo to G-3.

Reported Casualties for June 9-18.

Killed	2
Wounded	0
Missing	0

Alexander Kennedy Jr. 1st Lt. EUSR
Personnel Officer 2nd Engrs.

TELEGRAM 10th June, 1918.

Commanding General First Corps

Neufchateau.

Replying your No. 1-G 1895. No objection detail First Lieut. Flinn to duty with M T S Overhaul Park Request if possible Second Lieut W. I. Mitchell QMC NA now at Langres in his stead.

Bundy.

Official Business

W.W. Bessell
Lt. Col. Adjutant Genl.
Adjutant.

A. M. JUNE 11, 1918.

From Intelligence Officer, 4th Brigade.
4:28 A.M. 11 June 1918.

Z B 10 Shells of unknown calibre fell in Charly between 21.40 - 21.50. Artillery activity greatly increased from 3.25 and still continuing.

From BEAR (23rd Inf) via BOSTON (3rd Brig)
6:30 A.M. 11 June 1918.

German troops attacking towards BOURESCHES. Infantry and machine guns are now along railroad. Will telephone further information.

A.M.

June 11, 1918.

June 11, 1918.

Memorandum for Chief of Staff from the C.G., 2nd F.A., Brig.

At 5:55 A.M. June 11th an enemy Battalion was observed forming for attack in the ravine north of BOURESCHES. This was observed by the liaison officer of the 2nd Battalion, 12th Field Artillery. This information was immediately forwarded to the Commanding Officer, 2nd Battalion 12th Field Artillery, who ordered a concentration on this point. Fire was opened immediately, and the first volley fell in the midst of the enemy, causing them to retreat in great disorder. The range of fire was increased. The enemy was pursued by the fire of the 2nd Battalion, 12th Field Artillery, and the machine guns of the Infantry. While thus retreating in great disorder they ran into a barrage of 155's ordered from the Artillery Brigade as a result of the same information being transmitted promptly, which completely dispersed them.

This shows the great importance of close liaison between the Infantry and supporting Artillery. In order that this close cooperation may be maintained, it is suggested that the Infantry assist in maintaining the Artillery liaison when impossible to lay their parallel lines to the Artillery.

- - - - -

From: 4th Brigade. 7:00 A.M. 11 June 1918.

Enemy made strong attack on BOURESCHES about 5 A.M. Reported en masse. Attack repulsed. Enemy masses broken by our Artillery fire.

The northern half of the BOIS DE BELLEAU belongs to 5th Marines. 20 prisoners sent back and others reported coming. Great slaughter of fleeing Germans as they left the BOIS DE BELLEAU by our machine guns from a flank.

Losses 8 killed, 24 wounded.

- - - - -

From: Adjutant 4th Brigade. 7:30 A.M. 11 June 1918.

Just reported that about 60 more prisoners with a Lieutenant who has Iron Cross is coming to Regimental Headquarters (5th Marines) and the prisoners said that the attack caught them when they were relieving the other Division. The 40th Regiment was relieving the 462nd Regiment. Prisoners said that there were four Minenwerfers in the wood.

- - - - -

From: 4th Brigade. 7:40 A.M. 11 June 1918.

We wish some Military Police to come out to P.C. Moscou for about fifty (50) prisoners.

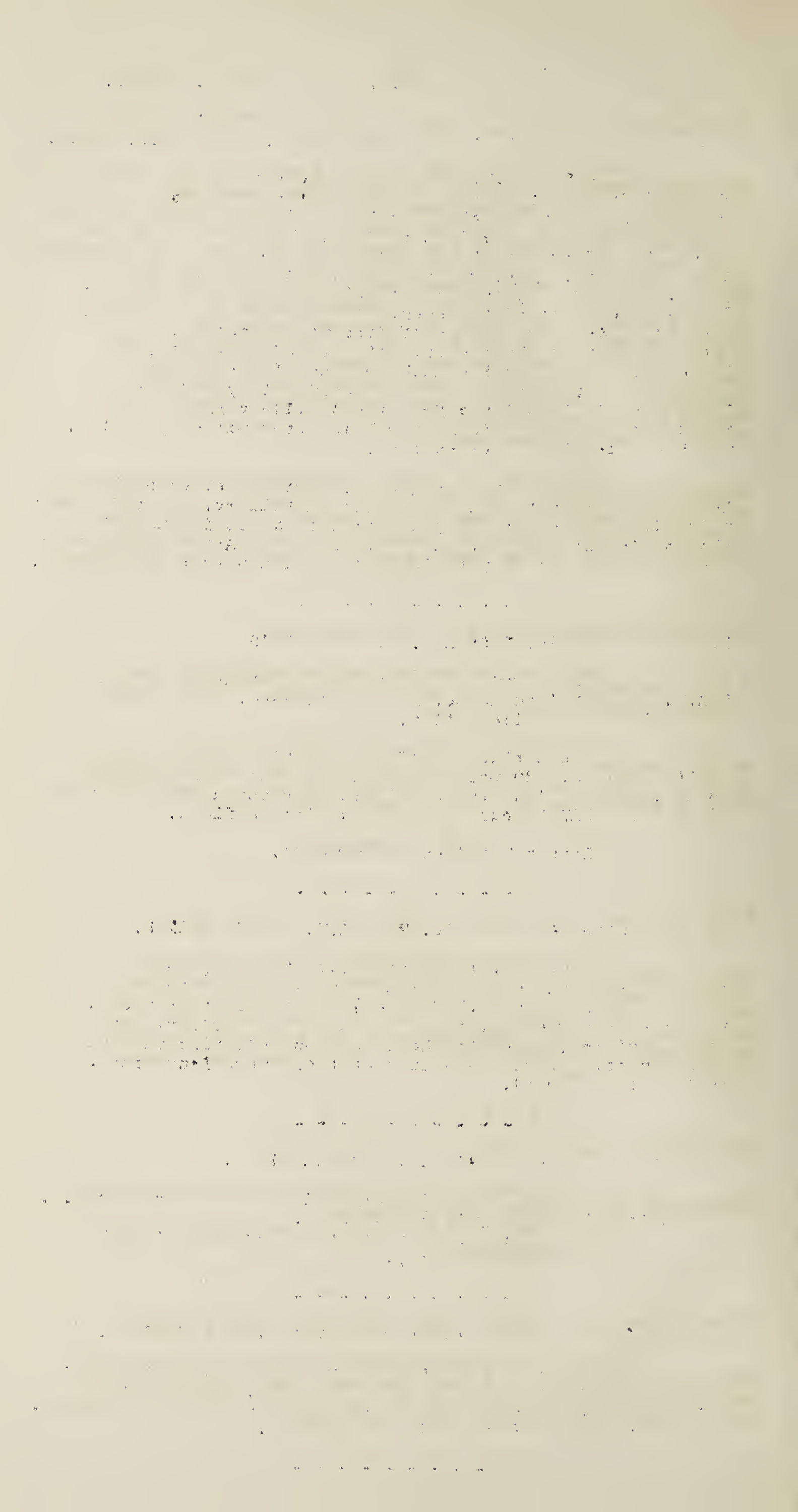
(Ten men under a Sergeant have gone for the
(above prisoners).

- - - - -

Message from 4th Brigade. Hour: 8:42 A.M. June 11, 1918.

The 4th Brigade reports 135 German prisoners on hand at Headquarters and more are coming in. Request that sufficient M.P.'s be sent there to take them back as they cannot be kept there for any length of time.

- - - - -



A. M.

June 11, 1918.

Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade Headquarters 10:10 A.M.
11 June '18.

Heavy Artillery fire on 23rd Infantry position from the northeast. Have requested counter-battery work from our Artillery. Have tried to get this message to you since 9:30, but just now made connection.

- - - - -

HdQRS. 2nd Div. June 11, 1918.
10:40 A.M.

German prisoners numbering 3 officers and 169 men arrived at Division Headquarters captured by 5th Marines in the BOIS DE BELIEAU early on the morning of June 11th.

- - - - -

From: C. of S., 2nd Div., At: HdQRS. 4th Brigade. Date: June 11. Hour: 10:40 A.M.
To: Commanding Officer, 2nd Engineers.

The Division Commander directs that two companies of Engineers, those longest out of line, be reported at once to the C.G., 4th Brigade for temporary duty. Trucks will be in readiness at these Headquarters to transport them to their destination. They should take tools. See that their belts are filled. Report action.

Brown.

P.M.

- - - - - June 11, 1918. P.M.

Message from 23rd Infantry. June 11, 1918.
Received at 12:45 P.M.

They are dropping 150's on our front lines in salvos of eight, also intermittent shelling way behind our lines.

A.L. CONGER,
Lt.-Col., G. S.
A.C. of S., G-2.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from Capt. Pearson, rec'd about 1:00 P.M.
June 11, '18.

Just sent out 12 officers, 570 men (Marines)
Another batch 10 " 331 " "
TOTAL 22 " 901 "
(1 chaplain among the officers),
They left here 12:30 by truck.
Provost Marshal has been notified.

- - - - -

Message to 121st Army Corps (French) 4:45 P.M., 11 June 1918.

Additional prisoners passed through Div. HQ., about 58 privates and 1 officer. Several were wounded.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 11, 1918.

June 11, 1918. 8:15 P.M.

Telephone Message from Colonel Bessell:-

The French Town Major of MBLAUX has been instructed to prepare billets for a Division and Brigade Headquarters this evening. We understand that it is an American Division which is to be billeted. We have no further information.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade. 10:00 P.M. June 11, 1918.

Nothing special to report. Everything is quiet. 9th Infantry had two killed and 7 wounded.

- - - - -

Copy of Telegram.

Rec'd 10:30 P.M.,
June 11, 1918.

From C.O., 4th M.G. Bn., 8:45 P.M.
To C.O., 2nd Division.

I report that I have placed Captain L. J. Hartman, M.R.C., in arrest in quarters for absenting himself without leave. I request that if available another surgeon be sent here. If no other surgeon is available Captain Hartman will continue to perform his duties as surgeon.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

G-2, 2nd Div.,
11 June 18.
10:47 P.M.

Memorandum for the Chief of Staff:

I have just passed on to the 21st Corps, three civilians, between the ages of 63 and 85, who have just been evacuated in an ambulance from BOURESCHES.

They seem tired and infirm and were unable to state anything of interest.

As a precaution against espionage, I have sent them on to the 2d Bureau of the 21st Corps, who requested that in advance that such action be taken in these cases.

(Signed)
A.D. Budd.

- - - - -

June 11, 1918.

Colonel Patterson Medical Corps, made the following unofficial report to Major Brabson at 8:45

Total wounded and evacuated	200
German wounded	40

- - - - -

No time indicated.

June 11, 1918.

An officer of the General Staff of the 21st Corps will be at the church in COUPERU at 8:15 A.M., June 12th, for the purpose of making a reconnaissance of the 2nd line of the 2nd Division. He desires an officer of the 3rd Section, 2nd Division, to be there at that hour and accompany him.

The attendance of machine gun officer of the 3rd Brigade has already been arranged for.

- - - - -

TELEGRAM.

Commander in Chief, CHAUMONT.

June 11, 1918.

Owing to loss of motor-cycles in action request that fifty Indian or Harley-Davisons be sent at once, either solo or side car can be used. Communications seriously impaired by lack of these machines.

BUNDY.

- - - - -

EVENING REPORT.

Observer Lieut. Lautier - ESC. 252.

G-3 CG

To: P. C. 2nd Division, U. S. A.

790

Marking of the line, June 11th, 1918:

I set off 3 rockets of 2 balls and 5 rockets of 6 balls in order to get the marking. No Bengal lights (Pot Ruggiere) were lit except in the village of BOURESCHES. On the edge of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU no panel nor was there any Bengal light farther to the north either.

The line of sharpshooter's holes which I had situated day before yesterday from 749-629 to 753-625 is abandoned. On the contrary they are concealing work done today in the part included between 746-625 and 751-620. In the BOIS-de-BELLEAU no activity.

In BOURESCHES a few shells - 105's - 150's. In BOURESCHES Pots Ruggiere around 767-610. In 761-600 a panel of one of your battalions showed itself without making any request.

French elements more and more numerous east of CHAMPILLON between this village and the wood.

Sector extremely calm.

Thick mist.

- - - - -

A. H.

June 12, 1918.

From C.O., 4th M.G. Bn. At: LE BOIS GROSJEAN. Date: June 12, 1918. Hour: 8:00 A.M. Rec'd 10:00 A.M. June 12, 1918. To: Commanding General, 2nd Division.

The Battalion remains in Divisional Reserve in LE BOIS GROSJEAN. I recommend that this battalion take its turn relieving two machine gun companies on the line.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Maj., 4th M.G. Bn.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 12, 1918.

G - 2, 2nd Division. 12 June '18. 1:00 P.M.

The 6th Marines observation post reports a fire in BOU RESCHES, with little or no fire visible, but with a great deal of smoke.

- - - - -

Memorandum for the Adjutant 3rd Brigade. 12 June 1918. 2:30 P.M.

Please have Major Fechet of the Machine Gun Battalion report at church of COUPRU at 1:30 P.M., June 13th, to meet a French Officer from Headquarters, 21st Army Corps, and accompany him on a reconnaissance of the 1st and 2nd positions of the 3rd Brigade.

G. A. HERBST,
Lt.-Col., General Staff,
A.C. of S., G-3.

- - - - -

Message from 23rd Infantry. June 12, 1918. Rec'd 4:50 P.M.

Very little shelling. A few shrapnel. One plane over our sector. Fired at by anti-aircraft. Returned to its own lines.

A. L. CONGER,
Lt.-Col., General Staff,
A.C. of S., G-2.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from 4th Brigade June 12, 1918. Rec'd 6:30 P.M.

A Boche plane with French colors dropped a bomb between LUCY and LE VOIE DU CHATEAU about 6:00 o'clock. Moscou 2 saw this and made the report to Moscou 7.

A. L. CONGER,
Lt.-Col., General Staff,
A.C. of S., G-2.

- - - - -

Staking out by aviator - Rec'd June 12, 1918 - 7:55 P.M.

Observer: Lieut. J. Rousset, Escadrille 252. 1/50.000
Copy to Hdqrs. 21st A. C.

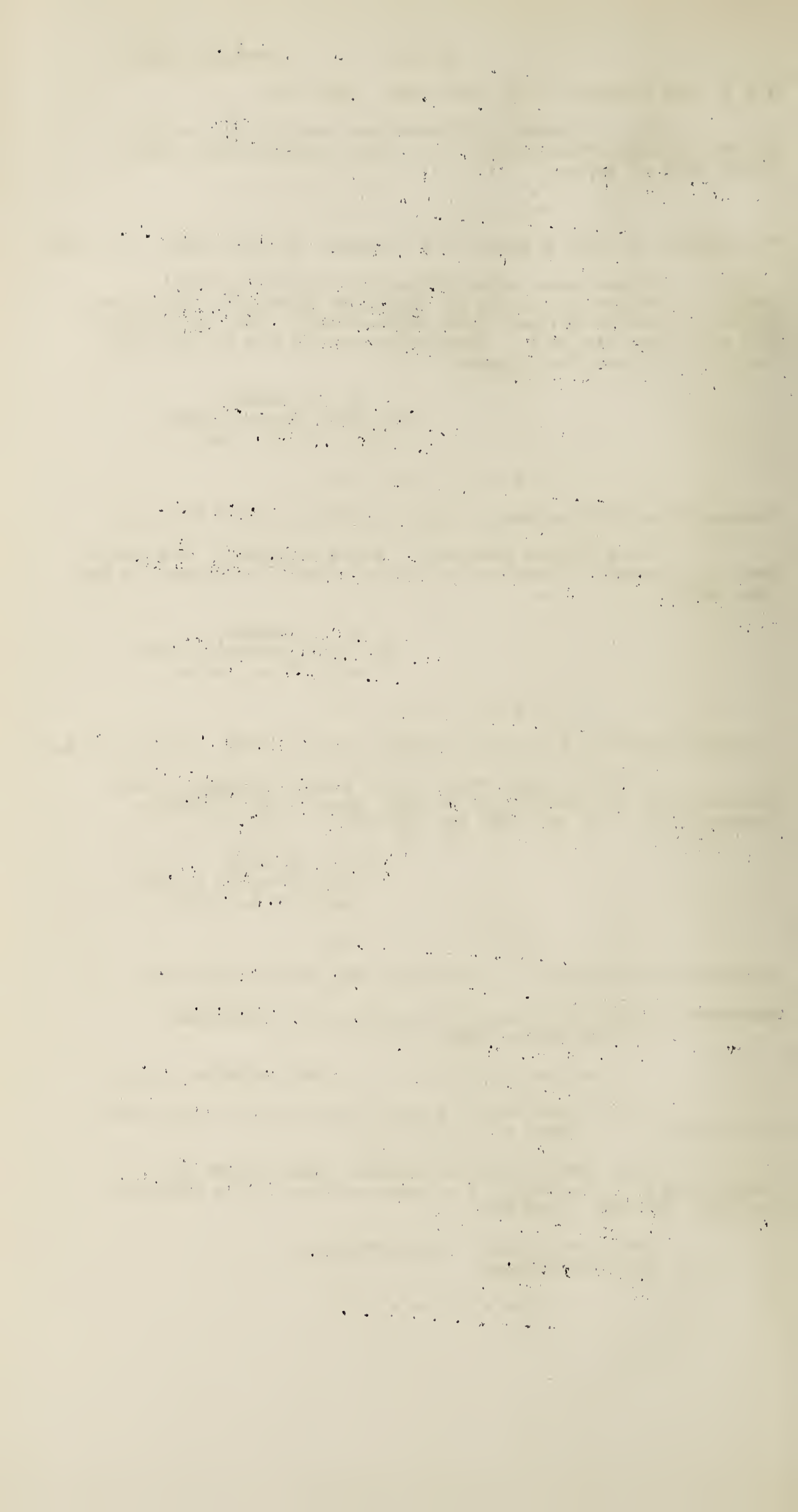
Staking out of front of the 2nd Division, U.S.A.

I have not seen a single panel but the line does not seem to have moved and passes by:

Hill 192 - East of Triangle Farm - East of
BOURESCHES (by the station) - eastern edge of the BOIS-de-
BELLEAU 745.623 - 738.638

Activity of the 2 Artilleries.
RJH Translator.

- - - - -



P. M.

June 12, 1918.

Marking lines by airplane, Rec'd 12 June 1918. at 19h 55m

Observer Lt. J. Rousset, 252 Squadron.

Map 1/50000. Time: 19h 55m.

To: 21st Army Corps.

Marking lines of the 2nd U.S. Division.

I did not see any panels - but the lines seems to be as follows:

Cote 192 - East of Triangle FERME - East of
BOURESCHES (just short of the station)
connecting up East of BOIS-de-BELLEAU
745.625, 738.638.

The Artillery is active.

- - - - -

Message sent to 21st French A.C. June 12, 1918 - 9:45 P.M.

Through the afternoon continuous Infantry activity in western half of BOIS DE BELLEAU. Enemy still has machine guns in this section of woods and small groups of the enemy having encountered with our troops.

- - - - -

Message from 2nd Field Artillery Brigade - June 12, 1918.
10:00 P.M.

The Commanding Officer of the 2nd Battalion of the 15th Field Artillery was regulating certain of his batteries for interdiction fire during the afternoon of June 12th. During the course of registration a large group of mounted Germans, approximately, 400, came into view near the wood south of ETREPILLY. The officer immediately regulated fire on this group and stated that the effect of the fire has caused this unit to be broken up and competely dispersed and that there had been a good many casualties.

- - - - -

Message from 4th Brigade -- June 12, 1918 - at 10:45 P.M.

1 German Captain and 18 other German prisoners taken by the 5th Marines are enroute to these Headquarters and will be sent to Division Headquarters as soon as possible. Please send 5 military police. The German Captain is being sent alone not with the other prisoners.

- - - - -

Message from I.C. 5th Marines. June 12, 1918. Rec'd 11:20 P.M.

We have just taken prisoners 1 officer and 36 men from the enemy positions in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. Of the latter some state that a fresh Division is to move forward tonight with the intention of attacking the American positions in front of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

Some of the above prisoners surrendered under a flag of truce, and belonged to the 461st Regiment.

G-2.

- - - - -

A.M.

June 13, 1918.

June 13, 1918 - 2:50 A.M.

Memorandum:

Information obtained from prisoners captured on the evening of June 12th indicates that the 197th Division, which was relieved by the 5th Guard Division on the night of June 8-9, has again re-entered the line, also that the 24th Division is to relieve the 237th Division on the night of June 12-13.

NOTE G-2: The 237th Division occupies the sector from the ravine one kilometer west of TORCY to a line running northeast from just north of the town of BOURESCHES.

- - - - -

4:15 A.M.

Corps advised 4:17 A.M.

Telephone Message from 4th Brigade:

We have a runner from the south end of my line near BOURESCHES stating that the Germans are attacking all along the line, that Major Hughes has been under a tremendous strain for a long time, but I don't feel like crediting that information as **very** reliable.

- - - - -

4:24 A.M.

From General Harbord:

Up at TORCY there has been a heavy bombardment but no signs of an Infantry attack. Dated June 13, -3:45 A.M.

- - - - -

4:48 A.M.

FROM GENERAL HARBORD:

We have a runner in from the battalion on my right stating that the enemy has taken BOURESCHES.

- - - - -

5:10 A.M.

From General Harbord:

Sent two companies of the reserve to go over to the valley southwest of LUCY and be prepared to counter attack.

He has a message from the Regimental Dressing Station stating that Captain McConahy came in there wounded, and stated that the Germans were in the town of BOURESCHES between 2:30 and 3:00 A.M. He was wounded in ten minutes and got out. He heard nothing from BOURESCHES for hours after that.

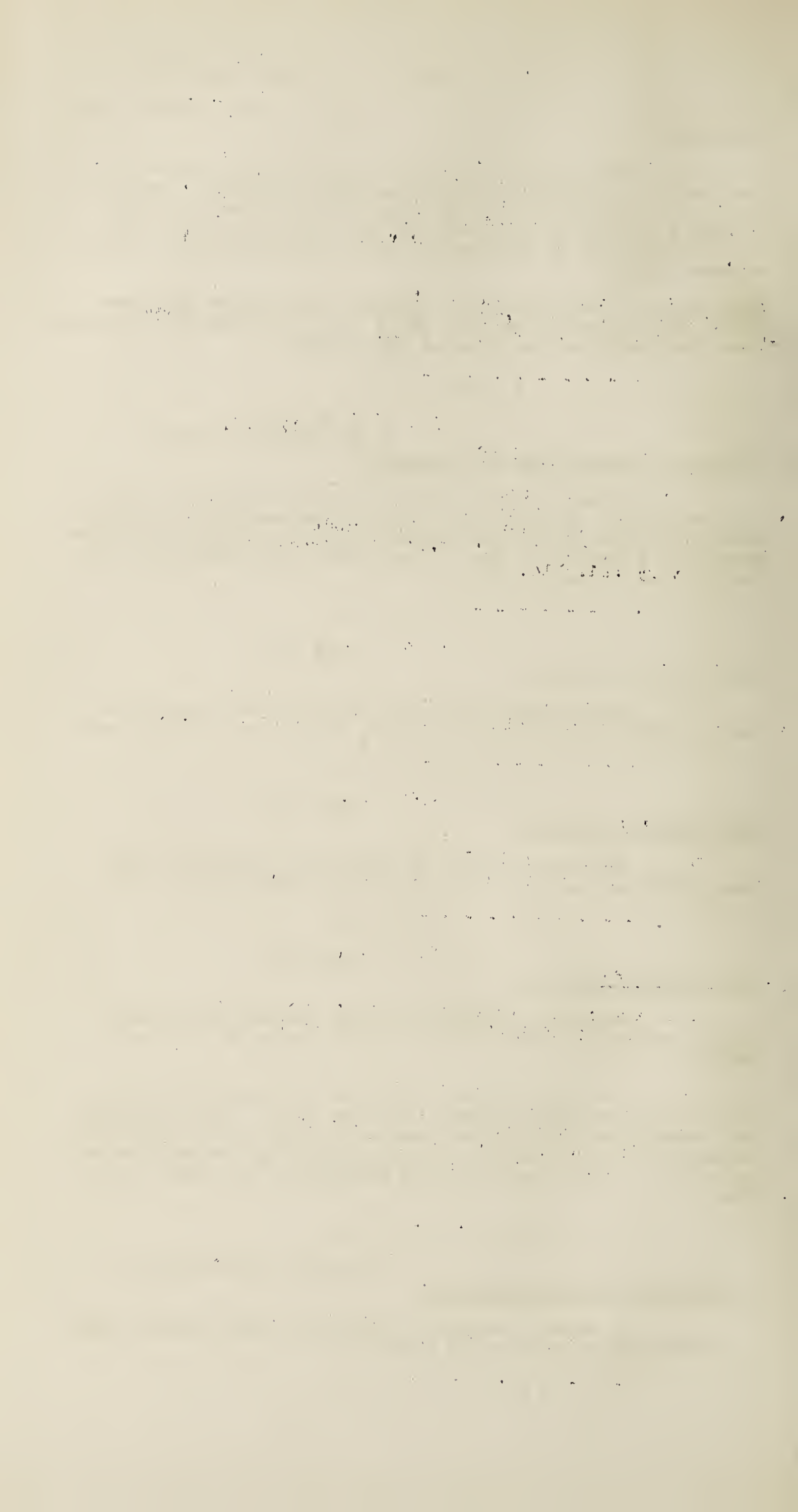
- - - - -

June 13, 1918-5:28 A.M.

MESSAGE FROM GENERAL HARBORD:

I have a message, received at 5:25 from my Major in BOURESCHES that we still hold it.

- - - - -



A. M.

June 13, 1918.

Message from General Harbord: 13 June '18. 5:30 A.M.

Marine Brigade still holds BOURESCHES. Major Shearer's command post is back some little distance up out of town. He has had a line from Triangle Farm down and a Lieutenant of the replacements, who joined yesterday, got stampeded in the town and ran up to ----- and stated the town was taken. The statement is now made to me that there is nothing but U. S. Marines in the town of BOURESCHES.

Message from General Harbord: 13 June '18. 5:35 A.M.

I have this from Wise, north end of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU, 4:30 A.M., line appears to be holding. Terrific barrage my P.C. forward, and it (our) barrage was a real barrage. Loss (German) must be very heavy. So far no counter attack. If reinforcements are available they could be used. Irritating gas giving a lot of trouble.

Details requested to put in our rations. All of mine are fighting. So far has been very hard to get runners through. Some have never returned.

Morale -- EXCELLENT, but everybody about all in.

5:45 A.M. June 13, 1918.

Telephonic report to 21st A. C. (French).

Small groups of Germans with machine guns, who had managed to conceal themselves in the thick woods and rocky formations of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU in the attack of June 11th, and who had concentrated in the western part of the woods on the slopes of HILL 169, were surrounded and attacked by the 4th Brigade during the afternoon of June 12th. The attack was a complete success. Many of the enemy were killed and one officer and 50 men were taken prisoners, some of them surrendering under a flag of truce. It is now believed that the BOIS-de-BELLEAU has been completely cleaned out of enemy detachments. Our losses are approximately 50 wounded, generally slight wounds.

During the afternoon of June 12th, a group of 400 mounted Germans were observed near the road south of ETREPILLY by a battalion of the 15th F. A., U.S. The Battalion quickly concentrated its fire on the spot with the result of dispersing the detachments and causing heavy losses.

Reports of the above received too late for the 9:45 P.M. telephonic report of June 12th.

At about 2:30 A.M. after an intense artillery barrage including irritating gas the enemy launched a violent attack against the town of BOURESCHES and the southwestern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. The artillery fire extended along the front of the 23rd and 9th Infantries as well. We put down a heavy barrage with 150's in rear and by 5:30 A.M. the enemy attack had been thoroughly broken with very severe losses to the attacking troops. Our losses fairly heavy due to violence of enemy bombardment. The attack was not successful at any point and our lines remain intact.

A. M.

June 13, 1918.

5:45 A.M. June 13, 1918.

Squadron Sal. 252 - Observer: Lieut. Lautier.
To Hdqrs. 2nd Division, U.S.

Your sector is exceedingly calm, only a few American artillery shots. The Boche is not firing. We made this reconnaissance on account of the artillery activity yesterday evening and last night. The outlining of the lines may have been done by your troops, but I could see but little. The first line is hidden by the mist for it is now along the slopes by the brook.

In rear of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU the visibility is better and I saw a battalion panel which did not make any inquiries about me. It is located exactly at 756.614. The sectors on the right and left are also very calm. The rear sectors of the Boches do not appear active. I took occasion in my flight to fire 2500 shots on the woods situated around the Farm la GANETRIE (in front of BOURESCHES).

- - - - -

Aeroplane Message - 5:45 A.M. June 13, 1918.

Everything quiet along the front.

- - - - -

Message from General Harbord: 13 June '18. 5:55 A.M.

Got another message from BOIS-de-BELLEAU at 5:05 A.M., by runner from Hughes. Everything O.K. now. Men digging in. Trenches badly ruined by shell fire. Casualties under 20%. Enemy barrage was terrific. Condition and conduct of men - MAGNIFICENT. So far as I can find out Wise is O.K.

- - - - -

9:00 A.M., June 13, 1918.

The Division Surgeon states that approximately 250 wounded passed through dressing stations up to 7:30 A.M. due to last night's operations.

- - - - -

9:15 A.M., June 13, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

Everything quiet on our front at present. Heavy artillery firing is apparently some distance on our left to the west. The ground is strewn with many German dead whose numbers have not yet been ascertained.

- - - - -

At 9:30 A.M., 13 June '18, the 3rd Brigade reports everything quiet along their front, digging in and wiring continues. Patrols in front from 23rd and 9th Infantries.

- - - - -

At 9:30 message from the Air Squadron reports sector very calm. No shells on BOIS-de-BELLEAU. A few shells on BOURESCHES. No activity on Boche roads.

13 June 18.

A. M.

June 13, 1918.

9:30 A.M. June 13, 1918.

Squadron Sal. 252 Observer: Lieut. ROUSSET.

To: American Division.

Sector very calm. No shells on BOIS-de-BELLEAU.
A few shells on BOURESCHES (houses on fire).

After request for positions the line does not
appear to have changed.

Only saw panels at the southeast corner of BOIS-
de-BELLEAU. Holes of friendly riflemen going from North
corner of Woods to stream below East of TORCY. No activity
on the Boche Roads.

J. ROUSSET.

- - - - -

4th Brigade reports at 9:40 A.M., June 13, 1918.

An enemy observation balloon was raised over 78.50-
61.50 - at 9:40 A.M.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from I.O. 6th Marines, Rec'd 11:18 A.M.,
June 13, '18.

An enemy attack at 4:00 A.M., upon BOURESCHES was
beaten off. The following identifications were on the dead
left there:

1st and 4th companies of the 2nd Ersatz Bn.,
109 Gren. Regt. One was a machine gun company, the other
Infantry. Unable to ascertain which company was machine
gun. All papers, shoulder straps and identification tags
have been sent direct to Division Headquarters.

A.L. CONGER,
Lieut Col., G-S,
A.C. of S., G-2.

- - - - -

Message from I.O., 9th Infantry; Rec'd at 11:35 A. M.
June 13, 1918.

In an old building in CROGIS were found two
shoulder straps last night. One was the 70th Infantry,
the other of the 100th Leib. Gren.

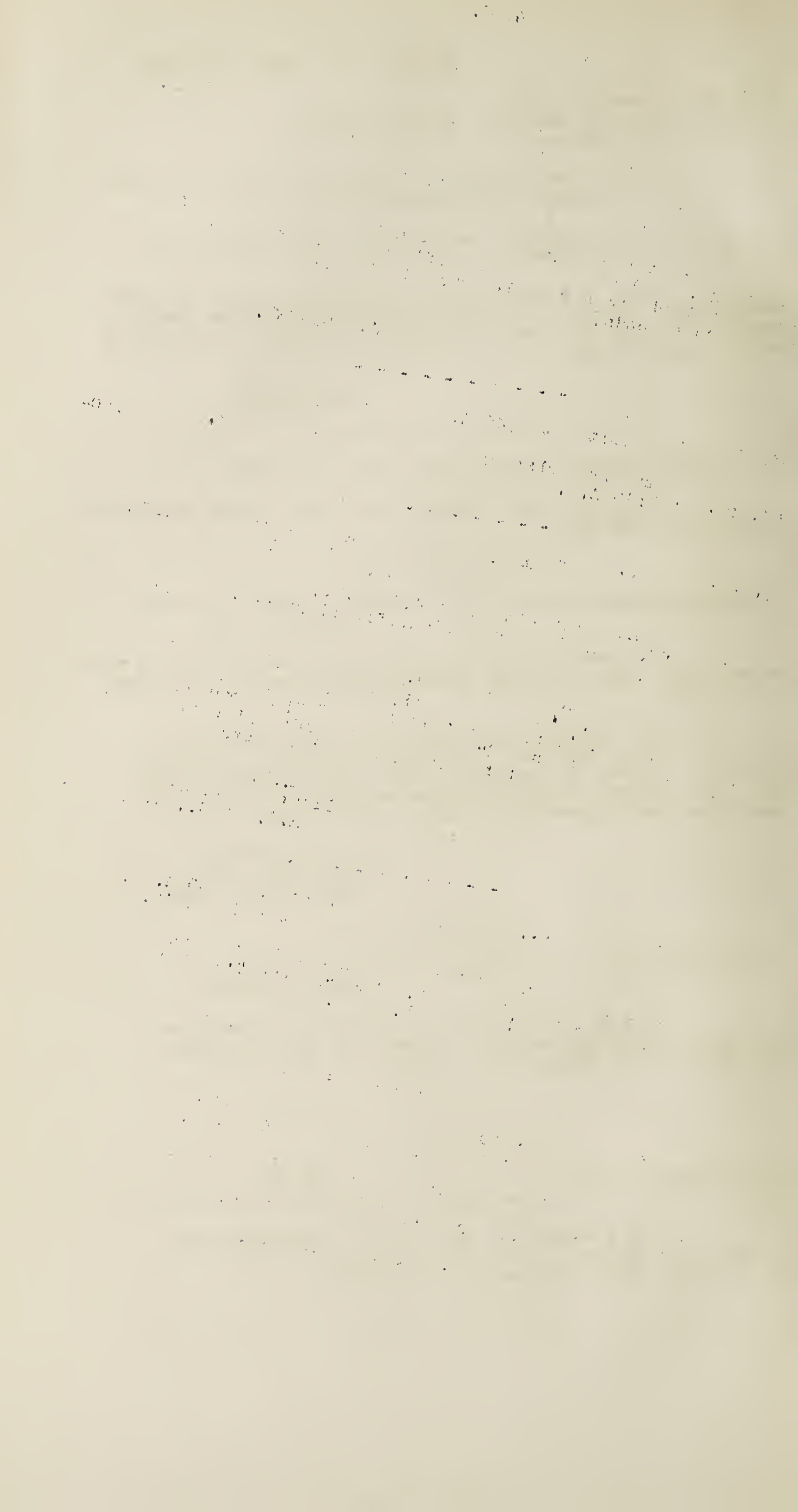
G - 2.

- - - - -

(Telephonic report). 39.58
Report to the French Army Corps - 11:45 A.M., June 13, 1918.

As a result of last night's activities 250
wounded have passed through our dressing stations. Many
of these casualties due to Artillery fire.

- - - - -



P. M.

June 13, 1918.

4:45 P.M. report to 21st French Army Corps. June 13, 1918.

At 2:35 P.M., 9th Infantry reported heavy artillery shelling coming from the Northwest.

- - - - -

Memorandum for Major Brabson:

June 13, 1918.

When you go out to the Marine sector, please look over the question of their works and impress upon them not only the necessity of echeloning in depth but also being able to hold the old line they had near LUCY-le-BOCAGE. They should wire in at once and the Engineers should be called upon to get them material. There is not a moment to lose in wiring in these positions.

The 24th Division is reported as relieving the 197th Division for the purpose of attack. Please give the adjustment of position of Marines careful personal inspection, and impress upon them the necessity of WIRE.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 14, 1918.

Report 1:45 A.M., June 14, 1918.

Despatch rider states that Boche are shelling DOMPTIN with mustard gas and shrapnel.

- - - - -

Report 1:55 A.M., June 14, 1918.

Telegraph operator states that VILLIERS is being shelled with gas.

- - - - -

Message from 4th Brigade - 7:15 A.M., June 14, 1918.

4th Brigade states that 5th Marines reports relief completed at 3:30 A.M.

Considerable gas around southern part of BOIS-de-BELLEAU, BOURESCHES and LUCY during night.

- - - - -

Message from 4th Brigade; rec'd at 9:00 A.M. June 14, 1918.

From June 6th to 9th inclusive we captured 2 officers, 64 men. From June 10th to 11th inclusive, 3 officers, 346 men, the Doctor estimates the wounded evacuated were 40 men, these 40 we did not see.

June 12th, 40 men.
June 13th, 2 men.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 14, 1918.

Message from the Division Surgeon - 10:00 A.M. June 14, 1918.

The Division Surgeon reports numerous cases of gas casualties passing through our dressing stations this morning. Most of them badly burnt about the body. Apparently very few affected in the lungs. He was not able to furnish any definite figures, but estimated the casualties at about 200, most of them from the Marines in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU, some from the 23rd Infantry.

- - - - -

Report from the Hdqrs. Field Hospital Sec., June 14, 1918, gives the following:-

For the period June 1st until 6:00 A.M., June 14, 56 German prisoners have passed through Field Hospital Section, two of whom died.

- - - - -

Wounded which have passed through Division Dressing Stations, and have been evacuated through the distributing point, MEAUX.

Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 3, --	90
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 4, --	112
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 5, --	145
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 6, --	76
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 7, --	410
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 8, --	691
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 9, --	228
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 10, --	90
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 11, --	72
Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 12, --	200

(Fourteen hours ending 7:00 P.M., to 9:00 A.M.
(June 12.....250)

Twenty-four hours ending 6:00 A.M., June 13, ..	241
TOTAL:	2,355

- - - - -

Message for 21st F. A.C., 11:45 A.M. June 14, 1918.

The 4th Brigade reports considerable gas in southern part of BOIS-de-BELLEAU, in BOURESCHES and LUCY. As a result there have been a number of gas casualties. Most of them badly burnt about the body. The Division Surgeon estimates that 200 gas casualties, since late last night, have passed through dressing stations.

P.M.

- - - - -

P.M.

June 14, 1918.

Message received from Major Derby 3:00 P.M. June 14, 1918.

The following data received from Major Derby relative to casualties due to gas bombardment last night.

Up to 12:00 o'clock noon:

6th Marines	250
5th Marines	150
3rd Brigade	20

were passed through dressing stations.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 14, 1918.

From: C.G., 4th Brigade. At: P.C. Date: June 14, 1918.
Hour: 4:00 P.M.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.

The following results of last nights gassing of 2nd Bn., 6th Marines appears to be authoritative.

Evacuated through 5th Marines Hospital 100 to 110
Through 3rd Battalion 9th Infantry 96
Through Headquarters 6th Marines 29
Through 6th Regiment Dressing Station and 5th
Regiment, Dressing station at LUCY a few others.

2. There are about 29 men to be sent back to the companies at dusk. Total evacuated 225. All from 78th and 96th Co's. Which were S. E. LUCY last night.

3. Killed and wounded, 78th and 96th Co's., as result of bombardment last night estimated at about 50. Other figures will be telephoned when received.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from 4th Brigade Headquarters. 4:30 P.M.
June 14, 1918.

The BOIS-de-BELLEAU is being heavily shelled with mustard gas.

- - - - -

4:45 P. M. June 14, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Headquarters.

Everything very quiet on 3rd Brigade front.

- - - - -

Message to 21st French A.C., 4:45 P.M., June 14, 1918.

From 4th Brigade at 4:30 P.M., that the BOIS-de-BELLEAU is being heavily shelled with mustard gas.

At 4:05 the 12th Field Artillery O.P., reported that German Troops just seen entering the towns of TORCY and BELLEAU in motor trucks.

At 1:30 P.M., the 3rd Brigade sent telephone message from 2nd Bn. 9th Infantry as follows:

Wish counter battery work on batteries north of BOIS LA ROCHE Austrian 88. shelling our sector.

- - - - -

Message from General Harbord: 4:50 P.M. June 14, 1918.

That the gas in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU is YPERITE and that he is going to hold the east edge with a very thin line of machine guns, withdrawing the remainder of the battalion to the vicinity of HILL No. 181.

That he has no information as to whether or not the north edge of the woods has been gassed. If it has, he will withdraw to the west edge of the woods.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 14, 1918.

8:20 P.M. June 14, 1918. Message from I.O., 9th Infantry.

At 7:28 P.M., French Aeroplane was brought down in our sector by enemy anti-aircraft fire. A guard has been placed over the machine pending instructions from the French.

21st A. C. notified.

G-2.

9:45 P.M. 14 June 1918. Message to 21st A.C. (French).

At 4:45 P.M., 3rd Brigade telephoned everything very quiet.

At 4:30 P.M., General Harbord telephoned that owing to gas in BOIS-de-BELLEAU he is going to withdraw battalion to vicinity of HILL 181 and hold east edge of wood by a very thin line of machine guns.

A report from the Air Squadron said that at 8:15 P.M., sector calm. No enemy artillery activity. Slight friendly artillery.

9th Infantry reports a French Airplane brought down at 7:28 P.M., within our own lines by hostile anti-aircraft fire.

10:09 P.M. June 14, 1918. Phone Message from 3rd Brigade.

Quiet along the line, excepting considerable gas shelling in front lines and back area.

Casualties: Wounded - 4 men

Gassed - 2 Officers, 27 men.

10:55 P.M. June 14, 1918.

Major Matthews stated that at the request of the Gas Officer he made the following report:

Due to the gas bombardment during the last 24 hours, 700 gas cases had been evacuated, and the evacuation was still going on. Some of the cases were very severe. The gas bombardment along the entire front and in the back area still continues.

11:20 P.M. June 14, 1918.

Telephone Message from 4th Brigade:

No change. The gas bombardment is believed to continue. No reports have been received from our front line for the last hour. Nothing special to report.

VI Army Staff
2nd Bureau.

General Headquarters, 14 June '18.

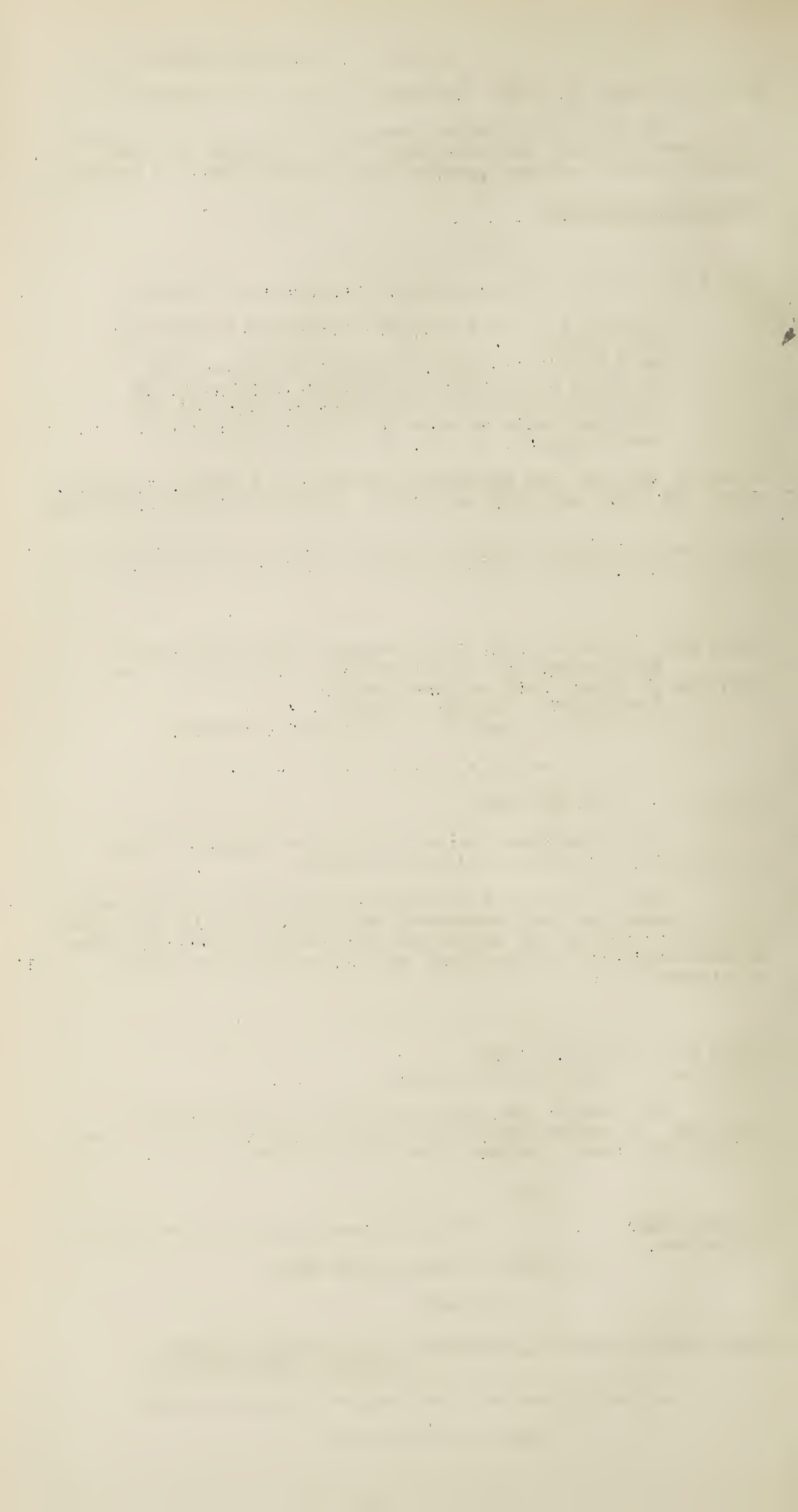
BULLETIN OF INFORMATION #516.

Extract.

Supplying by means of aeroplanes to surrounded troops.
(General Headquarters).

An order from the 33rd Reserve Division, dated

(Cont'd on next Page)



No time indicated. June 14, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

24 May 1918 regulating the cooperation of the troops and of the aviation, foresees the possibility of supplying infantry elements that are surrounded through the intermediary of infantry aeroplanes. This method of supply will take place by means of baskets equipped with parachutes, each basket can contain one day's rations for 30 men, or 930 cartridges or 40 grenades, or sanitary material.

The troops giving warning that they are surrounded make demands for supplies by signs in the following manner: Panels, wireless, or by searchlight.

G-3 for file

Copies sent to 4th Brig.

Chief of Staff.

BRION.

Col. Brown:-

This may prolong the activity of the H.G. outfit still operating in the PCIS-de-Belleau.

G-2.

- - - - -

Headquarters, 21st French A.C. June 14, 1918.

Major General MAULIN takes command of the 21st A.C., beginning this date.

- - - - -

Replacements received June 14th.

199 - 23rd Infantry
17 - 9th Infantry
33 - 6th Marines
10 5th Marines

C.H. BRIDGES.

- - - - -

Message from 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Lay speaking. June 14, 1918.

5th Marines has sent down a Russian prisoner to us. He speaks neither French or German. He was found loafing near their Hq. they think their lines have been tapped and that this prisoner had something to do with it. The prisoner is being sent to Division Hdqrs.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 15, 1918.

During the night the Artillery rec'd the following.

Shelling at COUPRU at 1:20 A.M.

Shelling of BOURESCHES at 4:25 A.M.

Shelling of DOIPTIE all night.

Counter battery work and retaliation fire asked for and given.

- - - - -

At 2:00 A.M., A French Officer from the Division on our right 10th Colonial, telephoned and asked if the bombardment on our front which was then going on was of any importance. He was told that nothing important was happening.

At 2:15 another French Officer made the same inquiry and received the same answer.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 15, 1918.

5:45 A. M. Message to 21st French Army Corps stated:
Nothing to report; all quiet.

- - - - -

Report rec'd from C.O. 4th M.G. Bn., at LE BOIS GROS JEAN
8:00 A.M. June 15, 1918.

The Battalion remains in Divisional Reserve in LE
BOIS GROS JEAN 220 men turned over to the Engineers the night
of June 13th as a working party. I recommend that this batt-
alion take its turn in relieving two companies in the line.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major 4th M.G. Bn.,
Commanding.

- - - - -

Memorandum from the Division Surgeon, 9:20 A.M. June 15, 1918.

Gas Hospital - LUZANCY - only and does not include
total casualties of the Division.

Patients remaining June 14, 6:00 A.M. - - - - -	191
Admitted June 14 -	
Gassed - - - - -	745
Shell Shock - - - - -	16
Gas and wounded - - - - -	10
Sick - - - - -	22
793
	984

Evacuated from 6:00 P.M. June 14 to	
6:00 A.M. June 15.....	230
Remaining in Hospital 6:00 A.M. June 15.....	745

- - - - -

Message from the 4th Brigade Rec'd 10:35 A.M. June 15, 1918.

A French aeroplane has been brought down one kil-
ometer north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE on the LUCY-TORCY road.
There are no signs of anyone near this machine nor is there
any information available as to how it was brought down.

(It is thought that this may be the machine which
was reported last night as having been brought down by anti-
aircraft fire in the sector of the 9th Infantry).

21st Army Corps notified.

- - - - -

11:14 A.M. 15th June, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Headquarters.

Everything quiet except gas shelling of back area.
These headquarters was heavily shelled by gas during the night
and morning.

- - - - -

MEMORANDUM of conversation between Gen. Lewis and the Comdg.,
Gen. 2nd Div. and the Chief of Staff. 12 Noon June 15, 1918.

My understanding of the result of our conference
is as follows:

I am to inform Colonel Malone that he is under a

(Cont'd on next page)

P. M.

June 15, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

misapprehension in thinking that the Marine's main line runs from 181 to 169, as its main line is intended to be on the eastern edge of BOIS-de-BELLEAU, which is lightly held on account of gas, by Infantry and heavily held by machine guns, and which, incase of attack, will be reinforced. After the line extending from TRIANGLE toward 142 is completed, ROURESCHES will be considered as an advance post in front of that line. It will be held as long as possible, with its garrisons, which, if necessary, will fall back on the main line of resistance running from TRIANGLE towards 142.

GAH

- - - - -

12:30 P.M. 15th June 1918.

The commanding officer, 7th Infantry, with a battalion commander and company commanders of one battalion reported at these headquarters for instructions. The 7th Infantry was this date attached to the Second Division for duty for a period of seven days for the purpose of relieving battalions of the 4th Brigade which have been continually in front line positions for the last fourteen days. They left at 12:45 P.M. for Headquarters, 4th Brigade.

- - - - -

Report from Corporal of Signal Corps 1:25 P.M.

Telephone connection can now be had between these headquarters and Paris and Chaumont.

- - - - -

Memorandum for the Division Signal Officer, 2:20 P.M.
June 15, 1918.

The 7th Infantry has this date been placed under the authority of the Commanding General, Second Division, and will be used to replace battalions of the 4th Brigade which have been continuously in the front line for the last fourteen days.

This is furnished you for your information and guidance and in connection with the service of communication.

G.A. HERBST,
Lieut.-Col., General Staff,
A.C. of S., G-3.

- - - - -

2:35 P.M., 15th June, 1918.

The following information was obtained from G-2 of the Division relative to the dispositions of the 9th Infantry:
1st Battalion holds the line from TUILERIE-DE-TRIANGLE to BOURBELIN, both inclusive. It has been in line since June 12th.

2nd Battalion holds the right to the Divisional Sector, from BOURBELIN, exclusive to west slope of HILL 204.

(Cont'd on next page)

P. M.

June 15, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

3rd Battalion is in Brigade Reserve back of the line. 2 companies are on HILL 201 and 2 companies northeast of COUPRU.

Memo. for the C.O. 1st Bn. 7th Infantry, at MEAUX, 3:15 P.M.
June 15, '18.

The Ammunition train will send 40 trucks to report to you at MERY. These trucks are for the transportation of your battalion to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, where you will find an officer from Gen. Harbord's headquarters, who will give you further orders. Inform the officer commanding the trucks that he will report to General Harbord and take orders from him regarding transportation of the battalion of Marines, relieved from the front lines tonight, to MERY.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Message to 21st A.C. sent 7:00 P.M. June 15, 1918.

In accordance with instructions from 21st Corps the 1st battalion 7th Infantry is making a change tonight, details of which will follow in written report. Movement of the battalion will be by truck.

Message Rec'd from Aeroplane June 15, 1918. 8:00 P.M.

Observer - Aspirant DELAPIERRE
Pilot - Adj. Petin
Squad. 252. 2nd Division, U.S.

A few shells on LUCY and the edge of the woods east of BOIS-de-BELLEAU. 7:45 P.M. Saw three enemy avions toward MONTIVERS.

DELAPIERRE

Message from Div. O.P. Rec'd 9:30 P.M. June 15, 1918.

Between 5:30 P.M. and 8:00 P.M. the following traffic was observed on the MONTREUILS-GIVRY road:

At 5:30 - 2 men
At 5:45 - 15 men
At 6:00 - 10 men
At 6:05 - 1 cycle; 12 men
At 6:35 - 12 men
At 6:45 - 4 men
At 7:15 - 2 autos
At 7:25 - 3 autos
At 7:45 - 10 men
At 8:00 - 5 motors.

Artillery notified.

G-2.

P. M. June 15, 1918.

Message from 3rd Brigade, 10:10 P.M. June 15, 1918.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

10:45 P.M. June 15, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade (Telephoned)

The enemy is putting down a barrage between BOURESCHEES and the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. Numerous red, green and orange rockets are being sent up. Our artillery has placed a barrage in front of our front line.

- - - - -

11:20 P.M. June 15, 1918. Telephone message from 2nd Bureau, 21st A.C. French, CHAMIGNY, to the 2nd Div., U.S.

Beginning June 16th, the daily written reports should mention, regarding hostile artillery fire:

1st - - Total rounds; relative quantity of small calibre.

2nd - - Indicate the most important fire; the zones fired on; the importance of the fire; the calibre; origin; and peculiarities.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 15, 1918.

Memorandum from Hq. 4th Brigade Marine Corps, A.E.F., June 15, 1918.

You are notified that the position of P.C. Cole, telephone Moscou #17, Hq. 6th Machine Gun Battalion, has shifted its position to a point 173.8-261.9. This change was made 10:00 A.M. June 15, 1918.

H. Lay,
Major, Adjutant.

- - - - -

Message from 23rd Inf. June 15, 1918.

Everything O.K. Activities have ceased in that vicinity.

- - - - -

June 15, 1918.

3rd Brigade telephoned at 1:45 A.M. and asked to have two ambulances sent at once to the Headquarters of the 23rd Infantry.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

France, June 15, 1918.

Memorandum for the Commanding General 3rd Brigade:

The following message has just been received from the Commanding Officer 15th Field Artillery:

"Commanding General, 2nd Field Artillery Brigade.

The C.O. 9th Infantry has a plan for tonight. This plan could not be communicated by telephone, but in connection with the plan he desires that if possible, harassing fire of 155's or other heavy calibre, be executed on VAUX from 10:00 to 11:00 P.M. (22:00 to 23:00 o'clock) this date, June 15. I have undertaken to transmit the request. Request reply so I may let C.O. 9th Infantry know. VAUX was transmitted to me by an area code furnished C.O. 9th Infantry by me."

J.R. DAVIS.

The Division Commander, in view of the fact that two reliefs are in progress tonight within the limits of the 4th Brigade, does not desire any action taken by the 9th Infantry which might tend to artillery reprisals on the part of the enemy. He also points out the fact that with the proximity of the 9th Infantry line to the village of VAUX, that harassing fire or any other fire by 155's, uncontrolled by accurate observation, would be extremely dangerous to our troops unless they are withdrawn at least 500 yards from the limits of VAUX.

PESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

A. M.

June 16, 1918.

Telephone report 12:55 A.M. June 16, 1918.
From 4th Brigade Hdqrs.

The relief of the battalion of Marines on the nose running north from Hill 142 by battalion of the 167th Division (French) was completed without incident.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade, 5:55 A.M. June 16, 1918.
Reports everything quiet.

Message from 4th Brigade Headquarters. 9:20 A. M.
June 16, 1918.

The relief of the two battalions of Marines by the Battalion of the 7th Infantry went off without incident.

Message from C.O. 4th M.G. Bn. At: LE BOIS GROS JEAN 15 June, 1918. 8:00 P.M. Rec'd 9:25 A.M. June 16, 1918.

The Battalion remained in Division Reserve in LE BOIS GROS JEAN. Working detail of 150 men from A Co. reported to Lt. Miller, 2nd Engineers, at eastern exit of woods on road VOIE DU CHATEL - LUCY. The detail was shelled but no casualties inflicted. The point where the trenches were to be dug was so covered with sneezing and mustard gas that the Engineer officer dismissed the detail. It was heavily gassed but the men used their respirators and no damage was done. A detail of 50 men of B Co. reported to Lt. O'Neil, 2nd Engineers at northern exit of woods on road VOIE DU CHATEL - CHAMPILLON. They were not shelled or gassed and returned at 4:00 A.M. A detail of 20 men from B. Co. reported to Lt. Hines, 2nd Engineers at MAISON BLANCHE on MAIN PARIS road. They were sent back by the Engineer officer as the locality was covered so heavily with mustard gas that working was impossible. By order of Division Commander two of our cars carried rations to 5th and 6th Marines after 8:30 P.M. One car was taken out about 8:00 A.M. 15, June, 1918 to haul rations for Marines. The driver, Wag. Andrew Schaffer, B Co. and Marine Mess Sergeant, name unknown, were slightly wounded by shell fragments. Wag., Schaffer was evacuated. It is recommended that this battalion take its turn relieving two M. G. Co's on the line.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

11:00 A. M. 16 June, 1918. The Chief of Staff returning from the 4th Brigade Hdqrs. brought the following information:

A local attack against the northern edge of the BOIS-de-BELLE at 4:45 A.M. was easily repulsed.

11:40 A.M. 16 June, 1918.

The Commanding General, 3rd Brigade, who has just arrived at Division Headquarters, states that COUPRU is being heavily shelled at the present time.

P. M.

June 16, 1918.

4:45 P.M. 16 June, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade reports everything is quiet.

4:50 P.M. 16 June, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

Everything is quiet along their entire front.
Nothing to report.

From: C.O. 23rd Inf. at P.C. Date June 16, 1918. No. 9
To Colonel Preston Brown. Hour 5:30 P.M.
Our men are beginning to sicken at the French canned meat and in general do not like the French ration. Some diarrhoea is beginning to appear. Can we not get fresh meat and if not all at least a portion of the American ration?

Malone, Colonel.

P. H.

June 16, 1918.

6:00 P.M. June 16, 1918.

The officer in charge of the Grave's Registration Bureau who was at Division Headquarters reported that up to 6:00 P.M. June 15th he had records of 440 burials both on the battlefields and those who died at the hospitals and dressing stations since June 1, 1918.

- - - - -

Casualties 2nd Division for 24 hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 16, 1918 - 380.

Charles E. Marrow,
Colonel, Medical Corps, M.A.
Division Surgeon.

- - - - -

8:15 P.M. 16 June 1918. Message rec'd from Observer Lt. Marinier, Esc. 252 8:00 P.M.
Surveillance of American Sector:

Enemy artillery activity practically nil .
Nothing abnormal to report.
Marinier.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 16, 1918. Telephone report from 3rd Brigade:
Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

No time indicated June 16, 1918.

Memorandum for 1st Bureau, 21st A.C. (French) June 16, 1918.
Report of effective strength 2nd Division, U.S.

3rd Brigade - - - - -	5960 Rifles,
4th Brigade - - - - -	4250 "
1 Bn. 7th Infantry - - -	800 "
2nd Engineers - - - - -	1100 "

- - - - -

A. M. June 17, 1918.

17 June 1918. 5:00 A.M.
Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

Relief of battalion of Marines by battalion of the 7th Infantry was completed at 4:45 A.M. without incident.

- - - - -

17 June 1918. 6:00 A.M.

Telephone message from the motor section ammunition train that 30 trucks had been waiting since 5 o'clock at MONTEBUIL for the battalion of 5th Marines which have not yet arrived.

- - - - -

17 June 1918. 6:50 A.M.
Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Headquarters:
Nothing unusual on our front.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 17, 1918.

Rec'd 17th June 1918. 7:00 A.M.

From C.O. 4th M.G. Bn. At: LE BOIS GROS JEAN.

Date: 16 June 1918. 8:00 P.M.

The battalion remained in Divisional Reserve in LE BOIS GROS JEAN. A working party of 67 men from A Co., reported to 2nd Engineer supply dumps at 9:00 P.M. 15 June, '18. After finishing its task it was dismissed at 2.00 A.M. A working party of 50 men from A Co. reported at 2nd Engineer supply dump at 8:45 P.M. 15 June '18. Upon arriving at workplace it was sent back as the locality was too heavily gassed. A party of 75 men from B Co. reported to 2nd Eng. Sup. Dumps at 1:30 A.M. 16 June '18. Having finished its task it was dismissed at 11:00 A.M. 16 June '18. Two battalion cars carried rations for 5th Marines.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdr.

9:00 A.M. June 17, 1918. Memorandum to G-1.
Report of effective strength, 2nd Div., U.S. Infantry
(including 2 battalions 7th Inf.) 11,469 Rifles
2nd Engineers- - - - - 1,100 "

9:45 A.M. June 17, 1918.
Extract taken from memorandum report of the Division
Inspector dated June 15th: Casualties sustained for period
June 6th to June 15th:

3rd Bn. 5th Marines - - - -	9 Officers,	418 men
Replacements - - - - -	4 "	205 "
1st Bn. 23rd Inf. Casualties	9 "	121 "
Replacements - - - - -	No "	104 "

10:00 A.M. June 17, 1918.

The following information was furnished by Major Smith of the Headquarters, 4th Brigade:

1st Bn. 6th Marines was relieved from the line, night of June 16-17, and went to the vicinity of MERY. It was relieved by the 2nd Bn. 7th Inf.

10:10 A.M. June 17, 1918.

Information received from the Division Surgeon:

Casualties received during the 24 hours ending
6:00 A.M. June 17, '18.

Wounded	Gassed	Sick	Gas and wounded	Total
71	42	18	4	135

10:20 A.M. June 17, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade Headquarters:

Intermittent shelling of the crossroads and sensitive points on roads in rear of brigade sector. Very heavy shelling of LA VOIE DU CLATEL is now going on.

P. M.

June 17, 1918.

Date: 17 June, '18. Hour: 3:15 P.M. No: 16.

To: Sgt. Anderson, Div. Observation Post, MALASSISE FME.

The Division Commander directs that you report at once with Pvt. Buttman, to your Regimental Commander for duty.

A.L. Conger,
Lt.-Col. Gen. Staff,
A.C. of S. G-2.

4:00 P.M. 17 June, '18. Phone message from 4th Brigade.

Supposed to be machine guns or One-pounders at these co-ordinates 174.44 - 262.75 - 174.20 - 262.75.

(Artillery notified)

4:45 P.M. June 17, 1918. Report from 3rd Brigade.
Everything quiet.

6:00 P.M. June 17, 1918.

Information received from the Graves Registration Officer:

22 burials made today on the battlefield.

9:00 P.M. 17 June, 1918.

Information received from G-1.

Replacements received today:

9th Infantry	- - - -	173
23rd "	- - - -	220
4th M.G. Bn.	- - - -	46
5th M.G. Bn.	- - - -	17
2nd Engineers	- - - -	3
Ammunition Tr.	- - - -	147
16th Amb. Co.	- - - -	1
Total	- - - -	607

17 June '18. 9:00 P.M.

From A Co. reported to Lt. Mines, 2nd Eng. at N.E. extremity of woods, or Eng. Camp at 9:00 P.M. 17 June '18. After finishing its task it was dismissed. A working detail of 1 officer, 3 Sgts, and 75 men from B Co. reported to Lt. Barrons, 2nd Eng. at exit of path from 4th M.G. Bn. to PARIS ROAD at 8:30 P.M. 17 June '18. After completing its task it was dismissed. A working detail of 1 officer 2 Sgts, and 40 men of E Co. reported to Lt. Barrons, 2nd Eng. at Eng. Dumps N.E. of 4th M.G., Bn. at 6:30 A.M. 18 June '18. Upon finishing its task it was dismissed. A working detail of 1 Sgt. and 20 men of A Co., reported to Lt. O'Neal, 2nd Eng. on PARIS ROAD at Eng. Camp at 9:00 P.M. 17 June '18. After finishing its task it was dismissed. One battalion car carried rations for 5th Marines. One car also reported to 9th Inf. While inspecting some gun emplacements 18 June '18 Major Zane was slightly wounded and Capt. Stanton Co. A was wounded in leg and evacuated. 46 replacements were received.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

9:50 P.M. June 17, 1918. Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade reports:
Everything quiet.

9:55 P.M. June 17, 1918. Hdqrs. 4th Brigade reports:
Everything quiet.

P. M.

June 17, 1918.

June 17, 1918. 11:30 P.M.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade Headquarters:

We just heard that at about 8:00 P.M. machine gun fire was opened on the northern border of BOIS-de-BELLEAU against some of our platoons which were slightly forced back by that fire. The wires appear to be down and the only communication is by runner. No message from that company as yet has been received.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 18, 1918.

5:45 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message to 3rd Bureau, 21st A.C. that "Night was very quiet".

- - - - -

6:05 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

Everything quiet. It is believed that an enemy plane came over about 4:35 A.M. The Commanding Officer, 1st Bn. 5th Marines reported at 5:00 A.M. that the relief was completed satisfactorily.

- - - - -

6:20 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

6:55 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 21st A.C.:

Body of an American soldier believed to be an American, discovered by the French at 6:45 A.M. it is supposed that he was drowned while in bathing. He had no clothes on. Body is now in a house 500 metres south of SAUSSOY BRIDGE (this is between ST. AULDE & CHAMIGNY). The French request that we have the body buried.

- - - - -

7:43 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

No trucks at MONTREUIL. Men relieved last night are waiting at MONTREUIL. Where are the trucks?

- - - - -

From: C.O. 23rd Inf. At: P.C. Date: 18, June '18. Hour: 9:30 A.M.
To: Colonel Preston Brown.

Would it not be advisable for all of our batteries to change their positions somewhat to prevent the enemy from getting fire upon them should attack be launched? I suppose this has been attended to but if not it should receive consideration.

Malone,
Colonel.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 18, 1918.

The Artillery states that the batteries change positions so frequently that they have difficulties in keeping track of them.

- - - - -

9:35 A.M. June 18, 1918.

The telephone operator at MONTREUIL states that MONTREUIL-AUX-LIONS is now being shelled.

- - - - -

9:40 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Data taken from Memorandum report of the Division Inspector dated June 17th.

2nd Battalion, 5th Marines.

	Officers	Men
Strength of Battalion, May 31st -	36	1051
Present strength - - - - -	18	556
Casualties June 1 to 16th - - - - -	20	617
Replacements - - - - -	2	122

- - - - -

9:50 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Memorandum to G-1:

Report of effective strength, 2nd Div. U.S.

Infantry, including 3 Bns. 7th Inf. - - 12532 rifles.

2nd Engineers - - - - - 1103 "

- - - - -

June 18, 1918. 10:16 A.M.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

No written reports have yet been received about the machine gun fire against the northern edge of the BOIS-DE-BELIEU at 8:00 o'clock last night. Verbal reports indicate that it probably was simply a raid by a strong German patrol, which was easily repulsed.

LA VOIE DU CHATEL is being heavily bombarded at the present time.

There has been very marked enemy air activity since daylight.

- - - - -

11:45 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Report from 3rd Brigade:

Shelling on COUPRU and DOUTIN. The Frenchman who was captured in No Man's Land, and who stated that he had passed through VAUX and had found it unoccupied was mistaken. It was MONNEAUX that he had passed through.

- - - - -

11:45 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Report to 21st A.C.

Nothing to report except that the shelling of the back area continues.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 18, 1918.

2:20 P.M. June 18, 1918.

Message from Artillery:

Report of enemy traffic on road from LE CHARNE to EPAUX BEZU. Large column of troops on road, impossible to tell which direction it was moving.

Heavy artillery notified.

G-2.

- - - - -

4:45 P.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

Everything O. K.

- - - - -

4:45 P.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

Everything quiet. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

Field Message from C.O. 4th M.G. Bn. Rec'd June 18, 1918.

At: LE BOIS GROS JEAN. Date: 17 June, 1918. Hour: 8:00 P.M.

The battalion remained in Divisional Reserve in LE BOIS GROS JEAN. A working detail of 2 officers, 4 Sgts., 100 Men from B Co. reported to Capt. Steiner, 2nd Engineers Dump at 9:00 P.M. 16 June '18. After finishing its task it was dismissed. A working detail of 75 men from A Co., reported to Capt. Chisholm, 2nd Eng. at exit of 4th M.G., Bn. Hdqrs. to PARIS ROAD at 9:00 P.M. 16 June, '18. After 1½ hours work the detail was shelled and was dismissed. One man seriously and three slightly wounded. A working detail of 75 men from A Co. reported to Lt. Barrons, 2nd Eng. at 4th M.G. Bn. Camp at 9:15 P.M. 16 June, '18. After finishing their task it was dismissed. A working detail of 50 men from B Co. reported to Lt. Miller, 2nd Eng. at Eastern exit of woods on road VOIE DU CHATEL - LUCY at 3:00 P.M., 17 June, '18. After working a short time it was shelled and was dismissed. No casualties. Two battalion cars carried rations for the 5th and 6th Marines. One car carried rations for 7th Infantry. One car was used by the 9th Infantry.

EDWARD L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

Message rec'd from Aeroplane service hour 7:30 P.M. June 18, 1918.

Aero. report rec'd 8:30 P.M.

Observer: 2nd Lt. Moroux

Pilot: Lt. Montell

Mission: Surveillance of 2nd Div. U.S. Sector.

Sector calm. Nothing to report.

OBSERVER MOROUX.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from Division O.P. Rec'd 2:15 P.M.
June 18, 1918.

600 men at 7:30 P.M. moving over hill towards GIVRY towards our line. 80.25 - 66.75 to 80.70 - 66.95 there was increased movement all day along this road. Wagon Trains, men in groups of ten, 12 and up to 20, and a great number of automobiles. Greatest number of balloons seen at one time was 7. Aeroplane activity was about normal. There was quite a lot of shelling on our front line when he was going up to the telephone.
G-2.

- - - - -

8:25 P.M. June 18, 1918.

Phone message from Chief of Staff to 4th Brigade:

Our Observation Post reports column of about 600 men moving south to GIVRY. Movement observed at present moment. 4th Brigade should be on its guard tonight. Also telephoned to 3rd Brigade.

- - - - -

9:05 P.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephoned from Division MARCHAND:

Report from an observation post one (1) Km. to the south of CHATEAU THIERRY: An important movement of Germans in the region BOIS DES POCHETS, BOIS DES BRULITS and BOIS VINCELIS, and other movements in the course of the day in the region to the south of BEZU-STE. GERMAIN. Likewise in the region EPAUX-BEZU. Telephoned immediately to 3rd and 4th Brigades.

- - - - -

Memorandum from Division Surgeon: June 18, 1918.

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 18, '18.
131.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

Everything quiet in Brigade sector.

- - - - -

June 18, 1918. 11:25 P.M.

Telephone message from Captain GAUTHIERS states that the 167th Division (French) on our left, is being heavily shelled by gas. This information was telephoned to the 4th Brigade.

- - - - -

No time indicated

June 18, 1918.

Replacements today: June 18, 1918.

9th Infantry	- - - - -	133
23rd Infantry	- - - - -	116
6th Marines	- - - - -	16
5th Marines	- - - - -	6
W.F.	- - - - -	30
12th F.A.	- - - - -	2
15th F.A.	- - - - -	2
2nd Arm. Train	- - - - -	2

- - - - -

No time indicated

June 18, 1918.

June 18, 1918.

Information received from G-2.

Number of prisoners captured by the Division since
June 1st:

5 Officers, 541 men.

- - - - -

Memorandum from the Adjutant, June 18, 1918.

A total of 3916 replacements have been received and forwarded since the division arrived in this area. This includes 322 sent forward this date. Replacements have been assigned as follows:

9th Infantry	474	23rd Infantry	885
Marines	1810	4th M.G. Bn.	63
5th M.G. Bn.	37	Trains	157
Hq. Troop	2	Military Police	30
Signal Bn.	2	Tr. Mortar Bty.	3
Med. Dept.	117	12th F. A.	25
15th F. A.	37	17th F. A.	71
Engineers	203		1234
	2682		
Total - - -	1234		
Total - - -	3916		

W.W. B.
Adjutant.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 19, 1918.

June 19, 1918. 12:37 A.M.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade Headquarters:

Everything quiet on our front. There has been a little shelling but nothing uncommon. Some shelling heard on the extreme left of our Brigade in front of the French Division, but appears not unusual.

- - - - -

6:25 A.M. June 19, 1918.

3rd Brigade reports everything O.K.

- - - - -

9:55 A.M. June 19, 1918.

Memorandum for G-1:

Report of effective strength, 2nd Division, U.S.:

Infantry including 3 Ens. 7th Inf.	12603 rifles
2nd Engineers	1200 "

- - - - -

Report from Division Surgeon June 19, 1918:

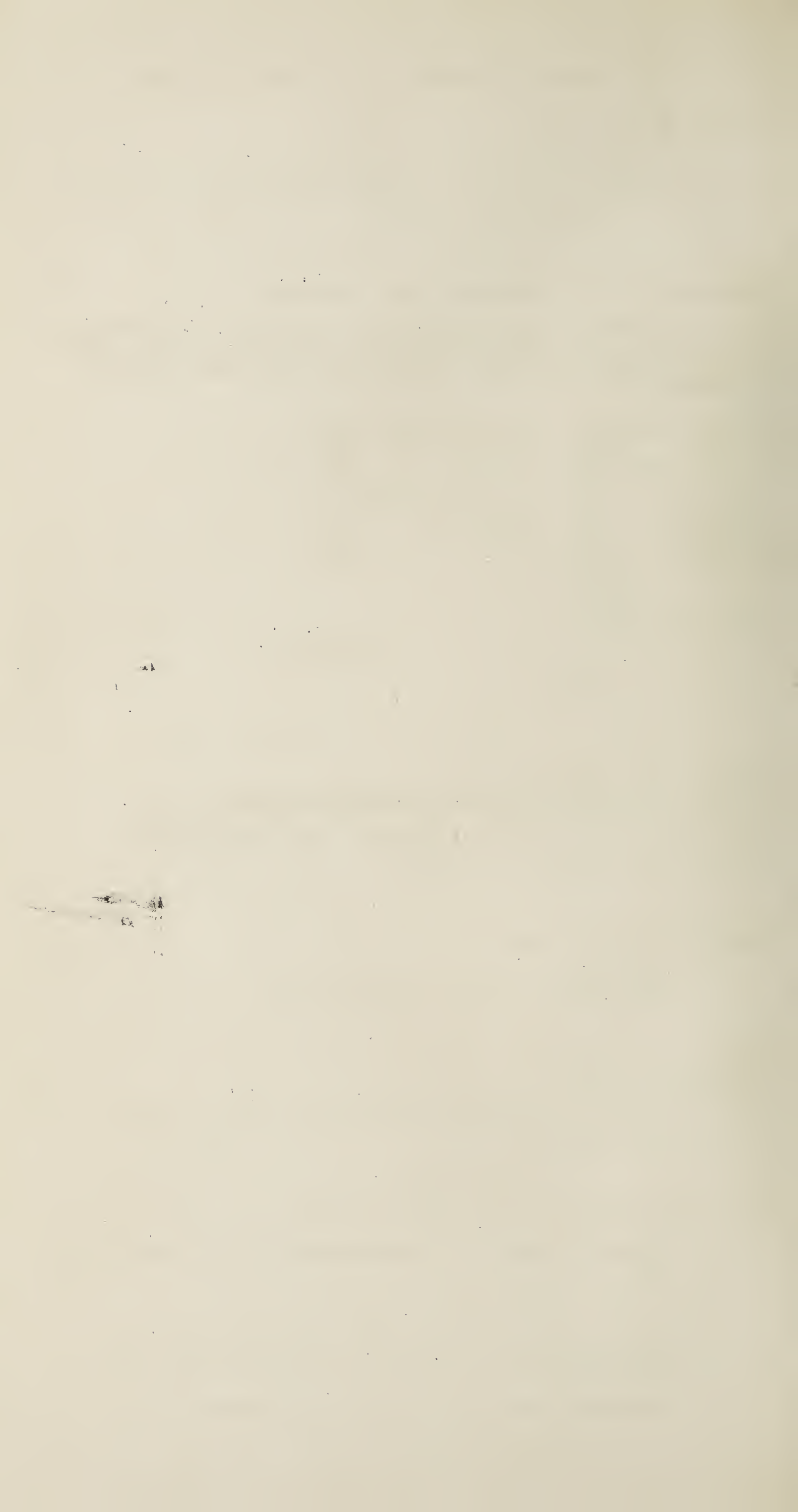
Casualties for the 24 hours ending 6 A.M. June 19, '18.
113.

- - - - -

Field message from C.O. 4th M.G. Bn. June 19, 1918. Rec'd 10:15 A.M. At: BOIS GROSJEAN.

Pursuant to your instructions I reported to the

(Cont'd on next page)



A. H.

June 19, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Comdg. Gen'l, 4th Brigade in regard to relieving a company of the 6th M.G. Bn. He directs the relief take place to-night, June 19-20, 1918, and that the equipment there in place remain there to be used by us.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

11:15 A.M. June 19, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

The entire night was very quiet. Nothing has happened so far during the forenoon. So far as known, the gassing on our left, the 167th French was not extended over into our brigade sector.

- - - - -

11:40 A.M. June 19, 1918.

Telephone message from I.O. 23rd Infantry.

A wounded prisoner from the 109th Body Gren. Regt., 28th Division, taken in a local raid on BOURESCHES early this morning is being forwarded to Division Headquarters.

G-2.

- - - - -

11:54 A.M. June 19, 1918.

Message from 3rd Brigade 11:45 A.M.

All quiet.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 19, 1918.

1:15 P.M. June 19, 1918.

Message received from 3rd Brigade:

There has been circulation of our own artillery in front of Headquarters of 9th Infantry. Today two trains came up and they were stopped. They were finally allowed to proceed. Hereafter they will be stopped. These trains belong to the French, supposedly regiments (135?-37?) and 333.

- - - - -

2:15 P.M. June 19, 1918.

Message received from 4th Brigade:

From 7:00 o'clock on constant stream of men in groups of 10, 12 and as high as 28 moving west from woods 73.95 - 65.50 to ravine 73.60 - 64.60. Movement still continuing. Evidently a relief. Artillery and 21st French A.C. notified.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 19, 1918.

4:48 P.M. June 19, 1918.

Message rec'd from 2nd Bureau, 21st A.C.

According to information received from Army Headquarters, the 200th Division is in the rear area and prisoners of the 5th Guard Division stated that they expected to be relieved by the 200th Division.

G-2.

- - - - -

6:30 P.M. June 19, 1918.

Telephone message from Graves Registration Service:

Reports 74 burials today.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 19, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

9:55 P.M. June 19, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

There seems to be a heavy barrage on or near the left flank of the Brigade. Have had no reports, and am trying to find out from 5th Marines what this barrage means.

- - - - -

10:55 P. M. June 19, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

Everything quiet in our Brigade sector. The heavy firing going on is on our left and outside of the brigade sector. It does not touch us.

- - - - -

11:30 P.M. June 19, 1918. From C.O. 4th Brigade.

To C. G. 2d Div. U.S.

The French Colonel whose Regiment was to relieve the 2d Batt. 5 Reg. (Kaiser) has made reconnaissance and liaison on our left and found that the French had advanced this afternoon and occupied a line to the North and East of Kaiser's position and were connected up with the left of the 6th Reg.

2. This makes Kaiser occupy practically a second line and the French Colonel, Wild, 6th Tiralleur, says that it is unnecessary to relieve Kaiser by his troops. The Colonel has just left here for ELAUREPAIRE FARM to report to his C.O. for change in the order.

3. If agreeable to you, will direct Kaiser to withdraw his Battalion. Kindly telephone Yes- (Reverse) C.G., 2nd Division.

Neville.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 19, 1918.

11:55 P.M. 19 June, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade:

Everything quiet.

No time indicated

June 19, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff,

France, 19, June '18.

To: C.G., 4th Brigade.

Subject: Relief of 7th Infantry.

1. The Division Commander directs me to inform you that in the relief of the 7th Infantry due to begin tomorrow night, June 20-21, no trucks will be available for transportation of troops. He desires that the Marine battalion be marched in small groups to the rendezvous appointed for the relief, and that the 7th Infantry be withdrawn in a similar manner. The officers concerned must be enjoined to take every precaution to avoid aerial observation.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

June 19, 1918.

Memorandum from G-1.

Replacements:

4th M. G. Bn.	- - -	15
6th Marines	- - -	26
5th Marines	- - -	3
9th Infantry	- - -	4
23rd Infantry	- - -	8
15th Field Arty.	- - -	2
6th M. G. Bn.	- - -	2
1st Field Sig.Bn.	- - -	1

June 19, 1918.

Extract from memorandum report of the Division Inspector of an inspection of the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines, made June 19, 1918:

	Officers	Men
Strength May 31 - - - - -	27	1040
Present strength - - - - -	25	824
Casualties - - - - -	16	544
Replacements - - - - -	14	318

2nd Battalion, 6th Marines:

	Officers	Men
Strength May 31 - - - - -	31	941
Present strength - - - - -	14	466
Casualties - - - - -	21	836
Replacements - - - - -	4	361

A. M.

June 20, 1918.

3:45 A.M. June 20, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

23rd Infantry reports relief completed at 2:15 A.M., without incident.

- - - - -

5:30 A.M. June 20, 1918.

4th Brigade reports everything quiet.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M. June 20, 1918.

Message telephoned to 3d Bureau 21st Army Corps:

Night very quiet. Some shelling to our right and left but did not reach us. Everything went well on right. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

5:50 A.M. June 20, 1918.

Message from 23rd Infantry:

Nothing to report.

- - - - -

8:15 A.M. Field Message from C.O. 4th M.G. Bn. June 20, 1918.
At: BOIS GROS JEAN.

I report that pursuant to the order of Comdg. General 4th Infantry Brigade given in pursuance of order of Comdg., General, 2nd Division, Company B, 4th Machine Gun Bn. relieved 23rd Company, 6th Machine Gun Bn. in BOIS-de-BELLEAU. The relief was completed at 4:40 A.M., 20 June, 1918, with no casualties. One officer and sufficient soldiers of 23rd Company will remain 24 hours to transmit firing data and information.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 23rd Inf. At: P.O. Date: 20 June, '18. Hour: 11:45 A.M. No:23. How Sent: Motorcycle.
To: Adjutant, 2nd Division (G-2):

I transmit herewith identification tag taken from the dead body of a German soldier (John Juchter) killed on night 18/19 June by our fire when hostile patrol attempted to raid BOURESCHEES. His body was brought in last night by our men and was buried in BOURESCHEES. Not having our orders, regulations, etc. I do not know the exact regulations concerning disposition of tags on enemy dead and request instructions. No other matter was sent in. I have sent inquiry as to existence of other matter but it will take nearly 24 hours possibly to get a reply.

We hold BOURESCHEES firmly and we are consolidating the line in rear of it as rapidly as conditions permit.

Malone,
Colonel.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 20, 1918.

3:20 P.M. June 20, 1918.

Message from Col. McIndoe to Chief of Staff:

We have wire for 5th Marines Headquarters, as requested. If any further information on hand as to best place to deliver notify 2nd Engineers.

- - - - -

3:40 P.M. June 20, 1918.

Col. McIndoe advised by telephone to call up Hq., 5th Marines or Hdqrs. 4th Brigade for information as to place of delivery of the wire.

- - - - -

4:35 P.M. June 20, 1918.

The following information was received verbally from the Officer in charge of the Graves Registration Bureau: 67 burials were made today on the battlefield, largely in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU and the ravine east of LUCY-le-BOCAGE.

- - - - -

4:45 P.M. June 20, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

5:35 P.M. June 20, 1918.

Telephone message from Comdg. Gen'l 3rd Brigade:
To the Chief of Staff:

The result of the patrol that he spoke to me about last night was negative. Nothing was found in that locality. Patrol again tonight and part of the locality to be occupied.

(The patrol was to ascertain if Germans were in VAUX or in the woods in front of it).

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 20, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs:

Very quiet.

- - - - -

No time indicated.

June 20, 1918.

June 20, 1918.

Information received from the Division Surgeon:
Casualties evacuated through our dressing stations for the 24 hours ending six A.M. June 20th:

Wounded	- - - -	71
Sick	- - - -	74
Total	- - - -	<u>145</u>

- - - - -

No time indicated

June 20, 1918.

June 20, 1918.

Memorandum for G-1:

Report of effective strength of 2nd Div., U.S.:

Infantry, including 3 Bns. 7th Infantry - - - - 13579 rifles.
2nd Engineers - - - - - 1200 "

- - - - -

A. M.

June 21, 1918.

6:00 A.M. June 21, 1918.

Phoned the following message to 3rd Bureau:

The night passed very quietly with the exception
of occasional very moderate shelling of 9th and 23rd Infantry.

- - - - -

9:30 A.M. June 21, 1918.

Information received from the Division Surgeon:

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6:00 A.M., June 21, 1918:

2nd Division	- - - - -	90
3rd Division	- - - - -	29
4th Division	- - - - -	1

- - - - -

10:45 A.M. June 21, 1918.

Message received from 4th Brigade Headquarters:

No reports yet from the 7th Infantry in regard to
their attempt to take the German machine gun nest in the
northern part of the BOIS-de-PELLEAU. Nothing else happened
during the night, everything being very quiet.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 21, 1918.

2:50 P.M. June 21, 1918.

Message rec'd from C.O. 4th M.G. Bn.

Pursuant to instructions of Comdg. General, 4th Inf.,
Brigade given pursuant to your instructions, Co. "A" 4th M.G.;
Bn. will relieve 77th Co. 6th M.G. Bn. in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU
tonight.

Message rec'd from I. O., 5th Marines, June 21, 1918.

Rec'd 7:25 P.M.

Shortly after noon, this date, a deserter from the 3rd
Reserve Ersatz Regiment of the 87th Division came over to our
lines in the southern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. He states
that his unit is now holding the line opposite BOURESCHES,
that it came into the sector on 15-16 June.

The prisoner is being forwarded to Division Headquarters.

G-2

Message from I.O. 4th Brigade, June 21, 1918. Rec'd 7:50 P.M.

30 truck loads of Germans seen de-trucking at LIOY
and marching toward BELLEAU.

G-2

- - - - -

P. M.

June 21, 1918.

9:15 P.M. June 21, 1918.

Telephone message from Division O.P. "B" Rec'd 9:15 P.M.

Heavy artillery duel now going on - apparently in sector on our left.

10:00 P.M. June 21, 1918.

Telephone message from 2nd F.A. Brigade.

2nd F.A. Brigade reports that in response to an inquiry they have made inquiries of artillery O.P.'s who state that there is no enemy artillery activity, that the only artillery fire at the present time is our own artillery concentration on the area TORCY-BELLEAU (Town)

G-2.

No time indicated - - - - - June 21, 1918.
June 21, 1918.

Memorandum for G-1:

Report of effective strength of 2nd Division, U.S.
Infantry, including 3 Bns. 7th Infantry - - - - 12,446 Rifles.
2nd Engineers - - - - - 1,200 "

June 21, 1918.

Memorandum from G-1:

The following replacements received today:

9th Infantry - - - - - 17
23rd Infantry - - - - - 15
5th Marines - - - - - 434 and 3 officers.
6th Marines - - - - - 435 " 2 "
6th M.G. Bn. - - - - - 60 " 1 "
4th L.G. Bn. - - - - - 3
2nd Engineers - - - - - 2

A. M.

June 22, 1918.

3:25 A.M. June 22, 1918.

Message from 4th Brigade Hq:

C.O. of 3rd Battalion, 7th Infantry reports that the move of Co. "L" was successfully completed about 2:00 A.M., the battalion has not gone quite as far as it was expected to go. The artillery fire is to the left of our sector.

3:35 A.M. June 22, 1918.

Captain Prichard telephoned the 3rd Brigade Hq., and talking to Lieut. Pierson received word that everything was quiet.

5:45 A.M. June 22, 1918.

Message from 3rd Brigade Hq:

Everything quiet. During the night there was a slight bombardment against the 9th Infantry.

6:30 A.M. Message to the 3rd French A.C.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

9:00 A.M. Report from the Division Surgeon, June 22, 1918.
Casualties for the 24 hours ending at 6 A.M.,

June 22, 1918:

2nd Division - - - - -	172
Other Divisions(3" & 4") - - -	121
Total - - - - -	293

Of this number in the 2nd Division - wounded and gassed 80, Sick 92.

Field Message from Commanding Officer, 4th M.G. Bn., at MAISON BLANCHE 22 June, 1918. 11:00 A.M.

I report that pursuant to order of Comdg. Gen. 4th Inf., Brigade given pursuant to your order, Co. "A" 4th M.G. Bn., has relieved the 77th Co. 6th M.G. Bn. in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

(Cont'd on next page)

A. M.

June 22, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

The relief was completed at 2:00 A.M. this date with no casualties. My P.C. is now at MAISON BLANCHE whose telephone code call is "SAME".

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

Field Message from Commanding Officer, 4th M.G. Bn. at MAISON BLANCHE. 22 June, 1918. 11:30 A.M.

I report that for the 24 hours ending at 8:00 P.M., June 21, Company "B" 4th Machine Gun Bn. remained in position in BOIS-de-BELLEAU. One German soldier surrendered to the 1st Platoon of Company "B".

11:30 A.M. June 22, 1918.

Field Message rec'd from C.G., 3rd Brig. at DOULTIN.

One patrol from 9th Infantry under Lt. Cary found enemy in southern edge of small wood south of PARIS road about 500 meters west of VAUX and were fired on by rifles and machine guns. Enemy estimated about one platoon. Patrol replied to fire. One American wounded.

A second patrol under Lieut. Zwicky, 9th Inf., reconnoitered to north of BOURBELLIN without material results. Saw man in wheat field. Work of patrol was interfered with by conduct of workingparty from Co. D, 9th Inf., which is now receiving proper attention.

11:45 A.M. June 22, 1918.

3rd Brigade report:

Nothing to report.

P.M.

June 22, 1918.

1:50 P.M. June 22, 1918.

Report from O.P. "B".

Beginning at 12:30 P.M. 22/150's on MARIGNY - COUPRU road to the left of this road. At 1:41 P.M. 2/77's in the second battery woods to the left of MARIGNY WOODS. Visibility: Poor.

G-2.

June 22, 1918. 5:30 P.M. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade:

Enemy wireless message intercepted by the French states that enemy fire is being adjusted on same objectives as yesterday. The French believe that these objectives will be CHARLY and NAETHUIL. (4th Brigade and 6th Marines notified)

G-2.

7:45 P.M. June 22, 1918.

Message rec'd from O.P. "B".

A column of men with combat wagons observed on junction of unimproved road with main road PLAISANCE - LA TARTRE, at 80.75 - 67.00, moving in direction of woods just south-east of LES VALLEES. (Artillery notified).

G-2.

8:05 P.M. June 22, 1918.

Message from O.P. "B".

2 groups of men about 50 men each on the BOIS DE BONNES ROAD, 79.40 - 68.35, leaving in a general direction towards PONTES. Seen about 300 meters from the woods going toward BONNES.

G-2.

No time indicated

June 22, 1918.

June 22, 1918.

Memorandum for G-1.

Report of effective strength of 2nd Division, U.S.

Infantry, including 2 Bns. 7th Infantry - - - - 12457 rifles.

2nd Engineers - - - - -1202. "

- - - - -

A. M.

June 23, 1918.

6:42 A.M., June 23, 1918.

Message from 4th Brigade:

Nothing unusual during the night.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR),

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

France, 23 June 1918.

11:45 A.M.

From Colonel de CHAMBRUN:

The Commander of the Artillery of the Division MARCHAND and an officer of the OPERATION BUREAU that was called in while we were there, indicated the manner in which they intended to conduct the operation in case the American Division would take VAUX.

They would clean up the west edge of the Wood 204 up to the dirt road extending from that HILL to VAUX. They do not intend to go further. By cleaning-up I understood they did not intend to maintain its occupation.

E.M.L. .P.B.

L.S.U.

P.F.M.

- - - - -

11:50 A.M. June 23, 1918.

Report from O.P. "B"

1. During the night PETRET FERME caught on fire and this morning was still smoking - - - this was apparently the result of our artillery fire.

2. This morning a portion of the PLAISANCE-LE TARTE Road was observed to have been camouflaged during the night. (Note: This road was shelled by us last evening). As far as the camouflage has gone at present it in no way interferes with our view. Traffic on this road continues this morning.

3. Excessive aviation activity all during the morning.

G-2.

- - - - -

P.M.

June 23, 1918.

June 23, 1918. 1:45 P.M.

Message from O.P. "B".

Battery was observed to fire on Division 1190, presumably BTREPILLY.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from Chief of Staff, 2nd Division, to Colonel Ahrens, Office of G-3, 3rd Army Corps, 2:05 P.M., June 23, '18.

The orders we issued said that we would do certain things on "D" Day, and certain other things on Day "D-1". To do these, certain preliminaries are necessary. Does that message from you, suspending movement directed in Field Orders No. 11, 3rd Corps, mean that what was to be done at 7:00 o'clock on the evening of June 23rd, will not be done?

A. What was to have taken place at 7 o'clock today, will not take place.

- - - - -

June 23, 1918. 3:23 P.M.
P. M.
Memorandum for C.O. 23rd Infantry:

June 25, 1918.

The 4th Brigade is endeavoring this afternoon to clean out the German position in the north end of the BOIS-de-BELLEBAU. The Commanding General thereof requests that you look out along the line BOURESCHES-BELLEBAU and have your machine guns fire on any German target that presents itself.

Preston Brown,
General Staff, Chief of Staff.

4:05 P.M. June 23, 1918.
Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

Everything very quiet.

4:10 P.M. June 23, 1918.
Memo from the Division Surgeon:

Number of men received from 7th Infantry, since their entry under 2nd Division authority:

Wounded and gassed - - - - - 240

- - - - -

From: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade. At: Boston. Date: June 23, . No.27.
Hour: 5:30 P.M.
To: Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

Forwarded approved, and requesting to be informed whether or not this arrangement will be made. There are now eight machine guns in BOURESCHES.

E.M. LEWIS, Commanding.

G-5.

- - - - -

8:15 P.M. June 23, 1918.
Telephone message from 4th Brigade Hdqrs.

The attack against the machine gun nests in the northern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEBAU is making progress.

- - - - -

9:20 P.M. June 23, 1918.
Message from O.P. "B"

1. Marked decrease in circulation on PLAISANCE-LE TANTRE ROAD since our registration on it this afternoon. Circulation, however, has greatly increased on FONTES-BOIS BOMMES ROAD.

2. At 9:00 P.M. 9-150's on MARIGNY - COUPRU ROAD. Sounds of heavy action from BOIS-de-BELLEBAU.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 23, 1918.
Telephone report from 3rd Brigade:

Everything quiet along the brigade front. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

10:05 P.M. June 25, 1918.
Message from Gen. Harbord:

We have captured 5 machine guns and made satisfactory progress. Have suffered some losses.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 23, 1918.

11:10 P.M. June 23, 1918.

Message from General Harbord:

Observer on west edge BOIS-de-BELLEAU reports German rockets going up and moderate barrage going down. Thinks his men so close to the Germans that the barrage will pass over. An officer who has been through the BOIS-de-BELLEAU reports great quantity of stuff to be salvaged - German rifles, ammunition, clothing, food estimated at about 60 wagon loads - includes white sugar and soap. Will make effort to get it out on first quiet day.

11:55 P.M. June 23, 1918.

Telephone message from Headquarters, 4th Brigade:

Latest report received from the front at 11:20 states that further advance was held up at that hour on account of darkness, and that the troops are digging in. Reports indicate an advance of from 400 to 500 meters.

No time indicated June 23, 1918.

June 23, 1918.

Report from Division Surgeon:

Casualties evacuated for the period ending 6:00 A.M.,

June 23, 1918:

Wounded and gassed	73
Sick	45
Total	118

Other Divisions (7th Infantry)

Wounded and gassed	5
Sick	2
Total	7

A. M.

June 24, 1918.

12:22 A.M. June 24, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade:

The right and left of the 9th Infantry being shelled with mustard gas. Request retaliation by our artillery.

Five (5) shells struck within a radius of 1000 yards of Division Headquarters between 2:30 A.M. and 2:55 A.M.

5:45 A.M. June 24, 1918.

Called 3rd Bureau at CHATELAIN but no officer there to take message. All moving to LA PERTE.

6:00 A.M. June 24, 1918.

3rd Brigade: Much gas on 9th Infantry. Yperite. The 9th Inf. saw one patrol returning to their woods. More information later.

A. M.

June 24, 1918.

June 24, 1918. 6:30 A.M.

Called 2nd Bureau (French). No response. Also moving to LA FERTE.

- - - - -

7:15 A.M. June 24, 1918.

Gave morning message to 3rd A.C. after they had found some one and called up.

- - - - - 9 - - - - -

8:30 A.M. June 24, 1918.

Following data rec'd from Division Surgeon:

The following casualties passed through our Dressing Station for 24 hours ending June 24, 1918 - 6:00 A.M.

<u>2nd Division</u>	
Sick	39
Wounded and gas	104 143

<u>Other Divisions</u>	
(7th Inf.)	13
	<u>13</u>
	156

- - - - -

9:15 A.M. June 24, 1918. From C.O. 4th M.G. Bn.
Report for 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. 23 June 1918.
Artillery - the enemy put a barrage of artillery and machine gun fire on south-eastern edge of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU from 11:30 P.M. to Midnight. intermittent harassing artillery fire was put on BOIS-de-BELLEAU and LUCY-le-BOCAGE during 24 hours. No balloons have been seen.
Airplanes - from 5:00 P.M. to 8:00 P.M. two enemy observation planes flew over the southern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU and LUCY. Our Infantry attacked enemy in northern portion of BOIS-de-BELLEAU commencing at 7:00 P.M. and were supported by Co. B, 4th M.G. Bn.
Casualties: Pvt. John Smith, Co.A, was killed; Pvt. John J. Mikrut, was slightly wounded.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - - 9 - - - - -

9:45 A.M. June 24, 1918. Following Memo sent to G-1:

Strength of 2nd Division:
Infantry 11,097 rifles.
2nd Engineers ; 1,202 " .

- - - - -

9:55 A.M. June 24, 1918.
Message from Artillery Brigade:

Enemy artillery fire has been carefully adjusted by means of hostile aeroplanes on the emplacements of "A" Battery, 12th I.A. Fire for destruction has begun. The battery personnel has been withdrawn. Counter battery work under way.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 24, 1918.

10:20 A.M. June 24, 1918.

Information received from a wounded corporal of the 5th Marines, who stated that at 9:00 o'clock last night a German attack issuing from TORCY and moving south, attacked the Company in position south of the TORCY-BELLEAU road, and west of the TORCY - LUCY-le-BOCAGE road, that the Company Commander called for a barrage, and with rifle and machine gun fire and the barrage, drove back this attack.

- - - - -

June 24, 1918. 11:30 A.M.

Phone message from 3rd Brig. Hdqrs.

"B" Co., 9th Inf. -- Front of THIOLET has been shelled by mustard gas 7 hours since midnight. Area evacuated but held by patrols. Another Co. -- ready to move in in case emergency.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 24, 1918.

3:50 P.M. June 24, 1918.

Report from 4th Brig.

At 5:30 A.M., the Intelligence officer 5th Marines saw the missing plane flying low.

- - - - -

6:00 P.M. June 24, 1918.

Forwarded - - - - - 29

5th Marines - - - - - 2

2nd Engineers - - - - - 151

Ammunition Train - - - 1

Sanitary Train - - - 55

Total - - - 238

- - - - -

From: C.G., 4th Brig. At: P.C. Date: June 24, '18. Hour: 8:10 P.M. No. 2.

To: Commanding Officers, 5th and 6th Regiments.

1. For the greater conveniences of handling the sectors of which you are in charge, you will exchange P.C.'s, the change to take effect tomorrow morning.

HARBORD.

Copies to: C.G., 2nd Div. C.G. 2nd Art. Brig. C.O. 12th F.A.

C.O., 5th Marines C.O., 6th Marines. M.G. Bn.

A.P.M., 2nd Div.

- - - - -

Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade. Rec'd 8:50 P.M. June 24.

Beginning about 9:15 P.M., D and E Batteries of the 15th F.A. were bombarded with 210's and 150's. Destructive fire.

- - - - -

Message from O. P. "B"

Rec'd 8:50 P.M. June 24.

Owing to poor visibility nothing was observed after 5:00 P.M. No sounds of action. Only shelling noticed was 9/105's at PYRAVIDS.

- - - - -

L. M.

June 24, 1918.

From C.O. 4th M.G. Bn. At: FOIS-de-BLLEBAU. Date: 24 June '18.
Hour: 9:30 P.M. No: 1. How sent: runner and motorcycle.
To: Commanding General, 2nd Division.

The enemy shelled these woods with harassing fire intermittently during the day and heavily at night. Co. F supported the attack on enemy's machine gun nests in these woods made by 5th & 6th Marines 7 to 10:00 P.M. June 23. Enemy's aeroplanes observed these woods quite constantly during the day. Gun # 8 of Co. F reports that they killed 15 Boches in the grain field.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.

- - - - -

10:10 P.M. June 24, 1918.

Report from 3rd Brigade relative to latest report of casualties due to gas shelling of last night:

9th Infantry	- - - - -	152
33rd "	- - - - -	162
5th M.G. Bn.	- - - - -	25
Total	- - - - -	<u>339</u>

- - - - -

10:25 P.M. June 24, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs.

The 23rd Infantry reports heavy artillery fire on their left, apparently a barrage which appears to be approaching the left of the 23rd Infantry position. F.A. Brie. notified 10:10 P.M.

- - - - -

From: Comdg. Gen. 3rd Brigade. At: Boston. Date: June 24, '18.
Hour: 9:25 P.M. No. 30. Rec'd. 10:35 P.M.
To: Comdg. Gen. 2nd Division.

Commanding Officer twenty-third Infantry reports one hundred and sixty-two casualties, gas, last night. Proper action taken by him to limit results. He urgently request replacements. He relieves third battalion by second tomorrow night according to schedule which it is understood has approval Division Headquarters.

Lewis,
Comdg.

- - - - -

11:30 P.M. June 24, 1918. Phone message from 4th Brigade:

A little while ago a machine gun barrage was put down on the northern part of the FOIS-de-BLLEBAU. It did not last very long. Everything quiet now.

- - - - -

11:35 P.M. June 24, 1918. Phone message from 3rd Brigade:

Everything quiet on our front. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 25, 1918.

June 25, 1918.

1:25 A. M.

Phone call from 9th Infantry I.O.

Has new identification of German Regiment of the 402nd Inf. Regt. Identification taken from one of two Germans killed about 3 A. M. June 24, in front of Co. E, 9th Infantry and 53rd Colonials (French). Identification sent to G-2 Hdqrs. 2nd Div.

5:05 A. M. Message from 23rd Infantry:

Reports "Everything quiet".

5:42 A. M. Phone message 3rd Brigade:

Reports "Everything quiet".

5:45 A. M. Report telephoned to 3rd Bureau. 3rd A. C.

Everything quiet. Identification of 402nd German Inf. Regt. obtained by 2nd Bn. 9th Infantry. Identification taken from one of two Germans killed about 3 A. M. June 24, in front of Co. E. 9th Inf. and 53rd Colonials (French).

8:00 A.M., June 25, 19 18.

Information received from the Division Surgeon:

Casualties for the 24 hours ending 6:00 A. M.
June 25th:

Wounded-----	68
Gassed-----	414
Sick-----	65
TOTAL -----	547

7th Infantry----- 3

9:15 A.M. June 25, 1918.

Message from Division O. P.

Enemy artillery more active during night. At 9:20 P.M. 5/150's in the direction of ISSONG FARM. At 9:20 P.M., 8/150's in direction of VOIE DU CHATEL. 11:20 P.M. 7/105's on the road from VOIE DU CHATEL to PYRAMID. At 3:00 A.M. 6/150's on battery position to our left. At 8:40 A.M. apparently gas shells in the direction of LUCY.

10:20 A.M., June 25, 1918.

Telephone Message from 4th. Brigade Hdqrs.

Two ammunition wagons have just been reported entering BELL-BAU by the road to the right of HILL 182.

FROM: B-1 AT: P.C. Date: 25 June 18. HOUR: 11:30 A.M.
NO: 15. TO: Colonel Conger;

Can you let the bearer have a copy of the captured map which you showed me the other day?

Malone,
Colonel.

P.M.

June 25, 1918.

1:30 P.M. June 25, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.

Message received from C.O. 2nd Bn. 5th Marines: The Adjutant said that when he last saw the plane (German aeroplane) it was descending in flames at an angle of about 45 degrees in the direction of the road running north of the road which runs east and west through LUCY. This plane was being closely followed by a second plane, which, however, flew away. This second plane was closely followed by a third plane, presumably a French machine. Message from C.O. 5th Marines: About an hour ago an enemy airplane shot down, apparently by French aviator, at point 75.80-62.70, northeastern part of BELLEAU. Burst into flames just before striking ground, probably landing within enemy lines.

2:20 P.M. - June 25, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Intelligence Officer 3rd Brigade, reporting to G-2, stated that German aviator came down within our lines and was taken alive and is being sent in to Headquarters.

3:00 P.M. Telephone message from 2nd Bureau, 10th C.A.C.

A deserter from 402nd Inf. Regt. (201st Div.) taken by corps on our right stated: 201st Division relieved 231st Division and elements of 175th Division night 18-19 June. A large scale operation was planned here for June 25th a shock division was to assault through 201st Division, but operation was called off. Considerable artillery from this sector has been sent to Flanders

4:10 P.M. June 25th, 1918. Message received from G-2.

Heavy shelling for the past two hours on 9th Inf. F.C. Otherwise everything quiet.

4:10 P.M. June 25th, 1918. Message received from G-2.

STATEMENT OF PRIVATE E. GAUTHIER, Sq. Troop 2nd Division.

"An old lady that lives up here on the hill where they are digging trenches told me that she saw a man around her farmhouse. She said that when she saw him he looked at her, and when she looked at him he walked off. The lady said that he looked suspicious to her. She said he had on a pair of white corduroy pants. His hat was small but she could not explain what kind of a hat it was. He had on mixed garments, neither French nor American. When he left the house he came down the road and the old lady followed him. Then he ducked off into a field along the road and the old lady lost track of him".

4:30 P. M. June 25th, 1918. Message received from G-2.

The pilot of the enemy aircraft, which was shot down within our lines in the BOIS DE BELLEAU this morning, and who was first reported to have been taken alive was killed by his fall and the flames from his machine.

P. M. June 25, 1918.

From: C.O. 2nd Bn. 23 Inf.
At: Woods 500 meters S.E. LA LANGUE FERME.
Date: 6-25-18 Hour: 5:00 P.M. How Sent: Runner
To : C.G. 2nd Division A.E.F.

This Bn. was to have relieved the 3rd Bn. 23 Inf. (Major Elliott) in the first line to-night. V.O. from the C.O. 23rd Inf. have just been received to the effect that the relief will not take place as contemplated & that the Bn. will remain where it is as part of the Div. Reserve, until further orders.

Whiting,
Major.

5:45 P.M. June 25th. 1918. Telephone message from aero squadron 280.

An infantry aeroplane left our station at 4:55 P.M.
(Artillery notified)

6:30 P.M. June 25th. 1918. Message from 4th Brigade Hdqrs.

At 5:25 P.M. five Germans were seen running out of the Northwestern corner of the BOIS-DE-BELLEAU. We opened up on them with rifle and machine guns, killing four and drove the fifth one back. Nothing else to report.

7:05 P.M. June 25th. 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

O.P.T. 1 reports heavy German fire on the BOIS-DE-BELLEAU during the last hour and a half.
O.P.T. 2 reports Germans filtering in northern portion of BOIS-DE-BELLEAU.

12th Field Artillery reports that our artillery is now concentrating on this point.

7:50 P.M. June 25th. 1918. Message from O.P. "B"

Traffic appeared to be normal. Circulation on BONNES-BOIS-BONNES road continues at about the same rate as during the past three days. Between 5:00 and 5:30 all balloons opposite our sector descended as if by prearranged time. At 5:30 heavy mist came down over area visible from this O.P. At first it appeared like smoke screen or cloud but its extension does not warrant this assumption and it is undoubtedly only atmospheric.

8:15 P.M. June 25th. 1918. Telephone message from General Harbord.

Things are going O.K. The filtering into the woods of Germans is believed to have been stopped. Some prisoners have been captured. A German captain and six or seven other prisoners are reported to be on their way back together with some wounded.

8:30 P.M. June 25th. 1918. Telephone message from General Harbord. We have a report from Shearer, 7:00 P.M., that two of his companies have reached their objectives; that he has estimated number of one hundred and fifty prisoners; that more prisoners are coming in now too fast to be counted; and that one of his companies is still meeting with some resistance.

P. M.

June 25th, 1918.

8:32 P.M. June 25th, 1918. Telephoned to A.F.M.

Send one officer and twenty men at once to report to C.G. 4th Brigade to take care of prisoners.

- - - - -

8:45 P.M. June 25th, 1918. Message from I.O., 5th Marines 3 companies of the 2nd Battalion of the 347th Regt., in the woods. Pvt. Pfeifer was of the 5th Company; he is inclined to talk.

- - - - -

8:50 P.M. June 25, 1918. Message from Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

Two companies have reached their objectives - just a little held up on left flank. That was an hour and a half ago. Small Counter-attack made and repulsed.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. - June 25, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

10:15 P.M. June 25, 1918.

Message phoned by Chief of Staff to C. G. 4th Brigade.

The artillery have just stated that no artillery fire be put in the northern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU - that you are sending patrols in there. Just want to get the matter straight. We have information from prisoners that the reserves of the companies are in cellars in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. If that is the case it might be advisable to pound the cellars with some 155's.

Answer from C. G. 4th Brigade:

The only place I told the artillery not to fire is south of X line 262 and east of BOIS-de-BELLEAU as far as the railroad and I sent word to the 3rd Brigade telling them that I was sending patrols in there and asked them to refrain from firing on them. The prisoners state that the reserves are in caves by the Chateau where the artillery can't reach them.

- - - - -

10:50 P.M. Message from C. G. 3rd Brigade (General Lewis).

I informed General Bundy this afternoon that 23rd Infantry's plan for tonight would have to be postponed on account of the 4th Brigade, for this reason. The 23rd Infantry cannot play with the 2nd Engineers tomorrow night.

- - - - -

(No time indicated)

25 June 1918.

Nobody answered in 2nd Bureau 3rd A.C. for the 6:30 report. Requested 3rd Bureau to transmit to 2d Bureau the same report furnished to them at 5:45. The officer on duty there said he would do so.

- - - - -

A. M. June 26, 1918.

1:40 A.M. June 26, 1918. Phone message from Hq. 4th Brigade: G-3

A message from the front lines by runner issued at 12:55 stated the action so far as the Americans is concerned, is over. The artillery activity is all American. No German artillery activity or machine gun fire. 26 prisoners have passed through these headquarters so far, and there are more coming in. At the present moment there is some artillery fire on our back area.

- - - - -

1:47 A.M. June 26. Phone message from Hq. 3rd Brigade.

Nothing special to report. Only the usual artillery activity in our back area.

- - - - -

3:35 A.M. June 26. Phone message from Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade:

No unusual activity. Enemy artillery action normal. Nothing of particular importance to report.

- - - - -

3:45 A.M. - June 26.

A dispatch rider from the 2nd Battalion, 2nd Engineers brought in a message taken from a rider of the 6th Marines, injured in a collision with an ammunition truck. The message had been addressed by the C.O. 6th Marines to the C.O. of the engineers at the Ferme Paris. No engineers were at the Ferme Paris. The message read: "Require 50 picks, 50 shovels and 25 axes for immediate use this front. Can you deliver at this P. C? If so, how many?"

The division engineer was sent the above message and said the need would be supplied at daybreak. The C. O. 6th Marines was notified by phone of the action taken.

- - - - -

5:05 A.M. June 26, 1918. Phone message from Headquarters, 4th Brigade.

56 prisoners are on the way down to Division Headquarters. A little later we will send down about 70 more and 4 officers.

- - - - -

5:40 A.M. June 26th - Phone message from Headquarters, 3rd Brigade:

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

6:40 A.M. June 26th.

Night report phoned to 3rd Bureau, 3rd French Army Corps.

All the details of the attack in the BOIS-de-BELLE are not yet known. The action so far as Americans are concerned was over by shortly after midnight. We took prisoners of which 20 have already passed through division headquarters and are on their way to the Corps. The total number is not yet definitely known. Towards 3 o'clock fairly violent artillery action on both sides on the left part of our divisional sector. On the rest of our front all was calm during the night.

- - - - -

A. M. June 26, 1918.

9:00 A. M. June 26, 1918.

Information received from the Division Surgeon:

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6 A. M. June 26 ----- 260.

Of this number about 160 are casualties from the fight in
BOIS de BELLEAU.

Memo. for G-1.

Strength of Division:

Infantry -----10,354 rifles

2nd Engineers ----- 1,335 "

- - - - -

Received 11:00 A.M. June 26th, 1918

From.: C.O. 4th M. G. Battalion at BOIS de BELLEAU, sent
by runner to MAISON BLANCHE at 6:50 A.M. 26th June 1918.

To: C. G. 2nd Division.

I report for 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. 25th June 1918.

One enemy aeroplane was brought down afire near north edge of BOIS-de-BELLEAU about 12:30 P.M. and the enemy's aerial observation over these woods then seemed to decrease. The enemy shelled us very little during the day until about 4:00 P.M. He then fired a general harassing fire on these woods until about 6:45 P.M. He then shelled these woods heavily until after 8:00 P.M. 4 enemy prisoners were captured coming into these woods near P. C. of Co. A, 4th M. G. Battalion at about 8:00 P.M. from wheat-field north of it. The names of these prisoners are: Vernon Spearnic, Pheeder Bartsch, Marx Kapp and Hans Horr of the 347th Infantry regiment of 87th Division. The 2nd and 3rd Platoons of Co. B, 4th M. G. Battalion held the line 262 running east and west across these woods until the advance of the infantry at 5:00 P. M. The battalion supported the infantry attack and consolidated positions as directed. Our casualties are as follows: Killed, Pvt. Pete Marchn, Pvt. Frank Barnes, Pvt. Albert Popp. Wounded seriously, Pvt. John Viola and Pvt. Joseph Wasser. Wounded slightly, Sgt. Joseph Richthammer, Sgt. John W. Bates, Cpl. George E. Miller, Cpl. Joseph Albert, Cpl. James C. Mack, Pvt. Mike Cole, Pvt. Anthony Slanta, Pvt. Sam Husbuichoff, Pvt. Dalphy Brockman and Pvt. Vernon Martin, all of Co. B, 4th M. G. Battalion. The totals are: Killed 3, Seriously, Wounded 2, and slightly wounded 10.

E. L. Zane,
Major, 4th M. G. Battalion.

- - - - -

A. M. June 26, 1918.

11:25 A. M. June 26, 1918.

5 officers and 233 enlisted men, German prisoners, passed through Division Headquarters, captured in last night's operation in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

- - - - -

P. M. June 26, 1918.

5:30 P.M.

Latest report as to the number of prisoners captured in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

Number passed through Division Hdqrs.--	7 officers	256 men.
Wounded passed through dressing station--	22	"
Enroute from 4th Brigade Hdqrs.-----	4	"
With battalion at the BOIS-de-BELLEAU---	20	"

TOTAL -----7 officers 302 men.

Verbal report of M. P. stationed at Div. H.Q. Total prisoners: 5 officers, 266 men.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 2nd Bn. 23rd Inf.
At : Woods 500 meters S E. LA LANGUE FERME.
Date: June 26, 1918. Hour: 7 P. M.

To: C. G. 2nd Division, A. E. F.

This battalion effects the relief of the 3rd Bn. 23rd Infantry in the first line tonight per V. O., C. O. 23rd Infantry.

Request that my two liaison agents now at Div. Hdqrs. be returned to me at once.

WHITING,
Major.

- - - - -

9:05 P.M. June 26, 1918.

Telephonic Message from Division O.P. "B".

3:45- - 81/150's on Marigny road.

6:45- - 20 men crossing field to BOIS LANONE 31.30-65.95.

6:45- - 10/150's on PETITE CORMONT ROAD.

6:45- - 8/77's FERME PARIS road.

7:04- - 30 men in formation on road to BOIS DE BONNES.

8:10- - 30 men over same road.

22 enemy planes over since 3:00 o'clock.

Balloons went down at the usual time.

P. M. June 26, 1918.

Telephone this to Chief of 3d Bureau, With Army.

9:00 P.M. - June 26, 1918.

Replying to your telephone message of 8:20 -
The Chief of Staff of the 28th Division informs me that
one brigade and divisional troops, 28th Division, go to
HONDEVILLIERS; one brigade just behind the 125th Division.
Divisional Headquarters to SAULCHERY. Movement to begin
June 29th. Other than that, he has no orders.

9:27 P.M. - The above party now wants to know when the Chief
of Staff of the 28th Division THINKS his troops will be able
to go into the front line.

9:45 P.M. - King phoned: Ready inside 7 days.
P.B.

9:45 P.M. June 26, 1918.

Telephonic report from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs,

Everything quiet. Nothing special to report.

Message from Division O. P.
Rec'd at 9:47 P.M.

What seem to be gas shells, quite a number, in directionn
of PARIS FARM for the past one-half hour. 10/77's between
MARIGNY and PARIS FARM.

A. M. June 27, 1918.

3:00 A. M., June 27th, 1918.

M. P. reported with nine prisoners. Lieut. Mead was
notified.

6:45 A.M. June 27th, 1918. Message sent to 2nd & 3rd Bureau
3rd A.C.

Nothing new to report; everything very quiet.

7:45 A.M. June 27, 1918. Message sent to 2nd Bureau 1st
A.C. American

Nothing new to report. Night calm. Nine prisoners
arrived at H.Q. at 3:00 A.M.

8:00 A.M. June 27th, 1918. Memorandum from Div. Surgeon.

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6 A.M. 27 June.

Sick	52
Wounded	42
Gassed	<u>12</u>
Total	106

A.M.

June 27, 1918.

9:30 A.M. June 27, 1918. Memorandum for G-1.

Strength of Division.

Infantry 10,253 rifles.
2nd Engrs. 1,334 "

10:10 A.M., June 27, 1918. Message from 2nd Bureau, 1st A.C.

The 3rd French A.C. have information that the Germans may immediately shell the field 100 meters north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE.
(4th Brigade H.Q., Artillery Brig. H.Q., G-2 notified)

11:00 A.M., June 27, 1918. Message from 4th M.G. Battalion to 2d Div.

I report for 24 hours ending 3:00 P.M., 26 June '18, Co. "B", 4th M.G. Battalion supported the attack on the enemy in these woods 25 June and assisted in consolidating the positions gained. This was done as ordered in a very correct and efficient manner. The enemy shelled these woods heavily from about 6:45 P.M. to about 1:00 P.M. 25 June. He shelled very little after 3:00 A.M. 26 June. Aeroplanes of enemy flew over woods intermittently during the day. Co. "A" remained in the same position except that they extended their line to the left about 300 yards about 6:00 P.M. 25 June as directed.

E. L. Zane,
Maj. 4th M.G. Battalion.

No.	Sent By	Time	Received by	Check
1	C	11:05	5	54

From: Custer C.
Date: 6/27/18. Hour: 10:40.
To : All stations.

It has been reported $\frac{1}{2}$ hour ago that a woman wearing a red cross uniform has come into the lines saying she had escaped from the Germans. Reported riding on a ration cart. She is to be taken into custody and handed over to American Authorities.

Custer C.

11:45 A.M. June 27, 1918. Report from Lieut. Meyers, Graves Registration Unit.

711 burials up until 6 P.M. June 25, 1918.

12:10 Noon, June 27, 1918. Message from 23rd Inf. to 2nd Div.

C.O. 3rd Battalion, 23rd Infantry, has arrived in Division reserve camp.

2:25 P.M., June 27, 1918. Message from G-2.

Message from 2nd Field Artillery Brigade states that the shelling now going on is directed against the BEZU-ST. AULDE road just outside of BEZU with remarkably good range. The shells used are 150's long, at intervals of about 6 minutes.

P. M. June 27, 1918.

4:45 P.M. June 27th, 1918. Message sent to 3rd French A.C.

Everything quiet; nothing to report.
- - - - -

From: C. O. 4th Machine Gun Bn.
At : BOIS-de-BELLEAU
Date: June 27, 1918. Hour: 8:00 p.m.
To : Commanding General, 2nd Division.

I report for 24 hours ending 8:00 p.m., 27 June '18.

The enemy fired at this wood his usual evening "strafing" from 8:00 p.m. 26 June to 1:30 p.m. 27th June, and from 5:30 to 7:00 p.m. 27 June; this firing was quite mild. The enemy fired about 600 one-pounder shots at 61.30-76.20. Several enemy observation planes flew over the BOIS-de-BELLEAU intermittently during the day. The companies occupied their assigned positions.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M. G. Bn.
- - - - -

8:15 P.M. June 27th. Message from 4th Brigade.

Four German sausages have just been brought down in flames north of the P.C. of the 6th Marines. The last one was brought down at 8:05.
- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 27th, 1918. Message to 3rd French A.C.

All quiet; nothing to report.
- - - - -

Telephone Report from O. P. "B".
Rec'd 9:55 P.M.

At 4:00 9/77's near PARIS FARM. 4:10-7/77's on LA VOIE du CHATEL. At 5:00-5/103's in direction of PARIS FARM. 5:40-7/77's (shrapnel) over LA VOIE du CHATEL. 5:59, 10/77's in both LA VOIE du CHATEL and woods. 9:40, 2/77's north of LA VOIE du CHATEL.

16 planes up since 3:00 o'clock.
- - - - -

From: B-1 Received 10:30 P.M. June 27.
At : P.C.
Date: 27 June 18 Hour: 9:45 P.M. No. 9. How Sent:
To : Commanding General, 2nd Division. Motorcycle.

Capt. Jourdon, 5th Btry. 2nd Groupe, 103rd Heavy F.A. (105's) has just arrived to install his battery in the heart of this town where we have our T.P.S., T.S.F. and all our means of Liaison. Any firing by him would completely rupture my means of communication at once. The C.O. of this Bn. is Commandant CAMUS at LA BAUDIERE and is subordinate to Maj. ST. CLAIRE DEVILLE who is at Division Hq. at Genevrais.

Request this battery be ordered out of this town at once and that arrival of ammunition caissons be stopped till a proper place for the Battery is fixed. It is impossible for my P.C. to remain here with the battery firing in the town.

Malone,
Colonel.
- - - - -

Dear Malone: It is fixed, merci!
A.J.B. 12 Midnight.

P M.

June 27, 1918.

11:15 P.M. June 27, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Telephone message just received from 9th Infantry reports an enemy aeroplane flying low over back areas of 3rd Brigade sector.

- - - - -

11:50 P.M. June 27, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Intelligence Officer, 9th Infantry, reports rocket signals still being sent up. They recently went up. Also a balloon is signalling by flashes.

- - - - -

Received at 64 A PW 42 CB
G Hq AEF June 27 18

Commanding General 2nd Field Artillery Brigade US APO No 710 Custer.

C of A number 552 request you furnish this office with a list of surplus second Lieutenants in the 2nd F A Brigade.

Hinds.

910 pm.

- - - - -

A.M.

June 28, 1918.

G-3

12:10 A.M. June 28, 1918.
I.O. - 23rd Infantry.

Balloon is in direction of EPAUX and is signalling. Plane flying low over this neighborhood.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M. June 28, 1918. From 3rd Brigade (Aide) to 2nd Div.

The 9th Infantry reports that their patrol met enemy patrol this morning and killed some of them. There were no identifications.

At 4:15 an enemy plane was seen being shot at.

At present everything is quiet.

A more detailed report will follow at 8:30 A.M.

- - - - -

6:10 A.M. June 28, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade (Aide) to 2nd Div.

Runner with maps due them at about midnight has not showed up yet.

- - - - -

8:00 A.M. June 28, 1918. Memorandum from Division Surgeon.

Casualties that passed through our dressing stations for period ending 6:00 A.M. June 28, 1918.

Sick	29
Wounded	41
Gassed	20
TOTAL	90

- - - - -

A. M. June 28, 1918.

8:30 A.M. June 28, 1918.

Memo. for G-1.

Strength of 2nd Division.

Infantry ----- 10,183 rifles.
2nd Engineers ----- 1,334. "
- - - - -

11:15 A.M., June 28, 1918. Report from Division O.P. "B".

P.M.

10:50 searchlight BOIS de BELLEAU.
10:50 enemy plane in direction of MARIGNY.
10:55 to 11:05. 10 white rockets direction of BOIS-de-BELLEAU.
11:10 search light and 4 white rockets region of BOIS-de-BELLEAU.
11:12 enemy aeroplane circling to the right and over post.
11:15 4 white lights in the direction of BOIS-de-BELLEAU.
11:20 aeroplane over post circling around sector.
11:55 enemy plane over post flying toward LUCY firing machine gun.
12:00 15/150's MARIGNY.

A.M.

12:05 5/77's woods of LA VOIE du CHATEL.
12:05 20/77's MARIGNY-VOIE CHATEL road near MARIGNY.
12:07 2/150's woods north of post region of battery.
2:25 4/150's LA VOIE du CHATEL road.
3:35 enemy shell our line in region of Division 900 north of BOIS de BELLEAU.
4:30 2/150's LA VOIE du CHATEL.
5:45 6/150's region of PARIS FARM.
- - - - -

P. M. June 28, 1918.

12:10 P.M. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Very quiet morning
- - - - -

4:05 P.M. message from O.P."B".

Everything is quiet. There is nothing to report.
- - - - -

4:35 P.M. June 28, 1918. Telegram from G.H.Q.

Fourteenth reserve division, an attack division, reported June twenty three at Saponay North Fere-En-Tardenois. Was engaged Vauxbuin sector southwest Soissons May thirteen. Last contact identification June first at Vierzy. Probably never very heavily engaged should be in from fair to good condition.

Nolan.
- - - - -

4:45 P.M. Message from 3rd Brigade.

All quiet.
- - - - -

4:45 P.M. Message to 3rd French A.C.

All quiet.
- - - - -

P. M. June 28, 1918.

6:40 P.M. June 28, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade

Flash Ranging Section reports 200 men just seen entering the BOIS de BONNES at the point K 89.93.

7:40 P.M.,
Message from I.O. 5th Marines.

Estimate that between 75 and 100 - 150's have been thrown in the region of batteries in this vicinity during the last half an hour. A french plane has been flying around during the whole period of the shelling over their vicinity, and giving machine gun signals,

- - - - -

8:30 P.M. Telephone Message from Flash Ranging Section.

For the last hour and 15 minutes there has been a continuous line of troops in march order with, horses, wagons and equipment entering the BOIS de BONNES at k 89-93.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 28. Telephone message from Third Brigade.

Everything quiet. A German airplane was brought down by anti-aircraft fire opposite 23rd Infantry.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 28. Telephonic report to Third Army Corps. French.

Everything quiet in the Second Division sector. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

9:50 P.M. June 28. Memo. from G-1.

Replacements received:

5th Marines	-----	5
6th Marines	-----	12
23rd Inf.	-----	14
4th M.G. Bn.	-----	1
5th M.G. Bn.	-----	4
1st Fld. Sig. Bn.	-----	2
6th M.G. Bn.	-----	1
9th Inf.	-----	8
2nd Engrs.	-----	1
Ammunition Train	-----	1

- - - - -

10:45 P.M. June 28. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

There is a heavy bombardment of the division on our left going on. They state they require no artillery assistance from this division.

G-2.

- - - - -

A. M. June 29, 1918.

5:45 A.M. June 29, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

A.M.

June 29, 1918.

6:40 A.M. June 29, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Everything quiet. Nothing special during night.

6:45 A.M. June 29, 1918. Message phoned to 3rd Bureau,
3rd A.C.

The night was quiet and no event of special importance
took place. Usual artillery activity. Nothing further to
report.

6:45 A.M. June 29, 1918. Message phoned to 2nd Bureau,
3rd A.C.

(Same as that to 3rd Bureau).

8:00 A.M. June 29, 1918. Memo. for G-1.

Strength of Division.

Infantry	-----	10,182 rifles.
2nd Engineers	-----	1,335 "

8:00 A.M. Memo. from the Division Surgeon.

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6 A.M. June 29, 1918.

Sick	-----	1 officer,	29 men.
Wounded	-----	1 "	23 "
Gassed	-----		18 "
TOTAL	-----	2 officers,	70 Men.

Casualties reported too late to include in report
for 6 A.M. June 28th ----- 14 men.

9:45 A.M. June 29, 1918. Report from 3rd Brigade Hqrs.

Everything quiet.

P.M.

June 29, 1918.

2:35 P.M. June 29, 1918. Message from 3rd Bureau, 3rd
French A.C.

The Balloon B-2 is going to arrive this evening at
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE.

5:00 P.M. June 29, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brig.

Everything quiet on this sector. Nothing special to
report.

5:03 P.M. June 29, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd Brig.

Everything quiet. Normal artillery fire by enemy in
our back area. Nothing special to report.

P. M. June 29, 1918

Message from 2nd Bureau, 3rd French Corps.
Received 5:55 P.M.

Information has just been received stating that the enemy is preparing a heavy burst of fire on Hill 201 (west of THIOLET).

- - - - -

A. M. June 30, 1918.

3:30 A.M. June 30, 1918. Message from O. P. "B".

Enemy firing heavily on our front line trenches from the direction of TORCY and the south of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. Firing has now almost ceased.

- - - - -

3:30 A.M. June 30, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.

The 4th Brigade had received no information concerning the firing then going on in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

- - - - -

3:35 A.M. June 30, 1918. Message from O.P. "E".

Enemy has started his operations again but this time farther to the south of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU woods.

- - - - -

8:00 A.M. June 30, 1918.

Memorandum from Division Surgeon:

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6:00 A.M. June 30th, 1918.

Sick	-----	22 men.
Wounded	----- 1 officer	- 25 men
Gassed	-----	- 2

- - - - -

9:00 A.M. June 30, 1918.

Memorandum for G-1:

Strength of Division:

Infantry	-----	10,142 rifles.
2nd Engineers	-----	1,333 "

- - - - -

P. M. June 30, 1918.

(HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

FRANCE, 30th June, 1918.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM: For: C.G., 3rd Brigade.
C.G., 4th Brigade.
C.G., 2nd F.A. Brigade.
C.O., 2nd Engineers.
C.O., 3th Infantry.
C.O., 23rd Infantry.
C.O., 5th Marines.
C.O., 6th Marines.
C.O., 4th M.G. Bn.

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P. M.

June 30, 1918

Division Signal Officer
Division Surgeon
A. P. M.

"J" day, "H" hour, referred to in Field Orders No. 9, these Headquarters, June 30, 1918, is 6:00 P.M., July 1, at which hour the attack ordered in the Field Order will be given.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL BUNDY:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

1:21 P.M.
June 30/18.

- - - - -

Rec'd 8:00 P.M.

Hdqrs. 3rd Btn.
6th Marines A.E.F.
30 June 1918.

From: C.O. 3rd Btn. 6th.
To : C.G. 2nd Div.

1. In accordance with Regtl. Memo, 29th May 1918, this Btn. has taken a position as Divisional Reserve in BOIS GROS JEAN south of the PARIS-METZ road at 170.5 - 256.4.
2. As required by communication from C.G. 4th Brigade 30th June 1918, 2nd Lt. Donovan Wilmot is detailed as liaison officer from this battalion at Division Headquarters.

B. W. Sibley,
Major, U.S.M.C.,
Btn. Commander.

- - - - -

Received 10:00 P.M.

From: C.O. 4th Machine Gun Battalion.
At : BOIS-de-BELLEAU.
Date: 30 June 18. Hour: 9:15 P.M. No: 1. Runner MITCHELL
To : Comdg. General, 2nd Division to MAISON BLANCHE.

How sent:

I report for the 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. 30 June 18. The enemy shelled the BOIS-de-BELLEAU intermittently during the day and night. The enemys airplanes flew over the woods intermittently in the day. One flew over the western end of BOIS-de-BELLEAU about 3:10 A.M. very low; he appeared to be no more than about 1000 feet high and his black crosses were plainly visible.

EDMUND L. ZANE.

- - - - -

A. M July 1, 1918

2:50 A.M., July 1, 1918.

Corporal Busick reports from O.P. "B" that he has been shelled out three times. Enemy shelled LA VOIE du CHATEL and battery position near the O.P.

- - - - -

3:00 A.M., July 1, 1918. Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade

3rd Brigade reports interdiction fire of slight importance, just before 2:00 A.M. on the left of 9th Infantry.

- - - - -

A. M. . . . July 1, 1918.

5:45 A.M. July 1, 1918. Telephone Report from 3rd Brigade.

3rd Brigade reports everything quiet. Domptin was shelled at 12 and again about 3:10.

- - - - -

6:30 A.M. Report to 3rd Corps, French.

Nothing special to report. Only moderate artillery activity during the night.

- - - - -

8:30 A.M. July 1, 1918. Memorandum from Division Surgeon.

The following additional sanitary arrangements are being made for the operation of the 3rd Brigade on the evening of July 1st.

Ambulance Co. #1 will establish a dressing station with 30 litter bearers and one officer to reenforce battalion aid stations of the 9th Infantry at MONNEAUX.

Additional litter bearers, 24 men, will reenforce the present personnel of the 23rd Infantry, being placed at the disposition of the Surgeon, 23rd Infantry.

- - - - -

8:30 A.M., July 1, 1918. Memorandum from Division Surgeon.

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6 A.M. July 1, 1918.

Sick	-----	3 officers	----	19 men.
Wounded	-----	1 "	----	36 men.
Gassed	-----		----	5 men.
TOTAL	-----	4 officers	----	60 men.

- - - - -

9:00 A. M. July 1, 1918. Memo. for G-1:

Effective strength of the Division:

Infantry	-----	10,255 rifles.
2nd Engineers	-----	1,401 rifles.

- - - - -

MESSAGE FROM O.P. "A",
Rec'd 9:15 A.M.

Our batteries firing on VAUX and several shots falling about 25 - 30 yards beyond our 1st line trenches. 2 of our shells dropped between O.P. and front line. Think they are 150's.

- - - - -

July 1, 1918, 10:50 A.M.

Memo. for G-2:

Please call up the Division O.P. and tell him that the artillery observer reports all 155's well in enemy's lines, and that several enemy Salvos of 150's have been fired on our line. The Flash Ranging Station reports 150 battery has been in action, and artillery field officer is going to division O.P. to be there the rest of the day, giving all assistance in artillery observation.

G-3.

- - - - -

A. M. July 1, 1918.

July 1, 1918.

Message from French Aviation
Rec'd 11:00 A.M.

There is, at present, a very heavy bombardment of LE THIOLET, with a great deal of smoke. It is not believed that there is any gas being used.

23rd Infantry is now investigating. Had heard no reports.

Message from I.O. 23rd Infantry,
Rec'd 11:15 A.M.

States that the shelling and the smoke, reported by French Aviation as in the vicinity of LE THIOLET, comes from the west of LOURESCHES.

12:00 Noon, July 1, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

23rd Infantry phone that shelling was on their left.

P. M. July 1, 1918.

July 1st, 1918.
Telephone Message from
Division O.P. "B".

At 2:45 P.M. enemy started heavy shelling of our front lines in vicinity of BOIS-de-BELLEAU, continued interval burst of about ten minute duration.

At 2:45 P.M. eighteen 77's shrapnel and gas just north of O.P. "B".

July 1, 1918.
Message from Division O.P. "B"
Rec'd 4:06 P.M.

Crowd of men at 3:53 P.M. troops moving in single file at about 10-15 pace interval toward BOITES from BOIS BOULES. 40 seen so far still coming.

G-2.

Rec'd at 4:19 P.M. Message from Division O.P. "B".

Enemy plane overhead. 4:14 firing three signal rockets forced to return under heavy anti-aircraft fire.

4:22 P.M. Message from Balloon 44.

Many enemy lies in action in small woods between PETITE MARILLERE and LAUCONNOIS line (Small calibres).

G-2.

5:10 P.M., July 1, 1918. Message from 37th French Artillery

Report from 37th French Artillery states that the enemy counter-offensive artillery preparation has become quite strong along Hill 204 and on MONTEBAUX and road running north from MONTEBAUX.

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page). P. M. July 1, 1918.

Counter battery is now in progress.

G-2.

Note: The above has been verified by reports of our own artillery O.P.'s, which state that the fire extends as far south as HONNEAUX.

- - - - -

5:12 P.M. Message from O.P."B".

Shelling south of BOIS-de-BELLEAU stopped two minutes ago.

G-2.

- - - - -

5:13 P.M., July 1, 1918. Message from O.P."B".

Troop movement commencing again on BOIS BONNES to BONNES road the same as before in single file.

- - - - -

G-2.

5:18 P.M., Message July 1, 1918.

Report from Lieut. Gulliver, Liaison Officer with the 39th Division, that he has arrived at his post.

- - - - -

5:24 P.M. Message from Division O.P."B".

Enemy heavily shelling our lines in region of BOURESCHEs.

G-2.

- - - - -

5:29 P.M., Message from Div. O.P."B".

Shelling east of BOURESCHEs has stopped. It lasted in all for five minutes.

G-2.

- - - - -

6:12 P.M. - July 1, 1918. Message from Balloon #44.

Rolling barrage very good no blank spaces. Rear areas well covered Barrage has reached VAUX.

- - - - -

6:15 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from 37th Artillery (French).

Between VAUX and HILL 204 they are progressing because enemy barrage is light. Between VAUX and the left limit we cannot see because dust and smoke.

- - - - -

6:20 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Lt. Gulliver, Div. Liaison Off.

At 6:05 Message from J.C. 39th "Attack well started".

At 6:10 Observer of this Corps saw Germans retreating with wounded down the northern slopes of HILL 204, disorganized.

- - - - -

6:23 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from I.O., 23rd Infantry.

Slight machine gun fire on our left which terminated shortly.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 1, 1918.

6:40 P.M. Message from Lt. Gulliver.

Aviator reports friendly troops north of EAST-WEST path in wood 204.

6:42 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Col. Herbst.

No news as yet.

6:45 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Lt. Gulliver, Div. Liaison Officer.

Message at 6:30: One platoon of French attained their objectives, the bridge east of VAUX on the railroad and established liaison with Americans on their left. They hear heavy firing in the woods of 204.
(Above message 'phoned to 3rd Brigade, 7:00 P.M.)

6:55 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Gen. Lewis, 3rd Brig.

"F" Co. 9th Inf. cleaning up company, going into VAUX
6:15. White rocket east side of LA ROCHE at 6:25, meaning
WE ARE HERE.

7:00 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Casualties prior to attack 2 and 30. The 2 are Capt. Spaulding of the Engrs. and a Lieutenant of "E" Company.

7:15 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Lt. Gulliver.

Radio reports friendly troops should be in their advance at present on East-West path of Wood 204.

7:15 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Auxiliary command post.

Elliott has 12 prisoners. No other details.

7:15 P.M. Message from Balloon 44.

At 6:50 P.M. small groups of enemy moving towards front FERME GRAND RUE were caught in our artillery fire and destroyed.

G-2.

7:22 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst.

Two German prisoners are being brought in by 9th Infantry.

Reports there are more enroute. Battalion making good progress.

7:30 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from General Lewis (3rd Brigade).

"E" Co. 9th Inf. in position and digging in. Prisoners so far 1 officer and 25 men. "H" Co. 23d entered LA ROCHE woods without resistance. 23rd held up on left. 2 prisoners

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

July 1, 1918.

sent in. 70 more coming from BOIS-de-la-ROCHE. BOIS-de-la-ROCHE held lightly with probably one company in ravine back of it. Interrogation of prisoners not complete yet. This comes from Intelligence Officer and Signal Man, who went through barrage to get it. They got a whiff of gas.

- - - - -

7:30 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message to 3rd Brigade from Chief of Staff.

We have just received a message from Lt. Gulliver, our Liaison Officer with the 39th Division. The French have reached the east and west path running through HILL 204. There they are practically stopped. They should be carefully looked after by the right of the 9th Infantry. They have a platoon. You must investigate that at once and see that there is no gap there by which you could be hit on the right flank.

- - - - -

7:30 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Lieut. Gulliver.

Great resistance in the WOOD 204 north of the path.

- - - - -

7:32 P.M. July 1, 1918. From Col. Herbst.

Information received from prisoners indicates BOIS-de-la-ROCHE is lightly held but that a company is in support in the ravine east of the Woods.

- - - - -

7:40 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Col. Gouvy, 37th F.A. (French)

Reports 72 prisoners returning from BOIS-de-la-ROCHE. Probably in addition to 10 already reported.

- - - - -

7:40 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Lt. Gulliver.

Liaison being established by French with American line on their left. French have hardly been able to re-occupy front line position which they vacated to permit artillery preparation.

Reply by Colonel Brown, Chief of Staff:

We expect liaison to be established and maintained between the right of our line and HILL 204.

- - - - -

7:50 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Col. Herbst.

C.O. 2nd Bn, 9th Inf. reports "E" Co. in position at 6:40 P.M. and consolidating. They are in liaison with the French on the right. 1 German officer and 25 men taken prisoners. Have not yet arrived at message center. Reports Bn. Scout officer in position in center of VAUX at 6:22, and line pushing forward.

- - - - -

7:52 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from 3rd Brig. to 2d Div.

Telephone message received from Chief of Staff has been forwarded to 23d Infantry.

- - - - -

P. M. July 1, 1918.

8:05 P.M., July 1, 1918. Message from Div. Observation Post "B".

Steady stream of camions coming from BOIS BOLNES to BONNES. Still coming.

- - - - -

8:17 P.M., July 1, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst.

C.O. 2nd Bn. 9th Inf. reports left company reached objectives 8:40 P.M. LA ROCHE woods taken without resistance. Also states 23rd Inf. held up on left. 16 additional prisoners taken jointly by 9th and 23rd Infantry, arrived here. Total prisoners received here 18.

- - - - -

8:25 P.M., July 1, 1918. Message from Lieut. Marsching.

Enemy division very weak, not in fighting condition.
2 Co. 402 Regt. - 201 Division (normal)
5 Co.

2nd Bat. in line,
1 Bat. in VAUX.
2 Bat. on right.
3rd Bri. in BREZY -- No other divisions in rear.

3rd Brigade not believed in condition to make counter attack on account of severe losses. G-3

- - - - -

8:33 P.M., July 1, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs. Gen. Lewis.

9th Infantry reports he has with him now 3 officers and 50 men. Lt. Wigder reports through him that during the advance only one machine gun opened and that was put out of action. Attack a complete surprise. 2nd Bn. of the 9th Inf. thinks battalion lost not more than 10 men. Behavior of men splendid. Lt. Bender, Co. "E" reported as one of two wounded before action. Not serious. Heard from 23rd Inf. message sent from Lt. Flannigan to Lt. Dorey that 23rd has reached objectives. 23rd reports heavy firing, large calibre, on PARIS road from 201 to TRIANGLE. I think it desirable that artillery continues playing on back areas during night. The only program I know is one commencing at 11 o'clock tonight. I don't think they should stop now. One other thing, 9th Infantry reports that his observers say that apparently the French have taken HILL 204. However, acting on the information sent here from the Chief of Staff, he is securing liaison through platoon next to him up to the left of the main French line.

- - - - -

8:40 P.M., July 1, 1918. Message from Lt. Gulliver.

At 8:25 phone from Renard stating that advance in center of woods had been stopped by numerous machine gun nests. Liaison with Americans on left is established. Message delivered to Lt. Gulliver concerning our actions: All the objectives seem to have been obtained. Over 100 prisoners taken and more to come in. Our casualties believed to be extremely light. Attack a complete surprise.

Additional message from Lt. Gulliver.

About 9 prisoners thought to be coming in. No indications of their identification.

- - - - -

P. M July 1, 1918.

8:42 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst.

3 officers and 50 men taken prisoner by 9th Infantry in VAUX have just arrived here. This make a total of 3 officers and 68 men that have been received here so far. Otherwise there is nothing special to report.

- - - - -

9:05 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message to Col. Herbst.

26 prisoners taken by 23rd Inf. have just arrived. So far all prisoners taken belong to the 402nd Regiment. Total prisoners, 3 officers, 94 men.

- - - - -

9:06 P.M. July 1, 1918 Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade.

3rd Brigade repeats message from C.O. 23rd Infantry, received at 9 P.M. that all objectives taken. Our casualties slight. Consolidation in progress.

- - - - -

9:10 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message to 3rd Brigade, Gen. Lewis continuation of above.

Heavy stuff Army Corps and Army is shelling the back areas.

- - - - -

9:10 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade - Gen. Lewis.

Additional information from 23rd Observation station reports large number hostile avions hovering over our position. This is reported with a view of having them eliminated. The Adjutant, 9th Infantry went out with the attack and has just returned. He followed the entire advance line in their objective and finds them well located and consolidating their positions. The left platoon is in touch with the right platoon 23rd, but when he left that platoon was out of touch with the rest of the 23rd. He gave orders to connect up which he thinks will be done at once.

- - - - -

9:10 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Division O.P."E".

6:15 P.M. 23 - 105's on MARIGNY.
75 - 105's on LA VOIE du CHATEL
4 Air planes up.
5 balloons up.

33 men from BOIS BONNES to LE TARTRE.

4:40 P.M. 10 men from BOIS BONNES to LE TARTRE.
From: 8:05 to 8:15 --- 50 trucks from BOIS BONNES to BONNES.

G-2.

- - - - -

Headquarters, 3rd Army Corps.

9:15 P.M. July 1, 1918.

No. 22. From Staff, 3d Corps, to 2nd Division U.S.

The 3rd Corps send its congratulations to the 2nd Division U.S. on its complete success. It begs the Staff of the 2nd Division convey them to the 3rd Brigade and its splendid troops.

Telephones to 3rd Brigade, at 9:35 P.M.

- - - - -

P. M. July 1, 1918.

9:15 P.M., July 1, 1918. Message from Lieut. Marsching.

3 officers 94 men prisoners have passed through division message center from 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7th Co's. 402.

4 men from 7 Co. Trench mortar.

4 men from 8 Co. Trench mortar. Some machine gunners, 402nd.

Battle order N.to S. 402nd - 401st - 403rd.

Our troops went right through VAUX to N. outskirts.

No counter attack because division "Stellung" (position) division not capable of attacking.

G-2.

- - - - -

9:25 P.M. July 1, 1918. -- Message from Lt. Gulliver.

Identifications in VAUX region:

9 prisoners, 402nd Regiment.

About 30 prisoners wounded... 401st Regiment in the region of HILL 204.

Liaison on tight on left.

- - - - -

9:30 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Division O.P."B".

2:05 P.M. 25 - 105's -- 200 yards back in woods.

2:10 P.M. 15 - 105's -- 300 yards to right along edge of woods.

2:35 P.M. 25 - 105's -- 300 yards in rear of post.

3:25 P.M. 15 - 77's -- 78.0 - 58.0.

3:45 P.M. 5 - 77's -- 78.0 - 58.0.

4:05 P.M. 25 - 77's -- 78.0 - 58.0.

4:05 P.M. 15 - 105's -- 78.0 - 58.0.

15 - 4:35 P.M. 180 - 105's -- woods in rear of post.

35 - 6:00 P.M. Heavy fire all along front and on front positions about 1200 shells.

6:00 P.M. Infantry moved.

6:45 P.M. 40 prisoners in charge 2 men brought in along Paris road from left of line.

to 8:30 P.M. Artillery still active but quiet now except machine gun fire along line.

G-2.

- - - - -

10:10 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message delivered to runner from 3rd Bn. 6th Marines.

To: Major Sibley, C.O. 3rd Bat. 6th Marines.

From: G-3 Division Headquarters.

The 9th and 23rd Infantry have taken all their objectives and are consolidating their positions. Attack a complete success. Four officers and ninety-four men taken prisoners, none reported coming in. Our casualties extremely slight. German Reserves very weak and incapable of a counter attack.

- - - - -

10:10 P.M. July 1, 1918.

Telephone message from 2nd Battalion, 9th Infantry.

Everything quiet.

G-2.

- - - - -

P. M. July 1, 1918.

10:20 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Lieut Marsching.

Regular Lieutenant of 402nd Regt. 2nd Company gives following identifications:

1. He has seen one man of the 129th Regt. 105th Division near FERE-en-TARDENOIS 5 days ago.
 2. Also saw several men of 101st Gren. Regt. (23rd Div.) south of FERE-en-TARDENOIS.
 3. Heard rumor that 35th Division is also in this neighborhood.
- The officer is a permanent officer of Cadet School near BEAILL. He knows nothing of any offensive but says there are a great many troops near FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

G-2.

G-2.

10.30 P.M.

July 1, 1918. Message from Col. Herbst.

63 prisoners taken by 23rd Infantry arrived at 10:23 P.M. Also 39 taken by 9th Infantry. 2 officers and 83 men left here at 10:25 P.M. enroute for Division Headquarters. The reports indicate that 23rd Infantry obtained its objectives and are digging in. A total of 4 officers and 196 enlisted men prisoners have arrived here (Division Advance Report Center) to date.

10:40 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from 2nd Battal. 9th Inf.

Everything fine. German prisoners say that rocket dropped from aeroplane means counter attack.

G-2.

11:15 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Lieut. Marsching.

The total number of prisoners is now estimated at 4 officers and 250 men.

There appear to be no plans of any sort for any offensive action. The men in VAUX had received orders to dig in and a supply of wire for their positions arrived three days ago.

G-2.

11:36 P.M. July 1, 1918. Message from Col. Herbst.

75 prisoners of 3th Infantry arrived here about 10:40 P.M. Messenger from 9th Infantry stated that their losses were very light.

A.M. July 2, 1918

Advance Report Center

12:05 A.M. 2 July

(By Bear R. messenger).

Dear R-1:-

Please send me a concise written report of your action for transmission to Custer 1. Say, you attained your full objective and are you digging in? Did you have much opposition? What are your losses in killed and wounded? (approximately). Are you having any difficulties now, if so let me know and we will do what we can to

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) A. M. July 2, 1918.

remedy them. 4 officers and 271 men (prisoners) have passed through here so far. Just give me a short concise statement in pencil on the above points and anything else you wish. How was our Arty. barrage? Did you have much trouble with German M. Guns.

Custer 6
(G-5)

1:45 A.M. July 2, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst at advanced message center LA NOUETTE FERME.

One officer and 14 men are reported as additional prisoners. I have a brief report from C.O. 9th Infantry and am waiting for a report from C.O. 3rd Battalion, 23rd Infantry. As soon as this is received, I shall send them in by special messenger, I shall return soon myself. Everything is practically over.

2:53 A.M. July 2, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst at advanced message center - LA NOUETTE FERME.

Two officers and 185 men, prisoners, started for Division Headquarters at 2:35 A.M. Four wounded prisoners were evacuated by ambulance at the same hour. Six more prisoners have just arrived.

3:10 A.M. July 2, 1918. Message from O.P.B. (Observation Post in fourth Brigade Sector.)

There seems to be sounds of slight infantry action in the region of BOIS de BELLEAU but owing to the noise of our own artillery in this vicinity it is impossible to judge. I am sure however of machine gun and trench mortar activity. It is not heavy.

3:15 A.M. July 2, 1918.

Interpreter Plum of Army Headquarters who had been examining prisoners requested that 15 prisoners be selected from those announced at 2:53 A.M. and that they be sent down to Army Headquarters in a truck to be supplied by the Army.

3:20 A.M. July 2, 1918. Message from O.P.B. (Observation Post in Fourth Brigade Sector)

Our own guns have quieted down. The Germans seem to be laying down a barrage apparently from south of the BOIS de BELLEAU to CHATEAU THIERRY.

(The above message was immediately phoned by the officer on night service at Headquarters to the Third Brigade. He was informed that as far as the Brigade knew everything was quiet.)

3:35 A.M. July 2, 1918. Phone message from O.P.B. (Observation Post in Fourth Brigade Sector.)

Action around BOIS de BELLEAU has quieted down and practically ceased. Quite a few shells are falling on back areas in this sector but there is no shelling of any particular point.

A. M. July 2, 1918.

4:00 A.M. July 2, 1918. Phone message from the Third Brigade.

The 23rd Infantry reports that enemy firing has become quite normal and the situation has quieted down. The 9th Infantry reports that the woods have been heavily shelled with gas and that some of its men are coming in. The situation is not considered serious as yet.

- - - - -

4:40 A.M. July 2, 1918. Captain Doherty and guard arrived at Division Headquarters with 185 prisoners including 2 officers. The prisoners were lined up and a representative selection made by companies, to be sent to Army Headquarters.

- - - - -

5:35 A.M. July 2, 1918. Phone message from Third Brigade.

Major Elliott of 3rd Battalion 23rd Infantry reports that his area has been heavily shelled with gas. He needs ambulances which have already been arranged for. Arrangements for Counter battery work are also under way.

- - - - -

6:05 A.M., July 2, 1918.

Truck from Army Headquarters called and 16 prisoners (3 officers and 13 men) were given to the French Military police in exchange for receipt.

- - - - -

6:05 A.M. July 2, 1918.

Seven more prisoners arrived at Division Headquarters under guard.

- - - - -

6:30 A.M. July 2, 1918.

The following is a translation from the French of the morning report made to the 2nd and 3rd Bureaux of the Third French Army Corps at LE FERTE S/ JOUARRE.

All the objectives of the operation of last evening have been attained. Approximately 250 prisoners have arrived at Division Headquarters, among them five officers. Sixteen of these prisoners (13 men and three officers) have been sent to Corps Headquarters. Some wounded prisoners have also been evacuated direct from the front.

At about 8 o'clock it was reported from one of our observation posts that the enemy was bombarding the neighborhood of the BOIS de PELLEAU with artillery and machine guns. Shortly afterward the same observation post reported an enemy barrage from the BOIS de BELLEAU to CHATEAU THIERRY.

At 4:00 o'clock the Third Brigade telephoned that our positions on the right of our line had been heavily bombarded with gas shells but that at the hour of telephoning enemy artillery activity was normal.

- - - - -

7:17 A.M. July 2, 1918. Phone message from Lieutenant Jace Military Police from LA NOUETTE FERME.

175 more prisoners will be sent along as soon as I can get their names.

- - - - -

A.M.

July 2, 1918.

7:30 A.M. July 2, 1918. Report from Division Surgeon.

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6 A.M. July 2, as follows:

Sick	-----	2 officers	----	30 men
Wounded	-----	7	"	---- 254 "
Gassed	-----			---- 10 "

TOTAL --- 9 officers ---- 294 men.

In addition to the above 45 wounded Germans passed through the sorting station at BEZU.

- - - - -

9:45 A.M. July 2, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd Brig. Hqrs., General Lewis, to 2nd Div.

At 3:34 Germans made counter-attack. A barrage signal was given by aeroplane as predicted. The attack was broken up early and about 200 prisoners taken.

- - - - -

9:50 A.M. July 2, 1918.

Present compilation of figures on prisoners as follows:

1:30 A.M.	Div. A.P.	2 officers	83 men
4:40 A.M.	Div. A.P.	2	" 183 "
6:05 A.M.	Div. A.P.	1	" 7 "
TOTAL		5 officers	273 men.

7:17 A.M.	Lt. Mead phoned		
	he had		175 men
	(will be sent in as soon		443 men.
	as names are taken)		

Evacuation from hospital		45 men
TOTAL	5 officers	493 men.

GRAND TOTAL: Officers and men 498

(This number not final)

- - - - -

10:12 A.M. July 2, 1918. Message from Lt. Reynolds, at Division Report Center.

There are about 98 prisoners here now taken in a German counter-attack made about 3:30 A.M. The following information was obtained from the prisoners:

They left some place in the rear area at 6:30 P.M., July 1, and marched 13 kilometers. They attacked about dawn and got across to our lines and were fired on and cut off by our barrage and machine guns. A good many were killed there in the attack. Then when our barrage fire became less they threw up their hands and surrendered. A number of wounded prisoners were evacuated by the ambulances. Exact number not known, among them 2 officers. Between 75 and 100 prisoners are still with the front line companies and are being worked.

- - - - -

10:50 A.M. July 2, 1918. Message from Division O.P. "B".

At 10:00 P.M. last night red and green rockets on front north part of BELLEAU;

11:25 - 11:52 P.M.--83 105's battery north of post. 11:57 P.M.--2 105's over the LA VOIE DU CHATEL. 2:15 A.M.--4 105's on the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. 3:06 A.M.--Barrage by our artillery on front line, south of BELLEAU machine gun and artillery fire heard. 3:25 A.M.--2 88's in region of post about 25 enemy aeroplanes over this morning between 6:15 A.M. and 10:20 A.M. At present time dropping 150's into MARIENY.

- - - - -

A. M. July 2, 1918.

11:00 A.M. July 2, 1918. Message from 39th French Division.

58 prisoners taken in last night's operation.

12:00 Noon. July 2, 1918. Telephone message from Lt. Meade
at LA NOUETTE FERME.

At 11:00 A.M., 95 German prisoners left here enroute
for division headquarters. He understands there are 20 more
prisoners with the front line companies working around the
aid stations and burying the dead. There is a possibility
of more prisoners but nothing definite.

P. M. July 2, 1918.

12:15 P.M., July 2, 1918. Telephone message from Chief of
Staff to 3rd Brigade.

By direction of the division commander, all German
prisoners, without exception, including those with the front
line companies, will be sent to division headquarters immed-
iately.

2:45 P.M., July 2, 1918. Report from Lieut. Mulve, HQ. Amb.
Sect.

71 prisoners have passed through these HQ. up to 2 P.M.
2 July.

3:30 P.M., July 2, 1918.

Present compilation of figures on prisoners is as
follows:

Before 6:05 A.M., Division Advance Post, 5 off. 273 men.

Report submitted by Lt. Meade states that:

At: 7:17 A.M. about Div. Advance Post and
working in lines ----- 125 men.

2:00 P.M. report of wounded prisoners at
Ambulance Section ----- 1 Off. 71 men.

TOTAL: ----- 6 off. 469 men.

4:40 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message received from 2nd F.A.
Brigade.

50 men coming out of BCIS-de-BONNES at K 96.84.

4:56 P.M., July 2, 1918. Phone message from 3rd Brigade.

All calm.

5:00 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

2 detachments of 6 officers and 250 men, making a tot-
al of 12 officers and 500 men will be sent from this Brigade.

P. M. July 2, 1918.

7:15 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message from O.P."B".

3:50 P.M. to 4:35 P.M. - 15/105's burst in air over battery in woods north of post.
5:30 P.M. to 5:35 P.M. - 4/150's and 105's on the road
MARIGNY - LA VOIE du CHATEL.
6:15 P.M. to 6:45 P.M. - 25/105's and 77's in MARIGNY.

Aeroplanes

4:00 P.M. 2 enemy planes southwest over our lines forced 1 allied plane to descend.

Wagons:

3:15 P.M. - 1 wagon to BOIS BONNES from BONNES.
3:20 P.M. - 1 " to BONNES " BOIS BONNES.
3:25 P.M. - 1 wagon to BOIS BONNES " BONNES.
3:30 P.M. - 1 wagon to BONNES " BOIS BONNES.
5:10 P.M. - 2 " from PLAISANCE to LE TARTRE.

From 6:30 on there was a blue haze - unable to see anything through glasses.

G-2.

7:30 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Laying it down very heavy on new front line of the 23rd in the BOIS-de-LA-ROCHE. Request counter battery work. Artillery notified.

7:30 P.M., July 2, 1918. Report of Lt. Meade - M.P. in charge of prisoners.

The names of 387 men and 6 officers have been recorded. 20 others are reported still with the front line companies.

From: C.O. 4th M.G. Bn.
At : BOIS-de-BELLEAU. How Sent:
Date : 2 July 18. Hour: 8:20 P.M. No: 1. runner MITCHELL to
To : Comdg. General, 2nd Division. MAISON BLANCHE.

Enemy continued ha.passing fire on BOIS-de-BELLEAU heavier than usual. P.C. HALE was shelled heavily with 105's from 11:30 P.M. to 12:30 A.M. There was a rather heavy shrapnel barrage on entire woods from 3:30 to 4:30 A.M. Wagoner William Cole, Co. A, was evacuated for slight wound in neck. At 9:00 P.M. enemy airplane flew over these woods about 1000 feet high. His black crosses were plainly visible.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major 4th M.G. Bn.

8:45 P.M., July 2, 1918. Figures on German prisoners.

Names on record at Div. Hdqrs.	6 officers	387 men.
Still with front line companies,		20 men.
Wounded in hospitals	1 "	71 "(Estimated)
TOTAL -----	7 "	478 "

(Total prisoners - officers and men --- 485.)

P. M. July 2, 1918.

8:50 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade.

The French report that American aviators have observed a large concentration of enemy troops north of CHATEAU-THIERRY at NOUSSEAU. The French believe it to be a relief. Artillery fire now on the way. G-2.

- - - - -

9:30 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message from Division O.P."B".

At the left of us there is a heavy barrage now going on. The Germans started it and the French immediately put over a counter barrage.

2nd F.A. reports at 10:00 P.M., that the German fire is practically over.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message from I.O., 3rd Brigade:

Conflicting reports concerning number of prisoners:
9th Infantry has reported ----- 8 officers 397 men.
23rd " " " 100 men, of whom several were
officers. I.O., himself, saw 6 officers and knows definitely
of 4 others.
(Report of 9th Inf. found to be inaccurate.)

- - - - -

9:47 P.M.; July 2, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Casualties of the 5th M.G. Bn.--- 2 men killed, 3 men,
wounded, 1 missing.

- - - - -

10:40 P.M., Message from 3rd Brigade.

One prisoner has just been received at 3rd Brigade Headquarters from the 23rd Infantry and is now being forwarded to Division Headquarters.

The shelling on the 23rd Infantry line is fairly heavy at the present time.

G-2.

- - - - -

From: 3rd Bat. 6th -	Rec'd 10:55 P.M.
At : P. C.	July 2, 1918.
Date: 2 July 18. Hour: 9:21 P.M. No: 1.	

C.G. 2nd Div.

Two (2) companies of this battalion which went to RIVER MARNE to bathe returned to this camp at 8:10 P.M. Plans are being made to send (2) two remaining companies to RIVER MARNE, (near ST. AULDE) tomorrow to bathe.

In compliance with orders from Regiment have sent 80 men & 4 officers to PARIS to take part in parade.

B. W. SIBLEY, Major U.S.M.C.
Commanding.

- - - - -

11:05 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message from O.P."B".

The heavy firing that has been previously reported in the vicinity of the BOIS-de-BELLE has increased in intensity and for the last 10 minutes has been intense. Have heard reports that the French on our left are firing across our sector but am unable to confirm this. The only thing I can distinguish is the enemy firing near BOIS-de-BELLE.

G-2

- - - - -

P. M. July 2, 1918.

11:25 P.M. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Very heavy bombardment on entire front of 23rd Infantry, especially on new line in the BOIS-de-la-ROCHE. Further report states that 1st and 2nd Bns. 23rd Inf. under gas bombardment at present. Counter barrage requested. Gas used is mustard gas.

Artillery notified and putting down a barrage in front of the 23rd Inf.

- - - - -

11:30 P.M., July 2, 1918.

The following data was obtained from the Regimental Intelligence Reports:

Enemy material captured:

6 heavy machine guns
18 light machine guns
1 motorcycle machine gun.
6 Trench mortars,
2 grenade throwers,
200 rifles,
Large amount of ammunition and equipment.

Report of casualties from operation of 6:00 P.M., July 1st, and enemy counter-attack of 3:30 A.M., July 2nd:

1 officer ----- 45 men, killed.
6 " ----- 264 men wounded.
1 " ----- 11 men missing.

- - - - -

No time indicated.

COPY OF TELEGRAM

H.A.E.F., July 2, 1918.

C.G. 2nd Division:-

No. M 1280 N June 28th The French Parliament, by Unanimous vote, decided:- "That July 4th the anniversary of the Declaration of Independence of the United States will be celebrated as a French National Holiday. Within the limits permitted by the military situation July 4th will be observed in the Armies among the troops at rest, and more particularly in the sectors neighboring those where American units are stationed. The Units should, by organizing contests conferences, sports, etc., demonstrate to their Brothers in arms their friendship and gratitude."

The Commander in Chief desires local commanders to cordially cooperate in any celebration planned by the French authorities, and that they make this an occasion for increasing and cementing the cordial relations existing between the French and the American Armies.

DAVIS

DISTRIBUTION "B"

- - - - -

A. M. 3 July 1918.

July 3, 1918. 12:01 A.M. Message received from O.P."B".

The very heavy firing in the vicinity of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU still goes on. It has lasted for 21 minutes this time.

G-2.

- - - - -

A. M. July 3, 1918.

12:05 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

All kinds of curious rockets going up at VAUX, that nobody can explain. There is nothing definite but we think a fight is going on there.

Artillery requested to put down a barrage.

- - - - -

12:30 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

Enemy firing practically stopped.

- - - - -

12:40 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from O.P."B".

Reports barrage on BOIS-de-BELLEAU HAS DIED down to practically nothing. Only occasional shell.

- - - - -

12:50 A.M., July 3, 1918.

One prisoner arrived in charge of A.P.'s.

- - - - -

12:50 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

States that the 120 Germans reported out there and who refused to surrender during the day have increased to about 300 and are digging in. Their location by co-ordinates, is:

80.10 - 59.15

on the 1/10,000 or the 1/5,000 maps. This point is approximately 300 yards northeast of the original objective (VAUX)

Arty. requested to get busy with them.

- - - - -

1:28 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from Third Brigade.

A few gas shells dropped on AULNOIS BONTEMPS.

- - - - -

1:30 A.M., July 3, 1918. Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade.

Report just received that the enemy are dropping a few yperite shells on LES AULNOIS BONTEMPS (9th Inf. Hdqrs). They do not know what it may mean. Some shells have also been thrown into DOMPTIN (3rd Brig. Hdqrs.), not known yet whether they are gas shells.

- - - - -

2:30 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from Third Brigade.

Report received from Second Battalion, 9th Infantry. everything o.k. Counter attack broken by artillery fire, same doing excellent work. Enemy artillery active on MCNN-EAUX Ravine and BOIS-de-ROCHE. This P.C. heavily shelled by high explosive and gas.

- - - - -

5:35 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from Third Brigade.

Everything o.k. except a few heavies on 9th Infantry front; otherwise front is quiet at this time. This place was shelled intermittently during the night.

- - - - -

A. M. July 3, 1918.

5:45 A.M., July 3, 1918. Report of Message to Third Bureau
and second Bureau, Third Army Corps.

Last night there was a counter attack on our right which broke down under artillery fire. During the night there was rather intense shelling along the whole front. Both high explosive and gas shells were used. At this time everything is comparatively quiet.

- - - - -

8:29 A.M., July 3, 1918. Report from O.P."B".

8:45 - 8:55 P.M. 15 105's LA VOIE du CHATEL

8:00 - 9:00 P.M. Heavy artillery fire from BOURESCHES to
CHATEAU THIERRY

9:40 - 10:15 P.M. Heavy artillery fire on sector northwest
of us. 20 red rockets and 5 star rockets
were sent up during this artillery activity.

10:20 P.M. 10 105's on MARIGNY

11:50 " " 6 105's " "

12:30 - 12:45 " " 5 105's " "

11:00 P.M. - 1:30 A.M. Heavy artillery barrage on BOIS de BELLE
EAU. At 2:20 A.M. a big explosion
was heard and the flashes were seen
near BOINES, presumably an ammunition
dump of the enemy.

2:29 A.M. another at the same place and
of the same character.

- - - - -

9:00 A.M., July 3, 1918.

Memo. for G-1:

Effective strength of the Division:

Infantry ----- 8,855 rifles.

2nd Engrs. ----- 1,356 "

- - - - -

From: B-1

At : P.C.

Date: 3 July 18. Hour: 10:05 A.M. No: 10. How Sent: Motorcycle

To : Colonel Preston Brown.

Chief of Staff 2nd Div. God bless him.

Many thanks for your handling of my message I will see
you when I get out. Bless your old soul.

To effect a relief in my sector it will be necessary
for platoon guides to arrive on the night preceding the
relief night, that I know in advance that they are coming
so that I may have them met and conducted to their proper
places.

If you will designate the regiment and give me its loc-
ation and date of relief I will be able to guide them by dev-
ious routes away from casualties and avoid confusion. I own
a bed corner, Preston Brown, and must exercise dire care in
putting in my successor.

God bless you Preston Brown.

Malone,

Colonel.

- - - - -

11:45 A.M., July 3, 1918. Report from 3rd Brigade.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

P. M. July 3, 1918.

4:45 P.M., July 3, 1918. Report to 3rd Bureau, 3rd A.C.

All quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

From: Hdq. 3rd Inf. Brigade.
At : Boston.
Date: July 3. Hour: 5 P.M.
To : C.G. 2nd Div.

The following extract from memorandum, Adjutant 3rd Br. to his Chief, 10:30 A.M. July 3.

"Can you make situation clear to Division that in spite of claims of the French that they reached their objectives, the Boche are on the north slope of HILL 204. They have machine guns placed and are enfilading "E" Company lines. They can make our position nearly untenable. We certainly wish the French would finish up their end of the job."

Lewis,
Br.Cdr.

- - - - -

5:10 P.M., July 3, 1918. Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

Since about 3 P.M. this afternoon columns of infantry, trucks and wagons have been observed on the road south from EPAUX passing 79.53 - 65.75. All artillery units concerned have been notified and heavy fire has been begun.

G-2.

- - - - -

From: 3rd Bat. 6th Marines
At : P.C.
Date: 3 July 18. Hour: 7:15 P.M. No: 2.
To : C G.2nd Div.

How Sent:
Runner

Two companies of this Battalion (82 & 84th) which went to RIVER MARNE today to bathe returned to this camp at 7:00 P.M.

B.W. Sibley,
Maj. U.S.M.C.,
Commanding.

- - - - -

8:00 P.M., July 3, 1918. Message from 9th Inf.

Between 7 and 7:30 P.M., 104 men observed going from HILL 201 to BOIS-de-BORNE-AGRON. Intermittent movement has been observed since that time over same route.

G-2.

- - - - -

8:25 P.M., July 3, 1918. Message received from O.P."B".

Part of the buildings comprising SOUILLARD FERME appear to have been set on fire by our artillery fire.

G-2.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 4th Machine Gun Battalion.
At : BOIS-de-BELLEAU.
Date: 3 July 18. Hour: 8:35 P.M. No: 1.
To : Comdg. General 2nd Division.

How sent:

Runner CURTIS TO
MAISON BLANCHE

I report for 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. 3 July '18. The enemy's harassing fire and aerial activity was much decreased. Capt. C H Clark reported and was assigned to

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. July 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Co. A. Lt. W.H.Fitzpatrick reported and was attached to Co. A. Lt. T.W. Thorne reported and was attached to Co. B. Major Harvey H. Fletcher, N.A. 4th Divisional Machine Gun officer is present here with this battalion for observation. 2nd Lt. Oswald H. Moore 107th M.G. Bn. is attached to Co. B; he has no written order or credentials.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major 4th M.G.Bn.

- - - - -

9:15 P.M., July 3, 1918. Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

Message from French batteries in the vicinity of AZY (attached 2nd Div.) states that enemy aeroplane which was adjusting enemy fire on these batteries has just been brought down by a French aviator.

G-2.

- - - - -

9:20 P.M., July 3, 1918. Message received for the Officer, commanding the Graves Registration Unit.

47 dead were buried throughout the division in the last few days.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M., July 3, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Nothing to report.

- - - - -

10:40 P.M., July 3, 1918. Memorandum.

At 2:00 o'clock this afternoon a patrol of 2 men from our lines north of VAUX penetrated the enemy's lines and secured 2 prisoners from the MINENWERFER detachment of the 3rd battalion 402nd Regiment (201st Division). The prisoners were part of an enemy advanced post which was engaged in preparing an emplacement.

G-2.

- - - - -

A. M. July 4, 1918.

12:06 A.M., July 4, 1918. Phone message from 3rd Brigade.

Gas on extreme left of 9th Infantry lines. Kind unknown.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M., July 4, 1918. Phone message from 3rd Brigade.

Everything calm. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

6:45 A.M., July 4, 1918. Report to 2nd & 3rd Bureaus 3rd French Army Corps.

Night calm. Nothing of importance to report.

- - - - -

7:00 A.M. July 4, 1918. Message from 2nd Bureau, 3rd A.C.

Heavy troop movement reported from FERE-entAINDENOIS during the night. It is requested that particular attention be paid to all roads leading south from DOIS-de-BONNES and BONNES during the day.

G-2.

- - - - -

A. M. July 4, 1918.

9:00 A.M., July 4, 1918. Memo. from Division Surgeon.

Casualties passed through dressing stations for 24 hours ending 6 A.M. July 4, 1918.

Sick -----	1 officer,	29 men.
Wounded -----	2 officers,	30 men.
Gasped -----		86 men.
Injured -----		10 men.
	3 officer,	155 men.

From: the 29th Engineers -----	1 man, sick
" " 4th Infantry -----	1 man, sick
- - - - -	

9:10 A.M., July 4, 1918. Memo. for G-1.

Effective strength of the division.

Infantry -----	10,090 rifles.
2nd Engrs. -----	1,342 rifles.
- - - - -	

10:55 A.M., July 4, 1918. Message from 5th Marines.

Reports by 4th Brigade that a German aeroplane with French markings flew over the P.C. in ROCOURT WOODS, firing short bursts of fire on P.C.'s posts.

G-2.

P.M. July 4, 1918.

3:25 P.M., July 4, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Everything quiet.

8:25 P.M., July 4, 1918. Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

The buildings of LES BRUSSES FERME are now in flames due to our artillery fire.

G-2.

8:45 P.M., July 4, 1918. Message from O.P. "B".

Since 4 P.M. the following traffic has been noted on the BONNES - BOIS-de-BONNES road:

3 Caissons,
6 trucks,
4 automobiles,
35 wagons,
6 cyclists,
15 Horsemen, and
174 Men in small groups.

G-2.

9:10 P.M., July 4, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

During the last ten minutes more than 100 men have passed a point 78.80 - 60.00, north of Hill 201 and west of LES VALLEES.

G-2.

P. M. July 4, 1918.

9:45 P.M., July 4, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.
- - - - -

10:00 P.M., July 4, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

Heavy harassing fire (77's) has been put down on BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

G-2.
- - - - -

10:27 P.M., July 4, 1918. Telephone Message. Colonel Brown.

According to the order gotten out by us only one regiment of 26th Division to come up tomorrow, but 26th Division has made known his intention of bringing up an entire brigade and has asked for transportation for it from the army. What do you think of it and what is to be done. Call up Captain de Causans, 3rd Bureau, 3rd Army Corps, French.

(Taken by C.H.Livingston, 1st Lt. C. of I.)
- - - - -

11:55 P.M., July 4, 1918.

Message from G-3, 1st Army Corps.

To: Chief of Staff.

Information from sure source states that a German attack will be made within 4 days. Point not definitely located.

CRAIG.
- - - - -

A. M. July 5, 1918.

12:30 A.M., July 5, 1918.

G-3.

Telephone report from 4th Brigade announcing capture of two prisoners from 360th Reg't (4 Ers. Div.). Prisoners were called for and interrogatory is attached.
- - - - -

2:30 A.M., July 5, 1918.

Telephoned, 1st A.C. capture of 2 prisoners and requested to telegraph to G.H.Q. for eight copies of history of 4 Ersatz Division.
- - - - -

4:00 A.M., July 5, 1918

Telephones, 3rd A.C. that 380 Reg't of 4 Ers. Div. was identified opposite TORCE by two prisoners.
- - - - -

6:20 A.M., July 5, 1918. 3rd Brigade report.

Had a very quiet evening.
- - - - -

8:30 A.M., July 5, 1918. Report to G-2.

Nothing to add to 11:30 A.M. report. Quiet night.
- - - - -

A.M.

July 5, 1918,

From: C.O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion.
At : BOIS GROS JEAN. How Sent:
Date: 5 July '18. 8:25 A.M. No. 1. Motorcycle.
To : Comdg. General, 2nd Division.

I report that pursuant to your orders this battalion was relieved in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU by Companies A and B, 103 Machine Gun Battalion. The relief was completed at 3:00 A.M. 5 July '18. This battalion is now in BOIS GROS JEAN, except those detailed to remain 24 hours in BOIS-de-BELLEAU. The relief was accomplished without casualties.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

8:30 A.M. July 5, 1918. Report from Major Lay.

O.P. reports at 8:15 A.M. a balloon went up at SOMME-LANS and O.P. "Y" at 8:40 reported an aeroplane coming down in flames N. of COURCHAMPS. Six of our machines went up that way and six returned.

From: C.O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion.
At : BOIS GROS JEAN. How Sent:
Date: 5 July '18. Hour: 8:35 A.M. No. 2. Motorcycle.
To : Comdg. General, 2nd Division.

I report for 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. 4 July '18. The enemy's harassing artillery fire was intermittent and comparatively light. One aeroplane marked with Allied circles flew over the northern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU about 200 feet high about 8:00 A.M. 4 July '18. It fired with machine gun into the wood and was fired at with rifles. It evidently contained an enemy aviator.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

8:55 A.M. July 5, 1918.

O.P. "Y" reports that 3 U.S. and 3 German planes had a fight. O.P. to the north of his post. That 1 U.S. plane came down in flames, 1 U.S. plane came down disabled on German soil and one returned. The 3 Boche are still up.

No. 2.

9:00 A.M. July 5, 1918. Memorandum from the Division Surgeon.

Casualties passed through our dressing stations for 24 hours ending 6 A.M. July 5th.

Sick	-----	2 officers	-----	18 men
Wounded	-----	1 officer	-----	31 "
Injured	-----		-----	9 "
Gassed	-----		-----	119 "
TOTAL	-----	3 officers	-----	177 men.

From other Divisions ----- 5 men.

9:00 A.M. July 5, 1918. Memo. for G-1.

Effective strength of Division:

Infantry	-----	9,950 rifles.
2nd Engrs.	-----	1,342 "

A. M. July 5, 1918.

9:15 A.M., July 5, 1918. Supplemental Report.

Adjutant 4th Brigade reports that O.P."Y" in talking with one of the experienced French observers was assured by the latter that the two planes which came down were Boche machines and not American machines as previously reported.

9:15 A.M., July 5, 1918. Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

Flash ranging section reports:

8:43 A.M., Plane, identity unknown, fell in flames just east of HAUTEVESNES.

8:46 A.M., Plane, identity unknown, fell just north of COURCHAUMPS.

G-2.

P.M., July 5, 1918.

1:15 P.M., July 5, 1918. Message from Lt. King, who asked for Major Mackall.

The French division on our left made a raid west of BUSSIARES and obtained 5 prisoners belonging to the 366th Regt. (4th Ers. Division).

(This confirms the regimental order of battle given to us by the prisoners taken by our own 6th Marines on the night of July 4th - 5th.)

G-2.

2:00 P.M., July 5, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade

There is very heavy circulation of trucks and wagons moving south on the BONNES - BOIS de BONNES and the LARTRE-EPAUX roads.

G-2.

3:15 P.M., July 5, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

There is a plane with French markings firing on 33rd Infantry's front line. It has two red stars on each side of the motor.

G-2.

4:00 P.M., July 5, 1918. Message from Third Brigade.

Everything quiet.

4:45 P.M., Message from 3rd Brigade. (July 5, 1918)

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

6:15 P.M., July 5, 1918. Message from O.P."B".

Two groups of men, about 30 men in each bunch, have just come out of woods at the BONNES-BOIS BONNES road and come across field parallel to the BONNES - TOUSLAUX Road coming this way.

G-2.

P. M. July 5, 1918

8:20 P.M., July 5, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade

Heavy concentration of all calibers has been put down on VAUX and HILL 204. Apparently offensive preparations. Our C.O.P. is under way.

G-2.

All Artillery notified.

- - - - -

8:35 P.M. July 5, 1918. Message from Third Brigade Hdqrs.

Second Battalion 9th Infantry reports no heavy artillery fire on VAUX. If anything, activity of enemy artillery a little below normal.

- - - - -

9:00 P.M., July 5, 1918. Message from General Lewis.

Enemy firing heavily on HILL 204. Normal registration up and down the line of 9th Infantry.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 4th M.G.Bn. Rec'd 9:35 P.M. July 5 '18.
At : BOIS GROS JEAN C. of S. G-3.
Date: 5 July 18. Hour: 8:50 P.M. No: 2. How Sent: Motorcycle.
To : Commanding General 2nd Div.

I report from 8:00 P.M. 4 July 18 to 8:00 P.M. 5 July 18. This Battalion on Divisional orders was relieved in BOIS-de-BELLEAU by companies A & B, 103 M.G.Bn. The relief was completed at 3:00 A.M. 5 July 18. This Battalion is now in BOIS GROS JEAN. The relief was accomplished without any casualties.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G.Bn.,
Commanding.

- - - - -

10:09 P.M., July 5, 1918. Report from General Lewis.

Report from 23rd Infantry just received - Everything quiet along their front. There was some firing on the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

- - - - -

10:40 P.M., July 5, 1918. Message from 3rd Brig. Hq., (General Lewis).

Message from 23rd Infantry states that there is no firing on their front but they hear firing to the Northwest, apparently beyond the Division sector.

- - - - -

10:50 P.M., July 5, 1918.

10:15 P.M. 1 white rocket from HILL 204
10:21 P.M. Red and white flare from HILL 204
10:25 P.M. 1 white rocket HILL 204
10:29 P.M. 1 white rocket HILL 204.
10:30 P.M. 1 white rocket HILL 204
10:30 P.M. 5/77's BOIS DE LA HARETTE
10:45 P.M. M.G. Fire on VAUX from HILL 204
10:45 P.M. 1 white rocket from HILL 204
10:55 P.M. Enemy plane over 23rd Infantry sector flying low

G-2.

- - - - -

No time indicated. July 5, 1918.

Memo; from 4th Brigade, Marines. July 5, 1918.

The P.C. of this Brigade will close at 9:00 P.M. this date and open at BOULEURS July 6, 1918.

- - - - -

G-3

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ENGINEERS.

July 5, 1918.

Memo. to the Sect. General Staff, 2nd Div.

Reported casualties up to noon July 5th.

	Soldiers	Officers
Killed	1	0
Wounded (severe)	1	0
Gassed	1	0
Missing	1	0

Alexander Kennedy Jr.
Personnel Officer.

Entered.

- - - - -

No. 5.

The following units appear as attached to the 2nd Division.

Graves Registration Unit 303.

M.S.T.U. 363

Laundry Unit 306 - 309

Flash Ranging Section No. 2, C.O. B. 29th Engrs.

Sound Ranging section No. 2, Co. B., 29th Engrs.

Cos. B.&D., 30th Engineers (Gas Section)

Co. B., Balloon Squadron

313 Labor Bn. Cos. A.B.& C.

Salvage Co. #2

Extract from Memo. from Chief of Staff to Adjutant, dated July 5, 1918.

- - - - -

A. M. July 6, 1918.

3:30 A.M. July 6, 1918. Message from C.O. 4th M.G. Bn.

I report that, pursuant to order, 2 trucks left this battalion to report to 9th Inf. at LES AULNOIS BONTEMPS at 9:45 P.M. July 5, and 2 trucks left at same time for 23rd Inf. Hdq. at COUPRU; the latter were not used and were sent back, trucks left for 9th Inf. and tracer at 3:15 A.M.

- - - - -

3:55 A.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.

All quiet.

- - - - -

3:55 A.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Everything quiet. About 2:30 firing heard in front of 23rd Infantry far to right, probably barrage, but soon died down.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

A.M.

July 6, 1918.

7:00 A.M. July 6, 1918. Message from C.O., 4th M.G. Bn.,
BOIS GROS JEAN, to 2nd Div.

Rumors reach me that the orders for the relief of the
2nd Division are rescinded or altered in some manner. If so,
please advise me.

- - - - -

8:15 A.M. July 6, 1918. Message from C.O., 4th Brigade,
NANTEUIL, to 2nd Division.

Fifth regiment arrived in rear of position, led by French
guides, 2nd Bn. on right, 3rd Bn. on left, 1st Bn. in reserve
in woods in rear. Trenches are well concealed with grass and
are about three feet deep. Do not think it advisable to occu-
py trenches during day time or do work in them when observa-
tion is possible. Reconnaissance by battalion commanders with
French officers. Request that Division engineer officer be in-
structed to find out number of picks, shovels and axes that
will be required and distribute same. Have had no report from
6th Regiment. Will submit sketch of position as soon as re-
ports are received.

- - - - - Neville.

8:30 A.M. July 6, 1918.

Casualties 24 hours ending 6 A.M. July 6, 1918.
Sick ----- 56.
- - - - -

8:30 A.M. July 6, 1918. Memo. for G-1.

Effective strength of Division:
Infantry ----- 10,860 rifles.
Engineers ----- 1,382 "
- - - - -

9:00 A.M. July 6, 1918.

Casualties for the 24 hours ending July 6, 1918, at 6
A.M.

Sick ----- 56
Injured ----- 20
Wounded ----- 12
Gassed ----- 27 115 men.

Gassed & Wounded ----- 2 officers.
Sick ----- 2 "

Evacuated from 26th Division ----- 14.
- - - - -

P.M. July 6, 1918.

1:15 P.M. July 6, 1918.

Message from 2nd Art. Brigade to 2nd Division.

Two German planes have just attacked our balloon, forc-
ing the two observers to descend in parachutes. They did not
destroy the balloon, and ascensions will be resumed at once.

Balloon further reports a fire in BOIS des ROCHETS.
- - - - -

P. M. July 6, 1918.

1:45 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from Balloon Central.

The American balloon which was attacked a short time ago by two German planes has been burned. The observers are uninjured.

- - - - -

1:55 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from French 39th Div. to 2nd Art. Brigade.

All objectives have been reached.

- - - - -

Rec'd 2 P.M. From Lieutenant Vo illement.

12:25 Rolling barrage opened up. Our infantry following.

12:40 General impressions good.

1:10 We have taken a footing in the BOIS COURTEAU
Further information will follow.

- - - - -

3:25 P.M., July 6, 1918. Telephonic report to G-3, 1st A.C.

Weather fair.

Our infantry and the enemy were active with the usual duel of machine gun and rifle firing and sniping. Our Infantry active in patrolling but no reports received.

Enemy and our own artillery normal in our own sector, increased in sector on our right.

Aerial activity normal by both sides. One of our balloons was shot down, the observers uninjured.

No troop movements of enemy reported. An internal relief by our troops took place during the night without event. The 2nd position was occupied by part of our forces during the night.

General impression of the day quiet.

Following required:

February and May: Beef,
Sick ----- Beef,

Following estimated:

February ----- shoes, beef.
May ----- belts bread,
Sick ----- Coats ham,
Injured ----- Belts bacon.

No change in position of our line.

- - - - -

3:30 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from Lt. Voillemont.

At 3:00 P.M. to the east and west objective attained at the same time. Resistance and fighting.

At 3:20 P.M., a German counter-attack at the elbow of the VAUX-CHATEAU-THIERRY route at point 187. reported. The General requests the support of the 2nd Division by machine gun and artillery against this point.

Artillery notified and action taken.

- - - - -

2:45 P.M., July 6, 1918. - Message received from 3rd Brigade,
Received from Infantry - Given to 9th Inf. by
French Major. Rec'd 3:45.

2:45 P.M. still fighting on HILL 204. All objectives have been reached except a small part of the northeast corner of the woods where fighting is still going on. 12 prisoners is reported to have been taken

- - - - -

P. M. July 6, 1918.

3:45 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from I.O. 23rd Inf.

Woods west of LE GONETRIE FERME burning as a result of our artillery fire. Thick clouds of black smoke and a few flames rising in the air. Wind blowing gently to the northward.

G-2. - - - - -

4:10 P.M., July 6, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade

1 officer, 6th Marines -- 1 man -- 5th Marines, reported seriously wounded. No particulars received.

- - - - -

4:45 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade Hq.

Two enlisted men slightly wounded. Enemy raking Marine woods with fire.

Barrage asked for and given. Casualties from shell fire.

- - - - -

4:50 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brig. Hq.

Message from I.O. 23rd Inf. states that enemy aeroplane flew over the whole length of line coming from north between PARIS ROAD and COUPRU, going in direction of VAUX-CHATEAU-THIERRY. Flying very low, probably 200 or 300 meters high - evidently photographing. Was not hit, although anti-aircraft guns were after it.

- - - - -

4:55 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade Hq.

Shortly after one today, there was registration, apparently for a defensive barrage, west of BOIS-de-la-ROCHE and on down to the BOIS-de-la-MARETTE.

- - - - -

5:00 P.M., July 6, 1918. Telephonic Report to 1st Army Corps.

The French report from our right that the east and west objectives were attained.

At 3:20 P.M., the Germans counter-attacked at the elbow of the VAUX-CHATEAU THIERRY road at point 187, reported. The support by the 2nd Division machine guns and artillery asked for and given.

The enemy raked the BOIS-de-la-BRIGADE-de-MARINE with shell fire shortly before 4:45 P.M.

A message from 23rd Infantry states that an aeroplane flying only 300 or 400 meters high proceeded along the length of our line - evidently photographing. Was not hit.

About 2:00 P.M. today, there was registration apparently a defensive barrage west of BOIS-de-la-ROCHE and on down to the BOIS-de-la-MARETTE.

- - - - -

6:60 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

The French have reached their objective except in north-east corner of woods. Fierce fighting in right center and center and in front of the little section of woods which they failed to take. At 5:30 P.M. heavy fighting still going on. Regiment opposing the French the 401st and 403rd.

G-2.

- - - - -

P. M. July 6, 1918.

7:15 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 23rd Infantry.

About 6:45 an aerial battle with 4 or 5 planes, so high it was almost impossible to distinguish them, took place about over the front lines near FOURESCHES. Result could not be observed.

G-2.

- - - - -

8:25 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from French Regt. on our left.

At 6:45 P.M., 100 trucks moving south towards LICY CLIGNON, by the way of PETRET FERME.

At 7:00 P.M., 30 men with packs at LICY STATION.

At 7:30 P.M., 40 men moving towards LICY CLIGNON from the north.

At 7:40 P.M., 50 men entering TORCY, with full equipment. Some circulation entering BUSSIARES; exact number could not be determined.

All artillery notified:

G-2.

- - - - -

9:35 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.

This battalion is in position and is in liaison with the 51st Brigade on its left and the French on its right. Request 300 shovels and 150 picks.

- - - - -

10:00 P.M., July 6, 1918. 10:00 o'clock report to 1st Corps

Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 4th Machine Gun Bn.

At : BOIS GROS JEAN

Date: 6 July 18. 8:10 P.M. Sent by Runner

To : Comdg. General, 2nd Division.

I report for 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. 6 July. This battalion remained in bivouac at BOIS GROS JEAN. There is nothing special to report.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M. G. Bn.,
Comdg.

(Rec'd 10:05 P.M.)

- - - - -

10:07 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 52nd Brigade.

1 officer and 5 men slightly wounded.

- - - - -

10:50 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

All quiet on the front of the 23rd Infantry. Up until 10:30 very heavy shelling on the right of the 9th Infantry, which is very quiet at this time.

- - - - -

No time indicated. July 6, 1918.

26th DIVISION HEADQUARTERS:

Telephone name: "SANTIAGO".

(Cont'd next page)

No time indicated
(Cont'd from last page)

July 6, 1918.

General Edwards is "EAGLE" at Santiago 38.
C. of S. is "ORIOLE" at Santiago 39.
Operations (G-3) is "SANTIAGO" 36
G-2 is "SANTIAGO" 35
G-1 is "SANTIAGO" 37
- - - - -

SECRET MEMO:
July 6, 1918.

The following code names of the units of the 26th Division occupying the second or Army line are published for the information of this command.

		CODE NAME
26th Div. Hdqrs.	at Chamigny - - - - -	"SANTIAGO"
51st Inf. Brig.	at Grand Champ Farm - -	"WATERLOO"
101st Infantry	near Cocherel - - - - -	"DUCK"
102nd Infantry	" Cocherel - - - - -	"BIRD"
51st Art. Brig.	at CHAMIGNY - - - - -	"SANTIAGO-A"
101st " Regt.	near NANTEUIL	"HARE"
102nd " "	" Cocherel	"FISH"
103rd " "	" CHAMIGNY	"MOLE"

By Command of Major General Bundy;

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.
- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

6 July 1918.

SECRET MEMO.

The following code names are hereby assigned as follows:

Hdqrs. 4th Brigade(Marines - - - - - "BODY"
5th Regt. Marines, "BACK"
6th Regt. Marines, "BONE"

The code names formerly assigned will be discontinued and those above prescribed will take effect at once. The number scheme for individual officers will continue in force.

By Command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

26th Division - - - - - "SANTIAGO".
- - - - -

6 JYRBN OB

Emerson 20
2nd Divn.

No. Seventy Four G- Three. Change in P.C.B. 32nd Divn. P.C. moves to PETANGE at noon today.

G-3 By Command of
Maj. Gen. Hines,
Campbell King, C. of S.
10:50 a.
- - - - -

A. M.

July 7, 1918.

12:35 A.M. July 7, 1918. Phone message from 3rd Brigade.

Nothing special to report. They are dropping a few shells on these Headquarters occasionally. There is the usual shelling of the front line positions. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

12:38 A.M. July 7, 1918. Phone message from General Lewis.

As far as shelling there is nothing special happening on our front line positions. We have had no report from VAUX in over two hours, which seems to indicate that everything there is normal.

- - - - -

12:42 A.M. July 7, 1918. Phone message from 52nd Brigade.

Our own artillery seems to be a little more active right now. No reports received from front line battalions as to anything unusual going on.

- - - - -

9:55 A.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

O.P.S. 1, reports several squads of men have entered the woods southeast of PETRET FERME.

- - - - -

11:55 A.M. July 7, 1918. Message from Adj. 3rd Brigade.

There was some gas thrown in north of MONNEAUX early this morning. No casualties - gas officer on the job - cleared up - gas unknown.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 7, 1918.

3:15 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from O.P. "B".

2:15 A.M. 1 plane flying in direction of MARIGNY.
11:05 A.M. 1 enemy plane very high - behind clouds.

- - - - -

4:05 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

Heavy firing on HILL 204. No actual barrage has as yet been reported although the firing is very heavy.

- - - - -

4:05 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

150 men just left the northern edge of the woods west of LE TARTRE at 78.70 - 67.00 and went to the small woods east of BONNES 78.70 - 67.73.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 7, 1918.

4:15 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Very heavy fire has been put down on HILL 204 and the lines just to the east. Cannot be sure from the reports available at present whether or not there is barrage fire. One of the 9th Infantry O.P.'s saw a Frenchman marching a prisoner to the rear. Enemy signal believed to be "I am Here" observed from a point east of HILL 204. The intelligence officer of the 9th Infantry is investigating as rapidly as possible.

- - - - -

4:45 P. M. July 7, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.

Everything going O. K.

- - - - -

4:50 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from O.P. "B".

There seems to be a great deal of artillery fire near VAUX.

- - - - -

6:45 P.M. July 7, 1918. Telephone message from Colonel Craig, Chief of Staff, First Corps.

The Army Commander has instructed the Corps Commander beginning tonight to cause all of his batteries to have part of their guns moved from their regular emplacements to a nearby position for the purpose of firing upon sensitive points between the hours of nine and eleven; then to return to their regular emplacements. This for the purpose of causing the enemy, in case he makes an attack, to direct his destruction fire against battery positions other than those that are the real emplacements.

- - - - -

8:20 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

During the last hour heavy traffic BONNES to COURCHAMPS - troops and wagons - passing point 76.00 - 60.72.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. July 7, 1918. Report from Fourth Brigade.

Everything O. K.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. July 7, 1918. Report to G-3 First Army Corps.

Today has been exceedingly quiet, except for heavy German artillery firing just to the east of our sector on HILL 204. From 7:30 until 8 troops and wagons were seen passing from BONNES to COURCHAMPS.

- - - - -

P.M.

July 7, 1918.

11:30 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 52nd Brigade.

Major Smith phoned that a very heavy gas shelling was occurring on the line somewhere between the BOIS-de-BELLEAU and LUCY, as a consequence of which one officer has been seriously wounded. (Artillery notified).

No time indicated

July 7, 1918.

CASUALTIES FOR THE 24 HOURS ENDING 6 A.M. JULY 7.

Sick	55
Injured	7
Wounded	38
Gassed	<u>19</u>

119

34

85 2nd Division.

Officers:

Gassed	2
Sick	<u>1</u>
	3

104th Infantry	11 wounded
	8 sick
103rd Infantry	2 injured
	4 wounded
	4 sick
103rd M. G. Bn.	2 injured
	1 wounded
102nd M. G. Bn.	1 injured
	<u>1 sick</u>
Less	34

A. M.

July 8, 1918.

12:20 A.M. July 8, 1918. Message from 52nd Brigade.

No further reports of any gas or other unusual shelling.

From: B-1. At: P.C. Date: 8 July, '18. Hour: 3:50 A.M.
No: 6. How sent: Runner.
To: Chief of Staff.- "Custer"

Major Waddill has just personally reported that relief of his Bn. was entirely completed at 2:30 A.M. each Company was relieved by a Co. of the 3rd Bn. 102nd Inf. A M.G. Co. of the 102nd Inf. is in position. One Plat. at HILL 201. The rest of the Co. at point shown in sketch. Reconnaissance of front line position with view to relief tomorrow night has been started. I am satisfied that situation is satisfactory.

Malone,
Col.

A. M.

July 8, 1918.

5:10 A.M. July 8, 1918. Message from O.P. "B".

In the direction of VAUX and south there is heavy artillery firing.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M. July 8, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

All quiet.

- - - - -

6:30 A.M. July 8, 1918. Message to G-2 and G-3, 1st A.C.

Night calm. A short shelling of VAUX between 5:00 and 5:30 occurred. 3 casualties reported from left sector.

- - - - -

8:30 A.M. July 8, 1918. Memo for G-1.
Effective strength of Division:

Infantry	10,760 rifles
Engineers	1,370 "

- - - - -

9:30 A.M. July 8, 1918. Memorandum to G-3, from Hdq. 2nd F.A., Brigade.

2 Batteries of the 102nd F. A. are bivouacked in the southern portion of the POIS DE VILLERS between BEZU and VILLERS.

2 Batteries of the 15th F.A. are still entirely in position.

1 Battery of the 17th F.A. is still entirely in position.

1 Battery of the 12th F.A. is still entirely in position.

1 Platoon of all remaining batteries have been relieved by 1 Platoon of batteries of the 51st F.A. Brigade and those platoons have taken up position in the rear of the army line.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 8, 1918.

2:20 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message from O.P. "B"

At 2:10 wagons left BONNES and moved out to 78.50-68.27, on the BONNES - SQUELANS ROAD, where they halted. About 30 men seemed to be with the wagons.
(Artillery notified)

G-2

- - - - -

4:45 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.

All quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

4:45 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message to G-3, 1st A.C.

All quiet. Nothing unusual to report.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 8, 1918.

5:10 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Nothing to report.

- - - - -

5:20 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message from O.P. "B"

They are shooting some gas shells north and north-east of LA VOIE DU CHATEL. 8 have fallen in the past 15 minutes.

- - - - -

8:50 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

Small groups of men from MONTHIERS TO TORCY (by 2's and 3's) have been observed during the last half hour.

G-2.

- - - - -

9:00 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message from O.P. "B"

From 8:20 on 100 - 77's on woods to the left of this post (little gas mixed in with High Explosive).

G-2.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 2nd Engrs. At: Ravine east of VAUXCASTILLE.

Date: 7/8/18. Hour: 9:25 P.M.

No. 4.

To: C of Staff Div. Hdqrs.

1. Enemy finally cleaned out of VIERZY where they were holding right of our advance. Our line continues to advance. 4th M. G. Bn. already in the fight.

2. Entire regiment of Engineers advances immediately back of the whole line to support the line or dig in and consolidate as is necessary.

Messages to Ravine east of VAUXCASTILLE until 10 P.M., thereafter to VIERZY.

Mitchell,
Col. 2nd Engrs.

Noted

H.E. Ely.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. July 8, 1918. Report to G-3, 1st Army Corps.

Everything quiet. Some gas shells north and north-east of LA VOIE DU CHATEL. At 8:50 small groups of men passing from MONTHIERS TO TORCY.

- - - - -

9:55 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade Hq.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated

July 8, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 8th July 1918.

MEMO. for C.G. 51st F.A. Brigade:

Submit to these headquarters disposition of all units of your command down to and including battalion headquarters, as located at 10:00 A.M. July 9th.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated. July 8, 1918.

Evacuations from Hospitals for 24 Hours ending 6 A.M. July 8.

Officers wounded and gassed	1
" sick	1
	<hr/> 2
Men wounded	18
sick	34
injured	0
gassed	7
	<hr/> 59

- - - - -

No Time Indicated. July 8, 1918. DAILY REPORTS REQUIRED BY 1st A.C.

Telephonic report at 6:30 A.M., 4:30 P.M., 9:30 P.M.

Telegram of reports of events from 8 P.M. - 8 P.M. To be sent before 12 midnight.

Daily report on work done on defensive works.

Daily situation map to be sent by 2:30 P.M. - Courier.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated. July 8, 1918. DAILY REPORT REQUIRED BY G.H.Q.

Telegram of report of events from 8 P.M. - 8 P.M. to be sent before 12 midnight.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated. July 8, 1918. To G-3, 2nd Division.

Report that relief of 2nd Engrs was made night July 7-8 as follows:

1st Battalion 101st Engrs relieved 1st Bn. 2nd Engrs. at LA CROISSETTE.

2nd " " " 2nd Bn. 2nd Engrs. at BOIS GROS JEAN.

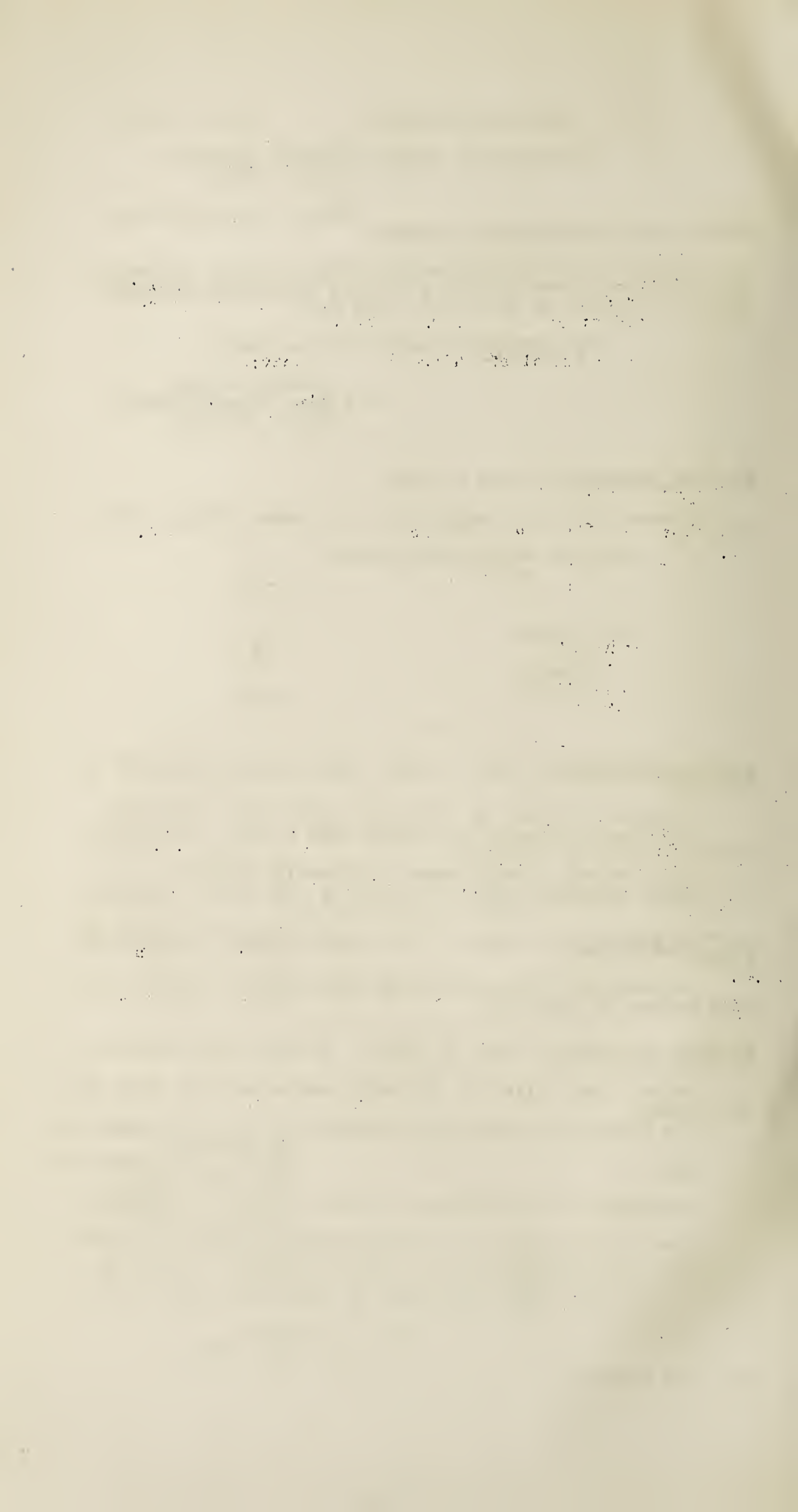
101st Engr Train relieved 2nd Engr Train at CAUMONT & CHATEAU LA RUE.

Hqrs. 101st Engrs. at CHAMIGNY awaiting departure Hqrs. 2nd Engrs. from MONTREUIL, but have 2 officers on duty at MONTREUIL at 2nd Engrs. Hqrs. who will handle there all matters that may come up and keep in touch with Regt. Hqrs. at CHAMIGNY.

Geo. W. Bunnell,
Col. 101st Engrs.

G-3, 2nd Division.

- - - - -



No time indicated

July 8, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France July 8, 1918.

Memo. for C.G. 51st Inf. Brigade:

Submit to these Headquarters two disposition maps showing the location of all units of your command at 10 A.M., July 9th.

It is suggested you put on one map the location of your 2 Infantry Regiments, showing position down to and including Battalion Headquarters, and that you place on the second map the location of your Machine Gun Battalion, showing position of Company Headquarters, machine guns and field of fire.

By Command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France July 8, 1918.

Memo. for Chief Engineer Officer:

We are required, according to instructions from 1st A.C., to submit a daily report on work done on Defense position.

Kindly provide us with this information daily. Have report cover period from 12 Noon to 12 Noon. Submit this report before 8:00 P.M. on day on which report terminates.

G.F. Parsons,
2nd Lieut. Infantry,
C - 3.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 9, 1918.

NIGHT REPORT JULY 8-9.

G-3.

1:10 A.M. July 9, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

23rd reports everything going nicely. 3rd Bn., 9th Inf. relieved from front line at 12:35 A.M.

- - - - -

1:25 A.M. July 9, 1918. From Division Signal Officer to C.O. Custer.

Report that 1st Bn. 27rd has occupied position as ordered.

- - - - -

4:01 A.M. July 9, 1918.

Everything quiet in our sector. Firing still continues on the French on our left.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 9, 1918.

4:22 A.M. July 9, 1918.

All relief complete.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M. July 9, 1918.

52nd Brigade reports six of 103rd Infantry slightly wounded. Shelling slightly heavier than usual. In BOIS-de-la-BRIGADE-de-MARINES and N.W. of LUCY LE BOCAGE.

- - - - -

6:15 A.M. July 9, 1918.

51st Brigade reports in Regular Sector, operations completed.

- - - - -

6:30 A.M. July 9, 1918. Phoned G-2 and G-3 1st Corps.

All relief complete without incident by 3:50 A.M. Shelling on BOIS-de-la-BRIGADE-de-MARINES slightly heavier than usual. Six of 103rd Inf. slightly wounded.

- - - - -

7:10 A.M. July 9, 1918.

Fourth Brigade. Everything quiet. Some rather heavy gun firing up to the northeast around 4:00 A.M.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 4th Machine Gun Battalion. At: S.E. side of woods 400 meters west of CHAMOUST. Date: 9 July '18.
Hour: 7:45 A.M. No: 1. How sent: Motorcycle (JORRIS).
To: Comdg. General, 2nd Div.

I report for 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. 8 July '18, this battalion remained in bivouac in this place and there is nothing special to report.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.

Supplementary report: After dark on 8 July '18, pursuant to order of Comdg. Gen. 26th Division I reconnoitered the position CHAMBARDY inclusive to LE BRULIS inclusive accompanied by Lt. Col. Brown, 2nd Engineers and my two company commanders.

Edmund L. Zane.

- - - - -

11:40 A.M. July 9, 1918. Message from G-3, 4th Brigade.

Reports everything going fine except one man accidentally wounded.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 9, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION,
Second Section, G. S.,
9 July, 1918.

MESSAGE FROM G-2, 1st ARMY CORPS
Rec'd 4:05 P.M.

A shoulder strap of the 93rd Regt. (8th Division) was found by the Division on our left on 7 July.

The 93rd Regt. belongs to the 4th Corps District, which has a recruit depot for the 360th Regt. (4th Ersatz Div.) as well as for the 93rd Regt. It is, therefore, possible that the 4th Corps District has a clothing depot in common for the 93rd Regt. and the 360th Regt. and that in this way a man from the 360th Regt. had a shoulder strap from the 93rd Regt.

The 8th Division was in line in the 4th Army in FLANDERS on 4 July.

G-2.

From: C.G., 4th Brigade, Marines. At: P.C. Date: 9th July 1918. Hour: 5:30 P.M. No: 3.
To: C.O., 5th Regiment,

1. You will extend your left to the north-westward one thousand yards from its present position. The Commanding Officer of the 6th Marines has been ordered to extend his left to HALOUP, north of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, (inclusive). His right will form liaison with you on your left.

2. Report to this office when the move has been made.

By Command of Brigadier General Harbord:

(Sgd) H. Lay,
Major, Adjutant.

From: C.O., 4th M.G. Bn. At: S.E. side of woods 400 m. west of CHAMOUSI. Date: 9 July 1918. Hour: 8:00 P.M.
To: Commanding General, 2nd Division.

I report for 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. 9 July, '18. This battalion remained in bivouac in this place. The position from CHAMBARDY to LES BRULIS was reconnoitered by battalion and company commanders and some of the platoon commanders. This reconnaissance was made on the 8th and 9th of July.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Commanding.

No time indicated

July 9, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES

France, 9 July 1918.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM:

Division Headquarters closes GENEVROIS FARM 8:00 A.M. July 10. Opens same date and hour CHAMIGNY.

By Command of Major General Fundy:

IRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

A.M.

July 10, 1918.

From: C.O. 4th M.G. Bn Date: July 10, 1918. 8:00 A.M.
To : C.G., 2nd Division.

I request permission to move the bivouac of this battalion from this place to the woods west of CHAMBARDY. This would enable us to occupy our alert position at any hour screened from enemy observation. It would also facilitate our reconnaissance and the preparation of emplacements.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Commanding.

9:00 A.M. July 10, 1918.

Memo. for G-1:

Effective strength of Division:
Infantry ----- 10,680 rifles.
2nd Engrs. ----- 1,364 "

P.M.

July 10, 1918.

9:45 P.M. Report. July 10, 1918. Message to 1st A.C. - G-3.
Nothing to report.

From: B-1, 23rd Inf. At: STE. AULDE. Date: 10 July '18.
Hour: 9:45 P.M. No. 8.
To : Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

Major Elliott (3rd Bn) will be at MONTREUIL and
Major Waddill (2nd Bn) will be at tonight his house
is near the top of the hill or the east end of the town.

Troops of the 2 Bn's will be in positions
tonight. Motorcyclist or automobile from my Hq. in STE.
AULDE can reach them quickly.

Malone,
Colonel.

#N.B.

10:00 P.M. July 10, 1918.

The following were evacuated for the 24 hours ending
6 A.M. July 10.

Wounded ----- 2 men.
Gassed ----- 4 men.
Sick ----- 18 men.

No Time Indicated

July 10, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 10 July, 1918.

Memorandum for Division Engineer Officer:

Please start some sketching parties out, and in as inconspicuous a way as possible traverse the army defense line (2nd position) now occupied by the troops so that it may be accurately placed upon the map. Character of works to be indicated. Suggest scale 1/10,000.

Preston Brown,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

#N.B. This message torn and writing has faded so that parts
of it are illegible. F.J.G.

1. 11.

July 11, 1918.

From: C.O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion. At: S.E. side of road
400 meters west of CLAUSS. Date: 11 July '18.
Hour: 8:00 P.M. To: 1. How sent: Pvt. COSH.
To: Comdg. Gen., 2nd Division.

I report for 24 hours ending 8:00 P.M. July 11, '18,
this Battalion remained in bivouac at this place. There is
nothing special to report.

EDWARD L. ZALE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

A.M.

July 12, 1918.

July 12, 1918. 9:00 A.M.

Evacuations from 2nd Div. for the 24 hours ending
July 12, at 6:00 A.M.

Total - - - - - 52

P.M. - - - - - July 12, 1918. P.M.

July 12, 1918. 9:45 P.M. Telephone mes age from A.C. of S.,
G-3, to 4th Brigade:

Beginning July 13th, the 4th brigade will commence
work on the 2nd position. This work is in charge of the
Division Engineer Officer, who will call on the 4th brigade
for the necessary working parties.
Necessary tools, etc., to be furnished by the engineers.

No time indicated

July 12, 1918.

July 12, 1918. Telephone report to 1st A.C., concerning
work done on defense position for 24 hours ending 12 noon,
12 July:

991 yards of barbed wire strung on parts already
constructed,
477 men working in parties.
5,200 men hours per 24 hours.

477 men to 23rd Infantry
10 men to 9th Infantry
85 men to 5th Marines
53 men to 6th Marines
41 men to 5th M.G. Bn.
11 men to 1st E. Signal Bn.
2 men to 4th M.G. Bn.
2 men to 2nd Arm. Train
4 men to 2nd Tr. Mortar Batt.
5 men to 2nd Supply Bn. (Temporary Motorcycle)
100 men to 13th P.A.
25 men to 15th P.A.
35 men to 17th P.A.
856

Colonel Bridges:

July 12, 1918. The above are the replacements which arrived
A.M.

No Time Indicated

July 12, 1918.

July 12, 1918.
Memo. for G-1.

Effective strength of Division:
Infantry ----- 10,880 rifles.
2nd Engineers ----- 1,504 "

A.M.

July 13, 1918.

8:30 A.M. July, 13, 1918.

Following casualties for the 24 hours ending 6:00 A.M.
July 12, 1918.

Wounded -----	4 men	1 officer
Sick -----	30 "	
Gassed -----	8 "	
	<u>42 men</u>	<u>1 officer</u>

Above are in Division hospital and will probably re-
turn to units.

Total evacuated to S.O.S.:

Wounded -----	1 man
Sick -----	5 men
TOTAL -----	6 men.

9:00 A.M. July 13, 1918.

Memo. for G-1.

Effective strength of Division:
Infantry ----- 10,874 rifles.
Engineers ----- 1,504 "

Replacements received for July 12. 836.

P.M.

July 13, 1918.

4:30 P.M. Report to G-3, 1st Army Corps, for the 24 hours
ending Noon - July 13, 1918.

Number of men employed -----	2,348.
Number of Man Hours -----	8,689.

2,640 Lin. Yards barbed wire construction, and work
on deepening and improving trenches, building fire steps and
working on dugouts.

From: C.O. 4th M.G. Bn.

At : Woods 400 meters west of CHAMOUST. How Sent:

Date: 13 July '18. Hour: 8:00 P.M. No.1. Motorcycle.

To : Commanding General, 2nd Div.

I report for 24 hours from 8:00 P.M. 11 July '18 to
8:00 P.M. 12 July '18.

This battalion remains in position in woods 400 meters
west of CHAMOUST. Officers of the battalion reconnoitered
the Corps Line.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M. G. Bn.,
Commanding.

P. M. July 13, 1918.
 MESSAGES RECEIVED IN THE OFFICE OF THE SEC'Y
 GEN. STAFF on the night of 13-14 July, 1918.
 FROM INTELLIGENCE OFFICER 9th INFANTRY.
 Rec'd 11:55 P.M.

There is very heavy firing apparently from the
 direction of the left of the 26th Division sector.
 Numerous enemy rockets and light signals have been visible
 during the evening since dark.
 - - - - -

A.M. July 14, 1918.
 FROM CUSTER 5 July 14, 1918.
 Rec'd 12:15 A.M.

Considerable enemy aeroplane activity over our
 sector. Shelling appears to be normal.
 - - - - -

FROM ADJUTANT 4th BRIGADE
 rec'd 1:20 A.M. July 14, 1918.

A bombardment of NANTEUIL with 150's is now going
 on. Between 20 and 30 shells have already fallen. There
 seems to be an aeroplane overhead, adjusting fire possibly.
 There has been considerable noise of enemy planes in vicini-
 ty during the night.
 - - - - -

July 14, 1918.
 Casualties for the 24 hours ending July 14, 1918 at 6:00 A.M.

Wounded	- - - - -	1	
Injured	- - - - -	3	
Gassed	- - - - -	8	
Sick	- - - - -	<u>-68</u>	80
Evacuated to S.O.S; Hospitals:			
Wounded	- - - - -	1	
Gassed	- - - - -	6	
Injured	- - - - -	2	
Sick	- - - - -	<u>-37</u>	46

Officers ... 1 remaining under treatment at JOUARRE--
 F.H. No. 16.
 - - - - -

FROM 4th BRIGADE.
 rec'd 6:30 A.M. July 14, 1918.

There is some shelling near this town but it does
 not touch us. The bombardment of NANTEUIL stopped about
 1:40 A.M. this morning.
 - - - - -

MESSAGE TELEPHONED TO G-2, 1st ARMY CORPS, July 14, 1918,
 at 7:30 A.M.
 The night passed by quietly except for the shelling
 of NANTEUIL with 150's between 1:00 and 1:40 A.M. Reports
 from areas farther forward indicate that enemy aeroplanes
 were active over both our areas and those of the 26th Division.
 - - - - -

A.M.

July 14, 1918.

MESSAGE TELEPHONED TO G-3, 1st ARMY CORPS, July 14, 1918,
at 7:35 A. M.

Same as that telephoned to G-2, 1st Army Corps.

E. A. Whiting,
1st Lt. 23rd Inf.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 14, 1918.

3:50 P. M. July 14, 1918.

The C. O., 2nd Ammunition Train phoned at 2:35 stating that the three details sent to three different ammunition dumps arrived as follows:

No. 1, 5:30 P. M. July 13.

No. 2, Same Hour.

No. 3, 6:30 P. M.

That he had been trying to get this information to us since this morning but the wires were out of order.

- - - - -

From: C. O., 4th M. G. Bn. At: Woods 400m. west of CHAMOUST.
Date: 14 July '18. Hour: 8:00 P.M. How Sent: Motorcycle.
To: C. G., 2nd Division.

I report for 24 hours from 8:00 P.M. 13 July to 8:00 P. M. 14 July '18.

The battalion remained in bivouac in woods 400m., west of CHAMOUST.

G-3

Edmund L. Zane,
Major, 4th M. G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION,
SECOND SECTION, G. S.

July 14, 1918.

Report from O. P. of 26th Division at LA PETITE BOULLOYE,
rec'd 8:55 P. M.

The entire length of the PLAISANCE-LE TARTRE ROAD has now been camouflaged, the greater part of the work having been done during the night. Observation was therefore very difficult but as far as could be observed traffic on this road and on the LES VALLEES-BONNES ROAD was very heavy throughout the day. Traffic on the BOIS BONNES-Road was unable to be observed due to the poor visibility, but it is not thought to have been excessive.

Enemy artillery activity has been normal throughout the period. There has been a slight resumption of shelling near this post, presumably due to the constant movement of wagons, etc., along the road leading past it.

Pvt. Galbraith, 6th Marines,
Observer, G-2, 2nd Division.

- - - - -

P. M. July 14, 1918

1ST ARMY CORPS, US.,
SECOND SECTION, G.S.

July 14, 1918.
Rec'd 10:15 P.M.
7/14

C. of S.

RESUME CORPS FRONT DURING NIGHT JULY 13-14.

I. EVENTS. -

From 8 to 9 P.M. the artillery of the Corps on our right, assisted by part of our artillery, concentrated a heavy fire on HILL 204.

The enemy countered with their artillery approximately 17 enemy batteries being seen in action by our airplane observers.

At midnight German avions flew over our lines, and it is reported, dropped bombs, but the latter has not been confirmed.

At 1:00 A.M. and again at 2:30 A.M., there was a total of about 40 shots fired on NANTEUIL. At 3:50 A.M., there was a heavy bombardment, which for a time, looked like a barrage. It commenced at the BOIS-de-la-BRIGADE-de-MARINE and spread to S. of TORCY and BUSSIARES. H.E. and gas were fired. This fire died down everywhere except at TORCY and BUSSIARES by 3:58 A.M. At about 4:00 A.M. there was a heavy harassing fire on HILL 201, on the PARIS road and VOIE-du-CHATEL. By 4:40 everything was quiet. The 26th Division reports having made several strong patrol raids near BOURES-CHES, and that everywhere they found the enemy in force and that the patrols had considerable fighting.

CONCLUSIONS. -

That these events point to nervousness and an expectation of an attack against them on the part of the enemy, due to the heavy concentration of fire on HILL 204.

That the enemy abnormal artillery fire and evident strength in front lines of his infantry was for the purpose of breaking up such an attack.

R.H. WILLIAMS,
Lieut. Col. G.S.,
A.C. of S., G-2, 1st A.C.

Copy for 2nd Div.

No time indicated. July 14, 1918.

July 14, 1918.

Casualties for 24 hours ending 6:00 A.M., July 13, 1918

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Men</u>
Wounded.....	Officers	2
Gassed		5
Sick	5	51
	5	58
Remaining from last report:		
Gassed.....		2
Sick.		19
	5	79
Evacuated:		
Wounded	2	
Gassed.....	2	
Sick.....	39	43
Remaining.....	5	36

A. M.

July 15, 1918.

From G-2, 26th Division. Rec'd 1:30 A. M. July 14-15, '18.

Heavy artillery firing to the left of our sector. Our front line near TORCY and VAUX and the batteries in the PARIS FERME region have been shelled with gas. A heavy concentration has not as yet been reported.

- - - - -

From G-2, 26th Division. Rec'd 2:40 A.M. July 14-15, '18.

Call for barrage at VAUX no Boche attack and everything quiet again.

- - - - -

From Chief of Staff 26th Division. Rec'd 7:00 A.M. July 14-15.

The Boche attacked VAUX at 5:43 A.M. - the situation is well in hand. Have counter attacked. Will keep you informed.

- - - - -

July 15, 1918.

The following message was sent to G-2 and G-3 1st Army Corps at 7:30 A.M.

The enemy shelled with gas our front line near TORCY and VAUX and the batteries in the PARIS FERME region at 1:30 A.M.

At 5:43 A.M. the Boche attacked VAUX. Have received reports from the 26th Division that the situation is well in hand and they have counter attacked.

G-3

Max Buckman,
1st Lt. I.O.R.C.,
G-2, 2nd Division.

- - - - -

July 15, 1918. 9:47 A.M.

Telegram addressed to Major General J.G. Harbord, 2nd Div.

In accordance with telegraphic instructions received today from Headquarters American E.F. you will upon being relieved command of the Marine Brigade by General Lejeune take command of the Second Division, relieving General Bundy.

9:47 A.M.

BULLARD.

Note: Gen. Ely takes command of the 3rd Brigade, Gen. Lewis going to the 30th Div. Gen. Bundy goes to the 6th Corps.

- - - - -

July 15, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade: Rec'd at 10:10 A.M.

The enemy is dropping 210's on LE THIOLET at 10 minute intervals.

G-3.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 15, 1918.

3:00 P.M.

Hq. 23rd Infantry,
15 July, '18.

From: C.O., 23rd Inf.

To: Chief of Staff, 2nd Div.

Following message dated 1:20 P.M. July 15 dropped from an airplane flying over MONTREUIL has just been phoned to me by C.O. 3rd Bn. 23rd Inf.

" German transport bombed and thrown into confusion at two across MARNE at TRELOUP. Artillery would have great effect".

J.H. Spence,
Lt. Royal Air FORCE, B.E.F.,
Squadron No. 54.

I could not get you on phone so send by cycle.

Malone.

Telephoned to G-3 1st A.C. at 3:02 P.M.

Herbst.

- - - - -

3:40 P.M. Message from 1st A.C.

July 15, 1918.

The 173rd French Territorials is at CAUMONT.

- - - - -

4:30 P.M. July 15, 1918. Telephone message to 1st A.C., on work done on the 2nd position from noon July 14, to noon, July 15th.

3,644 men worked on 2nd Position constructing dugouts, machine gun emplacements and pits.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Division Surgeon. 4:30 P.M. July 15, '18.

Reports that the 3 animal drawn ambulances and 4 motor ambulances and 1 field hospital will report to Brigade Commander at appointed place this morning.

The 9 animal drawn ambulances accompanied the command.

M. Buckman.

- - - - -

7:15 P.M. July 15, 1918. Message from 6th Marines.

One French balloon came down in flames after having been attacked by 8 German planes, which flew in the direction towards the balloon without any opposition. Two parachutes were seen descending from the balloon. The balloon hung at a point approximately northeast side of the 4th Brigade Headquarters, from the hill beyond the town where the 5th Marines are located.

;

Received 8:30 P.M. A shell dropped near LE TILLET.
It looks like a 210. Direction about northeast.

G-2

- - - - -

9:10 P.M. July 15, 1918. Telephone message from I.O. 5th Marines.

The enemy planes that brought down at 7:30 P.M. balloon 44 bore French markings.

G-2.

P. M.

July 15, 1918.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM 4th BRIGADE
Rec'd at 11:17 P.M.

About 15 minutes ago one two star rocket and one five star rocket was fired from the ground while at the same time an enemy plane was up.

G-2.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 16, 1918.

1:30 A.M. July 16, 1918. G-3 26th Division.

We have information of enemy cloud gas extending as far as woods of PREMONT and PREMONT and MARIGNY.

- - - - -

2:05 A.M. July 16, 1918. G-3 26th Division.

Above traced down found to be shell gas.

- - - - -

6:50 A.M. July 16, 1918. Reported by Gas Officer.

Our dump at LA FERTE blown up last night. Entire personnel of Gas office gone there to salvage.

- - - - -

7:00 A.M. July 16, 1918. Reported to G-3 and G-2, 1st A.C.

Nothing special to report. Mounted elements started.

- - - - -

Rec'd 8:30 Headquarters, Twenty Third Infantry,
A.M. 7/16/18 A.E.F., France, July 16, 1918. 7:30 A.M.
C.of S.
(18)

MEMORANDUM: For Chief of Staff, 2nd Division, A.E.F.

1. Information was called for a few days ago as to the strength of the Regiment in view of a possible movement by bus. The information was furnished. Attention is invited to the fact that about 470 replacements have arrived since that time for which allowance must be made when busses are sent.

2. Is it desired that each soldier carry two extra bandoliers of ammunition or will arrangements be made for extra ammunition by bringing up the Divisional ammunition Train?

3. Is it possible to furnish truck transportation for the machine guns and their ammunition so as to practically motorize the companies, animals with other transport following with train?

Copy furnished G-3.

OFFICIAL,
Headquarters 23d Infantry.

Paul B. Malone,
Colonel, 23rd Infantry,
Commanding.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 16, 1918.

LA FERTE-SOUS-JOUARRE.
16 July, '18. 7:15 P.M.
To: C.O., Trains.

The C.G. directs that you move (a) all animal transport on BETZ via USSY-LIZY-MAY-BAVIGNY-BETZ. Movement to begin at once. Command will halt in the vicinity of BETZ under cover of woods (b) Motor transport via TRIPIPORT-MARCILLY-NANTEUIL-CREPY- vicinity of BONNEUIL.

You will establish your Headquarters at BETZ where you will receive further orders to-morrow.

J.C. Montgomery,
Major, Cavalry.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 17, 1918.

Near USSY. 17th July, '18. 1:00 A.M.
Major Lewis, 5th M.G. Bn.

Move your command in CANIONS to ST. SOUPPLETES via TRIPIPORT MEAUX-PENCHARD. You will get orders at ST. SOUPPLET for movement from there on. Call on French C.R.A., if they have no orders for you push ahead to BONNEUIL via NANTEUIL-CREPY en VALOIS.

M.G. Co's 23rd Inf. and 5th Marines will join you at ST. JEAN.

By Command of Maj. Gen. Harbord:

J.C. Montgomery,
Maj. Cavalry,
In charge trains.

- - - - -

Near LIZY, 17th July, '18. 2:30 A.M.
Major Waller, C.O. 6th M.G. Bn.

Move your command by CANIONS via LIZY-ETREPILLY-MARCILLY to ST. SOUPPLETES where you will receive further movements from the French C.R.A. In case there are no orders for you there push ahead via NANTEUIL-CREPY en VALOIS to BONNEUIL where you will report to your Brigade Commander.

It is important that you make the best possible speed.

By Command of Maj. Gen. Harbord:

J.C. Montgomery,
Maj. Cavalry,
In charge Movements.

- - - - -

Near USSY. 17th July, '18. 4:00 A.M.
C.O., M.G. Co. 6th Marines.

Move your company by CANIONS via LIZY-ETREPILLY-MARCILLY to ST. SOUPPLETES where you will receive further orders from the French C.R.A. In case there are no orders for you there, move to BONNEUIL via NANTEUIL-CREPY, at BONNEUIL report to your Regimental Commander.

It is important that you move rapidly.

By Command Maj. Gen. Harbord:

J.C. Montgomery,
Maj. Cavalry,
In charge.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 17, 1918.

BETZ. 17th July '18. 1:00 P.M. C.O., Train.

The C.G. directs you move all horse transport at once via BARGNY-ORMOY-GONDREVILLE-VAUMOISE-VAUCIENNES-VLZ-EHEVILLE-HARAMONT to bivouac in the vicinity of the cross roads about 2 km. north of HARAMONT.

Motor transport to remain in bivouac vicinity BONNEUIL.

Establish your Headquarters at HARAMONT. Expedite movement. Report to Division Headquarters before midnight location of all units of your command.

Direct all unit Commanders to get in touch with their Commanding Officers as quickly as possible after arrival.

Division Headquarters, HILL 221 (MAISON FERME 3 Km., north VILLERS-COTTERETS.

By command Maj. Gen. Harbord:

J.C. Montgomery,

Maj. Cavalry, in charge.

- - - - -

July 17, 1918. 9:40 P.M. Train Hdqrs. 2nd Division.
Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

The ammunition Co. G has just arrived - Combat wagons, 5th Marines arrived 9:12. All ammunition units of trains are nearby and will be in place soon.

I will arrange to send them to Division Headquarters as I understand is desired unless you inform me to contrary.

L.J. Fleming,

Col. Cavalry.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 18, 1918.

July 18, 1918. 12:05 A.M.
Col. Feland:

You must march with all possible speed to your attacking position-send an officer to report your status.

(Sgd) Preston Brown
C.of S.

- - - - -

Field Message.

From:BL-P.C. near CARREFOUR de MONTGOBERT. Date: 18 July '18.

Hour: 1:55 A.M. No: 1. How sent: Runner.

To: Comd'g. Gen'l., 2nd Div. (Thru Brigade Comdr)

All my battalions are en route to their posts. The roads are blocked with traffic.

M.G.'s have not arrived and probably cannot get through the roads.

S.A.A. has been distributed.

Hope that all will come out all right.

(Sgd) Malone,
(Col 23d Inf)

- - - - -

A. M.

18 July, 1918.

2 A. M., 18 July, 1918.

Telephone conversation - Chief of Staff - 2nd Div. and Hq.
20th Army Corps -(French).

Col. Brown: "Hello, Headquarters of 20th Corps?
Hq. 2nd. D. I. U. S. speaking: Our machine guns haven't
arrived yet."

Hq. 20th Corps: "In that case count on them no longer;
the terrible storm now on has caused the ditching of a great
number of lorries, the circulation is absolutely stopped and
we attack at 4:35 A. M."

Col. Brown: "All right, we'll take the Boche machine
guns."

- - - - -

A. M. July 18, 1918.

5:50 A.M. July 18, 1918. Message from O.P. "A".

Everything going satisfactory. The men went over in perfect order. Tanks have reached BEAUREPAIRE FARM. Enemy artillery fire extremely weak. Only few scattered shots have been able to be observed from this post.

- - - - -

6:00 A.M. July 18, 1918. Message from Major Hall, 3rd Brigade.

Just got word from the artillery that the Infantry had gone past BEAUREPAIRE FARM. He got it from Major Bailey.

- - - - -

Hq. 23d Inf. P.C. west of CHAVIGNY
6:11 A.M. 18 July, '18.

To: C.G., 3d Brig. & C.G., 2nd Div.
(Transmit)

Attack began as scheduled. 2nd Bn. advanced as ordered. I followed with troops of 1st Bn. which is now behind the 2nd Bn.

Information just received from French on my right that friendly troops are in VAUXCASTILLE. I have advised my artillery liaison officer and expect artillery to advance. I will advance my P.C. to BEAUREPAIRE at about 6:45 A.M.

Tanks go forward about same time. Many prisoners coming in. Casualties appear to be slight.

(Sgd) Malone,
(Col-23d Inf)

- - - - -

6:25 A.M. July 18, 1918. Message from Major Hall, 3rd Brig.

Major Waller, 6th M.G. Bn. ordered to proceed by marching and report to Colonel Feland at AMELIE cross roads.

- - - - -

6:35 A.M. July 18, '18. Message from Major Hall.

Wanted to know if some of the machine gun men could be used for carrying parties. Given the affirmative.

- - - - -

Hq. 23d Inf. P.C. West of CHAVIGNY
6:35 A.M. 18 July, '18.

To: C.G., 3rd Brig. and 2nd Div.
(Transmit)

Ambulance service not functioning. My P.C. is west of CHAVIGNY where wounded are accumulating.

Recommend that additional ammunition be forwarded to BEAUREPAIRE by trucks. No combat train with Regiment. We have captured some field pieces at BEAUREPAIRE. Following shoulder straps noted: Red 521, Grey 139, 218, 220, No. 14 (Arty)

(Signed) Malone (Col.23d Inf.)

Note: Map here with taken from Boche officer.
Malone.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 18, 1918.

6:50 A.M. July 18, 1918.

French report the capture of VAUX CASTILLE. Everything going smoothly.

- - - - -

7:17 A.M. July 18, 1918. Message from O.P. "A"

One white rocket from VILLIERS-HELONS -- objective attained. Atmospheric conditions improving.

- - - - -

7:20 A.M. July 18, 1918. Message from Colonel Le CHAMERUN.

On the right and left they are on time.

- - - - -

7:30 A.M. July 18, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade-Adjutant.

At 7:30 A.M., we moved P.C. to MONTGOBERT CROSS ROAD.

- - - - -

7:50 A.M. July 18, 1918.

Horse section, ammunition train, with 75 ammunition, ordered to VERTE FEUILLE FERME.

- - - - -

From: C.O., 4th M.G. Bn. At: NATle No 2 DEPARIS 1/2 Km. N.E., of PTE de la MAISON NEUVE. How sent: Runner ROSEN.
To: Comdg. Gen., 2nd Division. 8:00 A.M.

Pursuant to your orders I have reported to C.O. 5th Marines and am taking Co. "A", 4th M.G. Bn. into the line with that Regiment Co. "B", is in reserve at this point.

EDMUND L. ZANE
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

From: Adj. 3rd Brig. At: P.C. Date: 18 July, '18. Hour: 8:30 A.M. No: 4. How sent: Runner.
To: Custer 3 (2nd Div.)

Many prisoners. Marines held up at VERTE FEUILLE FERME. Tanks coming to assistance.
Malone captured field pieces at BEAUREPAIRE.
Identification shoulder straps: Red 521, Grey 159, 218, 220. No. 14 Arty.
Map taken from Boche officer.

Hall
Maj.

- - - - -

8:45 A.M. July 18/18. To: C.G., 2nd Div.

Lt. Gulliver will return as soon as P.C.'s of Bns., are determined.

Gulliver

- - - - -

A. M. July 18, 1918.

8:55 A.M., July 18.

The following wireless message was picked up by the wireless of the 4th Brigade:

A German division is located about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles northeast of MISSY-aux-BOIS following Route Nationale in making a relief.

Signed: SHERMAN A.R.

(Probably a wireless message from an aeroplane.)

9:14 A.M., July 18, 1918. Telephone Message from 4th Brigade Hdqrs.

Report just received states that the Marine Brigade has advanced seven (7) kilometers. 28 prisoners, under several men of the 1st Division who got lost and fought with the 2nd Division are enroute to 2nd Division Headquarters.

To 3rd Brigade, 2nd Division, 9:50 A.M. July 18, '18.
From Malone.

Our artillery advances. We will advance as soon as it comes up if ammunition lasts.

You shove that ammunition to those people with all possible speed; shove them 9 trucks right away and if necessary hold them there to see how she goes.

Send word that all the machine guns are being shoved up under command of Major Lewis. Major Lewis has got 4,000 rounds per gun with him.

Get that ammunition to those people with all possible speed and get the artillery together in liaison with our Infantry and pass the town of VIERZY and the trenches.

Be sure that they get it. It is too important. We are going to charge and come out there in a little while. Notify the troops we are coming.

Headquarters is coming to the VERTE FEUILLE FARM in a little while.

You might just as well stay there.

Get word to the artillery some way or other.

Field Message from B-1. At: P.C. near CARREFOUR de MONTGOBERT
To: Commanding Gen., 2nd Div. (Thru Brig. Comdr.) re'cd 10:13 A.M. 7/18/18.

All my battalions are en-route to their posts. The roads are blocked with traffic.

M.G.'s have not arrived and probably cannot get through the roads.

S.A.A. has been distributed.

Hope that all will come out alright.

(signed) Malone,
(Col. 23d Inf.)

A. M.

July 18, 1918.

10:40 A. M. July 18, 1918.

Lt. Dorsey, Wireless.

To: Colonel Brown, Chief of Staff.

Need at once one battalion marines report to me at
DEAUREPAIRE FERME. Answer.

UPTON.

My left needs reinforcing and is suffering from M.G. fire.

- - - - -

From: Bird 5 (23rd Inf. Information)

Date: July 18, 1918. Hour: 11:15 A.M.

To: Intelligence Officer, 2nd Division.

Can you get a truck to transport the machine guns
of the 23rd Infantry up at once as they are needed. The
bearer of this note knows where they are.

Intelligence Officer - 23rd Inf.

- - - - -

11:30 A.M. July 18, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.

Major Keyser, 2nd battalion, Marines. We need
water and ambulances badly. If you send them they can go into
the field in front of my P.C. and pick up wounded with safety.
Can you have an ammunition dump located here, and hot food for
men at noon today. They will have gone 48 hours without any-
thing hot. 51st Company has called for reinforcements and I
have asked the 3rd battalion for two platoons. No positive
news yet from Companies.

Keyser.

His P.C. at LA VERTE FEUILLE FERME.

- - - - -

11:50 A.M. July 18, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Order on the way which tells the division commander
that he can use the BOIS-de-CONCROIS and the town of HARTENNES -
that line.

- - - - -

From: C.O., 2nd Engrs. At: VERTE FEUILLE FARM.

Date: 7/18/18. Hour: 11:59 A.M. No: 3.

To: C of Staff, Div. Hdqrs.

1. The 4th M.G. Bn. left my control about 7:32 A.M.,
and started to join 5th Marines. On my way to VERTE FEUILLE
FARM, I passed Co. "B", 4th Mach. Gun Bn. Its Captain said
that "A" Co. was ahead, and he had a note from Major Zane to
join him at VIERZY to consolidate it for 5th Marines, I did
not change its orders.

2. The 2nd Engrs. will be at VERTE FEUILLE FARM by
12:20 P.M., one company will be clearing the road, but ready
to move.

3. Met about 400 German prisoners on my way here.

4. I have two officers since yesterday trying to get
up my engineer train. No news whatever about it. Please
help me on this train question.

Mitchell, Col. 2nd Engrs.,
Div. Engr.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 18, 1918.

From: M. Singleton, Jr. At: PORTE de MAISON NEUVE.
Date: July 18. Hour: 12:20 P.M. How sent: Motorcycle.
To: Col. Mitchell.

Engineer train, motor section, now at C.R. MAISON NEUVE. Shall I leave it here or bring it to VERTE FEUILLE.

Singleton, Jr.

12:55 P.M. 7/18/18.
C.of S.

I have ordered this (equal about half of my tools) to VERTE FEUILLE.

Mitchell, Col. Engrs.

From: C.O., 4th M. G. Bn. At: VERTE FEUILLE FERME.
Date: 18 July, 1918. Hour: 12:30 P.M.
To: Commanding General, 2nd Division.

Pursuant to your orders, I reported my battalion for duty to C.O. 5th Marines. The 6th M.G. Bn. has since arrived and relieved me by order of C.O. 5th Marines. I therefore reported by message to Col. Mitchell 2nd Engrs., Commanding Divisional Reserve. My battalion remains here until orders to move else where.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.

From: Upton. At: P.C. Date: July 18, 1918. Hour: 1:15 P.M.
To: Commanding Gen., 2nd Division.

Due to lack sleep 3 nights, lack food 2 days, no water 2 days, lack ammunition and worn out condition officers and men, it is necessary that the 23rd and 9th Infantry and Marines be relieved tonight and allowed to have food, water and rest. After a magnificent fight all objectives attained; officers and men are dead on their feet. Losses fairly heavy.

UPTON.

1:30 P.M. July 18, 1918. Message from Lt. Gulliver.

I have just intercepted a letter from the 9th Infantry, which was being relayed back to the 3rd Brigade. Following message just received:

Have division send food, water, grenades, flares and ammunition.

Upton - Colonel.

1:55 P.M. July 18, 1918. Telephone message from the 4th Brigade.

Repeating a message from the 5th Marines. PARIS-METZ ROAD has a whole lot of trees chopped off and laid across it where the old German line used to be. I think it would be a good thing if they were cleaned up so that the road could be used.

Toland.

With the request that the message be transmitted to the Division.

P. M.

July 18, 1918.

2:00 P.M. July 18, 1918. Message from Lt. Gulliver at 3rd Brigade.

Col. Malone and Upton now have advanced P.C. at BEAUREPAIRE. They want machine guns and ammunition. 18 trucks of ammunition. Am sending 9 to BEAUREPAIRE FARM for distribution and holding 9 at VERTE FEUILLE FERME.

I have been with Colonel Malone. I got to BEAUREPAIRE FERME with him.

The 2nd & 3rd in your left was on the west edge of VIERZY - west edge of the ravine on the eastern edge of the ravine.

The 3 battalions of the 9th are in a line north of that.

Captured Boche prisoner, who stated that resistance would probably be heavy there.

The Marines are ordered to follow the 9th.

We have just got a message that there are strong Boche forces in trenches east of VIERZY. The co-ordinates of those trenches are 70.66 - 70.64 - 72.66.

Get word to the artillery to turn the hose on them.

The General wants to know what is the spirit of the troops on the line. Ans. They are in good condition, but short on water, food and ammunition. The last device was they thought it would be better to shove on a new division beyond where they are.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 18 July, '18.

2:50 P.M.

Memo. for Colonel Mitchell, C.O., 2nd Engineers:

Your message stating that you had ordered the motor section of the engineer train to VERTE FEUILLE FERME just received. Please order the entire engineer train, both motor and horse drawn to VERTE FEUILLE FERME.

Suggest that you order your field and combat trains of your regiment to near your present station where you can make use of them.

I presume you received the attack order for this afternoon by this time.

G.A. HERBST,
Lt. Col. General Staff,
A.C. of S. G-3.

- - - - -

P.M.

July 18, 1918.

VERTE FEUILLE FME.

3:05 P.M.

July 18/18.

To: C. G. 2d Div.

From: Brig. Gen. A. J. Bowley, 2d F.A. Brig.

I met Gen. Ely going to your Hdqrs. Told him of your change of Hdqrs. and difficulty of traffic. Also told him that you would probably order advance of Infantry to road south from SOISSONS. (#). Told him liaison officer to Moroccan Division stated that Div. was attacking VILLEMONTAIRE and that 1st Div. was on hills overlooking SOISSONS. At this place I met Col. Mitchell of Div. Reserves. I have ordered 4th Machine Gun Battalion (Div. Reserve) to proceed to VAUX-CASTILLE and to report to C.O. 23rd or 9th Inf. To send liaison officer ahead and to make right flank sure. Engineers are near here. P.C. 2nd Bn. 5th Marines and 17th F.A. here. Am putting 17th F.A. in position here and 12th F.A. on North and South line half way between BEAUREPAIRE FME and VAUXCASTILLE. 12th is here and is starting to new station. The 268 F.A. French are ordered to BEAUREPAIRE FME. They have not passed here yet. A French Cavalry Brigade is passing thru here now. They attack to the southeast toward LOUATRE and VILLERS-HELON and beyond. This makes our right flank safe. Their orders take them to VILLERS-HELON - BLANZY and southeast. Other cavalry expect to come from 1st Div. Front south on SOISSONS-CHATEAU THIERRY road. 4th Machine Gun Battalion now moving forward. Strongly recommend advance to new objective designated by corps.

A. J. Bowley.

B.G.

(#) He complained of lack of water, etc.

3:50 P.M.

P.S. C.O. 2d Bn 5th Marines states normal line of our objective is lightly held by French Moroccans (2:00 P.M.) from our North Division line to point south east edge of VIERZY. C.O. 2d Bn. 5th Marines saw this himself at 2 P.M. He put 100 men into this line and ordered 50 more to west line. From point 65.74 - (300 meters west of 149) 18th and 28th and 23rd Inf. have built line of rifle pits extending northeast for a distance of 1 Kilometer. (saw only one company). VIERZY is not occupied by Boche. A few Moroccans or Colonials were in VIERZY. Saw Americans (heard they were Marines and 9th Inf) (Confirmed later) in line just south of VIERZY in combat group and skirmish line standing up. (About 2 P.M.) Heard some machine guns fire south of VIERZY 2 P.M. C.O. 2d Bn 5th Marines says there will be little opposition in an advance to SOISSONS-CHATEAU THIERRY road especially if tanks precede them. These tanks were 3 kilometers southeast of VIERZY 2 P.M.

A. J. Bowley.

B.G.

3:55

Some tanks (about 10) are here now. Some reported headed South East across field.

A.J.B.

- - - - -

P. M. July 18, 1918.

From: Upton, 9th Infantry. To: 2nd Div. Hdqrs.
Rec'd by Matthews. 3:00 P.M. Rec'd by Harbord. 4:41 P.M.

We need rations and water and ammunition at once. Need urgent as men are all in. Not a drop to be had locally. I asked for one Bn. Marines over 3 hours ago. Our line is beyond ravine east of VAUXCASTILLE but reports are conflicting. Am sending sketch of position. Malone concurs in above. We are at BEAUREPAIRE Farm. Ambulances urgently needed. Many wounded. Ambulances can come via MAUBEUGE road in woods. 18 July - 12:30 P.M. No: 1315

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 18 July, 1918.

4:50 P.M.

Memo. for Colonel Brown:-

The attached message was given me by Major Matthews who received it at CREPY about 3:P.M. The message was delivered to Major Matthews by messenger from 1st Division, who received it by carrier pigeon.

Colonel Bridges states that he has directed the Commander of trains to push forward the field trains of all units to the front to camp tonight in vicinity of cross roads of SAUT du CERF near the ration dump. The water carts were ordered to proceed direct to the front to the troops.

The exact present status of the trains is not known here but, undoubtedly, the commander of trains is using every means to push them to the front. Some allowance in delay must be expected due to the heavy traffic.

I have tried to call you up by phone several times but was unable to make connections. Perhaps you can connect from your end.

Colonel Bridges and Major Matthews will both camp on the trails of the field trains to push them forward as far as the cross roads SAUT du CERF.

G.A. HERBST,
Lt.Col., General Staff,
A. C. of S. G-3.

Rec'd 8:25 P.M.
18 July 1918.

Hq. 23d Inf. P.C.
To: C.G. 2d Div.

I am sending herewith 12 unwounded prisoners with papers. 4 or 5 wounded will be in later. The following new identifications made - 138 & 141 I.R. making total of 8 I.R. and 3 of Artillery or ordnance. Many machine guns have been captured, number not known. We must have food, water, medical supplies. Machine Guns, ammunition in large quantities sent to us in trucks at once. Urgent. Please inform me as to whether requests will be complied with. Also, send tonight picks, shovels and axes. Please inform if troops will be relieved tonight, they are utterly exhausted.
Reverse: Hq. 2d Div. Malone.

P. M.

July 18, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 18 July, 1918.

8:25 P.M.

MEMORANDUM FOR COLONEL BROWN:

The enclosed note was just received, brought in by a member of the Hdqrs. Troop, who took it from the runner coming in also with prisoners and who was on foot.

About 5:00 P.M. I saw 5 rolling kitchens near here. Learned they belonged to the 23rd Infantry and immediately sent them out to Division Headquarters with instructions to stop enroute and fill up with rations.

Colonel Bridges and Major Matthews are doing everything possible to push field trains. The congestion on the roads is still very serious and progress is slow.

I saw the lieutenant in charge of the horse section (small arms) ammunition train, who stated that the wagons loaded with ammunition were at the dump near VERTE FEUILLE FERME. Lieutenant Proctor, the ammunition officer of the artillery brigade headquarters should handle this ammunition question. I can't do anything from this end. Have tried repeatedly to get telephonic communication with you but without success.

I had a note from Colonel Mitchell stating that the motor section of the engineer train had been ordered to VERTE FEUILLE FERME. I sent him a note asking him to order the horse section engineer train to the same place so that there should be a goodly supply of engineer material at that dump.

In regard to medical supplies, I don't see what I can do here as I cannot get in touch with the surgeon.

Early this afternoon, I directed Major Broadhurst to send one company of military police and 3 officers to the new division headquarters.

Colonel Bridges just reports that the 23rd Infantry trains passed this point in good order over half an hour ago.

(Sgd) G.A. HERBST,
Lt.-Col. General Staff,
A.C. of S. G-3.

- - - - -
From: Brig. Comdr 4 Brig. At: VAUXCASTILLE. Date: 18 July
Hour: 8:30 P.M. No. 4. How sent: Motorcycle.
To: Comdg. Gen., 2nd Div.

VIERZY only, partially ours. We are now attacking with tanks and Infantry. Have established my P.C. at VAUXCASTILLE on road to VIERZY.

NEVILLE
per
Lay.

- - - - -
From: C.O., 2nd Engrs. At: Ravine east of VAUXCASTILLE.
Date: 7/18/18. Hour: 9:25 P.M.
To: Chief of Staff, Div. Hdqrs.

Enemy finally cleaned out of VIERZY, where they were holding right of our advance. Our line continues to advance. 4th M.G. Bn. already in the fight.

Entire regiment of engineers advances immediately back of the whole line to support the line or dig in and consolidate as is necessary.

Messages to ravine east of VAUXCASTILLE until 10:00 P.M. - thereafter to VIERZY.

Mitchell, Col. 2nd Engrs.
Noted - H.E. Ely.

P.M.

July 18, 1918.

From: C.O. 3rd Brig. At: VIERZY. Date: 18 July '18.
Hour: 9:30 P.M. No. 1. How Sent: Courier.
To : Comdg. Gen., 2nd Div.

Col. Upton, comdg N. sector with 9th Inf. and $\frac{1}{2}$ the 5th Marines (they were so mixed they could not be separated in time), also 4 Co's M.Guns. Col. Malone, S. sector with 23rd Inf. 4 Co's M.Guns, and $\frac{1}{2}$ 5th Marines. Malone's command now east of this place, near as I can be sure, about 3 kilometers and still going. Enemy driven from here about two hours ago. Enemy now shelling this town with shrapnel and H.E. (not severe).

Engineer Regiment is due to arrive here at 10:00 P.M. but it is not under my command.

Ely, Comdg.

Col. Upton's report herewith. Amn. Train cleared here an hour ago. Ely.

Reverse:

Maj. Gen. Harbord.

July 18, 1918. Gen. Ely - VIERZY or BEAUREPAIRE FARM.
To Chief of Staff for information of C.G.

All my troops have been assigned to Col. Upton's & Col. Malone except 1 M.G. Co. now here. I have none to give them. H. E. ELY, C.G., 3rd Brig.
VIERZY - 9:30 P.M.

No Time Indicated. July 18, 1918.

The runner has reported. Feland has already Zane with him with the Division machine gun battalion. He has ordered Zane to withdraw the battalion to a place well covered and directed him to report to the Chief of Staff (me). He has also ordered the 6th M.G. Bn. to join the Regiment.

Turrill says that the ammunition can come direct to his P.C. by camion.

No Time Indicated

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 18 July 1918.

From: Commanding General.
To : Brigadier General H. E. Ely, 3rd Brigade.
Subject: Reports from 3rd Brigade.

1. No reports from you today. As far as you are concerned, we are in complete darkness as to what has been happening in your front.
2. Reports from other sources indicate that your troops, with the Marines on your left, are occupying normal objective just beyond VIERZY. Is this true?
3. What is the condition of your troops? Have you lost enough to seriously cripple you? We have instructions from the Corps to pass on to the Route National No. 37 (Soissons-Chateau Thierry Road, on the map 1/20,000) when we have liaison with troops on right and left).

(Cont'd on next page)

P.M.

July 18, 1918.

(Contd from last page)

4. Germans are reported in disorder and the division on your right reports as being some distance ahead of you pursuing Germans now. Is the spirit of your men such that you can push on and take that road, either by using troops now in your front line or by passing some of your rear battalions through? The front on the road, if attack is ordered, would be that portion included between prolongations of the present right and left boundary of division sector.

5. The C.O. of the 4th Brigade has been ordered to advance his brigade to the vicinity of BEAUREPAIRE FARM, and it is desired to move your headquarters at the same time at BEAUREPAIRE FARM or immediate vicinity.

6. What liaison have you with the marines on your left and the division on your right?

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Major General, N. A.

- - - - -

A.M.

July 19, 1918.

2:10 A.M. July 19, 1918. From C.O. 2nd Engrs. At: VIERZY.
#4. By motorcycle. To: Chief of Staff.

15 men M.G. Co. 77th M.G. Co. and 2 Cos. from 5th M.G. Bn. (4 M.G. Cos. in all) which were to support Col. Upton are disconnected in wheatfields N.W. of VIERZY. I have ordered them to the large road junction N.E. of VIERZY to await orders of Brig. Hqs.

Unable to determine location of present line in the dark, but believe it is weak in many places and will need artillery support at daybreak.

Message to Brig. Hqs.

Mitchell,
Col. 2nd Engrs.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

Time - July 19/18.

From: C.O. 2nd Engrs. At: VIERZY. Date: 7/19/18. 6:00
A.M. No. 5. How Sent: Motorcycle. To: C of Staff Div.
Hqrs.

Field order No. 16 just received.

It is impossible to use any of the 2nd Engrs. as reserve because it is now holding the present line; in fact, is about half of the troops on that line. The 4th Mach Gun Bn is also already in to the best of my knowledge. Last night we gathered 7 M.G. Cos. in VIERZY and I have recommended to Gen. Ely that these constitute Col. Lee's reserve, but he says this plan has been disapproved. I will get 1st Bn. 2nd Engrs. together as soon as attack passes and follow up, reporting position to Col. Lee.

Mitchell.
Col. 2 Engrs.

C. of S.
BEAUREPAIRE FARM.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 19, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

8:30 A.M.

France, 19 July 1918.

Memorandum for Chief of Staff:

Your message by two runners relative to sending a representative of G-1 to division headquarters and to push forward the water carts in spite of everything to the various regimental headquarters was received at 1:00 A.M. I delivered it to Colonel Bridges at 6:00 A.M. Colonel Bridges left some time ago to look up the water carts and to join you at Division Headquarters.

During the night a telephonic message from Headquarters Bernard advised that rations and rations and meat would be issued on the 19th at VANMOISE; mail at Armoy Villers.

The message from the division commander to the 3rd Army Corps was delivered.

Colonel Marrow left a little while ago enroute to LA FERTE.

About 2:00 A.M., 570 prisoners were received here. Rank, names and regiments of over 2,500 German prisoners were obtained, reported mostly from the 23rd Infantry.

Aeroplanes were busy last night bombing the rear area.

G. A. HERBST,
Lt. Col. General Staff,
A.C. of S. G-3.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th Regt. At: P.C. 200 yards north of X roads
112 S.E. of VIERZY. Date: July 19, 1918. 8:45 A.M.
To: C.O., 2nd Division.

Attack moving nicely. Four casualties from shell and shrapnel.

Lee.

- - - - -

9:20 A.M., July 19, 1918.

DOMLIERES

The French attacked this morning at 4:30 intending to reach VILLEMONTAIRE and the road SOISSONS to CHATEAU T.
North

They have been held up however to the west of CHAZELLE by a great many M.G.

South

No news at all except that the Reg. Comd. asked for more runners as the line of runners was gradually extending. The opinion here is that they are going forward but slowly.

What is the news from our line?

especially our left (the French right) -

Send message back by the same man that brought this -

So far the French have taken 1000 prisoners.

German Divisions identified from north to south 34-28-14 DR.

Williams -

- - - - -

A. M.

July 19, 1918.

9:25 A.M. July 19, 1918.

News just received - French left & right of 1st Div., being attacked with force and have been forced to draw back a little.

Williams.

19 July '18.

(Reverse) Chief of Staff, 2nd Div. BEAUREPAIRE FARM via VERTE FEUILLE FARM.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th Regt. At: P. C. Date: July 19, 1918.
Hour: 9:50 A.M.
To: C.O. 2nd Div.

We are advancing nicely. Think TIGNY ours. Tanks are doing fine work. The enemy are retiring. Things going well. Casualties normal.

Lee.

- - - - -

From: Brig. Gen. H.E. Ely. At: VIERZY. Date: 19 July '18.
Hour: 10:15 A.M.
To: Chief of Staff, 2nd Div.

Enclosed message just received dug in line about 2 Km. east of VIERZY, Col. Upton on NORTH Col. Malone on SOUTH.

Two Bn's 5th Marines in reserve S.E. exit VIERZY. VIERZY being gassed and shelled not serious. Shell knocked off carburetor of car, request car be sent me at once.

Ely.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 2nd Engrs. At: VIERZY. Date: July 19, 1918.
Hour: 10:37 A.M.
To: Chief of Staff;

Conflicting reports, but following is true:

- (a) 5th Marines are near or in TIGNY.
- (b) 1st Bn. 2nd Engrs. is just behind them and probably by now is in the line.
- (c) Col. Upton says that Moroccan Division is not connected with his left and that it is in the air and is weak.
- (d) 2nd Bn. Engrs. is in 400 yds. of trenches dug last night about 100 yds. back of Upton and 1500 meters east of northeast entrance to VIERZY. 2nd Bn. Engrs. not yet ordered to move.

Plenty of tools in VIERZY and each engineer in line carried one tool.

Message to VIERZY.

Mitchell - 2nd Engrs.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 19, 1918.

From: C.O. 4th Brigade. At: P.C. VIERZY. Date: July 19, 1918. Hour: 11:25 A.M.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.

The enclosed have just come in from Holcomb and Hughes and the French tanks. Have forwarded originals to Lee. His P.C. is now at cross roads 178.2 - 286. McClosky gave orders sometime ago for artillery fire on TIGNY. I don't believe the Moroccans have advanced.

NEVILLE.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 19 July 1918.
11:45 A.M.

From: Commanding General.

To: Commanding General, 3rd Brigade.

1. It is understood that Major Elliott's battalion of the 23rd Infantry is in VIERZY. If the Commanding Officer 23rd Infantry is there please direct him to at once send this battalion to cover the left of our attacking line. It is desired that it should go into position Southwest of CHARAN-TIGNY and face in that direction. It may occupy the former French trenches. Its mission is confined to covering our left and it is not expected to advance beyond the old French trenches assigned to it unless necessary to accomplish the task of covering our left flank. If the Commanding Officer 23rd Infantry is not near you please cause this order to be given direct to the Battalion Commander.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

From: C.O., 6th Regt. At: P.C. Date: July 19, 1918.
Hour: 11:45 A.M.
To: C.O., 2nd Division.

Reports indicate growing casualties amounting heavy say about 30%. 78th Co. by runners say only have one Plat., left. All are requesting reinforcements and M.G. and Chauchat ammunition. 1st Bn. reports no French troops on right and are held up 300 yards in front of TIGNY. Have in line from right 1st, 3rd and 2nd Bn's. Reserve Bn. engineers, Hdqrs., Co. and 2 Cos. M.G. 6th Bn. Have ordered line dig in.

Lee.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

From: C.O., 4th Brigade. Date: 19 July, '18. Hour: 12:40 P.M.
To: Chief of Staff.

Request copies of all these orders you get. We need ammunition and ambulances.

No time to copy.

Lay.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

From: C.O., 3rd Brigade. At: VIERZY. Date: July 19, 1918.
Hour: 12:40 P.M.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.

Major Elliott's Bn. is not in VIERZY but in the line, distributed in other battalions. I can send in a battalion 5th Marines if desired. None of 5th Marines in line. Last Bn. just located. Upton reports French moving forward in his left. Malone reports Morrocans advancing on his right.

Ely.

- - - - -

1:50 P.M. July 19, 1918.
Lt. Col. Lee:

The Division Commander desires that you dig in and entrench your present position and hold it at all costs. No further advance to be made for the present. He desires me to congratulate your command upon its gallant conduct in the face of severe casualties.

P.B. (Preston Brown)

- - - - -

From C.G., 3rd Brigade.
At: VIERZY. Date: 19 July '18. Hour: 4:25 P.M. No. 12.
How sent: Motorcycle.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.

Receipt your letter of instructions date 3:15 P.M., 19 July, '18, instructions have been given for the carrying out of Par. 2 by 4th Brig. Comdr. concerning Par. 4 line of liaison between sectors recommended. Co-ordinates 7268 down road to 8063 thence north edge of wood 0155 (latter point is on beyond front line - if arrangements of 3rd Brig. on right & 4th Brig. on left is directed the 23rd Inf. Col. Malone will be given front line right sector & 9th Inf. Col. Upton, 2nd line right sector near sunken road trenches already dug, co-ord. 7654, 8160. Front line left sector, with 6th Marines now occupying it; 2nd line continuation north of 2nd line south sector, already dug to 5th Marines now in reserve.

Front line being very irregular I deem it inadvisable to move this division tonight as relief would have to be done after dark and reconnaissance made by daylight in close proximity of enemy. Engineers are now in line & consolidating. This will be continued. TIGNY not in our possession but small wood 300 meters north reported held by group of Marines. Marine Brig. Comdr. reports himself in liaison with French in PARCY-TIGNY.

Ely,
Brig. Gen.
(He)

- - - - -

From: C.O., 4th M.G. Bn. At: Ravine east of VAUXCASTILLE and P.C. 100 yds. north of VAUXCASTILLE-VIERZY ROAD.
Date: July 19, 1918. Hour: 6:50 P.M.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.

I report that pursuant to orders Brig. Gen. Bowley, Co. "A", of the battalion reported to C.O., 23rd Infantry on 18 July and Co. "B", to C.O., 9th Infantry. Pursuant to orders by Comdg. Gen. 3rd Brigade, they supported the attack of those Regiments and assisted in consolidating the positions and they remain now on the line with those Regiments.

ROBERT L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M.G. Bn.,
Commanding.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

11:35 P.M. July 19, 1918.
From: C.O., 4th Brigade.
To: C.G., 2nd Div. U.S.

The French Colonel, whose regiment was to relieve the 2nd Bn. 5th Regt. (Keyser) has made a reconnaissance and liaison on our left and found that the French had advanced this afternoon and occupied a line to the North and East of Keyser's position and were connected up with the left of the 6th Regt.

2. This makes Keyser occupy practically a second line and the French Colonel Wild, 6th Tirailleur, says that it is unnecessary to relieve Keyser by his troops. The Colonel has just left here for BEAUREPAIRE FARM to report to his C.O. for change in the order.

3. If agreeable to you, will direct Keyser to withdraw his battalion. Kindly telephone "Yes".

NEVILLE.

No time indicated

July 19, 1918.

From: Lay. At: P.C. VIERZY. July 19, 1918.
To: Colonel Brown.

Send one truck of chauchat and one truck machine gun ammunition to this P.C. at once. Need it badly. Motor cyclist will show trucks way here.

Lay.

Note: No ambulances here.

A. M.

July 20, 1918.

July 20th, '18. 11:00 A.M.

The 20th A.C. would much appreciate if the General Comdg. the 2nd Div. A. Ex. would kindly give him information on the following points:

- 0
- 1^o Casualties (by Regt. if possible)
- 2^o Present condition of the men.
- 3^o State of supplies (food, amm. for art. and Inf.)
- 4^o Losses and deficiencies in material.
- 5^o Number of prisoners (Officers and O.R.) and material (guns and M.G.) captured.

By order of the Gen'l. Comdg. 20th A.C.
the liaison officer,
Bertier.

P. M.

July 20, 1918.

From: C. O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion. At: Camp in
FORET DE RETZ near VIVIERES. Date: 20 July '18.
Hour: 12:30 P. M. No. 1 How sent: Motorcyclist Queen.
To: Comdg General, 2nd Division at VIVIERES.

I report that pursuant to order of Comdg. General
3rd Infantry Brigade this battalion has withdrawn from the
positions near VIERZY and is in shelter tent camp in the
FORET DE RETZ in the square bounded by CHEMIN DE L'ARCHEVEQUE
LAIE DE CABARET, LAIE DE LA MARE ROUGE and the northern
edge of the forest.

Major Edmund L. Zane,
4th M. G. Bn. Comdg.

From: C. O., 6th Regt. At: P. C. Date: 20 July '18.
Hour: 12:45 P. M. No 1 How sent: Motorcycle.
To: Commanding General, 2nd Div. A.E.F.

Have taken position in eastern edge of FORET DE
RETZ, 600 meters north of VERTE-FEUILLE FARM, and in the
vicinity of LA TRANSLON FARM in accordance with orders
received from C. G., 4th Brigade last night.

Lee.

Hdqrs. 2nd F. A. Brigade. BEAUREPAIRE. 1:30 P. M. July 20th.
From: C. G., 2nd F.A. Brigade.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.
Subject: Receipt of Army orders directing 2nd F. A. to remain
on duty with 58th Division.

1. Attached hereto copy of orders directing this Brigade
to remain in place. The Adjutant of the 2nd F.A. Brigade,
So. of VIVIERES. He will make all arrangements for return
of Brigade to this point. 12th F.A. and Batteries E & F
17th F. A. are in place. Other organizations should be ordered
to return here immediately. All artillery ammunition trucks
and wagons should be held for the exclusive use of hauling
ammunition. If the infantry of division is moved away the
Mobile Repair Shop should be kept in this vicinity. Request
necessary orders covering above points at once.

A.J. BOWLEY,
Brig. Gen. N.A.

From: C.G., 3rd Brigade.
At: SOUCY. Date: July 20, 1918 - 2 P.M.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.

1. Order for withdrawal 3rd Brigade (reinforced) from
advanced lines enclosed herewith, including assignment to
billeting areas.

2. 23rd Infantry, Col. Malone at CARREFOUR MONTGOLIOL,
at 12:45 P.M. enroute to VIVIERES via CARREFOUR de NEMOURS
(where packs will be picked up).

3. 23rd Infantry reports reorganized strength as
follows:

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Men</u>
1st Bn.....	16	635
2nd Bn.....	10	356
3rd Bn.....	11	488
TOTAL.....	37	1,479

4. No other report yet received from other elements rein-
forced Brigade.

ELY - Comdg.

P. M.

July 20, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, July 20, 1918. 4:10 P.M.
From: Commanding General, 2nd F.A. Brigade.
To: Chief of Staff, 2nd Division, Am. E.F.
Subject: Return of Mule Ambulances.

1. Request that all mule ambulances of the 2nd F.A., Brigade, which were loaned temporarily to the medical corps, be sent back immediately to their organizations.

2. Ambulances which have not been returned should report to these headquarters at BEAUREPAIRE for instructions as to how they shall reach their units.

A.J. Bowley,

Notes: Hospitals at TAILLEFONTAINE

Also informed of many wounded at CRLPY without medical attention. Message delivered to Col. Hanna at TAILLEFONTAINE at 6:55 P.M. HERBST.

- - - - -

From: C.O., 3rd Brig. Date: July 20, 1918. 5:30 P.M.
To: C.O.'s 23rd, 9th, 4th M.G. Bn., 5th M.G. Bn., 2nd Engrs.
Copy for 2nd Division.

1. The 3rd Brigade, 2nd Engrs., and 4th M.G. Bn. will be marched from the sector tonight. Initial point for leading elements: The west exit of VIERZY; hour of departure and direction of march given later.

2. Order of march, 23rd Inf., 9th Inf., 2nd Engrs., 4th M.G. Bn., 5th M.G. Bn., Artillery formation will be taken for first five miles.

3. Trains will follow M.G. Bn. in order of march without distance.

Ely - Comdg.

- - - - -

July 20, 1918. 8:40 P.M. From: C.O., 4th Brigade,
To: C.G., 2nd Division, U.S.

The P.C. of the 4th Brigade has been moved from LE JARDIN to the P.C. 5th Marines, as neither LE JARDIN or ST PIERRE L'AIGLE offered any shelter whatever.

The P.C. of the 4th Brigade is on CARREFOUR-de-FORNIAU, 1600 meters, west of VERTE FEUILLE FERME -170.4-288.

W.C. NEVILLE.

A.M. - - - - - July 21, 1918.

No. 1.

From: C.O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion. At: Camp in woods south of TAILLEFONTAINE. Date: 21 July '18, Hour: 5:30 A.M.
how sent: Wagoner EGAN.

To: Comdg. General, 2nd Division at PIERREFONDS.

I report that pursuant to your field orders No. 17, this battalion broke camp in FORET DE RETZ, near VIVIERES immediately on the receipt of the order at 10:55 P.M. 20 July '18, and proceeded to camp in woods south of TAILLEFONTAINE as ordered. For unavoidable reasons this battalion did not clear VIVIERES until 12:57 A.M. 21 July '18 instead of before 12:15 A.M. as ordered.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

A. M. July 21, 1918.

From: Asst. C. of Staff, G-3, 2nd Div. Date: 21 July 18
Hour: 11:45 A.M. How sent: Runner from 4 M. G. Bn.
To : C. O. 5 Mach. Gun. Bn.

Move your Bn. from its present camp to the east of the 4 M.G. Bn, between the latter and the road running approximately N-S. Park your transportation and camp your Cos. into a more compact space than at present. The move will be completed by 4 P.M. 21 July '18.

By Command Maj. Gen. Harbord,
G. A. Herbst.
Lt. Col. G.S.
A.C. of S., G-3.

- - - - -
P.M. July 21, 1918.

From: C.O. 4 Brigade. 170.4 - 288.2
At : P.C. at (5th Regt) Cross roads 2 Kil. south of LE
Date: 21 July Hour: 1:30 P.M. No: 4. How Sent: JARDIN
To : C.G. 2nd Div. PIERREFONDS. Motorcycle

STRENGTH - 5th Regt. 81 officers, 2150 men; 6th Regt. officers 2000 men; 6th M.G. Bn. 27 officers 611 men; P.C. 5th Regt. as above. 6 Regt. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to westward; 6 M.G. Bn. 100 yards north west of cross roads conservateur, 168.7 - 288.5. Supply trains near Regiments. Drawing rations to-day.

NEVILLE
"CN"

- - - - -
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF STAFF.
July 21, 1918.

Memorandum
For Message Center.

Rec'd 7:45 P.M.

1. Give following information to Commanding General 2d Division by means of telephone if possible, if not possible, send by courier.

20th Army Corps (French) informs these Headquarters that orders heretofore issued for the movement of the 4th Brigade are amended by prescribing that the meridian west of PUISEUX must be crossed before 9 p.m. instead of 11 p.m. as originally ordered.

A.W. Ejornstad, Brig. Gen. .G.S.
Chief of Staff, 3d Corps.

The 20th Army Corps has notified the 4th Brigade and requests these Headquarters to give you the foregoing.

- - - - -
HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION,
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, July 21, 1918.

MEMORANDUM for the Commanding General, Fourth Brigade:

The Commanding General, Fourth Brigade, will cause a detail to be made of two (2) officers, five (5) non-commissioned officers and forty (40) men from each of the

(Cont'd next page)

No time indicated

July 21, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Infantry Regiments of his Brigade for the purpose of salvaging material on the battlefield and in the area that has been occupied by the troops of this Division. The details will be organized and ready to entruck at the respective regimental headquarters at 7:00 A.M., July 22, 1918. Trucks will report at the regimental headquarters for this service. Details will carry rations for the day.

By Command of Major General Harbord.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION,
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

FRANCE, July 21, 1918.

MEMORANDUM for the Commanding General, Third Brigade:

The Commanding General, Third Brigade, will cause a detail to be made of two (2) officers, five (5) non-commissioned officers and forty (40) men from each of the Infantry Regiments of his Brigade for the purpose of salvaging material on the battlefield and in the area that has been occupied by the troops of this division. The details will be organized and ready to entruck at the respective Regimental Headquarters at 7:00 A.M., July 22, 1918. Trucks will report at the regimental headquarters for this service. Details will carry rations for the day.

By Command of Major General Harbord:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

P. M. July 25, 1918.

Rec'd 8:30 P.M.

From: 6 M.G.B. At: BREGY. Date: 7/25/18. Hour: 8:05 P.M.
No. 1.
To: Commanding General, 2nd Division.

6th Machine Gun Battalion billeted in BREGY.
Billets for officers, and men totally inadequate.

Waller.

- - - - -

A. M. July 26, 1918.

From: C.O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion. At: OGNES.
Date: 26 July '18. Hour: 9:30 A.M. No. 1. How sent:
Motorcyclist QUEEN. To: Comdg. General 2nd Division at
NANTEUIL-LE-HAUDOUIN.

I report that pursuant to your order this battalion has moved from SILLY-LE-LONG to OGNES and is now here in billets.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 30, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: G-3. At: VIVIERES. Date: 30 July. Hour 9:00 P.M.
How sent: Motorcycle.
To: C.G., 3rd Brigade SOUCY.

The C. G. directs that you prepare your brigade (4th M. G. Bn. and 2nd Eng. attached) to move at once to the vicinity of PIERREFONDS. Detailed orders will follow.

J.C. Montgomery,
Major Cav.,
A.C.S.

- - - - -

P. M.

August 1, 1918.

Fleville 9:25 P.M.

From: C.O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion.
To: Comdg. Gen., 2nd Division.
Subject: Location report.

1. I report that pursuant to your order the 4th Machine Gun Battalion (both the part that came by train and the part that came by Fords) is in billets at FLEVILLE.

Edmund L. Zane,
Major 4th M.G. Bn., Comdg.

- - - - -

No time indicated

August 4, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade, Marine Corps,
A.E.F. France, August 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM for G-3, 2nd Division, A.E.F.

1. One battalion and one machine gun company from the 5th and 6th Regiments, Marines moved in accordance with instructions contained in Field Order No. 20, 2nd Division, A.E.F. The 1st Battalion and the 8th Machine Gun Company moved from the 5th Marines and the 1st Battalion and 73rd Machine Gun Company moved from the 6th Marines.

C.R. Dietrich, 2nd Lt. for and in
the absence of H. Lay.
Major,
Adjutant.

- - - - -

P. M.

August 7, 1918.

From: C.O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion. At: CAMP VAUROT
2 1/2 kilometers west of LIVERDUN, Date: 7 Aug. '18.
Hour: 3:30 P.M. No. 1. How sent: Motorcyclist QUEEN.
To: Comdg. General, 2nd Division.

I report that pursuant to your orders this battalion left FLEVILLE at 8:00 A.M. this date and arrived at CAMP VAUROT at 3:30 P.M. this date, going into cantonments.

Hdqs. 2nd Div. A.E.F.

Rec'd: 7 Aug. 1918.

To G-3 MP.

Edmund L. Zane,
Lt. Col., 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

- - - - -

No time indicated

August 9, '18.

Headquarters 5th Regt., Marine Corps,
American Expeditionary Forces,
France, August 9th, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer:
To: Commanding General, 2nd Division, American E. F.
Subject: Report of Patrols.

1. I propose to send the following patrols out on the nights of August 9-10 and 10-11, 1918, one of (8) eight men from E Company, F Company and H Company respectively for the purpose of observation and ambush. These patrols will go out in front of the sector of their respective companies.

LOGAN FELAND.

G-3
Notify the Arty.

- - - - -

August 11, 1918.

TELEGRAM

No 17 OU Z B Ck 950B
Neufchateau Aug 11 1918
C G 2nd Divn SY

G3 Number three fifty seven period following for your information colon Ida will relieve Peggy comma relief beginning August fifteenth period Movement of Ida from present sector to be accomplished by marching period Artillery of Peggy to remain in sector to support Ida until relief by artillery of Ida which is being sent for the purpose as rapidly as possible period Incoming artillery of Ida will be utilized for relief promptly upon their arrival period Further emplacement of Peggy will be subject of later orders.

Heintzleman

- - - - -

P. M.

August 15, 1918.

G-3

3:50 P. M.

August 15, 1918.

Phone message just received from the Third Bureau of the Eighth Army states that LALOEUFF and the three little villages in its immediate arca cannot be used by the Second Division and were not given in the list of towns submitted.

Further, SAULXEROTTE has been taken away and PAREY-St-CESAIRE (5th Marines) substituted. Exact figures of the capacity of the latter could not be given but it was estimated that there were half again as many as were given for SAULXEROTTE-

by phone (5th notified) 7:05 P.M. Aug 15.
(6th ") C.C. Gulliver
1st Lt. A.S. Sig. R.C.

Overflow= BARIZEY-aux-PLAIN (6th Marines)

P. M. August 16, 1918.

From: C.O., 4th Machine Gun Pattalion. At: CAMP DE LE
BOIS DE L'EVEQUE. Date: 16 Aug. '18. Hour: 6:00 P.M.
No. 1. How sent: Motorcyclist QUELEN.
To: Comdg. General, 2nd Division at MARRACH.

I report that pursuant to your order this batta-
lion has proceeded this date from CAMP VAUROT TO CAMP DE LE
BOIS DE L'EVEQUE. I have made subject to your approval an
assignment of billets for 2nd Engineers and for all machine
gun organizations of the Division.

R.C.

Edmund L. Zane,
Lt. Col. 4th M.G. Bn.,
Comdg.

No time indicated

August 16, 1918.

Headquarters Second Division,
American Expeditionary Forces, France,
Office of the Division Surgeon,
16 August, 1918.

MEMO. FOR G-3:

The following casualties passed thru our dress-
ing stations for the 24 hours ending 12 Noon, August 16, 1918:

Killed	Officers	0	Men	0
Wounded	"	0	"	10
Gassed	"	0	"	0
Sick	"	0	"	8

J.W. HANNER,
Colonel, Medical Corps, N.A.,
Division Surgeon.

A. M. August 17, 1918.

From: C.O., 6th Marines. At: P.C. Date: 8/17/18.
How sent: Motorcycle. 8:00 A.M.
To: C.G., 2nd Div.

Relief of 2nd Bn. in front line by 2nd Bn. 328th
Inf. completed this morning at 3:00 A.M. Two companies 3rd
Bn. 328th Inf. arrived here this morning at daylight. Other
two companies took cover in woods on road near BELLEVILLE.
Relief of our 1st Bn. not made. Unless you direct otherwise,
will move our 2nd and 1st Bn. from this point by marching to-
night about 9:00 P.M. for the BOIS-de-L'EVEQUE for bivouac.
Then by marching night 18-19 for new station, arriving there
a.m. 19th. 73rd M.G. Co. Hq. and Supple Cos. marched last
night at nine P.M. for new station. Request information as
to arrangement for rationing organizations yet to leave.
Movement of our 1st Bn. tonight contingent upon its being
relieved by 3rd Bn. 328th Inf.

Lee.

P.M.

September 9, 1918.

7:30 P.M., Sept. 9, 1918. Telephone Message - 1st Army Corps.

Stick to Boundary Line F.O. 49.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 10, 1918.

From: 1st Corps. A.M. 2:20 H. 10 Sept. '18. To: 2d Div.

Everything O.K. Artillery reports no reply to our artillery.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated

September 10, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E.F.,
10th September, '18.

Memo for G-3, 2nd Division:

#

#

#

3. The 4th Brigade P.C. has been moved to the military huts across the ravine to the north-west of MANONVILLE.

By Command of Brigadier Gen. Neville:

E/s

Noted by Secretary 1:30 P.M. 9/11

EARL H. ELLIS,
Lieut. Col., USMC.
Adjutant.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated

Headquarters, 6th Regiment,
Marine Corps, A.E.F.,
France, 10 Sept. 18.

From: Regimental Commander.
To : Commanding General, 2nd Division.
Subject: Position of Regiment 9:00 A.M. this date.

1. The organization of this regiment enroute from BOIS-STE. GENGOULT to BOIS-de-la-RAPPE, in accordance with March table Annex 1, Field Orders #26, Headquarters, 2nd Division, 8 Sept 18, were delayed to such an extent by the congestions on the road that day-light made it imperative for them to halt and take cover in the woods along the route as follows:

2nd and 3rd Battalions in the BOIS CHAUDE, one-half kilometer north of MANONCOURT.

73rd Machine Gun Company along the stream one-half kilometer south of ADRAINVILLE.

1st Battalion and Headquarters Company in the BOIS-le-PIETRE, one (1) kilometer south of ADRAINVILLE.

Supply Company in position assigned in the BOIS-de-la-RAPPE.

2. Orders have been issued with the permission of the Commanding General, 4th Brigade, for the 1st, 2nd, 3rd Battalions, Headquarters and Machine Gun Companies to march to the BOIS-de-la-RAPPE this evening when light conditions permit.

3. Position report was rendered to the Headquarters, 4th Brigade, to this effect this morning.

(Sgd) H. Lee,
H. LEE,
Colonel, U.S.M.C.
Commanding.

S/

- - - - -

No Time Indicated. September 10, 1918.

Headquarters 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E. F.,
10th September 8'18.

Memorandum for G-3, 2nd Division:-

I have to report that 4th Brigade P.C. was established in Billet #11, town of MANONVILLE, at 8:00 P.M., 9th September.

5th Regiment P.C. is located in Billet #32, 6th Regiment P.C. in Billet #28, both in town of MANONVILLE.

(Sgd) Earl H. Ellis,
EARL H. ELLIS,
Lieut.Col., USMC.
Adjutant.

E/s

P.M.

September 11, 1918.

September 11, 1918. 1 P.M.

Headquarters Ninth Infantry,
A.E.F. France, 11 Sept.1918.

From: C.O. 9th Infantry.
To : G-3, 2nd Division.
Subject: Ammunition.

Information asked for in Memorandum, 2nd Division, 10 Sept. 1918, the combat wagons of this regiment are full, and two extra bandoliers have been issued to each man.

G. W. STUART.

Rec'd 3 P.M. Sept 11
c.c.g

Headquarters, Sixth Regiment,
Marine Corps, Am. E. F.,
France, 11 Sept. 1918.

MEMORANDUM for G-3:-

This regiment now has the prescribed number of rounds in the combat trains. Trucks have been sent to the Division Ammunition Dump and will return with sufficient ammunition to furnish all members of this command with two extra bandoliers of 60 rounds each, and in addition 100 rounds per man for all replacements who arrived yesterday.

(Sgd) Harry Lee
HARRY LEE,
Colonel, U.S.M.C.,
Commanding.

K

From: 2nd Engr. Arty Liaison Officer.
At : 12 F A Hdq LIMEY. Date: 11 Sept 18.
Hour: 10:25 No. 1. How Sent: Runner.
To : Division Engr 2nd Div.

Rec 11:50 P.M.
PD

1-2-4 No information.
Roads leaving LIMEY cleared thru town.
5 Messages 12 F A Hdq LIMEY.

Chase
1st Lt.

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) P.M.

September 11, 1918.

Rec'd 11 P.M. Sept. 11.

Sent to Col. Mitchell.

Ret'd to be shown to Gen'l
Brown in the morning. C.C.G.

to G-3

Col. Mitchell sent word
that this was a barricade
that had been cleared away
from one of the roads. C.C.G.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated. Sept. 11, 1918. From: 2nd Div. To:
1st Corps.

Have been obliged to send 2nd Engineer forward to work
north of METZ Road. LIRONVILLE and LIMEY have several stone
wall barricades. I have opened them wide enough for wagons
to Pass. Please have them removed.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 12, 1918.

12:08 A.M. September 12, 1918. To Commanding General, 2nd
Division. From 3rd Brigade.

Troops going into position, all quiet, liaison estab-
lished everywhere.

(Telephone message from 3rd Brigade).

- - - - -

0:20 A.M. 9/12/18. Hq. 3rd Brigade.

Sent message to Div. by telephone that all quiet, troops
coming in, liaison completed everywhere.

- - - - -

1:30 A.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone Message from Chief
of Staff, 2nd Division, to Chief of Staff 1st Corps.

Nothing coming over our way. All quiet along our
front. H--- of a lot going over. Nothing coming back.

- - - - -

A.M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

2:10 A.M. Sept. 12, 1918. Telephone message from G-3, 2nd Division, to G-3, 89th Division.

I want to know if you understand fully, the same way we do, about that 200 yard strip. Montgomery was here this afternoon and said that he explained it to you - the same way he had to us. That is all arranged for, is it? We ought to be very careful. Are you sure that our ideas of the line are the same? We are a little bit worried about that off set up there you know. Caution them to be very careful about that, will you? How is it going over there? Anything coming back?

- - - - -

2:40 A.M. Sept. 12, 1918. Telephone message from Chief of Staff, 2nd Division, to Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

Nothing coming over. I have not heard. I don't think it is? I can't hear it. All right, good-bye.
(Reply from Colonel Craig, 89th, the same)

- - - - -

2:45 A.M., Sept. 12, 1918. Telephone message from 5th Division P.C. Testing liaison.

Reports his lines out to the front.

- - - - -

2:50 A.M., Sept. 12, 1918. Telephone message from C.G., 3rd Brigade, to Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

Enemy artillery does not shell front lines. Troops will be in place soon. My visibility poor.

- - - - -

9/12/18. Hq. 3rd Brigade. 2:50 A.M.

Message to Division reporting all quiet here and stating that troops will soon be in place.

- - - - -

3:24 A.M. Sept. 12, 1918. G-3, 2nd Division, to Chief of Staff, 5th Division. Telephone message.

I call you to report that our artillery brigade headquarters has just talked to us. In case your wires are cut and you wish to communicate with them you may get them through this exchange. They report very little coming over.

- - - - -

3:25 A.M. 12 Sept. 1918. Telephone message from Chief of Staff, 2nd Division, to Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

Slayer - you know who Slayer is - Slayer wires artillery wires cut to the front. Artillery wires and wires cut to the front. Very little coming over. Some slight reaction on him.

- - - - -

Rain stopped at 3 hours.

4:00 A.M. Sept 12, '18. Stars are out. Clear. Very muddy under foot.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 12, 1918.

4:15 A.M. Slayer 3 to Surprise 3.

Very little coming over. Wires not up. Have not heard from Malone for two hours.

- - - - -

4:30 A.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone message from G-3, Second Division, to Adjutant, 3rd Brigade.

Adjutant reports everything lovely. All set.

- - - - -

4:35 A.M. 9/12/18. Hq. 3rd Brig. to Surprise.

Troops ready for attack.

- - - - -

4:50 A.M. September 12, 1918. Unable to get Fourth Brigade Headquarters. Probably have started forward.

- - - - -

4:56 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from O.P.

Throwing up smoke clouds in No Man's Land. Nothing further to report.

- - - - -

5:00 A.M. September 12, 1918.

Cloudy, drizzling rain, not yet light; very muddy. No wind.

- - - - -

5:02 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from O.P.

Barrage increasing in intensity and a great deal of machine gun fire on the first line.

- - - - -

5:03 A.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone Message from Chief of Staff, 2nd Division, to Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

All over the top. All gone.

- - - - -

From: 4 Brigade.

At : P.C. THIAUCOURT.

Date: 12 Sept. 18. Hour: 5:10. How Sent: Aide.

To : Chief of Staff.

The 6th is well closed up in rear of 23rd and is prepared to form guard for left flank. The fifth is being quickly gotten into proper position. The 6th require rations soon as possible. 4th Brig. and 6th P.C.'s in THIAUCOURT.

Neville.

- - - - -

5:15 A.M. 9/12/18. Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Phoned 9th and 23rd - Both reported everything all right.

- - - - -

A. M. September 12, 1918.

9/12/18

Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 5:17 A.M.

Notified Division of above.

- - - - -

5:20 A.M., September 12, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 3rd Brigade to G-3, 2nd Division.

Everything going lovely. Off on time. Visibility poor.

- - - - -

5:24 A.M., September 12, 1918.

O.P. reports rockets being sent up by the Boche. Too dark to see.

- - - - -

5:25 A.M., September 12, 1918. Chief of Staff, 2nd Division to Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

R.O.P. reports Boche rockets being sent up in our front.

- - - - -

5:29 A.M., September 12, 1918. Conversation between G-3, Second Division, and Chief of Staff, 5th Division.

Got off in good shape. They simply said that they got off on time, visibility poor, everything lovely. Got off on time, everything lovely. Had your outfit got started. You have not heard from them in three hours. We got a message here that no barrage, as we know of, yet, but Boche sent up signal rockets just a minute ago. Do you want me to see if I can get your people. We got your artillery a while ago. You are tracing the line, are you? Call up every once in a while and we will tell you how it is going.

- - - - -

5:35 A.M., September 12, 1918.

O.P. Reports rockets being sent up, apparently from Boche second position.

- - - - -

From: SISTER

At : P.C.

Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 4:50 No: 1. How Sent: Runner.

To : SURPRISE

4th Brigade in position.

Neville

Rec'd. 5:45 A.M., Sept. 12, 1918. E

- - - - -

5:48 A.M., September 12, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 3rd Brigade, to G-3, 2nd Division.

Our machine guns were making so much noise that he could not tell whether our troops were under much fire or not, but judged that they were not from the way they were going forward. Reports that the tanks are not up; that he has men out looking for them with orders not to return until they find them. They were reported very close to the position early tonight; and he will call up when the tanks are located.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 12, 1918.

5:50 A.M. 9/12/18. Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Phoned "Surprise 7" that no tanks arrived. French sent to look them up. Troops still moving up.

- - - - -

5:52 A.M., September 12, 1918.. Telephone message from Adjutant, 3rd Brigade, to G-3, Second Division.

There are two small fires in the open near the woods just to the north of REMENAUVILLE. The Boche are shelling our front lines heavily. Have you found your tanks yet? Not definitely. Too much smoke. Not light enough to locate tanks yet. Still looking.

- - - - -

6:00 A.M., September 12, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant, 3rd Brigade, to G-3, Second Division.

Our troops have just been observed on top of the Promenade Des MOINS. How is your artillery fire? I mean the enemy's. Not very much. We got about 10 shells in going over the top. But from what we observe from here there is very little artillery fire. We shall move our P.C. forward very shortly. Will call you up before we move and give you our exact coordinates and will find out who reported that there was heavy artillery fire on our front line.

- - - - -

6:00 A.M. Sept. 12, 1918. From: 2nd Div. To: 1st Corps.

Light tanks ready and in position at 5 A.M.

- - - - -

6:05 A.M. September 12. Major Keyser reports 4 aeroplanes seen over LIMEX.

- - - - -

6:05 a.m. September 12, 1918. Message from 3rd Brig. to 2d Div.

3rd Brigade moved to P.C. 365.5 - 235.5 at this hour. It will be 25 or 30 minutes before we get another report. Everything going fine. No tanks. Last seen of troops promenading des MOINS.

- - - - -

6:06 A.M. Sept. 12, 1918. Message to 1st Army Corps.

3rd Brigade reports no tanks anywhere. Our troops got about 12 shells going over the top. Are now seen going over the Promenade des MOINES. Everything fine.

- - - - -

6:15 A.M. Sept. 12, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst:

P.C. 3rd Brigade No. 1, has gone forward as No. 2 (365.5 235.5). No barrage has as yet come down. We saw a few Boche shells drop. So far as known, nobody hurt.

- - - - -

6:20 A.M. September 12, 1918.

G-3 observed 5 of our planes over our front; 4 of our balloons. Troops in line of skirmishers on Promenade des MOINES, probably 1st line of 3rd Brigade. One Boche balloon up. Many rockets from the BOIS du FOUR and BOIS de RAPPE. Large smoke observed near MOUSSON.

- - - - -

6:23 A.M. Sept. 12, 1918. Message from G-2, 2d Div., from Int. O.P.

A body of troops, about 100 men, seen on the horizon. Retreated about 100 yards; fell into a prone position - hand

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) A. M. September 12, 1918.

to hand struggle is going on. A Boche balloon just been seen.

6:30 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message to G-2, 89th Division, rec'd Brig. Station 12:50.

One of our planes has been shot down to the right of FLERY; evidently struck by one of our own shells. It had just signalled "Where are you. McGrath.

6:40 A.M., September 12, 1918. From plane to S.A. Division Station.

Battalion Headquarters in
Message from Division O.P.

Hour 6:40

Enemy is throwing shrapnel on supporting troops which is about 1 kilometer from the horizon.

G-2.

Message from Div. Aeroplane

Hour 8:40 A.M.

Our troops at 364.5 - 238.5 to 365.5 to 238.9 to 366.2 - 239.4 to 366.9 - 239.9.

Enemy battery at 366.2 - 239.9 abandoned.

Prisoners captured at 364.9 - 239.9 abandoned.

Prisoners captured at 364.9 - 238.3 (trenches)

Can't find P.C.'s.

C. of S.

Art. Brig.

G-3.

6:45 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message from 89th Division.

Lieutenant Hudson, 89th Division, says that the Chief of Staff won't answer the phone. Does not know where his troops are on our left. Was given the position of our troops as passing the Promenade des MOINES.

6:47 A.M., September 12, 1918. Intelligence O.P.

From G-2, 2nd Division. Troops evidently met with heavy resistance on Promenade des MOINES. There has been a hand to hand struggle for the past five minutes.

6:50 A.M., September 12, 1918. Chief of Staff 2nd Division to Chief of Staff 1st Corps.

Prisoners taken from the 419th Infantry Regiment, now being sent back from LIMEY, confirming order of battle. Our troops apparently met with stubborn resistance on Promenade des MOINES. Apparently the line is lined up now over the crest of the Promenade des MOINES.

6:51 A.M., Adjutant 3rd Brigade.

Promenade des MOINES evidently in our hands. Small groups of men marching by the flanks across hill for the last five minutes. Groups of men all over crest of hill.

A.M.

September 12, 1918.

6:56 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst.

I can see from my position here small groups of German prisoners streaming back. I also see about 8 or 9 small tanks, which are approximately due north of LIMEY - possibly 1 kilometer - and not making very much headway. Enemy artillery firing once in a while - stray shells. Our troops making good progress. No Boche planes and no Boche balloons. A number of our aeroplanes but, of course, it is very difficult for them to get down.

- - - - -

7:00 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Div. O.P.

Four white rockets on other side PROMENADE des MOINS. Several long lines of men returning to the rear, evidently prisoners. Going toward LIMEY.

- - - - -

7:05 A.M. September 12, 1918. Field Message from C.G. 3rd Brigade at P.C. 2 by runner to G-3.

Attack moving forward west. Have taken BOIS de FOUR and (Message incomplete)

- - - - -

7:05 A.M. 9/12/18. Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

P.C. 3rd Brigade established at No. 2. Div. Hdq. notified of our arrival. 9th and 23rd Inf. notified thru Liaisons.

- - - - -

7:05 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Liaison Officer, 5th Division.

Chief of Staff, 5th Division, has not heard a word since 5:35. Tanks have cut all the wires to the front.

- - - - -

7:10 A.M. Message from 5th Division - Chief of Staff.

Intermediate objective taken by 5th Division at "H" plus 95. (6:35 A.M.)

- - - - -

7:20 A.M. September 12. Message from Div. Aeroplane.

T B AU W I W H

Friendly troops advancing in 364.2 - 237 to 367 -237.

- - - - -

7:22 A.M. September 12, 1918. 7:21 - G-3, 2nd Division, to G-3, 1st Corps.

5th Division reports they took intermediate objective at 6:35 A.M.

4th Corps reports they have met very little resistance and have captured the towns of RICHECOURT and ST. BOUSSON - 42nd Division has advanced $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers. The 1st Division has one brigade across RUPE de MAD. Avions report camions across PANNES. All divisions report slight artillery resistance. Enemy infantry now apparently to HILL 258.4 running east and west along the ridge.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 12, 1918.

7:25 A.M. 12 Sept. 18. From: 2nd Div. To: 1st Corps.

Have reached southern edge of BOIS de FOUR. Continuation of that line to PROMENAD des MOINDES. Light Tanks following Infantry closely 1 K. south of LIMEY. Heavy tanks not heard from.

- - - - -

7:25 A.M. Message from Div. O.P. (received 7:30 A.M.)

Boche artillery beginning to shell. Our reinforcements on ground formerly held by Boche.

- - - - -

Message received from Div. O.P. Hour 7:30 A.M. Sept. 12th.

One of our tanks seen about 800 meters northeast of LIMEY advancing towards the line.

C.of S. Art.Brig. G-3. G-2.

- - - - -

7:33 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst.

Reports from P.C. that about 100 Boche prisoners are going through LIMEY and he talked to 6 of them, who belonged to the 419th Regiment, 77th Division, Prussian. They state that they have been expecting the attack since September 1st. Last night, at midnight, all the officers beat it so when the American troops came over they all surrendered without putting up any scrap.

- - - - -

7:35 A.M. 12 Sept. 18. From: 2nd Div. To: 1st Corps.

Quite a number of prisoners have been captured from 417 Reserve Regiment, 77th Div., confirming order of battle. Advanced center at LIMEY reports them coming in.

- - - - -

7:35 A.M. 9/12/18. Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Message to Div. about taking BOIS du FOUR.

- - - - -

Message from Div. O.P. Hour 7:37 A.M. Sept. 12th.

An American plane just fell about 1 kilometer north of REGNIEVILLE. He is down on ground formerly held by the Boche.

C.S. Art.Brig. G-3. G-2.

- - - - -

7:44 A.M. September 12, 1918. From Colonel Herbst.

From P.C. Colonel Herbst observes an allied aeroplane, tail up, about $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer northwest of REGNIEVILLE. 4th Brigade in the vicinity of LIMEY. 3 big tanks moved north out of LIMEY at 7:40 A.M. Everything going well along the line.

- - - - -

A. M. September 12, 1918.

7:45 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message from 1st Squadron.

Blue uniform troops in trench at 364.9 - 238.5. 4
Horsemen in blue uniform going northeast along BOIS de HEICHE
northwest.

C. of S.

G-2

Art. Brig.

G-3.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

At : P.C. No. 2.

Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 7:45 No: 103. How Sent: Runner.

To : C.G., 2nd Div.

Our P.C. moves forward to P.C. No. 3 S.E. edge BOIS de
HAIE l'EVEQUE.

Everything progressing nicely. Our troops have advanced
into woods near 1st Intermediate Objectives, apparently
Intermediate Objective taken.

H.E. ELY.

per WATSON (?)

Very few casualties.

- - - - -

7:45 A.M. Message from Div. O.P.

Another tank seen about 1 kilometer northeast of LIMEY
going forward toward the line.

- - - - -

Message from Div. O.P.

Hour: 7:50 A.M.

We have 4 tanks advancing on the PROMENADE des MARNE.
Boche is using an awful lot of schrapnel all over our forward
lines.

G-2.

C. of S.

Art. Brig.

G-3.

- - - - -

7:10 A.M., September 12, 1918. Field message from 4th Brigade
at P.C. to 2nd Division received by runner at 7:57.

1st line battalions 4th Brigade advancing. All O.K.
Neville.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

At : P.C. 3.

Date: 12 Sept. 18. Hour: 8:05 A.M. No: 15. How Sent: runner

To : G-3.

Brigade P.C. moved as above. 9th temporarily held up
in north edge B de FOUR by M.G. Completely occupies it now.
No exact information from left but attack progressing.
Few casualties, less than 05% seen going back.

Enemy south edge BOIS de HEICHE.

Ely,

G-3.

He.

- - - - -

Message from Div. O.P.

Hour: 8:10 A.M.

Some artillery moving forward about 1 kilometer south
of ANCIENNECOURT FERME, moving towards the PROMENADE des
MOINES. Enemy artillery very active all over our sector.

G-2.

C. of S., Art. Brig., G-3.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 12, 1918.

8:12 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Div. Aeroplane.
(7:20).

Friendly troops advancing in 364.2 - 237 - 307 - 237.
- - - - -

8:15 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst.

Just came in at Advance Message Center 8:15 A.M. Signal
Corps reported signal corps worked on line from 3rd Brigade
back. Will be in in a few minutes.
- - - - -

9/12/18.

To: Surprise (2nd Div. Hdq.) 8:15 A.M.

At 8:10 Snow was 400 Meters beyond intermediate & going
strong with no opposition.
- - - - -

8:25 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Chief of Staff,
89th Division.

Colonel Kilbourn reports at 8:27 A.M. that an aeroplane
reported at 89th Division near the BOIS de BEAU VALLON at
7:36. Have not met with much resistance. Getting along well.
- - - - -

8:26 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from O.P.

A huge white cloud of smoke and a terrific explosion
in the direction of THIAUCOURT and about that distance
away.
G-2
- - - - -

From: 5th Division (From 2nd Div. at 8:10)
Date: 9/12 Hour: 8:30.

2nd Division reports German counter attack on B. de
BEAU VALLON which was repulsed & 2nd Division took prisoners.
2nd Division Troops were being shelled.
- - - - -

8:34 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from General Ely,
P.C. No. 2.

7:45 A.M. - Our P.C. moves forward to P.C. No. 3, south-
east edge of BOIS de HAIE l'EVEQUE. Everything progressing
nicely. Our troops have advanced into woods approximately
near first intermediate objective. So far reported very few
casualties.
- - - - -

Message from Div. O.P.
Hour 8:35 A.M.

2 tanks have just gone over the PROMENADE des MOINES.

C.of S.
Art. Brig.
G-3

G-2
- - - - -

A. M. September 12, 1918.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig. Rec'd 8:37 A.M.
At : P.C. 2 (near top of PROMENADE des MOINES) Sept. 12
Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 7:10 No: 13 Runner. C.C.G.
To : G-3.

P.C. 3rd Brigade reestablished as shown.

Attack progressing as per time schedule. Our troops now seen between BOIS de FOUR and BOIS l'EVEQUE at point where woods meet. Numbers of prisoners coming from BOIS du FOUR as far as north central part.

Telephones cannot keep up. Wireless not yet up.
Remarkably few wounded seen going back.
We are going strong.

ELY,
Per. He.

Message from Div. Aeroplane

Hour 8:40 A.M.

Our troops at 364.5 - 238.5 to 365.5 - 238.9 to 366.2
239.4 to 366.9 - 239.9.

Enemy battery at 366.2 - 239.9 abandoned.

Prisoners captured at 364.9 - 238.3 (tranches)

Can't find F.C.'s.

C. of S.
Art. Brig.
G-3.

8:45 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message from 90th Division.

Evans directing from 5th Division reports 90th Division reached final objective at 8:30 A.M.

8:45 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message from aeroplane dropped on 1st Bn. 17th F.A. at 8:45 A.M.

Pilot, Cutyman
Observer, Reid.

Have made several requests for the line but no panels appeared except ones shown:

Bis panel: 31.59 Troops: about
400 men at 28.69 at 8:20
to 8:40.

Along edge of woods S.E. from
FERME des CHEVRES.

Barrage: 05:63 to 20.69.

8:45 A.M., September 12, 1918: Liaison Officer, 89th Division.

At 8:35 A.M. the 89th Division reported that they do not know the exact locations of their line but will call here as soon as it is received.

From: 2nd Div.

To : 1st Corps. 8:48 A.M. 12 Sept. 18.

Artillery reports the Infantry on the Intermediate Objective. Ely attack progressing as per time scheduled. Our troops now seen between BOIS du FOUR and BOIS l'EVEQUE at point where woods meet. Number of prisoners coming from BOIS du FOUR as far back as N. Central part. Remarkably few wounded going back. We are going strong.

A. M. September 12, 1918.

8:50 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message to Chief of Staff,
1st Corps.

G-1 is to keep in touch with Knudson, in regard to
ammunition question. Reply to General Brown. Big fire in
THIAUCOURT at 8:15 and a big explosion there. One enemy
aeroplane over LIMEY.

- - - - -

From: Fletcher
Date: 9/12 Hour: 8:55 A.M.
To : 5th F.A. Bg.

Counter attack vs 2nd Div. at BRINCKERHOFF reached thro'
old Slayer 5 (MartinCourt) by SHALLENBERGER.

- - - - -

8:55 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Intermediate objective taken. Request artillery move
forward.

- - - - -

8:55 A.M., September 12, 1918.

Aviation Map - No. P.C. 2 - Enemy surrendering. Loc-
ation of front line at 8:45 A.M. about 200 yards south from
"first phase" line.

- - - - -

Message from Aeroplane

Hour 9 A.M., Rec'd 8:42 A.M.

Explosions at 364.8 - 240.2 at 7:45 A.M. Fires west of
THIAUCOURT at 8 o'clock. In THIAUCOURT 8:15. Shells falling
along northern edge of BOIS de 'HEICHE 8:25. Hostile air-
craft 1 biplane over LIMEY at 7:15. 1 Spud down 100 meters
east of REGNIEVILLE. (Message map accompanying message)

C. of S. G-2.
Art. Brig.
G-3.

- - - - -

9:00 A.M., September 12, 1918. From C.G. 89th Division to
C.G. 2nd Division.

My brigades report favorable progress. How are yours
progressing.

Answer that we received airplane map showing our line
about 200 yards south of 1st phase line at 8:45 A.M.

- - - - -

From: 2nd Div.
To : 1st Corps. 9:00 A.M. 12 Sept. 18.

Enemy surrendering. Map shows our line about 200 yards
south of 1st Phase line.

- - - - -

9:05 A.M., September 12, 1918. From 3rd Brigade.

General Ely moves P.C. to No. 4 (Loge Mangin) at
9:30 A.M.

- - - - -

A. M. September 12, 1918.

3 Q09 Hn AB 11 0FM
From: Sink
At : P.C.
Date: Sept. 12 Hour: 9:05 A.M. How Sent: Radio.
To : Surprise.

Move to P.C. four at 9:30 A.M.

Sink.
- - - - -

9:15 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

Intermediate objective taken. Request artillery move forward.

G-2.
- - - - -

9:15 A.M., September 12, 1918. 4th Brigade (Courier)

Nothing to report. Advancing as per schedule.
Neville.
- - - - -

9:18 A.M., September 12, 1918. From 1st Corps.

Get men well in hand on "1st Phase" line. Never mind the "H" plus C. Protect your left flank.

Order for Colonel Albright to make every haste to forward his lines to General Ely.
- - - - -

9:20 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message to and from 5th Division.

From G-3, 2nd Div. Our front line is on the "1st Phase" line. Where is yours?

To G-3, 2nd Div. Moving forward, between the Intermediate Objective and "1st Phase Line."
- - - - -

9:15 A.M., September 12, 1918. 3rd Brigade. (Received 9:22 A.M.)

Hash up artillery.
(Rush)?
- - - - -

4 AB 50 FM
From: Sink
At : P.C. 3
Date: Sept. 12 Hour: 9:15 A.M.
To : Surprise

N2PNZ UDTSA MWRLT WLRUY

Rec'd 9:22

G-2.
- - - - -

C.C.G. 9:22 A.M. Sept. 12. C.C.G.

From: Sister.
At : P.C.
Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 8:40 A.M. No: 7. How Sent: Courier.
To : Surprise.

P.C. moved to LIMEY. All O.K.
Neville
- - - - -

A.M.

September 12, 1918.

No.
2Q69

Sent By
HN

Received By
AB

Check
20 0 FM

From: Sink

At : P.C.

Date: Sept 12 Hour: 9:08 A.M. How Sent: Radio.

To : Surprise.

At 8:10 Snow was 400 metres beyond intermediate
G-3

and going strong with no opposition.

Sink.

Rec'd 9:22

- - - - -

Roberts Div. Hdq 12 Sept. 1918 9:25 A.M. 9 Foot Messenger
9th Brigade.

10th Brig. reports 100 prisoners and 2 officers. Exact
location of line not known.

Counter attack has been launched against 2nd Div.
Roberts.

- - - - -

9:29 A.M. September 12, 1918. Chief of Staff to 1st Corps.

125 prisoners, including 9 officers counted. Trying to
send them back now. All come from 77th Division, and report
that last night their officers abandoned them.

- - - - -

Message from 1st Squadron Hour 9:30 A.M. To G-2 1st Corps,
5th Div. 10th Brig. Sept. 12, '18.

Our front lines are 367.5 - 241.7 to 367.5 - 241.5 to
367.8 - 241.3 to 368.0 - 241.2 to 368.2 - 241.2 to 368.3 -
241.3 to 368.6 - 241.6 to 368.8 - 241.7 to 368.9 - 241.8 to
368.0 - 241.8 to 368.2 - 241.8 to 368.4 - 241.8.

Few friendly shots falling in BOIS GERARD. Tanks stopped
around REGNIEVILLE. Many prisoners coming to rear.

G-2.

- - - - -

9:30 A.M. September 12, 1918. C. G. 3rd Brigade (runner)
P.C. No.3

Brigade P.C. moved as above. 9th Infantry temporarily held
up on north edge BOIS du FOUR by machine gun. Completely oc-
cupies it now. No exact information from left but attack
progressing. Few casualties - less than 5% seen going back.

- - - - -

9:37 A.M. September 12, 1918. Aeroplane message.

P.C. of 4th Brigade at LIMEY.

- - - - -

9:37 A.M. September 12, 1918. Aeroplane message.

Line at 9:00 A.M. on the "1st Phase Line".

- - - - -

A. M. September 12, 1918.

9:40 A.M., September 12, 1918. From Evans, 5th Division.

The left of the 5th Division line running on the "1st Phase" line. Will move on to Army Objective - dig in and exploit, as per Corps order.

- - - - -

From: Sister
At : P.C. LIMEY.
Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 9:30 A.M. No: 9. How Sent: Courier
To : Surprise.

Nothing to report - advancing as per schedule.
Neville.

Rec'd 9:45 A.M. Sept. 12. E.
C.C.G. To G-3.

- - - - -

9:12 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message from General Ely. By radio. Received 9:50 A.M.

Fire reported by our observer at about first phase objective line and going strong. Little infantry resistance. Losses less than ten per cent. Request artillery be moved up. P.C. moves to P.C. No. 4 at 9:30 A.M.

Ely.

- - - - -

9:50 A.M., September 12, 1918. Copy of wireless sent to Gen. Ely. 3rd Brigade.

Artillery moving forward to support you. Three battalions now on road, two north of REMENAUVILLE. Locate it and report position

- - - - -

Sept. 12, 1918.

Telephone report received from C. of S. 1st Corps, 9:51 A.M.

First Phase line was reached at 9 o'clock. The corps has been ordered to go ahead. The Corps has ordered the 2nd to go ahead with the 5th following it. The 5th is alongside of it, not quite up. The 89th Division - Have not been able to get in touch with it since the start but are taking care of that flank now. The 2nd Division has its front covered by its guns. They have already counted in 125 prisoners of whom 9 are officers. They say that the officers pulled their freight and deserted them last night.

The 5th Division has something like 140 prisoners in addition to the 2nd Div. The 90th reports between 40 and 70.

Losses suprisingly slight is the report from Ely - Marine Bde.

Fires are reported in PAGNY-sur-MOSELLE, VIEVILLE and THIAUCOURT.

A big fire in VIEVILLE.

The battle order has been confirmed in each case.

jas

- - - - -

From: 2nd Div.
To : 1st Corps. 9:55 A.M. 12 Sept. 18.

125 Prisoners, including 9 officers, mostly from 419th Reg. are in LIMEY. A few from 332nd Reg. report that German are surrendering after brief M.G. Resistance.

- - - - -

A. M. September 12, 1918.

10 A.M., September 12, 1918. From Div. Advance Message Center.

Allied plane came down about 1/2 kilometer - between LIMEY and REMENAUVILLE, tail down - to the east of the road.
- - - - -

10 A.M., September 12, 1918. Field Message from 3rd Brigade at P.C. 6 to Chief of Staff by officer.

Request information as to your whereabouts. We have received no notice of change from that of last night. Have sent runners back along axis of liaison but have been unable to get receipts. Your liaison officer does not know where to find you.

Ely.

Next P.C. THIAUCOURT.
- - - - -

10:01 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message from Evans 5th Division.

Some of the prisoners taken in this sector report they have been transferred from the 69th Division 332nd Regiment. Their companies average 50 men.
- - - - -

10:12 A.M., September 12, 1918. From Evans, Liaison officer 5th Division.

The leading brigade reports that part of the 4th on Army Line, and brigade commander thinks that all of Army line has been taken.
- - - - -

8:55 A.M., September 12, 1918. Field Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Division, received 10:30.

AMRGS	LLEAZ	RGBKD	FGPOX	GRONG	LWLVPV
FRYCS	PDMRL	TWKJW	BBIWD	DTORT	ZQLLW

- - - - -

From: 2nd Div.

To : 1st Corps. 10:35 A.M. 12 Sept. 18.

Big fire in THIAUCOURT at 8:15 and a big explosion there. ~~One~~ enemy plane over LIMEY. Our troops reached 1st phase line on schedule time. Gen. Ely has gone so fast that the wireless and the telephone were unable to keep up with him and our communications with him here by plane only. 125 Prisoners, including 9 officers, all from 77 Div., and report that last night their officers abandoned them.
- - - - -

From: Fletcher

Date: 9/12 Hour: 11:00

To : 5th F.A.

2nd Div. reports reached First phase objective line at 9 A.M.
- - - - -

Hq. 2nd Div. 12 September. 11:15 A.M.

From: Chief of Staff.

To : General Ely.

Corps reports that one of their observation posts observed between 2,000 and 3,000 enemy troops debussing on the CHAMBLEY - DAMPVITOUX road and are entering
(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) A.M.

September 12, 1918.

DAMPVITOUX. There are also 4 railway trains made up of box cars on the tracks CHAMBLEY-DOMMARTIN line in between these 2 towns. The same Observation Post reports 1,000 enemy moving from BOIS VENCHERES to BOIS BEAU VALLON.

Brown.

Sent in code.

(Initialed, but indecipherable)

- - - - -

9/12/18.

From 4th Brig. to Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 11:25 A.M.

This is from Surprise 3. He desires that I inform you that the 5 Division has reached the Army Objective. Also that about 2000 enemy troops are debussing on the CHAREY-DOMMARTIN Road.

Signed Sister.

- - - - -

9/12/18.

To: Division. 11:30 A.M. 3rd Brigade to Div.

Request information as to your whereabouts. We have received no notice of change from that of last night. Have sent runners back along axis of liaison and have been unable to get receipts. Our Liaison Officer does not know where to find you.

Ely.

- - - - -

From: Sister. (4th Brig)
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour 11:10 A.M. How Sent: Courier.
To : Surprise.

Am sending herewith position report of 5 Reg. at 10:15 A.M. The 6 Reg. is approximately abreast of 5 Reg. No definite report received. C.O. 5 Reg. reports that he will close up on 3 Brigade shortly.

Sister.

Rec 11:30 A.M.

- - - - -

No.	Sent By	Received By	Time	Check
7Q69	HN	AB	11:34	21 0 PM

From: Sink 1.
At : PC 4
Date: Date 9/12/ Hour 11:10 A.M. No. 109 How Sent:
To : Surprise 7. Radio.

P C moves to No 5 at 11:30 attack progressing rapidly will move to P C No 6 as soon as possible.

Sink 1.

11:34 A.M.

Rec'd 11:40 A.M.

Sept 12

to G-3.

- - - - -

A. M. September 12, 1918.

11:35 A.M., September 12, 1918. Message Center. 10:30 A.M.
September 12, 1918. Phone message from Commanding General
3rd Brigade to C. G. 2nd Division.

Enemy reported evacuating THIAUCOURT. Retiring over
fields in squad columns toward XAMMES.

Sink 7.

Filed by Sink 7 at 11:30.

- - - - -

11:40 A.M. September 12, 1918.

16 officers - 568 men (prisoners) reached headquarters
2nd Division up to 11 A.M.

- - - - -

11:42 A.M. September 12, 1918. From 4th Brigade by Courier.

Am sending herewith position report of 5th Regiment at
10:15 A.M. The 6th Regiment is approximately abreast by 5th
Regiment. No definite report received. C. O. 15th Regiment
reports that he will close up on 3rd Brigade shortly.

- - - - -

11:45 A.M. September 12, 1918. 11:10 A.M. by radio, 3rd
Brigade.

P.C. moves to No. 5 at 11:30. Attack progressing rapid-
ly. Will move to P.C. No. 6 as soon as possible.

- - - - -

9/12/18 3rd Brigade.

To: Division. 11:55 A.M.

P.C. moves Northwest of #6 at 1:30 P.M.

- - - - -

From: Sister

Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour: 11:55 A.M. How Sent: Courier.

To : Surprise.

4 Brig. P.C. moved to HAGIMONT trench 365.8 - 234.7.

Neville.

- - - - -

9/12/18

Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 11:55 A.M.

To Division by runner and T.P.S. saying entered THIAU-
COURT and will push on to the Army line.

- - - - -

9/12/18

Hdq. 3rd Brigade 11:55 A.M. (Message timed)

Corps reports that one of their observation posts ob-
served between 2 and 3000 enemy troops debussing on the
CHAMBLEY-DAMPVITOUX. Road and are entering DAMPVITOUX. There
are also 4 R.R. trains made up of box cars on the tracks of
CHAMBLEY-DOMMARTIN line between those towns.

Brown.

- - - - -

From: Sink

How Sent:

At : P.C. 4' Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 10:10 No: 106 T.S.F.

To : Surprise 7.

1st Phase taken about 9:30, please notify
lateral commands. Losses considerably less than 10%. Put
artillery on THIAUCOURT.

Sink 7.

Rec'd. 11:55 A.M.

G-3

- - - - -

P.M. September 12, 1918.

From: Sister.
At :
Date: Sept. 12/18. Hour: 12 Noon. How Sent: Telephone.
To : Surprise.

5 Reg. reports leading Batt. at 235.8 at 11:40 A.M.
Neville.

- - - - -

12:00 Noon. September 12, 1918. To General Neville, 4th Brigade.

The division commander directs that you close your brigade up on the 3rd Brigade to approximately 1 kilometer, guarding its left flank.

The 3rd Brigade has left the 1st Phase Line at 11:00 A.M. advancing on the First Day's Objective. Enemy is reported by an observation post as evacuating THIAUCOURT and retiring over fields in squad columns towards XAMMES.

The 5th Division has reached the Army Objective. Send a runner to General Ely with this information and direct him to establish liaison with it, with the least practicable delay.

Please send, by wireless, a report of the situation and ask General Ely to do the same.

Freston Brown,
Brigadier General,
General Staff, Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

From: 2nd Div. To: 1st Corps. 12:15 P.M. 12 Sept. 18.

Enemy evacuating THIAUCOURT. Retiring over fields in squad column towards XAMMES. Prisoners, 160 officers, 560 men, moved forward in bad condition. Tanks have done nothing. Heavy tanks when last seen were at REMENAUVILLE and light tanks scattered along road. Considerable evacuation going on road N and about 30 W of THIAUCOURT. Some transportation gone into village. Enemy artillery trying to go into action or trying to get away near small clumps of bushes, east of road crossing 1 Km northeast of THIAUCOURT.

- - - - -

12:35 P.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Colonel Mitchell.

The road from, into and out of REMENAUVILLE is in very bad condition. Holes 10 feet deep all over. I expect to have it possible for artillery by two o'clock. Hoffman, Corps Engineer, has 3 companies of engineers and he is at the corps.

The road north of REMENAUVILLE is reported in fair shape.

- - - - -

2nd Division, 2nd Sect.
Sept. 12, '18.

Message from 4th Brigade P.C. at HAGIMONT.
Hour 12:35 P.M.

4th Brigade P.C. moved to HAGIMONT Trench 365.8 - 234.7.
NEVILLE.

5th Rég't. reports leading battalion at 235.8 - time
11:40 A.M.

G-2.

C.of S. Art. Brig.

- - - - -

P.M.

September 12, 1918.

12:40 P.M. Message to Chief of Staff, 1st Army Corps.

German artillery stuck on the PANNES-ESSEY Road, then down towards the little crooked road near MAIZERAIS. Some avions reported that most of their artillery was there, a terrible block.

Also advised as to the need of engineers to repair the roads into and out of REMENAUVILLE, and advised that aid be given if possible.

From: Sister.

Date: Sept. 12/18. Hour: 12:40 P.M. How Sent: Courier.

To : Surprise.

4 Brigade moving to southwest corner of BOIS du FOUR via REMENAUVILLE.

4 Brig. advancing in position.

Neville.

1:05 P.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from 3rd Brigade P.C. at P.C. 6 to Second Division P.C.

Our troops 800 yds north of THIAUCOURT. Going strong. Prisoners coming in.

Ely.

P.C. moves THIAUCOURT 1:10.

1:10 P.M. September 12, 1918. From General Neville.

4th Brigade moving to Fourth - S.W. corner of BOIS du FOUR via REMENAUVILLE. 4th Brigade advancing in position.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY.

Secret: Clear.

From: 1st Corps.

No. 20.

Date: Sept. 12, '18. Time 12:45 H. Rec'd 13:15

To : G-3.

5th Div. reports at 12:10 identification of Landstrum Battalion 13th District number 8 Ludwigsburg. Came from VERDUN 4 days ago. Rumor of troops coming in back of Hindenburg line. Several hundred prisoners taken 8 or 10 officers. 2nd Div. reports at 12:15 enemy evacuation THIAUCOURT. 560 prisoners and 16 officers taken. Tanks have done nothing.

ALLEN.

1:15 P.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone message from Chief of Staff to forward Message Center.

Is Hale there? Yes. I see. Now, how long before you will be able to establish wire connection with General Ely?

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) P. M. September 12, 1918.

You have not heard from General Ely at all. Can you hear the fighting going on up there or anything. Is our artillery firing over there. How are the roads? Did you come out the roads? Can you get an automobile over ~~thos~~ roads? From where? From back here. You think she can come through REMENAUVILLE. Yes. And take the road straight down across the field? What? It don't go through REMENAUVILLE at all. Does it go through that town? It remains at REMENAUVILLE. Just hold up now a minute. What is behind you? Is any fighting behind you at all? Is that all cleaned out. The 75's are right along with you are they? Just about LOGE MANGIN, about 3/4 on the line. How many are up there. All right I have got that. Now do you ----- you have not been able to get a line up to him. When did you get your last message. When did he go forward? About 10:30. That is about right. You can't hear the sounds of any fighting over towards THIAUCOURT. You have sent messages to him. Now as soon as you get a message please call me right away.

- - - - -

1:20 P.M., September 12, 1918. From Lt. Col. Strong, 2nd Engineers.

It is imperative to secure the service of our corps engineers and pioneers. We were to have at least 1 Co. at each. Please try to get these up at once. Impossible for transportation to return from THIAUCOURT tonight. Hard enough to get up.

Division engineers in camp between LINEY and REMENAUVILLE will indicate necessary work.

- - - - -

From: Sister
At : P.C.
Date: 12 Sept. 18. Hour: 1:25 P.M. No: 12.
To : Surprise.

6th Regiment reports their casualties today total 30 of which Captain Black 95th Co. and _____ Rocket flares and hand grenades needed. Their trains, ration and baggage wagons at LOGE MANGIN.

Neville.

- - - - -

September 12, 1918

No. 31

1:30 P.M., September 12, 1918. From G-3, 2nd Div. to C.G., 2nd Division.

Have artillery put down heavy barrage in front of 23rd Infantry, unless this is done must fall back. Boche counter attacking heavily. Keep up fire. Have no pyrotechnics.

- - - - -

1:45 P.M., September 12, 1918. From G-3, 1st Corps.

Army Observer (artillery) reports that hostile forces, estimated at 2,000 infantry, was being unloaded from trucks on the road from CHAMBLEY to DAMPVITOUX. Air service promptly notified to take action and stated it would. Army received that from a terrestrial observer.

- - - - -

1:50 P.M., September 12, 1918. Intelligence Officer to G-2, 2nd Div.

Brief Interrogatory of German officer gave the following result:

1. From the 419th Inf. Regt. 332nd on the left and
- (Cont'd next page.)

P. M. September 12, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

257th on their right. American attack for 10 days expected and expected to lose the MIHIEL salient.

Positive that no effort will be made to defend THIAUCOURT. That their strongest point of defense is in the woods 300 yards south of JAULNY; that their strongest line of resistance will almost coincide with our "1st Day's" objective.

There are no special M.G. nests, within our objective.

1:55 P.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Gen. Ely, 3rd Brigade (11:55 A.M.).

THIAUCOURT ours at 11:50. Germans retreating. We will push on to possible objective. Losses less than ten per cent.

No. 10 Sent by: Q69:Hn 41 - OFM
From: Sink 1 Rec'd 1:55 P.M. Sept. 12th.
At : P. C. 6 C.C.G.
Date: Hour: 12:45 P.M. No. 111 To: G-3.
To : Surprise one.

Enemy artillery and infantry withdrawing over fields towards XAMMES. We are pushing forward one battery now passing road about 500 yards N.W. THIAUCOURT. Our P.C. moves 2 Kilometers N.W. of No. 6 - 1:30 P.M.
Sink.

No. 9 23 OFM
From: Sink
At : P.C. Six.
Date: Hour: 11:55 No. 19
To : Surprise.

THIAUCOURT ours at 11:50. Germans retreating. We will push on to possible objective. Losses less than ten percent.
(Signed) Sink. Rec'd 1:57 P.M.
Sept. 12, C.C.G.
To G-3.

9/12/18.
Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 2:00 P.M.

To Sink 1 from Surprise 4. Desire information as to your location progress and general situation. Have had no word from you and wish this information at once by any available and quick means at your command.

2:00 P.M., September 12, 1918. Message from Gen. Ely, 3rd Brigade.

Enemy artillery and infantry withdrawing over fields towards XAMMES. We are pushing forward one battery now; passing road about 500 yards northwest THIAUCOURT. Our P.C. moves 2 kilometers northwest of No. 6 (P.C.) at 1:30 P.M.

2:05 P.M., September 12, 1918. Chief of Staff to 1st corps.

We are sending you 50 officers 1800 men - prisoners. more coming. THIAUCOURT is taken - 11:50 A.M. We are advancing on the Army Objective. Notify Army and Corps Artillery.

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. September 12, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

From Chief of Staff, 1st Corps, to Chief of Staff, 2nd Div.

Just heard from Drum and are going to get into trouble from the direction of DAMPVITOUX. Organize the Army objective strongly and sent out strong reconnaissance for exploitation.

From C. of S. 2nd Div. to C. of S., 1st Corps.

We have about 10% losses. Losses light. Two regiment of artillery are right behind and moving up. The General and I are going forward. We will hold that line. That is the last thing you got to worry about is the 2nd Division holding that line.

- - - - -

Sept 12th, 1918.

Telephone report, 1st Corps rec'd. Gen. Craig, 2:07 P.M.

2nd Division reports 43 officers, 1300 men, prisoners gone to Div. P.C. and more coming. It may run over 2000.

- - - - -

Telephone report, 1st Corps, rec'd, 2:20 P.M.

THIAUCOURT captured and 2nd Div. just about on the Army line above it. 2 regts. of artillery of division, two kilometers behind and ready to do business. 1800 prisoners, not counting 49 officers and more to come.

jas

- - - - -

2:20 P.M., September 12, 1918. From G-3 (Lt. Norby) 1st Corps.

BUILLONVILLE and THIAUCOURT not occupied in forces. No masses of troops. The Hindenburg line between LA CHAUSSEE and CHAREY not occupied in force. 4 Machines made this reconnaissance at an altitude of 400 meters.

Inform the Army Corps that we took THIAUCOURT at 11:50 A.M.

- - - - -

2:30 P.M., September 12, 1918.

Have taken army objective and gone slightly further on right. My line runs from 252.4 - southern quarter, BOIS de RUPT - TOULNY (exclusive), southern edge BOIS BONVAUX. Are outposting that line and organizing Army line. Troops a little tired. Casualties estimated 5%.

- - - - - Ely, Brig.Gen.

9/12/18

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

2:30 P.M.

LOGE MANGIN. - Gen. Ely. Hdq. is here. Please let me know your position and artillery needs. A wire is being laid to THIAUCOURT. Boche debussing (2000) on CHAMBLEY DAM-VITOUX, probably for a counter attack. 89 is not up. Gen. Neville will guard your left flank and be in reserve. Have you liaison with 5th Div. Are you on Army Objective?

Brown.

- - - - -

2:35 P.M., September 12, 1918. To 5th Division.

We took THIAUCOURT at 11:50 - still going strong. Got 50 officers and about 2,000 prisoners - all along the line. We blew up something in THIAUCOURT. There was a big explosion
(Cont'd next page)

P. M. September 12, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

there. They say the Hindenburg line is not very strongly held. Some troops debussing and detraining around DAMPVITOUX, which is on our left. I haven't heard from our other Corps since they first started. They started out pretty strong. 5th Division advised that they heard the 89th Division hadn't gotten very far. Got only to the front line trenches. We have lost very few. Ely says a good deal less than 10% up to 12:30. We evacuated 25 wounded.

- - - - -

2:40 P.M. September 12, 1918. Message to 89th Division.

How are you getting along over there? Where is your front line now? A. Northwest of THIAUCOURT. Q. Have you connected with our people up there? Are you in communication with your front line? The brigade hasn't said whether they are in liaison with us. We took THIAUCOURT - I don't know who took it - at 11:50 and still going strong. Got 50 officers and about 2,000 prisoners so far, who passed Division Headquarters. I don't know - Haven't counted the artillery. We are going to dig in on that Army Objective. Those are our orders. I got a message from the Army, through the Corps, a few minutes ago, saying look out for our left flank in the direction of DAMPVITOUX. Did you get that? Do you think they are coming in or going out. If you get anything on that dope let me know. No, I don't think so. The other flank is all set - 5th Division - is digging in - got their objective and all right. I got a message from Gen. Ely. It was by runner. Just came in a little while ago. He was moving his P.C. on the other side of THIAUCOURT and his troops, I should judge are in the vicinity of the Army Objective, and I called up the 5th Division on our right. They are on their line already. Had very few losses. How were your losses. A. Our losses were very light.

- - - - -

9/12/18.

C.G. 2nd Div. 2:45 P.M.

Have taken Army Objective and gone slightly further on right. My line runs from 252.4 southern quarter BOIS du RUPT - JAULNY (exclusive) southern edge BOIS BONVAUX. Am outposting the line and organizing Army line. Troops a little tired. Casualties estimated 5%.

Ely.

- - - - -

From: Fletcher.

Date: 12 Hour: 2:45

To: 5th F. A.

Col. Trott says 2nd div. reports taking THIAUCOURT & 2000 prisoners - Army objective not yet reached at 1 P.M. (Courier waiting for your memo for Malone)

General Liggett orders that under no circumstances will a foot of yellow line be given up.

- - - - -

From: Sister. Rec'd 2:55 P.M. Sept. 12 C.C.G.

At : P.C. To: G-3

Date: 12 Sept. '18 Hour: 2P.M. How sent: Courier

To : Surprise

4 Brigade P.C. moving to THIAUCOURT via REGNIEVILLE -
(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) P.M.

September 12, 1918.

THIAUCOURT Road. Brigade close in rear of 3 Brig.

Lee reports front line 3 Brig. appears to be attacking XAMMES.

Neville.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY.

Secret: Clear.

From: First Corps.

Date: Sept. 12, '18. Time: 2:45 P.M. No. 27.

To : G-3. Rec'd: 3:00 P.M.

2nd Division reports at 2 P.M. THIAUCOURT taken at 11:30 A.M. Line still advancing. Fifty officers and 1500 men taken. Request Army and Corps artillery be called off.

ALLEN.

3:00 P.M. September 12, 1918. From General Neville, 4th Brigade, by courier.

4th Brigade P.C. moving to THIAUCOURT via REGNIEVILLE - THIAUCOURT Road. Brigade close in rear of 3rd Brigade. Lee reports front line 3rd Brigade, appears to be attacking XAMMES.

3:05 P.M. September 12, 1918. From Lt. M. Buckman, W. LOGE MANGIN G-2, 2nd Div.

Small groups of our own troops going north from THIAUCOURT to XAMMES. One train from THIAUCOURT to JAULNY - 8 cars.

Message dated 4:56.

3:30 P.M. September 12, 1918. Message from 4th Corps, through G-3, 1st Corps.

89th Division advanced northwest of THIAUCOURT. The other divisions of the Corps have reached their first day's objective. There is liaison between its divisions. Also the 2nd Colonial French Corps have reached their first day's objective.

3:35 P.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Major General Wright, Commanding the 89th Division.

Our line believed to be held south of THIAUCOURT and north of BOUILLONVILLE. Operations Officer, 355th Infantry phoned at 13:30 o'clock from point $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer south of BOUILLONVILLE that bridges across RUP Ede MAD were in good condition. Artillery on the left held up. Engineers working on the road assisted by infantry using all possible effort to open communications.

9/12/18

To: Chief of Staff. 3:40 P.M.

Have sent messages every half hour or so and when anything important happens 2 messages with situation reports. Am not informed as to your advance Division P.C., or when you move it.

Ely.

P.M.

September 12, 1918.

Recd. 3:45 P.M. 9/12.

Dear Rhea:

Your message about garrison of BOUILLONVILLE & THIAUCOURT just received. The absolutely vital question is the repair of the road between LINEY & REMENAUVILLE. It is now impassable for any kind of vehicles & all traffic is blocked.

Lejeune.

- - - - -

4:15 P.M. September 12, 1918. Lt. Buckman - just west of BOIS du FOUR.

Are you at LOGE MANGIN. Didn't get anything up there. You are going to run the line through to THIAUCOURT. You better run it to LOGE MANGIN. How long before you will get there. Get that through as quickly as you can. The General wants to make that a P.C. Did you see him? How long will it take you? Rush it all you can. He is up there and very anxious to get communication back here.

- - - - -

From: Snow.

At : P.C. near BOIS du FEY.

Date: 12 Sept. 18. Hour: 4:17 P.M. No. 2.

To : 3d Brig or 2d Div.

Am being counter attacked by about 15 machine guns with some light artillery who have sifted into JAULNY and approximately 2 companies. Artillery fire from direction of BOIS du RUPT is also aiding.

Have not established liaison with 5th Corps on my right but can hold the 1st Day Objective. Rations and ammunition badly needed.

- - - - -

9/12/18. Surprise 4.

Received 4:50 P.M. and sent answer 5:00 P.M. From P.C. THIAUCOURT.

Your unnumbered message requesting disposition - 3rd Brigade took Army objective at 5:50 P.M. Are now consolidating. Request artillery be brought up. This information was sent to Division by foot messenger, wireless, with mounted officer and to Corps by carrier pigeon. No artil. fire of our batteries for 2 hours.

Ely.

- - - - -

4:50 P.M. September 12, 1918. To Brewer, 1st Corps.

Our front line is digging in on the Army Objective,
as (Message incomplete)

- - - - -

4:55 P.M. September 12, 1918. To Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

Our people are digging in on the Army Objective. We have strong patrols out in front and I think we are taking XANMES. I think so. Our O.P. report that it looks as though our troops were attacking the place. Ely probably found they threatened his flanks and he got out of the area.

The main thing is roads. We are raking all officers and men we can find to get the road in shape. We are short of ammunition. Were you able to send us anybody to help on the roads? A. We sent a regiment of engineers and odd units to REMBERCOURT.

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. September 12, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Our casualties have been very slight. We got about 600 wounded, and the wounds were slight. Very few dead, and we have got about 50 officers and in the neighborhood of 2,000 prisoners. 50 is what I got. Maybe there are more that have come in.

We are moving our P.C. to LOGE MANGIN, but we will keep in communication with you. It doesn't make much difference to you. You can get in communication with us by wire.

- - - - -

12 Sept. 1918. 5:30 P.M.

Genl. Brown:-

Your message relative stragglers received. Will comply. Messages will reach me at bridge in THIAUCOURT.

Lt. Col. Drury.

P.S. Kindly notify Col. Mathews road to THIAUCOURT and beyond is open for motor traffic.

R.W.D.

- - - - -

From: P.C. 3rd Brigade. Rec'd. 6:10 P.M.
At : #5 RUE NOTORIE - near church - THIAUCOURT.
Date: 12 Sept. 18. Hour: 5:30. No: 23. How Sent: Officer.
To : Surprise 4.

Your unnumbered message requesting disposition received.

Third Brigade took Army objective at 2:50, are now consolidating. Request Artillery be brought up. This information was sent to Div. by foot messenger, wireless, mounted officer and to Corps by carrier.pigeon. No artillery fire of our batteries for 3 hours.

Ely.

- - - - -

2:45 P.M., September 12, 1918. Field message from C.G. 3rd Brigade at THIAUCOURT to C.G. 2nd Division, by runner, received 6:10.

Ammunition must be sent up. We have run away from our transportation. Artillery going.

Ely.

5 A.A. Chauchot
M.G. 37 & Stokes
all need amm.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 1st Corps. 6:15 P.M. Sept. 12.

Ely has captured 500 more prisoners; 10 guns and huge amount of ammunition.

- - - - -

6:30 P.M., September 12, 1918. Field message from C.G. 3rd Brigade at THIAUCOURT to G-3.

Must have artillery action if we hold line. Artillery of enemy and enemy M.G.'s doing damage. One captain reports he cannot hold near JAULNY unless he gets artillery. Have asked it from 15th. Fire all along line. Must be heavy and continuous.

- - - - -

Secret: Clear.

From: 1st Army Corps.

Date: Sept. 12, '18. Time; 5:30 P.M. No: 35.

To : G-3. Rec'd. 18:40 H.

2nd Div. reports at 5 P.M. that they are consolidating army objective and attacking XAEMES. (period) 90th Div. reports

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) P.M.

September 12, 1918.

at 4 P.M. that they have reached first day objective except at line MOULIN-JAILLARD where they are 500 yards south of objective.

Same as report #140. ALLEN.

- - - - -

From: Surprise 7.
At : LOGE MANGIN
Date: 12th Sept. Hour: 6:45 P.M.
To : Genrl. Brown.

4th Corps report Boche intend to tease us along until beyond range of guns & attack from VIGNEULLES-BENEY-PANNES.

- - - - -

6:50 P.M. September 12, 1918. To Chief of Staff, 1st A.C.

We have reconnoitered those roads up there and the dope we had before hand wasn't good. We can get up by keeping in our own sector but in order to turn the trucks, wagons, etc., we got to use that road coming down from REGNIEVILLE through LIMEY, off the right and due west through LIMEY. That is the only way we can get circulation and we got to get ammunition to our people.

How are they coming? They are coming in trucks. They have done mighty well those fellows. I do not believe we can make the road tonight, to make our own road a two way road. It is on our right and runs into the 5th Division area. Yes, I can get them.

- - - - -

6:55 P.M. September 12, 1918. Field Message from C.G. 3rd Brigade at THIAUCOURT to C.G. Division by runner.

Enemy artillery and M.G. shooting up our lines. One captain reports that he will have to pull back unless he gets artillery on southern edge of BOIS BONVOUX and BOIS RUPT. Both regiments report steady enemy shelling. We must have artillery in front of army line. Ammunition of all kinds is needed and must be sent up. Regiments not in touch with trains and probably cannot get to LIMEY. Please start the artillery. We will hold.

Ely.

- - - - -

7:07 P.M. September 12, 1918. Chief of Staff, 1st Corps, to G-3, 2nd Div.

The Boche want to tease us out of artillery support and then go after it. BENEY - VIGNEULLES - PANNES - COUDREAUMONT. I will get Brown on that right away.

- - - - -

7:10 P.M. September 12, 1918. To General Brown.

Just had a rush message from Chief of Staff, 1st Corps. He said he has had about 4 alarm messages from Heintzelman. Information from prisoners that the Boche are falling back and teasing us on until we get out of range of our artillery and then counter-attack from BENEY - VIGNEULLES - PANNES - from that direction - from the left. He wants us to look out for that and be sure and get ammunition up and be echeloned in depth. I told him we were echeloned in depth and would stay echeloned in depth, and the main thing is to get the roads cleared. I am still trying to get the 5th Division and see

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page) P. M., September 12, 1918.

if I can get that fixed up. We will get it up to you. Two regiments you mean, don't you? Look out for them on that left flank. Are you putting the other outfit through tonight. I will call you up and let you know how we come out on the road. That is what I told him.

- - - - -

7:12 P.M., September 12, 1918. 5th Division, G-3. TROT.

Our people are getting out of ammunition and we are stuck on the new road that is in our area. This is on your left. The only way we can see that we can get out of it is by coming down through REGNIEVILLE - off to the right and then back west through LIMEY. Would that interfere with you very much? We have got all of our artillery there, and all of our engineers and other people we can rake up -- orderlies clerks, etc., to help build the road, but our ammunition is stuck and our men are up in the front line without any practically. How long will that be do you think. All right, thanks very much.

- - - - -

7:20 P.M., September 12, 1918. From Medical Officer.

There is an ambulance company and dressing station two kilometers north of THIAUCOURT since about 2 o'clock. About 4 o'clock, there went into THIAUCOURT 3 ambulances, full of supplies, and about 20 litter bearers, and 20 medical men - Major Derby in charge. A quarter to Six, 120 litter bearers, 3 medical officers; 3 mule drawn wagons, loaded with supplies and 4 line teams loaded up with supplies.

Field Hospitals 15 and 23 ordered to LA GRIXIERE FARM. Already loaded on trucks at 7:25 P.M.

- - - - -

7:35 P.M., September 12, 1918. To General Brown.

Reference to the medical outfit: There is an ambulance company and dressing station 2 kilometers north of THIAUCOURT been there since 2 o'clock. At 4 o'clock there went into THIAUCOURT 3 ambulances, full of supplies and about 20 medical men - Major Derby in charge. A quarter to six. 120 litter bearers, 3 medical officers; 3 mule wagons, loaded with supplies and 4 line teams loaded with supplies went through. Field Hospitals 15 and 23 ordered to LA GRIXIERE FARM at 7:25 tonight.

We cannot get the road in the 5th Area. Their roads are mined, and in the same fix we are in. Blew up some mines. We will get her there if it is possible.

- - - - -

7:45 P.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from C.G. 3rd Brigade at P.C. No. 2 to C.G. 2nd Division, by runner.

Our P.C. moves forward to P.C. No. 3 S.E. edge BOIS de HAIE l'EVEQUE. Everything progressing nicely. Our troops have advanced into woods near 1st Intermediate objective, apparently intermediate objective taken.

Very few casualties. Ely.

- - - - -

9/12/18

To: Surprise 3 8:30 P.M. From 3rd Brig.

3rd Brigade has taken Army Objective. Took this Objective at 2:50. Observation shows 5th Division up and consolidating Army line. We sent the above information to you

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

September 12, 1918.

by runner, by wireless, by mounted officer and to Corps by Pigeon. Wireless slow keeping up and telephones fell down entirely. All runners sent back along axis of liaison. Brig. Res. will be here. Liaison by telephone. Let me know if you need it.

Ely.

8:55 P.M. September 12, 1918. Message from Corps Commander.

59th C.A.C. be moved without delay to vicinity of BOIS de HEICHE.

From: Sister.
At : P.C.
Date: 12 Sept 18. Hour: 9:25 P.M. No. 12.
To : Surprise.

6th Regiment reports that casualties today total 30 of which Captain Black, 95th Co. and 2 men killed. Rockets flares and hand grenades needed. Their trains, ration and baggage wagons at LOGE MANGIN.

Neville.-

From: Div. Engineer. Rec'd 9:30 P.M. Sept. 12
At : LIMEY. to G-3.
Date: 12 Sept 18. Hour: 20:20 No. 1. How Sent: Motorcycle
To : G-3, Div. Hq. (Cpl. Disney)

1. It is imperative to secure the services of our Corps engrs and pioneer inf to improve roads North of LIMEY. We were to have at least 1 co. of each. Please try to get these up at once.

2. Impossible for transportation to return from THIAUCOURT tonight. Hard enough to get it up.

3. Div. engrs. in camp between LIMEY & REMENEUVILLE will indicate necessary work.

Mitchell

by Strong Lt. Col.

From: Sister.
At : P.C.
Date: 12 Sept Hour: 9:30 P.M. No. 12
To : Surprise.

C.O. 5th reports that his leading battalion - the 3rd - has, at the urgent request of the C.O. 9th infantry, sent two companies and machine gun company to support left flank of 9th. His other two companies are not definitely located at present time.

Neville.

9:30 P.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone message to 1st Corps.

The roads are all blocked up. Ely is hollering for rifle ammunition, and the artillery for ammunition. The road gave out. It is a one way road. They got a French
(Cont'd next page)

P.M.

September 12, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

truck up there and it can't get out. Cannot go to the right or left. I cannot leave here. I got everybody up there I got trying to straighten it out. It is there around LIMEY. I guess our people up there are all right. I haven't seen any; I have been in this hole in the ground, a telephone orderly all day.

I haven't heard. I don't think they were attacking it. It looked like that 2 or 3 miles behind. They couldn't see much. I haven't heard from Ely. Brown didn't tell me, and he would have. Wires are out there. I didn't see anything of tanks. About all they did was to cut the telephone wires. They are a bunch of quitters. I don't think they are worth a damn.

I think we got that ammunition moving. The French truck slid across the road. I told them to blow it up. I told them if they could get infantry ammunition up there to round your infantry with 8 bandoliers apiece and send them to THIAUCOURT. We will try that too. He is working on it. I have been after him, but something keeps cutting..... He says the Boche got a wave length and put his wireless out of business. He is tuning for another wave length now. Something keeps cutting his wires. He has got extra patrols out.

How is the situation out there. Any news? Well, we will do the best we can.

Telegram received by telephone

C G Surprise G-3 No 1021

Once more your Corps Commander has had the proud privilege of witnessing the Second Division maintain its splendid standard and fully come up to his expectations.

Signed

Received 9:45 P.M. Sept. 12/18
by Cpl Kitchel.

Liggett.

9:47 P.M. September 12, 1918. From C. G. 3rd Brigade at P.C. to G-3.

Have artillery put down heavy barrage at once in front of 23rd Infantry. Unless this is done must fall back. Boche counter attacking heavily. Keep up fire. Have no pyrotechnics.

ELY.

9:47 P.M. G-3 to 1st Corps - Chief of Staff.

Got Craig about 9:50 and called down Army and Corps barrage. He will call down 4th Corps barrage also. 10:10 called 5th Division and asked them to put barrage in front of our line.

Received 9:47 P.M., From Gen. ELY.

Have artillery put down heavy barrage at once, in front of 23rd Infantry. Unless this is done, must fall back. Boche counter attacking heavily. Keep up fire. Have no pyrotechnics.

ELY.

Brown - Try to get this I am trying to get the Army Corps Arty into action.

P.M.

September 12, 1918.

9:50 P.M. September 12, 1918 - To 12th and 15th F.A.

To put down a barrage in front of the 23rd Infantry.

- - - - -

10:00 P.M., September 12, 1918. C. C. Gulliver, Sec'y General Staff to G-3.

About 500 prisoners just arrived. More to come through no definite information.

M.P. states that one of these let loose a carrier pigeon from under his coat when just south of LINEY. Impossible to discover who did this because of big crowd of prisoners.

- - - - -

From: Surprise.

At : P.C.

Date: Sept. 12 Hour: 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ How Sent: Wireless.

To : Sink 1.

Hold your ground. Heavy barrage coming in front of Army objective. Send messenger to Neville to signal for barrage.

Not Sent

Surprise.

- - - - -

10:30 P.M., September 12, 1918 - G-3, 5th Division.

I am in the same fix. My heavies are moving up too and I cannot reach them, and I am out of touch with my light. Looks pretty bad, I am afraid. The 89th Division is pushed up to. Craig is trying to get some Corps and Army stuff down. I don't hear any shooting. No artillery at all, apparently. Pretty well down. I have been trying to get that up all night. Roads are blocked. It is a serious situation. I got a wireless from Ely. He said if we didn't put down a barrage at once the Boche were counter-attacking heavily and we would have to fall back. Just on our left. So am I. I cannot get anybody but you and the Corps. They were right up there with them. I think they will stand them off all right. The two brigade commanders are together; they were, and I suppose they are yet. I guess we will get away with it, but it will help if we get something down though.

- - - - -

10:45 P.M. September 12, 1918 - Colonel Lee, 89th Division.

Colonel Lee of the 89th Division said he has asked for the heavies to help out in front of the 23rd Infantry.

- - - - -

10:55 P.M. September 12, 1918 - From 89th Division.

The 89th Division called G-3, 2nd Division, regarding coordinates for barrage in front of 23rd Infantry. At 10:58, Captain Davis of 2nd F.A. Brigade gave him the following coordinates: In front of Army Line - 362.5 - 243.5 due east to 270.4 - 281.7, south to the "H" in CARRE HE.

- - - - -

From: Fletcher.

Date: 9/12 Hour 11:00

To : 5th F.A.

2nd Div. reports reached First Phase Objective line at 9 A.M.

- - - - -

P.M.

September 12, 1918.

September 12, 1918

Sheet 32.

11:00 P.M. September 12, 1918 - From Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

A brigade of the 78th including machine gun battalion, is ordered up here from the BOIS de RAPPE and marches up through MARTINCOURT, then north through the valley road and under bridge culvert, turning to left on the METZ Road until it comes opposite me where I should catch it. I am sending you 500 more prisoners this minute.

I tried to get the French to send up a barrage, but they only work every hour and a half.

Our 155's are moving up. I don't hear any shooting. I hear a few but not very much. We may get these people started. I am trying to get wireless for him to hold on and to send runner to Neville to signal if he has no pyrotechnics. They had their P.C. together at THIAUCOURT, when I last heard of them. They will hold it all right.

The Austrians are cooped up in the salient. The 1st Division presses on to take VIGNEULLES tonight. The only place he can break through is the 23rd, and he cannot do it and must not do it.

Is the 89th on the job? Good. They are going to put down their barrage 500 yards in front of you. I have been trying to get hold of them but I can't do it. We will do the best we can. I will call you up. I am as much out of touch with them as you are yourself. He is up ahead. He is out of touch, too. The 82nd Division coming from the other side of METZ. I will do the best I can.

- - - - -

11:15 P.M. September 12, 1918 - From Col. Rhea to C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Am calling down all barrage I can. Out of touch with supporting artillery. Our corps and 5th Division will put down barrage. Hold on few minutes.

(Not Sent - Returned by Sig. Officer)

- - - - -

From: Surprise.

At : P.C.

Date: Sept. 12. Hour 23:15 How Sent: Wireless.

To : Sink one.

Brigade 78" coming up. Boche has only one division. You must hold.

Not Sent Surprise seven.

- - - - -

11:30 P.M. September 12, 1918. From Groupement "L" (thru 1st Corps)

Obtained by wireless probably intended for some other unit: 11:10 P.M. Urgent request for barrage in front of 23rd Infantry. Boche attacking heavily. Unless this is done will have to fall back. Have no pyrotechnics".

To Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

Can you get that aerodrome at TOUL and have them come over and signal in front of our lines at XAMMES for a barrage. Front of our line. If they will drop a barrage signal in there it will get our light guns in business. I think that is the best scheme, don't you?

- - - - -

No Time Indicated September 12, 1918.

No. 8

Check 43

Date: Sept. 12
To : Gen. Lejeune.

A Brigade of 78 Div. and Machine Gun Battalion has been ordered to his support. Should arrive about 3 A.M. Artillery and Riffle Ammunition coming up. Army says SANMIHIEL Salent is won if Ely can hold. Put Barrage down for him.
(Surprise 7)
- - - - -

From Corps to G-3, 2nd Div. (No Time Indicated)

The 4th Corps is moving to the line from XAMMES to the BOIS de DAMPVITOUX. It strikes the northwestern edge of that woods at the cross roads. The line then runs through ST. BENOIT in wave (Exclusive); then it runs through a lake in the BOIS le CHAUFOUR; then along the northern and western edges of the BOIS de VIGNEULLES and then runs practically straight south striking the western edge of BELLE de OZIERE Woods.

To G-3, 1st Corps.

Our men are digging in on our Army Objective. Of course, they have men very strongly in front of that. They have strong detachments in front of that line or they couldn't dig in, and the P.C. 's of both brigades are at THIAUCOURT. The rear brigade is closing up on the leading battalion.
- - - - -

A.M. September 13, 1918.

No.	Sent By	Received By	Time	Check
4	95 LN	29X	1202 A.M.	30

From: Surprise 7.
Date: Sept. 12 Hour
To : Surprise 1. 10:30 P.M.

Have artillery put down heavy barrage in front of 23rd Infantry unless this is done must fall back. Boche counter attacking heavily. Keep up fire. Have no pyrotechnics.
Rhea.
- - - - -

A.H.

September 13, 1918.

September 13th, 1918. #1. Rec'd 12:02 A.M. September 13, 1918.

The following message was sent by phone to "Surprise A" Relay Wire, to be transmitted to either Generals Lejeune or Ely:

General Ely was heavily counter-attacked at 11 o'clock. I am out of touch with the 75's. Ely says: "Must have barrage". Am calling on all army and corps artillery that I can reach. Ely has no signal rockets. Am sending an aeroplane to give barrage signal along his front.

Brigade of 78th Division and machine gun battalion ordered to his support. Should arrive about 3 A.M. Ammunition coming up -- artillery and rifle.

Army says: "ST. MIHIEL is won, provided Ely holds". Get barrage down for him. Answer.

RHEA.

- - - - -

12:04 A.M. September 13, 1918. To Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

We have exhausted all means to get a barrage down over here. Seems to be sounding a little better. Boche are dropping bombs around here now. Yes, they ought to. The roads are all blocked and full of shell holes. Hell to get up here. Dark. It is about 800 or 900 yards from here. I have sent 2 mounted men and I have sent a motor cycle and runners. Tried every means. I think those fellows must have discovered it by this time. We hear more or less, probably that this morning was so heavy this sounds like this. I think we will be all right. I tried to get Ely by wireless but it would get stopped. I told him he must hold on to the last man.

He is up with General Lejeune at LOGE MANGIN. That is very close. I should think so. I cannot hear any. I have out twice or three times. Boche has been bombing. I sent about 650 prisoners to you. Couldn't get an accurate account to you.

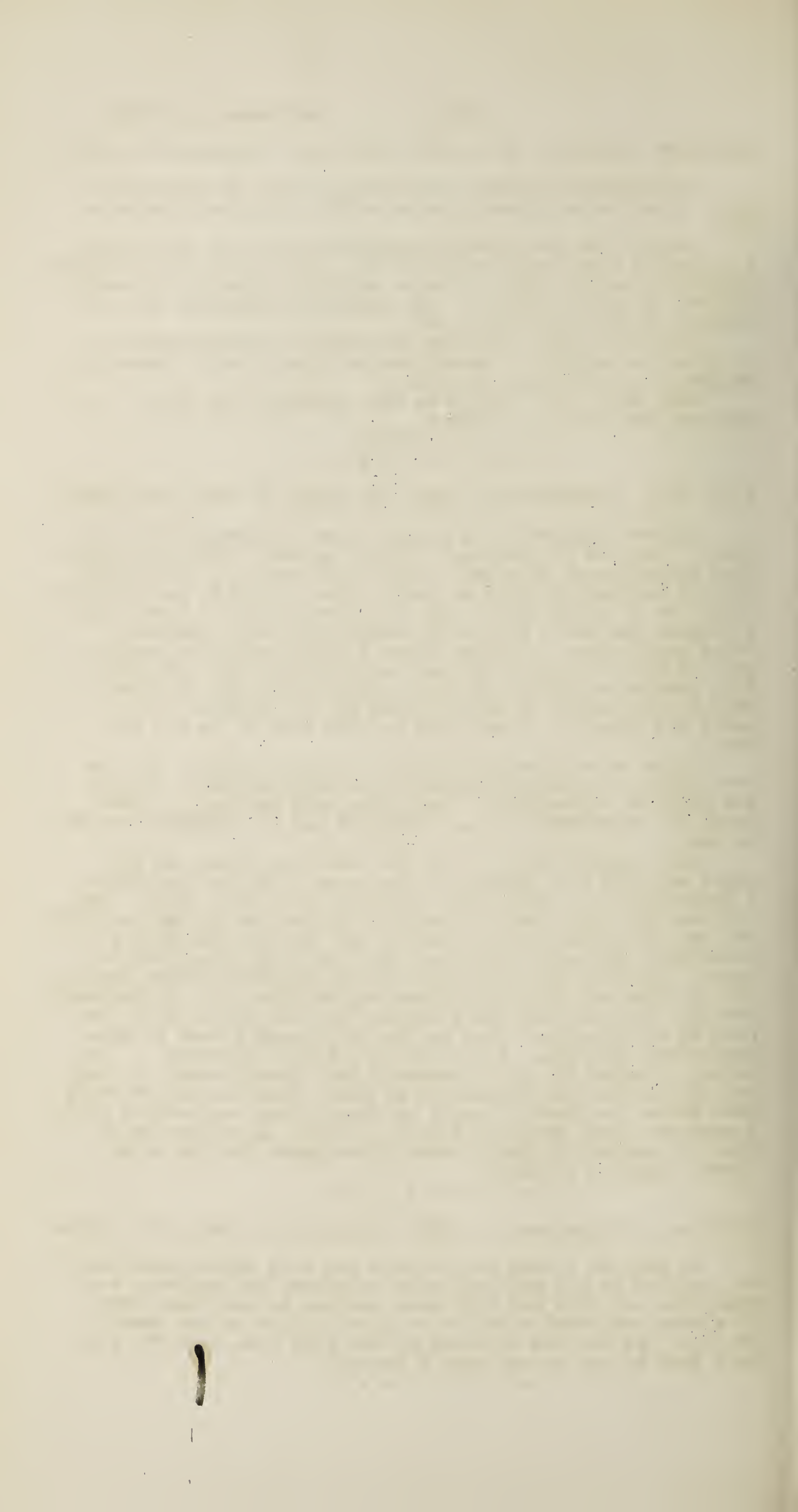
They needn't worry a dam bit, as these people on our right and left are getting up a reserve brigade. Are they? I think that is a good idea. That is all I have heard. The 23rd and the 9th, the 23rd on the left and the 9th on the right 5th and 6th behind them. Neville and Ely were together at THIAUCOURT and last I heard of them both laid their P.C.'s there. Trot's 155's are moving up and his 75's cannot reach it. I think so, if there is any way of doing it. He probably has his wireless down and I suppose he will set it up if he gets in any trouble. That is the only means I have of communicating with him. I am sending a third messenger to Brown. I ought to get a messenger back pretty soon. He can get within about $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers of him. Damn messengers don't know where his place is and I am afraid they are getting lost. I send one about every half hour. I have an officer going over the sector; is going over. When ought they to be up there. About 3 o'clock.

- - - - -

12:40 A.M. September 13, 1918. To Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

An officer I sent out to help get that ammunition started, said it is all rolling, both artillery and infantry ammunition, and that our 75's were getting in position about 11 o'clock and that they had received orders to put down a barrage. It was the Adjutant of the 15th F.A. made the remark that he was to put down a barrage.

- - - - -



A. M.

September 13, 1918.

1:00 A.M. September 13, 1918.

Above message also given to Lt. Hilliard to be given to General Ely or General Brown, at LOGE MANGIN.

- - - - -

September 13, 1918. #2.

1:10 A.M. September 13, 1918. Message (wireless) from Gen. Ely.

Headquarters with facilities for getting information to actual firing batteries promptly. Request that orders to this effect be given to artillery brigade commander. Everything peaceful and no doubt that line can be held nor has there been Division reported upon our left by liaison officer. Any disturbing reports from 23rd Infantry are without foundation due to excited sergeants who got erroneous information. 9th reports that troops on his right are falling back on account of artillery fire and that he needs artillery support is holding. Artillery liaison extremely poor there. Should be an Officer at my P.C.

Ely.

- - - - -

1:10 A.M. September 13, 1918. To Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

I just got a message I am trying to make out. Apparently it is alright. I think we had better continue until I get this figured out. Good.

From: Drury, G-3, 1st Corps:

Says that all available army and corps artillery putting barrage in front of the 23rd Infantry and will run it for one hour longer until 2 o'clock when it will stop unless he gets orders to discontinue.

To: Chief of Staff, 1st Corps:

Message from Ely given. This message appears on the top of this sheet. (See 1:10 A.M. 13 Sept. 3rd Brig.)

Apparently Brown and General Lejeune are on to the situation and have to go by that place, and I have an officer going there and he will stop there and report to Gen. Lejeune.

- - - - -

1:15 A.M. Sept. 13, 1918. Personal message from Col. Matthews. G-1, 2nd Div.

Krueger reports that 30 wagons of small arms ammunition up here.

- - - - -

1:15 A.M. Sept. 13, 1918. To Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

I think that is alright except they should have some artillery in front of the 5th. The 9th reports that the people on his right are falling back slightly on account of artillery fire and they need artillery. They told me that their 155's are on the move and that their 75's would not reach my front and perhaps would not reach their own. I think that would be alright.

(Cont'd on next page)

A. M. September 13, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Somebody in G-3 called me up and said they would leave their army and corps artillery in front of us for an hour unless they had orders to the contrary. I think so, you might as well let them shoot another hour. I will go out and take a peep pretty soon.

2nd Division reports that counter attack on 23rd Infantry was apparently driven off. That request of 2nd Division for Army and Corps artillery to continue C.P.O. one hour longer. That comes from G-3.

- - - - -

2:10 A.M. Sept. 13, 1918. Earnes - 5th Division.

The C.G., 2nd Artillery Brigade dropping a barrage in front of the 23rd. We hold the line. What time was that dated? At that time we were pretty much in the air with this counter attack. Now we got news that the counter attack was beaten off. At the same time we got news that your troops were falling back - a little back on account of the Foche artillery fire. It came from Gen. Ely. He reported that troops on the right of the 9th were falling back on account of artillery fire. I think everything is alright up there. The last thing I got from Ely and Bowley everything seemed to be alright.

- - - - -

3:06 A.M. Sept. 13, 1918. Telephone message from G-3 Second Division to Chief of Staff 5th Division.

How are you going over there? Anything coming back? Anything at all? What, the artillery line? How is your own line to the front? Well, it might have been a wagon or some recruit stumbled over it. Our artillery reported nothing so far yet. This is Jim. Surprise 7. Yes. I just called you up to see if our line was working. All right. Report what? Taylor's is the 90th. Yes. Yes. Nothing coming over there. I have called up on our left and there is nothing coming over, there. You know who is on our left don't you. Hello, yes.

- - - - -

From: C.G., 3rd Brig. At: THIAUCOURT. Date: 13 Sept.'18.
Hour: 5:10 A.M. No. 31. How sent: M. Mess.
To: C.O., 2nd Div.

No counter attack known of. No request made for re-inforcements even to 4th Brigade. Brigade reserve has not been put in. Am sending officers to investigate as directed. No heavy shelling now. Stone reports "No counter attack on him, no help asked for, has not seen 78th Div., All quiet", at 5:05 A.M. Who sent report about counter attack. Will report further when officers investigating returns from 9th.

Ely.

- - - - -

A. M. September 13, 1918.

Hq. 2nd Div.
Sept. 13 - 6:00 A.M.

Col. RHEA.

Following message has been received from Ely. "No Counter attack known of. - No request for re-inforcements even to 4th Brigade - Brigade Reserve has not been put in. Am sending officer to investigate as directed. No heavy shelling now. Stone (23) reports no Counter attack on him. No help asked for - has not seen 78th Div. All quiet." This is dated 5:05 A.M. Sept. 13.

What Goddamned fool sent that report about Counter attack and falling back. If I can find the son of a bitch I'm going to shoot him. Will try.

The 2nd Division is holding the Army objective as laid down and defined. That ends it. We will hold it in spite of all the God damned Austrian waiters in Europe. I am getting Ely's position plotted on map. He dug all night - and will send it in as soon as I can.

Hold that Brigade 78th Div - we don't want'em - makes that much more block on road. What we want is road clear for ammunition and artillery - then rations.

Fix the signal man and order him to run another direct wire here - as soon as that is done I'll talk.

Brown.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 3rd Brig.
At : THIAUCOURT.
Date: 13 Sept. 18. Hour: 7:40 No: 32. How Sent. M. Mess.
To : Chief of Staff.

Enclosed two messages brought by officers investigating counter attack rumor explain situation. Nothing is known as to who started report or asked for reinforcements.

We have captured a R.R. train complete, here. Only two 6" guns reported captured. Much ammunition etc. Trench mortars and M.G.'s captured. Ammunition coming up. We have never lost liaison in any direction. Why a Brigade from another division was sent is not understood, as I have not even asked for relief by Marine Brigade. All I asked for was artillery support. Men are undoubtedly pretty well exhausted.

Ely, Brig. Gen.

- - - - -

8:12 A.M. September 13, 1918. From G-3 to Chief of Staff.
Report from Munition's officer

79 Trucks: 10 hauling from BOIS de BOUCHEY, 60 loads of 75's to LIMEY.
40 trucks hauling 155's from COTE en HAYES.
10 trucks hauling 75's from PUVENELLE to LIMEY
5 trucks hauling Grenades to LIMEY.
1500 rations to LIMEY.

9:00 A.M. C. of S. 1st Corps reports enemy bottled up in place given me yesterday. BENEY - VIGNEULLES, etc. The Boche are in there with their guns on our left rear. May have to fight both ways. Get ammunition up.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 13, 1918.

9/13/18. Hq. 3rd Brigade.
To: Brown. 8:55 A.M.

We are putting M.G. fire in front of Malone also standing to - both Snow and outfit behind; am sending tanks to help.

- - - - -

I. M. Ives, 2nd Lt.
Hqs. 5th Div.
13 Sept. '18. 9 A.M. 6 Motorcycle.
C.O. 61st Inf.

1st Corps reports 1100 prisoners taken by 5th Div. 90th Div. reports 500 prisoners taken. Regimental Commander among those taken by 5th Div.

At 9:25 P.M. 12 Sept. '18, C.G. 10th Brigade reported his right flank in air. Gap is on left of 90th Div. Gap corrected by facing one Bn. to right & putting one Bn. in space left open. Elsewhere 90th Div. is occupying 1st Day's objective.

At 10:55 P.M. 12 Sept. '18, 2nd Div. was being strongly counter attacked by infantry alone. Left of 2nd Div. may have to fall back because of lack of ammunition. 2nd Div. requested Artillery support by 5th Div. This could not be given. No further information regarding situation of 2nd Div. up to this hour.

At 11:25 P.M. 12 Sept. '18, C.G. 5th Div. ordered the two Bns. of 9th Brigade, which had been attached for night to 10th, to be returned at daylight to 9th Brigade, unless situation demands otherwise. 13th M.G. Bn. to be retained under command of Div. Commander.

C.G. 5th Div. ordered contact to be maintained with enemy. 19th, 20th, 21st F.A. to be in position south of old intermediate objective during night 12/12 Sept.

At 11 P.M. 1st Corps reports line as follows:

1½ Kilometers north of NONSORT - south edge of BOIS THIAUCOURT - one kilometer north of DOUILLONVILLE and joining 2nd Div. north of our right, one kilometer north of THIAUCOURT.

3,000 prisoners. Extreme west of line approximately HERBENVILLE - DON MARTIN south of the BOIS de MOUSONT - LAMONVILLE CHAVONCOURT.

There is no new information to this hour.

Ives,
Lt.

- - - - -

From: Fletcher.
At :
Date: 13th. Hour 9:10.
To : 5th F.A.

JAULNY - 2nd Div. there. Dont fire there. Notify Corp Artillery of accessory. 2nd Div. helping defend our front with M. Gun fire.

- - - - -

A. M.

Sept. 13th, 1918.

9:45 A. M. Sept. 13th, 1918. Field Message from H. Lay
Div. Inspector to Chief of Staff (Inspector at P. C. 3rd
Brigade, Thiaucourt.)

There are at Railroad Station (Thiaucourt) 40 box
cars, 11 small cars, 200 barrels cement; 1 car load gas
projectors (tubes) 3 (three) 210 guns on flat cars; 9
(nine) 150's long on carriages; 4,000 rounds 3 inch
ammunition in shed. And a large quantity of lumber
(boards and 2 x 4). Have not found sights for guns.
A guard is being placed over above.

H. Lay.

9:50 A. M., Sept. 13th, 1918. From G-3 to C. of S.
2nd Division.

To our left, I couldn't get very much out of them
last night. Craig seems to think the 99th were right on
line with us. I have no communication. All I got is
from Craig. He said the 1st is to attack VIGNFULLES
last night. The French took Mont Sec. I guess they
are already caught around there. Until we hear further
from him, that brigade of the 78th revert to the Corps
reserve. I would hold them in the woods where we can get
them. If we can get them down in there we ought to let
them take over part of the line. I will call him up.
We have got everybody on that road, with wagons, etc.,
The only thing I tried to get up on trucks is the field
hospital so that the wounded wouldn't have to come back
on that road. It is only a one way road and not a two
way road. I heard a rumor that Mitchell had it arranged
with them. They told me the road was down to. I think
that would be much better because we got everybody out
working. There is a corps plan for doing that. It is
out some distance, I will take that up with Craig.

9:50 A. M. Sept. 13th, 1918. Message from Gen. Brown.

The civil population of Thiaucourt desire to be
evacuated. Under the French laws or some General order,
when a French town is taken by American troops, you have
to appoint a town major and examine all the population
and go through a lot of formalities. I don't know what
they are and haven't got the order, but the population
wants to get out and the town is liable to bombardment
any minute. There are lots of women and children. They
are also exposed to gas.

Would like to evacuate them by any available trans-
portation and have them concentrated at a suitable point
in a back area where the French authorities could conduct
the proper examination and separate the loyal, disloyal,
etc., and feed them.

Above message given to Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

A. M. September 13, 1918.

9/13/18. Hq. 3rd Brigade.

To: G-2. 10:10 A.M.

The following identifications have been established:

INFANTRY 419-36-371-71-62-81-2-54-258-16-164-419-82- and 203.

STURM BN. or Shock troops (numbers unknown) but identified as shock troops by blue shoulder strap confirmed by prisoner.

27 Pioneers and some unnumbered Pioneers.

539th & 59th Field Artillery.

(Sgd) J.A.Molloy-Brig. Intell.

- - - - -

From: Div. Inspector.

At : P.C. 3rd Brig. THIAUCOURT.

Date: 9/13/18 Hour: 11:45 A.M.

To : Chief of Staff.

Have identified prisoners taken by 3 Brigade from following regiments: 2-16-27-36-54-62-78-71-81-164-258-371.

H. Lay.

- - - - -

P.M.

September 13, 1918.

13 Sept. 1918. 12:30.

1st Corps Note

2nd Div. has captured: GUNS - 210's - 3; 150 long - 10, 77's - 30. AMMUNITION: 4000 rounds of 77's. R.R. 30 box cars; 1500 20 narrow gauge cars. Many machine guns and trench mortars. Many army dumps. 3 big mortars. Technical and telegraphic material. Much other material.

- - - - -

13 Sept. 1918. 12:30.

1st Corps Note

2nd Div. troops were in XAMMES at noon. Enemy shelled XAMMES this morning. 2nd Div. artillery is pounding ST. JULIEN and CHAREY.

- - - - -

No. 154.

13 September, 1918.

2:10 P.M.

La (with 89th Div.) reports as follows:

10:25 A.M. To C. of S. 42nd Div. At 7:35 advance elements reported two-thirds way through BOIS de THIAUCOURT and approaching depot d'MATERIEL. At 8:05, line reported just this side BOIS de BENEY. At 8:20, aeroplane message reports friendly troops seen forming middle BOIS de THIAUCOURT.

At 9:35, left of 2nd Div. was 1 km. south of right of 89th Div., and 2nd Div. left says no orders to move. Evidently conflict in orders. Corps has been asked to adjust.

178th Brigade reported at 10:20 A.M. one battalion of 356th Inf. at 359.0 - 244.50 extending down to right at 360.50 - 243.5. Another bn. at 360.1 - 241.9 extending up to right to 360.7 - 242.5. Another bn. at 360.1 - 240.7 extending to right to 360.7 - 240.8.

Yesterday afternoon, last night and this morning I have been out clearing roads and assisting artillery forward.

(Signed) ARMITAGE.

- - - - -

P.M.

September 13, 1918.

TO G-2, 2nd Division.

Date Sept. 13, 1918.

AREA XAMMES - PONT a MOUSSON

Hour 16.15 4:15 P.M.

MISSION Reconnaissance.

Sqdn. No. 1. Alt. 700.
Visibility Fair

Troops none

Transportation none

Explosions none

Fires DAMPTVITOUX - XAMME - ST. JULIEN - and in several
other towns farther to the N. and Northwest.

Train movements none

Hostile artillery None

Hostile balloon None

Hostile aircraft None

Adjustment None

Miscellaneous Brigade P.C. at R3 T9. Fresh diggings at
V1 Y9 - R5V5 and R4 C0 - R8 V7

(Signed)

A. M. Duckstein

1st Lt. A.S. U.S.A.

From: C.O. 10 Brigade.

Date: 9/13 Hour: 18:30.

To : C.G. 2d Div. & C.G. 90th Div.

Enemy attacking between BOIS BONVAUX inclusive to BOIS
de VENCHERES exclusive. Already reached Farm TANTECOURT.
Request C.O.P. & cooperation on both flanks.

Malone,
Colonel.

9/13/18 Hq 3rd Brig.

Cromelin at Same. 6:35 P.M.

It is impossible to fire on machine gun reported at 364.5-
243.2 as we have no observation. It is too close to our line
to fire without observation. Please transmit this to Snow
and Sink.

Signed. TIBBETTS.

13 Sept. Wheler 7:10 P.M. (Written on common paper)

5th Div. 15 P.M. - Enemy attacking on my front, right and
left. Request barrage by 219th Artillery French that cast-
non be ordered forwarded with all our troops for counter at-
tack.

Malone ar f T.

P. M.

Sept. 13th, 1918.

Rec'd 2nd Div. Hq. at 8:26 P. M., Sept 13th, 1918.
From: C. O. 10th Bg. To: C. O. 5th

Enemy attacking between BOIS BONVAUX inclusive
to BOIS de VENCHERS exclusive. Already reached FME.
TANTECOURT. Request close co-op on both flanks.
MALONE.

Telephoned to G-3. 1st Corps at 8:37 P. M., Sept. 13th.
With the addition that: "Instructions have been
issued to our Div. to take care of our right flank and
left flank of 5th Division."

8:35 P.M. September 13, 1918. From C. of S. 2nd Div. to
Gen. Neville.

5th Div. being attacked along its entire front. Have
our people stand by and notify those at front. Also tell
Gen. Ely.

(substance of message)
- - - - -

8:55 P.M. September 13, 1918. To the Adjutant 3rd Brig.

Neville just called me up about the orders Mr. Ely was
given. The division approves but does not want the divi-
sion to commit him and I don't think it is as serious as
you think it may be.
- - - - -

9:00 P.M. Message from Chief of Staff, 5th Div.

How is that attack going on in front of you? We are
backing you up over here. We will put machine gun fire
down along your front and stop them in there. We will
back you up. We are looking out for you. Your wire is
cut. We will stand by if they will call for help. Send
a runner or motorcycle man there and let us know. You get
your P.C. right straight through Surprise. Same old code
will get us. We think your "E" battery of #20 is firing
over into our right. In the town of JAULNY. Don't fire
there - that is our town. We are in there. We will at-
tend to that.
- - - - -

I. M. Ives, 2nd Lt. (Liaison officer 61st Inf. with 5th
Hq. 5th Div. Corps)
13 Sept. '18. No. 13. How Sent: Hudson.
C.O. 61st Inf.

21 H 05. Capt. Dickson phones to Chief of Staff that
left Bn. of 90th Div is in the fight. The Artillery of
the 90th Div. is cooperating; they are putting the artil-
lery on the sore points and are firing on VILCEY.

21 H 12. Chief of Staff 2nd Div. phoned Chief of
Staff 5th Div. that that Div. is putting M.G. fire down
our front to help us out and requests that our artillery
do not fire on JAULNY which is occupied by that Div.

Ives.

Lt.
- - - - -

P. M. September 13, 1918.

9:05 P.M. Message from General Neville.

The Boche have put six shells over THIAUCOURT. Seems to be about 150's. Seem to have about 2 guns. I will let you know right away.

- - - - -

9/13/18. Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9:10 P.M.

Gen'l. Brown called up and said understood what help 3rd Brigade would give Malone "Div". approved but Division Commander did not wish to commit Division" Accepted responsibility. Gen'l. Brown said not serious.

- - - - -

From: Roberts. At: Div. Hdq. Date: 13 Sept. 18. No: 26.
To: 9th Brig. Hdq.

21 H 12 Chief of Staff 2nd Div. phones Chief of Staff 5th Div. that that Div. is putting machine gun fire down our front to help us out and requests that our artillery do not fire on JAULNY which is occupied by that Division.

21 H 18 from Dickson at Taylor to Slayer. We are delivering artillery fire on enemy left flank. We have one Btn. infantry in fight on our extreme left and another Btn. in support of them.

- - - - -

9:20 P.M. Message from G-1, 2nd Division.

He said he would do what he could about the question of M.P. He said there had been a counter attack on the 5th lasting a couple of hours and emphasized digging in.

- - - - -

9:20 P.M. September 13, 1918. C. of S. G-2 to C. of S. 1st Corps.

We saw late this afternoon, the Boche putting down some big ones on the 5th. We got a message a little while ago about it stating about a counter attack and so I got hold of TROTT on the phone and we will stand by with them there and put some machine gun fire along the front, so we could rake out and infilade some fellows. Nothing doing out there. It doesn't amount to a hill of beans. Bowley is right here and he states he will stand by with some artillery if necessary but it isn't necessary, but the idea of any Boche getting the idea he can get anywhere with an American division is foolish.

Two things I want to take up with you.

I couldn't get Trott to understand it on the phone. That is Battery "E" of the 20th Artillery, which is one of his outfits, fired high explosive shells into our lines this afternoon. Probably "E" battery. It was pretty carefully verified. Our artillery complained we were falling short. General Bowley made a careful investigation, and it is probably "E" battery, firing at an oblique angle.

Another thing is this. I got a very garbled message from our liaison man from the 4th Corps, Snyder, in which he states that a further reconnaissance of our left flank should be made, and that the division commander directs that we do it. I think what he means is this. Our left flank is just practically on the Army line, a little to the south of the Army line on the

(Cont'd next page)

- - - - -

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

September 13, 1918.

plateau just enough to get the reverse slope, and I think has advanced a little beyond it and he thinks we ought to be in actual physical union with them. I don't think he understands an army line ought to be subject to slight modification due to This town of XAMMES is way low in a slope and of course you don't have to go way down in the low to defend. You get rifle fire on it. We wish you would find out from Heinzelman what he wants.

I am sending down a sketch of our position up here, and Operations report, covering yesterday and today. It is very short but you must bear in mind it is slow business. It takes 12 hours to get men from LIMEY up here.

It is getting a little better at the front. I understand that the 89th was going to stop our using a road or something and I will tell you the reason. With all the stuff going up there and our peculiar position on the river, we have to get our wounded into THIAUCOURT. We are having a hell of a time getting wounded out of THIAUCOURT. We cannot get wounded out of THIAUCOURT, the road we come into being a one way road. It is almost impossible to get them out. (Craig). Any road whatever for wounded. Fine. We got 2 hospitals at LIMEY coming up slowly and they will go to THIAUCOURT, and I am certain the Boche will shell it and we want to get the wounded back. I will take this up with G-1, and see that those men get back. The great trouble we get is that we have to get the ambulances back on the same road.

Rhea says Dean's whole brigade is on the road with its tail in LIMEY, blocking everything. That was the brigade ordered out here last night. Everything out here is in good shape. From our P.C. Here, we look right over on our line and can take the glass, and you can see a man almost light a cigarette. So we have a pretty fair knowledge of it. We looked over the line all afternoon and all through the valley you can see the towns being burned some of them by incendiary shells and putting fire to it. It looks that way, as if they were getting out. He is bringing troops in to hold his new line. Think there is no doubt of that. They want us to find out if the 3rd line is occupied - The Hindenburg Line. Reason to believe they are falling back to the Hindenburg Line. We haven't received that information yet. You see the trouble is that the confounded Boche got on to our wave and we have had to retune everything.

I am going to leave an officer down where we were before to relay and I will leave him right there in case we get trouble on the relay.

If you could shove your corps police and clean out these woods with stragglers and fellows who sleep in dugouts, it would be a good thing. This whole ground out here ought to be salvaged right away. Why can you not take a bunch of Mr. Dean's and salvage it. We have never got the company of pioneers. I never heard of them. Rhea says they are coming up, but I haven't seen them yet. There is a vast amount of Boche salvage here. We cannot hold them on the road. The road won't stand those 210's. Got a railroad but don't know what to do with it. The best thing to do would be to couple up those Decauvilles.

- - - - -

9:55 P.M. September 13, 1918. From Buckman, Observer.

Just an occasional shot on the 5th Division sector. I want a careful observation kept at right about the junction of those 2 sectors. But you say it is quite quiet there.

- - - - -

P. M.

September 13, 1918.

10:00 P.M. Sept. 13, 1918. Message to C.of S., 1st Corps, through Secretary.

5th Division Artillery is again firing into our 5th Marines. Colonel Davis, on a similar complaint this afternoon caused all his guns to cease fire. The firing into our 5th Marines continued. He then traced the fire by direction and sound and found it to be battery "E" 20th Field Artillery. Independent investigation identified the same battery. Davis personally went to the battery and found they didn't know how to shoot and had lost liaison with the unit they were supporting.

Please stop it. We are sending an officer to the battery now across country. It is a hard job. It will take some time to find it. This firing forces our line, 5th Marines, to withdraw back as long as it continues.

Our observer reports all quiet along 5th Division front. Occasional shots only.

- - - - -

10:20 P.M. Sept. 13, 1918. From G-2, 2nd Division. Interrogation of prisoners:

No Austrians except artillery ahead of us.

- - - - -

10:48 P.M. Sept. 13, 1918. To C. of S., 1st Corps.

I just got a telephone message from 23rd Infantry regarding 5th Division. Small parties over there, didn't amount to much. It is all over. Quite a few planes came over and show a few machine guns along the right but not to amount to anything. Very quiet along here.

- - - - -

9/13/18. Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 10:50 P.M. Information transmitted to 2nd Div.

To 2nd Div. 11:15 - 9th Inf. Completed relief.

- - - - -

9/13/18. Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 11:20 P.M.

Notified Division that relief completed.

- - - - -

13 Sept. '18. 11:45 P.M.

Line of 1st Corps unchanged. Exploitation line of 2nd and 5th Divisions about 2 Km. in advance. Exploitation line of 90th Div. being pushed out to about 2 Km.

- - - - -

No time indicated

September 13, 1918.

Brigade Intelligence Officer (G.L. Jones) Sept. 13, 1918. Source of Information, 10th Brigade Liaison Officer, Lt. Illy.

2nd Div. P.C. at 364.5 - 240.5. 3rd and 4th Brigades (Marines) at THIAUCOURT. 1 Marine Reg. P.C. at 362.7 - 241.3. 3 Marine Outposts as follows: 1 at 363.0-243.3, 1 at 363.7-243.1, 1 at 363.9 - 243.3.

Jones.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES

France, September 13, 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

The Division Commander takes pleasure in publishing the following telegram from the Corps Commander:

"Commanding General, 2nd Division, Am. E.F.

G-2 Number 1021 period once more your Corps Commander has had the proud privilege of witnessing the Second Division maintain its splendid standard and fully come up to his expectations.

LIGGETT"

By Command of Major General Lejeune:

MADISON PEARSON.

- - - - -

A. M. September 14, 1918.

00:05 September 14, 1918.

The 3rd and 4th Brigades both report everything lovely. (Relief completed without incident.

- - - - -

00:10 September 14, 1918.

Lt. Craeger, Munitions Officer reports 27 wagons left LIMBY for THIAUCOURT loaded with rifle ammunition, grenades and Stokes' mortar ammunition. Probably will be put in a church?? Dum.

- - - - -

1:15 A.M. Sept. 14, 1918. From Lt. Ruckman, 2nd Div. Observer.

Reports explosion in JAULNY. Colonel Rhea ordered the 4th Brigade to investigate and report.

- - - - -

2:20 A.M. September 14, 1918. 2nd Division O.P.

Heavy machine gun fire in sector on our right - - the 5th Division - - for the last ten minutes.

- - - - -

A.M. September 14, 1918.

3:35 A.M. September 14, 1918. Division O.P.

Barrage in sector of the 5th - 2nd and 89th Divisions, lasting 15 minutes. Normal at this time.

- - - - -

4:45 A.M. September 14, 1918. Division O.P.

At about 10 or 12 kilometers for 7 or 8 minutes barrage on our left. A large shell comes over here about every 4 minutes.

- - - - -

6:00 A.M. September 14, 1918. Division O.P.

No shelling for 20 minutes. Aeroplanes coming over. Barrage on the left has stopped. Lines remain unchanged so far as can be observed.

- - - - -

6:45 A.M. September 14, 1918. Division O.P.

Balloon up in front of sector 15 degrees west of North in front of center of our sector.

- - - - -

7:40 A.M. September 14, 1918. From Adjutant 4th Brigade.

Reports explosion reported in JAULNY - to the northeast of THIAUCOURT and was probably an old Boche dump. Everything quiet.

- - - - -

8:00 A.M. September 14, 1918. To Lt. Purrin, Asst. G-3, 1st Corps.

Reported everything quiet.

- - - - -

8:50 A.M. September 14, 1918. Division O.P.

Reports movement on DAMPVITOUX - CHAMBLEY road. Small groups of men and wagons. Boche balloons up.

- - - - -

8:51 A.M. September 14, 1918. From G-2, 4th Brigade.

A man in American officers uniform went to one of our car drivers about 8:15 A.M. and said "Take me down the road a ways". The driver thought it was Lt. Kirk. They went east on the valley road about a mile and a half. The driver discovered it was not Kirk and told him he had no authority to carry him. The man jumped out at once saying hurriedly "That's all right - I'll walk the rest of the way". Probably a German. Answers the following description: 6 feet 1 inch medium weight, blond. Would suggest notifying 5th Division.

- - - - -

A. M. September 14, 1918.

9:30 A.M. September 14, 1918. Division O.R. (Verbal Message)

The Boche are shelling our support lines heavily. Our right flank and the hill on the north of our lines. 2 more observation balloons up and there has been a barrage on the sector on our left.

- - - - -

9:35 A.M. September 14, 1918. From Adjutant 4th Brigade.

Lt. Col. Ellis reports that there has been more or less shelling during the night on the railroad northeast of THIAUCOURT. That is what caused that dump to go up.

- - - - -

P.O. 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E. F.
14 September, 1918.
10:45 A.M.

Memo for Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

1. Attached hereto is position report of 4th Brigade on September 14, 1918, at 8:00 A.M.

The green line denotes the Front Line of the third Brigade, when relieved by the 4th Brigade on the night 13-14th September. The 4th Brigade immediately established an outpost (marked in blue) to the eastward of XAMES. The 6th Regiment now has patrols out from the front line up to this outpost. If reports of the reconnaissance are satisfactory this line will probably be advanced up to the outpost.

By command of Brig. General Neville;

Earl H. Ellis,
Lieut. Col. USMC.
Adjutant.

E/s G-2.

Send tracing paper to 4th Brigade by bearer.

Ellis.

- - - - -

TELEGRAM.

Received at 670U.

cskx 85 0b rush

Rec'd 10:50
A.M.

Headquarters First Army Corps Sept 14 1918

C.G. 2nd Division.

Following enemy message intercepted is repeated for your information enemy has broken into AKNIE of the Regiment 12 o'clock midnight is time set to drive enemy out again by counter attack This is thought to refer to Malone's Brigade Craig.

No signature.

10.10 P.M.

- - - - -

A. M. September 14, 1918.

11:00 A.M. September 14, 1918. With Commanding General 4th Brigade.

Neville is also very anxious to get that position well echeloned - way back in depth. In other words it has got to be done in accordance with that corps plan. What about Ely's Brigade. His Brigade ought to come back now. The General is coming right up to THIAUCURT right now. I will do it right now.

- - - - -

11:36 A.M. September 14, 1918. Telephone message from C.G., 4th Brigade to G-3, Second Division.

The 4th Brigade through the 5th Marines is in perfect liaison with the 6th Infantry on its right at the southwest corner of the BOIS de BONVAUX. Colonel Malone, commanding 10th Brigade, 5th Division, apparently is not in good liaison with his own regimental commanders because this Brigade is in perfect liaison and communication with the 6th Infantry on its right. Also the 6th Marines is in liaison with the 89th Division on our left. They have actual contact.

- - - - -

11:40 A.M. September 14, 1918. Verbal report from the Division Surgeon to G-3.

Up to 11:00 A.M. Sept. 14, - 800 casualties were evacuated through our Division Triage (Evacuation point). No report has as yet been received of the number of killed on the battle field.

- - - - -

P. M. September 14, 1918.

12:10 P.M. September 14, 1918. From C.G., 4th Brigade to G-3, 2nd Division.

It is reported that there is a suspected mine about 50 yards north of the 4th Brigade Headquarters in THIAUCURT. Request that the Engineers be sent here to investigate.

- - - - -

To G-2, 2nd Division.
Area PENEY - BOIS de RAPPES
MISSION BOIS de HART
Recon.

Date 14 - 9 - 18.
Hour 12:15 P.M.
Sqdn.No. 1. Alt. 800
Visibility Good.

.

Troops None
Transportation None
Explosions None
Fires XAMES - St. JULIEN x J5-SO
Train movements None
Hostile artillery None
Hostile balloon On ground at DFSF
Hostile aircraft None
Adjustment None
Miscellaneous

(Signed)

A.W. Duckstein,
1st Lt. A.S. U.S.A.

Rec'd 12:30 P.M. 14 Sept. '18.

- - - - -

P.M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

1:40 P.M., September 14, 1918. Message from G-3, 5th Division to G-3, 2nd Division.

We had information 2 hours ago that our right regiment was in close contact with your left regiment at the southwest corner of the BOIS de BONVAUX. They were in actual contact. Our troops are in JAULNY - in actual possession. How far to the front our patrols have advanced is not definitely known. I don't know what reconnaissance to the front has been ordered this afternoon. The Division Commander and the Chief of Staff are at the front now, and probably giving the instructions for the operation. Will have the Chief of Staff call you up as soon as he returns.

- - - - -

1:50 P.M. September 14, 1918. From G-3, 1st Corps to G-3, 2nd Division.

His scheme is: He will see General Craig and arrange co-ordinated movement of the 5th - 2nd and 89th Divisions, with the idea of pushing out and establishing lines on the "Exploitation Line", and a strong line of advance posts. I told him it could be done anytime he desired it, that we already had a strong reconnaissance ordered to the front, but in order to contemplate holding ground out there, it would be necessary to have the movement adjusted, in harmony with the divisions on the right and left. He said he would talk it over with General Craig and call us up later.

- - - - -

1:53 P.M. September 14, 1918. Telephone message from Divisional P.C.

The Germans have just thrown ten 77's into the valley north of the BOIS d'HEICHE. It was impossible to see the burst of the shells.

- - - - -

2:29 P.M. September 14, 1918. From G-3, to Chief of Staff, 1st Corps.

Desires us to push forward strong reconnaissance five o'clock this afternoon. The 5th and 90th Divisions have the same orders. This does not mean that we have stopped strengthening the army objective. Push strong reconnaissance forward to the exploitation line and hold all the line we can get. Effort is being made to have the 89th Division of the 4th Corps cooperate with us. If not, 2nd Division must look out for its left flank.

- - - - -

3:15 P.M. September 14, 1918. From Chief of Staff, 2nd Div., to Chief of Staff, 1 A.C.

General Craig said that he is going to call up Colonel Drum at Army Headquarters and that he would not do another thing except what he was doing. I said we wanted a clean cut order and he said we were entitled to it.

- - - - -

P.M. September 14, 1918.
September 14, 1918 -

3:30 P.M., September 14, 1918 - Telephone message to G-3,
from

American aviator has brought down the Boche balloon
north of DOMMARTIN.

- - - - -

Telephone Message: I Corps 3:32 P.M. Sept. 14.
From: Gen. Craig.
To : Col. Drum.

Patrols sent out on the front of the 1st Corps in ac-
cordance with the Army's instructions are being held up by
isolated machine gun posts and artillery fire as soon as they
appear in the open. Nothing can be accomplished without an
attack supported by artillery. To do this it will be nec-
essary to have a clean cut order from the Army as to whether
or not they are to attack and to hold what they get.

2nd Division reports that it can advance to the Hinden-
burg line without much difficulty.

5th Division report is not so favorable.

The 3 Division Chiefs of Staff have reported that it
will be necessary to attack to accomplish anything.

Order on the above necessary at once in order to start
things moving at 5 P.M.

- - - - -

4:30 P.M., September 14, 1918. Telephone message from Divi-
sion O.P. to G-3.

From 4:20 to 4:30 P.M., Hostile batteries threw six
150's and one shrapnel in front of what was supposed to be
our front lines at about 62.40 - 45.50.

- - - - -

4:35 P.M. September 14, 1918. Message from G-2, 2nd Divison.

Statements from Belgium prisoner, who was a stone mason,
and worked above REMBERCOURT, building dugouts, etc.

Large dugout for P.C. -- 367.7 - 245.2 -- about $1\frac{1}{2}$ km.
N.E. of REMBERCOURT.

Especially large dugout around railroad encircling point
of ridge at this co-ordinate.

Other large dugouts: 368.0 - 244.6.

The enemy line about this point. The machine guns are
mostly in the 3rd Line. The wire of the 1st Line is about 8
meters wide; the 2nd Line about the same. No wire on the 3rd
Line.

Distance between 1st and 2nd line -- 130 meters; 2 and
3rd line -- 200 meters.

Machine gun emplacements in hillside, singly or in groups,
from 1 to 3 pill boxes. Distance varies from 60 to 70 meters.
Where they are located in groups about 10 meters.

Thickness of walls and roofs about 1 meter.

- - - - -

4:35 P.M. September 14, 1918.

General Brown tried to get Colonel Trot to get word to
Colonel Malone that Boche troops had been seen in the neigh-
borhood of REMBERCOURT Ravine. The wire to Malone has been
cut and it will take two hours to send the message.

- - - - -

P.M.

September 14, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

5:00 P.M.

France, September 14, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff
To : Colonel Paul B. Malone
Subject: Operations September 14th.

1. I am informed by the Corps that your brigade will push forward patrols towards the lines of exploitation this afternoon.

2. All attempts to reach you by phone or runner have failed.

3. Our patrols have seen German troops in the REMBER-COURT Valley.

4. We have patrols to the front in OUR OWN SECTOR.

5. Please be particularly careful to see that no artillery from your division fires in our sector.

PB

PRESTON BROWN,
Brig. Gen., Gen. Staff.

- - - - -

Rec'd 5:18 P.M. Copy for G-2. 14 Sept. 18 Thru C. of S.

Hq. 9th Inf.

11:45 A.M., 14 Sept., 1918.

From: I.O. 9th Inf.
To : (G-2) 3rd Brigade.

The following are the best data available at this time as to prisoners and material taken by the 9th Inf. on Sept. 12 and 13, 1918.

Prisoners:-

About 1600 officers and men.

It was impossible for the Regt. units to properly check and handle the prisoners owing to their large numbers and our rapid advance.

About 60 Belgians, held prisoners by enemy, were released by our troops at JAULNY, about 7:30 P.M. the 12th.

Material:-

The following camps at LAGERS:

FOURWALD	HAMBURGER	PIONEER LAGER
PIONEER	DIVN. PIONEER PARK	BAYERN
SAULOWALD	OPITZ	LUTHER I
PROTZEN	KRIEGHAUS	LUTHER II
BERTRAM	MINENWERFER	BAGENWALDSCHENLAGER

Property, ordnance and Q.M. in the two LUTHER LAGERS and BAYERN LAGER alone estimated at over million dollars value.

In JAULNY:-

A large hospital establishment with Medical Stores, surgical instruments, X-Ray equipment etc., in large quantities, also a hospital train of several cars in JAULNY yards. A trainload of ammunition in JAULNY was blown up about 9 P.M., 13 Sept. presumably by an enemy soldier who was killed as he was running away.

1 Field Kitchen:-

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

September 14, 1918.

Ordnance Heavy

No	Calibre	Where
4	105	363.85 - 241.85 to 63.8 - 242
4	77	363.97 - 241.85 to 64.1 - 241
2	10" M.W.	{ In Shed 364.3 - 281.4
2	8" " "	
3	155	364.5 - 281.6 to 304.8 - 241.6
4	77	241.7 - 366
4	77	238 - 366
7	77	In THIAUCOURT
4	Aust. 88	365.3 - 242.5
4	77	366 - 238.9
4	77	366.3 - 239.6
4	155	367.3 - 241.1
4	77	366.3 - 242.5
1	155	366 - 243
7	155	365.5 - 242.8
4	77	313.6 - 241.4
4	77	363.5 - 242
2	155	365 - 243.2
2	105	366.3 - 240

In addition a patrol (officer) Co. E, 9th Inf. on road to CHAREY about 365.3 - 244.5 at 6:00 P.M. 12th Sept. found a battery of several big guns abandoned at roadside. Unable to ascertain now whether they were subsequently recovered by enemy. One train, 8 wagons, on road east of JAULNY - 1 complete signal wagon at entrance to JAULNY.

No approximate number of small arms and other equipment can be given; but large quantities of them were found in the various camps - (vacated?). Quantities of maps, documents, etc., taken by the Regiment, have been turned over to you or to G-2 of the 2nd Division.

J. R. McKey,
1st Lt. 9th Inf.
Intelligence Officer.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 10th Brigade.
At : P.C.
Date: 14 Sept. 18. Hour 6:05 P.M. How Sent: Officer -
To : C. S., 2nd Division. Lt. Brown

Pursuant to original plan I have sent forward two battalions to the outpost line at 5 P.M. with orders to reconnoiter to Hindenburg Line as directed by the Corps.

Unless you cover my left flank it will be impossible to hold outpost line.

Urgently request your cooperation at ONCE.

Malone,
Colonel.

- - - - -

6:20 P.M. September 14, 1918. Message from General Neville.

My liaison officer has just returned from Malone. He says Malone got orders at 3:45 to advance to the Hindenburg line at 5:00 that he put down an artillery barrage. In compliance with orders I have sent out strong patrols on the front of both regiments to reconnoiter and search for the enemy and to establish a line of outposts in front about 2 kilometers if too much resistance is not encountered.

- - - - -

P. M. September 14, 1918.

8:05 P.M., September 14, 1918. From Chief of Staff to Division O.P.

What is going on out there. Don't you hear any artillery. What do you see out towards CHAREY. I wish you would keep your eye on CHAREY and REMBERCOURT. Have you heard any machine gun firing over there? Keep your eye on it. Any hostile artillery? Have not heard any hostile artillery? Are they firing on our lines at all? All right.

- - - - -

From: Shop 6
At : P.C. Slap 7
Date: Sept. 14, 1918. Hour: 20h30 By Mounted Courier
To : Surprise 6 (2nd F.A.B.)

Increased enemy artillery fire on Slap sector since 15 h. Harassing and interdiction fire, continuous from 16 h to 19 h. Desultory fire only from 19 h to 20 h 30.

Enfilade fire on valley and slopes between JAULNY & THIAUCOURT, from an enemy battery apparently located north east of REMBERCOURT. Assume that adjustment is made by enemy balloon in same neighborhood. Balloon has excellent view of locality mentioned. Enemy fire is opened quickly when persons pass through said sector.

Heavy harassing fire also on right of Slap sector from 16 h to 18 h 30. Enemy plane brought down within our lines on right of Slap Sector at about 17 h by machine gun fire from the ground. Aviator wounded.

Shop's normal barrage was suspended at 18:30 on order of SLAP 7 until ordered resumed by Slap 1[#]. Slap is sending out patrols along RUPT de MAD, to advance approximately as far as east and west line running thru northern point of BOIS de MONTAIGNE. In absence of resistance supports will be sent and line organized. There is a captured enemy battery of 6 in howitzers (3 pieces) in BOIS du FEY at about 364.7 - 241.7. Sights missing but otherwise there are enough parts to fire one piece and 24 rds of ammunition. Much fine artillery material, optical instruments etc. scattered around this sector which should be salvaged. Being looted as souvenirs.

Malcolm Douglas
1st Lt.

"Doubt as to whether the numeral is 1 or 7. Believe it to be 1

Shop 6 - Int'l & op. off. - 15th F.A.

Slap 1 - 5th Marines op CP off.

- - - - -

8:43 P.M., September 14, 1918. Following message sent by radio to C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Have you any report from patrols? Wires are down.
(Brown)

- - - - -

9:05 P.M., September 14, 1918. Telephone message from Division O.P. to Chief of Staff.

Reports shelling on the front of the sector to our left. Slight artillery firing on our sector. Very little.

- - - - -

9:15 P.M., September 14, 1918.

General Brown called up Lt. Col. Ellis, Adjutant 4th Brigade, and asked him for reports from the patrols and he had none.

- - - - -

P.M.

September 14, 1918.

11:00 P.M. September 14, 1918. Telephone message from Chief of Staff, 2nd Division, to C.G., 4th Brigade.

The Corps has just telephoned up that Malone's left, that is of his patrols, you know, Malone's left patrol is in the southern edge of the REMBERCOURT and his right is over near ST. SOULAIRE FARM. Malone's left is just at the southern edge of REMBERCOURT. You had better get this down Neville. His right is over at ST. SOULAIRE Farm. The Corps Commander desires or directs that you send out a strong patrol in rear of Malone's left, northeast of JAULNY toward REMBERCOURT. Have you got a patrol over there in that country? Two kilometers north of JAULNY. They must be almost at REMBERCOURT themselves. I ordered them to patrol to the northern edge of the BOIS de HALBACH. If Malone is at the southern edge of REMBERCOURT you have a patrol at the northern edge of the BOIS de HALBACH. Now do you mean the general northern edge or just a few yards north of REMBERCOURT. The general northern edge. That is about a kilometer south of REMBERCOURT. You say that the northern edge is right up to the northern edge near REMBERCOURT. So your patrol has orders to patrol up to the north end of the woods. Now what post? How many men in that patrol? How many men? Two companies? You have got two companies in the patrol and two companies supporting them; so you have got a patrol out there have you? Now, can you get Feland, that is on the right side of the river, to get an officer and the necessary runners to warn them of that counter-attack. Will you verify and see if Feland has done that and tell Feland exactly where Malone is and tell Feland to support Malone's withdrawal and tell Malone the Corps Commander directs him to withdraw. That the Corps Commander directs that he fall back. That a wireless message has been intercepted stating that he will be attacked at one o'clock there tonight. Have your patrol support him. Yes, sir. Malone's up there by God with those patrols. Yes and how about your patrol on his left they had orders to come back did it not? Have those people reported to you at all. Then they may sort of confuse the idea. How far out are your outposts, General? Yes, I am looking at the map and trying to get it straight. Yes, General Neville wants to know if he wants those patrols of ours that went out to withdraw. He ordered this patrol supported by two companies to patrol out there and establish outposts. Now you don't want them to remain out there do you. General Lejeune: We don't want them to get too far out. Col. Brown: The General says to maintain the line of outposts out there but not out too far, not out of supporting distance of his lines. You had better send word back to withdraw to a distance not exceeding one kilometer. Will you do that right away, sir? I don't think there is much time to lose either. Exactly. All right.

- - - - -

11:30 P.M. September 14, 1918. Telephone message from Division Liaison Officer with the 89th Division.

A message intercepted from the Germans states that they will counter-attack at midnight near REMBERCOURT. Notify all concerned. Ask him what his outfit is going to do. Are they going out at all. Prepared to? Ask him if they are going to have a party tonight. Tell him all right. Much obliged.

- - - - -

P. M. September 14, 1918.

11:40 P.M., September 14, 1918. Telephone message from O. P. to G-3.

Several very heavy explosions due north from you that cannot be artillery. New fire broken out a little west of NORTON. 12 or 15 kilometers. Q. Probably somebody bombing METZ? Too far away from METZ? Any shelling going on there? Any gas? No shelling at all. Now keep your ears peeled towards REMBERCOURT and JAULNY.

- - - - -

11:55 P.M., September 14, 1918. Telephone message from Chief of Staff, 1st Corps, to Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

All right Craig go ahead. Notify M. Mirmin. He is the Prefect of Meurthe Etassle. Tell him to report tomorrow September 15th at 3 P.M., at PONT a MOUSSON in order to meet there the French Premier and the French Minister LaBront. Where is he. He is at THIAUCOURT. Yes. I will get that to him with pleasure. All right, another thing. Malone is digging in where he is and organizing in depth two outposts of the whole division. He telephoned to Drum and I think that the 2nd Division outpost should connect up with his left. Well, now, I have already started an order for Malone to withdraw. I will have to catch Neville right quick. Neville was going to send a strong patrol out. We have got two batteries outside almost up to REMBERCOURT. That gives the distance up there. They will force us to the line REMBERCOURT - CHAREY. Now what is the 89th going to do. And that means a fight tomorrow and a dig in. See what I mean. I can't get a definite order. Just as I said this afternoon. Telephone General Neville to hold those instructions for Malone. C.G., 4th Brigade. Do it quickly. They won't give you a positive order. Here, Craig, we have got to have a positive order of what to do. Here comes General Bowley again. (Conversation with General Bowley). Well you know we have got only two days fire with the artillery. What is that? Well we don't know exactly what the advanced post is now, don't you see. We have not got our runners back from the patrols yet. Malone was just too impetuous on that thing. I have already telephoned Neville to send an officers' patrol to his two companies supported by two which are to be there just southwest of REMBERCOURT to send the officers' patrol to get in communication with them to back Malone's company, cover his left and give the Corps order to Malone to withdraw. Catch the idea. I think there is an even chance that they can't find him unless there is a fight. But that is the best second to do. It is dark as Hell you know going through these woods. I got lost going to the rear out of this dugout much less going to REMBERCOURT. We are left right here in the midst of a woods and I am perfectly frank I would have a hell of a time walking from here to the automobile. Has Malone got wireless. Well you had better get through Trot a runner to Malone to withdraw that orders to withdraw. It has gone and I will try to stop it. Says stop that order if I can and establish combat liaison with left. Now we are going to have a battle out here tomorrow and if we are going to attack that thing we might as well to CHAREY. That leaves him tied up. That is the most reasonable thing I see. Is to have Neville alter his flank and let him dig in. What do you think of that General. (General Lejeune: The Army has ordered it.) General Brown: That is the best we can do.

- - - - -

No time indicated. September 14, 1918.

(Copy of Wireless message referred to in above entry.)

C.G., 2nd Division, September 14, 1918.

Following enemy message intercepted is repeated for your information. "Enemy has broken into A K N I E of the regiment. Twelve o'clock Midnight is time set to drive enemy out again by counter attack". Is thought to refer to MALONE'S brigade.

(Signed) Craig.

- - - - -

Headquarters, 2nd Division,
September 14th, 1918.

Memorandum for Commanding General, 4th Brigade:

1. The Corps Commander desires further information as to the position and strength of the enemy on our front.

The Divisions of the 1st Corps will send forward strong reconaissance at 5:00 P.M. today to obtain this information.

2. The 3rd Infantry Brigade will send out strong patrols of two companies to reconnoiter the terrain in front of the Army Objective to a distance of about two kilometers in order to advance their line of observation, make the Army Objective line more secure and to determine what enemy strength is in our immediate front.

3. (a) Our artillery will not be used except it is called for by the Brigade Commander.

(b) The troops making the reconaissance should be warned that there may be artillery fire from the Division on our right.

(c) The outpost line will be advanced and a system of advance posts established in front of our present line. Liaison will be maintained to the right and left and the left flank covered in case the Division of the 4th Corps on our left does not send out reconaissance.

By order of Major General Lejeune:

Colonel.

- - - - -

A. M. September 15, 1918.

12:01 A. M. September 15. General Brown to Gen. Neville.

Hello Neville, then the trouble begins. Malone is digging in by God. Drum called up the army and the army seems to think that we ought to connect up with Malone on his left. Now have you sent that order out. You could not probably catch that officer could you? See if you could catch that officer and strike out that part which orders him to withdraw. Well, can you get to Feland. They ought to establish combat liaison by means of that patrol. Send an officer and establish liaison and cover Malone's left. Exactly, establish combat liaison with Malone's left and cancel that part which orders Malone to withdraw. Establish liaison with Malone and cover his left by combat patrol. Is that perfectly clear Neville. Gen. Neville repeats to me. Stop the order to Malone to withdraw. Order Feland to keep out posts out where it is established and establish liaison with Malone and protect his left. Cancel the order for Lee to withdraw and have Lee establish liaison with the other patrol and with the 89th on his left. It is going to advance tonight some time. That is perfectly clear is it. Do you think you had better have a few troops working up that way or not? That is another. He has got two companies patrol and two companies supporting him. He will carry orders to hold everything. We would like to get the front line of those outposts marked so we can put the artillery down on it. I got Neville and Neville does the following. He cancels the order to withdraw. He holds his outpost where it is and establishes liaison with Malone's left and covers it. He holds the left patrol in position and establishes liaison with that of 89th Division if he can find it. All remain in place. Is that satisfactory. I think that is reasonable.

- - - - -

2:05 A.M., 15 Sept. '18. Telephone message from Intelligence officer, 4th Brigade, in substance.

Message from 10th Brigade to C. G. 4th Brigade states that he is holding the line from SOULEVRE Fe. on the right to a point near REMBERCOURT on his left and is in liaison with the 5th Marines. A prisoner from the 174 Regt. 31 Div. states that the HINDENBURG line in his front is thinly held and that a Div. was rushed up from 15 K. in the rear to reinforce the line. His regt. had 3 cos. per Bn and 70 men per Co. Each Bn. held 600 meters of front with 2 Cos. in first line and 1 Co. in support. His Div. was weak in Art. as most of it was captured in this offensive by the Americans.

The 4th Brig. has no reports from its own units as to the liaison only this report from the 10th Brig., but that their front is quiet and everything seems to be alright.

- - - - -

3:10 A.M. 15 Sept. 18. Telephone message from Intelligence Officer, 4th Brigade.

At 11:45 P.M. 5th Marines were at point 2963 in BOIS de HAILBAT and were continuing the advance and were in liaison with 6th Marines on the left. One Co. had done that. Turrill adds, no enemy activity at 1:20 A.M. Some shelling at 1:00 A.M.

- - - - -

A. M. September 15, 1918.

3:25 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Telephone message from I. O. 4th Brig.

6th Marines is half way towards his objective, and has encountered no resistance. He has located some German artillery at about 363.4 - 244.9. He is continuing with the reconnaissance.

- - - - -

3:30 A.M. Sept. 15. Tel. message from Div. .O.P.

Heavy shelling on left half of 2nd Div. sector apparently in and north of THIAUCOURT. Seems to be switching to right half of our sector. The Div. on our left is getting some heavy shelling.

- - - - -

3:32 A.M. 15 Sept. Tel Message from Div. O.P.

The shelling on right half of our sector is continuing.

- - - - -

3:42 A.M. 15 Sept. Tel. to 4th Brigade by G-3.

4th Brigade states that there is very little shelling of THIAUCOURT. An occasional shell drops near R.R. station. Nothing unusual in valley towards N.E. Everything seems to be O.K.

- - - - -

3:55 A.M. 15 Sept. Tel. message from Div. O.P.

The shelling on the right of our sector continues and is now accompanied by a little M. Gun fire.

- - - - -

5:55 A.M. 15 Sept. Tel Message from Div. O.P.

The Germans started a barrage over our front lines in the direction of DAMPVITOUX and towards the right of our sector.

Artillery notified.

- - - - -

6:12 A.M. 15 Sept. Tel. Message from Div. O.P.

The German barrage on our front about the same accompanied now by a heavy M. Gun fire.

- - - - -

6:30 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Telephone message from C.G. 4th Brigade.

Everything in our front is alright. Have not heard from the front lines but believe everything is O.K.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 15, 1918.

7:04 A.M. 15 Sept. Tel. Message from Div. O.P.

Between 6:30 and 6:45 A.M., small groups of men were seen coming back from the direction of the enemy with apparently German prisoners. This was in the direction of 365.10 - 245.10. The artillery fire and M. Gun fire are much less.

- - - - -

8:02 A.M. 15 Sept. '18. Tel. Message from Div. O.P.

Small groups of prisoners seen coming from the direction of CHAREY.

- - - - -

SEPTEMBER 15, 1918

8:10 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Adjutant 4th Brig.

Following message from 6th Marines dated 7:35 A.M.

We are in position approximately 244.5 - 363.5 to 244.5-365. Enemy has engaged us while going into position and we have practically cleared the BOIS de REMONTAINE but cannot advance further without artillery preparation. MONT PLAISIR GERME. Lee wants fire on this farm. (Taken up with our artillery).

Message just received.

Williams 6th Marines has 1½ companies post (in woods). Immediately came under severe artillery and machine gun fire. Advanced to save our line and are now along lines indicated on map as well as I can tell. Instructions?

Enemy just on ridge in front 100 yards. Am getting machine gun fire from N.E. but am safe here digging in. Few casualties. No artillery now.

(Sgnd.) Martin, Capt.

- - - - -

8:30 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Div. O.P.

An airplane, believed to be one of our planes, was brought down in flames in fight with German planes, being outnumbered four to one, towards northeast; unable to state whether it came down within our lines or not.

- - - - -

9:50 A.M. September 15, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade, to G-3.

Fifth Marines, one company along east and west ridge 365 - east 236.6 - 243.5. One company in support position 365 - 243.3. Woods patrolled, no enemy found. Outpost line along line directed will be immediately established. One company at 2:00 A.M. reported woods clear and liaison established with 6th Marines. I have liaison with my combat platoon on right. It has lost touch with 6th Infantry but expects to regain same this A.M. Telephone line being established. Two platoons hold out-post position now held by one company. Exact location of out-posts will be sent in when established. (that was of the 5th Marines and those companies?) In the 6th Marines sector the support battalion occupies a line roughly along parallel 244.5, starting in on the right from a point just forward of the quarries on Height 278.7 (just to the west of REMBERCOURT) to the small woods about 400 meters to the southwest of Height 221.8, or a point near our sector boundary.

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

A.M.

September 15, 1918.

There is one company of that battalion which was reported to be with its right about 400 yards to the north of REMBERCOURT and extending to the left of about Height 292.3. (right at the cross roads to the right north of quarries) (This is the outfit of the 6th Marines) The patrols of the 6th Marines are forward of that line. Exact location not known at present.

Q. Of course that is with reference to that point north of REMBERCOURT. You are not sure about that? A. No. Q. Kindly verify that as quickly as possible.

Three officers wounded in the 6th. Nothing known about the casualties.

General Wright of the 89th Division is in liaison with General Neville and the liaison on the left is being fixed up. Just of course what they are going to do he did not know. One batch of eight prisoners captured.

Copy for 1st A.C. W. Thornton.
G-3.

J.B.

10:10 A.M. Message from the Div. O.P. September 15, 1918.

Looks like a white signal panel. Is our artillery still firing on MOUNT PLAZIERE. Stop firing. There is a white signal panel on MT. PLAZIERE facing this way. The O.P. can see it. We will have to make a demand for an aerial reconnaissance.

From: Surprise 16.
At : BOIS du FOUR.
Date: 15 Sept. 18. Hour: 10:10. No. 1.
To : Buster 16.

Request you notify Waterfall 16 that meter gauge railway THIAUCOURT - NOVIANT cannot be repaired by us. Practically all rails removed and some bridges down.

Mitchell.

10:20 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Div. O.P. to G-3.

The Boche have dropped 35 to 40 high explosives in and around MT. PLAZIERE Farm the last ten minutes. You are sure it is the Boche. Say wait a minute. Is that white panel still out there? What do you think, that it is ours or Boche trying to surrender? It is on this side, is it? On the east side of the farm on the wall.

A.M.

September 15, 1918.

From: Sink 7.
At : P.C. 300 yds NW LOGE MANGIN.
Date: 15 Sept 18. Hour: 10:20 A.M. No. 7. How sent:
To : Surprise 1. Mounted relay.

P.C. now located in northern edge narrow strip of woods about 300 meters NW LOGE MANGIN.

Sink 7

Adj 3rd Brigade.

- - - - -

10:25 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone report from Malone, C.G. 10th Brig. 5th Div.

C.O., 6th Inf., reports that our reconnaissance patrols holding line 600 meters south of REMBERCOURT to SOULEUVRE FARM has no contact on the left with the Marines. Request that strong patrol be sent to give contact with our left flank and we be notified when this has been accomplished. Gen. Brown: What time is that dated. 9:15 A.M. 600 meters south and that was dated 9:15 this morning. Apparently you have got a patrol north of REMBERCOURT.

- - - - -

10:50 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Field message from 2nd Div. Engineer Officer at BOIS du FOUR dated 10:10 Sept. 15, to Chief Engineer 1st Corps.

Request you notify 4th Corps Engr. that meter gauge railway THIAUCOURT-NOVIANT cannot be repaired by us. Practically all roads removed and some bridges down.

Mitchell.

- - - - -

10:50 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from G-3 2nd Div. to G-2 1st Corps.

Can you get this message to Aerodrome, 1st Aero Squadron. Want observation plane to stake out our front line from REMBERCOURT to CHAREY and observe panel at MON PLAISIR FARM. Also artillery plane to locate hostile battery now firing on REGNIEVILLE ROAD.

- - - - -

11:15 A.M. September 15, 1918. Phone message received from Adj. 4th Brig.

About 10 A.M. the patrols from support battalion of 6th Marines were counter attacked on left flank by Germans and were driven back on support line. Heavy barrage but seemingly few infantry. Also German aeroplanes fired on our infantry. Two of our platoons have been moved up to counter attack the Boche. Some of our patrols were in neighborhood of MON PLAISIR FE. early this morning.

- - - - -

A.M.

September 15, 1918.

11:30 A.M. September 15, 1918. Phone conversation between Gen. Brown and Gen. Craig.

As far as I can see - you know where MON PLAISIR - apparently it is on the Hindenburg Line. We have had our artillery on it. They have had a white panel on it. Apparently it is taken as far as we can see by the telescope. We have not got a wireless out there but we have telephoned for an airplane to go over there and verify it right away. You might help out by an airplane. Has driven through? How do they account for that. Has driven through? Broken our line? VONDAIRE? Just prolonged our line. Gen. Wright was up this morning, that is saw Neville down at THEAUCOURT and they came to an understanding that the 89th Div. issued an order last night that they were going to make a rolling barrage and they are not up there at all, and Wright has gone up to rectify it personally. He will hook up with our left. He has gone up to see Neville and look over the line. I don't think so. Want to speak to Bowledy. They are scattered all over the field. That is what we have been doing. Here is a note just came in -

"One bn 6th Marines holds BOIS de la MONTAGNE and are in close contact with the Germans in the Exercise trenches about 500 m. S.W. of M. PLAISIR FE. One Bn. 6th Marines in west edge BOIS MONTAGNE and woods westward between CHARRY - XAMMES. They have patrols in northern edge of woods and developed Germans in Exercise Trench."

- - - - -

11:30 A.M. Phone Message from Adj. 4th Brig.

One Bn 6th Marines holds BOIS de la MONTAGNE and are in close contact with the Germans in the Exercise trenches about 500 m. S.W. of M. PLAISIR FE. One battalion 6th Marines in west edge BOIS MONTAGNE and woods westward between CHARRY - XAMMES. They have patrols in northern edge of woods and developed Germans in Exercise Trench.

- - - - -

11:45 A.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Gen. Neville.

I got that about Boche making a little counter attack there, we are taking care of that I think. Two Colonels from the 78th Div. over there? Who are they? John Morgan and -----, One of their brigades relieves you tonight. They have got to take it over just as you have got it. Tell them that is the order. The Gen. just sent his aide down there to tell you to send some officers out from those regiments to stallitise that line. Have them indicate it so that they can be properly relieved. I knew you would do it but you want to be dead certain of it. Exactly. No they are coming up. They are going to come up this afternoon. That is that Exercise trench. Now on the left the Germans are on that Exercise trench there too. They are very strong are they? He says the Germans are very strong in that Exercise Trench. He says you see the ravine in between the two woods. Yes. Do you want some artillery down in there? Bowley is right here and he can put some artillery on that exercise - If you will give Bowley the coordinates of the point you want him to fire on he will put it right down. Well the colonels had better go out and make their reconnaissance. Well, assign them one to one, we can't wait for those people. You assign them one to relieve Feland and one to relieve Lee, and put them to work. Better make the reconnaissance.

- - - - -

P. M. September 15, 1918.

12:55 P.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Div. O.P.

One company at 62.85 - 44.70 in extended order advancing at double time.

- - - - -

1:50 P.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from C. of S. 2nd Div. to Adj. 4th Brig.

Have you heard anything more. Have you got your lines fixed. Have you heard from the 5th. Could you give me those lines. Let me have it as soon as you can. Have you connected up with Malone? It is quite essential that they hook up with Malone I have tried to get it through Malone back to the Corps. It is a long ways up but I have got it pretty well plotted up from your last message. You have not heard anything about the operation against that machine gun nest 29.23 have you? Are you making much of it? We would like to get that thing fixed so that relief can be properly made tonight you know. Very swiftly. Make a clean cut job. Remember that those people are not much on to you. I will send G -2 some more maps. I will send you some more maps. What else can I do for you? You get out your own relief order.

- - - - -

6:03 P.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from O.P.

O.P., reports that heavy barrage is being put down on our front line from the northern edge of BOIS de la MONTAGNE to our extreme left flank. They are also bombarding THIAUCOURT with heavy guns.

- - - - -

6:06 P.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Chief of Staff, 1st Corps, to Colonel Rhea.

Heavy concentration of Boche to the south from CHAMBLEY and MARS-LA-TOUR Moving this way are they? Counter attacking on the left Division of the 4th Corps. A French Division. It is highly desirable that tonight you touch up the woods and ravines in advance of your furthest advanced patrols and warn them to keep out of it and see if we can't stop him. Have you any idea how many people we have got? They seem on our front to be getting out. They have just laid down a heavy barrage on our front line. I will let you know in a minute whether we have got any gas or not. I am afraid we have not. No. No, gas up. We will look out for them.

- - - - -

6:12 P.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from O.P.

Barrage on our front line has stopped. Still shelling in the valley to the west of THIAUCOURT.

- - - - -

6:35 P.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Telephone message from O.P.

They are shelling our lines in the BOIS de MONTAGNE.

- - - - -

P. M. September 15, 1918.

10:15 P.M. Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Adj. 4th Brigade.

He has no definite data on the subject of captured guns and material but will endeavor to have same by tomorrow morning. Everything is very quiet on the front and the relief seems to be going off alright.

A. M. September 16, 1918.

2:50 A.M. Sept. 16, 1918. Telephone message from G-3 to 4th Brigade.

In reply to inquiry, Adjutant 4th Brigade states everything in their front is quiet. That he has forward communication and the relief is going on satisfactorily.

- - - - -

5:05 A.M., September 16, 1918. Telephone Call G-3 to Div. O.P.

As to who was doing all the artillery firing. Reply was that it was about an even break between us and the enemy. At present enemy was shelling THIAUCOURT and the roads leading south.

- - - - -

- - - - -

No time indicated September 17, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 17 September 1918.

MEMORANDUM for the C.O., 5th Marines:

The Division Commander directs me to transmit to you the following instructions:

These headquarters have just been advised by 1st Corps Headquarters that the town of MANONCOURT has been turned over to the 5th Division, and that all units of the 2nd Division now in that town must vacate by 10:00 o'clock, this day, - September 17. The Headquarters, 5th Marines, now in MANONCOURT will therefore have to move.

The town of MINORVILLE is at your disposition for the location of your Headquarters.

G.A. HERBST,
Lt. Col. General Staff,
Asst. G-3.

- - - - -

P. M. September 21, 1918.

No: 111 v From Immortal. 21 September '18.
3:25 P.M.

From: 89th Division.

2nd Division on right of 89th Division is digging in line 2nd phase first day. 2nd Division reports 50 officers, 2,000 other prisoners. 1st Division reported as capturing NONSARD. 5th Army Corps has taken NEUDICOURT.

- - - - -

No time indicated.

Oct. 1st, 1918.

61^o Division.
Etat MAJSY.
No. xoxo.
603/3.

At P. C. Oct. 1st, 1918.

Note - for distribution to all Commanders, American Infantry and Artillery.

The Colonels of the 5th and 6th Regiments of Marines and the Commander of Infantry and Artillery are informed, that Battalions of French Chasseurs occupy the Bois de la VIPEPE and VALSEPTREU - and all troops are cautioned not to fire on these woods.

Le General Commandant la 61^o Division.
Signe HOWDIN.

- - - - -

Oct. 1st, 1918.

20.10 to C. G. 2nd Div., - 3rd Brig. Hq. now located at point near NAVARIN FME. 50 yards E of main SOUAIN-SOMMET-PY Road; come to south end of corduroy road then turn right to dugout. Guide will be found at south end of corduroy road.

ELY.

- - - - -

Received by Hq. 61st Div.
Airplane.

Oct 1st, 1918.

Friendly troops in M P 11 M P 64
Tank not moving at M P 63

No time indicated.

Oct. 1st, 1918.

The Staff, 21st A. C.
To the: Staff, 2nd Division.

The following modifications are applicable to Order No. 3695 -- 1 October.

The Order for the 2nd of October.

The attack towards the North by the Division Bernard and the 2nd Division is delayed 24 hours. Within the limits of the Division, Bernard, will consolidate and improve the front between the Trench Essen and the Trench d'Or.

The 2nd Division will not attack the 2nd of October; will accomplish the putting in place of the Marines and its artillery. Under the conditions already prescribed and will take measures to insure the fall of all the trench of Essen, progressing from east towards the west in the interior of that trench.

The General commanding the division, his Chief of Staff, the Artillery Brigade Commander; the General Commanding the 3rd Brigade, with his two colonels, will present themselves at the P. C. of the Army Corps at 9:00 A. M., to receive orders.

A.M.

October 2, 1918.

Liaison Officer with XXI Division phones:

Word has just been received by General Commanding XXI Div. that ELBE trench has been occupied on his right for about 200 - 300 meters at point which is at junction with American troops on his right.

(Taken by Lt. Swett 7:40 2 Oct)

- - - - -

Field Message received 7:45 A.M. October 2, 1918 from Gen. Ely.

Am sending officer as requested by Lt. Livingston by telephone from 167th Division. Request that these Headquarters be furnished with a liaison officer with necessary runners from Div. Hq. None available here. Request Signal Officer send out 2 telephones.

Request officer coming for orders be given transportation as far as SOMME-PY as otherwise it will be physically impossible to transmit information in your orders to my regiments before H hour. Total ---- distance is between 12 and 15 miles, much of which is through trenches.

Will carry out attack as planned unless other orders received. You can reach me by telephone thru P.C. Smidt (Lt. Livingston) or through 167 Division, 174 Regt - 1st Bn, where my P.C. is located (same as shown in O.P. Memo 20)

Ely.

- - - - -

8:25 A.M. 1918 - Message from Lt. Livingston, Liaison Agent, 170th Div. 2 Oct. 18.

Message given to him that officers (4) 209 prisoners taken by 6th Marines. 84th Co. reached objective and is digging in. The Co. on the right and the reserve company have not yet been heard from.

From Livingston: The 170th Division is exactly the same as it was last night, except that a battalion of the 170th Division is going to work around that exposed flank, to support our line. That makes 2 battalions now that are going to do that. The one that was sent out yesterday from the 73rd Division, and the one that was sent out by the 170th Division.

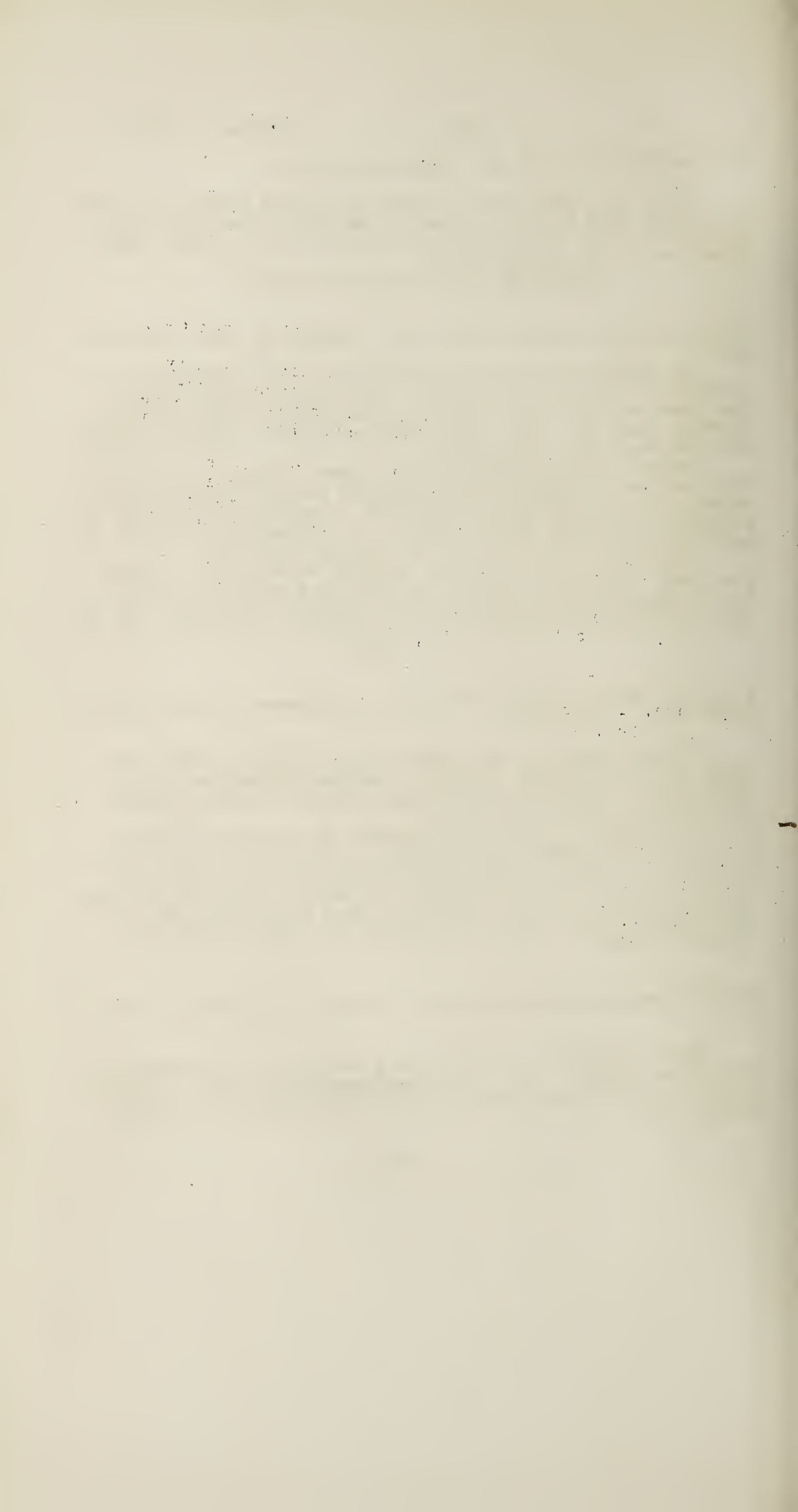
- - - - -

Field Message received 9:15 A.M. from C. G. 3rd Brig. Oct. 2.

Units in place as follows:- 2 Bns 9th in communication with other Bn 9th. Not in communication with 23rd. Guides did not report at points given by Staff Officers of 170th French Div.

Ely.

- - - - -



A.M.

October 2, 1918.

From: Sister. At: P.C. Date: 2 Oct.'18. Hour: 7:40 A.M.
How sent: Runner. To: Surprise.

Attached is position sketch of 4th Brigade. The relief of western sub-sector was reported complete at 5:26 A.M. The C.O. 5th has not yet reported relief complete but his 3rd Battalion is known to be in position and he has reported that he had liaison with all except it. The relief was effected without trouble. Both our regiments and French report good liaison on right and left flanks - have sent Liaison Officers to flank Brigs to verify.

Neville.

Rec'd 9:45 A.M.

- - - - -

From: Sister. At: P.C. Date: 2 Oct.'18. Hour 10:15 A.M.
To: Site - 2nd Division.

The 137 RI holding the line on your left is to attack by infiltration today and expect to take possession of trenches L'ELBE and d'ESSEN. You will aid them in every way possible by flank fire, especially with machine guns, one pdrs. etc. The liaison officer (the bearer) of the 21 ID will explain the situation.

Neville.

Copy for Division.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 2, 1918.

Staff NAULIN to Staff LEJEUNE. Received 12:35 P.M. Oct.2, 1918.

Airplane message seems to indicate that the trench of ESSEN and the BOIS de la VIPERE are no longer occupied by the enemy. Please assure yourself of it and occupy these points if possible, always covering toward the left. At any event it is indispensable for the ESSEN trench to be occupied by us.

- - - - -

P. M.

October 2, 1918.

12:52 P.M. Oct. 2, 1918. From 4th Brigade.

The 3rd Brigade line is down and 3rd Brigade is working on it and it will be fixed in a few minutes.

- - - - -

1:00 P.M. Oct. 2, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

The French Division on the right of our Brigade reports that there are a series of heavy explosions taking place north of SOUTE-PY, some little distance, but south of the ridge--Black smoke they see going in the air 100 feet or so. They just reported that and they didn't know what it was. If you can give any information as to what it is, I would be glad to let them know.

- - - - -

1:45 P.M. Oct. 2, 1918. Telephone message from 21st Army Corps. Rectifying the order No. 3635-3, of the 1st of Oct.

Paragraph 3, Subsection B.

1. In place of BOUYAU of LA COURTINE put "BOUYAU of CUSTRIE."
2. Suppress Hill 133.

P. C. Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

2:25 P.M. Oct. 2, 1918.

To C.G., 2nd Div. Correction in Operation Memo 3rd Brigade No 20 giving P.C's as follows:

Change 1st P.C. to read 270.5-278.8. Will be established there at 7:00 P.M. unless we receive further orders. Will take H hour as 6:30 A.M. 3rd Oct. Please notify us if any change in your advance P.C. from 7910.

ELY. -Brig. Gen'l.

- - - - -

From: C.G., 3rd Brigade. At: NAVALIN TEL. Date: Oct. 2, '18.
Hour: 4:25 P.M. No: 2. How sent: Motorcycle.
To: C.G., 2nd Div. Time 17:00

Correction in Oper. Memo 3rd Brig. No. 20 giving P.C's as follows:

Change 1st P.C. to read 270.5-278.8. Will be established there at 7:00 P.M. Unless we receive further orders will have H hour as 6:30 A.M. 3rd Oct. Please notify us of any change in your advance P.C. from 7910.

Ely,
Brig. Gen.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 2, 1918.

Received by: Webster. Time: 18:20

From: 2nd Lt. E. White. At: P.C. ROQUE, 21st French Division. Date: 2 Oct.'18. Hour 5 P.M. No. 1. To: G-3 - 2 Division.

The 21st Division attacks the enemy on its front tomorrow at 5:50 A.M. supported by tanks. Its immediate objectives are the ELBE trench and the ESSEN trench. It is to exploit all success and advance as far as possible. It was stopped by the ESSEN trench which it has been attacking today.

Its present front extends from the Northern extremity of BOY de BAMBERG to the northern extremity of BOY de BROMBERG. Its first line is about 150 meters south of the ELBE trench.

Errol White, 2nd Lt.

- - - - -

Correction of aeroplane message, received 7:07 P.M., Oct. 2 1918.

In your last message sent by aeroplane, the following correction should be made.

Instead of "There were American Troops in the ESSEN Trenches", there were American troops in the trench of ELBE. Staking out of the line from the east of SOMME-PY route to FERME MEDEAH, American troops in the Trench of ESSEN; to the west of that road group of Americans in trench of ELBE up to the communicating trench of LANDSHUT. On the left no panels were seen.

27th Squadron.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 7:40 P.M., 2 Oct.'18, from Liaison Officer XXI Division. Received by Lt. Swett.

Word has just been received by General Commanding XXI Division that ELBE trench has been occupied on his right for about 200-300 meters at a point which is at junction with American troops on his right.

- - - - -

Oct. 2, 1918 - 8:00 P.M. Telephone message to Col. Lay - Liaison Officer for 2nd Division.

Can you get Ely on the telephone? I don't know, he went over there, where there was another P.C. Here is what we want. We want to have him send an officer here for an important communication. We are afraid we couldn't get it to him, and we want to know when the officer leaves and when he expects to arrive here. So you know where he is? All right.

- - - - -

October 2, 1918. 8:45 P.M. Memorandum for Generals Ely and Neville:

The Corps order changes the situation as explained to you, in the following particulars:

The artillery preparation starts 15 minutes earlier.
The infantry attack starts 40 minutes earlier.

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

October 2, 1918.

General Neville will provide a battalion, charged with the duty of watching the hook in the trenches on his left and, if necessary, to use it to assist in his advance. If not necessary to use it in attacking the hook on his left, it will advance as a left flank guard.

General Ely to report by bearer whether or not his units are in place and, if not, if he is in communication with them.

The French report that they have penetrated the trench ESSEN between General Neville's left and the hook, and expect to infiltrate into the hook during the night. General Neville should keep himself informed of the situation in this regard.

J. C. RHEA,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Telephone Message received 9:05 P.M., 2 Oct. 1918, from Lt. Livingston, 167 Div.

This division did not move this afternoon because of a mix up in liaison. Runners with message to attack did not get through. Am sending coordinates of line by runner. Message incomplete - cut off.

Telephone Message received 9:05 P.M., October 2, 1918, from Lt.Col. Lay.

Cesari, Commandant sector Aero of the 21st Army Corps. P.C. Bonaparte. From tomorrow morning he is at TILLOY.

Telephone Message received 10:20 P.M., October 2, 1918, from Lt. Livingston.

Plan of liaison between our right and the regiment on the left of the division on our right. They will have two sections of machine guns on their extreme left and they will form a junction and advance from a point which I will give you - coordinate 280.5-270. battery on the map 0300. Right at that point those machine gun detachments will form a junction and advance. Lt. Livingston got this from General Smith himself. (Col. Myers). We want you to send us a copy of this attack order. They have just sent one. They have three or four men out trying to find General Ely but have not done it.

From: 2nd Lt. Errol White. At: P.C. ROQUE, 21st French Div.
Date: 2 Oct '18. Hour 9:45 P.M. No. 2. Recd 11:10 P.M. Rha.
To : G-3 - 2nd U.S. Division.

The elements on the right of the 21st Division have penetrated into the ESSEN trench, on a distance of about 300 to 400 meters. These elements are in liaison, with the American troops, on their right, The French are endeavoring to capture the rest of the ESSEN trench on their left, by infiltrating during the night.

(Cont'd on next page)

P.M.

October 2, 1918

(Cont'd from last page)

I am enclosing copy of the order of operations of the 21st Division for to-morrow's attack.

Errol White
2nd Lt.

- - - - -
No Time Indicated

October 2, 1918.

From: CO Aeronautic Service 21st A.C.
To : C.G. 2nd Div. U.S.

I have the honor to put at your disposal Squadron 27.

Owing to difficulties in the marking out of the front line, I ask you to prescribe to all the organizations in the front line to show and shake some white or shining objects when our aeroplanes will be flying over them at a low altitude.

Signed CESARI
CO Aeronautics Services
21st A.C.

The C.O. Squadron 27 also asks that the jalonnement (marking out) be made with all possible means (bengal fires, white panels, white handkerchiefs, etc.) when a 6 star rocket (either white or red) is sent by the aeroplane of liaison when flying low. This every morning and evening or to make clear some difficult situation.

(For compliance)

- - - - -

A.M.

October 3, 1918.

From: C.G. 3rd Brigade. At: P.C. #1. Date: 3 Oct '18.
Hour: 0:15 A.M. No. 1. How Sent: Officer Messenger.
To : C of Staff, 2nd Div.

Am sending officer as requested by Lt. Livingston by telephone from 167th Div. Request that these Hq. be furnished with a liaison officer with necessary runners from Div. Hq. None available here. Request Div. Signal Officer send out 2 telephones.

Request officer coming for orders be given transportation as far as SOMME-PY as otherwise it will be physically impossible to transmit information in your orders to my regiments before H hour. Total round trip distance is between 12 and 15 miles, much of which is through trenches.

Will carry out attack as planned unless other orders received. You can reach me by telephone through P.C. Smidt (Lt. Livingston) or through 167th Division, 174th Reg., 1st Bn, where my P.C. is located. (Same as shown in O.P. Memo 20).

Ely,
Cmdg.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 3rd Brig. At: P.C. 1. Date: 3 Oct '18.
Hour: 3:07 A.M. No. 4. How Sent: Officer.
To : C. of S.

Units in place as follows:- 2 Bns. 9th. In communication with other Bn. 9th. Not in communication with 23rd Guides did not report at points given by Staff Officer of 170th French Div.

Ely.
Brig. Gen.

(Reverse)
VNG-CSA-CSS-ASA-XAS-RWS
FA-CSS-DEV
3 Octo. 4:40 P.M.

- - - - -

3 Oct '18.
Message received by phone at Message Center (C of S) from Surprise 56 at 3:20 A.M.

Message for Surprise.

OPB - MPV

G-3

What is Zero Hour.

Sister.

VNG	CSA	CFS	ASG
zero hour	5	decimal point	50
XAS	RWS	FGA	CFS
Artillery	begins	5	decimal point
			45

5:50 is zero hour.
5:45 Artillery begins.

- - - - -

A.M.

October 3, 1918.

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts. Liaison Officer from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918.

Arrived October 3rd. P.C. 4th Brigade at 5:25 A.M.

No. 1.

2nd Division - Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from Division O.P.A.

Hour 5:58 A.M.

Barrage not being answered. Mine apparently exploded in west in direction of Blanc Mont.

G-2.

No. 2.

Message from Division O.P.A.

Hour 5:59 A.M.

Large blaze directly north over ridge.

G-2.

O.P.A. - 5:59 A.M. October 3, 1918.

Large blaze directly north over Blanc Mont-MEDEAH farm ridge.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

7:07 From Myers to Sink 1 (in code) report when third brigade attacks how progressing.

Message from Division O.P.A. 2nd Division - Oct. 3, 1918.
Hour 7:20 A.M.

On account of fog and smoke visibility impossible. No counter activity of enemy artillery. No machine gun fire, on our front. Considerable machine gun fire periodically over the left of our Division.

Telephone message received 7:20 A.M. October 3, from Lt. Livingston, report of Lt. Swett.

When I left the 3rd Brigade at 3:20, the 2nd Bn. 9th and M.G. units 9th were in position. I found and directed two companies of the 23rd and supporting platoon machine guns to the P.C. 3rd Brigade. Rest of the 23 not in evidence. The brigade attack at 5:50. I am returning to the division via the 4th Brigade.

(Signed) Swett.

Col. Myers - Locate for me if you can, remaining battalion of the 9th and remainder of 23rd. Lt. Livingston said I heard Lt. Swett say before he left that he thought the 3rd Brigade would all be in line very soon.

A.M.

October 3, 1918.

Message from Division O.P.A. 2nd Division - Oct. 3, 1918.
Hour 7:30 A.M. G-3

One of our aeroplanes brought down north of SOMME-PY
behind the German lines.

G-2.

7:45 A.M. October 3, 1918. Message from Lt. White, Liai-
son Agent with the 21st Division (French).

The General Commanding the Division here has not been
able to get any exact details as to what is going on on his
front. The tanks were apparently stopped by swamps. A few
managed to get across. They are now, from the last infor-
mation, attacking the ESSEN trench on the left of the front.
22 prisoners have been taken and are being brought here for
examination. Location of P.C. ABRIS de ROQUE, about 3 kms.
north of SUIPPES.

7:50 A.M. October 3, 1918 - Message from Sink 1 (C.G. 3rd
Brigade).

At P.C. No. 1, October 3, 1918 - Date 7:10. Message No.
1. By radio and telephone both, to C.G. 2nd Division:

Jumped off at "H" hour. Progressing well and troops
nearing objective. Prisoners coming in. Casualties slight,
but cannot tell amount of percent. Object believed to be
taken.

ELY.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

7:50 From Myers to Sink 1 (in code) report situation of
your tanks.

7:55 A.M. October 3, 1918. Message to C.G., 4th Brigade,
transmitting message just received from C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Also received from Major Roberts, Liaison Agent, 4th
Brigade.

From Parker, 1st Bn. 6th Marines, by runner to Regiment-
al P.C.

"One battalion 6th Marines has passed over second ridge.
They are encountering heavy machine gun fire on their left."

About 60 prisoners, among them a 1st Lieutenant is com-
ing back.

Liaison Officer of the 12th F.A. reports that barrage
has been lengthened once by request of rocket.

A. M. October 3, 1918.

Message from O.P.A.
Hour 8:10 A.M.

2nd Division Oct. 3, 1918.

2 parties prisoners returning on SOMME-PY-SOUAIN
highway opposite this point. About 10 in one, 20 in other.

G-2.

C/G C/S G/3 Art.Brig.

- - - - -

8:15 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918. Message from Major Roberts, Liaison
Agent with Marine Brigade.

Telephone conversation from 6th Regiment P.C. 8:15.

A wounded man from 1st Bn. 6th Marines states that
the leading battalion was at 8:10 A.M. crossing last line of
trenches and was going fine. Still encountering heavy machine
gun fire on the left, but he saw a body of troops on his left
which he thought were the 5th Marines flank guards. Know
nothing of any French operations on the West.

- - - - -

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

8:15 Notified Div. moving to P.C. 3 and will re-
turn 1st P.C. at noon.

- - - - -

Tel. Message rec'd G-3 office 8:30 A.M. Oct. 3rd from 4th
Brigade.

The Marines would like to know when the planes re-
quire the marking of the front line. Can you give us any
information as to whether the Aeroplanes found the lines
marked as they were at 8:00 A.M.

- - - - -

#6
Message from O.P.A.
Hour 8:33 A.M.

2nd Division Oct. 3, 1918.

Our troops seen advancing along road at 65.10-79.80.
Slight enemy artillery fire falling at 67.60-79.50. Now appears
to have stopped. No other artillery activities.

C/G C/S G/3 Art.Brig.

G-2.

- - - - -

Message to C. of S. from 4th Brig. 8:35 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918.

In regard to the situation beyond MONT BLANC the
objective was reached at 8:30 A.M. since objective was reached
the 1st Bn. immediately started to consolidate their positions
and sent outposts and M.G's ahead to the position about 1000
meters from here. The barrage was beautiful. In regard to
ESSEN trench. One platoon of one company of 5th Marines is
engaged in cooperation with the French and Tanks in capturing
this strong point. The Company Com. states that we are strik-
ing stiff resistance but are progressing and will get it in
the end.

- - - - -

A.M.

October 3, 1918.

8:40 A.M. October 3, 1918. Message received from Lt. White.

Information just received from the French that they are fighting in the SAALE Trench with grenades. They have now occupied all the German trenches on their front of the division. They have progressed a little beyond the MINDEN trench just the other side of the trench. They have occupied the ESSEN and MINDEN and are fighting in the SALLE Trench.

Tell them apparently our people are going along according to schedule time. We think Ely has reached his objective and the Marines almost reached theirs. They are not due for a few minutes.

- - - - -

8:42 A.M. October 3, 1918. MH from 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Liaison Officer of the 15th F.A. with 3rd Brigade reports infantry has obtained objective and many prisoners taken. 8:35 A.M.

- - - - -

8:45 A.M. Oct. 3rd. Message recd. by G-3 Office from Adj. 4th Brig.

Neither the 5th or 6th Regiment know of any operation on the left of flank. At 7:25 A.M. the left of the 97th Co. was held up by M.G.'s. The tanks were moving forward with our front line. Don't know where the front line was on schedule time.

- - - - -

#7. Message from Division O.P.A. 2nd Division - Oct. 3, 1918. Hour 8:45 A.M.

More prisoners are coming in - one group of about 20 and other smaller groups further down the road. Enemy shelling is diminishing. Our supports are going forward and are at 68.10 - 79.80.

C/G C/S G/3 Art. Brig. G-3.

- - - - -

Message reported to 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts. Liaison Officer from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918. 8:50 A.M.

Ob of with 2nd line En 6th reports that at 8:50 A.M. Williams En leading En of 6th was advancing about halfway up west of MONT BLAC easily without trouble. Tanks operating with him. Fr. Art. Liaison Officer with 6th is preparing a flank barrage in case of evening counter-attack on our left. Flank Bns on both sides have been retarded by M.G. fire. Flank guard Bn. of 5th is cleaning up ESSEN Hook with 1 pounders. 2 M.G. have been knocked all ready. This is being done as a necessary protection for our flank. Artillery is going ahead. Phoned 10 A.M.

- - - - -

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

8:59 A.M. To Sink 1 (in code) report of your station.

MYERS.

- - - - -

A. M.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

2nd Division - Oct. 3rd, '18

Message from O. P. A.
Hour: 8:56 A. M.

Shelling the left of our front line with heavy shrapnel.

G-2

9:00 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918. Message to the 4th French Army.

Our right brigade is on its objective, and we think the left one is. Good many prisoners coming in. We hear there are a great many more prisoners with our right brigade. As far as we can learn the casualties have been rather light. The French division on our left is making very poor progress. We don't think they attack with much spirit possibly. We had a battalion there which enabled us to advance and I supposed we helped them some. The tanks have done very good work as far as I can learn.

We are now preparing to move our P.C. to SOMME-PY. We will probably be there about noon. We are advancing our artillery and will have that all well forward this afternoon. We are not getting quite as much artillery ammunition - in fact they only allow us one day. We will need more than that if we are going to exploit and carry on another attack this afternoon. Ask them to assure us that we can draw all the ammunition this afternoon. Ask them to assure us that we can draw all the ammunition we need. We are reorganizing our objective - the line thru MEDEAH Fme. to BLANC MONT - We are going to reorganize on that line and if we get our artillery ammunition and get everything in shape, we will be prepared to advance if the people on our right and left will support us. I won't go out on a limb though unless we feel that the people on our right and left are with us. Call this to their attention strongly.

From 4th Army: One or 2 French divisions are going in with the Americans. The Americans made no particular advance yesterday. They are reorganizing.

To: We are at P.C. WAGRAM now but at SOMME-PY we have our own trunk lines in from here to there now.

From: 100 of our men there (CHALSON) and he has them in custody. Tell him to send them up. We can send them right up this afternoon. Make them walk and put them right through. Tell him he can take enough men off his force there to march those men up here this afternoon. I will put them into the fight the first thing they get here.

- - - - -

#8 2nd Division - Oct. 3, 1918.
Message from Div. O.P.A. Hour 9:04 A.M.

Groups of prisoners being marched back in close order.
The first group of about 50. Coordinates 67.50 - 79.50.
C/G C/S G/3 Art.Brig. G-2.

- - - - -

9:05 A.M., 3 Oct. '18. From Lieut. White, Liaison Agent with 21st French Division.

The French have just received news that they have been thrown out of the elbow in the ESSEN trench by a German counter-attack. They are now endeavoring to recapture the elbow of the trench.

- - - - -

A.M. October 3, 1918.

#10. Message from Div. O.P.A. 2nd Division - Oct. 3, 1918.
Hour: 9:11 A.M.

Large groups of prisoners coming out of woods at 66.70-79.40 about 300.

C/G C/S G/3 Art.Brig. G-2.

- - - - -

Field Message recd. at 9:15 A.M. from C.G. 3rd Brig. to C. of S. Oct. 3, 1918.

Units in place as follows: 2 Bns 9th in communication with other Bn 9th, not in communication with 23rd. Guides did not report at points given by Staff officers of 170th Fr.Div.

- - - - -

Telephone message. P.C. 4th Brig. 9:20 A.M. Oct. 3rd, 1918.

How are you progressing? Are you up on your objective? What do you think about it? It has not been reported yet but think they are on the objective and also the 2nd Bn. which is in its proper place. After I told you the French had controlled the ESSEN trench we have a report that at 8:00 A.M. the rear Bn. of the 6th Marines was held up on the left by machine gun fire in Trench ESSEN. We have a report now from our liaison agent with the French division on our left that the French have been thrown out of the elbow of the ESSEN trench by German counter-attack. They are now fighting to retake it. The General directs that General Neville have Feland get in touch with the French and see what he can do to help him, reporting any action taken to you.

- - - - -

#11. Message from Div. O.P.A. 2nd Division. Hour 9:20 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Our troops seen spreading over open space at 67.10-80.70. More prisoners reported to be coming from out of woods.

C/G C/S G/3 Art.Brig. G-2

- - - - -

9:25 A.M. October 3, 1918 - Message in substance from General to C.G., 21st Corps, thru Colonel Lay, Liaison Officer.

The General of the 21st Corps states that he is sending the 170th Division to protect my left flank; also another division for an offensive operation through that division, and desires the 2nd Division to advance and exploit its gain. He also states that the French Division on the right has not progressed; that the division on its right has taken ORFEUIL so that it occupies a salient and the 2nd Division occupies a salient.

I directed Colonel Lay to inform the Corps Commander that my left was being shot up by machine guns from the front of the French Division and was being shelled, and that the division on my left had been driven out of the trench ESSEN and the hook by German counter-attack, and that I would not advance until there was aid moved up to support my left, as any further advances without any support on my left would jeopardize the safety of the division.

- - - - -

A. M.

October 3, 1918.

No.	Sent By	Rec'd by	Time	Check
177X	AH	AB	9:26 A.M.	13 OFM

From: Lt. Underwood. At: Sister. Date: Oct. 3, '18.
How sent: Radio . 9:43 Four 8.40 A.M.
To: Col. Myers.

Latest reports very favorable for all phases
communications perfect.

Lt. Underwood,
9:26 A.M.

- - - - -

Telephone. Col. Myers to G-3. 21st French A.C. 9:30 A.M.
Oct. 3, 1918.

We are now on or near our objective. We heard
that the French have been thrown out of the elbow of
TRENCH ESSEN by a German counter attack and are now
fighting to retake it. We have directed our reserve regi-
ments on the left to get in liaison and assist them in
advancing. We hope that the French line will be carried
forward to connect with our left and front line. Please
keep me informed of your progress.

- - - - -

Telephone message Rec'd 9:30 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918 from Lt. White.

The latest information received by rocket is that
the French troops have occupied WINGEN on the left of the
elbow in ESSEN TRENCH, and therefore elbow is also apparent-
ly occupied and from the latest information troops are
beyond the WINGEN TRENCH.

- - - - -

#12. 2nd Division Oct. 3, 1918.
Message from Div. O.P.A.
Hour 9:35 A.M.

Our light artillery is moving forward.

C/G C/S G/3 Art.Brig. G-2.

- - - - -

Telephone message received from 4th Brigade at 9:40 A.M.
Oct. 3, 1918.

Feland commanding a battalion of the 5th Marines
has received orders to co-operate with French to oust the
Germans out of ESSEN trench. The 4th Brigade received
their attack orders at 8:45 A.M., 8th Marines. German
first line retreating - advance O.K. - tanks cleaned out
Machine Guns. Prisoners coming back in batches of 20 to
100. Occasionally shell of large calibre falling. Very
few shells falling at all. Casualties are light. These
orders were sent to you by your own messenger at 2:00 A.M.,
left here for that purpose. I do not understand why they
did not reach you sooner. Investigate it and let me know
what the trouble was?

- - - - -

A. H. October 3, 1918.

9:40 A.M. October 3, 1918. From C.G., to Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

That message that came from Colonel Myers a short while ago, about assisting the French on our left in connection with that- I have just received a message from our Corps Headquarters that they are sending in the 170th Division to support our left, and that another Division also; so Feland better not become involved in any local action there but just protect his own flank so that we will be in readiness in case this report materializes to advance further.

This is a new Division. It is coming up from the rear. It is in reserve and coming up in rear. Going in this morning. It has been ordered to go in to support our left and another Division is going through that one, and will advance further in conjunction with our advance. The Division on our right has not progressed- That is in position- was in position on schedule time and the Division - extreme right Division of the Corps, the one beyond the one on my right, has taken OREFUIL; so that there is a salient up there, a pocket, then our salient, and a deep pocket. The outfit on our left has done nothing but was thrown out of their trenches. I don't want to get mixed up in that scrap. Let the 170th do it.

- - - - -

Field message Rec'd at 9:43 A.M. by Radio from Lt. Underwood. 4th Brigade, October 3, 1918.

Latest reports very favorable for all phases communication perfect.

- - - - -

#13. 2nd Division Oct. 3, 1918.
Message from O.P.B.
Hour 9:43 A.M.

Divisional C.P. reports a body of troops seen at 67.50 81.10 on crest of hill and on the road. More troops seen about 1/2 kilometer to the left and south of this position. From their movements they are apparently on their objective. The German artillery has shortened their range and are using shrapnel to the rear of our line.
C/G C/S G/3 Art. Brig. G-2.

- - - - -

Field message rec'd 9:45 A.M. October 3, 1918. From 4th Brig.

Attached is position sketch of 4th Brigade. The relief of western sub-sector was reported complete at 5:26 A.M. The C.O., 5th has not yet reported relief complete but his 3rd Battalion is known to be in position and he has reported that he had liaison with all except it. The relief was effected without trouble. Both our regiments and French report good liaison on right and left flanks. Have sent liaison officers to flank Brigades to verify.

Neville.

- - - - -

A.M.

October 3, 1918.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

9:50 A.M. to C.G. 2nd Div. Reached objective at 8:30 A.M. Am consolidating using 9th Inf. for that purpose. The 23rd Inf. is pushing one Bn. forward for 1 kilometer to establish and maintain outpost. We can move forward. Casualties estimated 20%. Prisoners estimated at 1000 or more. Message sent to P.C. 1 will reach me.

- - - - -

#14

2nd Division - Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from Div. O.P.B.

Hour 9:55 A.M.

Support troops going over the ridge.

C/G C/S G/3 Art. Brig. G-2.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Lt. Livingston at 9:55 A.M. Oct. 3.

Courier Lt. Collier of the 3rd Brigade call me up and told me to tell Lt. Mallory, Intelligence Officer 23rd Inf., not to bother to look up the rest of the 23rd Inf. All of the 23rd Infantry has been found but two companies. They have gone into position. At 7:30 A.M. the French division on our right is in liaison with the Americans 300 yards so. of MEDEAL. The Chief of the 3rd Bureau just gave me their line. It is rough but has been confirmed. 300 meters so. of MEDEAH and then up to a point V5, thence south of the BOIS de CHAMPES where there are machine gun nests-enveloping movement is taking place to press them out.

- - - - -

Balloon Message received 10:00 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918.

Balloon 45 reports the line as follows:

63-09 F6-08

63-04 76-08

Baealou.

- - - - -

Int. report recd. by G-3 office 10:00 A.M. 3 Oct. 1918, from G-2.

Shelling the left of our front line with heavy shrapnel.

- - - - -

Time

11:40 A.M.

From: Sink 1. At: P.C. No. 3. Date: 3 Oct. Hour: 10:05
No. 104. How Sent: Runner & phone. To: Surprise 7.

Reached objective 8:30 - Snow consolidating - one battalion same been directed to pass thru and establish and maintain outpost 1 kilometer beyond objective. Await orders. Can push forward - Prisoners over 1000. Casualties estimated 20%.

Sink 1.

A.M.

October 3, 1918.

Field Message rec'd by G-3 office, 10:10 A.M., Oct 3, '18. from Maj. Roberts, Liaison Agent, 4th Brig.

Observer with 2nd line of 6th Marines reports at 8:50 A.M. the leading Bn of the 6th Marines was advancing half way up to the crest of MONT BLANC easily and without trouble. Tanks operating with him. French Art. Liaison Officer with the 6th is preparing to lay a flank barrage in case of an enemy counter-attack on our left. Flank Bns. on both sides have been retarded slightly by M.G. fire.

- - - - -

Report No. 1813. HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY. G-3. From: IVth French Army (Col. Hobson). Time 10:10 H. Oct. 3, 1918. Telephone. Distribution: Cin C, C of S (2), G2, G3, A.A.S. C.A.A.

The IVth French Army has renewed the attack this morning and made considerable progress, especially along the left center. The 2nd U.S. Div. is in the front line this morning and has already made an advance of 2 km. It has reached the MEDEAH Fme. to BLANC MONT.

- - - - -

10:10 A.M., October 3, 1918. - Message from Lt. White, Liaison Officer with 21st French Division.

The French have just heard of our advance and are forming up a force of 4 battalions to protect our left keeping in liaison with us. They are going to the west of the elbow and try to turn that. They have just issued an order for those 4 battalions and I am sending you a copy.

The General commanding the 21st Division extends his most hearty congratulations to the Commanding General, 2nd Division.

- - - - -

Oct. 3, 1918. 10:15 A.M.

To Sink 1 - Give location of P.C.
Surprise

- - - - -

10:15 A.M., Oct. 3, '18. From Colonel Lay - for Corps Commander.

The Corps Commander, General Naulin, extends his felicitations to the Commanding General, 2nd Division, for the splendid work of the division, and states further that he is sending an order directing that the 2nd Division organize its line - BLANC MONT-MEDEAH FARM. He also directs verbally that when the 170th Division goes in on our left that the French artillery that was left here, the 61st Division Artillery, will support that division, and that the division on our right is up into position.

- - - - -

Field Message rec'd 10:18 A.M. Oct 3, '18. Gen Ely to G-3 office.

Am awaiting orders at P.C. No. 1- everything going well.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division, 10:20 A.M., Oct. 3, '18.

Report to General Lejeune that leading Bn. 6th Regt. occupies objective on schedule time close to barrage. 2nd Line Bn. is 1000 yards in rear and 3rd Line Bn. in proper position. The 5th doing quick work in cleaning up dangerous nests and harassing the enemy on our flanks. The leading Bn. of 6th in high spirits. Casualties very light. As example one company 3 K 11 W. Phoned C. of S. 10:50. Artillery is leaving from in front of their P C.

A. M.

October 3rd, 1918.

10:30 A. M., October 3rd, 1918. Message from Gen. Ely to General Lejeune, (Received at 10:30 - dated 8:10.)

It is believed that objective is taken though not yet fully verified. Troops moving forward. Prisoners about 300. Casualties fairly heavy, probably 20%. Enemy artillery and machine gun fire dying out. Guides from 170th Division never reported. Our troops finally came up by themselves. Next P. C. is No. 3. No. 1 will be resumed at noon.

Another message from General Ely, rec'd at 10:30 - dated 9:50.

Reached objective at 8:30. Am consolidating, using the 9th Infantry for this purpose. The 23rd is pushing one battalion forward about one kilometer to establish and maintain our outpost. We can move forward. Casualties estimated about 20%. Prisoners - 1,000, or more. Message to P. C. will reach me.

ELY.

10:50 A. M., Message from Chief of Staff, to Colonel Lay, for Corps General.
Oct. 3rd, 1918.

I can give you a little confirmatory information of our whole line if you can jot it down.

The Infantry Brigade - General Ely - has reached his objective at 8:30 A.M. and has been consolidating ever since, using the 9th Infantry for this. The 23rd has pushed one battalion forward about 1 kilometer to establish and maintain outposts. The estimated casualties are about 20%. Prisoners estimated over 1,000, and more coming in.

The Marines also reached their objective on schedule time, and are in position with one battalion in the front line; one about 1000 yards in rear, and the other in its proper position. They are echeloned along that left flank to look out for it. He is in the rear of them. We are getting some fire on MONT BLANC and along the left flank. Machine guns fire along the flank and artillery fire on the mountain but nothing serious is reported.

The whole line is being consolidated and our artillery is moving forward. The French artillery under our command has been given the order of General MAULIN to support the attack on our left. We saw some French troops move up by our P. C. to this attacking point on our left about 9:45. We will probably move our P. C. to SOMMET-PY at noon, but we will let you know about that later.

The prisoners sent in here confirm report we heard this morning that a new division came into ST. ETIENNE yesterday from REIMS, and were put in the line last night. We have captured a good many prisoners from them. One regiment of that division was in front on MONT BLANC, and the others are in the vicinity of ST. ETIENNE and we are now putting our heavy artillery on ST. ETIENNE.

Say to the General that General Lejeune appreciates the way in which he has backed us up; that his order has just been received and we admire his soldiery qualities and the way in which he has backed us up.

You can get in touch with ELY through us, or maybe through your own place by calling him at his first P. C. - the place he started from this morning. The P. C. down there in the trench, you know.

(cont'd on next page)

A. H.

October 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

From: Colonel Lay - Liaison Officer.

The whole Corps line is now intact. In other words, the 2 Divisions on our right are up to the objective. The right Division has progressed past ORFEUIL. Our line extended through ORFEUIL as the Corps line.

To Lay:

I wish you would speak to him about ammunition if they expect anything further from us. Mention that every-
once in a while about our artillery ammunition. We want
authority to get it from the French.

Congratulate him also on the way in which his French
artillery helped us.

- - - - -

#15.

2nd Division Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from O.P.A.

Hour 10:50 A.M.

Our troops on ridge one-half a kilometer to the
right of BLANC MONT. Germans shelling this position and
all along the ridge.

G-2.

- - - - -

Rec'd 11:30 A.M.

No. Sent By
1. 19N-HN

Rec'd by
LN

Time
10:18 A.M.

Check
15 OFM

From: Sink 1. At. P.C. Nr. 1. Date Oct. 3, 1918. Hour;
11:10 A.M. No: 105. How sent: Radio.
To: Surprise 1.

Am awaiting orders at P.C. Nr. 1 - everything
going well.

Sink 1.

- - - - -

11:15 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade.

The 3rd Brigade has resumed his 1st P.C., about
1 kilometer down the ridge.

- - - - -

Telephone message Rec'd at 11:15 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918. from
Lt. White, Liaison Agent with the 21st Division (French).

The French have taken German trenches between
BOYAU de FROMEPG and the elbow in the ESSEN trench and are
advancing northward. They expect to take the elbow from the
rear. They have a report that their men have been seen the
other side of the ESSEN trench bringing back prisoners. They
have been informed that the Americans are in wood 80 and expect
to make their junction with the American troops at that point.
80 is road north of ESSEN trench Z80. The General of the 21st
French Division is going to move his P.C. to COURTOIS north
of parallel 272, 1 1/2 km. west of the SOULIN-SOTTE-PY road.
He will move at 1:00 P.M. and Lt. White desires transportation
to go with him.

- - - - -

A.M.

October 3, 1918.

No. 533/S 11:20 A.M.

3 Oct 1918.

The General Commanding the Brigade of Advance Guard. To
Lt. Castel, liaison officer, 2nd Div.

Please inform the American division commander that I have sent one of my squadrons on reconnaissance in the direction of BLANC MONT-ST. ETIENNE a ARNES JUNIVILLE. This squadron has for its eventual mission the serving of the American Division as Divisional Cavalry and will finish as soon as possible their mission of reconnaissance.

Captain Menot Verly of the C^O Dragons commanding the squadron will report to P.C. WAGRAM and receive his orders from the Division Commander.

Send me the news of the situation and tell me of the possibilities of me engaging my other reconnaissance squadrons and advancing all of the advance guard in the direction of BLANC MONT - ST. ETIENNE MACHAULT.

The General Comdg the 5th B.C.

11#20

Wireless message recd G-3 office from 3rd Brig. at 11:30 A.M.
Oct. 3, 1918.

It is believed that objectives are taken though not verified.

Telephone message received 11:30 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918, from Lt. Livingston.

The line of the division on our right is slightly beyond MEDEAH, runs from a point 69.3 to the point 25. Machine gun nests in the BOIS de CHAME and being drawn to the northeast. Many Americans wounded and coming into the dressing station on the road north of LACOUPERET at point 70.-75.4. French ambulances are inadequate. Send Americans if possible. We have established our line on our objective and have taken about 2,000 prisoners.

Division Surgeon directed at 11:55 A.M. to send ambulances and to look after wounded reported coming in to LACCU-PERET.

#16 Message from O.P.A. 2nd Division, A.E.F., 3 Oct.
1918, Rec'd 11:35 A.M.

6 or 7 Boche planes firing machine guns at our troops on the objective.

C/G C/S G/3 Art.Brig. G-2.

Telephone Message received at 11:40 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918, from Lt. Col. Lay.

General Naulin directs that you continue the advance and leave one battalion as a flank guard to support your left. By the time you have passed on their division should be up and your battalion left behind can follow on. At 11:00 A.M. he has ordered the cavalry division with support to follow in rear. They are ready to break through when the opportunity arises. He does not wish you to put off the advance as he thinks that if you wait longer the Ordnance may have time to bring up a line of machine guns. Our artillery is now moving up and we are reorganizing.

A. M. October 3, 1918.

Time Rec'd 11:50 A.M.
From: C.G., 3rd Brigade. At: P.C. 1. Date: Oct. 3, '18.
Hour: 11:00 A.M. No: (14) How Sent: Runner.
To: C.G., 2nd Div.

No wireless and bad telephone has made prompt reports impossible. We are on objective and have 1 Bn. in advance 1000 yards.

Do we advance again today? P. C. at P.C. 1 (original P.C.) 271.1 - 279.0. Motorcycle can reach us thru .
SOMME-PY. Tanks in rear of MEDEAH Fme.

Ely.

- - - - -

Telephone message Rec'd 11:52 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918. fr Adj. 3rd Brigade.

He wants to report that everything went nicely this morning. We are where we should be throughout. Including the extra kilometer. Casualties not believed to be heavy, most by machine gun. Prisoners not known exactly estimated 1,000.

- - - - -

P. M. October 3, 1918.

Telephone message 12:07 P.M. Oct. 3, 1918. to Lt. Col. Lay.

It is reported that 6 or 7 Boche planes are firing Machine guns on our troops on the objective. Request Corps to take care of this with fighting planes.

Col. Myers.

- - - - -

12:11 P.M. Message from Adj. 2nd F.A., Brig. to G-3 office, Oct. 3, 1918.

A German officer reports that there is no line of resistance on which the Germans could make a stand up to 20 kilos. north of SOMME-PY. That the reserves at present are north of ST. ETIENNE.

Above statement made to the Int. Officer 12th F.A.

- - - - -

#17. 2nd Division Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from O.P.E.

Hour 12:20 P.M.

SOMME-PY is being heavily shelled.

C/G C/S G/3 Art.Brig. G-2.

- - - - -

12:25 P.M. Oct. 3, 1918. Message from Major Burr-Adj. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

It is reported by Col. Davis, says that the 3rd Brigade is apparently on its objective and is digging in; that the C.O., 23rd Infantry has sent one battalion forward for reconnaissance of combat patrol. Unable to locate the C.O., 9th Infantry, but was informed that the 9th was digging in on its objective.

Enemy artillery very active and aviation very active.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 3, 1918.

12:25 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918 - Message to General Naulin fr Gen. Lejeune thru Lt. Col. Lay, Liaison Officer.

We have got one battalion of the 15th artillery now north of SOMME-PY and another battalion is enroute. Now the 2nd Group of the 35th French is also north of SOMME-PY. If we can have that group turned over to us - it was taken away from us to support the attack on our left - we can be prepared very shortly to move forward. Put it to him strongly that we have got to have it. Tell him we are having trouble getting in the other battalion forward and don't want to move until we have a battalion of artillery to support each.

- - - - -

12:30 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. Message to G-3 office from Major Roberts, Liaison agent with 4th Brigade.

Trench ESSEN now cleared, and the French line extends from Z.80 in a southwesterly direction around the ESSEN Hook. The Marine detachments have returned to their Organizations. G-3 tells Gen. Neville that Gen. Lejeune wants to see him at SOMME-PY at 1:00 P.M. and if he will be on the road opposite the P.C. he will pick him up or if it is more convenient to pick him up at SOMME-PY, we will pick him up there.

- - - - -

12:40 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. To Col. Lay - Liaison Officer.

The 2nd Group of 35th French is ordered through the Army and it is being written now. They will let us know when they will get it through.

Another thing tell them we think that if they will get that cavalry division up here - put it under our orders - that is under liaison with us, giving us authority to tell them when to go, that we can shove them through and pull off a big stunt this afternoon. We are mopping up now, and getting everything in shape, and when we move forward would like to have the cavalry regiment here to break through. They were seen back around SUIPPES or SOMME-PY. Now have them report to us, tell him we don't want them under our orders particularly simply to tell them when to break through.

- - - - -

Message from DIV. O.P.A. 2nd Division, A.E.F., October 3, 1918. Rec'd 12:45 P.M.

Boche are shelling the road very heavily just south of SOMME-PY. Shells are coming from the west of this O.P.

G-2

- - - - -

12:55 P.M., October 3, 1918. From Lt. Livingston, Liaison with 170th Division.

Machine gun nests V10 has been carried. BOIS de CHAMPS is being turned and the division is attacking R41 and R43. Strong counter-attack is taking place against the division on the right of this division, and they have given ground to the south of ORFEUIL. The General has just asked you to find out the cause of a series of explosions that are taking place in the vicinity north of SOMME-PY. The Germans have been shelling SOMME-PY.

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

October 3, 1918.

Is it as far north as the ridge? You can see German shells on the ridge. We don't know what it is. That is the first I have heard of it. We are mopping up those woods now. We have passed on both sides of these woods there. Our artillery is not firing in there. We are mopping them up with infantry. I don't have any idea. The Germans may be blowing up with Infantry. I don't have any idea. The Germans may be blowing something up. I haven't heard anything about it but I will investigate.

- - - - -

12:57 P.M., October 3, 1918. Fr Lt. White - Liaison with 21st Division.

The French have moved northward to wood 380 where they are in liaison with the Americans. A brigade of French cavalry is at SOMME-PY and it is to move forward between the 2nd Division left and the right of the 21st Division French requests transportation.

- - - - -

12:58 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. From 4th Brigade to 2nd Div.

The 3rd Brigade line is down and 3rd Brigade is working on it and it will be fixed in a few minutes.

- - - - -

1:00 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade, to 2nd Div.

The French Division on the right of our Brigade reports that there are a series of heavy explosions taking place north of SOMME-PY, some little distance, but south of the ridge - Black smoke they see going in the air 100 feet or so. They just reported that and they didn't know what it was. If you can give any information as to what it is, I would be glad to let them know.

- - - - -

Field Message received 1:00 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918, fr C.G. 3rd Brig. to 2nd Div.

No wireless and bad telephone has made prompt reports impossible. We are on objective and have one battalion in advance 1000 yards. Do we advance again today? P.C. at P. C.1 (original P.C.) 271.1-279.0. Motorcycle can reach us through SOMME-PY. Tanks in rear of MEDEAH FERME.

ELY.

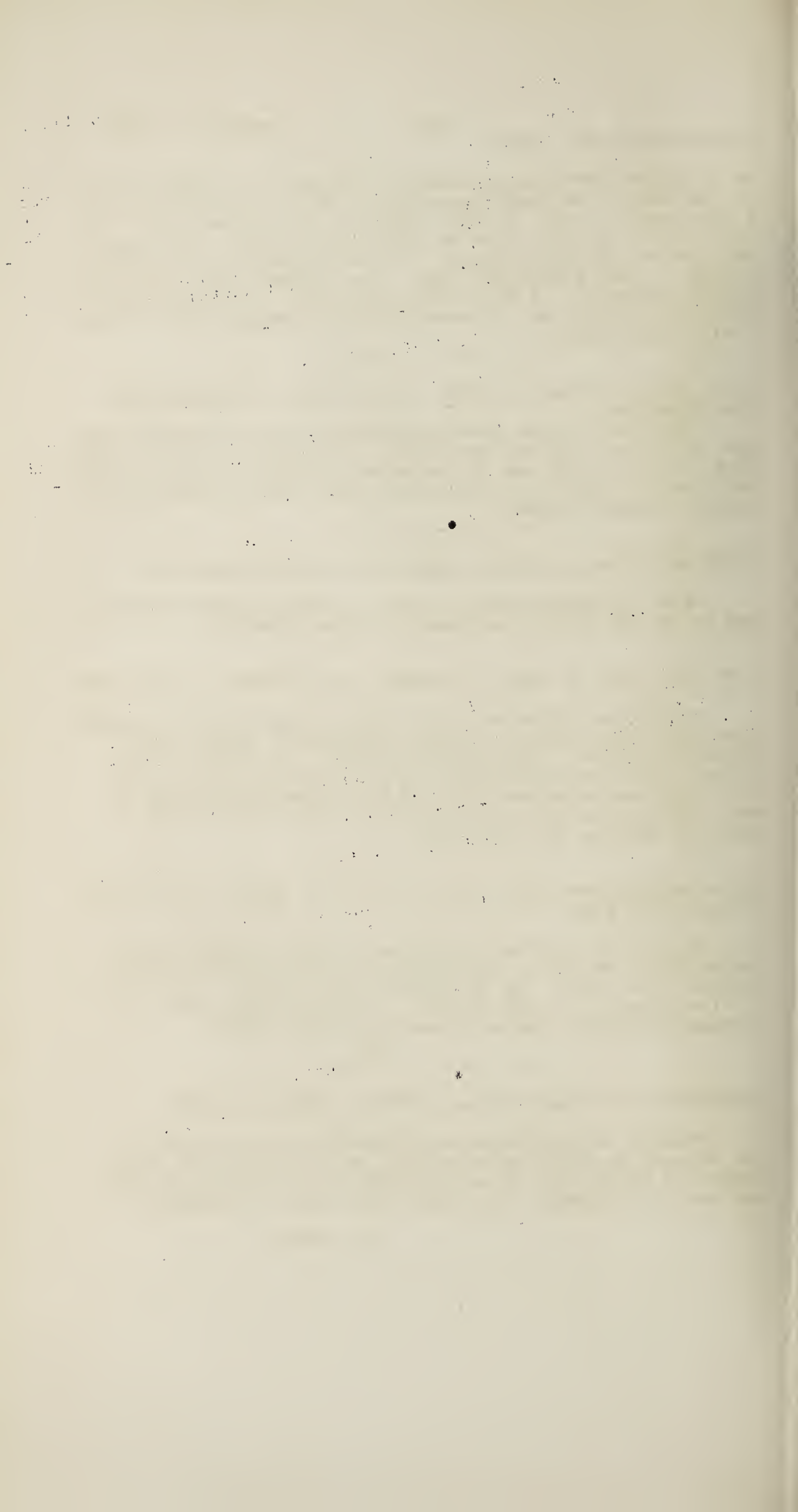
- - - - -

Wireless sent to Gen. Ely at 1:20 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

General Lejeune desires conference with you at P.C. 4th Brigade as early as possible. Answer giving the hour. Sister is mopping up in area passed by your troops and Sister and 4th Brigade. You assist this with two companies.

Col. Myers.

- - - - -



P.M.

October 3, 1918.

Report No. 1830.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY

From: IVth French Army No Sig Telephone

G-3.

Time: 13:50 h. Oct. 3, 1918.

Distribution: C in C, C of S (2), G2, G3, A.A.S., C.A.A.

The 2nd Am. Div. has made a splendid advance of about 4 km. They have taken BLANC MONT. The line is MEDEAH, Le MASSIVE FOURMIER is surrounded; to the right LE CROIX GILLES. The action continues. On the AISNE Valley mopping up of small woods.

Wabash.

Received

3 Oct. 1918

Hq. 1st Army, A.E.F.

Third Section

C. of S.

G-3, 3rd Corps
not stated Oct.
3, 1:10 H.
By Phone.

Time Filed No. Sent By Received By Time Check
2 p.m. 4 19N AB 2:22 p.m. 27 OFM
From: Sink 7. At: P.C. Date: Oct 3-. Hour: 2 P.M. No. 1.
How Sent: Radio. To: Surprise 7. 2:35 P.M.

Sink one will be at Sister one about 2 or 2:15 P.M. for conference two companies ordered to comply with your instructions.

Sink 7.

2:22 P.M.

Message received at 2:30 P.M. Oct. 3, 1918 fr Major Hall, 3rd Brigade.

The following ammunition is needed and Col. Myer said he would do what he could to get it - Chauchat, Hotchkiss, rifle, pyrotechnics.

Field Message received 2:35 P.M. October 3rd fr 3rd Brig.

Gen. Ely will be at General Neville's about 2:00 or 2:15 P.M. for conference. Two companies ordered to comply with your instructions.

Gen. Ely.

Telephone Message received 4:00 P.M. Oct. 3rd From Lt. Col. Lay.

Message just came from Marshal Foch saying that he congratulates the Corps on the work they have done and saying this success must not be stopped but exploited immediately. The two divisions on our right must push forward as far as possible and he is throwing two new divisions into the line. One division in back of the 167 which is the 124th and the 170th is going over on our left, the 73rd is going in about where the 11th Corps is and going to work up and protect our flank.

L. M.

October 3, 1918.

#20.

Message from Div. C.P.B.
Rec'd 1:05 P.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
3, October, 1918.

Out of our sector to the right high columns of black and white smoke can be seen rising in the distance, extending for a distance of 2 or 3 kilometers.

G.2.

4:30 P.M. Oct. 3, 1918. Telephone message from Major Roberts, Liaison Officer with 4th Brigade.

The C.O., of the French tanks reported C.G., 4th Brigade at 4:00 P.M.; that his tanks were all parked south of SOMME-PI. That will leave them out of the attack today. C.G. ordered these tanks back in the eventuality of an attack tomorrow.

4:35 P.M. Oct. 3, 1918. Message from Gen. Neville.

Reports there is a great deal of artillery coming in to ST. ETIENNE and going out toward the ridge on our left flank.

To: the 73rd Division (French) is coming in now, marching in on all small roads. They are going to clean out that area to our left. That is, they will do that tomorrow. The 170th is due in tonight. Just going over on the left flank. There are 2 Divisions going in on the right and the 124th going in our right, in rear of the other Division.

Marshal Foch just telegraphed and complimented the Corps and all Divisions on the work they did, saying this work must not be stopped but exploitation continued immediately.

They are coming into your area. They will enter it and attack from our left. They are not coming from behind. They will attack across the front. They will pass through it tomorrow morning. They are right behind your line. They will be spread out in your area there. If you get in touch with that General you can perhaps get help from him if you get in trouble tonight,

Which road is that, do you know?

Is the road leading around to the westward of our lines-- ST. ETIENNE and coming out of ST. ETIENNE leading south-west.

Airplane Message Rec'd at Mess. Center 4:40 P.M. Oct. 3, 1918. from Esq. 27.

2nd Div. U.S. lines - Trench of MEDEAH strongly occupied by us. Trench ST. ETIENNE occupied by us 4:15. Boche M.G's in the woods of BLANC MONT. These woods appear to be occupied by Boche. Elements of American troops in the vicinity of the trench of MEDEAH. No panel in sight. The troops are not putting them out.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

4:40 P.M. Corps called up regarding laying down artillery on road referred to in above message from General Neville.

P.M.

October 3, 1918.

Oct. 3, 1918. 4:45 P.M.

Colonel Rhea called up the Corps and told them about this (shelling of road about ST. ETIENNE) and asked them to put artillery fire on it and they said they would.

- - - - -

Oct. 3, 1918. 4:46 P.M.

Asked for plane to reconnoiter that road and get the exact dope on it.

- - - - -

Air Service
To 2nd Div.

To G-3.

5:00 P.M. Oct. 3rd, 1918.

15h 25m Fire in SEMIDE.

15h 35m 4 Tanks progressing at W3 N4.

15h 45m Flare with 6 lights in H2 V0.

16h 20m Barrage north of BLANC MONT.

Violent artillery fire northeast and west of ORFEUIL.
de Vistely.

(No date probably Oct 3rd)

- - - - -

Field Message recd. 5:00 P.M. Oct. 3rd by G-3 office from 3rd Brig.

Correction of operation memo. 3rd Brigade No. 20 giving P.C. as follows. Change 1st P.C. to read 270.5 - 278.8. Will be established there at 7:00 P.M. unless we received further orders will take H hour as 6:30 A.M. 3rd Oct. Please notify us of any change in your advance P.C. from 7910.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 5:10 P.M. October 3rd from Lt. Brown, 3rd Brig.

Everything started off alright. The tanks got there a little late but they are there.

- - - - -

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

5:10 To C.G. 2nd Div. Jumped off at H hour. Progressing well and troops reaching objective. Prisoners coming in. Casualties slight, but cannot tell percentage. Objective believed to be taken.

ELY-Comdg.

- - - - -

Message from O.P.A.

2nd Division, A.E.F.

Rec'd 5:10 P.M.

3, October, 1918.

German artillery heavily shelling the woods on the slopes this side of MONT BLANC.

G-2.

- - - - -

5:10 P.M. Oct. 3, 1918. to Col. Lay for C.G. Corps from C. of S., 2nd Div.

The artillery is in front of SOMME-PY supporting our attack on the line SOMME-PY, the road south from SOMME-PY back to our P.C. is under heavy artillery fire from the left and that artillery in front of SOMME-PY is being shot up from the left by 77's and M.G.'s and this Div. on our left has not advanced an inch beyond ESSEN trench. We took that trench. Feland sent two Co's and took it for them, and they didn't move an inch in advance of that. I want you to ask the General if the corps on our left won't advance. If he cannot put some of his troops there and guard our left flank. I want you to insist on it. Ask him if he won't put in a division through these people there and clear up that left flank for us.

(Cont'd on next page)

U. S. M.

October 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

They are shooting into us all along on the left. Furthermore we have a report that the Boche Artillery are moving south from ST.ETIENNE. It looks as though the Boche were going to counter attack and the Gen. said it has got to be attended to. Tell him that his troops that he ordered to come up behind us are coming in on our right rear and headed up through the BOIS de VIPERs but what we want is that this Div. be ordered to the left to attack on our left and clear it. Tell him he has got to follow it up. Tell him we expect him to do something.

From: C.G., 3rd Brigade. At: P.C. 1. Date: 3 Oct. '18. Rec'd 5:30 P.M.
Hour: 6:10 No. 9. How sent: Tel. & runner.
To: C.G., 2nd Div.

It is believed that objective taken tho not verified-troops moving forward well. Prisoners coming in estimated about 300. Casualties fairly heavy probable percentage 20%.

Artillery (enemy) and M.G. fire dying down. Guides from 170 Div. never reported. Our troops finally came up by themselves.

Ely.

From: C.O., 4th M.G. Bn. At: P.C. Intersection GRENZ 5:45 P.M.
WEGAND and Tr. LACHA. Date: 3 Oct. '18. Hour: 15:00
No: 2. How sent: Thru 4th Brigade.
To: Col. Myers, G-3, 2nd Div.

Position of 4th M.G. Bn. is shown by attached sketch. Did not get here sooner as some of rear elements of 4th Brigade had not cleared this point. All O.K.

Bruce-Capt.
Comd.

Int. report Rec'd by G-3 office. 5:58 P.M. Oct. 3rd, 1918.
From G-2.

Barrage not being answered. Mine apparently exploded in westerly direction of BLANC MONT.

Message Rec'd by G-3 office from Liaison Officer of 12th F.A. with Marine Brigade at 6:00 P.M. Oct. 3rd, 1918.

French still in (Kaisertien) woods under present art. scheme the woods will be fired on tomorrow morning. Request necessary action to have these men removed. Called up Livingston and his Gen promised to do this.

6:15 P.M. October 3, 1918. Message from Balloon 45.

At 17:30 o'clock the approaches of the foot-bridge on the FV at 77.69 were shelled rather smartly. At 17:15 o'clock the western region of the sector (AUBERIVE.) appears to be the theater of a violent artillery struggle. At 17:45 o'clock violent firing in the approaches of the ESSEN trench with departures of white fuses with six balls at 60.79.

P. M.

October 3, 1918.

6:30 P.M. October 3, 1918. Telephone message from General Ely:

We think we have our objective. Everything going very well, and I have been up forward. As nearly as we can figure it out we are right on the objective now.

- - - - -

6:45 P.M. October 3, 1918. Telephone message from Lt. Gilliford, 4th Brigade.

They have unofficial report that they have reached their objective. Artillery observers and artillery forward O.P's stopped people returning from line and got this information. The left flank is probably in very dangerous condition. No really definite information.

- - - - -

6:50 P.M. October 3, 1918. Telephone message to Gen. Neville.

General Lejeune just come back from the Corps Headquarters and is getting things in shape. The Division Commander of this Division is coming up in your sector and ordered to report to him for orders in a few minutes. Will you please ask Ellis to come down and bring his dispositions on the map, and get your idea as to where he is to go in, tonight. The road is crowded to the guards.

Foch, I understand, in his telegram, congratulated the Corps and the 2nd Division.

- - - - -

7:00 P.M. October 3rd, 1918. Message to Gen. Neville. (Colonel Myers).

Can you tell me what happened on your right this afternoon? Are they with you. I know it, but they had an order from their Division Commander to do the same thing to move out. They had orders to do that and said that they were going to, and those fellows were doing good business. They have been advancing. What do you hear from our left? How about the left of the other people? I am going to suggest that you and the other fellow keep in close touch and work this thing together.

Colonel Rhea:

The General has just been over to Corps Headquarters and this Division that is coming in behind on our left rear is ordered to go in tonight and the Division Commander is ordered to report here for orders. That is, he is to report and the General tells him where he wants him to go in, so I suppose the situation on our left will be relieved a little bit, so you will feel things will be a little better. Some indications of trouble on our left -- probably it may be that we might have to call on you during the night to help out a bit.

Another thing:

Be ready to go forward in the morning and we will try to get the orders to you. I will get some messengers out to you.

- - - - -

Message from Division C.P.B.

2nd Division, A.E.F.

Rec'd 7:30 P.M.

3, October, 1918.

Fairly heavy barrage has been going on for about 5 minutes to the left of our sector, probably on the French Division on our left.

G-2.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 3, 1918.

Telephone message received 7:30 October 3rd, from Lt. White, 21st Div.

News has just come in that there is an opening between American left and French right. Where is French line?
Message uncompleted.

- - - - -

No. 3.719/3

7:30 P.M.
Confirmation Order.

Oct. 3, 1918.

The General Commanding the 170th D.I. will present himself on the receipt of this order to the C.G. 2nd Division, U.S. His mission is to take all necessary steps to cover the left flank and the rear of this infantry division during its advance, until the 11th A.C. has reached the same parallels.

Gen. Naulin, Cdg.

(Signed)

3722/3

P.C. 3 Oct. 1918. 19:30

- - - - -

Time: 7:45 P.M.

From: 2nd Lt. E. White. At: P.C. COURTOIS, 21st French Division. Date: 3 Oct '18. Hour: 6:15 P.M. No. 1.
To: G-3, 2nd U.S. Division 7:45 P.M. rec'd

The 21st Division has reached a line running parallel with BOYAU de NUREMBERG, occupying completely the elbow in the ESSEN trench. They have occupied the woods Y-83 and Z-83. At this last point they are in liaison with the 2nd U.S. Division. The French are advancing towards the west to protect the left of the 2nd U.S. Division.

2nd Lt. Errol White.

- - - - -

To be typewritten in Headquarters 167th Division
the Secretary's office. Oct. 3rd 20 o'clock. (French)

Consolidated report 20 o'clock 20 o'clock of Lt. Chas. H. Livingston, C of I, attached as liaison officer to 167th Division (French) (August? No, Oct.)

Arrival at headquarters 170th Division (French) with two couriers at 9 P.M. August 2nd, 1918, and at headquarters 167th Division (French) at 9:30 P.M. The latter relieved the former as division on the right of the 2nd Division U.S.A. during the day. Efforts to reach General Ely by courier and telephone and locate his battalions which had missed their guides, were unavailing. At 5 A.M. headquarters 167th Division changed place and established at point 71.3 - 74.8 (its former position was 70.6 - 72.2). Word was received from Lieut. Swett of G-3, who had been on reconnaissance, that the 3rd Brigade attacked at 5:50 despite the fact that certain elements of the 9th and 23rd infantry had been unable to take their positions. These elements mostly of the 23rd Infantry were reported at 7:00 by the 3rd Brigade as having taken their positions.

The 167th Division advanced with the 2nd Division. At 10 A.M. the left of the 167 division was in liaison with the right of the second 300 metres south of MEDEAH, where the line was held up by machine gun nests. Many American wounded
(Cont'd on next page)

P.M.
(Cont'd from last page)

October 3, 1918.

were reported coming in at the French dressing station north of le COUPERET (70.8-75.4) and American ambulances were asked for. At 2:00 P.M. General Smitt of the 167th division asked the intentions of the 2nd Division for the afternoon. He reported that there was no resistance on the enemy's part, on left end of his line. When told the second division would attack at 4:00 P.M., he issued orders for his troops to attack likewise. Through faulty liaison the orders were not delivered and the attack was not made.

At 20 o'clock the line of the division (167th) passes through the trench, north of MEDEAH; the trench d'ARNE, as far as BOIS V.28, with the exception of an enemy machine gun nest, situated approximately at 05.15..

The 167th division will be relieved during the night of Oct. 3-4 by the 73rd Division. The command will be passed over at 4 A.M. The P.C. of the 73 will be situated about 100 yards from that of the 167th division. The 73rd Division is a fresh division engaged for the first time in the battle. It is an independent division. It will attack at the same time and under the same conditions as the 2nd Division the morning of the 4th.

As far as the C.O. of the 167 division knows, there is at present no liaison between his element on the left and the element of the second division on the right.

Chas. H. Livingston
1st Lieut. C of I

- - - - -

P. M.

October 3, 1918.

9:00 P.M. October 3, 1918. Message to Colonel Lay, for Corps.

Have you any orders for us tonight? What is the gist of it? Good. That is very definite. It will be over here in an hour?

The left didn't get an inch. They were where they were yesterday. The General (French) is here now. Ours is right where we expected to be. They are about 200 yards from where they started? They didn't go forward, why? Are you sure of that? The people on our right. That is news to us. We thought they were getting pretty well up. They got about 200 yards?

The groups of the 35th Division will be taken away from us. This afternoon, again you mean? Also the heavies. The 7th Group of the 111th - 155's

We don't want to go too damn far even on the right, because we will have them both up in the air. The consequence is if we have both of our flanks up in the air you are liable to land on your tail.

Give me all the dope you can - the line as the Corps has it and any other information you have. They are still in the trenches. We cleared the trenches for them and they are in the trenches about 100 yards to the extreme right.

These people on our left will attack tonight. I do not know whether they are going to do anything or not.

Marshal Foch in his congratulatory message mentioned the 2nd Division.

- - - - -

10:35 P.M. Oct. 3rd, 1918. Major Burr reports to G-3 office that in 15 minutes he will have the heavies fire on two of the M.G. nests reported by Feland. The third, the one on Felands right front, we are afraid to fire on at the present on account of the reported nearness of Ely's troops to that point.

- - - - -

11:07 P.M. Oct. 3rd, 1918. Message to G-3, office from C.O., 23rd Infantry.

Reports that he is on the objectives and the enemy holds ST.ETIENNE very strongly. I had patrols down there and drove them back. I want all kinds of ammunition, small arms, stokes, 37 m/m, hotchkiss, chauchats, and some grenades. Losses moderate mostly by M.G.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918. 11:30 P.M.

Hamilton 1 Comp. at tr. ESSEN engaged in cooperation with Inf. and tanks in reducing strong points. Co. Commanders states that they are striking stiff places but are progressing but will get it in the end 11:30.

- - - - -

Message from Adj. 4th Brigade to G-3 Office 12:00 Midnight. Oct. 3rd, 1918.

Keep us informed and keep in liaison with the elements of our outfits on your right. Make them do that all the time. The 22nd Division French is advancing to the west behind you. Unless they get clear away keep in liaison with them and know where their nearest elements are. It is important before the time we have set to have our lines established at the jumping off place and 3rd Brig. should rectify over their and get in shape to be ready.

(Cont'd on next page)

P.M.

October 3rd, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

That is more important than anything else that he be there extended fully to the east and on the line at the time, but he must put that flank at the place it should be - a road fork. There is no doubt in anybodys mind where that road fork is. The order limits the place clearly. I don't want to tell you over the telephone. That is located in 2 different orders.

We want to know and would be reassured if we had information from you and the 3rd Brig. before that time, that things are where they should be before the jumping off time. When it is there we want to know it as soon as it is there get word to us. You can do it by wireless. Well, you may not know from there, but some of your people in the front can get that information back. Make them do that, will you please?

- - - - -

NO time indicated

October 3rd, 1918.

To the Adjutant, 4th Brigade. Oct. 3rd, 1918.

General Neville says that Colonel Feland must hold on where he is. That General Lejeune was talking to General Ely while I was talking to General Neville a moment ago. General Ely says "That he has withdrawn part of the 23rd Infantry, which were in front, north of Feland's position. Ely's line runs generally along the DECAUVILLE railroad from a point about 2.3 of a kilometer north of MEDEAH FARM to MEDEAH WEICHE, and he has some men in the trenches at 267.-282. General Neville should send men from the other regiment to support Feland if he thinks necessary. If Feland should withdraw to ELANC MONT, the Boche would follow him up and he would suffer more heavily and leave Ely's flank in the air. He should endeavor to get in touch with Ely on his right and reorganize his command during the night. Artillery fire will be put on the machine gun nest referred to. Feland should let us know by phone, or General Neville, of the accuracy of our fire. That is, if he thinks the artillery is putting it on the point where he wants it. We are going to get it started right away.

The General insists that Feland hold his position.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918.

Phone message by Col. Ellis to Marines shows all well - barrage started soon after 5:50.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from 3/6 97th Co. held up on left at 7:00 97th Co. going fine at 7:40. 1st line now 1500 yards ahead of jumping off place sent 7:28 to EPC.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated

October 3, 1918.

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer, from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918.

ROLL held up by M.G. at 8:00 at 266.6-277.9. Am in Tr. ESSEN. Tanks gone ahead I understand. 3rd Bn 6th abreast of my left. Right is advancing forward.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer, from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918.

Attack orders and maps for 3rd and 4th Brigades received at 4th Brigade at 8:15. Runner Swam says he left at 2:30.

Recommend one officer and 2 privates be attached to Brigade P.C.'s to get location before attack. Officer to remain, act as liaison. 2 other men sent upon men reporting back with one of them as guides to send as runner. Officer who remains will see that signs or guides are placed.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer, from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918.

From Shuler 3/6. My scout officer reports that my scouts are on heels of 1st Bn which is in the woods. MyFarlane and 97th Co. reports 3 tanks working on my left. 97 casualties 2 K 3 W.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Lay - Liaison Officer. Oct. 3, 1918.

The whole Corps line is now intact. In other words, the 2 divisions on our right are up to the objective. The right division has progressed passed ORFEUIL. Our line extended through ORFEUIL as the Corps line.

To Lay:

I wish you would speak to him about ammunition if they expect anything further from us. Mention that every once in a while about our artillery ammunition. We want authority to get it from the French.

Congratulate him also on the way in which his French artillery helped us.

- - - - -

Lt. Le Sache

Squadron 27.

To 2nd Div.

3 Oct. 1918.

Region observed. G'd bois de SOMME PY M2N1. MEDEAN FERME.

hrs. 12:45 Troops thought to be friendly in M0 Z6.

12:50 Friendly troops seen at W1 N2.

13:2 " " " " M5 N1.

13:20 American soldiers seated along side of road at M7N3 and M5 N2.

No enemy circulation observed in the sector. Enemy artillery not very active. Was fired on by M.G.'s while observing the sector H0 Z0.

The Trench ESSEN LACO and approaches is strongly held, could not determine the nationality of the occupants.

Hines! Get this to G-3 right away it was dropped back rear Souain & just picked up. Signed ()

P. M. October 3, 1918.

Lt. Le Tache
Squadron 27.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

LINES

No indication of line seen at 10 hr. in the region H5K.

At 10H 45m friendly troops marching north in the
BOYAU de NUREMBERG in S9 V9.

At 10 h 20 m the enemy bombarded the region M5 -
N2.

Flew over the area ST.ETIENNE ARNES C.O B5 at 9h
55m.

Trenches terrain d'exercice are not occupied.

Trenches north of ST.ETIENNE at C5 B0 lightly held,
(saw only a few men).

No circulation in the streets of ST.ETIENNE and
south of the roads leading thereto.

- - - - -

A. M. October 4, 1918.

#3.
Message from O.P.B.
Rec'd 12:30 A.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
4, October, 1918

Boche batteries have been firing on our left flank
for the last 15 minutes.

G-2.

- - - - -

A.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

3:22 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Message reported to the 2nd Div. Hqrs. by Maj. Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.

A fresh Boche Division will attack tonight at 4 A.M. Reported by Adjutant of 3rd Bn 6th. Attack to be made on left flank.

- - - - -

3:22 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Message reported to the 2nd Div. Hqrs. by Maj. Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.

A prisoner captured by 3rd Bn 6th states that a fresh Boche Division will attack on our left flank.

- - - - -

6:30 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Message from 3rd Brig. to 2nd Div.

Heavy enemy artillery fire on my front since 5:00 o'clock. Enemy counter-attack opening from direction of ST. ETIENNE. Ammunition badly needed. Nothing serious yet. We have practically no pyrotechnics.

Stone - Col.

- - - - -

6:45 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Telephone message from Gen. Ely to 2nd Division.

I can give you your line as given us by aeroplane. You see MEDEAH FARM, well, go North a little east on the main road about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a kilometer. See where railroad branches off and goes northwest and runs to ST. ETIENNE - your troops are right there starting on that road and follow that road. It is a 1/20,000 map. It starts at GRENADIER LAGER. Well co-ordinates will be 269 - 282.7 and run practically west over to 267.7 - 282.8. There are some American troops falling back at that latter point. There are American troops in those trenches in this square 266-267 - 282-283. Off to the left there are some American troops about on the parallel 283 south of ST. ETIENNE about one kilometer. There are some others in the square 265-266 - 281-282 facing west. There are also some troops on the road running southeast from ST. ETIENNE and they are in the square 266-267 - 281-282. In addition the 5th Marines have one battalion on MONT BLANC trying to clean up machine gun nests on west of MONT BLANC. They have tried it twice but have not been able to do it. The machine guns have been shooting Feland up in the rear. General Gouraud has ordered French Infantry to go in there and has ordered a battalion to go in at MEDEAH FARM to look out for your right flank. They will get there about 10 or 11:00 o'clock. How is your counter-attack coming out, do you know?

A.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F
4 October, 1918.

#1.

MESSAGE FROM O.P.B.

Rec'd. 8:17 A.M.

A barrage has just started on our left near BLANC MONT.

G-2.

- - - - -

From: Sink 7.

At : P.C.

#327. Rec'd: 8:44 A.M.

Date: 4 Oct. '18. Hour: 8 A.M. How sent: Motorcycle.

To : Suprise 7.

Sink 1 requests that an advanced message center be established at once at least as far advanced as SOMME-Py, as it is almost impossible to keep in touch at such a great distance.

Sink 7.

Also; Request that telephone wires be worked on from that end as well as this, as we can't fix them.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

#328. Rec'd. by message center. 8:44 A.M.

At : 8605 - on Hill 208.

Date: 4 Oct. '18. Hour: 7:15 A.M. NO. 20. How sent: Motorcycle.

To : C.G. 2nd Div.

No counter attacks during night. We are on objective and patrolling to front. ST. ETIENNE strongly held, New attack order received. Will Division move up today? Entirely too far now to maintain effective liaison with you at WAGRAM; therefore request you establish advance center at SOMME-PY or further forward.

One Bn. 9th reports 50% losses. Not believed to be above 20% in other Bns. How many prisoners did we get?

We need counter battery work. Heavy shelling on us all night and morning. Conditions in general - satisfactory.

ELY,

Comdg.

- - - - -

A.M.

October 4, 1918.

Tel. Mes. recd. by G-3 office from Aeroplane 8:50 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918.

7:35 A.M. Reconnaissance ST. ETIENNE a ARNES MACHAULT. Saw some wagons coming out of MACHAULT towards LEFFINCOURT. Lots of smoke towards the woods 2 kilos south of MACHAULT.

8:00 A.M. Many enemy shells falling at MEDEAH Farm.

8:10 A.M. Some flashes observed around the woods south-east of MACHAULT. No definite information.

- - - - -

Field Message received 8:50 A.M. Oct. 4th. from Adjutant 3rd Brig.

General Ely requests that an advance message center be established at once at least as far advanced as SOMME-PY, as it is almost impossible to keep in touch at such a great distance. Also request that telephone wires be worked on from that end as well as this, as we can't keep them up.

Adjutant 3rd Brigade.

- - - - -

Field Message received 8:50 A.M. Oct. 4th, fr Gen. Ely.

No counter attack during night. We are on objective and patrolling to front. ST. ETIENNE strongly held. New attack order received-will division move up today? Entirely too far now to maintain effective liaison with you at WAGRAM: therefore request you establish advance center at SOMME-PY or further forward.

One Bn 9th reports 50% losses. Not believed to be above 20% in other Bns. How many prisoners did we get? We need counter battery work - heavy shelling on us all night and morning. Conditions in general - satisfactory.

ELY.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Swett.
At : 22 Div.
Date: 4 Oct. Hour: 9:05. No. 2.
To : G-3.

The General has just learned our situation and has ordered 2 Bns of his right regiment, with a 3rd Bn in support, to advance toward ST. ETIENNE, clearing the woods west of marines of M.G.'s and protecting our left.

Advance will be made at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning (Oct 5). Approximate line of departure is E - W, from about 40.08 to 57.08.

Swett.

Note - No matter what hour a higher command may set for an advance on a large front this 22nd Div. will advance these 2 Bns at 6:00 without fail.

Swett.

- - - - -

#2
MESSAGE FROM O.P.B.
Rec'd 9:33 A.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
4, October, 1918.

Our barrage has started and enemy counter barrage is on French front line.

G-2.

- - - - -

A.M.

October 4, 1918.

Telephone Message received 9:35 A.M., Oct. 4, from Lt. Col. Lay.

Telegram to General Lejeune, repeated by Lt. Col. Lay: General Lejeune, 2nd Division, c/o Commanding General, 4th Army.

I have just heard from Drum that once again the Second Division has done the job and maintained its pace. I send you all my best love and God Bless You.

PRESTON BROWN,
Brig.General, U.S.A.

9:40 A.M. To C.G. 2nd Div.

Counter attack on our left broken up at 7:50 A.M. M.G. fire from left rear and right rear. Are marines up? We are on objective and occupy it to our left, holding about 2/3 of Division Sector.

Balloon Message rec'd by G-3 office 10 A.M. Oct. 4th, 1918. from Lt. Bacalou.

Line 63.04 - F 6-08
63.04 - 76-08

2nd Division, A.E.F.
4 October, 1918.
10:05 A.M.

MEMORANDUM FOR G-3.

The Adjutant, 4th Brigade, requests that when information is obtained from infantry air observers as to location of that Brigade's front line and P.C. that it be communicated to him.

Oct. 4th, 1918. To 3rd Brigade.

10:15 A.M. Small arms ammunition will be placed or has been placed at SOMME-PY.

(Sgd) Surprise 3.

Telephone Message received at 10:35 A.M. from Col. Lay 22nd Div.

Chief of staff reports to Col. Lay he understands not meeting with any opposition on our left (22nd Div) and that they seem to be progressing. He also wants every morning by 8:00 A.M. a report of operations of the previous 24 hours up to midnight from noon to noon. The farm in front of us has been reported vacant. There is no farm in front of us.

A. M. October 4, 1918.

Telephone message received 10:40 A.M. Oct. 4th from 4th Brigade.

P.C. . . . leading Battalion 5th co-ordinates 266.1 282.1, 8:25 A.M. 4th Oct. Heavy artillery from the N. W. short range. Machine gun fire from the flanks. Liaison on left flank with 3rd Brigade. Has liaison with 23rd Infantry. Do you know whether Felands rear Battalion got up or not? It is up.

1990 1991 1992 1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999

Received 10:45 A.M. fr 22nd Division by phone:

Information confirmed by carrier pigeon: Our battalion on the right reports that this Bn. is arriving on the ST.ETIENNE - ST.PIERRE road. Further west troops are reported advancing towards the ARNE at 200 to 300 meters from the river. Regimental P. C. on the right (62nd) was at X 216 at 9:00 A.M.

1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.
At : 8605 near hill 208. Rec'd. 10:50 A.M.
Date: 4 Oct. 18. Hour: 9:40. No. 20. How sent: Motorcycle.
To : C.G. 2nd Div.

Counter attack on our left broken up at 7:50 A.M. M.G. fire on from left rear and right rear. Are marines up? We are on objective and occupy it to our left, holding about 2/3 of Div. sector. Left south of ST.ETIENNE. Practically all of 9th in line protecting right & right rear. Line as follows:

23rd Inf. (264.0-28.30) to (265.0 - 28.34) to 266.0 .
283.0)

9th protecting right front & right from (266.0-283.0)
thence 2 Km to (267.7-282.7) thence south to (268.8-282.0)

A plot of above line will show large front we are forced to hold. Counter attack on our right holding well.

Ely.

Message from Stone says one Co. Marines came up 8:55 A.M. & others moving up.

There is no Doctor with 23rd Inf. all being taken by Div. yesterday for rear aid stations.

Send up more ammunition by Truck.

Ely.

Memo. to Gen. Ely at 10:55 A.M. from Col. Rhea.

Your message of 8:50 rec'd. The Div. will move forward today at H hour, according to the order sent you last night. H hour has not been decided at this moment because we are waiting for the attack of the Div. on our right and left

(Cont'd. next page)

(Cont'd from last page) A.M.

October 4, 1918.

which started at 9:00 A.M. to develop. We don't want to get any further out in advance of these Divs. As soon as reports are received showing that these Divs. have advanced to approximately to where our front line now is and if they are still making progress and the situation looks good, then H hour will be expressed in minutes from 11 o'clock, for instance, 12 o'clock would be 60 and 1 o'clock would be 120, etc. We have been trying to move forward our message center and P. C. As soon as we can get wires to the dugouts at cross roads on yesterday's objectives near 267.3 we will establish an advance message center there and later this afternoon expect to put P.C. there. This point is on the cross roads 1 kilo a little north of west of your present P.C. The shelling on your front line is also being put on Neville's front line and is apparently a barrage to hold us in place during the other attack. Warn your men to be careful not to go too far forward of the line prescribed in the order for the objective as they will run into Bowley's barrage which at that time will be at the limit of his Art. range. Acknowledge receipt of this message by your wireless as we are out of phone connection with you. We will have a report from Aeroplane as to the advance of the Divs. on our right and left at 11:00 A.M. As soon as that is received H hour will be set and wireless to you as per above.

- - - - -

Message received by aeroplane at 11:20 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918. (From Capt. Comdg Escadrille 27, to C.G. 2nd Division)

Situation of 11th A.C. at 10:30 A.M. Our troops are progressing in the BOYAU of BAYREUTH and are at about 5294. Have advanced in BOYAU NUREMBURG up to GRAND BOIS SOMME-PY. The small woods between these 2 BOYAUX up to parallel 279.5 are ours. FOURMILIER is occupied by us.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Col. Rhea to Gen. Ely at 11:35 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918.

The Division will attack today. We are waiting for the Divisions on our right and left to come up. As soon as they have advanced sufficiently we will give you H hour and will attack according to the plans sent you this morning. Are your troops organized for an attack? How long will it take you to start an attack after receiving the order at your P.C. that is after H hour is given you. It is reported that your combat wagons passed this P.C. loaded at 7:00 P.M. last night. If you are short of ammunition get in touch with them. In addition there is a large small arms ammunition dump in SOMME-PY at which you may obtain ammunition. Warn your men not to advance beyond the objective named in the order as that marks as a line 500 yards in front of that is the limit of our artillery range at present. Artillery will move during the attack. The Marines are supposed to be up now even with you. Try to establish liaison with him and be prepared to repel attacks from the right and the left. We are trying to establish an advance message center at main cross roads about 1 kilometer west and a little north of your present P.C. Will move there this afternoon.

- - - - -

Message received by wireless from Aeroplane at 11:45 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918.

Many small groups at 10:00 A.M. in region M5-J5. At 10:45 A.M. French working toward N in C.T. NUREMBURG in S9V9. 10:20 A.M. the enemy shelled region M5-N2. The plane
(Cont'd next page)

A.M.

October 4, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

flew above region ST. ETENNE at 9:55. Trenches of Exercise Field not deep, no one in it. Trench N of ST. ETENNE in region of C5 B0 lightly occupied. Saw about 20 men. No circulation in streets of ST. ETIENNE or roads going there.

- - - - -

Message received by wireless from Aeroplane at 11:45 A.M. Oct. 4, 1918.

Front line:- Many individuals seen at 10:00 A.M. in region H5 K5. At 10:45 Infantry marching towards the north in the communicating trench of NUREMBERG at S9 V9. At 10:20 Enemy bombarding region M5 N2. The plane flying over region of ST. ETIENNE-a-ARNES (at 9:55 A.M.) CO B5.

Shallow trenches in drill field not occupied. Trenches to the north of ST. ETIENNE towards C5 B0 weakly occupied. Saw about 20 men. No circulation in streets of ST. ETIENNE and on the roads leading to it.

H5-K5-266.5-283.5

S9-V9-265.9-278.9

M5-N2-267.5-282.2

CO-B5-264.0-285.5

C5-B0-264.5-285.0

- - - - -

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

Time: 1:35 P.M.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

At : P.C. 208 Hill.

Date: 4 Oct 18. Hour: 12:10. No. 21. How Sent:

To : C.G. 2nd Div.

Div. Messenger.

To insure H hour reaching all troops concerned, we must have it at latest two (2) hours before H hour. Three hours is safer.

Have acknowledged receipt your 10:55 message by telephone.

French are not up on our right & there is much sniping from our right rear.

Capt Dougherty, M.P. Captain has been given tracing of our lines. Should have reached you by this time.

Our men very tired & are not capable of doing much digging. Little water, no sleep have exhausted them. Two bns. report 50% casualties. Report from C.O. 9th enclosed.

Ely

Comdg.

- - - - -

12:30 P.M., October 4, 1918. Telephone message from Escadrille 27.

Situation at 11 o'clock of the Division on the right.

French troops progressing on main highway north of MEDEAH have arrived at 92.32, edges of the Park CHATEAU de BEIMONT 98.38. Friendly troops west of ORFEUIL 12.34. Friendly troops held up south of ORFEUIL. Enemy machine guns in the park CHATEAU BEIMONT 95.41-99.41.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

12:30 P.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Message to General Neville.

I just got in touch with Ely and set "H" hour at 2:30. He says he thinks he got it rectified now. It ran clear across the area and back on the right and he said he thinks you people our getting up there no - probably pretty well straightened out. Probably will see about it himself. I think they got on those roads leading up to the left. How did it get where it is? That is about where I supposed you were. Has to go through your outpost.

Leading element of the 5th is Parallel 282.5 or a little beyond. The rear element of the 5th is about 281.5.

The rear elements being subjected to machine gun fire from both flanks and rear. Will you have time to get it there now. The attack on the right and left seems to be coming up fairly well; on the left they are up - this was some little time ago and they were just starting on our boundary just opposite where SOMME-PY and the GRAND BOIS de SOMME-PY - just over to the left of "E" in SOMME and then ran about straight to the decauville railroad and to the left and then down through the BOIS de SOUPPLET and north of FOURMELIER and attacking FOURMELIER HILL, - between BOIS de FOURMELIER and BOIS SUPPLET, with the people on the right are coming up pretty well. I shouldn't be surprised but what they were even with you on the right. They are $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers north of ORFEUIL and the line runs southwest - a little ahead of that. You oughtn't to. There is a gap in between them and the 23rd, and they are encountering lots of machine guns just south of the CHATEAU. See those woods in there. There is a ridge in there, or raving. They are getting lots of machine guns in those woods there. By the time we get started they should be pretty well up to us. I don't care as long as they are pretty well along. The attack will help us.

We are going to establish an advance message center at cross roads near PYLONE near our yesterday objective where the SCHWABENKONIG trench - looks like GOWHENK-SCHWABENKONIG. Draw a line from MONT BLANC across to MEDEAH. About $\frac{1}{2}$ way is a cross road there. See that cross road. Main road. The cross road on that line across it. There are some huts or little dots just above that. These are dugouts and chacks, etc. We are going in there as soon as we can get the wire in, and then we will move our P.C. up in this afternoon very probably. Well get busy. We are going to put a message center as soon as we get the wire in. They ought to be in by this time. Get started and go to it.

- - - - -

12:45 P.M. Adj. 4th Brigade. Oct. 4, 1918.

Keep all informed and keep in liaison with the elements of outfit on your right. Make them do that all the time. The 22nd Division (French) is advancing to the west behind you. Unless they get clear away from you keep in liaison with them and know where their nearest elements are to you.

(Cont'd on next page)

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

It is important before the time we have set to have our line established at the jumping off place and 3rd Brigade should rectify over there and get in shape to be ready. That is more important than anything else. That he be there extended fully to the east and on the line at the time, but he must put that flank at the place it should be - a road fork.

- - - - -

12:50 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

The rear elements of the 5th are now at - their P.C. is at 265.9-282.9, the other 2 elements are ahead and ought to be just about in proper position. The forward elements of the 6th is advancing to conform to the position of the 5th. They have liaison with 3rd Brigade and they are shoving over and everything seems to be going O.K. There is no reason to think that everything will not be all right at 2:30.

Be sure and have your rear elements keep in constant liaison with the 170th French Division. You know where it is. It is following you. He will follow you closely according to his orders.

- - - - -

Aeroplane message rec'd by G-3 at 1:25 P.M., Oct. 4, '18.

Outpost position S2-H6-N5-H5-H6. There are no Boche at MO-K5. I saw no Americans opposite, saw nobody at Farm SCAY, but they fired on me with M.G.'s at O5-B5. At 13 hours 15 minutes our advance elements were falling back at S8-H3. Many M. G. shots coming from woods near SO-N2. No movement between ST. ETIENNE a ARNES and the south.

- - - - -

Field Message received 1:35 P.M., Oct. 4, '18, from Gen. Ely.

To insure H hour reaching all troops concerned, we must have it at latest two hours before H hour. Three hours is safer. Have acknowledged receipt your 10:55 message by telephone. French are not up on our right and there is much sniping from our right rear. Captain Dougherty, M.P. Captain, has been given tracing of our lines; should have reached you by this time. Our men tired and are not capable of doing much digging. Little water, no sleep have exhausted them. Two battalions report 50% casualties. Report from C.O. 9th enclosed. ELY.

- - - - -

2:20 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

We are being shot up very badly by machine guns and 77's from our right flanks and trench mortars. Evidently the French are not up. About one kilometer and a half to our right. About on the line: 269.5- and north of the line 284. Our aeroplane reports that some Boche machine guns from around BEIMONT CHATEAU - right in there. The Boche machine guns from around BEIMONT CHATEAU and trench mortars, heavies.

Give me the coordinates there, and I will try to get some artillery fire on it. --- 269.5-284. All right, I will see if I can get some artillery on there for you. You know that they got the message out there? Good.

- - - - -

2:24 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Feland to Lejeune.

Feland reports that they have been badly shot up and had very heavy casualties, 3 company commanders evacuated and one battalion commander. Riddles of machine gun fire. He didn't say that they have their location but he got word back that it is almost impossible for them to hold on. His opinion

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

was that they could not advance under the conditions. The whole woods were full of machine guns. Getting artillery and machine gun fire from the flank.

- - - - -

Field Message received by G-3 office 2:30 P.M., Oct. 4, '18, from Col. Stuart.

General Ely reports received indicate a Boche counter attack on right of my 2nd Bn (my leading Bn) at 8:45 A.M. Arrangements made to stave it off. My rear Bn has been badly gassed and some Captains estimate casualties at 50%. There is plenty of spirit and willingness in the regiment but the disorganization of 2 days' fighting and lack of water and food makes it advisable for me to ask for relief for my regiment which is most urgent.

- - - - -

2:32 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Rhea to Feland.

You were talking to the General. You gave him the co-ordinates. We didn't get them down. If you will give me the exact target, I will put on artillery right away: 266.1-282.3; any other point? 265.2-281.7 Is that a line or 2 points? Establishing the front of your line? You had some reports indicating that your line was further out - you mean to the west? Toward the northwest? You are pretty sure your left is reaching on the road running southeast from ST. ETIENNE. You mean on our boundary line. That road? Extending over to the northeast. How far up on that line? How far north? Where this co-ordinate line crosses.

Don't bring the protective fire too close to the line. Come pretty close on the left.

Can you give us our target on the left? Where you would like to have it put - where you think the machine guns are. Bearing of 270 degrees from the line of co-ordinates which you gave me. Bearing of 270 degrees to the left of that line. It runs in a half circle. Sort of a half moon. You want that as close in as we think is safe. I get you.

- - - - -

2:40 P.M., October 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

I got word from C.G., 3rd Brigade, a minute ago that your 5th was being heavily counter attacked and was falling back. Have you gotten any word about it? Western end of MONT BLANC.

We haven't heard anything about it here. I don't think we know much about it. That is the first I have heard of it. I heard of it. The west or east end - The west end. Bowley never heard about it. We didn't get it. We thought it was your leading battalion. We never have gotten the place located where those machine guns nests are. That is different. We heard about the machine gun fire but never was able to get the coordinates or location within a square.

Now, - it is the east end of the BLANC MONT in those trenches. Why don't you ask the 12th Artillery for support, which is just back of there doing the fire on that. He has got a regiment of artillery right behind him. Why don't he get in liaison with that and have him fire on those places? Why don't he ask them to put fire on these places? That is the way we try to use the artillery; that they belong to those regiments and they can call on them any time they want to have fire.

Now - what does he want? He wants the 155's to fire on that. He didn't ask you? He asked the 155's, I guess. He didn't ask Gen. Bowley. Is his position so definitely fixed that they could fire at a particular spot? He has asked the 155's. But that is the way for him to get the fire. Go right

(Cont'd on next page)

P. M. October 4, 1918.
(Cont'd. from last page)

to the regiments. We will fire in those woods to the north-west of that ridge. To the northwest of MONT BLANC. That is where the avion reports lots of machine guns and Boche. Well, I am sorry. If we don't make it we cannot help it. All right.

- - - - -

October 4th, 1918.

2:40 P.M. to Surprise 1. Same reports strong attack from left on flank. We carry out 37.

Sink 1.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 2:45 P.M. Oct. 4th, 1918 from 4th Brig.

The 3rd Brigade has just reported over the phone that the 4th Brigade is being heavily counter-attacked on their left and are falling back. Our right flank is being very heavily shelled, but we are going ahead in the center in compliance with F.O. #37.

- - - - -

3:00 P.M. Oct. 4, 1918.

Asked the 170 Division (French) to put artillery fire on the western slopes of MONT BLANC to cover machine gun nests there and to move his troops in that direction to protect our left flank.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Col. Myers to G-3, 21st Fr A.C.
3:00 P.M. Oct. 4,

The 2nd Division is being heavily attacked on its left flank. They are falling back. Our right flank is being very heavily shelled. We are going ahead some in the center. It is imperative and absolutely necessary that the French troops on our left and on our right advance their lines. On both flanks we have been exposed since yesterday morning and we have suffered from shell fire, gas and machine gun fire, trench mortars from the vicinity of ----- CHATEAU. Artillery from the woods 2 kilos N.W. of BLANC MONT and that we must have these people come up on our flanks if we are going to hold our positions north of BLANC MONT and MEDEAH ridge. We think they cannot advance although they are trying in the center. We want to know quickly what they are going to do on our flanks. We have waited for that flank support since yesterday morning and we have not got it. We got machine gun fire from the elbow of the ESSEN trench yesterday afternoon. The 22nd division which is on our left has received permission to push forward. That is all right but they must immediately advance on our flanks if we are to stay in our present position. The French Captain would like to have coordinates giving him our front line. We cannot do this as our line may be coming back in some places. The division on our left was progressing westward this morning and not northward. He will phone his division to push forward as soon as possible on our left. Right now I got the report that we are being shelled and receiving machine gun fire from right rear and left rear as well as from right and left front. You had better do something quickly. We want these flanks pushed forward. They have been playing while we have been standing out there alone now they must do something. He has all the information now and there is no use talking further on it.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

3:05 P.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Message from Major Roberts, Liaison Officer, 4th Brigade.

From reports received machine gun nests at west end of MONT BLANC are giving marine battalines casualties. Two of the battalions, the 2nd of the 6th and the 3rd of the 5th regiments have about 50% casualties.

A barrage of 75's has been requested by C.O. of 6th Regiment.

The 3rd Bn. of the 6th Regiment will clean up nests immediately after barrage.

- - - - -

3:30 P.M., October 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

Two leading battalions of the 6th are moving forward to support the 5th. The 3rd battalion of the 6th has orders to get in position and in completion of the artillery preparation on the machine gun nests to the west of BLANC MONT - west to the woods on the northern - to clean it up and go forward. The French regiment in rear of the rear battalion of the 6th is following closely and has been fully informed of our intentions.

Have you heard anything from them out there? The battalions are able to move forward all right. They report that they were going forward? Yes, sir. Or simply ordered. Going. Good.

Have you heard anything from Feland lately? It is possible that Larson is falling back based on report that came directly through 3rd Brigade. That is the one that came from these headquarters. He will stick all right.

We are trying to help it all we can with artillery on the left and we asked the French General to cooperate and I guess I will ask him to put some artillery fire. On the slope of MONT BLANC to the left - where our old line was - is that going to interfere with you.

Have you seen anything of any French on our left. Any of your people report them? I don't mean the 160th, which is following us up, but the French that are attacking on the left - in the other corps. You haven't liaison with them. Try to re-establish liaison and let us know if possible so we won't shoot them with fire. We are plastering artillery there pretty thick.

- - - - -

3:35 P.M., October 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

The 3rd Battalion of the 6th is just starting now to clean up the western slopes of MONT BLANC, and they will move on then towards the north. They will clean up the situation on the left flank.

- - - - -

3:55 P.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Staff NAULIN to Staff LEJEUNE.

The enemy has just been forced to abandon the crest NOTRE-DAME-des-CHAMPS. The 11th Army Corps will support with all its means the action of the 21st Army Corps by attacking itself directly in the direction of ST. PIERRE-a-ARNES, La NEUVILLE-en-TOURNE-PUY. The BERNARD Division will be advanced during the night of the 5th-6th into the zone of the Army Corps PONT.

- - - - -

3:55 P.M. October 4, 1918. Staff NAULIN to Staff LEJEUNE.

The Marshal prescribes the following:

Push strongly in the directions assigned. Everybody forward without time to stop. The Generals of the Divisions will have the movement of their P.C.'s toward the front prepared immediately in order that they may be able to support

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

tomorrow, 5th of October. The P.C. of the Army Corps will move tomorrow, the 5th, to the present P.C. of the MICHEL Division.

- - - - -

4:00 P.M. October 4, 1918. Adjutant, 3rd Brigade.

We are progressing and would like to know if you have any messages from aeroplanes as to what is developing.

The French have been moving up on our left and have got some French cavalry up there. The 3rd Bn. of 4th Brigade is moving down there and cleaning up the western slope of BLANC MONT. They are getting all the machine guns. Resistance is stopped and the other two battalions are moving forward. All right, then, we shall move forward to our objective.

- - - - -

October 4th, 1918.

4:00 P.M. - To Surprise 1 (no time) 5th Marines reported falling back. Boche making heavy attack on their flank. Our right flank being shelled. We carry out F.O. 37.

Sink 1.

- - - - -

4:12 P.M. October 4, 1918. 3rd Brigade.

The last message from the Marines is that one of the battalions of the 5th was cleaning up MONT BLANC; that they could hold, that they would not be pushed back further. We have no definite information on how far forward they have gone. We are trying to get it now.

They started moving forward and have one battalion that was very badly cut up and were forced to fall back a ways. They won't be pushed back any further. They will hold all right.

- - - - -

4:15 P.M. 4th Brigade. October 4, 1918.

Can you tell me how far forward your 6th is now? Have you any information yet? You don't know where your front line is. Do you know whether they are in connection with the 3rd Brigade? There are some French cavalry that has appeared over on your left, and French infantry is around you. Their situation is clearing up. Just as soon as you get any information on your front will you send it in.

- - - - -

4:25 P.M. October 4, 1918. Aeroplane to G-3.

The American troops are in full progress at 15h 35. The lines has attained and has progressed past S5 H9, H5 H9, M2, K4.

The French troops west of the route National occupies the declivities and shell holes at W8 R0.

No one in ST. ETIENNE a ARNES.

- - - - -

Observer Adj Lernmery.

21st C.A. Air Service. Squadron 27.

To 2nd Div.

4:30 P.M. Oct. 4 To G-3.

Region observed ST. SOUPLET, ST. PIERRE, ST. ETIENNE.

1430H Received mission to observe works south of ST. ETIENNE and the woods ST. SOUPLET.

1615Hr Friendly Infantry in shell holes and along the road ST. SOUPLET-ST. PIERRE.

1550H Friendly Infantry in shell holes and approaches of M 33.94.

The works south of ST. ETIENNE has the appearance of being empty.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

4:40 P.M. 4 Oct. '18. Message from Watson, 3d Brig., to 2d Div.

Reports that he thinks they have reached objective. What is happening on your right? You are protecting there, aren't you? Good. The Boche are retreating all along the line to the west from REIMS, and our troops are progressing over some distance on our right, 3 or 4 Army Corps. What do you know about the troops on your left? Have they reached ST. ETIENNE? Will your people cross that creek by ST. ETIENNE? Good. How are you off for engineer tools? Have you got anything to dig with? How are you going to be able to dig in tonight? They will have to get something. They got to stick. We are doing everything to shove troops on both sides of them.

- - - - -

5:10 P.M. 4 Oct. '18. Message to Col. Lay - for C.G. Corps.

The artillery is in front of SOMME-PY supporting our attack on the line SOMME-PY. The road south from SOMME-PY back to our P.C. is under heavy artillery fire from the left and that artillery in front of SOMME-PY is being shot up from the left by 77's and machine guns, and this division on our left hasn't advanced an inch beyond ESSEN trench. We took that trench - Feland sent 2 companies and took it for them, and they didn't move an inch in advance of that. I want you to ask the General if this Corps on our left won't advance - if he cannot put some of his troops there and guard our left flank. I want you to insist on it. Ask him if he won't put in a division through these people there and clear up that left flank for us; they are shooting into our left all along on the left.

Furthermore, we have a report that the Boche artillery are moving south from ST. ETIENNE. It looks as though the Boche were going to counter-attack and the General said it has got to be attended to. Tell him that his troops that he ordered to come up behind us are coming in on our right rear, and headed up through the BOIS de VIPERE, but what we want is that division he ordered to the left to attack up on our left and clear it. Tell him he has got to follow it up. Tell him we expect him to do something.

- - - - -

5:30 P.M. 4 Oct. '18. Message received and sent to 4th Brig.

What do you know about your outfit now? You do not know anything about 2 leading Battalions of 6th. You have received no news but they can get news back. As regards machine guns on the western slope of MONT PLANC. Shuler's Battalion of the 6th says artillery preparation on them has developed such strong resistance that when they went to clean up they had to call for 45 minutes more preparation and that was completed about 20 minutes ago and he is now cleaning up. When they began the French were in the woods to the west ready to jump in and he was to the southeast closely followed by a regiment of French Infantry. You are in liaison then with all the French. We have message from Ely he heard from Feland at 4:20. Feland had not jumped off they were getting heavy artillery and machine gun fire and he decided not to go ahead. That is what he reported to Ely at 4:30. Stone has gone forward up about 2 kilos northeast of ST. ETIENNE and is on ridge marked 66 - where you see the figures 66 - you see the road leading out northeast of ST. ETIENNE and you see 5 cross roads about $2\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers northeast of ST. ETIENNE-that is where he is. Feland is apparently in front of ST. ETIENNE. Ely says he can stay out there if Feland comes up. If Feland will start forward and we know he is going to start we can put artillery down there to cover the trenches north of ST. ETIENNE and he can establish lines there. Beyond that

(Cont'd next page)

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

you think things are pretty well in hand. Feland will occupy trenches on left and he will not go forward of that open space. There is an Engineer Captain here who says that Feland is digging in about on the line of yesterday afternoon's objectives. He is getting hell from machine guns and do not think he will advance.

- - - - -

5:40 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

Request litters for the litter bearers previously requested, also a company of Engineers as litter bearers. Everything fine in front. Probably Boche counter attack. We are going to shove Feland up and try to get that line straightened out across there and we are going to be at ST. ETIENNE tonight. Will send litters out to you with litter bearers.

- - - - -

5:52 P.M., October 4, 1918. G-3, 3rd Brigade.

The French on your right have not advanced more than one kilometer or $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers north of MEDEAH Farm. They were reported there this morning but we haven't heard anything. They have had a hell of a time and they may have gone back some.

- - - - -

5:55 P.M., October 4, 1918. General Ely.

We got an aeroplane message saying that the Boche were organizing strongly in the woods east of SCAY Farm. That is about 5 kilometers east of ST. ETIENNE. I have just asked Bowley to put down a barrage there on that flank. He says that there are a large number of troops there "Boche" and that there is a barrage and heavy artillery preparation on that farm, and I think it is a counter attack of the Boche. We will put ours down and have it down there as soon as we can. You put yours there, too, will you. Everything we got.

- - - - -

#11. G-3, 2d Div. Telephone message received 6:30 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918, from Col. Ellis, 4th Brigade.

Major Ellis reports through Col. Feland - The 17th Company reports 2 officers Hunt and Nordscum and 35 men present. Lt. Kelley and has about the same number of men in the 66th but they are ahead of the present line in the woods and I have not got good liaison with them. Capt. Kieren has 12 men with him and Lt. Bokamp about 30 men of 67th Co. Lt. Nordscum estimates the 17th Co. casualties at 75%. We will be unable to send details for chow on account of so few men. Have you any of the 20% available? Can ration carts come down? 8th Machine Gun Co. practically wiped out, all platoon sergeants and commanders killed. (Signed) Hamilton.

C.O. 5th Marines says he has reports from the other two battalions practically along the same line. A German prisoner taken by the 3rd says there are 6 or 7 companies of about 60 men each on ridge on our left. He was taken from the right side of the ridge occupied by us. Our ridge was swept by heavy machine gun fire from the front.

- - - - -

6:35 P.M., 4 Oct. '18. Airplane message received from Escadrille 27.

Woods strongly occupied by enemy troops at N 5 J 2. No enemy troops in small columns coming down from ST. PIERRE. Lieut. Thomas.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

Message from O.P.B.
Rec'd 6-45 P.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
4, October, 1918.

Reports heavy shelling to the south part of ridge (BLANC MONT) and in the valley this side of ridge. Also heavy shelling on the ridge from SOMME-PY to the ridge. Shelling commenced about 5:30 P.M., and still continues.
C.G.

G-2

- - - - -

6:50 P.M. Adjutant, 4th Brigade. October 4, 1918.

Shuler took 7 prisoners when he went in the last time in the machine gun nest. They state there are 3 battalions of machine guns; that is 36 heavies and 4 lights in the nest. The 17th Regiment of French are cooperating with Shuler. As soon as Shuler is sure that everyone is out, we are going to start a preparation; 2 battalions of 155's, and 1 battalion of 75's. Shuler has asked for 1/2 hour preparation. He has not yet sent in his request to start.

Evidently from the noise, the preparation is on now. This was sent in at 6:37. The liaison officer with the 3rd Brigade has just telephoned that he doesn't think there is much danger that the 3rd Brigade don't think there is much danger in the counter-attack on them from the northeast. They had ordered already to send one regiment to that place and if that regiment had already received orders. Have also received orders to send one battalion to MEDEAH FARM, under General Gouraud's orders, and will reach MEDEAH FARM at 11:00 o'clock, but yours ought to be there soon. Please have orders given to prevent anybody's giving orders to interfere with the 17th French Regiment cooperating with Shuler. They know what they are doing and are helping us.

- - - - -

Observer Lt. Blat, Air Service, Squadron 27. To 2nd Div.
6:55 P.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Region observed 2nd Div. Lines on Map attached.

17 hr Heavy fire by Boche artillery on the sector.

17 hr 3 m Friendly troops retreating at M 9 H3.

17 hr 35 m No one seen in the village ST. ETIENNE a ARNES.

A convoy of 3 vehicles going west (probably Boche) between ST. ETIENNE and the woods west of the route BLANC MONT. ST. ETIENNE not occupied by the enemy. Plane fired on by M Guns.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Swett.

At : 22 Div. Inf.

Date: 4 Oct. Hour: 7:35 P.M. No. 1. 11.15

To : G-3

1. Liaison between 22nd D.I. and marines 400 m. N. of word "BLANC" in BLANC MONT at 5:40 P.M. Much resistance at this point, and no later information as to any French advance - probably they have been unable to advance. Rest of line of 22nd extends West to W201 and W204 in map square 30: (6:00 P.M.) 6:00 P.M. Americans reported at pt. 60.20 AM (?)

2. P.C. 22nd Div. at "PO" 74.45. Telephone from WAGRAM K-2 - LA CHAISE - Etat-Major STIRE.

3. Lt. White evacuated this morning for gas. Shell exploded near his auto. Uncertain that his runners will reach here. Can you send two others, who will be guided by a runner furnished by French Captain of 22nd who is liaison agent with you.

(Sgd) - Swett
- Lt.

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

Aeroplane message received 8:00 P.M. oct. 4 to G-3 Office.

Line of resistance strongly held from SO H2 to MLKO and the whole of the trenches included, on the left at 4:35 P.M. at S2J5 French elements were advancing. The entire south of CAUROY is quiet. No assembly of troops visible. Nothing on the roads leading to MACHAULT. No activity visible there. Barrage and heavy artillery preparation south of SCAY FARM. Possible German counter attack starting from large woods east of SCAY FARM.

- - - - -

October 4th, 1918.

Report (20 o'clock-20 o'clock) of Lt. C. H. Livingston, C. of I., liaison officer with the 73rd Division French (on the right of the 2nd Division).

I arrived at the P.C. 73rd Division at 7 A.M. This division relieved the 167 Division (French) at 4 A.M. Oct. 4th. The American advance in the afternoon of October 3rd and the failure of the 167 Division to advance beyond MEDEAH, left the flank of the 2nd Division exposed. The French division (73rd) attacked at 10 o'clock. About this time the General commanding the 73rd gave orders for a battalion to advance along the exposed portion of the right wing of the Second Division to the woods directly west of SCAY FARM and to form liaison. No communication could be had with this battalion during the day.

The French advanced their line north of MEDEAH to a point 85.31 - following a line to B36 and then to PYLONE. They were counter attacked immediately but held. At 5 P.M. the 73rd Division French attacked again and advanced into the POIS du COQ. They were strongly counter attacked and were pushed back to the railroad, the line now running along the railroad from R36 to North of PYLONE. The line remains the same as in the morning on the other side - Point 85.31-R36. Two fresh German divisions faced the 73rd Division during the day. At 20 o'clock the left unit of the 73rd Division was in liaison with the 2nd Division about at the point 85.31.

Chas. H. Livingston.

1st Lt. C. of I.

- - - - -

8:40 P.M., October 4, 1918 - Message from Colonel Lay, Liaison Officer, to Chief of Staff.

Just been talking to Gen. Naulin. He says: That the 155's are too far to the south. You should move them up back of BLANC MONT tomorrow morning, and make your reconnaissance beforehand and have them in good place up around BOIS de SOMME PY.

He also says the 75's are too far to the east, and that they must be moved to the west of our sector, near a good observatory point about BLANC MONT observing to the eastward. He wants all the artillery put in the left part of our sector. He wants that done so we can command the roads above ST. ETIENNE; also to do counter battery work to the northwest.

You can say I will transmit that to General Bowley, but at present we are occupied in holding our front and it may be sometime before we are able to move our artillery, because we are shooting it. We will make the reconnaissance. We will do the best we can. Quite a long reconnaissance has to be made.

I will give you a full report of events when we get it from the 3rd Brigade.

I will tell you where our line is now: You see MEDEAH FARM-go north on that road about 2/3 of a kilometer. You see where
(Cont'd next page)

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

the DECAUVILLE crosses to the west and runs up toward ST. ETIENNE. Our Infantry follows that DECAUVILLE line over to about 2 kilometers to MEDEAN WEICHE.

Aeroplane reports rather late this evening that some troops falling back there. Some other troops in the trench just to the west there. All these troops in the square to the left, and some up in the front of the trench a kilometer southeast of ST. ETIENNE. That is our line.

Feland is down 3 kilometers south, and one east from ST. ETIENNE, and Feland's line runs northeast and southwest across that square. You see some figures on it 55.18-54.18; he has his line in there as far as I know. I am getting a more accurate report. We got some troops in MONT BLANC in conjunction with the French who are trying to clean up the west slope. Our artillery is pretty well occupied putting down a barrage to keep the other fellows off up there. Have been counter-attacked by 2 fresh divisions. One from the direction of SCAY Ferme. We got prisoners from the 129th Regiment of the 213 Division, which is the Crown Prince's own. They came from west of REIMS, a place called THIERRY.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 9:05 P.M. from Col. Ellis, 6th Marines.

They want to know if orders can be given to French regiment to co-operate with them. The French Chief of Staff is sitting right here now. He will tell you - just a minute. The orders from the army are to act defensively. They have been in the fight for six days and were put in where they are to cover in emergency. General said they can cover but not attack. They say these people have been helping some but they have worked out a plan and would like to have them co-operate. General would not like this as they are very tired and not prepared to attack so they will not order them to do so. You have got a battalion of the 22nd Division there in liaison, haven't you? We got a message a while ago from the 22nd asking if you would co-operate with them in cleaning up and we sent word we were trying to clean up so I think the 22nd will do everything they can to help you out. There is a gap about 400 or 500 yards between ourselves and the 22nd on our left. Some prisoners say the Infantry in there would like to surrender but the machine gunners will not let them.

- - - - -

9:35 P.M., October 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade, to C.of S.

Telephone conversation that 4th Brigade had with 6th Marines.

Holcomb says prisoner captured by the 6th regiment that the machine gun nest at MONT BLANC, states that he belongs to the 129th regiment, which with the 368th and 74th, form the 213 Division - the Crown Prince's Own. They have 10 companies in a regiment, with 40 light machine guns fully equipped. He knows that 3 were destroyed and thinks others were. They have 2 companies of heavy machine guns - 12 guns in each company. He believes that the 2 regiments of his division are in the same neighborhood, but believes that the 74th are mostly taken prisoners. He says that they arrived about noon yesterday, from a town west of REIMS, which he calls THIERRY. Questioning him with regard to position of machine guns, he says that the heavy guns are in rear of the infantry and that they are so placed as to resist an attack from either flank.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

From General Neville; 9:45 P.M.

That Feland has telephoned in his losses are very heavy, and the 23rd Infantry has withdrawn from his right and the battalion of the 6th, ordered up as support, met with such resistance that they cannot get up and Feland requests orders to withdraw to that line. To the Mont Blanc line.

His right is not there, sir. There was an officer just come in from there. A battalion of his was put back in a reserve position but as far as we can learn, I think it is an accurate information from an aeroplane observer and an officer who come in from there.

Enemy machine gun nests at: 265.2 - 281.3
 264.8 - 282.5
 266.5 - 283.

Being also shelled with heavy artillery. His report from him by courier at 8 P.M.

One company of the 6th regiment has been reported up there in position to protect flank of the companies. Other companies are being sent for.

It has been reported that some companies of the 6th Marines have not left their position of last night. We have asked protective barrage on our front of fire of heavies and machine gun nests at 264.8-282.5. Please help us get it. All our companies are intermingled into one position. Enemy machine gun fire and artillery fire particularly of heavy caliber continues very heavy. Have repelled two counter attacks-possibly three. We need all the artillery protection we can get. Can the division have an aviator locate enemy batteries so that counter battery can be done. Our men are digging in and doing all that man can do to hold out, but something must be done to keep down the enemy's fire. Our losses are about 50% - more among officers and sergeants.

Feland.

That battalion of the marines back there at MONT BLANC they are not in there.

We are going to put all the artillery we got in the machine gun nest on Feland's left as soon as these fellows say they are ready.

No but they are going through there. I was going to say they will clear that out. He has been getting fire from his left rear and then we will put artillery on these other points you gave me. I can do that.

Suppose you read me those points and let me check them absolutely so I won't shoot them in on our own people.

265.2 - 281.3

264.8 - 282.5

About 266.5 - 283.

Coordinates of Feland's line: 265.3 - 281.6 - northeast, 266.2 - 282.1, then turns back southeast.

I will see what the General thinks about it, sir.
To the Adjutant, 4th Brigade. 4 Oct 18.

General Neville says that Colonel Feland must hold on where he is. That General Lejeune was talking to General Ely while I was talking to General Neville a moment ago. General Ely says "That he has withdrawn part of the 23rd Infantry, which were in front, north of Feland's positions. Ely's line runs generally along the DECAUVILLE railroad from a point about 2.3 of a kilometer north of MEDEAH Farm to MEDEAH WEICHE, and he has some men in the trenches at 267. - 282. General Neville should send men from the other regiment to support Feland if he thinks necessary. If Feland should withdraw to BLANC MONT, the Boche would follow him up and he would suffer more heavily and leave Ely's flank in the air. He should endeavor to get in touch with Ely on his right and reorganize his command during the night. Ar-
tillery fire will be put on the machine gun nest referred to. Feland should let us know by phone, or

P.M.

October 4, 1918.

Cont'd from last page)

General Neville, of the accuracy of our fire.. That is, if he thinks the artillery is putting it on the point where he wants it. We are going to get it started right away.

The General insists that Feland holds his position.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 10:15 P.M. Oct. 4 from Col. Lay, 21st Corps.

X--600 for the two divisions on our right. X-700 for the 2nd Division. We must tell 170 what X is. Do they expect the 170th to do any work? I just wanted to know. You can tell them that we were counter attacked. According to statements by prisoners the Boche has put two new divisions one on our left flank and one on our right flank. One of these divisions in the Kronprinz' own the 213th. The 213th Division is made up of the 109th - 94th and 368th Regiments. They came from ST. THIERRY near RHEIMS. I will call you later.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 10:50 P.M. Oct. 4, 1918. Lt. Swett, 22nd Div.

He has sent two messengers by a French Captain. I will get them soon. The French will advance tomorrow on the Marines' left. Have you got that in your notes to me? They will attack on a two battalion front with one battalion in reserve and clear out the woods south of ST. ETIENNE. This will be done at 6:00 A.M. no matter what their orders are from higher commanders. Do you think they will do it?

- - - - -

Tel. Message rec'd 11:00 P.M. Oct. 4, 1918, from 21st A.C. to G-3.

The 3rd Group of 341st Regiment (C-5 Chamond) now at rest has its echelon in the sector and under the orders of Le Bocq division. It is placed at the disposal of the Lejeune Div.

- - - - -

11:07 P.M. Oct. 4, 1918, from C.O. 23rd Inf. to G-3.

Reports that he is on objective and the enemy holds ST. ETIENNE very strongly. I had patrols down there and they drove them back. I want all kinds of ammunition, small arms, stokes, 37 m/m, hotchkiss, chauchats, and some grenades. Losses moderate, mostly by M.G.

- - - - -

Hq. 21st Corps.

P.C. 4 Oct. 1918.

Message telephoned by Gen. Naulin to Gen. Lejeune.

The 3rd Bn., 341st Schneider Short Howitzers, now resting in the sector and under the command of Lebocq's Division is placed at the disposition of Lejeune's Division.

Distribution:

By the Chief of Staff.

73rd Div (Fr)
2nd Div (US)

Signe

A.M.

October 5, 1918.

Message recd. 1:30 A.M. by C. of S. from 2nd F.A. Hqrs.

1. The 3rd Bn. 6th Marines attack M.G. nest in following rectangles after preparation by artillery.

265.79	281.0
266.04	281.12
265.9	280.3
266.2	280.4

2. 12th F.A. - 6 batteries execute fire on rectangle from 5:15 A.M. to 6:15 A.M. Expenditure 600 rounds.

3. 17th F.A. One Bn. will execute fire on same rectangle from 5:00 A.M. until 6:15 A.M. Expenditure of Amm. 200 rounds.

4. Infantry requested to withdraw 500 - 600 meters from edges of rectangle.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 5:05 A.M. October 5th, from 15th F.A.

15th Field Artillery reports through their liaison officer that the 5th Marines report heavy short shooting between the hours of 10:00 and 12:00 P.M. last night.

- - - - -

7:30 A.M. Oct. 5th. Message received from Lt. Livingston 73rd Div. to G-3.

It is impossible to call you on phone. I am sending courier to get any news that might be useful regarding the attack. The general would like to know if H hour of the attack has already come off, please indicate any progress made. The Div. attacked at 5:15 and the attack is progressing. Resistance weak on the left but stiffer in the neighborhood of the MEDAH MASSGRAM road. The GETREVE FREUND was passed at 5:45 A.M. at 6:10 the WALDMULLER LAGER was reached. At 6:10 the Div. in the right of the 73rd Div. had reached the road skirting the southern limits of the BIOS du DUNDON.

- - - - -

To 4th Brigade: 7:50 A.M.

Col. Myers call Major Hall, 3rd Brigade, notifying him of location of engineer tools. Major Hall stated he knew all about it.

- - - - -

Oct. 5, 1918 - 8:05 A.M. From: 4th Brigade.

6th Marines reports so far 4 officers, 209 prisoners. 84th Company reached objective and is digging in. The Co. on the right and the reserve company have not yet been heard from.

- - - - -

October 5, 1918 - 8:11 A.M. Message from Col. Ellis, 4th Brigade

97th Co. reached objective in touch with 82nd Company and line linked up throughout with 22nd French division.

- - - - -

8:25 A.M., 1918. - Message from Lt. Livingston, Liaison Agent, 170th Div.

Message given to him that 4 officers, 209 prisoners taken by 6th Marines. 84th Co. reached objective and is digging in. The Co. on the right and the reserve company have not yet been heard from.

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

A. M. October 5, 1918.

From Livingston: The 170th Division is exactly the same as it was last night, except that a battalion of the 170 Division is going to work around that exposed flank to support our line. That makes 2 battalions now that are going to do that. The one that was sent out yesterday from the 73rd Division, and the one that was sent out by the 170th Division.

- - - - -

21st A.C.
Aeronautic.
Esc. Sal. 27.

Message.
8:50 A.M.
Oct. 5, 1918

To: 2nd U.S. Div.
Observer: 2nd Lt. Schlachter.
Region Flown over: Sector 21st A.C.

7:35 A.M. Reconnaissance ST ETIENNE a ARNES MACHAULT. Saw some wagons coming out of MACHAULT, going towards LEFFIN-COURT. Lots of smoke towards the woods 2 Km. south of MACHAULT.

8:00 A.M. Many enemy shells falling at MEDEAH Farm.

8:15 A.M. Some flashes observed around the woods south east of MACHAULT. No definite information.

Observer Schlachter.

- - - - -

9:05 A.M., October 5, 1918. From General Ely.

General Lejeune: We are not going to do anything. We said to regulate the advance by them, that is, we are going after they are actually there. You got to get it yourself when you find them there, by liaison. Let me know. I know it. We are not going to, just until they have come up and passed, actually there, and physically there. I don't expect them to do anything except if they go on ahead to keep regulated with them. That is all. Don't involve anything more than keeping up with them. We don't expect anything more from you, until they are actually there. We are not going to give any "H" hour unless we have to advance to keep with those people. That is all we are going to do. They said we did the trick; they said we forced the retreat of the whole German army east of REIMS. I have got a copy of his order here. We did it.

Did you hear about the little business on the left this morning? See the words "BLANC MONT" - the hill on the left of the line, under the word "BLANC- it looks like a "t" just to the west of the flank and southwest of the flank, the Boche have come in around the flank east, night before last, and they were in there in bunches. They were shooting up the left of the line, the rear, Feland's back and everything else. They shot all over the map in SOMME PY.

- - - - -

9:15 A.M., From Ellis. Adjutant 4th Brigade, Oct. 5, 1918.

Have the following from Feland: 9:05 A.M.

The 5th regiment got along all right last night. I have been unable to get a check on the strength of the companies but reports say they are very badly depleted and disorganized.

(Cont'd next page)

A. M. October 5, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

The 3rd battalion reports they have a liaison with the 3rd brigade. The 2 companies of the 6th regiment sent out to support him last night are on his left flank. The effective strength of the regiment is very small, but the 5th Marines does not wish to make an estimate until battalion commanders report. (Feland).

From Ellis: Orders have been given regarding the 6th Regiment passing through the 5th, and 5th becoming 2nd line of the advance.

- - - - -

9:25 A.M., October 5. General Lejeune to Feland.

Fine work that out there. That was a hard job. Neville is going to put the 6th out in front of you. Neville is going to relieve you by the 6th, then you can get back and re-organize and let your men get some rest. It is kind of quiet since they pinched those Boche. That was the finest thing that was pulled off. They were shooting up everybody all the way back from SOMME PY, artillery, trains, the place in the rear of the ridge was streamed with artillery. Everybody that came up there thought that they had been in a machine gun nest.

Any of your officers killed? Heely - and Captain Hulbert.

General Gouraud was here yesterday afternoon with the Corps Commander, and I told the General I didn't think much of the advance forward of the ridge out into a salient, but he said that was what forced the retreat of the whole German Army east of REIMS. They are retreating from REIMS to the east. I told him we suffered a lot and he said the threat against ST. ETIENNE line forced their retreat; that that was the last line they had. They are retreating from the REIMS mountains all the way here. The extreme west Corps are advancing, which never moved before. They are advancing 5 or 6 kilometers across the trench positions and the Boche are falling back now. They stopped us all right, but the taking of that ridge and starting forward is what pushed them off the line. Tell them all that; that their holding all last night and yesterday was imperative. Last night, particularly. If you had fallen back before the Boche he would have thought he got your goat, and if you stick your heels in the ground you got his goat. He is not shooting us up, is he? I think he is gone. I think he just beat it. If we fell back he would have kept right at it. Our outfit just forced the retreat of the whole Boche Army. That is what General Gouraud said, and the Corps commander in his order this morning said so. Tell them all - all the men, what I think; what we all think of them. There was a gap there, and this nest was passed by. The marines cleaned it up this morning. Schuler did it. You know him. He did it in cooperation with some French of General Bernard's 170th Division. They helped to do it without any orders at all, just because they saw the job and helped. The result was we captured 4 officers, 209 men, 75 machine guns, light and heavy; a good many trench mortars and a tractor truck, and all without any casualties. on our part in that operation.

The General orders you also to call Drum up for him and tell him about how we have been getting along and tell him about that operation this morning, and tell him we are on the job. Our casualties have been pretty heavy, but we

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

A. M. October 5, 1918.

think when we count up it won't be quite as heavy as we think now. When we find out exactly about them.

We have been trying to get the Corps through our engineer officer to put some men on this road where it passes the ridge, and repair it. This main road. Our engineers will pass into reserve today, and we have been working them on the road and working like the devil with them. Our engineer officer has been trying to get the Corps to get some assistance; in fixing that road taking charge of that point where it passes over the ridge. Those big shells on it. Has been unsuccessful. Asked me to see if you couldn't. It is the main road from SOUAIN to SOMME PY, where it passes over the ridge about half way between - shell holes and mine craters to keep that in repair and fix it up.

- - - - -

9:30 A.M. General Lejeune to Colonel Lee. October 5, 1918

The contents contained in above message to Col. Feland was given to Colonel Lee.

- - - - -

9:34 A.M. Message from 4th Brigade. October 5, 1918.

Following message from 6th Marines at 7:30 A.M. Prisoners captured: 4 officers - 209 men. Shuler reports 75 light and heavy machine guns captured, a number of trench mortars, and a tractor truck apparently in good working order. A few dead Germans in the woods. They were in the dugouts and were captured by our men before they got out. Shuler has no casualties as far as he knows.

- - - - -

9:35 A.M., October 5, 1918. Memo. from Lt. Swett, Liaison with 22nd French Div.

The French advance this morning at 6 o'clock on the Marine left. Reports were slow in coming in but at 8 o'clock word was received that French were advancing well; probably without meeting much resistance. They have reached the point opposite a large body of marines - indefinite as to how far forward this point is. The Center and left regiments of the 22nd Division ordered to move forward in echelon from the right -- the center division at about 7:30; the left regiment at 8:00 -- so that the whole division is now moving forward.

- - - - -

10:30 A.M.

Telephone message received at 10:30 A.M. 4th Brigade Adjt.

He reports that Col. Feland has already knocked out two of the machinegun nests in the elbow of the ESSEN TRENCH with his 37 m/m guns and is continuing the work. This in order to protect his left.

10:30 A.M., October 5, 1918. Message to Col. Lay, Liaison with Corps.

We got an order from the Army to send back one group from the 315th Heavy artillery. The army didn't know we had 2 groups with us. It is now directing that we send back 2 groups which we have to the Army Corps. A new group, the 3rd group of the 341st, will replace that artillery which is being ordered away.

(Cont'd next Page)

(Cont'd from last page)

A. M.

October 5, 1918.

To Col. Lay: Will this group arrive and relieve the Group we already have or has the group we have been ordered away. Will the new group arrive in about a day? I would like to have you let us know when we may expect the new groups. It should relieve the other.

You let me know when you hear.

- - - - -

10:40, October 5, 1918. Colonel Lay.

The Germans have abandoned the mountains to the east of REIMS, LEMONT. It means the 2nd Division has flanked them out. If we are going to account for the loss of 1,000 men there, we got to show for what it was.

- - - - -

10:40

The artillery which is going away will not leave until it has fulfilled the mission which they now have with you, and and relieved by the 3rd Group of the 341st, which will be this afternoon sometime. All right.

- - - - -

10:45 A.M., October 5, 1918. Message from 22nd Division.

Information from the 22nd Division by carrier pigeon; One battalion on the right reports that this battalion is arriving on the ST. ETIENNE-ST. PIERRE road. Further west troops are reported advancing towards the ARNES at 200 to 300 meters from the river. Regimental P.C. on the right (62nd) was at X 216 at 9 A.M..

- - - - -

10:55 A.M. Oct. 5, 1918. From Colonel Lay.

Aeroplane reports to the Corps that the 22nd Division has reached ST. PIERRE and extends about 1 kilometer to the east on the railroad. We have that direct from them too.

Information from the 22nd Division by carrier pigeon: One battalion on the right reports that this battalion is arriving on the ST. ETIENNE-ST. PIERRE road. Further west troops are reported advancing towards the ARNES at 200 to 300 meters from the river. Regimental P.C. on the right (62nd) was at X 216 at 9 A.M.

What are they going to do on the right? X was changed from 6 on the right to 700. Ours was changed from 700 to 800.

- - - - -

11:05 A.M., October 5, 1918. To 4th Brigade, from C. of S.

The General and I are going up to see General Ely, and we want General Neville to meet us out on the road and go with us. We are going to start right away. Ask General Neville to be out on the main road there, and we will pick him up.

- - - - -

11:25 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Message to Capt. McGrew, 4th French Army.

The General wants me to call you up and tell you this: The General says that he received General Gouraud's message

(Cont'd next page)

A. M. October 5, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

this morning, delivered personally by him over the telephone to General Lejeune. General Lejeune says that on account of his inability to speak French well, he is afraid that he did not convey to General Gouraud his proper appreciation of what General Gouraud told him. General Lejeune wants you to see General Gouraud and make that clear to him; his appreciation of what General Gouraud said about the good work of the division and the importance of what it did. He is going to publish, in the shape of an order to the Division, what General Gouraud said, and he wants you to tell Gen. Gouraud about that personally. The General wanted me to tell you about our cleaning up that machine gun nest this morning. This machine gun nest was on MONT BLANC, in behind our left flank. The French had passed by the place on the left, and we had passed by on the right there was a gap there, and this nest was passed by. The marines cleaned it up this morning. Shuler did it. You know him. He did it in cooperation with some French of General Bernard's 170th Division. They helped to do it without any orders at all, just because they saw the job and helped. The result was we captured 4 officers, 209 men, 75 machine guns, light and heavy; a good many trench mortars and a tractor truck, and all without any casualties on our part in that operation.

The General orders you also to call Drum up for him and tell him about how we have been getting along and tell him about that operation this morning, and tell him we are on the job. Our casualties have been pretty heavy, but we think when we count up it won't be quite as heavy as we think now. When we find out exactly about them.

We have been trying to get the corps through our engineer officer to put some man on this road where it passes the ridge, and repair it. This main road. Our engineers will pass into reserve today, and we have been working them on the road and working like the devil with them. Our engineer officer has been trying to get the Corps to get some assistance; in fixing that road taking charge of that point where it passes over the ridge. Those big shells on it. Has been unsuccessful. Asked me to see if you couldn't. It is the main road from SOUAIN to SOMME PY, where it passes over the ridge about half way between-shell holes and mine craters that in repair and fix it up.

- - - - -

11:25 A.M., October 5, 1918.

Liaison officer from the 73rd French Division reports that their division attacked at 11 o'clock. So far he has received no information as to their progress.

- - - - -

11:30 A.M. Oct. 5, 1918. Message from Colonel Ellis, Adj. 4th Brigade.

5th Marines reports at 10:20: The French Division on his left was advancing with apparently little opposition. He is keeping liaison with the 16th Company. He has sent patrols to the front and at the present time there is machine gun fire to the north on road along which his P.C. is located. The 5th Marines is talking for Larson, the battalion commander, and some machine gun sniping in the neighborhood of Slap's (5th Marines) P.C. Sniping is reported by the men all about

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

A. M. October 5, 1918.

this back area, but the 5th Marines think it may be stray bullets. We received no hour to advance.

Are the French in line with our leading elements. We will hold a little while more but we will probably have to advance very soon. I imagine they are doing everything they can to clean its rear elements of sniping. That is what is causing all the trouble. Suggest that if some of the 20% of our held out, or if some of the French troops, might clean up those woods to good advantage. I told him I would see what I could do about it.

- - - - -

Message from Div. O.P:A.
Hour: 11:40 A.M.

2nd Division - October 5,
1918.

Have located good position for observation (sending sketch) telephone not yet connected but will be soon. No movements of troops seen except that of our own at 266.90 - 381.80. Enemy artillery activity very light in our sector but quite heavy in sector to our right.

G-2.

- - - - -

11:45 A.M. Oct. 5. Message from 2nd F.A. Brig. to G-3.

Slight firing around 1st objective. Large concentrations of enemy observed four kilometers due west of MACHAULT. At the request of the Inf. a barrage was fired at 12:01 A.M. on the line 485.48 --52.47 which was reported very effective and drove out the Boche. Immediately afterward more fire on line parallel to that end and 500 meters north-east. Trenches at 254.--285.9 full of Germans.

- - - - -

11:50 A.M. October 5, 1918. From Lt. Livingston, Liaison Agent, 170th Division.

The French attacked at 11:00 o'clock. The French division on our right attacked at 11:00 o'clock after an artillery preparation of half an hour. General Naulin was there this morning at your place and a determined effort is going to be made to advance on our right.

Do you know any news. Let me know at 12:00 o'clock.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Swett
At : 22 D.I. P.C. SPIRE G-3
Date: 5 Oct. 18. Hour: 11:30 No: 3. P.C. WAGRAM
To : G-3. Sent by Foot Messenger Rec'd. 11:55 A.M.

1. Information rec'd at these Hq. places French line at 9:00 this morning with its left 1 Kil. S.E. of ST.PIERRE-a-ARNES and its right about 500-600 m. S. of ST.ETIENNE, front parallel in general to ST.PIERRE - ST.ETIENNE road. The General believes his left now is very close to or at ST.PIERRE. He has ordered a further advance, commencing at 11 o'clock on 3 kilometer front, direction N.W. towards JUNIVILLE (57.94), objective HAUVINE - CAUROY road, his right regiment to keep close liaison with 2nd Div.

2. Have you information of location of our front line as yet? if as I suppose, it moved forward about 11 o'clock,

2 inclosures

Swett, Lt.

- - - - -

A. M. October 5, 1918.

11:55 A.M., October 5, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

Your liaison officer with the French on our left says that they have passed beyond the ST. PIERRE - ST. ETIENNE road, and that ST. ETIENNE is in flames.

The 3rd Brigade is waiting on the French on the right to some extent but you had better pass your 6th through now. Get them through there and have that liaison kept and tell them to keep with the 3rd Brigade on the right and don't get away from it.

- - - - -

P.M. October 5, 1918.

12:10 P.M., October 5, 1918. Lay, Liaison Officer, 21st Corps.

The 4th Corps have now reached BETHENIVILLE and is still going north. That is over beyond the 11th Corps.

The Marines are now moving forward with the French along the west. We would like to have this 73rd Division pushed along some. They attacked at 11:00 o'clock, but don't know what results. We are joined up with them. Their left is, but they run south from there. They are along that railroad up to ORFEUIL. They attacked at 11 o'clock and we haven't heard what happened.

On our left, they joined up. They are up on the road. Are as high as we are. In liaison with our left. I don't think they have entered ST. ETIENNE. ST. ETIENNE is burning. We are passing through on our left with the marines and move along in liaison with our 3rd Brigade in the center; in liaison with the left.

- - - - -

12:12 P.M. October 5, 1918. From General Ely.

You just sent Watson down here with the sketch showing where the marines and your line is also. I will fix that "H" hour now to everyone's satisfaction. The French on the left of the Marines have now reached the front and they are in liaison.

Marines called up and said that the French had advanced up with them and pushed up ahead. Said they had better begin passing through the 6th as they didn't want to be left behind. I told them to do it. They said they had liaison with the French on the left, and the 3rd on the right, and will maintain that liaison, but to keep that liaison with the 3rd.

Ely says he is out some distance in advance. The French on our right attacked at 11 o'clock and they are pushing ahead, as far as they can, but are going to have lots of trouble. I haven't heard the result. The French 4th Corps on the left of the 11th. The 11th is up in ST. PIERRE and along the road to ST. ETIENNE, which is burning again. I don't think that they extend all the way. The French still forward; are at BETHENIVILLE. Everybody moving forward. Resistance not strong, and I think the marines are on the way.

- - - - -

Tel. Mess. rec'd. 12:15 P.M. Oct. 5th, 1918. From Gen. Ely to G-3.

What is the situation? Have you found anything about your line yet? One regiment reported about 50 and a Bn. 60
(Cont'd next page)

A. M. October 5, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

but he does not believe it. The Regimental Surgeon 9th Inf. estimates 40% without water, without chow and dead on the feet. 265.1 - 283-5 extending along railroad a little south of east following the northern branch coming back toward MEDEAH FARM a direct line from the 1st point I gave you toward MEDEAH. Have you seen anything of the French on your right?

- - - - -

Message received from French Plane 12:20 P.M. Oct. 5th 1918.

Enemy barrage very severe in 267.7 - 283.7 and 266.5 - 284.5.

O.B. Albright.

- - - - -

12:30 P.M. Message fr Major Roberts, Liaison Officer.

That the Trench ESSEN is now cleared and the French line extends from 280 in a southwesterly direction around the ESSEN hook. The marines detachments have returned to their organization.

Tell General Neville that General Lejeune wants to see him at SOMME-PY at 1:00 o'clock, and if he will be on the road opposite the P.C. we will pick him up, or if it is more convenient to pick him up at SOMME-PY, we will pick him up at SOMME-PY.

- - - - -

12:40 P.M., Oct. 5th, 1918. Gen. Naulin to Gen. Lejeune.

The 73rd Division is meeting with great difficulties on its front. I have requested Gen. Le Bocq to send over some elements of his div. to your territory to manoeuvre on its left and join with you so as to disengage your right flank. For your part I request that you join your action to that of the Le Bocq elements sent you with the troops in reserve of the 2nd U.S. Div. and not to hesitate to engage a part of these reserves to cover your right flank.

- - - - -

Message (telephone) received 12:45 P.M. Oct. 5th from Lt. Livingston.

The 73rd Division went forward for a while in the center but had to fall back around the railroad because of machine guns. They fell back to where they started. A balloon in the American sector shot down about 12:00 noon 1 kilometer west of ST. ETIENNE.

- - - - -

12:50 P.M. October 5, 1918. Message from Airplane.

To: 2nd Division, U.S.

Obs. 2nd Lt. Schrehter.

Sector of 21st A.C.

Information from 11 A.M. to 12:45 P.M.

11:15 - Battery in action at (VI A3)

11:25 - Friendly troops advancing at V 2 E 1; also at A 5 K 5.

11:30 - Enemy barrage fire at V 0 E 1; and V 7 K 3.

12:00 - Battery in action at O 5 P 5; enemy barrage fire at H 5 E 3 and M 7 K 7.

12:30 - Battery in action at H 5 P 2.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 5, 1918.

Telephone Message to Col. Rhea at 12:55 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

Just received word that French on our right attacked at 11:00 A.M. made some advance north of railroad but heavy machine gun fire and strong resistance by Germans repulsed them and they are now south of railroad. The Marines passed through, did they, and are going as far as ST. ETIENNE. Ely is sending patrols out towards his northeast to feel out the place there but he is not going to advance his right until the French come up.

- - - - -

Message received 1:20 P.M., Oct. 5th, from 3rd Bureau, 21st A.C.

The aerial division which has just come in reports that the region between CONTREVE-SEMIDE-ORFEUIL and MONT ST. MARTIN is practically unoccupied. In all this zone only occasional isolated men were seen and the planes flying at 400 meters altitude received neither rifle nor machine gun fire. West of the MEDEAH-ATTIGNY road the density seems thicker. Groups of people were seen at MACHAUL and ST. ETIENNE. Columns of wagons or artillery are on the MEDEAH-ATTIGNY road going northward. Other artillery columns were going from BOURCQ towards VOUZIER.

- - - - -

Telephone Message received 1:20 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918, from Col. Lay.

General Naulin told him that he would like to know if the General had finished with the 170 French Division. If he says so then General Lejeune could order it elsewhere. The General wants to know where our line is at the present time.

- - - - -

1:35 P.M., October 5, 1918. Memorandum to C.O., 4th Machine Gun Battalion.

Report at once with your battalion to Brigadier General Ely, commanding the 3rd Infantry Brigade.

His P.C. is at 87.07 - just left of the road and 2 days ago there was a down tree lying alongside of the road opposite his P.C.

H. B. MYERS,
Colonel, General Staff,
A.C. of S. - G-3.

- - - - -

October 5th, 1918. 3rd Brigade.

1:45 P.M. (Oct 5) Art. fire reported short 23rd Infantry. 75 shellcase found. Liaison Officer notified Surprise A.

- - - - -

Telephone Message received 1:45 P.M., Oct. 5, from Col. Lay.

Our line at present is in liaison with the 22nd Division on our left and the left of it has approached ST. ETIENNE, if not already in the town. Our right is refused. Our extreme right rests on MEDEAH farm. It runs a little north to the westward. That division on our right attacked and was thrown back at 11:00 A.M. The 170th French Division will receive orders from the General later. The General will probably keep them all day. The General is not at all pleased with the way Gen. Naulin handled it. General Lejeune had to go to General Gouraud and is not at all pleased with the way Naulin has handled the case.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 5, 1918.

1:55 P.M., October 5, 1918. Message received from Airplane.

I saw no friendly troops to the north of Road ST. ETIENNE a ARNES to ORFEUIL. Friendly troops advancing at H7 H7. Friendly troops at H3 H5 - S8 H3 - S5 H2, at M5 H7. I flew over ST. ETIENNE a ARNES. There was nobody in the streets. I was shot at by a machine gun at S7 K7. They do not put out their panels. It is very difficult to observe the line.

- - - - -

1:55 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918. Message to Colonel Lay, for C.G. Corps.

The division on our right is at the same place it was when you telephoned at 12 o'clock. The whole 11th Corps are advancing, and the corps on their left (4th) are advancing. The line on our left is at this place: 300 yards to the south of the 60, which is under BLANC MONT, on the map 1/20,000. It hits our line there. Then their line moves to the west through the woods and to the point X 96, 1100 yards from our left. Then it goes to the point W.77, 1500 yards to the west of the Point X 96. Then it goes down to the "S" in woods, the second S in the woods BELLOIS in GRAND BELLOIS; that is where the line was at 1:45. How did you get that. From G-3 of the 21st Corps. That was reported to him by the division.

Nothing at all, except we are scheduled to take a walk. Talking the element of time, you know Big Casino? Well, divided the number of spots by four, and put it result on a clock, and you have the hour.

I wish you would urge them up on our right. They are not coming fast enough. I hope everybody pushes. Our people were badly shot up last night with artillery and machine guns on both flanks and in from and even from the rear, that is the right rear and left rear. We were sticking out like a sore thumb and we caught it. I wish you would convey that information to the Chief of Staff. I would like for you to give it to him in the form I gave it to you. Badly shot up, with artillery and machine guns on both flanks and in front and even from the rear, and a good many gas casualties. One battalion reported 505.

- - - - -

2:45 P.M., October 5, 1918. Message to General Ely.

You know, don't you, about that French Division on your right being repulsed this morning. The General wants Ely to be told about that again to keep in mind the fact that they are not advancing over there and close liaison with them will keep you acquainted with the situation, but you want to keep an eye on that flank.

- - - - -

2:50 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918. Lt. Livingston, Liaison with the 170th.

Aviators found it very difficult to observe.

What is your division going to do? Not going to attack any more today. We are moving towards ST. ETIENNE, but are going to keep back on the right, as the people on our right refuse.

- - - - -

P. M. October 5, 1918.

2:55 P.M. October 5, 1918. Message from 15th F.A. thru
2nd F.A. Brigade.

An officer from the 3rd Group of the 259th French art-
illery, which is supporting the infantry attack on our
right, states that the attack has failed owing to intense
hostile machine gun fire, and that no advance was realized.
A new attack will be launched this afternoon.

- - - - -

2nd Division - October 5, 1918.

Message from Div. O.P.A.

Hour 3:15 P.M.

Machine gun and artillery fire moderate along our front
and left flank - fairly heavy on our right.

G-2.

C/G

C/S

G/3

Art Brig.

- - - - -

3:40 P.M. Oct. 5th, 1918. Message from Gen. Ely to 2nd
F.A. Brigade.

3rd Brigade line extends from 1 kilo southeast of ST.
ETIENNE southeast of MEDEAH Farm (railroad)

- - - - -

3:40 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918. Message from Colonel Lay, Liaison
Officer with 21st Corps.

The French report that they have taken ST. ETIENNE.

Armee Communiqué: As a consequence of incessant and
happy attacks made by the 4th Army since the 26th of Sep-
tember, and threatened particularly by the audacious pro-
gression of the 2nd Division U.S., the enemy is retreating
all along the front of the Army. We entered PRUNY. The
enemy is evacuating Les MONTS, the ridge of which is now
occupied by our troops. We reached the ARNE from its fork
to ST. CLEMENT; on our left; the neighboring Army has cleared
the line north of REIMS and is also pushing forward.

You know the division on our right has been repulsed.
Our right is in liaison with that division and our left is
just south of ST. ETIENNE. The right is refused, near
MEDEAH Farm. It runs from about $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer north of MED-
EAH Farm, to just south of ST. ETIENNE. It faces north in
front of ST. ETIENNE, runs along those trenches for about 1
 $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers and swings around to southwestward to get in
liaison with that division. They are waiting there. We
were all prepared to advance this afternoon and heard that
the division was repulsed so didn't go forward except on
the left.

We pulled in Feland's regiment - all shot to pieces -
losing over $\frac{1}{2}$ of his officers and one-half of his men.
They lost probably 65 of 75 percent of their officers and
about 60% of their men. All the company commanders of one
battalion was either wounded or killed.

The 6th Marines, after cleaning up that nest was sent
forward to relieve the 5th Marines, and they are getting
up into position now, and the 5th Marines are organizing
in reserve in the rear. They were pretty well shot up in
the woods last night. On the right the same thing has
been done. One regiment in the front line, and one sent
to the rear to reorganize.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 5, 1918.

Telephone message received 3:50 P.M., Oct. 5th, from Lt. Swett to Col. Myers.

Message from the regiment on the right of the 22nd division at 12:10 P.M. says that the 2nd Division troops are still south of ST. ETIENNE at about X219 in map square 42. American front line in general follows the road ST. ETIENNE-ORFUEIL from about the center of map square 62. It is refused on the right because the French division on the American right has not caught up with them.

(2) A battalion of the 22nd Division holds ST. ETIENNE with some elements north of the town at the river and at the cemetery. There is artillery fire from friendly artillery on the town. Possibly French, possibly American; if American please stop fire.

(3) Machine gun fire on French in ST. ETIENNE from trenches 700 meters southeast of town. Apparently there are Boche between French and U. S. Troops and they are attacking French in the rear.

- - - - -

Telephone message to Lt. Col. Ellis at 4:05 P.M., Oct. 5, Col. Myers.

We want to get you people over to the right of your sector. Ely's people are waiting for you. There is a machine gun nest in the east end of those trenches just south of ST. ETIENNE on front of your objective, where it strikes that big road, then north of that point and a little east there are some machine guns which have been firing into the rear of the French and at Aviators going over. The French are in ST. ETIENNE, and north of the town in the cemetery. The General wants you to put some small advance elements in ST. ETIENNE.

- - - - -

4:25 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Telephone message received from Headquarters SAPINS to Headquarters Second Division, U.S.

Please forward daily by messenger before 9 A.M. to First Bureau, Army Headquarters, approximate available effectives of combatant units of each regiment or of separate combat organizations, taking into account losses and changes of the preceding day. Give the report for the division in the numerical orders of units. For example:

"Available strength of BERNARD Unit: 2410, 2215, and 2520".

Forwarded for compliance. The information should reach Army Corps daily before eight A.M.

- - - - -

4:55 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd Bureau, Prax, (Division on left of 2nd Division).

The 118th Regiment has reached Trench MARNE. It is going beyond it. It finds nothing in front of it but some machine guns which are becoming less and less. It is in close liaison with the 19th on its left.

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P.M.

October 5, 1918.

The Colonel commanding the 118th urgently insists that the 2nd Division U.S. take this opportunity to advance, for he believes firmly that it will only meet with very feeble resistance. The 118th has taken some prisoners. From their statements the enemy's intention is to resist on the line - MACHAULT-CAUROY.

- - - - -

17.23 o'clock. October 5, 1918. Message from Balloon 45.

Several white rockets with one ball near point G 92.32
17.30. Visibility diminishing. At 17.35 a white rocket with one ball near Point G 95.30.

At 17.40 activity of enemy aviation principally in the region of SEMIDE-ORFEUIL. French rather weak.

17.45, enemy artillery activity weak. Several shots in the northern slope of the crest of BLANC MONT.

- - - - -

5:35 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918. (Mess. recd. from Art. Hq. by G-3)

Art. Liaison officer (15th F.A.) reports 7 or 8 shots 1 pounder on C.O. 23rd Inf. P.C. at 145 (6.2-2.5) from direction SSE.

- - - - -

Message from Div. O.P.A.
Hour 5:55 P.M.

2nd Division - Oct. 5, 1918.

Foot movement on road and fields leading north from ST. ETIENNE also the same movement on road and field leading east from CAUROY to MACHAULT. Artillery now firing on this movement.
G-2.

C/G C/S G/3 Art. Brig.

- - - - -

6:05 P.M. October 5, 1918. Airplane message from Escadrille No. 27 to Second Division.

Observation from 17 to 17.30.

In spite of the calls by rockets from avion no line was given. However, from all appearances the line densely occupied with the men one against the other is the following:

Trenches and shell holes at 52:28 and 59:30. Also at 52:33 some men were seen which could not be identified. While passing this point at 200 meters altitude the airplane was fired on by machine guns (probably from direction of ST. ETIENNE).

The region MEDEAH-WEICHE is occupied by our troops. In front of this to the east of R 6 two men were seen singly going towards the north, rather timidly, in single file (probably Americans). While passing 88.32 the airplane was fired on by machine guns.

- - - - -

October 5th, 1918.

6:25 P.M. 4 salvos on P.C. 23rd. Surprise A 1 notified.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Col. Lay at 6:35 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918.

The 71st Brigade is at our disposal and is given to us with the idea that if the 11th corps still progress on our left that we will advance and keep in touch with them. We
(Cont'd next page)

P. M. October 5, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

will not leave the 11th Corps up in the air but will advance with them. We can issue orders to that brigade immediately as an order is coming out from that corps placing them at our disposal. We can send orders at once in the name of the Corps Commander.

- - - - -

7:00 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918. Adj. 4th Brigade.

4th Brigade P. C. has changed to 267.8 - 275.9.

- - - - -

Tel. mess. recd. at 7:15 P.M. from Gen. Ely to G-3.

Have been fired on by friendly Art. at 1.45 and again at 6.25 resulting in several casualties at point 266.2 - 282.5. This has been previously checked in 2nd Div. and later checked again and if true, evidently coming from Div. on our left. The matter has been taken up with them.

- - - - -

7:17 P.M. October 5, 1918. Col. Lay, Liaison Officer 21st Corps.

The report just came in confirming what we talked about. The French occupy the Trench MARRE, and that there was little opposition. Some machine gun fire in the village of ST. ET INNE. So evidently you think the French are not there. Well but our people ought to be there by now.

They need water carts though and rations carts (Brigade of 36th Division) They haven't got any transportation with them at all. We would like them as soon as we could get them. I think they are all there in SUIPPES. No reason why they shouldn't march early in the morning. I mean leave as soon as they can get ready. They were over there before General Whitworth was here, and he was here and went back a little while ago. Message from the General that he would like to have that Brigade as soon as we could get it. Tell them for God's sake. If he will push that division on our right, we can keep them. We are well fed on our being all shot up on the flanks and in the rear. Tell him we got plenty of that.

- - - - -

8:25 P.M. October 5, 1918. Message from Lt. Livingston, Liaison - 170th Division.

You are going to get busy soon. All right.

They hope for success? They are going to try to do their best.

They didn't come over here to make those arrangements they told about, although they may have been here. Tell them to get busy and pull it off. We are impatient on the other side.

Our line hasn't changed. In the neighborhood of ST. ETIENNE on the left flank, and MEDEAR Farm on right flank.

- - - - -

8:30 P.M. Oct. 5, '18.

My dear General:-

Lee telephones that the losses have been enormous and Feland the same. Lee says the men are exhausted and though still willing are physically about all in. He says that something must be done as regards relief. As Lee is not an alarmist I thought I had better let you know. Feland just reports his total of effectives about 900 according to our estimates the total of the brigade is around 1900.

Neville.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 5, 1918.

Telephone message received from 4th Brig. 8:45 P.M. Oct. 5th, 1918.

They received following message from the C.O. 6th Marines. Leading Bn of the 6th Marines (79th Co.) at 5:15 P.M. were held up by wire and from heavy machine gun fire. Commanding officer killed, losses heavy. Major of 23rd Inf. ordered us to halt here. Heavy barrage required. At least 8 machine guns in nest. 40 of the 79th and 45 of 96th with me. Will hold here as it is needless to sacrifice men. Digging in. Waiting orders.

Message received from the 2nd Bn. of the 6th at 5:50 P.M. Report 80 men of the 79th and 96th companies combined held up by wire, from my position impossible to flank them. Major of the 23rd Inf. ordered us to halt here. 8 machine guns and lots of wire in woods. Liaison with 23rd on right nothing on left. Also report at 5:40 P.M. Battalion Commander right held up by machine guns in the woods.

266.65 - 282.73

266.8 - 282.8

266.95 - 282.70

267.13 - 282.7

Trenches in center of co-ordinates

265 - 266

283 - 284

and extend 267.13 - 282.8. Trenches filled with enemy. Heavy machine gun fire from right and left. We have requested artillery fire on 3 nests on right. Request artillery fire on trenches to the left. Holding this position. The combat effect of these two regiments is about 1,800 or 1,900. General Ely said 8 men were killed by our fire. Whose was it do you know. It was Boche shrapnel. Does Ely know that. Yes. I wish you would make notes now of all you know about them because he called up Bowley and raised hell here.

- - - - -

9:10 P.M. October 5, 1918. - Message from Col. Lay, Liaison with the Corps.

You are sending over a map by motor cycle with your new P.C. on it. You will move tomorrow at 8:30. An order just came out signed 20:00 hours. I have not received it. New sector coming out. We will read it all.

There will be more or less of a guess about it. If the General asks you anything tell him that the other Brigade - say we are going to bring them up tomorrow. We couldn't bring them up tonight. No water-carts, urinals, or anything else. We will get them up tomorrow.

- - - - -

9:20 P.M. October 5, 1918 - Thru General Bowley.

Reports that when Colonel Quinton was in our 1st lines this P.M. he located a strong point of resistance which contained one German company with numerous machine guns, which he saw firing on our troops. This point is at 56.36 and is isolated - there being no Germans to the left of it.

Colonel Quentin was in our lines on the ST.ETIENNE-ST. PIERRE road when he located this point. Rec'd by Gen. Bowley at 9:10 P.M.

- - - - -

11:00 P.M. October 5, 1918. 4th Brigade.

Mitchell suggested that this fellow move up the road to that cross road on the middle of the ridge and catch you there. Can you not have a guide on the road waiting for him.
(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page)

P. M. October 5, 1918.

I will send word to Mitchell to have a platoon with 18 wire cutters to beat it up there and Mitchell seems to express a little doubt about him finding it. And you will stop him on the ridge?

- - - - -

Oct. 5, 1918 - 11:05 P.M.

Dear Mitchell:

Have one platoon of engineers with 18, or more wire cutters, move out the road from SOLME-PY to the cross roads 73.11, near SCHWABENKONIG. They will be met near the road fork by a guide who will give them the dope.

MYERS

- - - - -

11:08 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918. Message to Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

The General says tomorrow morning have a patrol go into ST.ETIENNE and shake hands with the French there, and take the town over from them, and after the little party put an outfit there to connect up. The French say they have a battalion in ST.ETIENNE, and want to turn it over to us as soon as they can take it. The General said have it occupied in the morning- early in the morning send a patrol at least, and when the party is over move a company there at least, and take it over from the French. Send a patrol in first, early, to connect up with them and find out where they are. They got a battalion in town and as soon as you can after the party have at least a company get in the town. Take it over. Relieve the battalion of the French so they can go home. Connect up with them.

The General has already been talking to the Corps Commander about it, but we haven't got connection with the French in ST.ETIENNE.

- - - - -

No time indicated.

October 5,
1918.

P.C. NAULIN to Headquarters Second U.S. Division:
No. 300/1.

The Army telegraphs as follows under No. 1013/1:

"The figures requested by message October 5 No. 989 T/1 should give for each combatant unit the effectives to be rationed excluding those on furlough. The information given to be by units and not as a whole."

Forwarded for compliance. The message above mentioned was forwarded by Army Corps October 5 under No. 233/1.

- - - - -

A. M. OCTOBER 6, 1918.

From C. G. 3rd Brig. to G-3.

5:50 A.M. The 23rd Inf. has just phoned and say that they have no litter bearers. That all they sent back yesterday did not return. I will attend to that right away. I will send them this morning.

- - - - -

6:10 A.M. Oct. 6, 1918. Message from Col. Lay, Liaison with Corps.

It is the party we are pulling off- that machine gun party. Same as yesterday morning, - near ST. ETIENNE - to the east of ST.ETIENNE. We are straightening out there.

(Cont'd next page)

A. M. October 6, 1918.

8:15 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Message from Lt. Swett to G-3.

Prisoners of the following new outfits captured by the 22nd Divs. now in this locality.

47th Regiment of the 242nd Division.

This division arrived yesterday from RHEIMS. Prisoners captured one kilometer north of ST.ETIENNE at 8:00 P.M. Also identification of the 57th Regiment, 14th Division, which was in rest billets north of ARNES from Oct. 1st to 4th.

- - - - -

8:18 A.M., October 6, 1918. Lt. Livingston, Liaison with 73rd Division.

The Staff of the 23rd just telegraphed over here by wireless, wanting to know how it was with us. Everything is all right, so far as we know. We had an attack that we made this morning - just local action on a machine gun nest. That is what that artillery was. We haven't heard the result of that. So far as I know everything is all right.

- - - - -

8:20 A.M., October 6, 1918. Colonel Lay, Liaison with Corps

Their P.C. is closed and moved to the new place.

- - - - -

8:50 A.M., Oct. 6th. Message from 71st Brig. to G-3.

Left elements at 6:10 A.M. line 100 meters north of road running east of ST. ETIENNE. Have encountered many M.G. nests all along. 1 Lieut. casualty.

At 7:30 A.M. the barrage line was 2½ kilos. north of ST. ETIENNE and the troops were progressing along fine. Standing up well. Few wounded, the right element is progressing. No further news.

- - - - -

8:55 A.M. Oct. 6th, 1918. Message from 71st Brigade to G-3.

The right element passed the intermediate objective on time.

- - - - -

9:10 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Latest reports from our Sector:

Report received at 8:50 that Germans advancing behind the smoke screen. Shuler passing beyond objective, to refuse machine gun nest on his front. Is very confident of handling anything that may come up. Our patrols found the Boche in ST.ETIENNE yesterday afternoon. The French aeroplane, Spad Type, #9450 fell at coordinate 266.5 - 280.7. The pilot was shot through the foot, and the mechanic was uninjured.

You said something about going to that machine gun nest with one pounders and stokes mortars. You think they will get it all right.

- - - - -

9:30 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. From 2nd F.A. Brigade (Thru Col. Sparks, 17th F.A.)

17th Field Artillery captured: 2-77's
7000 rounds of munition.
which they are now using on the Boche.

- - - - -

A.M.

October 6, 1918.

Telephone message received 9:35 A.M. Oct. 6, 1918, from Major Roberts.

Just got reports from French on our left that they have advanced to CAUROY and they are going ahead again at 10:00 A.M. They are going to include MT. ST. REMY and to exclude VILLE-sur-RETOURNE on the left from there in a northeasterly direction.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 9:40 A.M. from 4th Brig. Oct. 6.

Holcomb says the French are in the western part of ST. ETIENNE and the Boche are in the eastern part of it. Shuler is very confident he has a fine position and his forces are still organized. Holcomb said they asked for a special barrage giving co-ordinates and it was put over in 8 minutes. It was excellent and put over just where they wanted it. They have got the whole business and are cleaning up the nests now. Conversation interrupted.

- - - - -

9:55 A.M. Oct. 6th. Message received by G-3 from 12th F.A. liaison officer with 6th Marines.

We have obtained our objectives. It is a strong position. We have perfect liaison with the 23rd on our right, who have also obtained their objectives. We believe that our barrage broke up a counter attack.

- - - - -

MESSAGE FROM O.P.B.
Rec'd 10:10 A.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
6, October, 1918.

Our troops are advancing on ST. ETIENNE and are encircling it. They are within 500 meters of it. Heavy artillery fire behind our troops and quite a bit of enemy foot movement along our front.

G-2.

Cy- C.G. C.of S. G-3 Art. Brig.

- - - - -

10:25 A.M. Oct. 6th. Adjutant 3rd Brigade. Message from 23rd Infantry to C.G. 3rd Brig. 9:50 A.M. repeated to G-3.

Left element which is the 1st Bn. reports objective obtained after hard fighting and severe losses. The right has not obtained objective, but reports progress. Left element in liaison with 4th Brigade. 10 companies now engaged.

- - - - -

10:25 A.M. Oct. 6, 1918. 4th Brigade.

You have a message from the 6th. We have completely obtained our objective at 9:29 A.M. It is a very strong position. We are in perfect liaison with the 23rd Infantry on our right. We have also obtained their objective. The barrage we believe broke up a counter attack which was about to be launched. Casualties 30%.

This means that the place is completely cleaned up to their objective. No machine gun nests in our rear any more. About ST. ETIENNE. ST. ETIENNE is being very heavily shelled by the Boche, and the French have probably evacuated it temporarily. There is nothing to keep us going into ST. ETIENNE

(Cont'd next page)

A.M.

October 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

as far as you know, except the artillery fire.

The General doesn't want to go any farther than ST. ETIENNE. That objective runs from ST. ETIENNE along that road leading over toward ORFEUIL.

- - - - -

10:55 A.M., October 6th. Message received by G-3 from Lt. Col. Holcomb.

3 French soldiers belonging to reserve battalion of 62nd Regiment which is right regiment of 22nd Division, have just come to my P.C., and say there are no Germans in ST. ETIENNE. They have one company in front of town and one in rear. Their regiment is advancing on the left of the town. Shuler has sent an officer and enlisted man, who can speak French, to the right battalion of the 62nd Regiment. The officer will come back and man will remain with liaison. Report perfect liaison right and left.

- - - - -

11:10 A.M., October 6, 1918.
by G-3.

Memorandum

received from 4th Bri-

Attached hereto is a report of operations from the C.O., 6th Regiment, and a position map showing present disposition of troops of the 4th Brigade. 4th Brigade has completely attained the objective ordered in F.O. #38, 2nd Division, 5th October.

- - - - -

11:30 A.M., October 6, 1918. Message received from Col. Holcomb by G-3.

A French bombing plane was brought down about a kilometer to the southeast of this P.C.

- - - - -

October 6th, 1918. Telephone message received from 3rd Brigade.

11:55 phoned G-3 reference Line of observation and contact with Marines and 9th left and right respectively and report 50% casualties 23rd - none 9th.

- - - - -

P. M. October 6, 1918.

From: Lt. Swett.
At : P.C. SPIRE.
Date: 6 Oct. Hour: 12:01 No. 6.

To: G-2.

Confirming telephone message re 185th D.I. - Prisoner taken during night from 8th Jager Regt. of this Div. left MARS - la - TOUR, Oct. 1 by camion to CONFLANS, thence R.R. to ATTIGNY, thence by camion to this vicinity. Reinforced troops in woods N of tr Le BRAS (W and N W of ST.ETIENNE) and MARRE last night. Other regts. in Div. are 6th Jager and 233rd R.I.

G-2, 2nd D.I. U.S. Swett, Lt.

From: Lt. Swett.
At : SPIRE.
Date: 6 Oct. Hour: 12:18 . No. 7.

To: G-3.

No change in French lines in this Division. Rt of 61st Fr. Division on left of 22nd has pushed forward beyond tr. Le BRAS.

G-3, 2nd U.S.

Swett,
Lt.

2nd Division - October 6, 1918.

MESSAGE from Div. O.P.A.
Hour: 2:30 PM

Ammunition dump on fire 266.60 - 285.30. Fire covers some distance either side that point. Our artillery fire registered in that area. Some stragglers seen going into woods around same. Artillery fire great, keep it up.

G-2.

C/G
C/S
G/3
Art. Brig.

October 6, 1918.

3:20 P.M. Gen'l. Ely phoned Gen'l. Lejeune asking him to instruct Gen'l. Bowley to stop firing short as killing many men.

Gen'l. Lejeune says pull back to original 1st position back to ridge. Leave men of our Brig. in front line tonight and relieving brigade will pass thru.

2nd Division, Oct. 6, 1918.

MESSAGE from Div. O.P.
Hour: 3:25 P.M.

3:15 P.M. German counter attack started north of ST. ETIENNE. The artillery broke it up.

G-2.

P. M. October 6, 1918.

4:39 P.M. October 6, 1918. Message received from airplane.

15:30 Rather violent enemy bombardment at V 5 H 0 (one
 kilometer east of Farm MEDEAH.

15:55 Battery in action at V 2 P 0.

The observer called many times A.U.I. for an art-
illery fire control. A.U.I. did not put out its panel.
The observer requested fire on C 5 B 0. Saw several shots
fall in the neighborhood of this objective. Sent correct-
ions: 50 meters to the right and short.

A.U.I. 12th Regt. 1st Bn.
- - - - -

Message received 8:35 P.M. Oct. 6th by G-3 from 4th Brigade.

Do you know whether the French have gotten the entire
town of ST. ETIENNE or not. I don't think they have either.
The Boche are still in there, you think. I would warn those
people about that left flank of course you know more about
it than we do. They are closer there.
- - - - -

8:45 P.M. Oct. 6, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

The order seems to say that they will come back, but
the General says leave them there. Just as you and I talked
it over. They have received that order, haven't they. You
had better tell them to do that. The General is afraid there
might be something happening on your flank, don't you see.
I don't think they will get up there by daylight, anyhow.
- - - - -

8:50 P.M. Oct. 6, 1918. General Lejeune to Col. Lay,
Liaison with Corps.

Tell General Naulin I appreciate his kindness and
courtesy and the regimental commanders, who had charge of
that business there I am sure they will appreciate his
courtesy in every way. Did he think they were sound. Now
tell him, Lay, that we appreciate his courtesy and kindness,
and I tell him the men how considerate he was of them. They
will appreciate it, I know.
- - - - -

8:54 P.M. Oct. 6, 1918. Adjutant 4th Brigade.

I told you one thing and the orders states a little
different. I told you to leave 1 - 2 - 3 - and the order
apparently changes that. The General wants you to leave it
as I told you. All right, you are doing that already.
- - - - -

8:57 P.M. Oct. 6, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

Where did you send those guides, I know, but Matthews
gave instructions for that. Directed them to go to the
church. Wait just a minute. Here is Matthews. Matthews
said he gave instructions over and over again, to go to
church. The guides came back to this P.C. Those were his
instructions over and over again. I didn't hear Matthews
give the order but I heard him tell them..... If we can get
them we will send them back to you.

Matthews said how do you know they came here. Mr.
Watson said he saw the order? The truck driver had no
written order.
- - - - -

P. M. October 6, 1918.

2nd Division, A. E. F.
6, October, 1918.

Message from C.P.B.
Rec'd 9-10 P.M.

Our barrage started on our left at 8h 15; lasted until 8h 40. There was some counter activity from enemy artillery.

Cy - C.G. G-2.
C. of S.
G-3
Art. Brig.

October 6th, 1918.
3rd Brigade.

11:25 P.M. Gen'l Lejeune says some of our own friends will come up tonight and pass on thru. We stay here in support.

No time indicated.

October 6, 1918.

Memorandum from Col. Rhea to Col. Mitchell.

I am sending you a map on which is marked our approximate front line and an area which we suspect there are some Boche guns. Please send an intelligent officer with a small patrol to scout the area referred to and mark locations of any guns and ammunition for same in that area.

If you have a good topographer (officer) please send him to the front lines and tell him to get in touch with our people there, sketch our front lines accurately on a map to show the situation late this afternoon. This in order that I may furnish accurately to the Brigade which is going through us to-night, the position of our lines and their jumping off line. It seems impossible to get anything definite by telephone. We should reconnoiter the whole line and stay our there until about 5:00 P.M. so as to furnish us an accurate sketch as of late this afternoon.

A. M. October 7, 1918.

Headquarters at SOMME-PY, October 7, 1918.

10:15 A.M., Oct. 7, 1918. Message from Major Roberts. Liaison with 4th Brigade.

Colonel Lee at 8:40 A.M. reports they have captured 11 prisoners near ST.ETIENNE this morning. They state they belong to the 18th Division- this may mean the 18th Regiment. Prisoners stated they intended to attack this morning. When asked why they didn't, said they did not know. Colonel Lee states that our front line battalion reports ST.ETIENNE in the hands of the Boche. He has just received word that the French occupy it. He will endeavor to find out exactly who does hold the town. Taken near ST.ETIENNE. He does not report anything but what is contained above.

A. M. October 7, 1918.

From: Lt. Swett. Rec'd. 11:30 A.M.
At : 22nd D.I.
Date: 7 Oct. Hour: 9:20 No. 10.
To : G-3.

1. Confirming telephone messages:
French lost ST. ETIENNE in attack during fog at 6:20. Retaken about 8:30 including cemetery. C.G. 22nd Div. asks that U.S. troops be extended if possible as far as crossing of road and unimproved road at 51.38 or else to cross road 47.39.
2. 22nd Division will be relieved tonight by 7th Division (French) Division P.C. remains here (48.89) I shall remain with relieving Division unless receiving other instructions.
3. Communication with WAGRAM from here is very difficult and slow, and in an emergency falls down completely, as at 6:45 this morning. The French are trying to get a direct line to WAGRAM. from Hq. XI Army Corps, at ST. MARIE-a-PY. I can sometimes hear Surprise operator, but since yesterday noon have been unable to hear Surprise 3 or Surprise 7. Possibly a defect in WAGRAM switchboard.
4. (For G-2) German prisoner of 213 Division captured S.E. of ST. ETIENNE night 5/6 Oct. says his division has been expecting reinforcements for the past 6 days which have not come, and they've almost given up hope of their coming. 2 Divisions expected.

G-3, 2nd Div.

Swett,
It.

Telephone message received 11:50 A.M. Oct. 7, from 4th
Brigade Hq.

Commanding officer of 6th has sent a patrol to ST. ETIENNE to see whether or not French occupy the town. The patrol reports they were fired upon from the cemetery and from the west end of the town. They are confident that they received Boche fire from the west end of the town. The officer commanding the patrol and the second in command were both wounded by that fire. The patrol remained in place in the gap between our left and the French. The French may occupy most of the town but the Boche are in the western part and in the cemetery. As to occupying the town or advancing to connect up with the French in the left it is not recommended to make a special operation of this. It should be done as a part of operations attended by a general advance with some preparation fire at H hour. We know where the Boche are in front of our lines and we are covering our sector. This covers everything you asked this morning.

P. M. October 7, 1918.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
7, October, 1918.

Message from O.P.B.

Rec'd. 1:18 P.M.

Boche are digging in at 265.30 - 285.30 to a point
265.80 - 285.50. Quite a large force in an open field.

G-2.

Artillery notified.
C. of S.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Swett.
At : 22 Div.
Date: 7 Oct. Hour: 1:30 No. 9.

To: G-3.

1. C.G. 22nd Div. is making arrangements with C.G.
4th Brigade for our taking over ST. ETIENNE.

2. What are French on our right doing. They were
reported today P.M. as progressing with difficulty 1 K.
N. of OREFEUIL.

3. Would like 2nd Div. dispositions. Tracing
paper herewith.

4. Location of new Artillery P.C.? Do the other
P.C.'s remain where they were?

5. C.G. XI Army Corps asks me to say to U.S.
Command that in his advance of Oct. 5 he did his best
to relieve situation of our division.

Swett,
Lt.

G-3, 2nd Div.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 7, 1918.

From: Lt. Swett.
At : 22 Div.
Date: 7 Oct. Hour: 2:40. No. 11.
To : G-3.

1. Germans massing in woods N-E of ST. ETIENNE (map squares 55 and 56). Probably for counter attack tonight or early in morning.
2. How can I get phone connection with the new P.C.? WAGRAM couldnt tell me, neither could XI A.C.
3. Please send me wireless code and wave-lengths used. This Division does not know how to get 2nd Div. by T.S.F., which is important for right reg't of 22nd.

Swett - Lt.

C.G. 22nd D.I. wants U.S. Artillery on woods 59.55, 63.49, 62.41.

(Reverse) K2 Allbright - G-3 SOMME-PY.

From: Lt. Swett.
At : 22 D.I. Urgent
Date: 7 Oct. Hour: 3:15. No. 11.
To : G-3.

1. Germans massing in woods N-E of ST. ETIENNE (map squares 64, 65, 55, 56) for counter attack tonight or tomorrow morning.
2. C.G. 22nd Div. requests immediate artillery fire on woods at 59.55, 62.49, 62.41.
3. How do I get phone connection with new P.C. of Div?
4. Please send wireless code and wave-length used - 22nd D.I. does not know how to get 2nd by T.F.S.

Swett,

Concentrations ordered. Lt.

Field message received 4:50 P.M. Oct. 7, 1918, from Gen. Ely.

It is estimated that at least 200 of the enemy are in the town and more are seen filtering from over the hill into the town. It is believed that they are trying to filter into the N.E. end of the town and drive the remaining French out. Their barrage did not play on part of town to the N.E. of church. They occupy a trench near the town, between us and the town. They are probably trying to strike the French right flank and later our left flank. It is believed necessary for the Americans to advance some troops (probably a Bn.) to occupy trench between us and the town as soon as possible, or else advance here soon.

P.C. Naulin Rec'd 2nd Div. 5 P.M.
From Lay to Chief Staff, 2nd Div. 3:45 P.M. Oct. 7.

Chief Staff personally called on me and requested that we send men to cooperate with 11 Corps now in ST. ETIENNE. He says it is out of 11 Corps sector and they wish to go back to their Sector as they fear a counter attack. The 11 Corps say when they do not hold ST. ETIENNE that the Boche come in there and shoot up their flank with machine guns. I told him I had reported it and he requested me to inform you again and have you relieve the French 11 Corps in ST. E. when you could.

H. Lay over.

I hear that the other brigade of the 36 is in the Army reserve. The Corps do not know where is but think it is to the westward some place.

Chief Staff, 2nd

P. M.

October 7th, 1918.

Intelligence report received 6:45 P.M. Oct. 7th, from G-2 by G-3.

According to information furnished the 21st A.C. by the Army on the left, it appears from a statement of prisoners of the 23rd heavy artillery that the heavy artillery has received orders to fall back towards RETHEL and that the infantry should hold during two days on the SUIPPE. Some prisoners on the 80th D.R. declare that on the 7th of Oct. the enemy should continue his withdrawal in a northerly direction.

- - - - -

Memorandum received 7:00 P.M., Oct. 7th, by G-3.

Following is a list of material captured by the 3rd Bn., 6th Marines 4th Oct. to 7th Oct. 1918.

- 5-8's some ammunition
- 1 minenwerfer and ammunition for same
- 17 heavy machine guns
- 50 light machine guns
- Much electrical and signal equipment
- 3 heavy wagons
- 1 cart
- 1500 (2x8) mine beams
- 1500 (4x8) mine beams

- - - - -

Message from C.O. 4th M. G. Bn., 11:00 P.M. Oct. 7th to G-3

(A) "D" day ----- Oct. 8th, 1918.

"H" hour ----- 5:15 hours.

(b) The troops will be in position for the attack at "H" minus one hour.

- - - - -

11:30 P.M., Oct. 7th, 1918. Message from Col. Lay, Liaison with Corps.

The artillery is firing short in ST. ETIENNE. Raise the fire to the north and east more. Firing too short into ST. ETIENNE.

- - - - -

Telephone message. Rec'd 11:50. 7 Oct., '18.

P. C. NAULIN, 23 hours 15. General NAULIN to General LEJEUNE.

General GOURAUD informs me that according to information of a tank officer elements of the Second U.S. Division are located in line with the Camp at 41.58, in liaison with the 11th Army Corps, and that a German nest of resistance still exists in the labyrinth of trenches 1000 meters north of ST. ETIENNE. The General commanding the Army formally orders that you clean up this nest of resistance tomorrow morning which takes the right of the Seventh Division by flank and that you verify and reinforce if need be the situation of your units which are located furthest north.

- - - - -

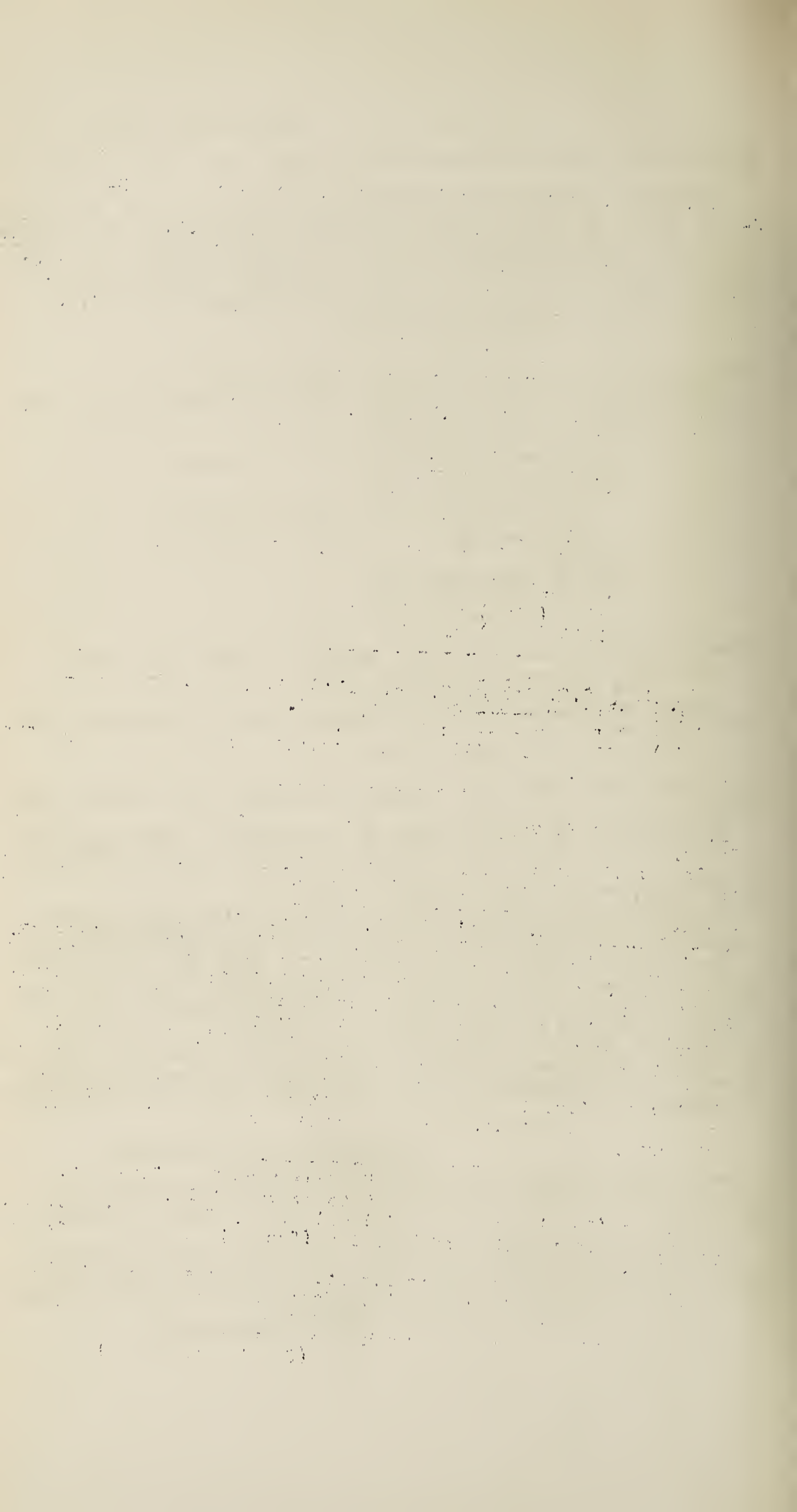
Headquarters 73rd Division.

October 7th, 1918.

Report (20 o'clock - 20 o'clock) of Lt. Chas. H. Livingston liaison officer with 73rd Division (French) on right of Second Division.

Nothing of importance to report. The lines have not changed since the report of last night. Continual fire of French batteries and machine guns to sweep the woods and break entanglements by way of preparation for pending operations.

(Cont'd next page)



No time indicated. October 7, 1918.
(Cont'd from last page)

The Germans replied but feebly by harassing fire on front lines and back areas.

Liaison maintained with the 2nd Division on the left. Headquarters of the 73rd Division now in the position announced by an earlier communication. Change took place at 9 A.M.

C.H. Livingston,
1st Lt. C. of I.

It has been impossible to get in touch by telephone with 2nd Division Headquarters ever since it left P.C. WAGRAM.

Report of C. H. Livingston
C. of I. (20.20)
G-3.

- - - - -

Message from Capt. Steck to Lt. Swett.

The 2nd Division can communicate with the 22nd French Div., by means of radio in the following way:-

By changing wave length from 1025 (wave length of 21st corps net) to 1300 (wave length of 11th Corps net) and transmitting message on that wave length. If the 22nd Division wishes to send messages to the 2nd Division they must change wave length. If either Division is unable to raise the other he can relay his message through his respective Corps stations. The 2nd Div. line on call sheet is No. 160.

- - - - -

SQUADRON No. 27.

Observer, 2nd Lieut. SCHLACHTER.

TO SECOND DIVISION:

6:45, Tanks moving at U-6-D-2. 6:50, Battery in action at E-8-O-2. 7:00, Friendly troops advancing at T-5U-0. 7:15, Friendly troops advancing at 22-U-0.

At: 11:20 Planes flew over ST.ETIENNE again. Violent flames in the N.W. part of the Village. Still no life in the village and on the roads leading to it.

The Boche persists in firing on plane when it flew over region of Co. N.5--

- - - - -

A.M.

October 8, 1918.

Message from O.P.A.
Rec'd 6-45 A.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
8, October, 1918.

Very little counter battery work; quite a bit of machine gun fire on our front and an occasional shell falling in ST. ETIENNE. White rockets noticed going up on our left. Visibility poor. G-2.

Message from O.P.A.
Rec'd 6-50 A.M.

Oct. 8th, 1918.

Heavy shelling on our center.

Cy-C.G. C. of S. G-3 Art. Brig.

G-2.

Situation at 7:30 o'clock. Oct. 8, 1918.

The division attacked at 5:15 and the attack is progressing. Resistance weak on the left but stiffer in the neighborhood of the MEDEAH-MAXAGRAN road. The Getreuer Freund was passed at 5:45. At 6:10 the Waldmulle Lager was reached. At 6:10 the division on the right of the 73rd Division had reached the road skirting the southern limits of the BOIS-de-DINDON.

G-3. Report No. 2433. From: 1st Corps, Lt. Thornton, by phone. Time: 7:40 h., Oct. 8, 1918.

2nd Division states that they held Hill 223. Quiet night. G-2 No. 1741.

8:07 A.M., October 8, 1918. Aeroplane message.

Counter battery work on hostile battery at E 8 0 2, at 8:07.

8:20 A.M. Oct. 8th, Message from liaison officer of 2nd F.A. Brig. with 3rd Brig. to G-3 office.

The artillery is now holding a standing barrage on the final objective. The Infantry on the right and left have attained their first objective. Don't know how they are on the final objective. Have not anything from the left battalion which went out as combat liaison. That is, we haven't received any report from the combat liaison.

8:25 A.M. Oct. 8, 1918. Message from C.O. 71st Brigade.

Requesting more ambulances.

8:27 A.M. Oct. 8, 1918. Message from Lt. Livingston, Liaison Officer with 73rd Division.

It is impossible to call you on the phone. I am sending the courier to get any news that might be useful regarding the attack. The General would like to know "H" hour of the attack has already come off. Please indicate any progress made.

A. M. October 8, 1918.

MESSAGE FROM O.P.A.
Rec'd 8:40 A.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
8 October, 1918.

Reports that they think they have seen our troops just north of the ST.ETIENNE - SEMIDE road. Tanks operating at 265.80 - 264.50. About 100 prisoners have just come out of woods with their hands up at about 265.70 - 284.30.

Cy - C.G., C. of S., G-2.
G-3, Art. Brig.

- - - - -

8:45 A.M., October 8, 1918. 71st Brigade. To C of S 2nd Div. Held up. 50% casualties. Am sending companies from support. 30 prisoners reported here. The left regiment.

- - - - -

8:47 A.M., October 8, 1918. Wireless message to Lt. Livingston. Liaison Officer, 73rd Division. Report what you know of situation of 73rd Division.

G-3.

- - - - -

8:50 A.M. Oct. 8, 1918. Message from 71st Brigade.

Left element at 6:10 A.M. - line 100 meters north of road running west of ST. ETIENNE. Have encountered many machine gun nests all along. 1 lieutenant casualty.

At 7:00 A.M. the barrage line was $2\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers north of ST.ETIENNE, and the troops were progressing along fine, Standing up well. Few wounded. The right element is progressing. No further news.

- - - - -

8:55 A.M. Oct. 8, 1918. Message from 71st Brigade.

The right element passed the intermediate objective on time.

- - - - -

9:01 A.M. October 8, 1918. Col. Lay Liaison Officer with Corps.

Colonel Lay reports at 8:30 that French troops were seen in the square: 26-36-27-37, in the lower half.

- - - - -

MESSAGE FROM O.P.A.
Rec'd 9:05 A.M.

2nd Division, A.E.F.,
8, October, 1918.

Great deal of Boche movement on cross roads at 265.10 - 287.90; this movement is of troops in close order moving south about 1 kilometer south of MACHAULT. There are Boche troops standing stationary along this road between the crossroads and MACHAULT. It would be well to shell this road on both sides of the cross roads.

Cy - C.G., C. of S., G-2.
G-3, Art. Brig.

- - - - -

9:08 A.M. October 8, 1918. From General Bowley (From 15th F.A.).

That the Colonel said he had received word from the 2 colonels of infantry: one on the left said he had been held up, but did not say where he had been held up: the one on the right progressing.

A. H.

October 8, 1918.

Important
Notified G-3.

From: Lt. Swett. At: P.C. 7th D.I. Date: 8 Oct. '18.
Hour: 9:15 A.M. No: 12.

G-3.

1. Situation of 7th D.I.

Left Regiment at 24.70

Center Regiment at 27.61

Right Regiment at 36.55

2. What is present situation of 2nd Div.?

We have heard indirectly that left of 71st Brigade is well beyond ST. ETIENNE. Anything more definite?

3. Division at left of 7th has not advanced much, its right is 2 k. behind 7th D.I. left element.

4. Chief of Staff, 22nd D.I. asks that his liaison officer, Capt. ROUVILLONIS, return at once to his Division.

5. What is the wireless call for the 2nd Div.? Also the wave-length?

G-3 2nd Div. U.S. Somme-Py 2673 Swett,
 2759 Lt.

October 8, 1918. 9:30 A.M.

Our barrage short. Killing Liaison agents and section leaders. French tanks with Col. Jackson, French Tank Commander.

(This transmitted to Div. Hq.).

October 8, 1918. 9:45 A.M. Message from G-2, 3rd Brigade, to G-3.

French Tank Commander just sent in report that our barrage there killed or wounded their agent of liaison and section leader. That is from the tanks on the right.

October 8, 1918. 9:50 A.M.

Surprise 7 asks reports from Regtl Comdrs and M.G., Bn. C.O. are all casualties i.e., killed, wounded, sick, missing. Major Hall called up C.O.'s for data-think for relief.

9:52 A.M. October 8, 1918. 71st Brigade.

The Division on our right advanced in the woods, and they probably advanced one or three-quarters of a kilometer; they had lots of trouble with machine guns.

Message just received that some machine guns and 77's enfilade fire from right valley just north of MEDEAH BOIS. Came from the 4th M.G. Bn. A messenger from C. "A" 141st Infantry came in. He was knocked out when they went over. He was knocked out for about an hour. He reported in here though afterwards and said as far as he could see everything was fine, only that the French were not advancing as fast as they were.

From all information we have things are going very well. On your left the French are going off well.

A. M.

October 8th, 1918.

Message from Div. O.P.A.
Hour 9:58 A. M.

2nd Division-Oct. 8, 1918.

We have gotten site of Poche at Coordinates of 265.20 285.90. The woods should be shelled 500 meters right and left of that point and then combed immediately after to the rear.

G-3

Telephone message received from Adjutant, 71st Brigade, at 10:15 A. M. Oct. 8th, 1918.

At 10:00 A. M. from the information I have our line in right half of the sector runs 265.0 - 285.3 266.0 - 285.5 287.0 - 285.3 thence due east to eastern boundary. Troops are held up there by machine gun fire from nests near our objective to the north and are digging in.

From: Lt. Swett.
At : P.C. 7 D I.
Date: 8 Oct. Hour: 10:20 No. 13.

G-3
1.

7th D.I. front passes through these points:
20.73 - 25.70 - 38.65 - 32.61 - 33.53 - 38.50. No information as to liaison between 7th D.I. right and American left.

Swett,
Lt.

Telephone message received at 10:22 A.M. Oct. 8th from 3rd Brigade by G-3.

The French were held up on our right 500 yards south of their objective by machine gun fire. The liaison battalion is held up 250 yards from its objective. Liaison battalion is held up half way between French and 71st Brig.

10:30 A.M. Oct. 8th, 1918. To Chief of Staff, 37th Division.

Your people have done very very well as far as we could learn. Of course, reports are rather meagre. They are digging in about on the general line 1-1/2 kilometers north of where we started. We don't want them to go forward any farther, because the people on our right haven't advanced. They are getting along fine - that is about all I can tell you. A good many wounded coming in but not extremely heavy.

A. M.

October 8, 1918.

10:40 A.M. October 8, 1918. Message rec'd from 12th F.A.

At the request of the Infantry a barrage was fired at 10:21 A.M. on the line 485.48 - 52.47, which was reported very effective and drove out the Poche. Immediately afterward more fire on parallel to that and 500 meters north-east. Trenches at 264.5 - 284.9 full of Germans.

- - - - -

10:45 A.M. October 8, 1918. Wireless to 11th Corps (French)

Our artillery observers report large concentration of enemy troops in woods four kilometers west of MACHAULT. Recommend artillery concentration on those woods. Will assist if you desire.

- - - - -

10:55 A.M. October 8, 1918. Message to Gen. Lejeune from General Ely.

General Ely reports that one battalion of the French on his right had been driven back and retreated through his lines and that his men suffered very heavy casualties. Colonel Arnold is either killed, wounded or missing, and that it is necessary for him in order to hold to be in additional troops. He was directed to do so. He requests that Division Headquarters take up with the Corps most emphatically this matter and direct French reinforcements put in so as to push the left of their line forward.

- - - - -

Telephone message rec'd 10:55 A.M. Oct. 8, 1918, from Hdqrs. 71st Brigade.

We are in a pretty bad mess on the right flank. It is essential that we have support at once. This comes from Parker. The French went by and then came back through their lines and left them up in the air and they were shot up. You think you have your whole right Regiment in the line practically.

- - - - -

11:00 A.M. October 8, 1918. General Lejeune to 71st Brigade, C.G.

I have given orders to General Ely to support your flank, I told him to go ahead to support your flank - to put in everything he had if necessary. Is that back in the Division? I will try to do it, General. He is the one that sent the word. Where is our Divisional machine gun battalion. That was put on the right too - it was in the order. I will see if we can get yours up General. We are sending up water in barrels and trucks. You will have to send your wagons back and get it. I don't know exactly where it is - but about where the ammunition is, and your combat wagons will have to take the ammunition up and the other wagons the water. We cannot take it to the front lines. You will have to do it. I am trying to call up the Corps now. The French Division seems to be up on the left. I will try and have the whole Division sent up. I am trying to get the 21st Corps.

- - - - -

11:13 A.M. Oct. 8, 1918. Message to Colonel Lay, Corps Liaison Officer.

Situation on our right is serious. The French Division attacking it was defeated on its left and the men ran through our flank, in a mob, and left our flank up in the air. The battalion we had there, which is only a small battalion, having what is left of 6 days' fighting was very badly cut up.

(Cont'd next page)

A. W.
(Cont'd from last page)

October 8, 1918.

One of the Colonels, Colonel Arnold, in command, was either killed, wounded or captured and nearly all the Officers were killed or wounded, and we are supporting it, but General Whitworth, who commands the 71st Brigade, asked that in view of the weakened condition of the 2nd Division, particularly of the 3rd Brigade protecting his right flank that he be supported by the other brigade and machine gun battalion of his Division. He wants that other Brigade brought up. He is way up there in front with his right flank exposed entirely. The French are back in MEADEAH FARM again. They got no left. It is gone, and it leaves a gap of 3 or 4 kilometers. He will either have to fall back, or he will have to have the French go up. We are supporting it with all we have but those men are finished and should not be required to fight three or four days to rectify something that happened on our right. I think the French Corps ought to put in French Troops; the situation is very serious there, on account of the defeat of the French, who came through our troops running, driven back by the Boche.

- - - - -

11:14 A.M. October 8, 1918. From Lt. Livingston, in Liaison with the 73rd.

From woods at R.12 east of road MEADEAH-MAXAGRAN to small t 200 meters southeast of the word COQ - west of the road MEDEAH - MAXAGRAN - the line runs along the northern edge of the wood south of R 12 and the blue broken line west of that. (Location of line of 73rd Division).

- - - - -

11:15 A.M. October 8, 1918. From 2nd F. A. Rec'd by G-3.

10:37 A.M. Message rec'd from 15th F.A. Slight firing around first objective. Large concentrations of enemy observed four kilometers due west of MACHAULT.

10:40 A.M. Message rec'd from 12th F.A. At the request of the Infantry a barrage was fired at 10:21 A.M. on the line 485.48-52.47 which was reported very effective and drove out the Boche. Immediately afterwards more fire on parallel to that and 500 meters northeast. Trenches at 264.15-294.9 full of Germans.

- - - - -

11:30 A.M. October 8, 1918.

Gen'l Ely to Gen'l Lejeune same as on previous message re Col. Stuart holding one En. etc. Suggests sending trucks to help other Brigade up here or send in a French Division to relieve the French Division now here who run all the time. Asked for relief. Says men all in but can hold on. Gen'l Lejeune sending 2 Co's Engineers. Gen'l Ely going to have them relieve En.

- - - - -

Field Message Rec'd 11:30 A.M. Oct. 8, 1918, from Lt. Swett, 22nd Division.

Confirming telephone messages: French lost ST. ETIENNE in attack during fog at 6:20. Retaken about 8:30, including cemetery. C.G., 22nd Division asks that U.S. troops be extended if possible as far as crossing of road and unimproved road at 51.38 or else to cross road 47.39.

(Cont'd on next page)

A. M.
(Cont'd from last page)

October 8, 1918.

One of the Colonels, Colonel Arnold, in command, was either killed, wounded or captured and nearly all the Officers were killed or wounded, and we are supporting it, but General Whitworth, who commands the 71st Brigade, asked that in view of the weakened condition of the 2nd Division, particularly of the 3rd Brigade protecting his right flank that he be supported by the other brigade and machine gun battalion of his Division. He wants that other Brigade brought up. He is way up there in front with his right flank exposed entirely. The French are back in MEADEAH FARM again. They got no left. It is gone, and it leaves a gap of 3 or 4 kilometers. He will either have to fall back, or he will have to have the French go up. We are supporting it with all we have but those men are finished and should not be required to fight three or four days to rectify something that happened on our right. I think the French Corps ought to put in French Troops; the situation is very serious there, on account of the defeat of the French, who came through our troops running, driven back by the Boche.

- - - - -

11:14 A.M. October 8, 1918. From Lt. Livingston, in Liaison with the 73rd.

From woods at R.12 east of road MEADEAH-MAXAGRAN to small t 200 meters southeast of the word COQ - west of the road MEADEAH - MAXAGRAN - the line runs along the northern edge of the wood south of R 12 and the blue broken line west of that. (Location of line of 73rd Division).

- - - - -

11:15 A.M. October 8, 1918. From 2nd F. A. Rec'd by G-3.

10:37 A.M. Message rec'd from 15th F.A. Slight firing around first objective. Large concentrations of enemy observed four kilometers due west of MACHAULT.

10:40 A.M. Message rec'd from 12th F.A. At the request of the Infantry a barrage was fired at 10:21 A.M. on the line 485.48-52.47 which was reported very effective and drove out the Boche. Immediately afterwards more fire on parallel to that and 500 meters northeast. Trenches at 264.15-294.9 full of Germans.

- - - - -

11:30 A.M. October 8, 1918.

Gen'l Ely to Gen'l Lejeune same as on previous message re Col. Stuart holding one Bn. etc. Suggests sending trucks to help other Brigade up here or send in a French Division to relieve the French Division now here who run all the time. Asked for relief. Says men all in but can hold on. Gen'l Lejeune sending 2 Co's Engineers. Gen'l Ely going to have them relieve Bn.

- - - - -

Field Message Rec'd 11:30 A.M. Oct. 8, 1918, from Lt. Swett, 22nd Division.

Confirming telephone messages: French lost ST. ETIENNE in attack during fog at 6:20. Retaken about 8:30, including cemetery. C.G., 22nd Division asks that U.S. troops be extended if possible as far as crossing of road and unimproved road at 51.38 or else to cross road 47.39.

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page) A.M.

October 8, 1918

22nd Division will be relieved tonight by 7th Division (French). Division P.C. remains here (48.89). I shall remain with relieving Division unless receiving other instructions. Communication with WAGRAM from here is very difficult and slow, and in an emergency falls down completely, as at 6:45 this morning. The French are trying to get a direct line to WAGRAM from Hq. XI Army Corps, at ST. MARIE-a-PY. I can sometimes hear SURPRISE operator, but since yesterday noon have been unable to hear Surprise or Surprise 7. Possibly a defect in WAGRAM switchboard. (For G-2) German prisoner of 213th Division captured southeast of ST. ETIENNE night 5th-6th Oct. says his division has been expecting reinforcements for the past 6 days which have not come, and they've almost given up hope of them coming. 2 Divisions expected.

- - - - -

Message from O.P.A.

2nd Division, A.E.F.

Rec'd 11:35 A.M.

8, October, 1918.

Much enemy circulation in open from 265.00 - 285.40 to 266.10 - 285.50. Requests artillery fire on this line and sweeping back towards the north. Enemy circulation - foot movement - heavy in this area.

G-2.

Cy - C.G., C.ofS., G-3, Art. Brig.

- - - - -

Telephone message 11:45 A.M. from 3rd Brig. received by G-3.

C.O. 6th reports at 11:15 they laid down a barrage on 5.45 - 5.40 and then beat the Boche out. Parker has two platoons in ST. ETIENNE holding the town in connection with the French. 2 cos. of Parkers who were fighting to the northeast of ST. ETIENNE were badly cut up and ordered to fall back to the trenches at the foot of Shulers old position. They are figuring on putting a little firing on the cemetery but they do not know whether or not there are any Boche in there.

- - - - -

Field Message received 11:50 A.M. Oct 8 from Lt. Swett.

7th D.I. front passes through these points: 20.73-25.70 28.65-32.61 33.53-38.50. No information as to liaison between 7th D.I. right and American left.

Situation of 7th D.I. - Right regiment at 24.70. Centre regiment at 27.61. Left regiment at 36.55.

What is present situation of 2nd Division. We have heard indirectly that left of 71st Brigade is well beyond ST. ETIENNE. Anything more definite? Division at left of 7th has not advanced much. Its right is 2 kilometers behind 7th D.I. left element. Chief of Staff, 22nd D.I., asks that his liaison officer, Capt. Rouvillo is, return at once to his Division. What is the wireless call for the 2nd Division? Also the wave length.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 11:55 A.M. Oct. 8, from Adj. 4th Brig., to 2d Div.

23 men from 24th regiment 195th Division, and 34th Regiment of same, and 149th Regiment and 213th Regiment Jaeger - in line 2 days. They say American artillery is terrific and has caused many casualties. They have no word about their relief. Taken in vicinity of woods northeast of ST. ETIENNE.

- - - - -

P. M. October 8, 1918.

2:20 P.M. Oct. 8, 1918. Airplane message Rec'd at noon. Region flown over, sector of 2nd U. S. Division. Line at 9:30 A.M. Friendly troops advancing at 61.39 - 65.34 - 70.36 - 72.33.

Friendly troops stopped 79.34-82.32-84.34-86.34-88.33-90.28-92.29-67.41.

Friendly troops at ST.ETIENNE at 9:35 A.M. Friendly troops retreating at 51.29. Woods north of CHATEAU de BEMONT occupied by the enemy. Machine gun at 91.45. The troops did not display any panels along their line. Friendly tank stopped at 89.32 and at eastern exit of ST.ETIENNE.

October 8, 1918.

12:00 Noon Surprise 7 to Major Hall re sending too many men back with prisoners. Gen'l Ely told C.G. 71st Brig. to gather up prisoners and then send them back. Two or three per 100 prisoners. We can send them back if desired. Gave him location of our Liaison Bn. Found Lt.Col. Arnold and he is not killed.

Telephone message received 12:10 P.M. from Col. Stuart 23rd Inf. by G-3.

Please do not call on my regiment for anything more. Have one battalion in the line reduced to 6 officers and about 200 men, the other battalions are worn out but standing in reserve. Our total effectives 750 men and they are tottering on their feet.

Captain Martin at 3rd Brigade reports at 12:10 P.M. to G-3. General Lejeune has told Gen. Ely that he will send 2 companies of Engineers to go into liaison battalion, now formed partly by 9th Infantry. Battalion of 9th will go back to its own regiment. This liaison battalion was very badly shot up. The rest of 9th is standing by in support of any eventuality that may come up on the right. C.O. 9th gives his effectives at 750. Very much exhausted.

12:27 P.M. October 8, 1918. 3rd Brigade, Adjutant.

A while ago there were 7 soldiers, all of them in good condition belonging to the 71st Brigade, who brought back 20 prisoners. I have already informed Gen. Whitworth. The General doesn't want its men to come back with prisoners -- certainly in not any such numbers. He wants you to take care of prisoners. Have your men instructed to bring them back, or the military police, and if there are military police get them on the job and bring them back.

12:28 P.M. Oct. 8, 1918. Message from Gen. Naulin to Gen. Lejeune.

The 73rd is meeting with great difficulties on its front. I have requested Gen. LeBocq to send over some elements of his division to your territory to maneuver on its left and join with you so as to disengage your right flank. For your part, I request that you join your action to that of the LeBocq to sever your right flank.

Field message from C.O. 3rd Bn. 9th Regt. 12:52 P.M. Oct. 8th to G-3.

The men of this battalion are getting in very bad shape physically. Their spirit is good and I have not heard a complaint, but the fact remains that they have been through hell and are under constant shell fire now and no let up. I believe the machine gun nests that have worried our lines so much are now wiped out. I am getting in liaison with whatever units are on my right and left.

P.C. Oct. 8th, 1918.

21st Army Corps
Staff 3rd Bureau
No. 3776/3

Urgent Priority
Telephone Message

General Naulin to General Lejeune.

The 73rd Division has encountered great difficulties on their front. I have told General Lebocq to pass through your territory some of the elements of this division for a maneuver on the left flank (of the 73rd Div.) and to link up with and enable you to withdraw your right flank.

On your part, with your reserve troops of the 2nd Division I ask you to assist the action of Lebocq troops sent to your territory and not to hesitate to use part of these reserves to cover your right flank.

S. Naulin
13 Hrs.

Telephone message received 1:15 P.M. Oct. 8, 1918. from Col. Lay.

General Naulin says he will telephone to the army and try and have that Brigade sent up as soon as possible, probably by trucks and when it comes you will be relieved and the other one take your place but your artillery will have to stay in.

Telephone message received 2:05 P.M. Oct 8th from 3rd Brigade by G-3.

The French regiment on our right is now about 200 yards north of their line of departure. American machine guns are covering their front from our lines on their left. Behind the machine guns is a group of American soldiers.

2:08 P.M. Oct. 8th, from 12th F.A. received by G-3.

Line at present is at 65.0 - 84.5 running due east from there. There are Austrian 88's in action at 64.8 - 85.5. We are now firing on them. Battery in action 69.2-65.8.

Field Message received 2:15 P.M. Oct. 8, from Hq. 71st Brig.

Sketch showing position of lines as we have them at this hour and date. Most accurate obtainable. Previous reports of lines not very accurate.

Field Message received at 2:18 P.M. Oct 8, from Lt. Livingston, 73rd Div.

General Le Bocq of the 73rd Division has sent a battalion to support his left and maintain liaison with the American right.

2:20 P.M. Oct. 8th. Airplane message recieved by G-3.

Three tanks moving 500 meters west of St. Etienne going north. Heavy artillery fire in the region south of St. Etienne.

P.M.

October 8, 1918.

Aeroplane Message. Rec'd 2:30 P.M. Oct. 8/18.
Region flown over north of ST. PIERRE and ST. ETIENNE. Hour
10 to 11A.M. Reconnaissance of woods south of MACHAULT.
Nothing to report.
10:45. Three tanks moving 500 meters west of ST. ETIENNE,
going north. Heavy artillery fire in the region south of
ST. ETIENNE.

Signed: LEMMERY, Observer.

- - - - -

2:40 P.M. Oct. 8, 1918. From: C.O. 1st Bn. 2nd Engineers.
At Brig. Hq. 3rd Brigade, 8 Oct. 1918, 13:45 hours. By Mo-
torcycle (Field Message). To: Colonel Mitchell, Div. Engr.

1.-2- Our troops have advanced ahead of French on right
flank.

3 - I relieve at once a Bn. of 9th Inf. under Lt.Col. Ar-
nold. My mission to repulse any flank attacks and to main-
tain liaison between 71st Brigade, U.S. and French on our
right. I have orders placed I Co. 4th M.G.Bn. at my disposal,
but have had a hard time so far getting in touch with Major
of M.G.Bn. Ammunition moving forward into line about 267.6-
283.5 to 268.4-283.4.

4. Will send back for water and rations.

5. Messages to my line.

STEINER.

(ORIG. taken by COL. MITCHELL)

2:45 P.M. Oct. 8, 1918. 71st Brigade. (Suippes) Chief of
Staff.

We didn't go as far as laid out to go, but we are very
glad they didn't, because the people on our right didn't and
this makes us much stronger.

We understand that you are coming up very shortly. Prob-
ably camion. The people on our right didn't get up, so if
we had come too far, our flank would have been up in the air.
About one kilometer. We would be surprised if it was tonight.
We will be glad to see you.

- - - - -

Message received by G-3 from Airplane at 3:30 P.M. Oct. 8th.

14:40 a rocket with one white fire from N 8 - R 9.

14:50 friendly troops at G 3 - D 3.

15:00 a rocket with one white ball from E -- R9.

I saw nobody at Farm SCAY. Barrage fire going from K 0 -
D 7 to E 0 D R. No traffic on the trail. Fire in LEFFINCOURT
and at Q 4 - U 7.

- - - - -

Message from airplane received by G-3 4:30 P.M. decoded by Lt.
Hines.

FURH K 5 SD.R. Enemy barrage very dense at K F D 5.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Swett. at: 7 D I. Date: 8 Oct. Hour: 16:40. No.
14. Mounted Messenger. G-3 Capt Steck.

1. French left is now at 40.52 with line running NW to
20.71. They report that no Boche are in works 800 m. N of
ST. ETIENNE and want an advance to that point by Americans,
and intend to change direction of their right to join U.S.
N. of these trenches. Americans reported now at N edge of town,
and no further.

2. Any change in 2 Div. Line? How far forward are cen-
tre and left?

Swett

Reverse: G-3 Capt Steck

Lt.

2 DI - US

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 8th, 1918.

Airplane message received by G-3. 5:05 P.M., Oct. 8th, 1918.

16 hours. Request for lines brought forth no display of panels.

16:30. While trying to determine the situation of the lines a very violent barrage fire was started from the west of St. Etienne a Arnes up to 800 meters west of Chateau de Bemont. This barrage is parallel to and along the slopes south of the valley which goes from St. Etienne to Chateau de Bemont. From this time on it is impossible to observe, the smoke being to dense.

16:55. The barrage draws from the left many one star rockets (probably Boche) at E 5 D 8.

- - - - -

3rd Brig. (Note)

October 8th, 1918.

5:50 P.M. Received order from Division C.O. to place two bns. on line from which 71st Brigade jumped-off.

- - - - -

6:55 P. M., Oct. 8, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

We have news from the French on our left and also from the Corps Commander on the left, through our Corps commander saying the French division on our left -- its right rests near those trenches 1 kilometer north of St. Etienne, and they report them unoccupied, and send orders to connect up with them and occupy those trenches. I call up Lay a while ago, and when this battalion of engineers gets down there to St. Etienne -- he says he holds that says they are going to send out patrols towards those trenches there. See if they are occupying them and, if not, they will connect up with the French.

- - - - -

21st Army Corps

8 October, 1918.

Staff Hdqrs. Rec'd 7:45 P.M. G-3.

Memorandum.

Beginning today 8 October (9 o'clock) the P. C. of the Engineers and the Medical Service of the 21st Army Corps, will function at Couperet (Road Tahure-Somme-Py, towards T 53)

Commandant Headquarters,
21st Army Corps.

(?) Gros.

Distribution:

130 - 730 - 1670 - 1340

Infantry Divisions.

2nd U. S. Inf. Div.,

Cavalry, Quartermaster,

(Intendance)

Provost Marshal,

Commandant of the Train.

- - - - -

9:06 P.M., October 8, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

Have you got any news from your front out there? Did they go back to the town all stay out. You didn't hear whether our people went back to the town or not? I thought you said they did leave. How about that party that went around to the advance trench, 800 meters to the

(Cont'd next page)

P. M.

October 8, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

north? Did you hear what became of the engineers out there? Up on that advanced trench. You didn't hear where they went. Did you hear anything from Barker. Do you know if the engineers got caught in that barrage. Did you hear? You don't think they got out there before that? Shuler's outfit was caught in it. Colonel Drury was out there and Doctor Boone, and they said it was pretty hot. Drury met them coming back. He was out there. Ellis, did you hear anything about the other brigade, the 71st? Where are they? They dropped back to the parallel of departure. Yes, we got a battalion of engineers over there. Our advance elements there. Those engineers are probably helping them out. Now we have, I suppose you know it, we have 2 battalions of the 3rd Brigade on that parallel of departure. I sent them down there to stiffen out those fellows. We hear they are mixed up and so on.

- - - - -

9:10 P.M., Oct. 8th. from 71st Brigade to G-3.

Sketch giving location of units 7:30 P.M. attached.

- - - - -

9:14 P.M., October 8, 1918. Lt. Livingston, Liaison Agent with 73rd Div.

There was a counter preparation by the Germans with gas shells and a country attack on the American's right. The French attacked anyway and advanced through the woods. They found a net work of wire "V" shaped, which was swept by machine guns. They had to fall back finally to their old position. The Americans who had been counter attacked fell back considerably further, but later on in the evening were able to come up on the left with the French and establish liaison. Words received from the French Colonel just now.

What Americans were they - Infantry or engineers. American Infantry.

- - - - -

21st Army Corps
Staff

P. C. 8 October, 1918.

3rd Bureau
No. 3779/3

Telephone message.

General Naulin to General Lejeune: (2nd Div. US)

General Prax, commanding the 11th Army Corps tells me that your leading elements north of St. Etienne are in liaison with the battalion of the Second line of the 7th Division. The troops at the head of this Division will be found towards the Terrian D'Exercice (Point 33 (3) and they have not found any American troops to their right. Push up your lines (if it has not already been done) so that your left advanced elements will be along the 286 parallel, and establish intimate liaison with the right of the 7th Division.

Le General Naulin
Cdt le 21o C. A.

No time indicated.

October 8, 1918.

At 5:40, the Boche laid a barrage east and west through the town of ST. ETIENNE. A great volume. The 6th Marines elements to the right and left front of the town returned to the town. This barrage preceded a strong counter attack. That is the way the situation was the last you heard.

Your people asked for a barrage and got it. You think, then, the Boche counter attacked from those trenches north of town? So much smoke you couldn't tell. There were 3 companies. The engineers had arrived when this party started and they were going to reinforce on that flank. I would have done it through you if I had been able to get to you. I guess Lee will know what to do.

- - - - -

Memorandum received from G-2.

174 prisoners, including 4 officers, captured yesterday east of ST. ETIENNE from the 6th Jager Regiment, the 149th Regt., the 38th Regt., the 74th Regt., the 75th Regt. and the 89th Regt. The battle order being confirmed east of ST. ETIENNE in the order mentioned above. The 5th Jager Regt., came into line last night. All prisoners stated that they had heavy losses yesterday from our artillery fire and when a prisoner is asked what he thinks of our artillery fire all he answers is that "it is Schrecklick." From interrogatories of prisoners it would seem that there had been a change in the battle order of the 17th Div., the regiment being in a line as follows, from east to west, 75th, 89th - 90th. From a report received this morning from the 73rd French Division it would appear that the 14th German Division has entered the line opposite the 73rds left and not on their right as reported in the corps summary of yesterday. It is possible that the 203rd Div. has been pulled out of line and the 14th Res. Division substituted, the 159th Regt. of that division having entered the line on our right.

- - - - -

Memorandum from Hqs. 2nd F. A. Brigade, 8th Oct. to G-3.

The following enemy batteries were seen in action throughout the period and counter-battery was executed.

48.55	67.76
92.58	48.55
82.68	38.64
42.59	52.75
53.76	

- - - - -

No time indicated.

October 8, 1918.

Report of interrogation of prisoners from the 4th and 10th
Cas. 75th Regt. by G-2.

Prisoners from the 4th Company stated that the 1st
Bn. was to be relieved tonight by the 3rd, the 3rd batt-
alion having been held in reserve in the woods between
SEMIDE and the front line. This was also confirmed by the
prisoners from the 10th Co., their orders were to hold the
lines at any cost. Prisoner also stated that they had
been told this A.M. 4 o'clock that we were to attack them
at 7 A.M. This they had learned from a French deserter
that had come over last night. On their right is the 74th
reserve regiment. They stated the strength of company
was from 30 to 50 men; one company had only 31 men when
they came into the line.

- - - - -

Telephone message received by Hqs. Sapins by 2nd Div. Hqs.

Please forward daily by messenger before 9:00 A.M.
to 1st Bureau Army Hdqrs. approximate available effectives
of combatant units of each regiment or of separate combat
organizations, taking into account losses and changes of
the preceding day. Give the report for the division in
numerical orders of units - For example "Available strength
of Bernard unit - 2410, 2215 and 2520" Forwarded for com-
pliance. The information should reach Army Corps daily
before 8: A.M.

- - - - -

A. M.

October 9, 1918.

From: Lt. Col. Strong.
At : P.C. Site 1.
Date: 9 Oct. 18. Hour: 5:25 A.M. No: 1. How sent: Runner.
To : Site 1.

Our troops and Marines are located as shown on map.
Having liaison with French on left. Patrol trying to make
liaison on right. Not yet back. 3 platoons held near line
in support trenches.

We secured 3 machine guns from Site 1.
Messages.

Copy for C.G. 2nd Div. STRONG,
6:45 A.M. Lt. Col.
Lee.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th Marines.
At : P.C.
Date: 9 Oct. 18. Hour 7:00 A.M. How sent: Runner.
To : C.G., 2nd Division.

The enclosed sketch of positions 76th Co. Marines and
three companies 2nd Engineers. Location of French right
not according to your information of last night. Fire of
two batteries was put on position on line 285 between 264
and 265 at the request of Overton in his message. C.O.
142nd has some instructions to occupy the works above re-
ferred to thus relieving Overton.

LEE.

- - - - -

A. M.

October 9, 1918.

8:50 A.M. Oct. 9th message rec'd by G-3 from Col. Strong.

No special news of enemy. We connect with French on left, no liaison on it as yet. 2nd Bn. with Marines holds ST. ETIENNE. 3 Co. with 1 Co. Marines holds line about 700 yards north of town. "F" Company hold cemetery and is echeloned in depth on right facing east. "D" Company in support near here. We have phone connection. Message just received says situation is very good with Marines and our men holding lines outside of town, all around and having liaison with the 23rd Inf. on our right.

- - - - -

Telephone message received by G-3. 8:55 A.M. Oct. 9th from Col. Mitchell.

Major Steiner reports everything in shape as actually put only two platoons on the line, the rest was organized in depth back of the line. I ordered one company to clean up any machine gun nests which filtered thorough last night. It is now doing this. I expect to move my P.C. forward as soon as I get some information as I am too far back. I will take with me P.C. of the 4th M.G. Bn., Major Bruce is now working on 5 new machine guns and will probably have them ready and in position about 265.5 - 283. by noon.

- - - - -

Message from Corps. 11:00 o'clock Oct. 9, 1918.

Brigade of the 78th, including machine gun battalion is ordered up here from the BOIS de RAPE and marches up through MARTINCOURT and north through the valley road and under bridge culvert, turning to the left on the METZ road until it comes opposite me where I should catch it.

Gulliver out all night didn't see them.
Rhea.

- - - - -

P. M.

October 9, 1918.

Message from O.P.A.
Rec'd 12:10 P.M.

73rd Division, A.E.F.
9 October, 1918.

Visibility improving. Boche shelling our front line northeast of ST. ETIENNE.

G-2.

Cy - C.G., C. of S., G-3,
Art. Brig., Liaison Officers.

- - - - -

12:30 P.M. Oct. 9th, 1918, from 2nd F. A. Brig. to G-3.

S.R.O.T. 55 reports Germans in the woods at 47.74 and 47.75 artillery notified.

- - - - -

12:30 P.M. 2:13

Headquarters, 73rd Div.

General LeBocq of the 73rd Division has sent a battalion to support his left and maintain liaison with the American right.

G-3, from C.H. Livingston,
1st Lt. C. of I.

Urgent.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 9, 1918.

From: C.S.
At : P.C. Dw.
Date: 9 Oct. 14 Hrs.
To : C.G. 3d Brigade.

Sent by motorcycle.

You guessed it. Orders going out ; C.G. 71st Brig. reforms his lines today. 9th may march back of Navarin at dusk. 23d when relieved M. Guns in front line or support remain in position 24 hours after our relief. Reconnaissance officers have been sent for. Staff officer from Brig - Regt. Bns. and 1 officer each Co. 1 N.C.O. each platoon remain for 24 hours.

Rhea.

Copies to:
9th Inf. 23d Inf. 5th M.G.Bn. Relief at Blanc Mont
- - - - -

Field Message received at 2:05 P.M. Oct. 9, 1918 from 3rd Brig.

Request authority to march 9th Infantry to old position near Nazarin Farm at dusk - no one relieves 9th Infantry. To march 23rd Infantry and 5th M.G. Bn., to old position near Navarin Farm as soon as relieved. Suggest reconnaissance officers new brigade be sent up by trucks in day as soon as possible and their troops march earliest moment to complete relief. New brigade should relieve 3rd and 4th Brig., to-night leaving and adjustment in 36th Division for later, not time for both.

Ely.
- - - - -

14 hours, 24 minutes. Oct. 9/18.

I have surveyed at 200 meters the system of trenches north of ST. ETIENNE. Only the southern element of the system seems to be occupied sparsely by friendly troops. I received no bullets from woods north of the system.

(Sgd) Capt. De St. Esteben.
- - - - -

2:40 P.M. Oct. 9th Message received by wireless from plane by G-3.

Battery in action 60 - 02.8. Another battery in action 61.02.8.
- - - - -

Field Message from 71st Brigade. 4:40 P.M. Oct. 9th to Chief of Staff.

Attached is sketch giving positions of units at hours marked on sketch. Sketch held to this hour to verify line of 141st Inf. on right.
- - - - -

P.M.

October 9, 1918.

Headquarters 73rd Division
Oct 9th, 1918.

Report (20h-20h) of Chas. H. Livingston, 1st Lt. CI, liaison agent with the 73rd French Division on the right of the 2nd Division.

There was an encounter of patrols, French and German, during the night. The German patrol was driven off after the F.C.O. commanding it was killed.

The morning of the 9th, the 346th Reg't on the immediate right of the 2nd Division, was ordered to advance into the woods south of R.12, push the enemy out and organize the northern edge. The preparation took place with Stoke's mortars and the line was advanced to the blue dotted line (1/20000 map) 300 metres west of the road ORFEUIL-ST. ETIENNE.

Two important Machine Gun nests were also attacked by the same regiment - one on the road MEDEAH-MAZAGRAM, the other in the clearing east of 80.33. The latter operation was planned by understanding between the French and American colonels in liaison. The results of these operations are not yet definitely known.

The present front line of the 73rd Division is about the same as telephoned to G-3 during the day - Liaison with the 2nd Division on the left at 267.95-283.3. This point of liaison was to advance with the taking of a M.G. nest immediately to the north - The line then runs upward and along the southern edge of the clearing north of the road ORFEUIL-ST. ETIENNE (80.33) - then along the blue dotted line from the end of which it dips in a curve crossing the MEDEAH-MAZAGRAM road at 269.2-283.2. It runs just north of R30 through the BOIS du COQ joining the line of the 43rd Division on the road skirting the BOIS du DINDON.

There was very slight artillery action during the night but about 5 oclock strong action of both artilleries started on the American right and extended across the front of the division. No infantry action.

Identification of a new Division - the 14 D.R. - 2 prisoners captured the evening of the 8th. The Division detrained about 5 days ago at MACHAULT, having come from the neighborhood of ALSACE. It has been in reserve in the neighborhood of BEMONT. The prisoners were taken during the counter-attack on the American right - to the west of the road MEDEAH-MAZAGRAM.

C. H. Livingston
1st Lt. C of I.

- - - - -

Oct. 9, 1918. 21:10. 5th Corps to 2nd Div.

The Army Corps telephones: According to numerous indications the enemy should be falling back to the river RETOURNE during the night of the 9th-10th. Consequently the allotment of 1000 shots for the firing of the Second Division U.S. is increased to 2,000.

- - - - -

10:15 P.M. Oct. 9, 1918. Telephone message with Colonel Lay, Liaison Officer with the 21st Corps.

General Naulin says that he has talked with General Gouraud, Commanding the 4th French Army, and General Gouraud is very anxious that this be done, in order to protect the flank of the 2nd Division, and assure the whole of the 11th A.C. line, that we advance up as far as the encampment, and take the encampment, and come down in a southeasterly direction and join on our present line between the figures 55-65--

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page) P. M. October 9, 1918.

right where it cuts our line, and that it be done with a violent artillery preparation, and the trenches just north of ST.ETIENNE, and then by preparation on those trenches. He says in case that they have retreated, of course we will then push our line up farther and more straight across if possible.

No time indicated. Oct. 9, 1918.

Oct. 9, 1918. Headquarters 73rd, Div.

G-3:- It is impossible to call you on the phone. I am sending the courier to get any news that might be useful regarding the attack. The General would like to know H hour. If the attack has already come off please indicate any progress made.

1st Lt. Livingston,
Liaison officer with the 73rd
Division.

Situation at 7:30 o'clock:

The division attacked at 5:15 and the attack is progressing. Resistance weak on the left but stiffer in the neighborhood of the MEDEAH-MAZAGRAM road. The GETREVER FREUND was passed at 5:45. At 6:10 the WALDMULLER LAGER was reached. At 6:10 the division on the right of the 73rd Division had reached the road skirting the southern limits of the BOIS du DINDON.

Livingston.

G-3 - - - - -

Memorandum October 9th, 1918.

While Lt. Col. G.A.Wainright who is in command of the 1st Bn. was making a reconnaissance this morning, he talked with a German prisoner from the 75th Regiment, who was a company clerk. He made the following statements to Col.Wainright.

1. Have been in line without relief for 10 weeks.
2. On duty constantly, get little sleep, supplies irregular and they do not get enough rations.
3. The Americans have made a hole in their line which they intend to rectify. A guard division is being brought up for that purpose.
4. They are retiring, but very gradually and are ordered to contest every foot of ground.
5. If several such wedges as the Americans have made occur, on the front, they will withdraw.
6. G.H.Q. order states that front is intirely broken in MACEDONIA. BULGARIA capitulated and that the German troops on our front are confronted by 10 times their number - hence they have prepared an armistice but will demand an honorable peace.

A.M. October 10, 1918.

From S.R.O.T. 55 7:45 Oct. 10, 1918.

All batteries firing on our front this morning were from long range. Batteries previously reported in immediate vicinity have not fired during the last 12 hours. Report from O.P. near MEDEAH Fme. that French Patrols had lost contact with the enemy.

- - - - -

A. M. October 10, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS, 2nd F.A. BRIGADE.
SECOND DIVISION. 10th Oct. 1918.

Message received from the Commander of the 121st Artillery
9:15 A.M.

Liaison officer with the French Division on the right
reports that his patrols have gone 500 meters beyond BEMONT
CHATEAU and are not yet in contact with the enemy.

- - - - -

P. M. October 10, 1918.

Telephone message received 9:05 P.M. from Lt. Livingston,
167 Div.

This division did not move this afternoon because of a
mix up in liaison. Runners with message to attack did not
get through. Am sending coordinates of line by runner.
Message incomplete-cut off.

- - - - -

P. M. 14, October, 1918.

P.C. 36th Division,
14 October, 1918.
4:00 P.M. (16 hours)

MESSAGE NO. 4)
)
G-3.)

1. The boundaries of the Division sector are announced
as follows:

EAST -- HILL 136 (1800 meters East of MACHAULT--LEFFINCOURT
(exclusive) -- Road crossing FOUR-au-CHAUX--COULOMMES-et-
MARQUENY (exclusive)--HILL 110 (1000 meters N.E. of VAUX)
STE.VAUBOURG (exclusive)--BRIQUET (Brick yard), 1000 meters
East of ATTIGNY (inclusive)-- main highway running North
from COULOMMES to ATTIGNY and HILL 110 is common to both
divisions.

WEST -- Road crossing at a point ST.CLEMONT a ARNES -- MAC-
HAULT and dirt road ST.ETIENNE-CAUROY (exclusive) -- Road
CAUROY-MONT ST. REMY (inclusive)--Road from ST.REMY TO PAUV-
RES common to 36th Division and 7th French Division-- PAUVRES
(inclusive)--GIVRY (inclusive)--ALLAND'huy (inclusive)--
ECORDAL)inclusive).

5. It will be noticed that these boundaries differ
slightly from those published in Field Orders 9 and 10, the
difference being mostly in sectors in rear of the outpost
zone. However, on the East (right) the boundary between 36th
Division and the 73rd Division is changed slightly. It will
be noticed that part of the main highway is common to both
divisions.

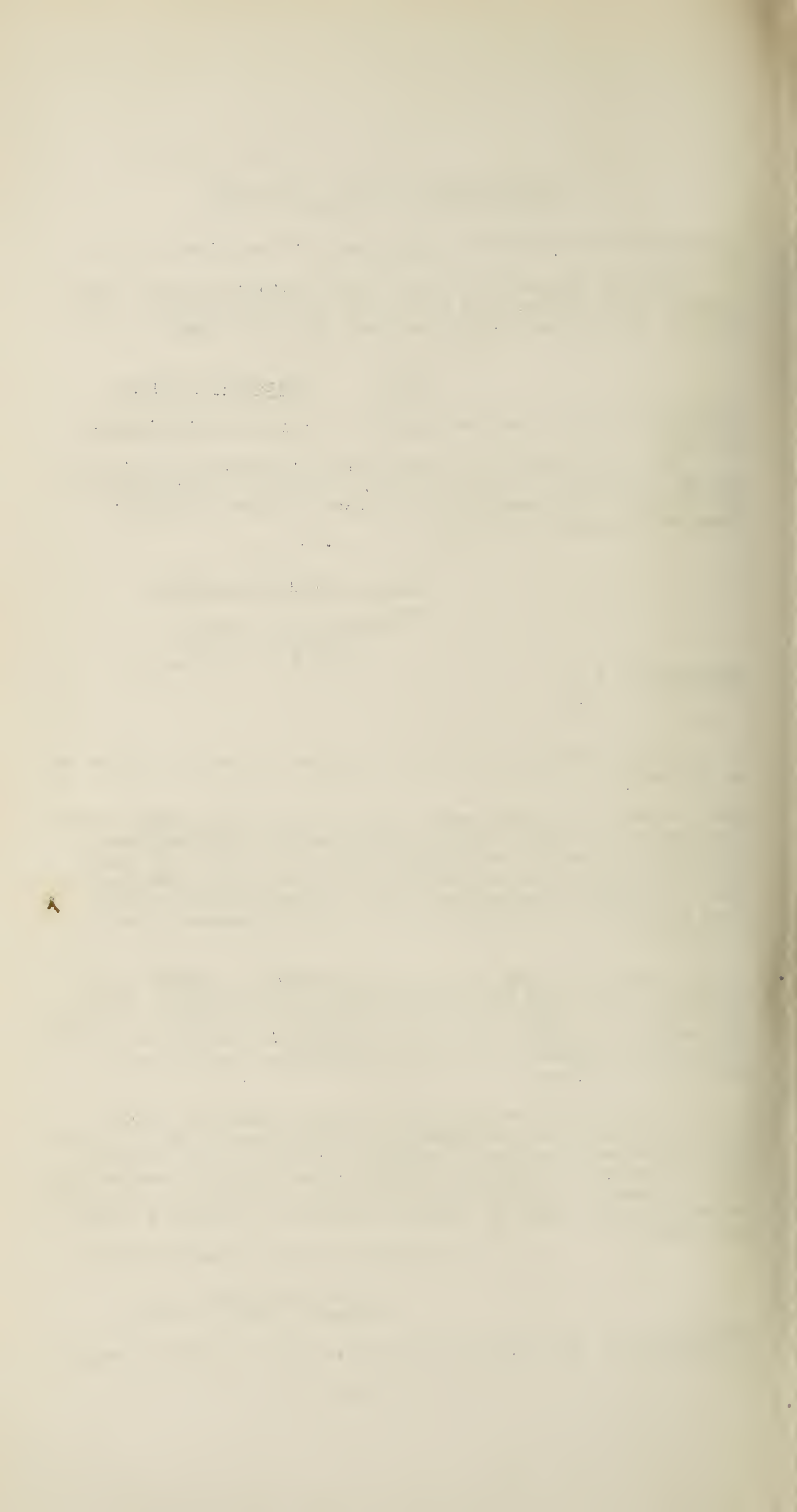
By command of Major General Smith:

E.J.Williams,
Colonel, Chief of Staff.

JAA-cao

DISTRIBUTION: Through Regimental and Separate Unit Command-
ers.

- - - - -



A.M.

October 16, 1918.

CHALONS NEMO 217 A/44 6416 13h.22: C.G. 2ND DIVN.
CARE C.G. 4TH FRENCH ARMY.

S P A

October 16th 5 20 AM.

A R R Z O 3 NO. 20. Just received copy your issued after
B W B A blanc attack. Fine. General ELY is to command the
5th Division and am to command the 3rd Division. I hope
give you a run for your money.

BROWN General

(Signed) Preston Brown
Brigadier General.

- - - - -

P.M. October 24, 1918.
2:00 P.M. Oct. 24.

Secret

Memo for Ch. of Staff.

Have just heard from Maj. Smith, an Asst G-3 of 5' Corps,
that we are expected to move tonight to the area we are final-
ly going to occupy. He gave me a copy of the order of 1' Army
(extract of so much as applies to 2' Div. herewith) and said
the elements of 2' Div. would move out of this area (Les
Islettes areas) as fast as they arrived & that orders would
reach them. Under these instructions the 9' Inf. will move
tonight & the 23rd & M.G. Bn. tomorrow. Have sent Maj. Hall
back with Smith to Corps Hdqrs. to see if they can not delay
movement of 9' Inf. tonight to give them a chance to get socks
& then the Brigade as a unit could move tomorrow.

It appears that the 1st Corps has this area & Hall & Smith
will also stop en route at 1' Corps Hdqrs to see if the delay
can be made.

I am sending now one officer from each regt. & the M.G.
Bn. by side car to reconnoitre the route to find area. The
distance there & return is over 50 (fifty) Kilometres & they
can hardly get back before 8:00 P.M. tonight & then only if
not delayed. No other guides for 9' Inf. can be sent as they
would not get back in time to be of use.

The above for your information as I do not think they will
send you a copy of the order until you get up here. This is
going by Lt. Mulcahy who has stopped here & is returning at
once to Div. Hdqrs.

(Signed) Van H.

- - - - -

2nd Div.

Hdqrs. V Army Corps, A.E.F.,
27 October, 1918.

MEMORANDUM for Division Commanders:

The Corps Commander directs your attention be called to
the necessity for special efforts to enforce secrecy in connec-
tion with plans for operations, field orders, and time of oper-
ations. While he desires that all necessary information be
transmitted to lower commanders, he deems it necessary that
special precautions be taken to avoid liberal discussions and
indiscreet distribution of orders and plans.

(Sgd) Burt -

W. B. BURTT

Chief of Staff.

CONFIRMATION of telephonic message 23:10 hours. Capt. Steck.

- - - - -

P.M.

October 31, 1918.

From: 3rd Brig.
At : P.C. # (Old P.C. of 165 Inf.
Date: 31 Oct.
Hour: 6:22 P.M.
No. : 1.

To : Chief of Staff.

Memo. No. 9 Received. Will remain at this P.C. until 3:00 A.M. Nov. 1st then move to my second P.C. at Hill 263 in company with C.O. 23 Inf. who will also have his P.C. there for the jump off and until LONDRE et ST. GEORGES is taken.

I will remain there also until same time in order to get information quickly to you and will go from there to my next P.C. at SOMMIERANCE. No P.C. decided upon after that. Will let you as soon as decided. Everything so far has gone nicely and indications from every standpoint most satisfactory.

The above, in so far as location of P.C.'s is concerned, changes my F.O. No. 42. Please notify G-3.

Van Horn

- - - - -

A.M.

November 1, 1918.

Telephone received 2:30 A.M. by G-3 from C.O. 3rd Brigade.
Nov. 1st.

3rd Brigade in place.

Telephone message received 3:25 A.M. from C.G. 4th Brigade
by G-3. Nov. 1st.

4th Brigade in place.

3:30 A.M. From C.G., 2nd Division, to 5th Corps Hq., by
phone.

2nd Division in place.

1 Nov 1918. 5th Army Corps Hq.

Telephone message received at G-3 Office. Nov. 1, 1918.

4:05 - Surprise 1 - Phoned.

Everything all ready. Nothing coming over from the other
side - very little reaction.

Telephone message received at 4:10 A.M. Nov. 1st from C.O. 3rd
Brigade by G-3.

I am at OXEN (Hill 263). C.O. 23rd Inf. is with me here.
We have one telephone. Everything is O.K. so far.

At 5:15 A.M. Nov. 1st. The commanders of the 3rd and 4th Bri-
gades both reported by telephone that their wires to the front
were out; that the advance seemed to be going all right; that
there was so much smoke in the barrage that nothing could be
seen, but except for some machine gun fire, just after "H" hour,
there seemed to be very little fire coming from the Boche.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 5:30 A.M. Nov. 1st.

Message sent surprise - jumped off O.K. and going strong.

Report from Division O.P. Nov. 1.

5:30 A.M. Boche sending red rockets followed by green il-
luminating shells along our front.

5:40 A.M. Red rockets from Boche all along our front.
Bursts of machine gun fire in our sector to the right. Visi-
bility clearing.

5:55 A.M. Artillery fire raised, 3 white stars up in front
of our sector, machine gun fire for five minutes all along our
front.

Telephone message received 6:25 A.M. Nov. 1st, from Commander
3rd Brigade by G-3. Sent from P.C. on Hill 263.

No report yet. Impossible to see on account of dense
smoke. Believe everything going well.

A.M.

November 1, 1918.

Telephone message received by G-3 - 6:45 A.M. 11/1/18. 5th Corps.

FROM - SURPRISE 7

Telephone message received by us from SINK 1 at 6:25 A.M.

"No reports yet received. Smoke too heavy. No visibility possible. Everything going well.

- - - - -

O.P. report received 7:05 A.M. by G-3. November 1st, 1918.

Hour 6:55. G-2, 3rd Brigade reports everything going O. K. Visibility poor. Reports from runner from the front received which states everything going well and many prisoners coming back to the rear. By radio, report received all going well, estimate 400 prisoners captured.

- - - - -

Telephone message from C. of S. 2nd Div., to C. of S. 5th Corps, 7:10 A.M. Nov. 1st.

Message received from G-2, 3rd Brigade to G-2, 2nd Div. transmitted to the Chief of Staff, 5th Corps.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade 7:10 A.M. received by G-3.

5th Marines report everything going well, about 50 prisoners coming in. Very few wounded - mostly from H.E.

6th Marines reports everything going well. About 20 prisoners coming.

- - - - -

November 1, 1918.

(Corrected copy)

Message received at Immortal Message Center 7:18 A.M.

353rd Infantry reports capture of about 75 prisoners. Identifications 31st Regiment, 157th Regiment, 426th Regiment and Landstrum 157th in a group which just came into line. All prisoners hungry. Assault battalion 353rd Infantry was on immediate objective at 6:25 A.M. A battery of 105's causing much trouble. Fire coming just east of north.

Message center 8:10 A.M.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 42nd Division received by G-3, 7:30 A.M. Nov. 1st.

Visibility very poor. Still hear Boche machine guns very plainly directly north.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,

November 1, 1918.

Telephone message from 2nd Div., 7 h. 30-

The 3rd Brigade reports 400 prisoners on the way into the cage now. Everything is progressing as per schedule and all going well.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Col. Ellis, 4th Brigade 7:35 A.M. received by G-3. Nov. 1st.

6th Marines report that they have 4 prisoners at the P.C. from the 169th Regt. They are holding 40 more in SOMMERANCE as strecher bearers and there are several hundred

(Cont'd on next page)

A.M. November 1, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

more prisoners coming in. These 4 prisoners are being sent to G-2, 2nd Div.

- - - - -

At 7:50 A.M. Nov. 1st.

Mr. Winn (177th C.G.) had moved forward to LA DHUY FERME, at which time his leading troops were closely approaching first objective.

Message Center 8:40 A.M.

- - - - -

7:55 A.M. Telephone message from C O. 3rd Brigade to G-3.

Colonel Leach, 151st Artillery, Commander right sub-sector says that his observer was with the leading line for 1- $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers, and that they followed the barrage well.

A wounded man also stated that things are going well, and men followed the barrage closely. Enemy machine gun nest encountered but all are being reduced.

At 8:00 A.M., 3rd Brigade moves P.C. to SOMMERANCE.

23rd Infantry moves P.C. to northwest corner of BOIS de CHATILLON.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Col. Leach, 151st Arty. Commander right sub-sector, received by Capt. Steck at 8:05 A.M. Nov. 1st, 1918.

Colonel Stone wanted me to report to you what we knew of the problem. Two of my scouts report that they had gone about 1 kilometer but visibility is so poor they could not see beyond. They may have gone further. About 200 prisoners have been seen coming back to the rear, which indicates that they are following the barrage alright and are making good headway.

- - - - -

8:15 A.M. Report from Major Derby, Div. Surgeon. Nov. 1st.

About 30 men, slightly wounded, arrived at the Triage, Field Hospital No. 1.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Adj. 4th Brigade, Nov 1st, received by Lt. Parsons G-3. 8:20 A.M. Nov. 1st.

The rear battalion of the 5th Marines passed the parallel of Departure at 6:50 A.M., and has reported everything going well forward. Prisoners continually coming in. This indicates the rear battalion of the 6th Marines passed the parallel of departure on schedule time.

- - - - -

A.M.

November 1, 1918.

8:26 A.M. Nov. 1, 1918. From Chief of Staff, 2nd Div.,
to Chief of Staff, 5th Corps.

As far as I can see we are going along on schedule
time. Of course, the reports are an hour ago. Good many
prisoners reported. We had reported as high as 400 pris-
oners. It is smoky and all that.

The General and I are going to SOMMERANCE to establish
our advance P.C. Bowley's artillery has been moving for-
ward for $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour - passed here $\frac{1}{2}$ hour ago. Everything
seems to be going all right. Rather small number of wound-
ed, mostly slightly wounded. Some artillery reaction and
quite a lot of machine gun fire when we first jumped off.
The 3d, 4th Brigades and 9th Infantry P.C.'s at SOMMERANCE.

- - - - -

8:35 A.M. Nov. 1, 1918. Message from 2d F.A. Brig. to G-3.

8:15 A.M. Message from 12th F.A. Just heard from 5th
Marines. Everything progressing according to schedule.
Prisoners coming in. 2nd Bn. 15th F.A. is moving forward,
preceded by reconnaissance party.

- - - - -

8:35 A.M. Nov. 1, 1918. Message from 1st F.A. Brigade.

Division on right had received message by runner that
at 6:30 A.M. Infantry (23d) had advanced a kilometer and a
half and were in the BOIS de HAZOIS, following the barrage
closely.

- - - - -

8:35 A.M. Nov. 1, 1918. Code message received by G-3 by tel-
ephone from 80th Division through 5th Corps.

Our Infantry reported as advancing. Information of your
situation requested.

- - - - -

8:40 A.M. Nov. 1, 1918. Message from C.of S. to C.of S.,
5th Corps.

About that No. 9 stuff, we didn't fire any gas at all
last night. No. 9 was sent up here to be fired by Eutner's
outfit. Bowley stopped the whole thing. It occurred to us
maybe it wasn't stopped in the other divisions. It is a
serious thing, this No. 9, and lasts a couple of days. I
thought I would call your attention to it and thought you
might want to investigate it, in case it was fired.

Aultmann tried to force us to fire it, and Bowley
practically refused to do so. They called up later and said
not to fire it after the stuff was supposed to have been
over. I don't know whether they did or not. It may be that
the other people shot it and their troops run into it.

- - - - -

8:40 A.M. Nov. 1, 1918. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade.

8:30 A.M. Message received from 1st F.A. Brigade: Re-
ceived confirmation of message that Marines are in advance
of Division

(Cont'd on next page)

(Cont'd from last page) A.M.

November 1, 1918.

on their left. Meeting very little resistance. Few casualties. Many prisoners.

Message received from 89th Division Message Center 8:40 A.M.

Advanced P.C. reports 15 Officers, 350 men taken prisoner by 353rd Inf. At 7:50 A.M. Mr. Winn (L77th C.G.) had moved forward to la DHUY FERME, at which time his leading troops were closely approaching first objective.

Message received from 2nd F.A. Brigade to G-3. Nov. 1.

8:45 A.M. Artillery liaison with the 4th Brigade reports that they have received word that the division on the right is on the first objective.

8:45 A.M. Nov. 1. Telephone message from G-3, 1st Corps to G-3, 2nd Division.

80th Division reports that they are progressing well, and have captured a good many prisoners.

From G-3, 2nd Div. to G-2, 1st Corps.

Information just received that our infantry is still advancing well, and is ahead of the 80th Division.

8:55 A.M. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div.

8:35 A.M. Message from 1st F.A. Brigade: Division on right had received message by runner that at 6:30 A.M. Infantry (23rd) had advanced a kilometer and a half and were in the BOIS de HAZOIS, following the barrage closely.

8:58 A.M. Message received from 89th Division at Message Center.

8:40 A.M. Advanced P.C. reports 15 officers, 350 men taken prisoner by 353rd Infantry.

Telephone message received from Adjutant 3rd Brigade at 9:03 A.M. Nov. 1st. Received by G-3.

An moving P.C. from SOMMERANCE to LANDRES ST. GEORGES. No definite reports from front line but things seem to be going well. Many prisoners. 9th Infantry has passed ST. GEORGE. Front line must have advanced beyond 1st objective for this to be true. (signed) Howell.

Notify 4th Brigade of Change of P.C. - Notified by Capt. Steck.

9:10 A.M. Nov. 1st. Telephone message received from Gen. Gateley by G-3.

Message from Col. Stone relayed in from Artillery Officer with 23rd Inf., 7:00 A.M. - Passing LANDRES ST. GEORGES. Barrage very fine. Following it close. Everything going well. Enemy artillery fire light, mainly large calibre.

A.M.

November 1, 1918.

9:13 A.M. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade to G-3.

9:05 A.M. Message from 1st F.A. Brigade - They had received message from an aeroplane which had descended, that the division on the left (80th) had marked their line and that they were five minutes ahead of their schedule.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 9:15 A.M. Nov. 1st from Adj. 4th Brigade received by G-3.

6th Marines report that at 9:00 A.M., leading battalion of the 6th Marines was leap-frogged by the 3rd. Everything is going well. Reports indicate that leading battalion closely following the barrage.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 9:20 A.M. Nov. 1st from 42nd Division.

Message from 23rd Inf. at the BOIS de CHATTILON 9:00 A.M. #2, sent by phone - P.C. moved to northeast edge of LANDRE ST. GEORGES.

- - - - -

Following telephone messages received from Lt. Willcox, liaison agent with the 89th Division, at 9:30 A.M. Nov. 1st, 1918.

At 7:50 A.M. the 177th Brigade received message from commander of reserve left regiment as follows:-

Our line is on 05.0 - 88.0 - 0442 - 87.7. The 4th Battalion 800 meters in front. General Winn was just here - going forward.

8:15, report from 180th Brigade. Attack proceeding according to schedule. 50 prisoners.

8:06. Intermediate objective taken according to schedule. Attack on 1st objective proceeding. Many prisoners taken.

8:35 A.M. From Gen. Winn. Artillery liaison officer reports 1st objective taken with over 400 prisoners.

8:45 A.M. From advance Message Center. 15 officers and 300 men taken by 353rd Infantry. 353rd moving up.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
November 1, 1918.

Telephone message from 1st Corps - 9 h. 30.

From TALMA to BELLEJOYEUSE Farm no change in the line. From there the line runs east along these coordinates: 293.4-287.6; 294.2-287.6; 294.0-287.9; 295.6-287.8; 295.7-287.5. From there east there is no change.

- - - - -

G-3 Vth Corps.
1 Nov 18.

BONEHEAD reports at 9:35 A.M. that the leading bat-

(Cont'd on next page)

A.M.

November 1, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

talion of the right regiment of the 80th Div. is passing through IMECOURT, and was connected with the 2nd Div. P.C. of the battalion was at 99.3 - 88.7.

- - - - -

9:55 A.M. Nov. 1, Telephone message from Adj. 4th Brigade to G-3.

6th Marines report they received a message from the leading battalion at 8:14 A.M., stating that the two leading companies were just to the south of the objective with the support companies occupying the heights. That everything was going well; that they were ready to proceed with the barrage. Few casualties.

- - - - -

10:00 A.M. Nov. 1st, telephone message received from 23rd Inf. by G-3.

Message from 1st battalion commander, left leading battalion. At 8:30 A.M. report this battalion has reached its 1st objective and is following its orders so as to follow the 4th Brigade and join division reserve. We captured about 230 prisoners at LANDRES ST. GEORGE, together with a number of machine guns and 2 trench mortars. Tanks have not yet reached this battalion.

(signed) ZANE.

23rd Infantry has had no direct message from their right attacking battalion, but a runner from the 1st Battalion said that the 3rd Battalion was abreast of the 1st battalion when he left. The P.C. of the 23rd Inf. will move forward as the troops advance.

- - - - -

10:05 A.M. November 1, 1918. Message (telephone) from 87th F.A., Artillery Liaison Officer to Message Center, 2nd Div. (9:50 A.M.)

Reports first intermediate objective taken. 100 more prisoners returning, among them one girl in uniform. 450 reported taken in all. Unable to give identification of prisoners. Liaison means intercourse, am sending girl to Headquarters, Second Division.

- - - - -

G-3, 5th Corps 1 November 1918. From Immortal. (89th Div.)

At 10:09 - Engineer road reported passable for artillery.

At 10:10 - 353d Infantry reports casualties heavy at start - running comparatively light now. Taking good number of prisoners - no officers lost as far as known.

Field message from General Hanson - 353 Inf. has taken prisoners from 31st, 157th, 426th and 333rd regiments. Prisoner from 333rd says 38th Division came into line from WOEVRE 2 days ago - now holding with 3 regiments in line. That there is a division in rear of 38th Div., both formed in depth.

23rd Regiment near 354th, in vicinity of DHUY Farm. 500 prisoners passed in sight of this P.C.

- - - - -

A. M. November 1, 1918.

Telephone message received 10:10 A.M. by G-3, from Gen. Neville.

Message received 10:00 A.M. from 5th Marines - Prisoner gives name of town in which his division P.C. is located - SOMMAUTHE and it was on his map.

General Neville says our 1st battalion gained objective on specified time and is following barrage.

- - - - -

10:12 A.M. Report from Division O.P. (G-2 to G-3).

10:00 A.M. 4 columns of prisoners passing in, amounting to about 500. Visibility very poor, much smoke and ground haze.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 1, 1918.

Telephone call from 2nd Division at 10 h 18-

Prisoners were taken from the 2nd Co. of the 111th Rgt. of the 52nd Div. Also prisoners from the M.G. Co. of the 169th Rgt. These prisoners were captured north of LANDRES-ET-ST. GEORGES. The 52nd Div. came in line Oct. 29, the 169th Rgt., Oct. 31. Both of these regiments came in to relieve the 148th Rgt. of the 41st Div.

- - - - -

Telephone message from G-3, 2nd Division, to G-3, 1st Corps, at 10:20 A.M., Nov. 1.

2nd Division reached 1st objective on scheduled time.

- - - - -

Intelligence Report received by G-3 at 10:20 A.M. from G-2.

4 Columns of prisoners passing in, amounting to about five hundred. Visibility very poor, much smoke and ground haze.

- - - - -

Received at 10:25 A. M. from Surprise A-1. 9:50 A.M. The 87th F.A. liaison officer reports first intermediate objective taken 100 more prisoners returning. Among them one girl in uniform. 450 reported taken in all. Unable to give identification of prisoners. Am sending girl to Headquarters, 2nd Division.

- - - - -

A.M. November 1, 1918.

10:25 A.M. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div.
Nov. 1st.

10:10 A.M. Commanding Officer, 12th F.A. reports that one battalion is now moving through LANDRES ST. GEORGES, and will be in position in about 20 minutes.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Col. Ellis, received 10:25 A.M.
Nov. 1st, received by G-3.

The 6th Marines report they took 1st objective at 8:00 A.M., Casualties 1 officer killed - 5 wounded; 143 enlisted men wounded; captured 200 prisoners.

- - - - -

10:26 A.M. November 1, 1918. Telephone message from Immortal Message Center to Message Center Second Division.

Artillery liaison officer with our 177th Brigade reports that the first objective taken with over 400 prisoners. Message received at 8:55.

(signed) Immortal Message Center.

- - - - -

10:27 A.M. Nov. 1, 1918. Telephone message from Immortal Message Center to Message Center 2nd Div.

Our 177th Brigade reports as follows: We received message from our advance P.C. at LE DUHY FERME at 8 hours by runner. 353rd Infantry has taken prisoners from 31st, 57th, 26th Regiments. Prisoner from 353rd Regiment says 88th Division came into line from WOEVRE two days ago, now holding with three Regiments line. There is a division in rear of 88th and both of them formed in depth. Some prisoners of the 23rd Regiment taken by 354th Infantry in vicinity of le DUHY FERME.

- - - - -

10:28 A.M. Telephone message from Immortal Message Center to Message Center 2nd Div. Nov. 1st.

From our 178th Brigade as follows: Closing here 10 hours and moving to advance P.C. which is the 353rd Infantry P.C. 178th Brigade.

- - - - -

10:29 A.M. Telephone message from Immortal 7 to Message Center 2nd Div.

Our advanced elements have been reported just south of REMONVILLE.

- - - - -

Telephone message received from Col. Lay 10:30 A.M. Nov. 1st by G-3.

Our combat liaison group has hooked up with the 80th Division on the left at LMECOURT at 8:00 A.M.

- - - - -

A.M.

November 1, 1918.

G-2, 5th Army Corps, Nov. 1, 1918.

Confirmation from 2nd Division - G-3. 10 h. 50.

First objective was reached on scheduled time. No serious opposition in BOIS de HAZOIS.

Telephone message 11:30 A.M. From G-2, 3rd Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div.

Message from I.O. 3rd Brigade that 2 German prisoners were brought to their P.C. at about 11:15 A.M., having walked back from the place where they were captured, just northeast of BAYONVILLE-et-CHENNERY. Line going forward well at that place.

From: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade. At: 01.6-88.5 (1½ Kil. N. of LANDRES et ST. GEORGE. Date: Nov. 1. Hour: 11:30 A.M. No. 2. To: Chief of Staff.

From this hill I can personally see two batches of Boche who are coming down road 1½ Kil. N.W. of LANDREVILLE, also troops scattered to on eastern edge of woods 1 Kil. E. of SIRRY-les BUZANCY. One small body, 50 men, there in column look like prisoners. Rear echelon of 9th Inf. reserve about ½ Kil. W. of here. Forward echelon is to the north of road running East from IMECOURT to LANDREVILLE. Have temporarily located my P.C. Have no communication by wire. Expect radio here soon. Am sending this by runner to LANDRY et ST. GEORGE thence by horse to first wire. Will move to LANDREVILLE shortly. Second objective appears to be taken at this time at least as far as the line due slightly to West of north from here is concerned.

Van Horn.

G-3, 5th Corps, Nov. 1, 1918.

Message from 2nd Division O.P. 11:50 A.M.

Enemy troops seen in our sector between points 01.5-91.2 and 00.8-91.2.

(Signed) G2.

Report No. 4225.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY

From: 1st Corps, Advanced P.C., by phone. G-3.

Time: 12:00 H., November 1, 1918.

2nd Div.: 11:30 H. Left of 80th Div. held up by enemy resistance in woods east of elevation 214. At 10:10 H. artillery concentrated on these woods and infantry attacked from the east. Right of Division pushing on to IMECOURT, keeping abreast of Division on right.
77th Div.: Battalion attacking on right; at 10:30 H on line 298.0-287.4 west to CHAMPIGNEULLES exclusive. All reports indicate light artillery fire from BOIS de BOURGOGNE.
78th Division - no enemy artillery firing on center and right of 78th Div. between 8 H and 11:30 H. Mopping up BOIS des LOGES progressing.

12:00 Noon. From Div. O.P. to G-3.

Enemy troops seen in our sector between the points A15.12 and A08.12.

P. M. November 1, 1918.

12:10 P.M. From G-3, 2nd Div. to G-3, 5th Corps.

Message from 3rd Brigade that 2 German prisoners captured on the unimproved road northeast of BAYONVILLE about 10:45. Our line meeting with resistance by going forward well. These prisoners reported their company retreating. Our troops took LANDREVILLE Chateau on schedule time. Everything indicates we are progressing according to schedule. 400 prisoners have been counted here - others coming.

- - - - -

REPORT FROM SINK 6. 12:15 P.M. Nov. 1st, 1918. G-3.

Prisoners reported passing in south east of BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY. Our troops in LANDREVILLE at 10:45 A.M. Progress favorable, everything going well. Communication with liaison officer of the 23rd Infantry reports that one battalion of the 23rd reached first objective at 8:30 the other at 9:05. 23rd Infantry has captured 8 - 77mm guns in the BOIS HAZOIS.

G-2.

- - - - -

From: $\frac{1}{2}$ Kil. South LANDREVILLE.
At : Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade.
Date: Nov. 1. Hour: 12:15 P.M. No. 2.
To : Chief of Staff.

Twenty Third Inf. took all objectives on time. Are now formed just S. of LANDREVILLE. I will take them forward in reserve, keeping abreast of 9 Inf. on their left. Rear echelon 9th Inf. west of LANDREVILLE. Notify G-3.

Van Horn.

- - - - -

12:20 P.M. Nov. 1st, telephone message from C.O. 23rd Inf. to G-3, 2nd Div.

P.C. 23rd Infantry opens at LANDREVILLE Chateau at 12:30 P.M. Everything moving along fine as scheduled. The 23rd Infantry took its objective on scheduled time, and the Marines spread over and went on north.

- - - - -

12:24 P.M. Telephone message from Adj. 6th Marines to G-3, 2nd Div.

Location 01;6 - 88.5 Message addressed to Chief of Staff.

From this hill, he can personally see two lots of Boche prisoners coming down road $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer northwest of LANDREVILLE; also troops scattered on eastern edge of woods one kilometer east of SIVRY les BUZANCY. One small party of 50 men in column - look like prisoners.

Rear echelon of 9th Infantry reserve about $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer west of here. Forward echelon is to the north of road running east from IMECOURT to LANDREVILLE. Have temporarily located my P.C. Have no communication by wire. Expect radio here soon. Am sending this by runner to LANDRES et ST. GEORGES, thence by horse to first wire. Will move to LANDREVILLE shortly. 2nd objective appears to be taken, at this time at least as far as the line due slightly west of north from here is concerned.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
November 1, 1918.

From G-2, 2nd Div., 12 h 30.

Identifications of all three regiments of the 52nd
(Cont'd next page)

P.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Div. and the 148th Rgt. of the 41st Div.

169th Rgt. 52nd Div. came into line last night to relieve the 148th Rgt. of the 41st Div; we have prisoners from both regiments so it is assumed that they were caught in a relief. 16th Machine Gun Detachment identified.

8-77's captured in BOIS des HAZOIS.

Our troops in LANDREVILLE at 10 h, 45.

Total prisoners counted up to 12 h was 12 officers, 17 N.C.O's. and 417 privates; of these 7 were wounded and 167 are on way. 250 more in cage. Morale in general poor. All say we will have the whole 52nd Div. in cage by night. They are disgusted at having been put into line without proper rest. Physical condition poorest yet encountered by this Division, they seem fatigued and in low condition due to lack of nourishment and rest.

12:32 P.M., Message from Adj. 4th Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div.

5th Marines reports that about 11:40 leading elements were entering the ARBRE de REMONVILLE.

6th Marines reports, at 12:10 that they obtained its objective, and the 2nd battalion was closing up to pass through.

5th Marines reports capturing a battery of 77's before they reached the 1st objective.

6th Marines reports 200 prisoners captured.

12:35 P.M., Report from G-2, 3rd Brigade, to G-3, 2nd Div.

Prisoners reported passing in southeast of BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY. Our troops in LANDREVILLE at 10:45 A.M. Progress favorable, everything going well. Communication with liaison officer of the 23rd Infantry reports that one battalion of the 23rd Infantry reached first objective at 8:30 the other at 9:05. 23rd Infantry has captured 8-77 m/m guns in the BOIS HAZOIS.

At 12:55 P.M. Slap reports that he is quite certain that he has obtained his 2nd objective. All reports are that everything is going fine. The liaison on his right has been very good. Reports states that losses are small. For instance, Hamilton's battalion suffered about 5% losses in gaining 1st objective. It is very difficult to make an estimate of the number of prisoners captured. It is reported that Hamilton captured about 500 before reaching the 1st objective. They began coming in as we came in.

1:05 P.M. Report from C.O. 2nd Engineers to G-3.

At 10:45 our line ran through the southern edge of ARBRE de REMONVILLE, thence west between BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY and CHENNERY.

1:15 P.M. Message from G-3, 2nd Div. to C. Of S. 5th Corps.

At 10:45, the engineers, with our front line reported the line extending through the southern edge of ARBRE of REMONVILLE, thence west just south of BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY.

The 4th Brigade reports 2nd Objective attained at 12:10. At that time the rear battalion passed through and took the lead. We have that confirmed from a number of sources.

We are going to move from here. The advance echelon is already at LANDRES et ST. GEORGES.

Telephone message received 1:25 P.M. Nov. 1st from Col. Ellis. Received by G-3.

The 5th Marines report the leading battalion has passed BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY on schedule time and were passing 2nd Objective as per schedule. This was reported by their

P. M. November 1, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Signal Officer who was there. I don't believe their friends on the left were advancing very rapidly. The element which was operating on the left of 50 have reformed and is going ahead in support.

Telephone message received 1:40 P.M. from Col. Lay by G-3 C.O. 9th Infantry, P.C. south of BOIS l'EPASSE, 11:00 A.M. to C.O. 3rd Brigade. 1st Battalion reached its objective at 9:05 A.M. Considerable machine gun resistance. Casualties about 5%. Captured 125 prisoners, 40 machine guns and 8 - 77's. Reports have been sent before but never reached me. Regiment is now formed ready to act as per orders.

(signed) Stone.

From 23rd Infantry - Will send full report later. All objectives gained before H plus 3 hours. 400 prisoners, 60 machine guns, 2 trench mortars, 8 - 77's and considerable Engineer materiel not yet checked. Casualties not over 10%.

(signed) Sharp.

Telephone message received 1:42 P.M. from Col. Lay, Nov. 1st, received by G-3.

P.C.'s of the following units are as indicated:-

4th Brigade - SOMMERANCE. 3rd Brigade and 23rd Infantry - LANDRE VILLE Chateau. 6th Marines - ST. GEORGES.

Telephone message received from Message Center, 89th Division Nov. 1st. 1:45 P.M. by G-3.

Our 177th Brigade reports as follows: At 12:45 hours our left was passing through BOIS de BARRICOURT, and are up on our 3rd objective. Our right is on the 3rd Objective.

(signed) Hockaday.

1:55 P. M. Message from Col. Rhea to G-3, 2nd Div.

Very heavy firing north of BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY, and want the 1st Brigade to move as soon as the barrage is over, and also Gen. Bowley to move his P.C. so that he can handle the situation.

Tell Col. Myers to move up as I told him. I have talked with the Chief of Staff, 5th Corps, and it is all right.

Telephone message received from Col. Ellis at 1:55 P.M. Nov. 1st by G-3.

C.O. officer 6th Marines reports at 12:50 hours, left of leading battalion held up by our own artillery fire. Battalion Commander passing line through as they are.

Telephone message received 2:30 P.M. Nov. 1st by G-3 from Hq. 3rd Brigade.

I have established my P.C. at this place. Working (telephoning) over 23rd Infantry wire. 23rd Infantry moving forward and keeping abreast of our echeloned 9th Infantry, which has passed over the crest of nose half a kilometer west of here. The two leading battalions of the 23rd Infantry will gain ground and catch up with and parallel the corresponding columns of the 9th Infantry. Leading echelon soon about 1 kilometer in rear of east element of 5th Marines. No message from front but everything appears to be going smoothly. Estimated casualties 23rd Infantry of 2 battalions engaged from 5 to 8%. Very few Boche dead

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 1, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

seen. Two or three captured guns here. Only two battalions of 23rd Infantry used in the attack. Very little gun fire from enemy in this locality. Nothing falling here for over half an hour. 9th Infantry reports hardly any losses. Expect to move P.C. to BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY shortly. Notify G-3.

(signed) Van Horn.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY
G-3.

Report No. 4240.
From: 5th Corps, Capt. Wylie, phone.
Time: 15:45 h, Nov. 1, 1918.

89th Division reports at 14:10 h their troops were well up in the BOIS de BARRICOURT. Unconfirmed report says 89th Division has reached Les TUILLEUIS.
2nd Division. Well north of BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY. From G-2. Column of enemy retreating across Hill 216 from Hill 183 going east. Our lines are being shelled from Hill 243 and from Farm CHASSOGNE.
2nd Division P.C. closes at EXERMONT and opens at LANDRES et ST. GEORGE at 14:35 H.
89th Division P.C. closes at 15:30 h and opens at LA DHUY Farm at 15:30 H.

Enroute to New P.C. at LANDRES et ST. GEORGES.

4:00 P.M. Message from G-2, 2nd Division.

There are 700 prisoners, 20 officers, in the cage and more arriving all the time. Looks like something like 1,000 before night.

Two divisions in the front - 15th Bavarian and 52nd Div. and in the order from west to east. Among the elements of the 152nd some elements of the 41st, caught in the relief last night.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY
G-3.

Report No: 4245.
From: G-2, Phone message from 5th Corps rec'd by L.B.
Time: 16:15. Nov 1, 1918. at 2:20 P.M. Nov. 1.

From 2nd Division:- at 12:30 hrs. Identifications from all three Regiments of the 52nd Division and of the 148th Regt. of the 41st Division. 169th Regt., 52nd Div. came into line last night to relieve the 148th Regt. of the 41st Division. We have prisoners from both Regts. so it is assumed that they were caught in the relief. 16th Machine Gun Detachment identified. 8 77mm guns captured in BOIS des HAROIS. Our troops are in LANDREVILLE at 10:45 hrs. Total number of prisoners counted to 12 hrs was 12 officers, 17 N.C.O.'s, 417 privates; of these 12 were wounded, and 167 are on their way. About 250 are in the cage.

Morale of prisoners in general is poor. They all say that we will have the whole 52nd Division in the cage by night. They are disgusted for having been put into line without proper rest. Physique is the poorest yet encountered by this division. They seem fatigued and in low condition due to the lack of nourishment and rest.

G-2.

P. M. November 1, 1918.

4:20 P. M. Message from Gen. Brown, C. G. 3rd Div. to C. G. 2nd Div.

I have heard of your success today and congratulate you. I want to know all about that girl in a uniform. Did the Marines put on a dress parade for her?

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
4:40 P. M. Nov. 1st.

Received message from G-3 that Boche are endeavoring to filter in between 80th Division and 2nd Division. Colonel Van Horn gave instructions to thoroughly patrol and take care of any possible infiltration.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 6th Regt. Rec'd. 5:05 P.M.
At : ST. GEORGES.
Date: 1 Nov. '18. Hour 4:20 P.M. No. 2. How Sent:
To : C. G. 2nd Division. Motorcycle.

Holcomb starting for CHENNERY to establish P. C. with forward echelon. I remain here until word from him.
Lee.

- - - - -

5:10 P. M. Telephone message from G-2, 2nd Div. to G-3.

The line of the 80th at the right - at a point 2 kilometers north of IMECOURT, and west $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers. That is the right point; then slides off to CHAMPIGNEULLES and BOIS des LOGES.

- - - - -

6:15 P.M. Telephone message from Adj. 3rd Brig. to C. of S.

From C. O. leading battalion of the 9th: Am sending a platoon and 2 machine guns to clean out and establish themselves in the woods east of SIVRY les EUZANCY. We have been receiving machine gun fire from that direction so probably the troops on the left have been drawn back slightly. Will investigate and report immediately.

- - - - -

6:25 P.M. Telephone message from G-2, 2nd Div. to G-3, 2nd Div.

The 80th Division runs from 99.13 to the extreme right.

Prisoners captured: About 1,200 .
2 Officers - 37 men killed.
5 Officers - 324 men wounded.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 1, 1918.

Telephone message at 18 h 15 from 2nd Div., G-2.

Following new identifications today:-

426 Rgt., 88th Div.
353 Rgt., 88th Div.
174 Rgt., 31st Div.
109th Rgt., 28 Div.
55 Rgt., 13th Div.

The prisoners of the 88th Div. were captured in the woods near BARRICOURT. Those of the 31st Div., near IMECOURT. Do not know where the others were captured, because, by mistake, they were forwarded to the Corps

- - - - -

P. M. November 1, 1918.

(Con't from last page)

cage before they questioned them.

- - - - -

Message from 6th Marines 6:30 P.M. to P.C. 12. Nov. 1st.

C.O. front lines has been directed to push strong patrols north to edge of BOIS de POLICE, also to send back data of barrages. Send up your liaison officer at the P. C. of 6th Marines.

- - - - -

No time indicated. 2nd Division Nov. 1st.

80th Div. reports that they are progressing well, and have captured a good many prisoners.

Answer: Information just received that our infantry is still advancing well, and is ahead of the 80 Division.

- - - - -

Received at : 47 WD E F 61 OB
80th, Division Nov. 1st.

G-3, Surprise.
5915-2846-2560-3189-2896-5523-4815-4267-2762.

4901-5200-2163-3749-4060.

Lieut. Hastings.....601 P

Translation by G-2:- Right front now 9043 null to 0073 null.

- - - - -

Received at: 5 X F 49 OB
Hqrs. 5th Army Corps Nov. 1.

C.G. 2nd Divn. G-3
Number 1131 G-1 new advance PW E fifth army corps will open at EXERMONT at twelve hours Nov second period Old advance PWE fifth corps at AIVORY will be discontinued at eighteen hours Nov second period

Summereal 511A

- - - - -

A. M. November 2, 1918.

12:05 A.M. Telephone message from C. of S. 5th Corps to C. of S., 2nd Div.

The 89th will move its brigade in alongside of us. One brigade of the first to BAYONVILLE. We are to get in touch with Waldron of the 80th and tell him we will go alongside of him toward BUZANCY.

Our "H" hour is when we get ready.

That will be tonight won't it? (Evidently referring to order)

- - - - -

12:30 A. M. Telephone Message from the 1st Army, thru 5th Corps.

The Army Commander desires to congratulate the 5th Corps and express to you his appreciation of the work done this day. He desires that you convey his appreciation to the 89th and 2nd Divisions. Please have this information transmitted to all organizations as far as practicable this night.

- - - - -

November 2, 1918

5:30 A.M. Telephone Message from G-3, 2nd Div. to C.G. 4th Brigade.

Your brigade carries out its original mission. The BUZANCY Operation is called off.

You understand, do you, that you are to go out and sit down on the line according to your original mission, sending patrols out to the front?

Yes, sir.

- - - - -

6:55 A.M. Tel. Message from G-3, 80th Div. to G-3, 2nd Div.

The Chief of Staff, 80th Division, arranged with the C. of S. 2nd Division last night about the occupation of the woods northwest of SIVRY, in the sector limit of the 80th Division. We are moving forward this morning and he wants to verify the conversation that that woods was held on the east by the 2nd Division so as to be sure that our right flank will not be fired on from that direction.

This is the answer: It is impossible to say that all woods in the vicinity are in the hands of the 2nd Division. The 3rd Brigade was ordered to occupy those woods.

- - - - -

8:15 A.M. November 2, 1918. Message received from Airplane.

GCAD J8C GCAD J8A8

Friendly troops at 01.8 - 72.5

Friendly troops at 01.8 - 91.8

- - - - -

8:40 A.M. November 2, 1918. Message received from Airplane.

Front line: Two panels marked in blue.

Fairly big fire in THENORGUES. Smoke in BUZANCY and in BAYONVILLE.

Six enemy aviators above BUZANCY at 7:20 A.M.

Flew above the lines in front of SIVRY and BAYONVILLE without receiving any machine gun fire.

Signed: 214th French Airsquadron.

(This is apparently yesterday's message delivered to us this morning)

- - - - -

A.M.

November 2, 1918.

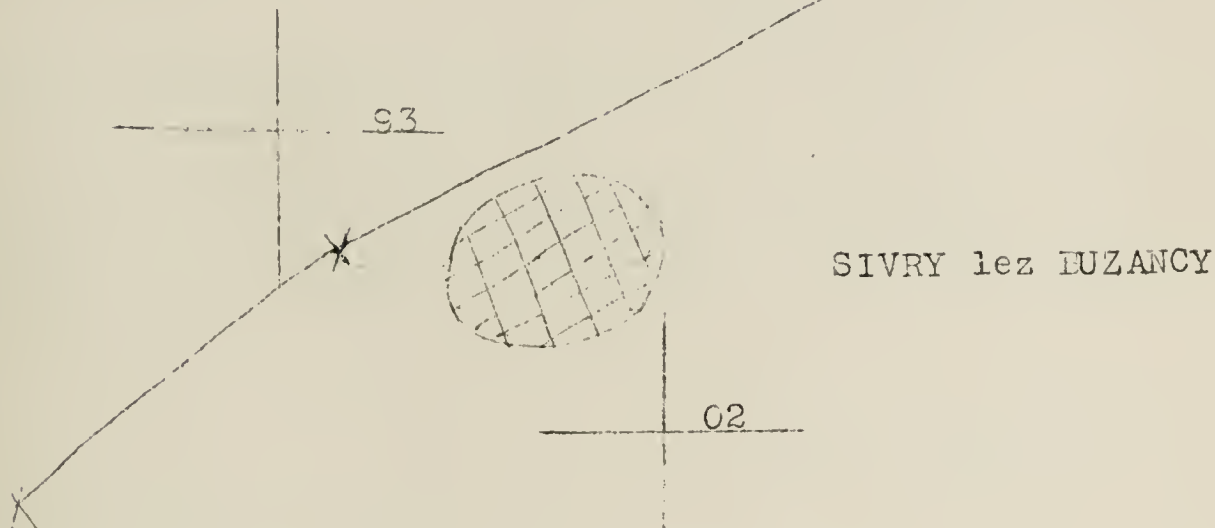
From: Lay, P.C. 80th Div.

To : Chief of Staff, 2d Div. 9:00 A.M. 2 Nov.

Reported position of 80 Div. at 8:30

A.M. Reported by aero and O.P.

Lay.



10:00 A.M., Nov. 2, '18. Telephone message from 12th F.A. to G-3, 2d Div.

At 3:15 A.M. there were still enemy machine gunners in IMECOURT.

Message from Corps Artillery, at 10 h. 00 G-2, 5th Army Corps, Nov. 2, 1918.

Heavy artillery observer reports that 2nd Division has troops in FOSSE.

Signed. Reinhardt.

P.M.

November 2, 1918.

12:10 P.M., November 2, 1918. Message addressed to the Second Division. Report of the 214th French Airsquadron. 7:30. Second Lieut. Renie.

No enemy troops seen up to one kilometer north of SIVRY and one kilometer north of BAYONVILLE.

Report of the 204th Airsquadron from 8 to 8 o'clock; Lieut. Northrup.

Flew over EUZANCY and the BOIS de la FOLIE at five hundred meters altitude. Saw no troops of the enemy and received no rifle or machine gun fire.

It seems that before the front of the Second Division there are no more enemy troops up to north of EUZANCY.

Signed: 2nd Lieut Henry, 214th
Aerosquadron.

12:30 P.M., Nov. 2nd, 1918. From SURPRISE 7 - 5th Army Corps.

We are now progressing towards exploitation line and doing it by method of infiltration and will be on exploitation line by night. No formal attack is being made, just

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) P. M. November 2, 1918.

advancing by infiltration. Had information at 10:30 this morning that they were in contact with 80th Division at 1.2-4.0. More definite information as to line will be furnished at 3:00 P.M. today.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 2, 1918.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM 2nd Division - 12:h. 45:

99 prisoners: 89 privates, 8 N.C.O.'s and two officers. From this we have one man from the 136th Regiment. They were captured near REMONVILLE where they entered the line. There are only 200 men left in the regiment. The 136th Rgt. is of the 115th Div.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 2, 1918.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM 2nd DIV. - 13 h.:

We are now progressing towards exploitation line and doing it by method of infiltration and will be on exploitation line by night. No formal attack is being made, - just advancing by infiltration. Had information at 10:30 this morning that they were in contact with 80th Div. at 1.2 - 4.0. More definite information at 3 P.M.

- - - - -

1:20 P.M. Telephone message from Adj. 3rd Brig. to G-3.

Right battalion of 23rd is in position on Corps objective. The last battalion of the 23rd is moving up. Reserves now moving up. It is believed the relief will be completed shortly after 14 hours. Arrangements being made to take over sector now held by right battalion of 23rd Infantry by 9th Infantry, so that arrangements will be from right to left:

9th Infantry - 23rd Infantry.

There will be no movement forward from Corps objective today with the exception of the usual patrols.

- - - - -

1:45 P.M. November 2, 1918. Telephone message from Liaison Officer of Surprise at Sink.

First and 2nd Battalions of same are now immediately in rear of front line Battalions of Sister. The 3rd Battalion of same 500 yards in rear of junction of 1st and 2nd Battalions of same. No movement now going on beyond 3rd Objective.

Snow has not moved as yet.

Message Center.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY
G - 3.

Report No. 4318

From: Pigeon Message, Lt. Regnier, G-3 Army with 2nd Div.

Time: Rec'd 14:15, dat'd Nov. 2, 1918. Rec'd Nov. 2, 1918.

Number 2

FIFTH REGIMENT took second objective at 12h35.
(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 2, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

SECOND BATTALION now moving out of ravine in northern part of square 22 first wave meeting machine gun fire. Resistance slight. Casualties in this regiment estimated 5 per cent. Reserve Battalion moving to same ravine.

Lt. Regnier.

- - - - -

Report No. 4319.

From: Pigeon Message, Lt. Regnier, G-3 1st Army, with 2nd Div
Time: Rec'd 14:15, Dat'd. Nov. 2, 1918. Rec'd Nov. 2, 1918

Number 3.

Fifth Regiment reached third objective at about 14:50. Liaison established on right and left which are reported to have reached third objective. Contact controls being pushed to the front. Positions being consolidated. Reserve Battalion at Ravine in northern part of square 23. Artillery reaction slight, resistance slight. Support battalion still moving.

Lt. Regnier.

- - - - -

2:30 P.M. Nov. 2nd. Field Message from 2nd Div. Liaison officer at P.C. 3rd Brig. 1 P.M. to message center.

1st and 2nd battalions of 23rd Inf. now immediately in rear of 5th and 6th Regiments on 3rd Objective. 3rd Battalion of 23rd Inf. now 500 yards in rear of junction of 1st and 2nd bat. of 23rd Inf.

- - - - -

O.P., 2nd Div. to G-3, 2nd Division - at 2:40 P.M.

Heavy fighting on the sector on our left. Sounds like Boche.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade

Nov. 2nd '18. 3:05 P.M.

Telephone message from Sink 1 to Surprise 3.

"What were expected to do? Asked him whether he understood what we were doing. Front line at Corps objective. Marines had patrols in front on that last night but withdrew them to pull off the plan to the left. Brigade commander wants to hold that line so has an established line to enable him to put over a barrage tomorrow. We took over on Corps objective. Is it satisfactory? Surprise 3 said it was. Asked for Division order". Also said: "23rd Inf. on left. Can we get 4th M.G. Bn? We are putting Company on each flank as liaison and would like to send one machine gun company with them. Asked Col. Myers to come up as phone connection very poor and our car out of order." Col. Rhea gave verbal orders to Regimental Commanders to move forward nights of 2-3d November to heights on line of exploitation as Boche had pulled out. They are to move to heights and hold until morning.

- - - - -

3:35 P. M. 89th Division to G-3, 2nd Division.

Line of 89th as follows:

From BARRICOURT to vicinity of La CARCUNEIRE - in square 65, thence southeast to square 73 in the vicinity of woods.

- - - - -

P. M. November 2, 1918.

3:50 P.M. From C.O. 3rd Brig. to G-3, 2nd Div.

The Marines were to the corps objective, and had patrols to the front, they pulled their line back last night in order to form up for their attack to the left. The line was practically the Corps objective. When he took the line over today he put it on the Corps objective in order that he would be able to have a line he could put a barrage on.

- - - - -

November 2, 1918.

4:45 P.M. Tel. Message from Captain Wiley, 5th Corps.

The Commanding General directs, in view of the probable withdrawal of the enemy that no means be spared to maintain contact. Strong patrols must be pushed forward to constantly keep in touch with the enemy.

W. B. Burt, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

Later: During same conversation:

Big withdrawal of the enemy on our left. 80th Division reports that they are on the exploitation line and starting now after the Boche in motor trucks.

- - - - -

5:00 P.M. Tel. Message from 80th Division to G-3.

Line runs as follows:

Southern part of BARRICOURT, southwest corner of Square 65, southern part of woods in Square 74.

We have crossed line on hills in large number, our 353rd Infantry reporting one battery, of 77's; wagon train, 22 horses, and 50 men captured.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 2, 1918.

Message from 2nd Division. 5 h. 00.

Front line is along 3rd objective with patrols out to the line of exploitation.
Prisoners today 125.

- - - - -

G-3

5:00 P.M.
November 2, 1918.

Lakewood reports that information from Custer is in to the effect that the troops on our left are going into BUZANCY and BRIQUENAY in trucks, the enemy having apparently withdrawn.

G-2.

- - - - -

Telephone conversation between Col. Beebe and G-3, 80th Div.
Nov. 2nd, 5:30 P.M.

They are on the Army Objective Exploitation Line. Have you any word of any town besides BUZANCY. What do you know about a general retirement of the enemy. From above but not from below - you did not get it from your front line? Are

(Cont'd next page)

P.M. November 2, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

you sending Infantry forward in trucks pursuing them? That sounds like a general retirement then? You are just starting that now? Have you actually started them? Our troops are back on Corps objective not on the exploitation line. They had patrols out there last night but were withdrawn to attack west according to orders we received. Boche are in FORET de la FOLIE.

- - - - -

5:35 P.M., Nov. 2, 1918. 89th Div. to G-3, 2d Div.

Line of 89th as follows:

From BARRICOURT to vicinity of LA CARCUNEIRE - in square 65, thence southeast to square 73 in the vicinity of woods.

- - - - -

Telephone Message from 2nd Div. 17 h.45 G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 2, 1918.

Our front lines from right to left: 30.6-295.4 to the corner of the woods. 301.5-295.5 - 302.4 and 295.5. It joins the lines of the 3rd objective at 295.3 and then it becomes the 3rd objective.

Today we have 290 privates, 9 N.C.O.'s and 3 officers. The total reported yesterday: 98 officers, 62 N.C.O.'s and 697 privates, 1,089 total. 156 evacuated before noon yesterday, making a total of 1,265.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 5:55 P.M., Nov. 2, 1918.

Phoned Col. Myers saying that we were leaving exploitation line and will be organized by daylight prepared to move forward. Asked to have Gen. Bowley put somelong range shots back of BOCHE lines to harass them. Asked for BUZANCY SPE. Maps.

- - - - -

6:25 P.M., November 2, 1918. Telephone Message from Surprise Liaison Officer at 3rd Brigade to Message Center. G-3.

Reports 3rd Brigade is on objective and will push forward tonight to the line of Exploitation.

- - - - -

8:00 P.M., Nov. 2, 1918. Telephone message from Liaison Officer attached to 3rd Brigade. (To 2nd Div).

Leading Battalion of 3rd Brigade will pass through 4th Brigade on the Corps Objective at 20 hours to the high ground beyond 4th Brigade sector and remain there. They expect to organize for further pursuit at daybreak.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated. Nov. 2, 1918.
Intelligence Report from G-2 to G-3, 2d Div.

The Marines were to the Corps Objective, and had patrols to the front, they pulled their line back last night in order to form up for their attack to the left. The line was practically the Corps Objective. When he took the line over
(Cont'd next page)

No time indicated. November 2, 1918.
(Cont'd from last page)

today he put it on the Corps objective in order that he
would be able to have a line he could put a barrage on.

- - - - -

MAIL CONFIRMATION

G-3

E/1

Hdqrs. 5th Army Corps, 2 November 1918.

To: C. G., 2nd Divn.

Number 1134 G-1. Following telegram quoted for your information quote number eight eight naught G-1 period following telegram received from C G S O S repeated for your information and necessary action quote eight nine two G-1 period arrangements now being made to give instructions in the handling of carrier pigeons to infantry replacements in depot divisions period request combat divisions be so informed and instructed to make requisitions for this particular class of specialists when needed period Harbord unquote Drum unquote.

SUMMERALL

OFFICIAL:

A. W. FOREMAN,
Lt. Col., G.S.,
A.C. of S., G-1.

- - - - -

A.M. November 3, 1918.

From: Hamilton
Date: 11/3/18 Hour: 3:05 No: 6. How Sent: Mtd. Mess.
To : G-3, SURPRISE.

Enemy leaving ST. PIERREMONT and VAUX. Left of our line at 8803 and 9408. Our right is probably about the center of squares 00 and 10.

Hastings, Lt.

- - - - -

7:30 A.M. Telephone message from Adj. 3rd Brigade to G-3.

Have no report yet. Report which comes from our advance message center given by the operator himself: No firing can be heard in front. Very few wounded coming in. About 100 prisoners have passed him (message center). The advance message center is on the Corps objective. There are 50 prisoners there now, including 15 that went through this morning. All of these were captured between the Exploitation Line and the Corps Objective. I think everything is going along all right. Where is the 9th Infantry. - Just below the rise of the Exploitation Line, and the 23rd are along the Exploitation Line too.

- - - - -

Field Message sent 7:35 A.M. from 3rd Brigade to G-3.

Line runs through 3720 - 5809 - 4532 - 2869 - 3378 - 1543 - 5519 - 1841 farm.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 8:05 A.M. Nov. 3rd from Adj. 3rd Brigade by G-3.

Message from C.O. 9th Inf. 1½ kilometers southwest of NOUART at 7:10 A.M. C.O. 3rd Brigade report indicates 9th
(Cont'd next page)

A.M.

November 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Infantry jumped off on time and going well. About 70 prisoners passed Regimental P.C. Am moving forward. Message Center will be established on road junction $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer west of NOUART.

- - - - -

Telephone report from 2nd F.A. Brig. transmitting message from 3rd Brig. 8:15 A.M.

Prisoner captured this morning makes following statement: He was sent back from a point 18 to 20 kilometers in the rear to see why the Germans were retreating. Parties of retreating troops passed him at points 6 or 7 kilometers behind where he was taken. He is positive that there are no reserves behind our lines to a depth of 18 to 20 kilometers.

- - - - -

8:15 A.M. Telephone Message to 5th Corps, by G-3.

2nd Division reached the Exploitation line during the night and met resistance, during the advance. About 70 prisoners were captured during the night. When prisoners are examined report will be made.

- - - - -

8:20 A.M. Telephone message received by G-3 from Artillery Headquarters.

Divisional Artillery reports that Regimental Commander, Col. Davis of accompanying artillery, is moving forward with the 3rd Brigade Commander. With each battalion an artillery officer with 4 runners is with the battalion commander. Liaison reported O.K.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: SNOW ONE.
At : EASTERN END OLD EXPLOITATION LINE. How sent
Date: 3 Nov 18. Hour 8:30 AM. No. 1. Radio.
To : SURPRISE ONE.

ADVANCING WITHOUT RESISTANCE AT RIGHT. LEADING ELEMENT TWO AND HALF KILOMETERS NORTH OLD CORPS EXPLOITATION LINE. CASUALTIES SLIGHT.

SNOW ONE.

- - - - -

From 2nd Division: G-3 5th Army Corps
3 November 1918
8:30.

2d Div. reached exploitation line during the night. They met resistance during the advance. About 70 prisoners were captured during the night. When prisoners are examined report will be made.

- - - - -

MEMORANDUM for Commanding General, 2nd Division. Nov 3, 1918.

At 8:30 A.M., this morning, Col. Fitch, Acting A.C. of S., G-3, stated that the 89th Division has reached the line of exploitation and that the division will push on for the purpose of capturing the heights in front. He stated that it was the intention to bear off towards the right to some extent, towards the MEUSE River, and be ready, if necessary, to assist the division on the right in an endeavor to bag the enemies forces now to the right of the 89th Division.

(Sgd) J. C. Johnson,
J. C. JOHNSON,
Colonel, Insp. General,
1st Army.

- - - - -

A. M. November 3, 1918.

No. of Message: 4368
From: 5th Corps - Capt. Wylie - phone
Dated: 3 Nov. 1918.
Rec'd: 8:35 H

Just received report from 2nd Division stating that they had reached exploitation line during the night, meeting resistance during the advance. About 70 prisoners were taken during the night.

From: 89th Div: 356th Infantry has taken BARRICOURT to the east and west and is moving forward. Our right regiment reached the exploitation line last night. BARRICOURT has been cleared.

11/3/18 Rec'd 8:40 A.M. Hdqrs. V Army Corps A.E.F.
2d November, 1918.
To: C.G., 2nd and 89th Divisions. G-3

The Corps Commander directs, in view of the probable enemy withdrawal, that no means be spared to maintain contact. Strong patrols must be pushed forward to constantly keep in touch with the enemy.

W.B. BURTT,
Chief of Staff.

CONFIRMATION of telephonic message 16:45 hours. 11/2/18
Phoned to Surprise 7.

3 November, 1918
8:55 A.M.

Referring to message regarding statement of captured prisoner received Sink this morning at 8:15. Additional information has been gotten from Sink by phone which establishes the fact that this prisoner was captured one and one half kilos south-west of NOUART. From that we deduct that this prisoner was passed by retreating troops at point 7 kilos north of that point. The prisoner is on his way here and will be further questioned when he arrives.

Message received by phone from Sink 11 at 8:55 A.M. from C.O. 9th Infantry at road fork one half kilo west of NOUART to C. O. 3rd Brigade at 8:10 A.M. the leading battalion is advancing without resistance. (Line cut and message unfinished.)

From Sink 11 at 9:00 A.M. Col. Rhea has gone forward to establish advance P.C. Hall remaining at BAYONVILLE.

Telephone message received 9:00 A.M. Nov. 3rd, from G-3, 89th Div., By G-3, 2nd Div.

Reports troops of the 89th Division in the town of NOUART.

9:25 A.M. Telephone mess. from G-3, 2nd Div. to G-3, 89th Div.

Commanding Officer, 9th Infantry on your left, at 8:55 A.M., was at road fork one half kilometer west of NOUART. Message Center of 9th Infantry has been established there. The leading battalion, 9th Infantry, is advancing without resistance.

A. M. November 3, 1918.

From Colonel Rhea: 9:30 A.M. Advance P.C., to 2nd Division.

My advanced elements on the day's objective at 8 o'clock Reserve passing Exploitation Line at same time. Send me motorcycles on axis of liaison. About 100 prisoners passed here. Casualties light. Tell Division to move up to advance P.C. and send us a car and a motorcycle side car.

RHEA.

- - - - -

November 3, 1918.

9:40 A.M. Tel. Message from C.G. 89th Division to G-3.

8:40 A.M. We have taken town of NOUART, and the heights east and west at 7:05 A.M.

--- - - - -

From: HAMILTON

Date: 11/3/18 Hour: 9:45 No: 5.

To: G-3, SURPRISE

Support Bn. are beyond hill 272. Artillery moving in position 2 kilometers north of BUZANCY.

Hastings, Lt.

No Copy.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 3, 1918.

Telegram from 2nd Div., recd. at 10 h--

Prisoners taken this morning - 1 non-com. and 1 pvt. 229 Rgt.; 2 Second Bn. Field Artillery captured at 4 am Nov. 3 near FOSSE. The prisoners state that they took this position last night according to orders. They have been in rest area previously. 352 Rgt., 88Div., 9 pvt. captured on road near NOUART at 3 am; 18th Rgt., VEGST (?) Div., 2 pvt., - 171 Rgt. 115th Div., 1 pvt.

- - - - -

10:10 A.M. Message to C.G., 2nd Div., from Adj. 3rd Brig. who received same from I.O. 3rd Brig.

I am at 23rd P.C. in FOSSE. The line is not definitely known, but presumed to be 2 kilometers in advance. Colonel Stone has sent out patrols to find exact location of line. Marines are passing through here now. Very little shelling. Will remain here for a while. Roads are in bad shape.

From: I.O. 3rd Brigade at P.C. 23rd Inf. FOSSE at 9:00 A.M. to 3rd Brigade.

Following message just received from 2nd Bn., 23rd Inf. 2nd Bn. in column. Reported at 8:15 A.M. Location 302/7 - 299.7. They report the leading bn., meeting slight resistance from machine guns and artillery. Progress moderately favorable. There are no casualties. Note from Col. Rhea: Ask Division Headquarters to send the Division M.G. Bn., to us when they get their cars. Also they must rush signal lines up to us from division. 3rd Brigade signal officers had to move forward. Tell the 4th Brigade to back us up, and show them these messages. Division P.C. must move up if they want to be of use. We are about on our forward Objective now.

C.O. 9th Inf: Road fork $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer west of NOUART, 5:20 A.M. to C.G. 3rd Brig.

Objective reached at 8:15 A.M. Moving P.C. up to La FONTAINE au CRONCQ Farm, one kilo. west of Le CHAMPY HAUT by way of NOUART.

(Cont'd next page)

A. M. November 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

From: Col. Rhea: 9:30 A.M., advance P.C. to 2nd Div. My advanced elements on the day's objective at 8:00 o'clock. Reserve passing exploitation line at same time. Send me motorcycles on axis of liaison. About 100 prisoners passed here. Casualties light. Tell division to move up to advance P.C. and send us a car and a motorcycle side car.

- - - - -

Field message received 10:15 A.M. Nov. 3rd from Maj. Hall (3rd Brig)

Message received from C.O. 23rd Inf. at FOSSE 8:10 A.M. to C.G., 3rd Brig. Everything seems to be going as scheduled. My P.C. is in FOSSE. Prisoners coming back in small groups. Prisoners up to date - 70 prisoners - 77's, and 5 horses. Casualties very light, mostly by shell fire.

(Signed) Stone.

This is a message which came from the C.O. at road fork west $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer from NOUART at 8:00 A.M.

Leading battalion or 1st battalion, advancing without resistance with right flank on road fork 1 kilometer north of NOUART. Liaison with 354 Infantry on right, with 23rd on left. Held up temporarily by our heavy artillery falling short. NOUART being heavily shelled. No signs of casualties.

(signed) Van Horn.

From C.O. 9th Inf. at same cross-roads as above 8:30 A.M.

The leading or 1st battalion now advancing north on road La FONTAINE - CRONCQ Farm - La CHAMPY HAUT road. Very slight resistance. Casualties light. Liaison on right and left established.

(signed) Van Horn.

From C.O. 9th Infantry at same cross roads as above 8:30 A.M. to C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Leading battalion now at 8:00 A.M. advancing north on road La FONTAINE - CRONCQ Farm - La CHAMPY HAUT Road. Very slight resistance. Casualties light.

- - - - -

10:15 A.M. November 3, 1918. Telephone message for Captain Dederer, Ass't Engineer, to Message Center.

Bridge at C2.2 - 93.35 is safe and not mined; also bridge at BAYONVILLE is safe.

Major Steiner.

To C. of S. -

Was reported mined by 4th Brig.

Dederer.

- - - - -

10:30 A.M. Message from 3rd Brigade to G-3, FOSSE. 8:25 A.M. C.O. 23rd Inf. FOSSE, at 8:25 A.M. to C.G. 3rd Brig.

Capt. Dean, who mopped up FOSSE reports a few enemy in town. 8 prisoners taken. 5 horses and one anti-tank gun. He reports leading battalion jumped off on time; others in proper place. Have no report direct from front line as yet.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 10:40 A.M. Nov. 3rd relayed by 3rd Brigade.

9th Infantry reports leading battalion at 8:00 A.M. advancing without resistance, right flank at road fork 1 kilometer north of NOUART. Liaison on right and left. Held up for a short time by our artillery. No sign of casualties. NOUART being shelled heavily.

- - - - -

A. M. November 3, 1918.

11:00 A.M. Message from C.G., 2nd Division to C. of S. 5th Corps.

Our leading elements reach day's objective at 8:00 A.M. Few guns captured. Probably 200 prisoners. Resistance slight. Casualties light.

- - - - -

C. of S

11:00 A.M. November 3, 1918. Message received from Airplane of 104 Aero Squadron (214th French) Nov. 3. 10:40. To G-3, Second Division.

Have patrolled line looking for fugitive targets. Called 2nd Brigade asking for target. No response from them. No enemy troops seen. Friendly troops seen in FOSSE, at 05.75 - 05.79 and 12.75 - 16.78 and 25.87 and in line of organized shell holes at 10:25. 25 91 - 27 90. Shellsfalling in woods at 26 95.

Halb 104th Aero.

- - - - -

11:10 A.M. Message from G-3, 89th Division to G-3. (Received at 9:30)

Objective of the day reached. Companies on position are digging in and consolidating. They are awaiting orders. This position includes Hill 288, north of TAILLY.

Hanson.

Order issued by the 89th Division.

Press on with your reconnaissance at once towards STENAY and toward the north. Battery of 122nd F.A. has been ordered to support your reconnaissance toward STENAY. Don't wait for artillery as it will come up and join you.

P.C. REMONVILLE.

C. G., 89th Division.

- - - - -

G-2, 5th Army Corps.
Nov. 3, 1918.

2nd Division telephones at 11 h 10-

Captured 2 battalion runners and 1 company runner. Company runner had been sent to battalion P.C. in NOUART to find out what his company must do. Was told at NOUART that the battalion had retired; was captured on way back. Battalion runner states he was sent from battalion P.C. in NOUART to company with orders. Orders were sealed and he did not know what they contained. "His orders had been taken off the prisoner and he did not know what they contained". This runner said the officers had a secret conference, no enlisted men being allowed to have knowledge of the proceedings, after which the orders were for the battalion to retire beyond the MEUSE.

At last report, our troops were going ahead and were on Y coordinate 199, $1\frac{1}{2}$ km. north of FOSSE; had taken FOSSE and some prisoners, among them 4 officers. Very little resistance.

- - - - -

11:15 A.M. Message from Adt. 4th Brigade to G-3.

Reports close of P. C. at present place. Opens later at FOSSE.

- - - - -

A. M. November 3, 1918.

11:30 A.M. November 3, 1918. Message received from Plane No. 11 by radio. November 3, hour 11:10 A.M.

GCAB K5D2 E3D7

Friendly troops at 02.5 - 98.2

Friendly troops at 04.3 - 98.7

Plane No. 11.

- - - - -

11:30 A.M. Message from G-3, 2nd Div. to C. of S. 5th Corps.

General Summerall requested me to call you up and ask that you send some cavalry to us - if not for patrolling work and cavalry work - they could be used as mounted couriers, as we are short of mounted men.

C. of S. advised that he would send a platoon.

Advised Corps that P. C. was going to BAYONVILLE.

- - - - -

11:35 A.M. November 3, 1918. Airplane message from Pilot Hotee, Observer Lieut. Aubree, French Squadron.

Friendly troops advancing in column of one northerly direction. No artillery barrage. I made a reconnaissance $3\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers north of the line and did not see any enemy troops. I was not fired on by machine guns. First line marked in blue pencil. Friendly troops at K 5 D 2 by E 3 D 7. Good circulation on the roads. No traffic blocks.

Signed: Lieut. Aubree.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY

G-3.

No. of Message: 4384.

From: 5th Corps - Capt. Wylie - phone

Dated: 3 Nov. 1918.

Rec'd: 11:40 H.

89th Div: Objective of the day reached - Infantry is consolidating position. Dispositions include Hill 288, North of TAILLY. NOUART has been taken and the heights east and north. Going to press on, supported by our artillery.

2nd Division: At last report, our troops were going ahead and were on "Y" coordinate. 199 ($1\frac{1}{2}$ Km. N. of FOSSE) have taken FOSSE and some prisoners - among them 4 officers. Very little resistance.

- - - - -

Telephone message received from Adjutant of the 5th Corps, received by Chief of Staff. 11:57 A.M. Nov. 3rd.

The Corps Commander directs that Col. J.R. Davis, 2nd F.A. Brigade, will report to C.G. 89th Division, for temporary assignment to command the 58th F.A. Brigade.

- - - - -

P. M. November 3, 1918.

Telephone message received 12:10 Nov. 3rd, by G-3 office.

Liaison officer from 9th Infantry to 3rd Brigade at Farm FONTAINE CRONCQ.

Heavy machine gun and minenwerfer fire on our immediate front. Our present line - 304.5 - 300.5 - 305.5 - 305.7 - 299.7. Casualties very heavy, enemy fire increasing.

(Signed) VanHorn.

- - - - -

P. M. November 3, 1918.

Telephone message from 23rd Inf. 11:50 A.M. at Ferme La FONTAINE received by G-3, 12:28 noon Nov. 3. Relayed through 3rd Brig.

We need machine gun ammunition. We are receiving heavy artillery and Infantry fire from woods strictly north of us along line 301.

(signed) Van Horn.

Note - Artillery has this information.

Rhea.

- - - - -

Message received by 3rd Brigade this noon and telephone to G-3, 12:25 noon.

Received report from front line battalion 10:45 objective gained and Capt. Thompson is consolidation. Capt. Thompson reports stiff resistance developing. He has asked for 2 companies from support. Have captured from 200 to 250 prisoners, 4 - '77's and other material. My P.C. remains in FOSSE.

Just received following from C.O. 1st battalion.

"Objective gained 9:00 A.M. Strong opposition, must have artillery. Artillery fire 100 meters to my front and being heavily shelled. Will push out patrols as soon as I overcome resistance. Both flanks in the air. Enemy retreating on flank.

(signed) Thompson.

- - - - -

Message from 23rd Inf. P.C. at FOSSE 11:30 A.M. relayed to G-3. Received 12:29 noon, Nov. 3.

Latest report from 9th Infantry indicates front line 17-016 - 030 - 014, 04.0 - 01.2. Reports heavy shelling on front lines. No reports received from 23rd Inf. Give this to G-2 if possible.

(signed) Malloy, 3rd Brig.

- - - - -

Message from Lt. Parsons, 12:30 noon, by G-3, Nov. 3.

Have just come from NOUART where I saw Col. Rhea. He will move his P.C. to FOSSE. Information of 9th Inf. being held was given Arty. Col. Davis has ordered 20 minutes preparation on the woods. Liaison established between 9th and 23rd.

- - - - -

Message from 23rd Inf. 9:32 A.M. relayed through 3rd Brig. to G-3, received 12:30 P.M.

Report 1st battalion have reached objective. 3rd Battalion in rear of 2nd Bn. No casualties in 3rd Battalion. 5th Machine Gun Company failed to advance with us.

- - - - -

12:30 P.M. Message from Liaison off. (Marines) to the 4th Brigade; to G-3, 2nd Division. (Thru Col. Ellis, Adjutant, 4th Brigade)

11:45 A.M. all objectives held. Heavy shelling reported by the 9th Infantry on his front; also machine gun fire. The 9th asks for artillery fire, which is going to start immediately and will last for 20 minutes. It appears to the 9th that the enemy is withdrawing. Has seen his artillery drawing out. 3rd Brigade P.C. is going to FOSSE.

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

After artillery preparation, the 9th Infantry, is to advance when ready. Enemy has strong artillery and machine guns on CHAMPY HAUT, roads north of HARBEAUMONT Farm to be shelled in preparation.

Colonel Rhea reports line of objective under heavy machine gun fire and he is having artillery put down in front of him. He directs me to request that Sister (C.G. 4th Brigade) come to FOSSE this afternoon if convenient, as he is going to attack and wants close connection with the Marines. He has now gone to FOSSE. The 9th Infantry is out of machine gun ammunition. Get somebody to start the combat trains up.

Talking from the P.C. at the eastern edge of ECIS FOLIE and have telephonic communication to FOSSE, but will move to FOSSE at one o'clock.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to G-3, 1:30 P.M.

Sink 6 reports that they are on objective and that they are going to push forward to the heights on the far edge of the woods. They had been receiving some machine gun and artillery fire but had brought their own artillery up and had silenced it. They were not in liaison with troops on their left.

Sink 1 advises G-3 that their artillery should move forward as the German artillery is retreating, artillery should proceed by way of NOUART, roads being better.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY
G-3.

Report No: 4397
From: 5th Corps, From Gen. Burt Phone.
Dat'd: Nov. 3, 1918.
Time: 14:00 Nov. 3, 1918.

2nd Div:- Our leading elements reached day's objective at 8 a.m. 2 guns captured south of FOSSE. About 200 prisoners that I know of; others coming in. Resistance slight; casualties not heavy. That is a brief of a message from the leading brigade. Reached exploitation line during the night; jumped off from there at 6 o'clock.

89th Div:- At 9:30 objective of day reached. Companies of front line digging in and awaiting orders. Dispositions including Hill 288 north of TAILLY. Reconnaissance battalions are pushing forward but not sure they have actually left the front line.

P.C. 89th at REMONVILLE
2nd leaving for BAYONVILLE within $\frac{1}{2}$ hour.
Gen. Burt

- - - - -

From: 2nd Div. Rec. by R.D. Time: 14:10 Ck. P O W 71. Nov. 3. 18. To: 5th Corps. By Radio.

To: G-2 - 5th Corps period - 3 Prisoners of the 459 Regiment, 236 Division captured in woods near VAUX this morning 2 hours - 30 minutes period This Division comes from STENAY to PLENMONT second November period And went into line near VAUX yesterday period.

Sign. Second Division.

- - - - -

P. M. November 3, 1918.

Field Message sent 3:05 P.M. to G-3.

Enemy leaving ST. PIERREMONT and VAUX. Left of our line at 8803 and 9408. Our right is probably about the center of square 00 and 10.

Lt. Hastings.

Telephone conversation between Col. Beebe and Gen. Neville at 3:10 P.M. Nov. 3.

P.C. at FOSSE.

Gen. Neville to Col. Beebe -

The 4th Brigade is in proper position behind the 3rd Brigade. 4th Machine gun battalion is just in rear of the rear element of the 6th regiment, just south of FOSSE.

Col. Beebe to Gen. Neville. An airplane reports enemy troops with machine guns in VAUX at 14:00 hours. East of the MEUSE the roads are crowded with retreating Germans and wagons. Nothing except the abdication of the Kaiser seems to have been confirmed but we have not got it from a reliable source.

November 3rd, 1918. -

Received at 3:15 P.M. from Surprise 7- Airplanes report troops with machine guns in VAUX. East of the MEUSE the roads are crowded with retreating Germans and wagons.

Telephone message received from Adjutant 3rd Brigade, 3:35 P.M. Nov. 3rd by G-3.

From Col. Rhea at 13:45 hours at FOSSE to Chief of Staff.

Artillery will keep up fire on our immediate front until 14:30 at which time each regiment of this Brigade will send a battalion through and advance via road through BOIS BELVAL(?) on high ground on our north on north edge of woods. Formations will go on road in broken columns. A battery of Artillery will follow each leading battalion. Artillery will support the advance with a rolling barrage, covering the roads at 200 yds on each side up to the objective. Moving forward at rate of 400 meters per 4 minutes. When we reach the objective, liaison will be established on both flanks. It will be maintained as at present with the Marines. I request that the Marines be directed to follow us closely in order to support us, if necessary.

Field message from C.O. 9th Inf. to C.G. 3rd Brig. Sent 3:40 P.M.

Message directing advance through forest received at 2:25 P.M. Advance guard now moving out delayed by artillery falling short on our lines. Battery is on the way.

This valley being very heavily shelled. Casualties estimated 250.

Have directed that leading bn. take up line and get liaison with Stone on objective.

P. M. November 3, 1918.

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
November 3, 1918.

Telephone Message from Major Breckinridge, from Forward
at 16 h. 05.

2nd Div. P.C. has moved to BAYONVILLE.

The line of the 2nd Division runs as follows: Begin-
ning at VAUX en DIEULET east 1-3/4 Km. then undetermined 1-
1/4 Km. thence to 1/2 Km. north of BOIS la DAME then S.E. 1-
1/3 Km.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Mitchell.
At : On Road, REMONVILLE - BARRICOURT.
Date: Nov. 3, '18. Hour: 5:00 P.M. No: 1. Mess. Center.
To : Col. Matthews, G-1.

1. Road from REMONVILLE to BARRICOURT absolutely im-
passable tonight. Traffic going forward should be one way
"VIA" LANDRES ST. GEORGES, REMONVILLE, BAYONVILLE, then
straight north to main highway and northeast to FOSSE - Ret-
urning to BARRICOURT. Southwest to BAYONVILLE, then to LAND-
REVILLE to LANDRES ST. GEORGES.

J. J. F. Steiner
Major, Engineers.

NOTE:

1. The above message was sent at 4:20 P.M. Every
effort has been made to get it through to you. The following
changes, due to recent developments should be made: For-
ward Route - LANDRES ST. GEORGES, REMONVILLE, BAYONVILLE,
Northeast to BARRICOURT, North to NOUART, Southwest to 02.9
94.7, South to BAYONVILLE, LANDREVILLE, LANDRES ST. GEORGES.

The road from BAYONVILLE to BARRICOURT, due to soft-
ened road foundations, will not stand rear traffic on steep
hill near North 4.6 - 94.7.

BAYONVILLE - REMONVILLE Road is all right for West
bound traffic.

2. Numerous blocks today due to bone-headedness and
poor discipline in Artillery, not of 2nd Division. It is
recommended that in any subsequent drives the Artillery Brig-
ade Commanders be requested to instruct on down, the line,
as far even as wheel drivers, that roads can not be used as
parking grounds to await for further orders. I personally
have encountered two blocks today, each at least one mile
long, complacently headed by Artillery caissons "Awaiting
Orders".

3. 2nd Engineers have patrol details working: (1)
North and South from LANDREVILLE, (2) BAYONVILLE, BARRICOURT
(3) BAYONVILLE to 02.5 - 94.7, thence East to BARRICOURT.

Copy to Chief of Staff. J. J. F. Steiner
Major, Engineers.

- - - - -

Field Message from 80th Division received 5:10 P.M. Nov. 3rd
by G-3.

Enemy leaving ST. PIERREMONT and VAUX. Left of our line
at 8803 and 9408. Our right is probably about the center of
squares 00 and 10.

- - - - -

P. M. November 3, 1918.

From: Lt. Molloy (3rd brig)

At : BELLEVUE Fme. P.C. Date: 11/3/18 Hour: 7:25 P.M.

To : Surprise 6

How Sent: Runner

Everything seems to be O.K. No information received from forward units as yet. Will get it back to you as soon as possible. Can you tell me anything about units on our flanks. Enemy seems to be in full retreat. Some artillery fire but not very heavy. Been trying to get you on telephone 9th Inf. Intel. Report enclosed, 23rd has sent theirs in.

TellG-3.

J. A. Molloy, 1st Lt. 3rd Brigade.

G-2, 2nd Div.

From: Hamilton. Date: 11/3/18. Hour: 8P.M. No: 7

To : G-3, Surprise.

Line 80th Div. at 5 P.M. From VAUX west along line 9515 9016 - 8575 - 7915 or about the center of squares 91, 81. Made enveloping attack from the EAST on VAUX, but do not know if it was occupied. Heavy M.G. fire from Cote 314. Prisoners, 1 officer, 36 other ranks. Material, 9 minenwerfers; 13-77's; 4-105's; 108 M.G.; 600 rifles.

Hastings, Lt.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY CORPS

Report No. 4432.

G-3.

From: 5th Corps by phone. Time: 22:55. Nov. 3rd, 1918.

2nd Div.

Casualty report of officers and men: Killed - 18. wounded - 186. Captured - 4 officers, 187 men.

Material - 6-77's, 20 M.G., 11 horses, 3 wagons, 1 gas engine and dynamo.

Capt. Wylie.

No Time Indicated. November 3, 1918.

Nov. 3. 5th Corps.

3rd Brig. will attack with rolling barrage on roads thru BOIS de BELVAL at 14:30 hours. Two battalions with artillery will start for hills at BEAUMONT.

Lejeune.

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
3 Nov. 1918.

From: 2nd Division:-

2nd Div. reached exploitation line during the night. They met resistance during the advance. About 70 prisoners were captured during the night. When prisoners are examined report will be made.

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 4, 1918.

From: 2nd Division. Nov.

Nov. 3rd, 1918

To : 5th Army Corps.

By Radio.

To G-2, 5th Army Corps, - 3 prisoners of the 459th Regiment- 236th Division captured in wood near VAUX this morning at 2 hours 30 minute. This division came from STENAY to ST. PIERREMONT second Nov. and went into line near VAUX yesterday.

Signed Second Division

Decoded by G-3, 5th A.C. at 14 h. 41.

A. M. November 4, 1918.

Hamilton

3 hours
Nov. 4.

Dear Bob:-

Keep your shirt on, always glad to help a friend but unless you request it, we will stay in our own sector, horse, foot and guns. Our troops on left have passed the ST. PIERREMONT - SOMMAUTH road. On right they are not so far advanced - not beyond VAUX at 6 P.M. 3rd. Cote 314 resisting.

Our combined liaison detachment with 2nd Div. appears to be liaisoning principally for the 2nd Div. & we have provided an additional right flank guard. Please send word to your fellow commanding it to ease over our way a bit. Billy sends love.

Just have information Jack.
P.C. BUZANCY (incomplete)

Surprise 4

The following message is furnished you for your information.

From: C.O. 9th Infantry, at P.C., Nov. 4, 1918. 3:45 A.M.

Pursued enemy through BOIS de BELVAL and BOIS de GERACHE. Met slight resistance. Have occupied heights two kilometers south of BEAUMONT, with one battalion in line. Two in close support. 23rd Infantry coming up in my rear and will have them extend my position to the left. Have contact with the enemy. Over 130 prisoners taken. Some artillery in woods in my rear, was still firing after we passed. Have notified 5th Marines who are near La FONTAINE au CRONCQ Farm. Will hold heights and rush out patrols toward BEAUMONT. Messages will reach me through La FORGE Farm.

To 4th Brig.
Beebe G-3, 2nd Div.

Rec'd. G-3, 2nd Div.
3:45 A.M.

From: 2nd Div. Rcd. by P.D. Time 0700 Ck. POD 37
To : 5th Army Corps. 4 Nov. 18. H 05.30 By Radio.

To C G 5th Corps period

Ninth Infantry occupied heights 2 kilometers south of BEAUMONT at 3 period 4-5 Nov period

Fourth still in contact Resistance light in the advance period

Signed Lejeune

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France. 4 November, 1918.
6:00 A.M

C.G. 4th Brigade -

1. Enclosed message received from Rhea. He has been directed to hold position vicinity BEAUMONT. Corps commander desires us to seize any standing brigades over MEUSE, in our area. Move up and support him closely; protect both his flanks and get liaison with the 29th and 30th Divisions.

2. 1st Division moves up in your rear and will support you. They have been sent copies of Van Horn's message and understand the situation.

(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) A. M. November 4, 1918.

3. Division P.C. moves to FOSSE this morning.

By Command of Major General
(sgd) Myers Lejeune:
HU. B. MYERS.
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

No.	Sent by	Received by	Check
2	X 67 Hn	W 95 cv	20

From: Sink Six
At : P.C. BELLEVUE
Date: 4/11/18 Hour: 7:35 A.M. How Sent: Radio
To : Surprise Three.

Line runs through 3720 5809 4582 2869 3378 1543
5519 1841 farm.

Sig. Joseph Molloy,
1st Lt. 3rd Brig.

- - - - -

G-2. G-2. 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 4, 1918.
TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM 2nd Div. - 8 h.:

130 prisoners taken last night, and they are on the way to the cage. Our troops have reached the heights two kilometers this side of BEAUMONT. We have sent patrols to BEAUMONT, but have not yet heard the result of these patrols, we have contact with the enemy.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade
About 10:20 A.M. Nov. 4th.

Arrived at P.C. LA FORCE FME.

Notified Surprise that BEAUMONT was captured night of 3/4 and mopped up in morning. Col. Davis instructed to put harassing fire on our front 9:30 to 11:30 November 4th, again from 12: to 2:00.

- - - - -

No. of Message: 4446
From: C-2, 5th Corps, rec'd at 8:15 H by LB - courier
Dated: 4 Nov. 1918.
Rec'd 10:30 H

We have no wire to our right division. Left Division reports capture of 130 prisoners last night, who are now on their way to Div. cage. Elements of this Div. reached the heights 2 kilos. this side of BEAUMONT and sent a patrol ahead into the town. No report has yet been received from the patrol.

- - - - -

From: Harold 1.
At : P.C.
Date: 4 Nov. 18 Hour: 10:50 a.m.
To : Harper 1.

From any available troops including your reserve Bn., you will order one company of Infantry and one section of M.G.'s to proceed to LA FORCE FARM, 3 Km N.E. of VAUX, to report there to an officer of 2d Div. at 6 A.M. 5 Nov. to be
(Cont'd next page)

A. M. November 4, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

combined with a similar detachment of 2d Div. under command of officer from that Div. Our Div. order directs that this detachment be at point designated at hour specified without fail.

Harold L.
- - - - -

From: Rhea 23rd Inf.
At : LA FORGE FARM
Date: Nov. 4 Hour: 11:10 A.M.
To : C.G. 2nd Div.

Jackson & your messages just rec'd., am sending you a long message of situation.

Send 4th Brig. on up to here. They have 1 bn. in front of this farm. I thought more were up. All should be this far. Map shows no bridges across MEUSE in our front. Several on our right. Will reconnoiter now when am in position to do so.

Rhea.
- - - - -

P. M. November 4, 1918.

Report No: 4455
From: 5th Corps, Capt. Wylie, Phone
Time: 12:12 H. Nov. 4, 1918.

1st Division is established at NOUART and will arrange telephone communications thru to Lakewood as soon as possible. No telephonic connection with 2nd Div., or 89th Div. Received radio at 9:00 H (report signed by G-1) that our troops were 2 kilm. South of BEAUMONT.

Capt. Wylie.
- - - - -

Report No: 4458
From: 5th Corps, Chief of Staff, Phone.
Time: 12:15 Nov. 4, 1918.

General Burtt stated at 12:15 that the advance of 2nd Division to hills south of BEAUMONT at 3:45 this morning is authentic. One battalion 9th Infantry on the line with 2 in support. The 23rd Inf. was at time of report moving into position on right. Patrols of 9th Infantry moving to BEAUMONT.

Col. Taylor.
- - - - -

Message to C.G. 3rd Brig. 1:15 P.M. Nov. 4th sent by Col. Beebe.

Message of 11:10 received. Gen. Lejeune has called on you since you wrote it. Regarding rations G-1, not in phone connection but rations are expected at BAYONVILLE. Small arms ammunition has been delivered at FOSSE and NOUART (report of Col. Rifenberick) by truck where your combat wagons should refill. Only small amount at present. Rations and ammunition can be delivered only slowly. Corps Commander has promised all assistance. Have asked G-1 for report on situation. 5 ambulances are enroute to you, and Maj. Derby is coming to you now. Congratulations on move thru woods.
- - - - -

P. M. November 4, 1918.

G-2, 5th Army Corps.
Nov. 4, 1918.

Time Filed 11:30. Received by R D, Time 13:25 Check P O W 47
From 2nd Division. Nov. 4th, Radio.
To 5th Corps.

5 prisoners 457th regiment captured this morning wood
south BEAUMONT. Their regiment was in close support 459th
regiment period our advance developed so rapidly they were
captured while moving up to support leading regiment.

Sign Second Division.

Note: The 457th Regiment belongs to the 236th Division.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE RECEIVED BY G-3. 17 0'CLOCK.

From: Hdqrs 2ND DIVISION 4TH NOVEMBER, 1918.
No. 15
To : The Chief of Staff, 5th Army Corps.

Our line north of wood being heavily shelled and meeting
with much resistance. Other brigade is moving to extend our
right. The 80TH DIVISION was fighting in SOMMAUTHE at 14
hours. They have withdrawn their combat liaison companies
two (2) days ago between their right and our left.

Request information of the progress of the 89TH DIVISION

Enemy planes very active.

(Signed) Myers.

Field Message received from C.O. 3rd Brigade 19:30 hours.

It is reported that the 80th Div. is coming up on our
left. The Marines are coming on our right. This Brigade
will advance its line tonight 4/5 Nov. to ridge extending
from BEAUMONT to system of trenches about 2 km. S. E. of
BEAUMONT (both inclusive) From 23:00 hours until 23:30 hours
artillery will play heavily on the objective and sensitive
points near objective. At 23:30 hours 2 battalions of the
23rd Inf. will be in position to occupy the objective and
will do so when the preliminary bombardment ceases. The "C"
battalion of the 23rd will take position in support to pro-
tect the right flank. BEAUMONT will not be mopped up before
daybreak at that time at least one company will be sent in
to mop up the town. If circumstances seem favorable the
town of LETANNE will be mopped up at daybreak. Position
sketches will be sent in as soon as possible. The 9th Inf.
will remain in reserve in its present position.

Telephone message from Lt. Parsons at 4th Brig. P.C. 9:45 PM
to G-3.

Just returned from 3rd Brig. and obtained following:-
My advance guard rear element had entered woods about 1 $\frac{3}{4}$
kilometers north of my P.C. at LA FONTAINE CRONCQ Farm. This
means that my leading element must be by this time at 18:00
hours, well past LA FORGE Farm. No resistance offered to
amount to anything. Have given orders to leading battalion
to hold north edge of woods and to exploit heights north of
woods. Have found only lightly occupied. Divouacing in
battle formation, 1 battalion in line. Battalions about
1000 meters apart.

P. M. November 4, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France. 4 November, 1918.
11:40 P.M.

Message to C.G. 5th Corps.

Front line 3rd Brigade now just south of PETITE FORET FME. extending about a kilometer east and west of that point. Orders have been given to advance line during night and early morning to BEAUMONT. Patrols to river. 4th Brigade now going into position on right of 3rd Brigade. Send patrols towards POUILLY and INOR and through JAULNAY woods. Combat liaison both flanks. There is heavy artillery and machine gun fire on one position, and artillery fire on the woods in rear area of division. During day enemy observation planes very active. Urgently request that anti-aircraft guns be sent well forward.

LEJEUNE.

- - - - -
No time indicated. November 4, 1918.

Telephoned to: G-2, 1st, 2nd & 89th Divisions:
G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 4, 1918.

Do not issue Colorado Code until further instructions. It will not go into effect on the 5th and will be held in reserve.

Russell.

- - - - -
From: C.O. 3rd Brig.
At : LA FORGE FME.
Date: 4 Nov. 18. No. 5. How sent: Tel.
To : G-3, 2nd Div.

We have a strong position through La TUILERIE FME. Are attacking toward BEAUMONT - Pt. GAUDRON Road, and can take and hold the position. 3rd Brigade well in hand leading units of 4th in close support. Brainards Bn. 15th Art. in position at LA FORGE FME. One Co. 4th M.G. Bn. in reserve at BOIS du FOUR. Marines in touch with 89th at Les CHALPY BOIS and with 80th at VAUX. These divisions should be pushed up on our flanks. Hill 314 near SOMMAUTHE, especially, should be taken. Our troops can continue the advance or can swing to the right or left if general situation demands. Our troops were fed last night and our ration wagons & rolling kitchens got up. If you can keep rations and ammunition coming to us the division can continue the advance. Suggest action pushing up divisions on our right & left & that you move your own artillery forward. We need more wire and rations for Brigade Headquarters & headquarters detachment - 85 men. Give us idea of general situation. Have phone through to this place which is P.C. Brigade and 9th & 23rd. Will move P.C.'s to La TUILERIE FME as soon as we get wire.

Request more activity of our air people in order that Boche may not get observation on our situation. Too much cannot be said in praise of these two regiments of Infantry who made their advance through this forest during the night surprising the Boche in their bivouacs and gun positions. If we had not taken enemy by surprise in this way it would have required many days of fighting to have gained this ground, as the woods are filled with machine guns and artillery.

80th is apparently attacking SOMMAUTHE as there is machine gun fire and artillery from that direction.

Rush ambulances and doctors and medical supplies us.
P.C. 2nd Div. Fosse. - - - - -

No Time Indicated

November 4, 1918.

Wireless message to C.G. 5th Corps from Gen. Lejeune, C.G.
2nd Div.

9th Inf., occupied heights 2 kilometers south of BEAUMONT
at 3:45 A.M. November 4th, still in contact. Resistance
light in the advance.

- - - - -

From: 2nd Division
Date: Nov. 4th
To : 5th Army Corps.

Radio

3877-2167-1534-5490-5519

3581-1681-4079-2097-1983

1673-3171-2300-4416-1633

5598-3625

0 155

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES

France. 4 November, 1918.

MEMORANDUM: to Message Center.

Code and have sent by wireless, the following message
to IMMORTAL 1.

Request location of your line. Have you liaison
with our front lines.

SURPRISE 1.

- - - - -

From: 2nd Division.
Date: Nov. 4th.
To : 5th Army Corps.

To: Chief Artillery V Corps.

Colonel Davis not yet reported 58th Brigade. Held up
by special necessity.

0 155 - 1h 55 (?)

- - - - -

A.M.

November 5, 1918.

Telegram received from 5th Corps 4:08 A.M. by G-3. Nov 5, '18.

Reply at once location front line resistance met and liaison adjoining units.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to G-3, 2d Div. 5:45 A.M. Nov. 5th, 1918.

Believe all objectives taken. Left battalion, 23rd Inf. on heights east of BEAUMONT. Town has not been entered yet. Will be entered at daylight. 40 prisoners taken today.

- - - - -

8:40 A.M., Nov. 5, '18. Wireless message to 5th Corps - Code. Chief of Staff, 5th Corps.

Situation 2nd Division Troops at eight hours colon Third Brigade occupy BEAUMONT and heights to east period Fourth Brigade occupy line in woods south of BEAUMONT-LANEUVILLE road period Second Field Artillery Brigade in position on line LA FORTE - LE GRAND MEANG period Troops are mopping up BOIS de JAULNY and reconnoitering a river crossing period.

Myers.

- - - - -

Telephone Message received from O.P. at 8:30 A.M., Nov. 5, '18. G-3.

White flags seen flying from the house tops of the village of le BESACE.

Telephone Message received from O.P. at 8:45 A.M., Nov. 5, '18. G-3.

Our troops seen at coordinates 307.90-307.40 and to the right and left of this point each side to one-half kilometer. Heavy forward patrols of our troops seen to penetrate as far as the MEUSE but fell back on account of heavy shell fire. Boche shelling the valley on the south bank of the MEUSE heavily; also the southwest corner of the BOIS de la VACHE.

G-2.

- - - - -

8:50 A.M., Nov. 5, '18. Wireless Message to 5th Corps - Code. Chief of Staff, 5th Corps.

We occupy BEAUMONT and heights north and east period Reconnoitering woods and river crossings period.

Myers.

- - - - -

Telephone message received from Lt. Parsons by G-3, 9:30 A.M. Nov. 5th.

Information obtained from a French soldier who has just come in from BEAUMONT. Some German artillery fire at BEAUMONT this morning. Boche planes about 400 feet at 9:00 A.M. No dead Americans on road between here and BEAUMONT, a few dead Germans. About 400 civilians in town. (Other reports say

(Cont'd next page)

A. M. November 5, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

500 civilians). There is a bridge across the MEUSE at LET-ANNE. Does not know whether it is destroyed or not. We have just heard we have enough wire to push the wire to BEAUMONT. Officers are out now reconnoitering the route for the wire. I will stay here until the wire is in BEAUMONT. Will ring up again in a few minutes. Col. Rhea is on his way here. More than 40 prisoners in BEAUMONT.

- - - - -

Message from SINK
Hour: 9:45 A.M.

New identifications: 398th Regt., 10th Div., prisoners captured in BEAUMONT this morning stated that the 47th Regt. and the 6th Grenadier Regt. of the same division were in line, where they had been 1 day. They had orders to hold the line from YONCQ to BEAUMONT. They stated that the bridges across the river were intact.

REMARKS: By G-2.

Record in our office show this division in line with the 19th German Army. Prisoners having been taken on Oct. 27th near CLEMERY south of METZ.

- - - - -

Intelligence report received from G-2 by G-3. 9:45 A.M.

Our troops are seen at DEAULIEU Ferme.

- - - - -

Telephone message received by G-3 from Lt. Parsons 9:50 A.M.

Sharp skirmishes and patrols withdrew temporarily, due to German machine gun fire coming from the Plateau west of LETANNE. Line held now the same as held before. Prisoners state that their retreat will continue beyond the MEUSE (rumor), also several prisoners said the bridges are blown up. Can't find out about liaison, get right after that.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 10:05 A.M. Nov. 5th from G-3 Corps, by G-3, 2nd Div.

Send report of your front line situation at daylight this morning.

- - - - -

No. of Message 4519
From: 5th Corps - Capt. Wylie - phone.
Dated: 5 Nov. 1918.
Rec'd: 10:45 H

From 2nd Div. at 8:00 H: Third Brigade occupies BEAUMONT and points to east. 4th Brig. occupies line in woods south of BEAUMONT-LANEUVILLE Road. Troops mopping BOIS JAULNY and reconnoitering the river crossing. 2nd Field Artillery in position on line LA FORGE-LA GRANDE ETANG.

By Radio from 89th Div: Front line along eastern edge of forest DIEULET. Enemy are crossing MEUSE in retreat. Our troops in LANEUVILLE. Bridge blown up. Patrols in CESSE and LUZY. Fire from enemy position from east of river. Liaison established with adjoining units.

89th Div. at 9:15 H: We hold LANEUVILLE and CESSE. Patrols to INOR and PCUILLY have not yet returned. The bridge at STENAY is blown up in two places. Germans have

(Cont'd next page)

A. M. November 5, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

flooded the river by filling arches of bridge. River about 1 km. wide. N.W. of STENAY, the river has its normal width, of about 80 meters and can be crossed with bridge material. Immortal 1 has directed the 178th Brigade Infantry to force a crossing where ever he can and get one Battalion properly supported on other side. We have artillery up to support operations along river and are moving Infantry Reserves, leaving two Battalions overlooking Height of BEAUCLAIR.

- - - - -

No. of Message: 4521

From: G-2, 5th Corps. Rec'd by MH at 10:00 H - courier

Dated: 5 Nov. 1918.

Rec'd: 10:57 A.M.

2nd Division reports BEAUMONT and Heights to the east occupied at 8:00 A.M. Mopping up BOIS de JAULNY and reconnoitering a river crossing.

- - - - -

Telephone message to Chief of Staff, 80th Div., from G-3, sent 11:00 A.M. Nov. 5th.

Today we are reconnoitering for a river crossing and are improving our positions as shown Capt. McVey from your P.C. Will send word to Liaison detachment to make better connection with you.

- - - - -

Telephone message to 89th Div. Nov. 5, 11:00 A.M. sent by G-2, 2nd Div.

3rd Brigade, 2nd Div., front line is north of BEAUMONT. BEAUMONT was mopped up this A.M. and 40 prisoners taken. Enemy holds plateau west of LETANNE. 3rd Brigade reached BOIS de la VACHE. Fourth Brig. reached LANEUVILLE - BEAUMONT road on their left and are sending liaison detachment to connect with you.

White flags have been seen in POUILLY and Marines (4th Brig.) are sending a patrol to that town. Our troops have been ordered to mop up FORET de JAULNY and reconnoiter a river crossing.

- - - - -

Telephone message to Chief of Staff 80th Div., from G-3, received 11:00 A.M.

We received word from our advance message center that you have a battalion in BEAUMONT and troops are considering placing a Regimental P.C. there. Wish to do anything to help out. BEAUMONT is in sector of 2nd Division. If your regimental P.C. is needed there, request you have C.O. confer with Brig. Condr., 3rd Brig.

- - - - -

12: Noon. November 5, 1918. From Lt. Parsons, at 3rd Brigade, to G-3, 2nd Division.

Just have information that the eastern boundary of the 1st Corps has been changed to the line:

VAUX (inclusive) - la BAGNOLLE (exclusive) - Hill 275. west of YONCQ (exclusive) - MOUZON (exclusive).
(Cont'd next page)

(Cont'd from last page) A. M. November 5, 1918.

This information comes to us from the Adjutant of the Brigade on our left. He received this information from the Chief of Staff, 80th Division. Will you find out if you have that same information?

The troops have not been ordered back.

P. M. November 5, 1918.

12:40 P.M. November 5. Message received by C.G. 2nd Division.

Message dropped from an aeroplane, 104th Aero Squadron at 11:20 Large German convoy leaving MOUZON. Huns in barn at cross roads one kilometer south of MOUZON.

Carl Wood.

From: Hamilton
Date: 11/5/18 Hour: 10:45 A.M. No:9. How Sent: Mt'ed Mess.
To : G-3, Surprise.

We have reached our objective, BEAUMONT - LA THIBAUDINE FME. Road, with no casualties.

Hastings, Lt.

Time sent. 1:10 P.M.

From: Hamilton
Date: 11/5/18 Hour: 11:15 A.M. No: 8. How sent: Mt'ed Mess.
To : G-3, Surprise.

Civilians (French) at 4759 say the enemy is digging trenches and main line of resistance north of the MEUSE around AMBLEMONT.

Hastings, Lt.

Time sent. 1:10 P.M.

From: Slap 6.
At : P.C.
Date: 5 Nov. 18 Hour: 1:10 P.M. How sent: Via 4th Brigade.
To : Surprise 6.

There are the following explosives signals etc at the FME LA FONTAINE AU CRONCQ.

10	boxes	Gas Masks
50	"	Hand Grenades
15	"	Fuses
18	"	Spare parts for machine guns
62	"	Machine guns ammunition
14	"	Dynamite
28	"	Wing torpedos
14	"	Rockets and flares.

G-2, 5th Army Corps.
November 5, 1918.

Telephone message from advance P.C., 2nd Div., 13 h 30.

New Identifications -

Prisoners captured from 389th Rgt., 10th Div., captured at midnight just in front of BEAUMONT. These prisoners state that the 47th Rgt., and the 6th Grenadier Rgt., of the same
(Cont'd next page)

P.M.

November 5, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

division were in line and the whole division has been in the vicinity of BEAUMONT for a day. They were holding the line from YONCQ to BEAUMONT. They state no prepared positions on this side of the river that they know of. The bridges across the river were intact.

Given by forward brigade. Prisoners have not arrived at Division.

- - - - -

1:42 P.M. November 5, 1918. Message picked up by Signal Corps from Immortal 1 to Lakewood.

To Surprise 1:

Liaison established. Our front line along LANEUVILLE - BEAUMONT Road.

Immortal 1.

- - - - -

1:50 P.M. Message from C. of S. Corps to G-3, 2nd Division.

There are two bridges located in bend of the river north of BEAUMONT near La SARTELLE Farm. These bridges about 500 meters - - - - -. Corps Commander directs that you seize these bridges and hold them for your use. Apparently the enemy intends to use them tonight to make his getaway. Some patrols out there might do the job. They are the only bridges the aeroplanes report.

- - - - -

Field Message received 2:05 P.M. November 5th, by G-3 from Lt. Hastings, Liaison Agent with 80th Division.

Civilians (French) at 4759 say the enemy is digging trenches and main line of resistance north of the MEUSE around AMBLEMONT.

- - - - -

Field Message received 2:05 P.M. Nov. 5, by G-3 from Lt. Hastings, Liaison Agent with 80th Division.

We have reached our objective BEAUMONT - LA THIBAUDINE Fme Road, with no casualties.

- - - - -

3:00 P.M. November 5, 1918. Message received from airplane.

From: Wm. O. Nicker.

To : Div. P.C.

Mission: Infantry liaison.

1. Fog lifted and rain ceased so returned to complete mission. Saw red rocket on road about three quarters of a kilometer north of BEAUMONT.

2. Germans in shell holes at upper bend of river north of LETANNE.

3. Dropped maps with locations friendly and enemy troops.

4. Am enclosing similar map.

5. Blue: enemy.

6. Black: Friendly.

Pilot: Eaton

Obs. : Nickel.

- - - - -

P.M. November 5, 1918.

Telephone message received from C. of S., 5th Corps, 3:30 P.M., Nov. 5th, received by G-3.

Send Col. Davis at once to report to C.G. 89th Div.

(Signed) Lakewood 3.

3:45 P.M., Nov. 5, 1918. Message from Adj. 4th Brig. to G-3.

The Lt.Col. of the 5th Regt. at the forward P.C. reported at 2:50 P.M. that the leading battalion of the 5th was proceeding in a northeasterly direction through the BOIS de JAULNAY- the line extending from 309.3-306.6 in a southeasterly direction covering sector. Patrols to points mentioned in field order in advance from which no reports have been received as yet. He states commander of advance battalion thoroughly understands situation and is pushing ahead.

Message from 2nd Div. at 17 h 25 - G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 5, 1918.

Your message regarding taking prisoners to EXERMONT until the day after tomorrow received. The place is 22 Kms. from our present P.C. In view of condition of roads and the few guards available for this purpose, it will be impossible to send prisoners from here to EXERMONT. Request that immediate P.W.E. be established.

Message from 2nd Div. at 17 h. 25- G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 5, 1918.

Enemy is holding largely by machine gun positions on the heights 1½ Kms. north of BEAUMONT and the Height in front of BOIS FAILLY and in the N.W. Part of FORET de JAULNY. Our front line is in Liaison with Division on left on WARNIFORET-BEAUMONT highway in the vicinity of Corps boundary. From there it extends along the highway inclusive of BEAUMONT to include LETANNE, then south to BOIS de la VACHE, thence into FORET de JAULNAY to the BEAUMONT-LANEUVILLE highway, where it is in liaison with division on right.

5:30 P.M., Nov. 5, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd Brig. to G-3.

Reports that some Boche avions released two pigeons and they lit on the barn near the P.C. and men from the 3rd Brigade, thinking they were Boche pigeons, shot them. They found on the pigeons the following message:

From: Rodman, Lakewood 6 to G-2, 5th Corps.

On the EUZANCY BAUCOURT road near the crossroads in a clearing in the BOIS SOMMANTHE (Indefinite, but I have no map of this territory) As near as I can learn, our troops are being held out of BEAUMONT by strong machine gun resistance. They are out of the woods and on the ridges southwest of the town. Considerable casualties due to machine guns. Little artillery activity. Can map be sent to G-2, P.C. Wright. 14:30 hours.

Rodman.

I have located a good site for an O.P.

P.M. November 5, 1918.

5:50 P.M. November 5, 1918. Telephone message from Immortal 7.

Situation of our front practically unchanged except have some troops near POUILLY.

Signed: Immortal 7.

From: Hamilton
Date: 11/5/18 Hour: 5:10 P.M. No:10.How Sent. Mt'ed. Mess.
To : G-3, Surprise.

Rather heavy artillery fire along entire line. Not much M. G.resistance.

Hastings, Lt.

Time sent: 6:00 P.M.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY
G-3

No. of message. 4561
From: 5th Corps - Capt. Wylie - by phone
Dated: Nov. 5, 1918.
Rec'd: 18:10 H.
2nd Division.

At 12:00 H the left brigade had one platoon in LETANNE. The remainder of the brigade is on the river. Right brigade one kilometer N.E. of BEAUMONT-LANEUVILLE road. 10th German Division in line opposite 2nd Division.

A Frenchman (civilian) says Germans are fortifying a line running south and east from AMBLIMONT. This Frenchman lived in vicinity of AUTRECOURT.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.
about 6:30 P.M.

Telephoned Surprise 3 and Col. Davis reference to large German convoy leaving MOUZON. Huns in barn at cross-roads one kilometer south of MOUZON (received above information by aeroplane) Gave the status of 3rd Brigade to Col. Beebe status as of Nov. 5th.

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 5, 1918.

Telegram from 2nd Div., to G-2, 5 A.C.

Observation from V 85.75 shows steel bridge destroyed, wooden at POUILLY appears intact. Bridge at LETANNE destroyed. Trenches between POUILLY and AUTREVILLE, also the roads and farm ST.REMY, are full of the enemy. Much machine activity from BOIS FAILLY. River about 130 feet wide. Banks four feet high. Appears unfordable; very practicable for pontoon.

Myers, Chief of Staff.
7:05 P.M.

P. M. November 5, 1918.

PHONE MESSAGE FROM SINK 1:

Effective strength of Third (3rd Infantry Brigade:

Officers 93

Men 3075

We need the following men, excluding machine gunners:

Officers (2nd Lts.) 120

Men 4000

The following machine gun personnel is needed:

Officers (2nd Lts.) (Machine Gun Officers) 22

Men, trained in machine gun, 600

Sink 1 is desirous that a telegram asking for above replacements be sent to-night as the Brigade is badly in need of them. If any further information is needed, call Sink 11.

Received by R E L.

at 7:05 P.M.

Nov. 5th, 1918.

from Sink 11.

- - - - -

Hdqs. V Army Corps, A.E.F.

5 November, 1918.

To: SURPRISE 3.

The Corps Commander directs 2d Division to clean up woods north of SARTELLE FARM and seize bridges tonight. Night fighting must be pushed to the limit. The Army is very anxious that we get those bridges.

W. B. BURTT,
Chief of Staff.

Telephone at 19:30 hours.

7:30 P.M.

- - - - -

Col. Ellis to Col. Beebe.

2nd Battalion, 5th Marines: P.C. 310.3 - 312.45. Don't know line.

1st Bn. Line: 310.50 - 311.70 to 310.45 - 311.70, then to 310.40 - 311.5. 309.95 - 312. - 309.95 - 311.80, then to 310. 311.6.

1 Bn. 89th Div. 309.3 - 311.3, along timber 309.25 - 310.70.

Advance element leads up above parallel 313.00.

3rd Bn. south and woods FLAVIER.

6th Marines: Road extending 308. - 311.5 - 307.7 - 311.

This message transmitted to Corps at 7:30 P.M.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 8:10 P.M. Nov. 5th by G-3, from Lt. Parsons.

Col. Davis made personal reconnaissance at POUILLY. He stated that there was a bridge at POUILLY. Small bodies of Germans were seen in fox-holes and trenches just north of POUILLY. This entire space commanded by a good trench on the military crest on our side of the river. The river is too deep to ford and about 100 or 150 meters wide. This is a good bank for bridge construction.

- - - - -

P. M. November 5, 1918.

Received 8:10 P.M. From C.G. 5th Corps, to C. G. 2nd Div.

Report at once location front line elements - resistance met and liaison adjacent units.

~ ~ ~ ~ ~
Above message received by G-2, thru relay at "Old Surprise" Exchange (Lt. Hart).

Keyser.

- - - - -

November 5th, 1918.

Telephone message relayed from 5th Corps received 9:05 P.M. Nov. 5th By G-3.

The Corps has an unofficial report that our division captured an entire battery and an ammunition train yesterday. The Corps has this measure and wish this information verified. They wish to know the amount of material captured.

Answer - We have taken this matter up with the proper parties and no information can be obtained until to-morrow. The men have been too busy fighting to count the material.

- - - - -

9:50 P.M. Telephone message from C. of S. Corps to C. of S. 2nd Div.

The Corps Commander has heard your report of the condition of your men, and he directs that you proceed to carry out the orders already received to the limit of the endurance of your officers and men and that you press on in the most vigorous and loyal manner to carry on the pursuit. The issues of the whole first army depend on the pressure we can now exert upon the enemy.

I talked it over with him, so much depends on it that we must press on. The right of the 1st Division must be protected in those woods so that they can press on to the north.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade,
10:30 P.M. Nov. 5th.

Received order from Division that 3rd Brigade moves to the woods above SARTELLE FME and seizes the bridges reported previously, near that point. The 1st Division will advance from the rear of the 3rd Brigade to MOUZON and after passing 3rd Brigade, the 3rd Brigade will follow the 1st Division, protecting its right flank. The 4th Brigade will be ordered up and will relieve the 3rd Brigade at the first opportunity. Asked Surprise 7 for some maps asking G-2 to start them out tonight as we must have them by morning.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.
11:48 P.M.

Col. Rhea gave Col. Van Horn verbal orders covering the advance, also giving him Col. Stone's instructions. Do not occupy BOIS RUPT until 1st Division gets up to help in the fight.

- - - - -

No time indicated.

Nov. 5th, 1918.

To: Commanding General Lakewood (5th Army Corps)
Front line 3rd Brigade now just south of Petite Foret Ferme extending about a kilometer east and west of that point. Orders have been given to advance line during night and early morning to Beaumont. Patrols to river. 4th Brigade now going into position on our right. Patrols toward Pouilly and Inor and through Jaulny woods. Combat liaison on both flanks. There is heavy artillery and machine gun fire on our positions and artillery fire on the woods in rear area of our division. During day enemy observation planes very active. Urgently request that anti-aircraft guns be sent well forward.

Lejeune.

- - - - -

Phone message from C. O., 3rd Brigade to 2nd Division.

Effective strength of 3rd Inf. Brigade - 93 officers 3075 men. We need following men, excluding machine gunners 120 officers (2nd Lts.) 4000 men. The following machine gun personnel is needed - officers 22 men 600.

C. O. 3rd Brig. is desirous that a telegram asking for above replacements be sent tonight as the Brigade is badly in need of them. If any further information is needed, call Adj. 3rd Brig.

- - - - -

Telephone Message to Lakewood 6 (5th Army Corps)

A large fire northwest of Beaumont probably in Flaba. This is the second fire seen in that direction. Our artillery putting down a heavy fire on enemy front position. No enemy artillery reaction.

Surprise 6

Received by telephone Nov. 5, 1918.

- - - - -

No time indicated.

Nov. 5th, 1918.

P.C. HAMILTON, A.E.F.
5th November, 1918.

Message to A. C. of S., G-3, 2d Division.

The relief of the 80th Division by the 1st Division was completed this morning. The 80th Division is now assembled in the area west of SOMMAUTHE. No knowledge of future movements.

Front line of the 1st Corps was given tonight, from west to east, CONAGE, 1 kilometer north of BULSON - HARACOURT. Exact location of the front line of the 77th Division (on the left of the 1st Division) not known by the Corps at 6:00 P.M.

J. B. Barnes,
Lt. Col. G.S., G-3.

- - - - -

Date: Nov 5/18.
How sent: Radio.
From: 2nd Div.
To: 15th Army Corps.

Chief of Staff Fifth Corps safety North of Wood 9 heavily shelled and meeting with much resistance. Our other Brigade is moving to lengthen our right. 80th Division was fighting in Sommauthe at 14 hour. They have withdrawn their combat liaison Company today - passed between their right and our --. Request information as seriously wounded progress of the 89th Salient --- Aeroplanes very ---

(sign)
Myers.

- - - - -

A. M.

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 6, 1918.

Message from Colonel Truesdell at 2nd Division, 8 h. 15.

Everything quiet during the night. Little activity. The 178th Regt., 89th Div. is on our right and is in conjunction with us at the Bridge POUILLY. The Germans are all on the other side of the river. We are receiving direct artillery fire from the east side of the river. The First Division is up on our left. BEAUMONT has 401 civilians in it. It has been shelled all night with gas. The 23rd Infantry is as yesterday on our objective. The 9th Infantry is starting for the bridgehead in the valley.

- - - - -

A. M. November 6, 1918.

MESSAGE from Div. O.P.
Hour 8:20 A.M.

450 civilians, including 150 young men in BEAUMONT. Interpreter from 80th Division is ordering civilians out of town.

Bridge on the road leading into BEAUMONT from FOSSE is down. There is another bridge at the northwest end of the town.

G-2.

8:30 A. M. Tel. message from 3rd Brig. (Adj) to G-3.

The troops are in position as ordered. The 1st Division reported on their left at 7 o'clock. Very little resistance met by us.

Lieut. Parsons from BEAUMONT reports as follows:
Hour 8:45 A.M.

A French Lieut. from the French Mission of the 80th Division is arranging the evacuation of the civilian population of BEAUMONT and LETANNE to SOMMAUTHE.

The wooden bridge just south of BEAUMONT on our axial road is destroyed. The ford is about impassable. The reach of this bridge is about 20 feet.

If G-3 thinks it advisable, requests that my orderly who has come to Division P.C. with a lead horse and two days forage be sent to me here. I will report again in about one and one-half hour.

G-2.

9:00 A.M. Tel. mes. from Gen. Neville to G-3.

The following message received from C. O. 5th Marines.

The patrol crossed the canal on the lock. Bridge destroyed. The bridge over the wide part of the river is so that a man can just crawl across it. The bridge over the narrow part of the river is so a man has to have assistance to get across. We figure it will take one hour for a platoon to get across. They had flares in the town during the night. There is an 89th patrol on this island at the same time but none crossed over the town. The Lieutenant of the 89th said he saw 2 Germans across the little creek and he fired at the Boche and thought he got them. The main part of the machine gun activity is from the heights back and around the town.

Larson has patrolled all through the forest de JAULNAY clear around to the point on the Meuse.

Date: 11/ 6/18 Hour 9:00

To : G-3 Surprise

Recd 9:50 AM

HAMILTON - 7 told me that this Division (80th) was being relieved. I will await orders at this P. C.

80th Div.

Hastings, Lieut.

Telephone message received 9:00 A.M. Nov. 6th from Lt. Parsons at advance information center, received by G-3.

A G-2 observer returning from the front reports the 9th Infantry in the following position 1 battalion in western edge of FOIS FAIRLY, 1 battalion in woods at

A.M.

November 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

LA SARTELLE FME, 1 battalion in woods 1 kilometer west of LA SARTELLE FME. He reports 2 bridges over the MEUSE located, one in square 79 and one in square 60. Patrols have been sent to both of these.

No. of Message: 4580.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY

From: G-2, 5th Corps, rec'd by MH

G-3

Dated: 6 Nov. 1918

at 9:00 H - courier.

Rec'd: 10:05 H.

From 2nd Div. Everything quiet during the night. We are in liaison with the Div. on our right at the POUILLY bridge. The Boche are all on the other side of the river. 1st Div. is on our left. BEAUMONT has 401 civilians in it. It was shelled all night with gas.

Rec'd by G-3 from Lt. Hastings. Nov. 6th 9:30 A.M.

The C.G. 80th Div. would like to know where the 5th Corp P.C. is at as the 1st Corp is out of touch with them.

Hastings, Lieut.

Field Message received 9:30 A.M., Nov. 6th, by G-3 from Lt. Hastings, liaison agent with the 89th Division.

G-3, 80 Division told me that their division (80th) was being relieved. I will await orders at their P.C.

Telephone message to 3rd Brigade 9:40 A.M. Nov. 6th sent by G-3.

C.G. directs that patrols from 9th Infantry that went out to bridges in square 79 and 60, protect these bridges. Get this word forward to C.O. 3rd Brigade or his Adjutant at once.

Intelligence report received from G-2 by G-3 9:45 A.M.

Our troops are seen at BEAULIEU FERME.

From: Capt. John H Steck. At: P.C. Surprise. Date: 6 Nov 18. Hour: 9:50 A.M. No. 1. How Sent: Mtd. Courier. To: Lieut. Hastings Liaison Agent with 80th Div.

1. The Chief of Staff directs that you report to the 1st Division as Liaison Agt. from the 2nd Division and continue with work.

2. We understand that the 5th Corp. Hdqrs. is moving to BAYONVILLE-et-CHENNERY today.

Steck.

Captain.

G-2, 5th Army Corps, Nov. 6, 1918. Message from 2nd Division relayed through Lakewood at 9 h. 50.

Must have 350 Sedan maps 1/20,000 by daylight tomorrow morning.

A. M.

November 6, 1918

Telephone message from Col. Ellis 10:25 A.M. Nov. 6th to G-3.

Referring to the message just received - request that steps be taken to have troops of 89th Division withdrawn from their positions opposite bridge head at POUILLY, AND from our sector, in order that our crossing, if it can be effected, may be properly supported by our machine guns and artillery fire. That is that we may control movement of all troops adjacent to our probable crossing. Also that we be furnished with information as to the situation in the area to the westward of the BOIS d'ALMA - GISORS on the west bank of the MEUSE. Also the situation in regard to the area LUZY, CESSE and LANEUVILLE, as to the possibility of procuring a limited number of pontoons for a crossing. Also the area of exploitation in case the crossing is effected.

- - - - -

Message to Chief of Staff, 5th Corps. Nov. 6th, 10:45 A.M.

Request information with respect to any changes which may have been made in the eastern boundary of the sector of the 2nd Division.

HU B. MYERS.

- - - - -

11:22 A.M. November 6, 1918. Telegram received from Immortal Seven.

C.G. 2nd Div.

No change in front of this division.

Immortal Seven, 11:21 A.M.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 11:25 A.M. by G-3, Nov. 6th from 5th Corps. For attention and information of Chief of Staff, 2nd Div. From Lawrence, Lt. 104th Aero Squadron 10:50 A.M. to G-3, 5th Army Corps.

Artillery moving through BEAUMONT at 10:10 A.M. MOUZON on fire. 50 troops on road 500 meters northeast of YONCQ. 1 platoon in YONCQ. Troops in LETANNE. Cars in LANEUVILLE. Nothing to report of front line.

- - - - -

IMMORTAL (89th Div.) 1 to LAKEWOOD (5th Army Corps) 1, 12:00 h., November 6, 1918.

Division holds positions to guard bridges from POUILLY to STENAY inclusive. Artillery well forward in position to support movement across the river. Leading Brigade of Infantry needs one or two days recuperation before energetic work can be expected of them. Rear Brigade is fit and is approximately 60% strength. Total replacements needed in Division - 206 officers, 6153 men, has been requested.

Artillery could make one shift of position immediately, but should not be pushed across river over poor roads and temporary structures without replacements of 500 good animals. In one week's time, with 500 animals, the 58th Arty. Brigade can resume active operations in open warfare.

Bridges at POUILLY, INOR, LUZY, CESSE and STENAY, with intermediate crossings, have been demolished by the enemy. Demolition at POUILLY was incomplete and small infantry detachments have crossed and are holding far side supported by strong infantry detachments and machine guns on this side. It is believed that a similar operation is possible at INOR. At POUILLY it would take a week's time to put bridge and road into condition for heavy vehicles. Infantry and light trains could probably be put over in four days. Roads

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

leading to bridges between STENAY and POUILLY are bad, except road to INOR which is reported as in fair condition. Road along northwest corner of FORET de JAULNAY is practicable for fresh movements of artillery and trains, but it has not yet been determined if it can bear the same traffic.

Preparation for compliance with F.O. 118 in progress. Request adjustments of boundary on left. This division has forces in POUILLY and FORET de JAULNAY, which area is also covered by the 2nd Division. It is particularly necessary for this division to hold NOUART in order to control traffic.

Censored
J.C.H.Lee, Col. G.S.

Received from IMMORTAL 1 at 13.54
Nov. 6, 1918.

Relay Clerk

Chief of Staff, 5th Corps.

Request information with respect to any changes which may have been made in the eastern boundary of the sector of the 2nd Division.

Hu B. Myers, C. of S, 2nd Division
10:45 Nov. 6, 1918.

- - - - -

Field Message from Lt. O'Neil to G-3, 2nd Div. sent 12:20 P.M.

1. Map shows position of troops up to about noon. Bn. Commander 3rd Bn., 23rd Infantry stated that he would occupy LETANNE and put out outposts as marked. This to be done by noon.

2. Will stay here and await further orders. This messenger will return to me.

- - - - -

Message by telephone from "SONG SI" to 2nd F.A. Brigade
12:45 P.M.

I have been out to the front looking things over. Everything seems to be quiet. One battery in action; that was all. we have forward positions prepared for an eventual move.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 5th Regiment U.S. Marines.
At : P.C. FME de BELLE TOUR
Date: 6 Nov.18. Hour 2:30 P.M.
To : Colonel Allen:

In accordance with instructions received, I am moving my 3rd battalion which is to the left of your front line to about 1 kilometer south of FME de la FME aux ERESNES (8.3-3.8)

Feland,
Col. Comdg.

- - - - -

Official M S G
From: 1st Div.
To : 2nd Div.

S O W 45 Filed 1516- Nov. 6, 14:50 P.M.

Road LANEUVILLE - BEAUMONT essential for ammunition supply - 1st Div. period Bridges of (at) La MAISON BLANCHE

P. M. November 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

period You repair mark also desired Re Bridge kilometer
northwest period Wire hour. Rec'd OK Vn 4:08 P.M.

- - - - -

Message from Sink 6 received 4:00 P.M. by G-3.
Estimate of Stores captured by 3rd Brigade.

9th Infantry reports,
4 - 77's Guns,
8 Minenwerfers,
40 Heavy machine guns,
Large amount of ammunition and shells (not counted)
1 - 5 Passenger auto.

23rd Infantry.
15 - 77's Guns,
10 Trench mortars,
175 Light machine guns,
75 Heavy machine guns,
4 Anti Tank Rifles,
3 Engineer dumps (material not counted),
1 Depot of Hospital Supplies,
10 Dynamos and Engines,
200,000 to 300,000 rounds M. G. ammunition,
Large number of 77 - 105 - 150 shells,
11 Horses,
4 Wagons,
Large quantities of material (not sorted) includes stores
captured at FOSSE - BEAUMONT and L'ETANNE.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Parsons Rec'd. 7:30 P.M. Nov. 1.
At : BEAUMONT.
Date: 6 November Hour: 17:25. How Sent: Mtd. Officer.
To : Col. Myers, G-3, 2nd Div.

Am going to join 4th Brig. H.Q. either tonight or
early tomorrow morning. I have a good horse & oats for
2 days. I can act as mounted messenger if necessary
between 4th Brig. & telephone connection to Div. Hq.
Parsons.

- - - - -

November 6, 1918 - 6: P.M. Message from Adj. 4th Brigade
to Chief of Staff.

The 5th Marines are assembled in Squares 74 and 84
in preparation to marching to BEAUMONT by way of the road
leaving the valley Farm la BELLE TOUR.

The 6th Marines are assembled within 1,000 yards of
figure 73 in preparation to marching to BEAUMONT by the
road leaving the valley 300 yards northeast of the figure
64.

- - - - -

Radio Message to C. G. 2nd Div. received 6:35 P.M.

Report your line and liaison.

DICKMAN.

- - - - -

P. M. November 6, 1918.

8:40 P.M., from G-3 5th Corps to Chief of Staff, 2nd Div.
Paragraph 3, of field order No. 120 is changed as follows:

- (a) The 1st Division will continue to advance northward.
- (b) The 2nd Division will push forward on the right of the 1st Division.
- (c) The 89th Division will cover the front of the MEUSE from STENAY northward protecting the right flank of the advance. Strong reconnaissances will be pushed across the MEUSE. The 89th Division will be prepared to follow the advance.

- - - - -
10:20 P.M. November 6, 1918. Message received through Lakewood.

C. G. 2nd Division.

No change in situation.

(sgd) Immortal 7.

- - - - -
10:20 P.M. November 6, 1918. Message received through Lakewood.

C. G. 2nd Division. U.S.

Report your line and liaison.

Dickman.

- - - - -
Hq. 1ST ARMY, G-3.

#4657

Telephone Message (Gen. Burtt) Nov. 6. 10:45 P.M.
Rec'd: 10:55 hours.

Gen. Burtt thinks that 1st Div. is north of AUTRECOURT. This is not entirely certain. An officer who came in from up there reported it. It is certain, however, that they are north of PURRON. If they do not meet very strong resistance on the DULSON - VILLERS - AUBLEMONT Line they will go through all right. An airplane today made a reconnaissance up there, showing trenches east of HARAUCOURT showing that they may have a possible line there.

2nd Div. captured 25 guns, 200 machine guns, 300,000 rounds of ammunition, 11 horses and 4 wagons in the BOIS de FAILLY this morning, apparently the 10th German Div. crossed the river last night or the night before and could not get this over. For that reason we believe there will be no resistances on that line northward. Our P.C. will close here tomorrow and reopen at NOUARE about noon. We will have about as good communications from there as we have here, and will be a little nearer in touch with our divisions. We are out of touch with the 1st Div. now except by wireless which is slow and uncertain. We will keep you informed of that.

- - - - -
No time indicated. November 6, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 6 November, 1918.

Message to A.C. of S., G-3, 80th Division:

2nd Division holds the west bank of the MEUSE from opposite POUILLY to SARTELLE Farm.

(Cont'd next page)

P. M.

November 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Please inform C.G., 2nd Division, by bearer, your location and future plans. Also the location of the front line of the 1st Corps and the plans of the C.G.

R. E. Beebe,
Lt. Col., General Staff,
Acting A.C. of S. - G-3.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

Telegram

France, November 6, 1918.

Gen. Lejeune to C.G., 1st Corps.

Our line is west bank of MEUSE from POUILLY to SARTELLE FARM. Combat liaison excellent on flanks. Do not know line or P.C. of 1st Division. Request line and P.C. of 77th Division.

Lejeune.

Radio message from G-3 2nd Division to G-3 1st Division.
Cannot decode message received. Repeat same.

November 6th, '18.

2. We understand that the 5th Corps Headquarters is moving to BAYONVILLE et CHENNERY today.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 6 November, 1918.

Message to 3rd and 4th Brigade.

Reports indicate that the enemy has withdrawn from the east bank of the MEUSE in our front, or at least his positions there are very weakly held. The Division Commander directs that you take immediate steps to ascertain the truth in respect to this matter, making prompt report about his lines. You will take advantage of any opportunity to establish bridge-heads, and seizing position on the other side of the river.

HU. B. MYERS,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Telephone message from G-3, 89th Division received by G-3 2nd Division Nov. 6th.

It seems desirable to have a permanent liaison detachment during the new move. C.G., 89th Div., will send a platoon of Infantry and two machine guns on BEAUMONT-LANEUVILLE road to a point 500 yards south of BEAUMONT, request you send same detachment.

Reply by G-3, 2nd Div. Detachment (or possibly a company) will be sent to same point tomorrow.

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH ARMY CORPS
Office Chief of Staff
American Expeditionary Forces.

France, 6th November 1918.

(Cont'd next page.)

No time indicated

November 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

From: Lakewood 3. C. of S. 5th Corps
To : Cherry 1. 1st Div.
Subject: Boundary Limits.

1. 2nd Division takes over front of MEUSE from LE-TANNE to MOUZON inclusive, making reconnaissance for suitable crossing.
2. Continue movement on SEDAN.

W. B. BURTT,
Brigadier General, G.S.,
Chief of Staff.

Message to A.C. of S., G-3 2nd Division from J. B. Barnes
Lt. Col. G. S., G-3. Nov. 6th, '18.

The relief of the 80th Division by the 1st Division was completed this morning. The 80th Division is now assembled in the area of SOMMAUTHE. No knowledge of future movements.

Front line of the 1st Corps was given tonight from west to east, CONAGE, 1 kilometer north of BULSON- HAR-ACOURT. Exact location of the front line of the 77th Division (on the left of the 1st Division) not known by the Corps at 6:00 P.M.

Memo for C.G., 89th Division from Lt. Col. R.E. Beebe.

3rd Brigade will hold the line of the 2nd Division, relieving the 4th Brigade on the right tonight.

3rd Brigade P.C. - BEAUMONT.

4th Brigade P.C. - BELVAL-BOIS des DAMES.

4th Brigade is to assemble north of LA FORGE FARM.

3rd Brigade occupies the line: 23rd Infantry on the right, 9th Infantry on the left.

P. C. 9th Infantry - BEAUMONT.

Battalions of 9th Infantry disposed as follows:

1 Battalion at LA SARTELLE FARM.

1 Battalion in BOIS-du-FOND-de-LIMON.

1 Battalion in BOIS-de-FAILLY.

P.C. 23rd Infantry: LA TUILERIE FARM.

Battalions of 23rd Infantry are as follows:

2nd Battalion in woods - center of square 777.

3rd Battalion disposed, with one platoon at left and rest of battalion in trenches and woods at BOIS de la VACHE.

P.C. 3rd Battalion - Farm de beaulieu.

1st Battalion of 23rd Infantry is in support between FARM de BEAULIEU and LA TULERIE FARM.

The 3rd Brigade is ordered to take over the front from the Marines. Exact dispositions by the 3rd Brigade relieving the Marines is not yet ascertained. It is believed they will have a post at FARM de la WAME, and will connect with the 89th Division on the BEAUMONT-LANEUVILLE road.

The 15th F.A. (75's) approximate position southwest of BEAUMONT-LANEUVILLE road, in square V 76.

The 12th F.A. (75's) vicinity of FARM de BELLE TOUR.

(Cont'd next page)

No time indicated

November 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

1 Battalion, 17th F.A. (155's) near the west of
BEAUMONT.

P.C. 15th F.A. with 3rd Brigade.

P.C. 12th F.A. with 4th Brigade.

Division Machine Gun Battalion position east of
BEAUMONT.

- - - - -

A.M.

November 7, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 1:40 A.M. Nov. 7th.

Order received to extend front to include MOUZON
and to move P.C. to YONCQ.

- - - - -

Field message received 7:30 A.M. Nov. 7th, from C.O. 9th
Inf.

Careful reconnaissance made for 4 kilometers along
river. There are no bridges. Average width of river about
(40) forty meters - not fordable - looks to be 8 to 15 feet
deep. Locks are crossing canal and not the river. Would
not be of use in crossing. We get a little machine gun
fire at times from across the river. Artillery only
shells road.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 3:40 A.M. Surprise.

Sector of 2nd Division extends further north. 3rd
Brigade organized and holds the line of the MEUSE from
LETANNE to MOUZON both inclusive and reconnoiter river
crossing. Patrols will gain contact east of the MEUSE.
The 4th Brigade moves to BOIS d' YONCQ. A troops in vic-
inity of BEAUMONT will move in small detachments to avoid
observation. 4th Brigade will not move through BEAUMONT.
Liaison detachments: 39th Div. have agreed to send one
platoon and two machine guns to a point 500 yards south
of BEAUMONT to combine with a similar detachment from the
3rd Brigade. Will get them by 8:00 A.M. November 7th P.C.
2nd Division to be announced later. P.C. 3rd Brigade -
YONCQ. P.C. 4th Brigade FLABA.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Hastings

At: CHERRY.

How sent: Mt. Courier.

Date: 11/7/18. Hour: 9 A.M. No. 11

To: G-3 Surprise.

P.C. at CHERRY are getting a gas barrage now. Have
no phone connection or telegraph.

Our object for to-day is SEDAN. Have met M.G. fire
already. I have no maps available to give the line.

Hastings.

- - - - -

Field message from 9th Inf. 9:05 hours Nov. 7th, 1918.

M Company at MOUZON, K company at VILLEMONTY. Both
report machine gun fire (long range) along road. K com-
pany found Lt. and men of 26 Inf. M company found some of
the 18th and 26th under 2 Sgts. at MOUZON. 4 machine guns
fired on M company from town. Took up positions along
railroad and sample states he is starting to clean snipers
out. Several fires reported in the town. Sent chow wagons
to

(Cont'd. next page)

A.M.

November 7, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

both towns under cover of fog. Came under machine gun fire but got there. Both companies have a machine gun platoon. One or two machine gun casualties going up.

- - - - -

10:00 A.M., Nov. 7, 1918. Telephone message from Adj. 3rd Brigade to G-3.

MOUZON found to be occupied by enemy snipers and machine guns. We are cleaning out MOUZON now. No further information available.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.
10:40 A.M., 7 November 1918.

Called Surprise and told them MOUZON not yet cleaned out. We are cleaning out now.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.
10:45 A.M., 7 November 1918.

Called Colonels Stone and Van Horn and asked them to "sit tight". We received word from Surprise not to move P.C. or troops.

- - - - -

11:40 A.M., November 7, 1918. Telephone Message from G-3, 5th Corps, to C. of S., 2nd Division.

The Germans have been notified that if they wish to learn the present terms of the Armistice they should apply to General Foch. It is understood that a delegation has already left BERLIN. Marshal Foch directs that if this delegation, or any delegation, presents itself to any front line division it be held at the front line division and the status and object of the visit be made known to Marshal Foch. The delegation will be retained there until his reply is returned.

In case the delegation arrives in front of the 2nd Division, they will be brought to Div. Headquarters.

(Cont'd on next page)

A. M. November 7, 1918
(Cont'd. from last page)

The 1st Division is ordered out of the 1st Corps area behind the line: La BESACE - AUTRECOURT.

- - - - -
P. M. November 7, 1918.
From: Lt. O'Neil (in charge of Eng. Recc. detail)
At : BEAUMONT
Date: Nov. 7, '18. Hour: 12:20 P.M. No. 1. How Sent:
To : G-3, 2nd Div. Runner.

1. Map shows position of troops up to about noon. Bn. Cmdr. 3rd Bn. 23rd Inf. stated that he would occupy LETANNE and put out outposts as marked. This to be done by noon.

2. Will stay here and await further orders. This messenger will return to me.

O'Neil, - 1st Lt. Rcd. 3 PM

- - - - -
HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

TELEGRAM: 3:00 P.M., November 7, 1918.
C. G., FIFTH CORPS.

First Corps reports 77th Division along MEUSE from MOUZON to PETIT REMILLY period have directed an officer to report to P.C. 77th Division RAUCOURT and the establishment of combat liaison at MOUZON period machine guns and snipers on west bank of MEUSE near MOUZON were cleared out by Second Division this morning period reconnaissance of MEUSE from BOIS FAILLY to MOUZON shows no bridges comma river unfordable comma east bank has machine gun nests and trench mortars period trench mortars are firing on canal locks period troops receive machine gun fire when exposed period artillery fire on roads period casualties light period line west bank of MEUSE LETANNE inclusive to MOUZON inclusive end

G-3 SURPRISE

- - - - -
HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

By telegraph 3:10 P.M. France. 7 November, 1918.
To: G-3, Advance G. H. Q. and G-3, G. H. Q.

2nd Division holds west bank MEUSE, LETANNE inclusive to MOUZON inclusive. Extended boundary from SARTELLE farm TO MOUZON this morning. 89th Division relieved 2nd Division from BOIS JAULNAY inclusive to LETANNE exclusive, today. Machine guns and snipers cleared from west bank at MOUZON this morning. Enemy firing from east bank with machine guns and trench mortars. Enemy artillery firing on roads. River unfordable, no bridges. Casualties light. P.C. FOSSE.

G-3, 2nd Division.
- - - - -

P. M.

Nov 7th, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.

4:45 P.M.

From: Surprise.

1st Division is out of line. 77th Division holds from near MOUZON to PETIT REMILLEY along the MEUSE. Obtained liaison with 77th Division. Report situation, snipers and machine gunners near MOUZON.

- - - - -

Nov. 7, 1918. Tel. Message from Lt. Parsons, at 3rd Brigade to G 3, 2nd Division. Rec'd 5 P.M.

I have just returned from FLABA. The C. G., 4th Brigade was on his way but he did not arrive at 3:45. There were about 300 civilians in town who had been evacuated from towns near SEDAN two or three days ago. The first Americans entered FLABA yesterday morning. A supply Company of the 77th Division saw a good many of the 42nd Division, and ammunition and supply trains going forward on road to west; also met there in FLABA the reconnaissance officer of the 12th F. A. Telephone line not up that far.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Rhea.

At : P.C. Beaumont

Date: Nov. 7th. Hour: 5:45 P.M. How sent: Runner.

To : G-3, 2nd Division.

Desire you send about 10 copies of General Lejeune's order to me personally. Also please see that I get a newspaper each day.

(sgd) Rhea.

GRB Comdg. 3rd Brig.

O. K. Steck

7 Nov.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

8:50 P.M.

Surprise 7 called Sink 1 and said.

Pursuant to Corps orders, the Division Commander directs that you push strong patrols across the MEUSE and maintain contact with enemy. Told them no bridges in our area. We are in contact now. Sent two men last night and looked it over personally and can't cross. Are we to hold other side? Will lose any patrols sent over. Division said send strong patrols across river and gain contact with the enemy.

Col. Rhea answered: We have contact now. We have been shooting at them all day and they at us. We will either have to call that contact or wait until tomorrow night and cross in force if we have place to cross. Could cross at POUILLY but out of our area. Could put strong force across at night, crossing at POUILLY but foolish put patrols across as will lose them. We saw their relief tonight. About fifty machine gunners in shell holes, etc. Have ordered artillery fire on point they concentrated at.

- - - - -

No time indicated.

Nov 7th, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.

Told Surprise we have had men up and down this side of River and find that enemy holding with Machine Guns and trench mortars. Trench mortars firing on locks. Machine Gun nests open up whenever we expose ourselves. Can't cross river to make patrols on other side. Col. Shea got the artillery to put concentrations on SENE GAL FME., FME ST. REMEY and FME. VICNERON which were P.C's. or other important enemy points. The concentration to start at night and intermittently during the night. (6: 0 P.M. artillery opened up on SENEGELES FME)

- - - - -
HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, Nov. 7, 1918.

Message to C. O., 3rd Brigade.

1st Division is out of the line. 77th Division extends from near Mouzon to Petite Remilly, establish liaison with the 77th Division in vicinity of Mouzon. Report situation regarding snipers and machine gunners found near Mouzon by you.

BEEBE:

- - - - -
Radio message from 1st Corps to 2nd Division. Nov 7/18.

The 77th Division line, along Meuse River from Mouzon to Petit Remilly. P.C. Rancourt.

- - - - -
HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, November 7, 1918.

TELEGRAM:

C. G., 1st Corps.

Front line Second Division west bank of the Meuse, LETANNE inclusive MOUZON INCLUSIVE. Third brigade holds the line with P. C. at BEAUMONT. Third Brigade has been directed to obtain and maintain combat liaison with 77th Division in vicinity of Mouzon. Snipers and machine guns found this morning in vicinity of Mouzon. Reports state one company has cleared them out. P. C. Second Division FOSSE.

MYERS.

- - - - -
November 7, 1918. Tel. Message from C. O., 3rd Brigade to G-3.

We have had patrols up and down the river today on this side. The right bank is held by machine guns and trench mortars. The trench mortars are firing on the locks. There are machine gun nests which open up whenever we expose ourselves.

The right bank does not appear to be strongly held but we cannot cross the river without an organized action.

A.M.

November 8, 1918.

Message from I.O. 3rd Brig. To 2nd Div. Nov. 8. 9:45 A.M.

C.O. 3rd Brig. wants me to call you up and to give instructions to Div. Chaplain to see that the dead are buried in the rear area - CHAMPY-les-HAUT and BELVAL BOIS. He wants the rear area gone over the Division Chaplain and details, and see that the dead there are buried. Understands that the dead are still unburied.

- - - - -

Message from C.O. 12th F.A. to Adjutant, 2nd F.A. Brigade at 10:00 A.M.

Regimental and Btn P.C.'s in YONCq. 1st Btn in position 304.2 - 312.7. 2nd Btn 303.6 - 318.4 ready to fire.

Suggest proper authority be sent to look into question of civilians in this town, evacuated from MOUZON. Approx. 500 in this vicinity evacuated from MOUZON, almost wholly without rations 3rd Brig. P.C. to be here but not yet arrived.

Marched yesterday evening via BEAUMONT - very little shelling - no casualties - good road.

- - - - -

Comdg Genl

C. of S.

November 8th, 1918. Message received at 10:00 A.M. from Division O.P.

Large fire burning in town of AMBLIMONT, probably ammunition dump. Great clouds of yellow smoke rolling up.

- - - - -

8th November, 1918.

Received at 11:00 Hours. From G-3, 3rd Corps. To G-3, 2nd Division.

The Engineers on railroad guard can be relieved today any time suiting the 2nd Division.

- - - - -

Nov. 8, 1918. 11:55 A.M. From: Surprise 6. To: Lagoon 6.

No change in the situation from yesterday afternoon, report of patrols sent out yesterday afternoon indicate the enemy is holding position east of the MEUSE at such places as he can obtain cover with Machine Guns and Trench Mortars. Artillery activity slight.

SURPRISE 6.

- - - - -

From: 1st Lt. M. M. Lawrence - 104 Aero.

Date: 8-11-18. Hour: 13:00. How Sent: Dropped.

To : CAS - 5th A. C.

On account of low clouds we had to fly at 50 to 100 meters and could not get over heights East of MEUSE. All towns - STENAY to ROUFFY are deserted. Fires in STENAY and MOUZON.

Saw no friendly or enemy troops.

Lawrence.

Aug

- - - - -

P.M. November 8, 1918.

From: Sink 6.
At : P.C. BEAUMONT.
Date: 11/8/18. Hour: 13 hrs.
To : Surprise 6.

Little to report. Enemy still occupying heights along east bank of MEUSE. No bridges found over which troops could pass. Enemy M.G. fire and sniping from across river. Enemy Artillery not very active. Enemy aviator over this place at noon fired M.G. and wounded French civilian.

Joseph A. Molloy,
1st Lt., 3rd Brigade.

- - - - -

Report of the situation by a patrol (night of Nov. 7-8) from 3rd Brigade 1:10 P.M. to C. of S.

Highway leading into MOUZON through La FAUBOURG from southeast and railway through the passage was stopped by enemy machine gun fire. We have worked out to the west bridge. 30 men sent from VILLEMONTREY through MOUZON to aid in stopping sniping of machine gunners. Fire from right MEUSE bank. There is no indication of any enemy on left bank as far as 305.7 - 316.0. Enemy machine gun at 7.8 - 15.9; 7.8 - 15.6; 8.1 - 15.1. Impossible to patrol in daylight. On left bank of river enemy firing from 7.5 - 16.0 to 7.6 - 13.5. New works in hedge at 7.4 - 15.9. Town shelled heavily about 1:10 A.M. 7th Nov. near railroad and cemetery. Artillery fire on enemy opposite of town desired. Road from BOIS de HOSPICE to VILLEMONTREY continually harassed by machine gun fire from right bank of MEUSE. Civilians in VILLEMONTREY in cellars. Runner reports fire from across river decreased. Still danger of attack of VILLEMONTREY. Patrols have been as far as MOUZON. Estimate of situation is that enemy, with hill at his back, has prepared for resistance to river crossing at MOUZON.

Our patrol last night south of MOUZON found a boat and crossed the river; patrolled on other side, talked to French civilians who said Germans were holding that vicinity with machine guns. They saw no Boche. They returned in the boat and tied it to the west bank. This morning the boat had disappeared. Their assumption is that a Boche patrol had come across in this boat, we had borrowed the boat, used it, returned it; then the Boche came back and returned across the river with the boat.

- - - - -

Message from Div. O.P. to G-3, 1:15 P.M.

The Boche threw some shells into VILLEMONTREY and exploded their own munition dump. One enemy observation balloon up back of INOR and MARTINCOURT, but descended again immediately.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, 1:50 P.M.

Surprise said Sister was the unit to cross. Asked have Surprise 3 call up and let us know as soon as possible what sink is to do. (Think we stand "pat".

- - - - -

Hq. 1st ARMY, G-3.

#4747.

Signal Corps telegram regarding 5th Corps (1244 P.M.) Nov. 8. Rec'd. 14:45.

G-2 Nov. 6 period 2nd Div. reports no change in situation since yesterday afternoon. Patrols report enemy holding position east of the MEUSE at such places as he can obtain cover with machine guns and trench mortars

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 8, 1918.
(Cont'd from last page)

period Artillery activity slight period We have been unable to get into communication with 1st Div. period 89th Div. at eleven hours said there was nothing to report beyond usual shelling of front lines period We are unable to get into communication with you by telephone.

- - - - -
Airplane Message PILOT ST. MARKHORN. Nov.. 8, 1918.
Obs. Lieut. Hayes-Davis. 2:30 - 3:00 P.M.

Clouds on all mountains east of the MEUSE so could not cross river beyond valley. Alt. 50 - 150 meters.

2 fires STENAY

4 fires MOUZON

No traffic on roads or men in towns across MEUSE. Friendly troops and trucks in BEAUMONT, STENAY road W154.3 to V905.5.

A few friendly troops in LETANNE. One company behind ridge on hills above MEUSE Q670.5.

Pontoons moving forward on BEAUMONT - STENAY road W253.8.

Shells falling of LANEUVILLE and W253.8 near road.

No bridges left across MEUSE.

Tracer bullets seen from edge of woods about 172 - 058 shooting southwest.

- - - - -
HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France. 8 November, 1918.

Following telephone message received 5:55 P.M.

5th Army Corps. 17:45 o'clock.

From G-3, 5th A.C. to C.G. 2nd Div.

No change in missions of divisions for tomorrow. Maintain contact by strong reconnaissance detachments. Observe carefully for signs of withdrawal.

By Command of Major General Summerall:

W. B. BURTT,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -
HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France. 8 November, 1918.

Following Order received by phone 10:15 P.M.

The Corps Commander directs that patrols must cross the river tonight. Use boats or foot bridges for these detachments. Be prepared to cover these patrol movements with artillery and machine gun fire. The dividing line between divisional patrol areas east of the MEUSE will be LETANNE - AUTREVILLE - VILLY.

BURTT.

- - - - -
10:20 P.M. November 8, 1918. Message received through Lakewood.

C.G. 2nd Division.

No change in situation.

(signed) Immortal 7.
- - - - -

No time indicated.

November 8, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Col. Rhea told Surprise 7 we want to mop up MOUZON, I think you will spoil the plan with artillery, etc., as just crossing is best. Would like to cross at MOUZON tonight, if no objections. Corps said "sit tight". Burt said better cross tonight. Asked what objections to going tonight as will be stronger tomorrow. Orders were to "sit tight" Maj. Bruce ordered by Surprise 7 thru Maj. Waller to get his guns in position tonight, ready to fire if they cross tonight.

Signal Corps, United States Army.
Telegram.

15 WDGB

Bn 2p 18.5 OB

Received at Hdqrs - 5 A Corps 8.

C.G- 2nd Divn. No. 1232 G-1 following telegram quoted for your information quote Army road Engineers are in close liaison with Corps Engrs & Corps with Divn Engrs. on repair of Roads period If divn. Engrs needs help Corps Engrs. he ask direct and if Corps Engrs need help from Army Engrs. he asks direct. As a result of this system the Army Engrs. have taken over the responsibility for the road VOUIERES, BOULT-aux-BOIS, GERMONT, BUZANCY, REMONVILLE, BANTHEVILLE, NANTILLOIS, SEPTSARGES, CUISY, BETHINCOURT. All of the above towns inclusive. It will be realized that all of the roads within this area cannot be maintained in good condition. Every effort is being made to concentrate on main avenues of travel and to keep traffic moving. The changing tactical situation may cause some lines of travel to shift.

Corps and Divn. Commanders must keep their Engr. officers in close touch with the tactical situation so that they have time to rearrange their working parties to meet new situations. Drum unquote

Burt.

A. M.

November 9, 1918.

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
November 9, 1918.

Telephone report received from 2nd Div. - 7 h 45.

Our line runs same as last night. Nothing else to report as we have not been able to get any information from the Regiments.

Telephone message received 10:10 A.M., Nov. 9, 1918 from C.G. 3rd Brigade.

We attempted a crossing at MOUZON last night. The bridge is broken in two places. On the bridge is a trap of loose boards. Bridge very brilliantly illuminated by fire from the town and by light from under the bridge. Bridge was covered by machine gun and rifles, firing at very short range. They were unsuccessful in a crossing. We have given an engineer here a sketch showing condition of the bridge and the approaches to the bridge. He is making a reconnaissance this A. M. with a view to repairing the bridge. At night Boche machine guns have just as good shooting as day time on the bridge.

Heavy machine gun fire since daybreak at points POUILLY and north of POUILLY. This is being investigated now, otherwise all quiet. Artillery fire not heavy.

A.M.

November 9, 1918.

G-2, 5th Army Corps.
November 9, 1918.

Telephone message received from 2nd Div. - 10 h. 45.

From the 3rd Brigade. We attempted a crossing at MOUZON last night. The bridge is broken in two places. On the bridge is a scrap of loose boards. Bridge is very illuminated by fire from the town and by light from under the bridge. Bridge was covered by machine guns and rifle firing at very short range. We were unsuccessful in the crossing. We have given an engineer here a sketch showing the condition of the bridge and the approaches to the bridge. He is making a reconnaissance of it this A.M. with a view to repairing the bridge. At night Boche machine guns have just as good shooting as at day time on the bridge. Heavy machine gun fire at daybreak at POUILLY, and north of POUILLY. This is now being investigated, otherwise quiet. Artillery fire not heavy. Our artillery reports that Boche aviators are regulating Boche artillery on our artillery emplacements.

- - - - -

P.M.

November 9, 1918.

November 9, 1918 - Telephone Message from G-3, 89th Division, to C. of S., 2nd Division. (2 P.M.)

In view of later instructions received in letter from Corps dated today, the party will not come off tonight. We will wait until the Corps set the time. I will come over and see you and make the arrangements.

- - - - -

8:45 P.M. November 9, 1918. Message received from the 89th Division, brought by Liaison Agent Lt. Crockett.

Officer in charge of the combat patrol, consisting of troops of the 89th and 2nd Divisions, - Lt. Col. Joseph Barnard, 354th Infantry.

General Plan to be Followed:

356th crossing in the vicinity of POUILLY.
355th crossing in the vicinity of INOR.

Will move to General Line of the MOULIN - INOR road.
Patrols will be sent forward of this line. Liaison detachment to mop up BOIS de FLAVIERS.

178th Brigade will be supported by 177th, which will immediately cross. The whole operation to be assisted by indirect fire from machine guns and artillery, now in position.

--- - - - -

No time indicated.

November 9, 1918.

G-3.

Office of G-2.

November 9, 1918.

MEMORANDUM REGARDING FRENCH CIVILIANS IN CAPTURED TERRITORY:

The 400 inhabitants of MOUZON left yesterday, according to report by French Gendarme sent from this office yesterday.

He also reports the following number of civilians who are unable to march with their locations.

In civil hospital at POURRON:

8 from MOUZON.

2 " POURRON.

At YONCQ:

37 from MOUZON.

2 from POURRON.

4 from YONCQ out of 84 inhabitants wish to leave.

TOTALS: 10 to be evacuated from POURRON

43 to be evacuated from YONCQ.

G-2.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, November 9, 1918.

T E L E G R A M .

COMMANDING GENERAL,
77th DIVISION.

LIAISON OFFICER ORDERED TO YOUR HEADQUARTERS WAS TAKEN ILL PERIOD SENDING LIAISON OFFICER TO YOUR HEADQUARTERS SUSPENDED PENDING TEST OF WIRE COMMUNICATION PERIOD THIS MESSAGE LEFT HEADQUARTERS AT ELEVEN THIRTY A. M. PERIOD PLEASE WIRE TIME OF RECEIPT PERIOD COMBAT LIAISON IS REPORTED BY OUR TROOPS WITH YOU NEAR MOUZON END.

MYERS
CHIEF OF STAFF.

Message from 2nd Division
relayed through Lakewood 6 -

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov. 9, 1918.

We have nothing to report except what was in the summary which was given to Major Breckinridge at about 3 P.M.

Message from O.P. 2.

Poor visibility. 12 h 15, 6 wagons going north on Road. 15 h 30, enemy harassing fire on BEAUMONT - LETANNE road. Enemy Machine gun fire at various times during the

(Cont'd next page)

No time indicated.

November 9, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

day in the general direction of MARTINCOURT. Enemy artillery has been quite active on our right throughout the day.
Hanson

- - - - -

Message from Aeroplane 8:15 A.M., Nov. 10th.
Visibility impossible for early reconnaissance. Mist covers ground.

- - - - -

Telephone message received from 5th Corps 11:20 A.M., Nov. 10th, received by G-3.

Notes for Division Commanders:-

1. Caution your troops against firing into other bodies of our own troops.

2. Use your artillery and make the liaison so perfect that you can control its fire on the points desired by the Infantry.

3. Order your troops to use compasses and advance by bearings, insuring the direction to prevent collision with friendly troops.

4. Lay special emphasis on the orders to your liaison group to maintain connection in the night and to cover the flanks in rear in the daytime in the woods.

5. Send liaison officers to adjacent divisions and assure communication of the plans to them.

By Command of Major General SUMMERALL,
W. B. BURTT,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to G-2, 2:30 P.M.

Our patrols report indications of the enemy reinforcing his front line positions opposite the BOIS de HOSPICE.

65 Civilians from VILLEMONTY have come to BEAUMONT. There are about 150 civilians in Le FAUBOURG. Note: The French Gendarme has been sent forward to take charge of the civilians.

- - - - -

Signal Corps, United States Army.
Telegram

Second Div. radio. Off. msg.
Dated: 11/10/18.
Filed: 1405.
From: 89th Div. To: 2nd Div.

From Immortal RSA
To: Surprise 7-G

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 10, 1918.
(Cont'd from last page)

WOF - BXL - BKY - NSO -
VBW - FUL - AXV -

Rec'd. OK 2:45 P.M.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, November 10, 1918.
15 Hours.

TELEGRAM:

GHQ. AEF,
ADV. GHQ.

No change in situation of 2nd Division period Foot
bridge material brought up and bridge improvised period
Nothing of Importance to report end

G-3 SURPRISE.

Telegram from G-3, 2nd Div. to Immortal 7. 15:45 hours 10
Nov. 18.

Situation on our front remains unchanged.

Beebe.

Time: 8:06 P.M.

Headquarters 6th Marines,
10 November 1918.

MEMORANDUM for Divisional Machine Gun Officer:-

Company A, 4th Machine Gun Battalion, Captain Stanton
will take station at point 304.4 - 315.4 and will not fire
tonight.

He will fire during the light hours on visible targets
in AMBLIMONT and vicinity.

LEE.

Message from C. of S. Corps, 9:00 P.M.

The Corps Commander has just learned of the postponement of the hour of starting the operation already ordered. He directs that you take personal charge of the work and see that the operations is carried out, at the delayed hour now fixed, and that the crossing will be made tonight in conformity with the Corps order.

(signed) W.S. Burt, C. of S.
5th Corps.

Telephone message from Gen. Lejeune to Gen. Burt, 9:20
P.M. Nov. 10th, 1918.

On receiving the message below, General Lejeune called up General Burt and stated he knew nothing of any delay that it was moving forward but would take 3 hours to place the material at the edge of the river and begin the building

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 10, 1918.
(Cont'd from last page)

WOF - BXL - BKY - NSO -
VBW - FUL - AXV -

Rec'd. OK 2:45 P.M.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, November 10, 1918.
15 Hours.

TELEGRAM:

GHQ. AEF,
ADV. GHQ.

No change in situation of 2nd Division period Foot
bridge material brought up and bridge improvised period
Nothing of Importance to report end
G-3 SURPRISE.

Telegram from G-3, 2nd Div. to Immortal 7. 15:45 hours 10
Nov. 18.

Situation on our front remains unchanged.
Beebe.

Time: 8:06 P.M. Headquarters 6th Marines,
10 November 1918.

MEMORANDUM for Divisional Machine Gun Officer:-

Company A, 4th Machine Gun Battalion, Captain Stanton
will take station at point 304.4 - 315.4 and will not fire
tonight.

He will fire during the light hours on visible targets
in AMBLIMONT and vicinity.

LEE.

Message from C. of S. Corps, 9:00 P.M.

The Corps Commander has just learned of the postponement of the hour of starting the operation already ordered. He directs that you take personal charge of the work and see that the operations is carried out, at the delayed hour now fixed, and that the crossing will be made tonight in conformity with the Corps order.

(signed) W.S. Burt, C. of S.
5th Corps.

Telephone message from Gen. Lejeune to Gen. Burt, 9:20
P.M. Nov. 10th, 1918.

On receiving the message below, General Lejeune called up General Burt and stated he knew nothing of any delay that it was moving forward but would take 3 hours to place the material at the edge of the river and begin the building

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 10, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

of the bridges. The operation is now going forward as you can hear the guns. The only delay known is the late arrival of the officer in command of the battalion of the 89th Division, so that he was unable to make a daylight reconnaissance and thoroughly prepare himself for his duties. For this reason two of our battalions will cross at that point followed by the battalion of the 89th Division in reserve. The above was explained to the Corps Commander when he was here this afternoon. Why does your message say there has been a delay? General Burt answered that he had heard from the 89th Division that there was a delay, hence the message to the Commanding General, 2nd Division.

(dictated by Col. R. E. Beebe).

9:45 P.M. November 10, 1918. Telephone message from 89th Division.

Ideal (353rd Infantry) is moving to objective. Second Battalion VILLEFRANCHE. First and third battalions proceeding to LANEUVILLE. Second battalion IGNATIUS (354th Infantry) in position. Second battalion ILLIMITABLE (356th Infantry) at SAWMILL. Second battalion IGNATIUS (354th Infantry) as before. Company D, 341st M.G. Battalion and IDEAL (353rd Infantry) M.G. are supporting the attack. The other four machine gun companies of this brigade are proceeding to LANEUVILLE with orders to report to commanding officer IDEAL to support the attack.

IMMORTAL 1.

Telephone message received 11:10 P.M. Nov. 10th from 4th Brigade, received by C.G. 2nd Div.

4th Brigade have report from officer who had been down to the crossing that they were all across except 1 company and everything looked fine. That was east of the BOIS de l'HOSPICE, by two bridges about 400 yards apart; about artillery salvo distance. We heard in a round about way from the people up above the report was that part of the forces had crossed over at ROUFFY. Boche were evidently on to it as they had laid down a barrage across the aviation ground. That was the upper crossing. The 89th detachment is crossing with us.

Telephone message from C. of S. 2nd Div. to C. of S. 5th Corps 11:15 P.M. Nov. 10.

The combined detachment is across the river excepting one company. They have had no opposition as yet.

Telephone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade to C. of S. 2nd Div. 11:25 P.M.

The combined detachment reports they all got across the river. They had few casualties. One Marine Captain wounded.

Telephone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade to C. of S. 11:35 P.M. Nov. 10.

They had forced a crossing near MOUZON. Reports that one of their columns were across and had very little difficulty. There is no report from the other columns. The two were only a few hundred yards apart. The telephone line up the vicinity of MOUZON has been out for about 2 hours. It ought to be fixed very soon now.

P. M.

November 10th, 1918.

Telephone message 11:40 P. M., Nov. 10th, from C. of S.,
2nd Div. to C. of S., 5th Corps.

All information obtained above transmitted to Chief
of Staff, 5th Corps at 11:40 P. M., Nov 10th.

- - - - -

No time indicated

November 10th, 1918.

G-2, 5th Army Corps,
Nov 10, 1918.

Telephone report from 2nd Div., through
Lakewood -6- h-.

There is no change in the situation; Same as usual.
Boche dropped about 10 shells on BEAUMONT.

- - - - -

A. M.

November 11th, 1918.

Telephone message from Major Burr, F. A. Brig. 12:20 Mid-
night to G-3. Nov 10-11.

Message from Capt. Davis, 4th Brigade, said they had
crossed at two places. At the northern one they had con-
siderable difficulty due to fire but that they are across
there now so apparently a crossing has been made. The
Infantry has requested that there be no more firing tonight
except on two towns which they had designated and that
the fire on those towns cease at 1:00 o'clock.

- - - - -

A. M.

November 11, 1918.

Telephone message received 12:05 Midnight Nov. 11th from G-3, 89th Div. Received by G-3, 2nd Div.

1 battalion crossed before the artillery opened and another battalion followed. The rest are still following. Number of casualties by shell fire during river crossing. The crossing was made down stream from POUILLY.---- All information received up to this time transmitted to 89th Division.

Telephone message received from 89th Division 12:50 A.M. Nov. 11, received by G-3.

1 battalion has crossed and the Engineers are reconnoitering around STENAY. The other crossing further north is O.K.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, 2:30 A.M. Nov. 11th.

Col. Ellis called up and requested that 1 Bn., be sent across the MEUSE to support the Marines who had effected a crossing. This battalion was sent and crossing completed before daybreak.

Telephone Message from G-3, 89th Division 2:40 A.M. Nov. 11th to G-3, 2nd Div.

All their detachments were successful in crossing but were having some difficulty on the other side, Location of front line has not been ascertained.

Telephone message from Adj. 4th Brig. 2:45 A.M. Nov. 11th received by C. of S.

Lt..... called up from SARTELLE FARM and said the 80th Division was held up along the edge of the woods and could go no further without re-enforcement. He sent out strong patrols through the woods, but he got machine gun fire very heavy. He does not think the 89th Division's battalion has entirely crossed as they became somewhat scattered by the shell fire. They are sending 1 prisoner in.

Telephone message from Adj. 4th Brigade 2:50 A.M. Nov. 11th received by C. of S.

Message from Shuler at the railroad station where they were assembled for crossing. Shuler said they arrived at this point at 10:30 P.M; was held up for half an hour because of heavy shelling from POURRON. One battalion commander was there and two others were not.

6.01 A.M. November 11, 1918. Official radio from Paris.

Marshal Foch to the Commanders in Chief:

1. Hostilities will be stopped on the entire front beginning at 11 o'clock, November 11 (French hour)

2. The Allied troops will not go beyond the line reached at that hour on that date until further orders.

Signed: Marshal Foch. 5:45 A.M.

Telephone message from G-3, 89th Division 6:40 A.M. Nov. 11th to G-3, 2nd Div.

(Cont'd next page)

A. M.

November 11, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Our mopping up detachment mopped up POUILLY about 4:30 A.M. Captured a number of prisoners, including 1 officer. POUILLY now being heavily shelled by enemy. Our front line location not exactly known but apparently well to the front. Considerable artillery and machine gun fire from the north and northeast.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 89th Division 6:50 A.M. Nov. 11th to G-3.

Do you want some artillery fire in neighborhood of MOULINS.

- - - - -

6:55 A.M. Nov. 11th, 1918. Telephone message to C.O. 2nd F.A. Brigade by G-3.

The 89th Division wants to know if they can put artillery fire on the town of MOULIN. Are you firing on it? I think they can fire on it all right.

- - - - -

Message from Combat Liaison Commander to C.O. 4th Brigade 6:50 A.M. Nov. 11/18.

1st and 2nd bns. of the 5th Marines did not complete crossing of MEUSE until 11:30 P.M. last night due to heavy shelling, a break in upper bridge and confusing of moving in dark. The bn. from the 89th Division got lost at the start and at 6:00 A.M. this date had only gathered together some 300 men. Major Hanna was here but has disappeared now. Crossing made under heavy M.G. and Art. fire. The 1st Bn. on the right, ran into a machine gun nest immediately after crossing and had great trouble keeping the men together. The entire Bn., numbering approximately 100 men, is now combined as a company and under command of Captain Hunt. The 2nd Bn. advanced to the north through BOIS des FLAVIERS but had to hold up movement until daybreak on account of machine gun nests and heavy underbrush. This morning at 6:30 A.M. the 2nd Bn. on the left and the Bn. from the 89th on right advanced toward objective. Sniping and machine guns overcome and advance going smoothly at present. Enemy Artillery fire heavy. On account of the very small number of men it is going to be difficult to organize this position in depth. Urge that another battalion be sent across river to reinforce us. Message just received from Captain dunbeck states that advance progressing satisfactory and that he is taking many machine guns. I will connect with the 6th Marines and 89th Division at earliest possible moment.

- - - - -

7:05 A.M., Tel. Message from 89th Div. to G-3.

Request that the liaison detachment make MOULIN their objective. It is really imperative that they make it their objective.

The only elements we got over were the combined detachments in the center. The other had a very heavy fight and they did not get over. Our left did not get over. At the BOIS l'HOSPICE they crossed the river there. It is understood they entered in the woods and moved forward from there this morning at 6 A.M.

- - - - -

A. M. November 11, 1918.

Message of 7:05 A. M. from 89th Division.

You are offering the artillery of your left. It may be at the present time the infantry isn't exactly located. Endeavoring to solve the situation now. All right, I will tell our artillery to call you up.

- - - - -

8:40 A. M. Message from 5th Corps.

Hostilities signed and takes effect at 11 o'clock this morning. Accurate map showing location of front line elements will be sent to these Headquarters without delay. Telephone exact location of front line at 12 noon, today, to G-3, 5th Corps.

BURTT.

- - - - -

9:03 A. M. Nov. 11, 1918. Telephone Message from Immortal Mes. center.

7 Bns. crossed the MEUSE last night at MOUZON, POUILLY and LANEUVILLE, VILLEFRANCHE and are advancing. Artillery and M. G. operation encountered at FRANCHEVILLE delayed crossing. No Artillery fire elsewhere until after troops had crossed, but stiff opposition from M.G.'s now being encountered at STENAY, POUILLY, POUILLY being shelled. 100 prisoners, including one officer captured at POUILLY. POUILLY being mopped up. The place is being taken care of and being mopped up.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 10:30 A. M. by G-3, from Major Shephard, (Lafayette)

The General wants a defensive barrage prepared in case of emergency. Will you submit this plan of barrage here tomorrow.- NOUART.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Army Headquarters.

To : Commanding General, 3rd, 5th Corps.

Number 257 sec G. S. Armistice with Germany has been signed. All hostilities cease at eleven hours this date the eleventh instant. Instructions contained in telegram number 247 sec G.S. these headquarters will be complied with. Acknowledge receipt.

Drum.

- - - - -

(Cont'd from last page)

A.M. November 11, 1918.

Hdqrs. V Army Corps, A.E.F.
11 November, 1918.
10:45 Hours.

Official copy furnished Commanding General (2nd Division
(89th Division
(77th Division

For his information.

(Signed) W. B. Burt
W. B. BURTT,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

P.M. November 11, 1918.

2:02 P.M. November 11, 1918. Telephone message from 89th Division.

From the Commanding General 178th Brigade:

At 13 hours the line is as follows: STENAY (inclusive) on east bank of river, to INOR (exclusive), north to 311.7 by 313.4

Signed: HALL.

- - - - -

Field Message from C.O. Co. B, 2nd Eng., to C.O. 2nd Eng. 17:45 hour.

Pursuant to peace Memo #1, I sent herewith a description and map showing line of extreme outposts and detachments 2nd Division between 11:00 and 12:00 o'clock, Nov. 11, 1918.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Division O.P. Corporal, 6:15 P.M.

Made general reconnaissance this afternoon, crossed river on bridge at point just opposite the "BOIS de l'HOSPICE" as it appears on the map. Proceeded up the east bank of the river to the BELLE FONTAINE FERME, where found the 2nd Battalion of the 5th Marines bivouacked, our men are formed in a semi-circle around the LA SCIERIE, WARMONTERIE, and BELLE FONTAINE FARMS. One company of Marines is established to the south east of these points along the highway. There seems to be no very definite line of our troops. A reconnaissance party into the town of MOULINS found the Germans in possession of the place, with the men laying about in the houses unarmed. No German officers were seen amongst the men. There are fires all along our front and in the woods to the rear.

- - - - -

7:00 P.M. Tel. message to Corps from G-3.

Northern detachment did not get across. While the bridge was getting over, we don't know for sure whether it was completed or not. They got heavy machine gun fire and artillery fire. The combined detachment crossed. They had a pretty hard time. One of the bridges broken by direct hit of a shell.

(Cont'd on next page)

- - - - -

P. M. November 11, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

They are over in the woods now and starting the advance at 6:00 A.M. How far they got exactly we are not certain.

The northern detachment were out in an open place. After not being successful they had to be withdrawn and are now marching back towards those woods for cover.

Several of our engineers were pretty badly shot up during the operation. We will see what can be done. Extra engineers have been ordered in and material to prepare improvised bridges right away. That has already been ordered so that we can back up that detachment all right, and engineers have been sent out to see what can be done with that other material.

The 89th is certain that there are 5 battalions over and believe there are 9.

- - - - -
7:06 P.M. November 11, 1918. Caught by radio following message in German.

To American Headquarters.

Deputation under leadership of an officer is demanding evacuation of CERVISY north of STENAY with the aim of billeting. In conformity with the armistice conditions your help is requested.

GERMAN ARMY HIGH COMMAND.
- - - - -

7:20 P.M. November 11, 1918.

(In English)

To the 89th Division:

American officer and 12 men just arrived CERVISY near STENAY requested village to be cleared by the Germans this evening. This contradicts conditions of armistice. We beg for remedy. Please acknowledge.

Signed: CHIEF COMMANDER OF 21st ARMY CORPS.
- - - - -

Colonel Ellis to Colonel Beebe.

2nd Battalion, 5th Marines: P.C. 310.3 - 312.45.
Don't know line.

1st Bn. line: 310.50 - 311.70, to 310.45 - 311.70,
then to 310.40 - 311.5.

309.95 - 312. - 309.95 - 311.80 then to 310 - 311.6.

1 Bn 89th Div. 309.3 - 311.3, along timber 309.25 - 310.70.

Advance element leads up above parallel 313.00.

3rd Bn. south end woods FLAVIER.

6th Marines: Road extending 308: - 311.5 --- 307.7.- 311.

This message transmitted to Corps at 7:30 P.M.
- - - - -

Message from G-3, 5th Corps - 7:50 P.M. to Surprise 3,
(Chief of Staff)

The Corps Commander orders that an officer again be sent to the front position of the 4th Brigade to see that the orders that fire will cease is put into effect. An order to this effect will be issued and forwarded to all units including the 2nd F.A. Brigade.
- - - - -

-P. M. November 11, 1918.

11 Nov. 1918.

From: SURPRISE 7 (At 8:00 P.M.)

P.C. Battalion 5th Marines, 310.3-312.45. Line is not known
2nd Battalion. 1st Battalion line 310.5-311.7 to 310.45-
311-7, then to 310.4-311.5, then to 309.95-312, to 309.95-
311.8, then to 310-311.6. The other Battalion is in square
81 in "Q" in the northeast corner of the square, about west
from SENEGAL Farm, about due west of MOULIN. Battalion of
the 89th at 309.3-311.3 along TIMBER to point 309.25-310.7.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH ARMY CORPS
American Expeditionary Forces.

France, 11 November, 1918.
20:00 Hours.

To: IMMORTAL 3 for IMMORTAL 1.
SURPRISE 3 for SURPRISE 1.

The Corps Commander directs that there be no communicat-
ion with the enemy on any subject whatsoever by-radio or any
other means.

W. B. BURTT,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

8:00 P.M. November 11, 1918.

The Corps Commander directs that there be no communicat-
ion with the enemy on any subject whatsoever - radio or any
other means. The Boche are sending out some messages by rad-
io and in order to not answer them pay no attention to them.
He has given this order.

- - - - -

T E L E G R A M

11 Nov. 1918.

Commanding General, 5th Corps.

G-3 734. The following received and transmitted for
your information: Quote To Allied High Command from German
High Command. On Front STENAY - BEAUMONT, on MEUSE, Americ-
ans continue despite conclusion of armistice their attack.
Please order stopping of hostilities Unquote. Take measures
to stop attack. Acknowledge.

Drum.

Hdqrs V Army Corps A. E. F.,
11 November, 1918.
20:30 Hours.

Official copy furnished: Commanding General, 2nd Division.

For Compliance.

(Sgd) W. B. BURTT,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

November 11, 1918, - 8:50 P.M. The following telephone
Message sent to C.G. 4th Brigade and C.O. 3rd Brigade, in
compliance with Corps Order. (Also to C.O. 2nd F.A. Brigade)

The Commanding General directs that you send an officer
out to your front lines to stop all firing that may be going
on. He wants that done irrespective of how many officers
have been sent out before. Reports are coming in from Mar-
shal Foch that shooting is going on in our front.

- - - - -

No time indicated.

November 11, 1918.

TELEGRAM

Hdqrs 5th Army Corps,
11 Nov. 1918.

To: C.G., 2nd Division.

Number 1289 G-1. Immediate steps will be taken to prevent the promiscuous and unauthorized discharge of pyrotechnics within the Fifth Corps Area period Offenders will be arrested and punished forthwith period

OFFICIAL:

BURTT

A. W. FOREMAN,
Colonel, G. S.,
A.C. of S., G-1.

A. M.

November 12, 1918.

Message from G-3, 5th Corps, 9:40 A.M. Nov. 12th.

Co. "D" 1st Gas Regiment will be withdrawn. Movement to be regulated by C.O. Company "D".

P.M.

November 12, 1918.

Telephone message received from Adj. 4th Brigade 2:00 P.M.

Crossed the river - 1 battalion, 1 company at FME de ALMA - 1 company at VIGNERON FME - 1 company at SENEGAL FME 1 company at BELLE FONTAINE FME - 1 company in support SARTELLE FME. The other 3 companies at LETANNE. Reserve battalion in BEAUMONT - 5th.

The sector limits between regiments run from our left flank on the river to a point where the river crosses meridian 308, thence west to the VILLEMONTY road, thence south to the SARTELLE FME, then southwest to the end of the road at height 302 ($\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer west of SARTELLE FME) thence southwest down the road La THIBAUDINE FME. 6th Regiment has 2 companies in VILLEMONTY, 2 companies (1st bn.) in La FAUBOURG, 3rd Battalion in PERONNE forming along river down to YONCQ. Rear battalion in YONCQ.

J. S. TURRILL,
Lt. Col. (Marines) G.S.
A. C of S., G-3.

Telephone message received by G-2, 5:30 P.M., Nov. 12th from 9th Inf.

On the VILLEMONTY le FAUBOURG road there are the following:

- 3 wagons Parks of 250 vehicles including:
- 150 Ammunition limbers.
- 90 Wagons, rations and water.
- 10 rolling kitchens.

These are all in first class condition.

Office of G-2,
November 12th, 1918.

Telephone message from Site 6 at 7:20 P.M.

Reports that wagon train about 1 kilometer long, composed of 1 wagon and 2 caissons in regular formation, and in two sections, entered AMBLIMONT this afternoon at 3:30 P.M.

This may indicate that the Boche is hauling stores away.

G-2.

No time indicated November 12, 1918.

November 12, 1918. Telephone Message received from G-3, 5th Corps to C. of S. 2nd Division.

In conformity with the dispositions which have been taken by the High German Command, the following measures will be applied during the entire duration of the armistice in all Allied Armies:

1. Circulation by road or by water in front of the present line is formally forbidden.
2. Circulation in the air in front of the present line is also formally forbidden.
3. No small arms target practice will take place within four (4) kilometers from the line.
No artillery target practice will take place within eight (8) kilometers from the line.

- - - - -

November 12, 1918.

The sector limits between regiments run from our left flank on the river to a point where the river crosses meridian 308, thence west to the VILLEMONTY road, thence south to the SARTELLE FME, then southwest to the end of the road at height 303, ($\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer west of SARTELLE FME) thence southwest down the road La THIBAUDINE FME. 6th Regiment had 2 companies in VILLEMONTY, 2 companies (1st Bn) in La FAUBOURG, 3rd Battalion in PERONNE forming along the river down to YONCQ. Rear battalion in YONCQ.

- - - - -

J. S. TURBILL,
Lt. Col. (Marines) G. S.,
A.C. of S., G-3.

- - - - -

P. M. November 13, 1918.

Signal Corps, United States Army,
Telegram.

C.G. 3:52 P.M. No. 44 WD GD - B 142 OB
Received at Lakewood Nov. 13.
C. G. 2nd Divn. -

Number 1302 G1 prd Following telegram quoted from First Army for your information and compliance quote 743 GD 3 period Following telegram from Allied Commander in Chief comma repeated for Compliance period in conformation with dispositions which have been taken by the high German command comma the following measures will be applied during the entire operation of the armistice by all Allied Armies colon First circulation by road or by water in front of the present lines is formally forbidden prd Second circuit in the air in front of the present lines is also formally forbidden prd Third No small arms target practice will take place within four km of the line period no artillery target practice will take place within eight km of the line prd Drum unquote

Burt - 3:52 P.M.

- - - - -

Signal Corps, United States Army,
Telegram.

62 WDW F 153 OE
Received at C. G. 2nd Div

Nov 13 11 P.M.
Hdqs 5th Army Cps 11-13

No 368 a following from First Army repeated Qu No. 365 Sec. G.S. following telephonic instns from Higher
(Cont'd next page)

P.M.

November 13, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

Authority are repeated for your guidance On Direct relation between Allied Armies and German Commandment opposite their front are only authorized for the question concerning actions mines. The regulations of details regarding other questions. IE. permanent inter-allied committee carrying out the terms of the Armistice. All seperate pour parlers will lead to disorder, they are therefore to be absolutely avoided. Please communicate this to all armies & quote The Army Command directs strict compliance with the provisions of the foregoing and immediate report by wire concerning every communication had with Germans in relation to delayed action mines period Acknowledge receipt Drum unquote. report required to be submitted immediately to these Hdqrs by quickest means. Acknowledge receipt

Burt

Acknowledged by phone 11 PM 11/13 - and phoned to brigades.
- - - - -

No Time Indicated November 14, 1918.
November 14, 1918. Tel. Mes. received from 5th Corps.

Hdqrs. 1st Army, 13 November 1918.
To Commanding General, 5th Corps:

1022 G-1. The Commanding General directs you transfer from 77th and 89th Divisions to 2nd Division necessary number of officers except artillery officers, less ten second lieutenants infantry to be transferred from 5th Division, required to complete authorized strength Regular Army Units 2nd Division. Immediate action is necessary. Wire these Headquarters action taken.

DRUM.

The 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 32nd and 42nd Divisions comprised in the 3rd and 4th Corps, will make the advance towards Germany.
- - - - -

No Time Indicated. November 15, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
American Expeditionary Forces
France, November 15, 1918.

G-3 No. 24.

MESSAGE TO: Commanding Officer, 2nd Cavalry:

1. The Second Cavalry (less 2 Squadrons) will continue its march to NANTILLOIS area, where it will bivouac the night 15/16 November. On November 16th the march will be continued as follows:

1st Squadron (less 2 Troops) to STENAY
Upon arrival, these troops will come under the command of the Commanding General, 2nd Division. Route:

NANTILLOIS - BRIEULLES - DUN - STENAY
Head of column not to reach DUN before 15:00 hours.
Two troops to PEUVILLER. Upon arrival at PEUVILLERS, these troops will come under the command of the Commanding General, 32nd Division. Route:

BRIEULLES - LINY-devt.-DUN - VILOSNE - PEUVILLER.
To reach PEUVILLER not later than 17 hours, November 16th.

2. Regimental Headquarters will accompany the troops sent to PEUVILLER.

3. Replacements to be furnished by Troop "I", Second Cavalry, will be sent tonight to NANTILLOIS.

By command of Major General Hines:

ADNA R. CHAFFEE,

Colonel, G.S.,

A.C. of S., G-3.

Copies to -

(Cont'd on next page)

No time indicated. November 15, 1918.
(Cont'd from last page)

Copies to -

Commanding General, 2nd Division.
" " 32nd Division.
" " 90th Division.

G-1, 3rd Corps.

HQ. THIRD ARMY CORPS.

G-3, 3rd Corps.

OFFICIAL.

Adjutant, 3rd Corps.

Operations Section.

- - - - -
P. M. 17 November.

Memo for G-3.

Change in location of troops - 4th Brigade Marines -
6 M.G. Battn. at MARGUT.

Ellis.

Lt. Col. Adjt.

7:45 P.M. 17 Nov. '18.

- - - - -
No time indicated. November 17, 1918.

G-3 - No. 28.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
France, November 17, 1918.

MESSAGE:

From: Emerson 7.

To: Surprise 3.

No change in zone or mission of Surprise for tomorrow, the 18th instant. Advance elements of 1st line divisions will reach the line ETALLE - ST.LEGER - RUETTE - AUBANGE - LONGWY - AUDUN, all inclusive. This line will not be crossed by any elements until further orders. The town of LONGUYON has been reserved by the 3rd Army. In addition the 3rd Corps P.C. has been directed there. This town will not be used for any purpose by other troops. All troops and trains of first line divisions to be east of general line FLORENVILLE - MONTMEDY - LONGUYON - SPINCOURT by 22 hours. Field Order follows.

By Command of Major General Hines:

ADNA R. CHAFFEE,
Colonel, G. S.,
A.C. of S., G-3.

- - - - -
HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.
France, November 17, 1918.

MESSAGE:

To the Commanding Generals, 2nd Division.
32nd Division.

The Corps Commander directs you be informed that German detachments found guarding material which is to be turned over to the allies will not be arrested, but on completion of the turning over will be released and permitted to join their own forces.

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -
For the information and guidance of Commanding Officers of all organizations of the 2nd Division.

By Command of Major General Lejeune:

HU B. MYERS,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Distribution "B".
- - - - -

A. M.

November 18, 1918.

Sent by
6EHN

Received by
1 KCR

Time
10:35 A.M.

Check
Six

From: Miller (3rd Brig.)
Date: 18/11/18. Hour: 10.30 A.M.
To : Surprise Seven.

Number one HARMONCOURT.

(signed) Miller.

No time indicated

G-3 No. 90

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
France, November 18, 1918.

MESSAGE:

To: Commanding Generals 2nd Division.
32nd Division.

Front line divisions on reaching the objective of today's march will take the necessary measures for the security of the front of the Corps contemplating a halt until November 21. Outpost line of resistance on general line MOR FONTAINE - MONT ST. MARTIN (2 kilometers northeast of LONGWY) - HOUDLEMONT - ST. REMY - ETHE - ST. MARIE. Mixed liaison detachment, one company each division, at Les RUETTES. Touch with flank divisions will be obtained.

By command of Major General Hines:

ADNA R. CHAFFEE,
Colonel, G. S.,
A C of S., G-3.

CONFIRMATION.

No time indicated.

G-3 No. 91.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
France, Nov. 18, 1918.

MESSAGE:

To: Commanding Generals 2nd Division.
32nd Division.
42nd Division.

All troops on reaching objective of any bound will, after one night's rest, proceed immediately to cleaning up. Drills will be taken up on afternoon of first day after halt. Due attention will be given to instruction in specialties, but first importance will be given to close order drill, manual of arms, saluting, courtesy, marching to music, bayonet instruction, instruction in making and fitting packs.

By command of Major General Hines:

ADNA R. CHAFFEE.
Colonel, G. S.,
A. C of S., G-3.

CONFIRMATION.

November 19, 1918.

Signal Corps, United States Army
Telegram.

No. 23 Jy - B 30 OB

Received at: Hdqrs. 32nd Div.
G-3, 2nd Div.

Nov. 19, 1918.

It is requested for movement tomorrow you indicate march right column and S P C similar information regarding (Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 19, 1918.
(Cont'd from last page)

this unit will be given you upon receipt.

Snyder

8:38 P.M.

Signal Corps, United States Army
Telegram

24 Jy - Q - B 49 OB
Received at: Hdqrs. 32nd Div. Nov. 19, 1918.
G-3 Second Div.

Liaison Company RUETTE B one twenty sixth states your Liaison Company has not reported as contemplated by Corps order. He evidently expected your patrols to connect with him if Company is not sent he locates your third of the twenty third at COMMERV and LATOUR.

Snyder

8:41 P.M.

Signal Corps, United States Army
Telegram

25 Jy - I - B 33 OB
Received at Hdqrs. 32nd Divn. Nov. 19, 1918.
G-3 Second Divn.

Sixty third and sixty fourth Brigade LONGWY one twenty fifth Rapon one twenty sixth LONGWY one twenty seventh CUTRY - CUTRY CHENIERES one twenty eighth HANCOURT - HANCOURT - VALLERS - LEMONTAGNE.

Snyder

9:02 P.M.

Telephone message received 10:30 November 19, by G-3, 2nd Div. from G-3, 3rd Corps
To Commanding General, 2nd Division.

The 42nd Division will move tomorrow to the region of AVIOTH - MONTMEDY. There is a strong possibility that the 2nd Division and 32nd Division and Corps troops will continue to march forward on the 20th instead of the 21st. Orders follow.

ADNA R. CHAFFEE,
Colonel, Gen. Staff,
A.C. of S. G-3.

Telephone message received 11:45 P.M. Nov. 19, 1918 by G-3 2nd Div., from C.G. 3rd Corps.
C.G. 3rd Corps to C.G., 2nd Div.

Emmerson 1 directs that the first squadron, 2nd Cavalry and Squadron Headquarters, be assembled at LONGUYON tomorrow November 20th by 16:00 hours and report to 3rd Army G-3 for instructions. The 32nd Division has been informed also.

(signed) King.

Telephone message. 11:55 P.M. Nov. 19th, 1918.
The 2nd Div., will march at 7:30 hours, 20th Nov. 1918.
Column No. 1 via VIRTON - ARLON - EISCHEN.
Column No. 2 via ETALLE - ARLON - OBERPALLEN.
Column No. 3 Follow column No. 1 at 1 Kilometer distance. Touch will be maintained with divisions on either flank

(Cont'd next page)

P. M. November 19, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

by flank guards marching via THIAUMONT - TONTELANGE - SIG-NEULX - HALANZY - WOLKRANGE.

The line GRENDEL - AUTELBAS -will not be crossed until further orders. Outpost line of resistance will be established at end of the days march on the general line TONTELANGE - BONNERT - AUTELHAUT. A mixed post of one company will be established at AUTELHAUT. Column No. 1 will billet south of an east and west line through ARLON and east of Y line 356. Column No. 2 will billet north of Column No. 1. Column No. 3 will billet west of column No. 1 and east of Y line 352. Divisional Trains to ST. LEGER and vicinity. Same orders regarding security of depth, liaison, etc.

P.C.'s of Division and columns No. 1 and 2 at ARLON by 20:00 hours.

P.C. column No. 3 at CHATILLON.

Div. Billeting officer will supervise billeting in ARLON.

Repeated by phone to

3 Brig.

4 Brig.

2 Engrs. for C.O. 3d Col.

- - - - -

The 4th Brigade report that 5% of their men have bad feet, practically all due to the new Eng. shoe just issued.

Report by telephone 18:00 hours 19 Nov. Taken by Sgt. Webster.

- - - - -

A.M. November 20, 1918.

From: Sister.
At : P.C. BELLEFONTAINE. How sent
Date: 20 Nov. Hour: 10:50 A.M. No. 7. Courier.
To : G-3 - 2nd Division.

Advanced Elements Column #2 on ETALLE - ARLON Road
at Meridian 356 at 11 A.M. Telephone down.
G-3. 2nd Division. Neville.
- - - - -

P.M. November 20, 1918.

G-3 message #32

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
American Expeditionary Forces
France, 20 November 1918.

MESSAGE to Commanding General 2nd Division,
Commanding General 32nd Division.
Commanding General 42nd Division.

1. The 42nd Division on 21 November will take over the barrier posts on the FRANCO-BELGIUM frontier, now garrisoned by detachments of the 2nd Division, from FLORENVILLE (exc.) to VELOSNES (inc.) and on the 22 November will take over the barrier posts on the FRANCO-BELGIUM frontier now garrisoned by troops of the 32nd Division from VELOSNES (exc.) to HUSSIGNY (inc.). Detachments of the 2nd and 32nd Divisions, upon relief, will be assembled and rejoin their divisions. Details will be arranged by Division Commanders concerned.

2. Detachments of the 42nd Division will remain in charge of these posts until relieved by troops of the line of communications.

By command of Major General Hines:

To C. of .S. ADNA R. CHAFFEE
Rcd 7.05 P.M. Colonel, G.S.,
A. C. of S., G - 3
Already attended to
Myers.
- - - - -

No Time Indicated, November 20, 1918.

20, November, 1918.

To Commanding General, 2nd Division.

Division and Corps troops will be prepared to resume the march tomorrow the 21st. Orders will follow later.

(signed) Chaffee.
- - - - -

No time indicated. November 20, 1918.

Emerson 7 to Surprise 7: 20 November, 1918.

The 32nd Division P.C. moves to PETANGE at noon today.

By command of Major General Hines

CAMPBELL KING
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

No time indicated, November 20, 1918.

Message to Surprise 1.

Front line divisions on reaching objective of today's march will take the necessary measures for the security of the front of the Corps contemplating halt till November 21st. Outpost line of resistance on general line: MORFONTAINE - MONT ST. MARTIN (2 kil. N.E. of LONGWY) - HOUDLEMONT - ST. REMY - ST. MARIE - Mixed liaison detachment one company of each division at LE RUETTES. Touch with divisions on outside flanks will be secured.

By command

Major General Hines.
ADNA R. CHAFFEE
Col. G.S. G-3.

- - - - -

a.m. November 21, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sink 6.
At : P.C. Sink Bgde ARLON. How sent
Date: 11/21/18. Hour: 10:45 A.M. Delivered in Person.
To : Surprise 7.

Advanced elements Column No. 1 at this hour in vicinity of SAUL.

Joseph A. Molloy,
1st Lt. 3rd Brigade.

- - - - -

P.M. November 22, 1918.

G-3 No. 34.
HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.
American Expeditionary Forces
France, November 22, 1918.

MESSAGE TO: Commanding General, 2nd Division,
32nd Division.

(Cont'd on next page)

P.M.

November 22, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

1. The advance continues tomorrow, the 23rd, to the line of the SAUER and MOSELLE Rivers, which line will not be passed by any troops or individuals.

2. No change in boundaries.

3. The Corps will probably halt on this line for a week or ten days. Special steps will be taken to insure that no unauthorized persons cross the front line. These steps will include the establishment of officers' posts at all bridges over the SAUER and MOSELLE, and the thorough guarding of all other means of crossing the front line, as well as preventing any passage between the 2nd and 32nd Divisions and between those Divisions and Divisions on their flanks.

4. P.C., 2nd Division - MEDERNACH at 20 hrs., Nov. 23rd
P.C., 32nd Division - CONSDORF at 20 hrs., Nov. 23rd
P.C., 42nd Division - MERSCH at 20 hrs., Nov. 23rd
P.C., 3rd Corps - JUNGLINSTER, after 15:00
hrs., Nov. 22nd.

By command of Major General Hines:

OFFICIAL:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

F. W. CLARK,
Lieut. Colonel, G.S.
Ass't G -3.

Confirmation
F. W. Clark
Lt Col G.S.

For

ADNA R. CHAFFEE
Colonel, G. S.,
A.C. of S., G-3.

Red 3 P.M.,
J. W. L.

Signal Corps U.S. Army Telegram.

Received at
2fo o cn 51 ob

G-3

hqrs 32nd divn nov 22-18

3 second divn Mersch

One En one twenty seventh Betzdorf two and three roodt one
twenty first MG BN Olinger one BN one twenty eighth esch-
weiler two and three rodenborn one ten MG BN ernster one
twenty sixth weiher kedin altlinster three twenty third FA
eisenborn.

Snyder.

1215 P

No Time Indicated. November 22, 1918.

Headquarters 3rd A. C.

22 November, 1918.

Message to C.G. 2nd Div.

3rd Army reports that an American General officer has taken billets in a Chateau belonging to the Grand Duchess of Luxembourg. It is said that the officer is General Neville and that he has moved in. The Corps Commander directs that General Neville move out at once and in the future no property belonging to the Grand Duchess of Luxembourg be used as billets for Headquarters without first making the necessary arrangements and getting her consent.

Report the facts by telephone of the case at once.

By command of Major General Hines.

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

Sent By: CG. Received By: Dog X. Time 1241. Check:P-O-W-18.

From: 3rd Corps.
At : Pow 18-
Date: 11/23/18. Hour: 1230.
To : Surprise 7.

Number Seventy eight G three period Send noon Situation reports by wireless in Code.

Emerson 7.

- - - - -

G-3 No. 38.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
American Expeditionary Forces
November 23, 1918.

MESSAGE TO: Commanding General, 2nd Division.
" " 32nd Division
" " 42nd Division

1. Under present orders, the advance will be resumed December 1st. Troops must be so disposed as to best meet possible enemy hostility and hostility on the part of the inhabitants. All Headquarters must be so located as to fulfill the same conditions.

By command of Major General Hines:

OFFICIAL:
(sgd) Adna R. Chaffee
ADNA R. CHAFFEE,
Colonel, G.S.
A.C. of S., G-3.

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

No time indicated November 26th 1918

26th, November, 1918.

A scout officer of 6th Marines reports French have left RETTINDORF. The people say that Americans are expected in town tonight. Either the French or Americans are said to be in DIEKIRCH.

P. M.

November 27th, 1918.

POW 51

From: POW 51

At : Advanced Center information, 3rd Corps.

Date: 11/27/18. Hour: 2048

To : Commanding General, 3rd - 42nd - 33rd Division,
Number 1930 - G-1 period.

Commanding General Third Army authorizes you to issue passes to limited number of selected officers and men to enter LUXEMBOURG period. Commanding Officer to be responsible for their conduct.

By Command,

069 De N65 POW 51 - 9:45
N65 OC 069 Understood 10 P.

King.

No time indicated November 27, 1918.

Lt. Col. Conell
Maj. Steiner
Capt. Chresman
Capt. Kennedy

COPY OF A TELEGRAM
---oOo---

November 27, 1918.

DOODLEBUG 3 to EMERSON 3:

The Commanding General, 3rd Army, directs that due to lack of supervision and control no more passes will be issued for men of your corps to visit LUXEMBOURG and vicinity. This goes into effect immediately. Notify division and corps troops.

(signed) CRAIG

KING

3rd Army

P.M.

December 1, 1918.

From: Sister. At: P.C. NEUERBURG. Date: 1 Dec '18.
Hour: 2:15 P.M. No. 2. How Sent: Motorcycle. To:
Surprise 7.

Leading elements Column #2 at KRAUTSCHEID at 3 P.M. Everything O.K. People of country quiet and troops received in towns without comment one way or another. Women and children seem pleased.

Neville.

(Reverse)

Road Slippery. Col. Turrill, G-3.

- - - - -

No Time Indicated.

December 1, 1918.

From Col. Chaffee, G-3, 3rd Army Corps.

The 2nd Division is authorized to send one reconnaissance party in automobile or motor cycle, and with arms, to reconnoiter the roads in advance of Line 4, on December 4.

- - - - -

(Reverse)

15 Not grazing. 17 Not grazing. Not cleaning. Not saluting.

- - - - -

A.M. December 2, 1918.

No. 1. Sent By: Bn A FA Bn. Time: 7:30 A. Check: 1380B.

From; Hqtrs 3rd Army Corps 7. Chief of Staff. To: C.G. 2nd Div. Dec. 2.

No-2798 Gone. Following telegram repeated for your information in compliance quote No 283 Dec. 2 G.H. Army Commander desires that special instruction and precaution coupled with frequent inspections by all higher commanders and their assistants be given to insure against any depredations by individuals or groups of individuals in the territory controlled by this Army. The military police of organizations will be especially instructed to guard against instances of the above nature. Corps Commanders will issue instructions for the resumption of training of units and will institute exercises along these lines which will keep troops occupied in beneficial training schemes. In addition special efforts will be continued to complete the salvage of all areas. Sgd Drum unquote.

Shellenberger.

7:45 A.

- - - - -

P.M.

December 3, 1918.

From: Sister. At: P.C. Court House, Room #4, PRUM. Date: 3 Dec. Hour: 5 P.M. No. 1. How Sent: Runner. To: G-3, 2nd Div.

Established P.C. in Court House, Room #4, Ground Floor, PRUM -

Neville.

F

(Reverse)

G-3, 2nd Division.

- - - - -

P. M.

December 4th, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.

Date: Dec. 4th. Hour 1555 Check: POW 48
To : Commanding General Second Division.

Number 1934 G one period reconnaissance of Gerolstein, Killburg Mayem road shows it passable for all traffic period some mud just west of Boos which should be removed period have your engineers put on this comma Corps engineers will follow

King.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.
T E L E G R A M.

G-3

December 4, 1918.
1090B

5:20 P. M.
Commanding General, 2nd Division,
American E. F.

Following telegram from Third Army repeated for your information and compliance colon Quote Army Commander directs you send to these Headquarters one representative infantry soldier from each division to have their pictures painted by an artist representing the War Department period These pictures are to be used for military purposes and the men selected should be suitable types. These men should arrive here by nine A.M. December Fifth period They should report to the Adjutant General period They should bring full equipment period The transportation bringing them should remain to take them back that same night Signed Craig end unquote

OFFICIAL:

HINES

J. R. FRANCIS,
Captain, Infantry,
Sec'y Gen. Staff.

Telephoned by Lt. Cadow at 22:55

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES

December 4, 1918.

The following telegram is quoted for information and compliance:

"HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY"

December 4, 1918.

C. G., Third Corps.

SGS sixty five period Army Commander directs that no further Russian prisoners be permitted to pass into our lines period they will in all cases be turned back toward German lines period take prompt step to insure full compliance period acknowledge

Craig"

by command of Major General Hines:

(Cont'd next page)

No time indicated

December 4th, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

OFFICIAL COPY:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of staff.

J. R. FRANCIS,
Captain, Inf., U.S.A.
Secretary, General Staff.

Distribution:

C. G.,
G-1, G-2, G-3.
C. G., 2nd Div.,
C. G., 32nd Div.,
C. G., 42nd Div.,
C. O. Corps Troops,
Original to Adjutant for file.
Mimeographed and dist. to battalions 12/5.

- - - - -
Misc
T E L E G R A M

Hqs., Third Army Corps,
5th December 1918.

Commanding General, 2nd Division.

Number 1944 G-one period It has been reported that many dead horses have been found unburied in areas recently vacated by divisions moving forward period Division Commanders will give the necessary orders to have a detail left by each division for the purpose of burying all dead horses in their area

KING

OFFICIAL:

MERLE R. BURKHART,
1st Lieut., USA, Asst. to G-1.

MRB/wds

Rcd. 4:10 P.M./ To G-1.
adj.

- - - - -
P. M.

December 5th, 1918.

Following message received by telephone from G-3, 3rd A.C.
11:20 P.M., Dec. 5th

It will be necessary for the 2nd Division to vacate the following towns by noon for the artillery of the 42nd Division, which are ordered there tomorrow.

SCHLEID
SAFSTAFFELSTEIN
MALBERGWEICH
SEFFERNWEICH
SEFFERN
MALBERG
FLEISSEM

Chaffee.

ordered - 24:30 - 5th Dec.
Steck.

P. M.

Dec. 8th, 1918.

Report from C. O. Troop I. Cav. thru Sister C.
Phoned Corps 19:00 hrs. Steck.

Reconnoitered south along river from Remagen. R. R. Bridge over Rhine at Remagen blocked with coal & stone (on cars?) and can't be used. A guard for night of Dec. 8th put on this bridge. Road for autos is good. Only one bridge at Remagen. No liaison with British. The C. O. Co. I., Cav. does not believe the British moved today.

8 Dec., 1918. - 17:00 hours. - Sgt. Webster.

- - - - -
U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. O. 4th M. G. Bn.
At: P. C. Oberwinter.
Date: 9 Dec., 1918. Hour: 3:00.
To : G-3 - 2nd Division.

1. Orders obtained by Bn. Comdr. at 13:30 hours from Div.
2. Bn. arrived at Oberwinter at 15:00 hours.
3. Liaison established with Canadians at GODESBERG at 14:30 hours. Will patrol river from OBERWINTER to GODESBERG and to REMAGEN every 6 hours at night and every 4 hrs in daytime.

- - - - -
U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

No. N R 1 Time: 4:00 Received by: Kuehl. Check: 14.
From: C.O. 3rd. Reserve Column.
Date: Dec. 9. Hour: 4. No. 1.
To : Capt. Steck. 2nd Div. Hq.

3rd Reserve column P.C. established at Bahnhof hotel across from railroad station.

Sig. Dunlop.

All units 3rd Col. in place at 6 P. M.

- - - - -
G-3 No. 59.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.
Germany, 9 December, 1918.

MESSAGE TO: Commanding General, 2nd Division.
" " 32nd Division.

1. Front line Divisions, upon arrival on the RHINE, will at once take steps to reconnoiter all available means of crossing within their zones, capacity of ferriage and time of crossing should be ascertained.

2. Steps will be taken to assure the use of these means for the Division, should it later prove advisable.

By command of Major General Hines:

ADNA R. CHAFFEE,
Colonel, G.S.,
A.C. of S., G-3.

P. M.

December 10th, 1918.

G-3 No. 60.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.
December 10, 1918.

MESSAGE:

From: Emerson 7

To: Surprise 1.

The Corps Commander directs me to inform you that you are authorized to cross three companies of Engineers over the REMAGEN bridge for the purpose of repairing the approach on the eastern end. While on the east side of the bridge these engineers will be confined strictly to the work of repair and will not be permitted to stray away from the eastern end of the bridge. Arrangements will be made to billet them on the western end, and they will be returned to the western side at night and will be finally returned to the western side when the work is completed.

ADNA R. CHAFFEE
Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G 3.

(Confirmation of telephone message.) 21:00 hrs.
phoned by Capt. Lysle.

Copies to: C.G., 3rd Corps.
C. of S. "
G-1. "

- - - - -
G-3 Message #61.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.
American Expeditionary Forces.
December 12, 1918.

MESSAGE:

To: Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

2nd Division commences crossing tomorrow at 7 hours, using bridge at REMAGEN and ferry at ANDERNACH. Occupies area bounded approximately by RHINE River - perimeter of bridgehead circle - line HORHAUSEN - OBER HONNEFELD - BONEFELD - RONGSDORF - NDR. BIEBER (inc.) - WEIS (exc.) SAYN (exc.) - WEITERSBURG (inc.) - ARENBERG (exc.) - EHRENBREITSTEIN. NEUWEID - EHRENBREITSTEIN - VALLENDAR reserved for Corps troops. No troops to be billeted in ENGENS until after passage of 32nd Division. Projected headquarters, NRD. BIEBER. Start small reconnaissance parties into area today.

Area given is approximate only. Definite area will be given as soon as Army order is fully known. Division should draw tail elements well forward today.

ADNA R. CHAFFEE,
Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S. G-3.
- - - - -

P. M.

December 12, 1918.

Telephone message received from Colonel Chaffee, G-3, 3rd Corps, at 6 P. M., Dec. 12, 1918.

2nd Division P. C., opens at HEDDESDORF, 15 hours, 13 December.

Have sent you Army map by special courier. Details of paragraph of Field Order previously phoned to you unchanged.

- - - - -

No time indicated

13th December, 1918.

To C. G., 2nd Division.

Southern Boundary 2nd Division changed as follows:
WEITERSBURG (inclusive) - VALLENDAR (exclusive).

By Command of Major General Hines.

No Time Indicated December 13, 1918.

Telegram to C.G., 2nd Division. 13th December, 1918.

91 The following telegram repeated for compliance:

Quote. The C.G. 3 A. Corps G-3 - 1 - 24; establish a post at R.R. Bridge at ENGERS to examine all north bound R.R. trains and prevent passage of German ammunition and other contraband coming from territory south of the RHINE end.

2 Co. M. P. Officer reports: CRAIG.
2 Men 23 Inf.
2 Men 2 Co. M.P.
2 Men Corps M.P.
on duty at this bridge.
No trains.

P. M. December 14, 1918.

Time Filed	No.	Sent By	Received By	Time	Check
6 P	1	En	RE	6:10 P	16 ofm

From: C.O. 3rd Reserve Column.
Date: Dec. 14. Hour: 6 P. No. 1. How sent: Radio.
To : Capt. Steck, 2nd Divsn. HDQ.

All units of this column in position at 4:15 P.M.

Dunlop.

P.M. December 15, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

Neuwied Germany,
December 15, 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

Telephone message from G-3, 3rd Army Corps,
6:00 P.M.

T E L E G R A M.
G.H.Q., December 15, 1918.

To Commanding General 3rd Army Corps, 2690, G-3 reference 2475 G-3, G.H.Q., and confirming telephonic conversation of December 14th with Chief of Staff 2nd Army.

It is not intended that a search of the inhabitants or their homes for arms and ammunition should be resorted to except as a necessary measure in the case of a threatened or actual disturbance, but that arms and ammunition found in their possession and in the Army Zone, should be collected and guarded. Every effort should be made through G-2 agencies to secure timely information of any threatened disturbance.

BY ORDER.

4 P.M.

Signed, CONNER.

Copies to: Major General Lejeune and Chief of Staff.
G-1
G-3
Message Center.

No Time Indicated

December 19, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS
American Expeditionary Forces
Germany, 19 December 1918.

G-3 No. 67.

Message to: Commanding General, 1st Division.
" " 2nd Division
" " 32nd Division.

1. The Corps Commander directs that if not already in force, each Division arrange a nightly inspection of some part of the outpost line by an officer of the Division Staff.

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

c/c C. of S.

Hq. Third Army Corps
Official
Operations Section

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES

GERMANY, December 19, 1918.

TELEGRAM FROM THIRD ARMY:
319 G-1

Commanding General Third Army directs that you detail and have report on or before noon of the 19th December, sending by truck to the end of the bridge in EHRENBREITSTEIN and to report to the Army Provost Marshal, the following detail from the brigade of Marines:

Six officers

Thirty Non-Commissioned Officers

One Hundred and sixty enlisted men.

This detail will be used as a guard and to man machine guns on the police patrol boats on the river RHINE; therefore, men suitable for this purpose should be selected.

The Commanding General, Marine Brigade, while in COBLENZ was notified as to the details of this detachment.

P.M.

December 20, 1918.

Telephone message from Emerson 3 to Surprise 1, 10:45 P.M., Dec. 20.

At least two emplacements will be reconnoitered and date prepared for each battery of the divisional artillery to be emplaced. One gun of each battery with proper crew will be kept at all times in position, preferably in the 3rd alternative position. One artillery observation post in each division will be constantly manned during daylight hours. Necessary communication will be established. Positions for machine guns in outpost zone and main line of resistance will be reconnoitered. Only those guns which command main approaches in outpost zone will be kept emplaced and manned. General dispositions and line selected as submitted in defense schemes approved. Written instructions follow.

By command of Major Gen. Hines.
Campbell King,
Chief of Staff.

No time indicated

December 21, 1918.

G-3 Message 68.

2nd Div.
G-3 #8
Dist. C.
12/21.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.
Germany, 21 December 1918.

The following telegram repeated for your information and guidance:

"Commanding General, 3rd Corps,

For the period December 26 to 31st 1918 inclusive all drills will be concluded by noon of each day and all duty except that which is necessary will be suspended for the remainder of the day.

DAVIS"

By command of Major General Hines:

OFFICIAL:

Campbell King,
Chief of Staff.

ADNA R. CHAFFEE,
Colonel, G.S.,
A. C. of S., G - 3.

- - - - -

G-3 Message#71.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.
American Expeditionary Forces.
Germany, 26 December 1918.

MESSAGE to : Commanding General 2nd Division,
Commanding Officer 1st Pioneer Infantry.
Commanding Officer 308th Engineers.

(Continued next page.)

1871

1872

1873

1874

1875

1876

1877

1878

1879

1880

1881

1882

1883

1884

1885

1886

1887

1888

1889

1890

1891

1892

1893

1894

1895

1896

1897

1898

1899

(Cont'd from last page.)

1. All patrols and bridge guards now supplied per G-3 Orders #73 and #75, 3rd Corps by your command along the line of the Rhine will be relieved. The ferry guard at the ENGERS ferry will be relieved. All guards at ferry landing will remain in place until further orders.

By command of Major General Hines:

ADNA R. CHAFFEE.
for CAMPBELL KING.
Chief of Staff.

G-3 order #10 issued Dec. 27.

- - - - -

No time indicated December 26, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.
Germany, December 26, 1918.

1. The following telegram from Headquarters, Third Army is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

"Headquarters, Third Army,
Dec. 24, 1918.

Commanding General,
Second Division.

Number 200 G - 4. The following telegram from G.H.Q. is repeated for your information and guidance; "Number 3946 G-4 Official Army rate of exchange will be changed from seventy to sixty centimes to the mark effective at once. Mosely"

CRAID"

By command of Major General Lejeune:

JOHN W. LLUFRIO.
Adjutant General.
Adjutant.

Mc/db.

- - - - -

No time indicated December 27, 1918.

Phone message from Emerson 7 to Surprise 7

10:00 hours, December 27th, 1918.

Commanding General, Second Division.

Corps Commander directs that until further orders the enplacing of a guard piece at each battery emplacement be discontinued.

King.

Phoned to 2nd F. A. Brigade.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS
THIRD INFANTRY BRIGADE

A.M.

March 28, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Inf.
At: Rivoli
Date: 28 Mar 18 Hour 9:15 A.M. No.39 How sent Motorcyclist
To: C.O. 3d Brigade
Fort Troyon
1st Bn and attached troops relieved by 2nd
Bn and attached troops.
Relief complete about 1 A.M.
Relieved troops reached destination at 4:15
A.M.
No casualties.

To operations Malone
Colonel Cmdg

P.M.

March 30, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Infantry.
At: Ranzieres
Date: 30 March 1918 Hour 7:45 P.M. No. 46
To: C.O. 3d Brigade, Fort Troyon.

Headquarters established at Ranzieres at
7:30 P.M. today.
C.O. Center of Resistance, Riga and Turin
at Rivoli.

Malone
Colonel.

A.M.

April 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Infantry
At: Lisbon No. 62 How sent
Date: 3 April 1918 Hour 10:13 A.M. Thru Brigade Cmdr.
To: Commanding General 2d Division

Enemy conducted raid on listening post No. 20
at 5.45 A.M. today accompanied by heavy bombardment.
Our barrage put down but enemy succeeded in raid. Five
Americans killed, two wounded and two missing probably
captured. Enemy casualties not known.
Full report with daily record of events.

Malone
Colonel Cmdg.

Recd 240 WAB

P.M.

April 5, 1918.

Hq., 3d Brigade.

April 5, 1918.

106

To C.O. 23d Inf.

Hq 2d Div. moves at 2:00 P.M. today to P.C. Toulon about 3 km east of Sommedieu. Send all required reports to that place in future.

PETER MURRAY

Brig. N.A.

Comdg. 3d Brigade.

O.K.

J.V.J.

Recd. 2:05 P.M.

April 5/18.

P.B.M.

Noted J.W.L. Adjt.

From: C.O. 3rd Brig.

At: Bizerte

Date: 5 Apr Hour 8:15 P.M.

No. 3

To: C.O. CO A 5th M.G. Bn

Following from Regt Comdr "M.G's on both flanks will be trained each night on this point (in front of F Co between our salient - 9695 -9698 and the German salient 9996 & 9997). You will make necessary arrangements to cover above mentioned ground.

C.B. Elliott

A.M.

April 27, 1918

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Inf

At: Puteaux

Date: 27 April 1918

To: C.G. 3d Brigade

Hour 11.25 A.M. No. 118

How sent
Runner

In view of the decision that the division will be concentrated and that this regiment will occupy that portion of the line of which EPARGES forms a part it is requested that action be taken in advance to secure the plan of defence of this area and have copies in English before we enter.

If the limits of my sub-sector can be given, I will send Capt. Claude to this front, if authorized, and will translate the plan and get it to my Bns before they make reconnaissance.

Malone
Colonel.

P.M. April 27th, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 23d Inf. 123
At: Puteaux.
Date: 27 April, 1918. Hour 8:20 P.M.
To: C.G. 3d Brigade.

How sent
Runner.

Reference the attached letter, request authority to draw working parties from companies of 1st Bn at La Gauffier which is Brigade reserve.

Malone
Colonel.

File. U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 23d Inf. 124
At: Puteaux.
Date: 27 Apr. 18. Hour 8:30 P.M.
To: C.G. 3d Brigade.

How sent
Runner.

The countersign has not been received since the regiment arrived in this sub-sector.
Request that same be furnished.

Malone
Colonel.

A.M. May 2, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 23d Inf. 143
At: Puteaux.
Date: 2 May 1918. Hour 9:00 A.M.
To: C.G. 3d Brigade.

Information just received that hostile patrol entered our trenches at 3:25 A.M. and raided the artillery observation station located in the firing trench at 0528. (Map Lamorville 324)

Corp. Williams, Btry. E, 15th F.A. was captured Pvt. Mountains wounded. It is believed and is practically certain that the Madelon Code Book was on Corp. Williams person and is now in the hands of the enemy. Further report later.

Malone
Colonel.

A.M.

May 6, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 23d Inf
At: Puteaux
Date: 6 May 1918 Hour 8:45 A.M. No. 162 Motorcyclist
To: C.G. 3d Brigade.

Your Field Order No. 4 states that hour at which command will be taken will be announced later.

Par. VI order No. 6375/3, 33d Division fixes hour for taking command except for S.S. La Croix and perhaps other points.

Date for La Croix should be midnight May 9th when all my troops shall have been relieved.

Will you please have it fixed? I take command at Ravin noon 10 May.

Malone Colonel

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Inf.
At: Puteaux
Date: 8 May 1918. Hour 11:30 A.M. No. 170 How sent
To: Commanding General, 3d Brigade, Troyon Runner

Reconnaissance of Ancemont ---- that there were only 200 places available ----- and places for officers of regiment.

There is no room for the 2nd Bn. 23d Inf.

Orders issued by the French ----- Ancemont tonight. The Bn. is accompanied by 1 Co. M.G. Bn.

Request the matter be taken up at once with C.G. 52nd Division and stand to ----- tonight for 2nd Bn. and 1 M.G. Co.

Malone
Colonel

P.M.

May 8th, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Brig. Adjnt.
At: Troyon.
Date: 8 May 18 Hour 1:30 P.M. No. 181 Runner
To: C.O. 23d Inf.

Matter has already been taken up with French. Will let you know result as soon as I can find out. Other troops move to Genicourt tonight.

Hall

Note to Buress for file.

P.B.M.

P.M.

May 8, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

175

How sent
Mtd. Orderly

From: C.O. 23rd Infantry
At: Puteaux.
Date: 8 May 1918. Hour 10:20 P.M.
To: Commanding General 3rd Brigade.

Col. Keller 335th French Infantry assigned command of sub-sector La Croix at 8:00 A.M. today.

The French troops arrived last night to relieve two companies of 2nd Bn. at Camp Rigaud.

C.G. 52d Division authorized withdrawal without relief and troops will move in small detachments tonight.

I will hold 2nd Bn. at Genicourt until accommodations can be had at Ancemont and will go to Div.Hq. today to try to make necessary arrangements. Will leave here for Ancemont at 8:00 P.M.

Malone
Colonel.

No time indicated June 1, 1918.
Note.

Hq. 3d Brigade.

9th Infantry wants 60 musettes --field message blank books.

1 June 18.

C

To: C.G. 2d Division. 1:30 P.M.
From C.G. 3rd Brigade. June 2, 18.

Col. 9th Inf. in reply to my inquiry states he desires 500,000 rounds cal.30 250,000 r. 8 mil. shosho, 2 boxes pistol am. cal 45 to be delivered to his P.C. He has been ordered by his Div. Com. to blow up the Azy bridge across the Marne, which he is preparing to do with his engineers. He has relieved Major Livingston from com. of his battalion because of his inability to read a map & give directions on a map. Maj. Whitley has relieved him. He has not yet accompl. liaison with the M.G. Batt of the 4th Brigade. However General Harbord told me an hour ago that he was in touch with left batt 9th Inf thro' his M.G. Batt. I am teleph. him now to requesting him to secure complete liaison with the 9th Inf.

Signed Lewis

P.M. June 2, 1918
MESSAGE FROM COLONEL MALONE - 1:30 P.M., June 2. To 3d Brig.

The Chauchot ammunition - 100,000 rounds, and the Hotchkiss - in clips - 100,000 rounds, have arrived by French machines and have been distributed. Also a machine to load clips has been received. The loading is to be done by battalions. Also the 450 boxes rifle ammunition arrived and have been distributed thus making a possible 220 rounds for every man.

The position was occupied without incident. About the time the reserve battalion entered town an observation balloon went up and soon thereafter fire was opened on the troops entering the town of COULOMBS and on the left battalion as it went into position - one man was killed and 3 wounded.

Liaison has been established with all units.

Thus far no serious attack has been made.

I will inspect this afternoon and will coordinate the plan of the organization of the ground.

If an engagement occurs more ammunition will be needed but, if so, I suppose this can be arranged. The French line seems to be holding fairly well and I am not apprehensive.

Signed: Malone.

6.45 A.M.

A.M.

June 3, 1918
6.45 A.M. June 3d

To: Lt. Col. Herbst (G-3 - 2nd Division)
From: Adj. 3d Brigade.

Phone message. "No orders rec'd last night and none as yet this morning. We expected to receive some orders last night. What has been sent?"

Lt. C.C. Gulliver
Asst Secy Gen. Staff.

Representatives from 409 Regt. Inf. (French) have just reptd. here to be in liaison. They number 3 Co's Inf (500) plus 1 M.G. Co. (100) They are taking up positions on road from Chamoust toward Cocherel - this road is south east of Montreuil.

C.C.G.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

Memo 1

From: Lt Hunt
At: P C French Div. 43
Date: 3 June 18 Hour 8.15
To: C.O. 23rd Infantry

How sent
No. X Auto messenger

Chief of Staff here desires our liaison officer attached to Division Hqrs here and also N.C.O. and group of four (4) men to be attached to the Company on the right of the French Division to act as liaison agents.

Liaison agent from here will be sent to Bussiarries as possible.

Hunt
(Return to Hq. 23 Inf. Malone Col.)

P.M.
231

June 4, 1918.
286

G-3

EK DE EQ

Bosches decending en masse Entre Courchamps ET LICY
(The above intercepted by Div. Radio at 10.P.M.)

Phoned to both Brigades
Message given to Artillery

Phoned 10.19 P.M.
June 4-

Army corps notified 10.25 P.M.

A.M.

June 5, 1918
G-3

11:10 A.M. June 5, 1918 317

Phone to Gen. Lewis:

Re-Movement of relief of Cavalry:

Horses will be at BEAUREPAIRE. -9:30 this evening. Horses
will wait for relief. Cavalry Brigade will proceed to CHARLY.

Copies for: G-3

Lieut. Hunt.

Phoned by Capt. St. Gaudens

to Col. Lewis. J.B.B.

A.M.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

June 6, 1918

#72

Memo 3

From: Lt Hunt

At: Hdqrs 3rd Brigade

How sent

Date: 6 June 18 Hour 7.50 No. X

Messenger

To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

Two men from A Co. have reported here stating that
ammunition left at battalion dump at Coulomb was never picked
up by truck. I will send the two men to you as soon as they
report back here - after mess at second battalion.

Hunt.

Adjutant to note.

Recd

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

69

Memo 4

From: Lt Hunt

At: Hdqrs 3rd Brigade

How sent

Date: 6 June 18 Hour 8.00 No. X

Runner

To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

Both Field and Heavy Artillery supports this brigade
and care must be taken to notify brigade commander of patrols,
etc. This matter has been overlooked in certain regiments.
General Lewis is planning to visit COUPRU this morning.

Hunt

9:12 A.M.

A.M.

June 6, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

64

How sent
Runner

From: C.O. 23 Inf.
At: Coupru.
Date: 6 June 18 Hour 10:20 A.M.
To: Comdg. General 3d Brigade

No artillery plan furnished.

Request C.O. 15th F.A. be instructed to advise me what batteries are supporting me and to give their location.

I have made all necessary inquiries and have requested 15th F.A. establish prescribed liaison with me.

Malone
Colonel

P.M. June 6, 1918

Note - Hq. 3rd Brigade

'Phone conversation with Colonel Upton - June 6, 1918
8:05 P.M.

He said that he had gone over the ground with the 53rd; and that he made arrangements and was going forward in an hour to occupy the position indicated in the request for ----- advance.

C

Telephone Message to Hq., 2nd Division from General Lewis at 10:25 P.M. - June 6, 1918.

The right of the 23rd has been heavily attacked, and suffered heavy losses. The Germans have gotten through his line. Regimental Commander has reinforced him with his regimental reserves. I am sending two companies of the Brigade reserve to reinforce him.

Note - Hq. 2nd Division. June 6, 1918 - 11:00 P.M.

General Lewis reports, and is confirmed by a French Liaison, telephoned through Col. Schmidt, that report that Germans broke line of 23rd Infantry, not correct. Rumor started by some Engineer soldiers who told ELIOTT.

Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Division, 12:12 A.M. - June 7, 1918.

The battalion of 9th Infantry that made the attack on the right reports that the right company has reached its objective and is entrenching.

Telephone message to Hq., 2nd Division from 3rd Brigade:
June 7, 1918 - 12:25 A.M.

The C.O., 9th Inf., reports:
His right, Company F, which took part in the operations

(Continued next page.)

A.M.
(Cont'd. from last page.)

June 7, 1918.

on the right this evening lost liaison with the 30th Infantry on its right. It has, however, liaison with the French still further on the right. The French have also lost liaison with the 30th Inf. He is entrenching where he is and is protecting his own flank and endeavoring to resecure liaison with the 30th.

Message to 2nd Division from General Lewis - June 7, 1918.
1:40 A.M.

The right of the 9th Infantry is out of touch, as well as the 30th Infantry and the Colonials. The Colonel has sent an officer out in a side car to find where the Colonials are, and also the 30th Infantry states that their regiment never went forward and that it has now gone back to its billets. Instruct the Colonel of the 9th Infantry

he extending his right putting in another company, if necessary. He, however, thinks that the Colonials have also gone back. I will know whether that is true or not in a short time. If it develops that is true, I would like authority to allow him to withdraw his company to its original position (F Co.) as otherwise his right flank will be entirely in the air and disconnected from the continuation of the line to the right.

Message to 2nd Division from General Lewis - June 7, 1918.
2:35 A.M.

An officer from Elliott's outfit has come in to regimental headquarters. He states that the line is out of touch with both the marines and 9th Infantry. However, I think he is mistaken. From questioning him through Malone I find that the line is practically all in the old marine entrenchment. Thinks there is one brigade in TRIANGLE. If the marines are where they were they are tactically in touch. So far as being out of touch on the right is concerned, the 9th Infantry second line, which you remember is about abreast of the line I mention, I had liaison groups out and two messages have come through them from ELLIOTT to that line, and have been relayed back by runner to the 9th Infantry Headquarters and telephoned here.

Elliott is the right battalion of the line of Marine trenches.

Elliott is the right battalion of the 23rd Infantry. The battalion where the heaviest fighting has been.

Note. - Hq. 3rd Brigade.

2:40 A.M. June 7, 1918.

Colonel Upton just reports that his right is in touch with the 30th Infantry and that they are in touch with the French Colonials.

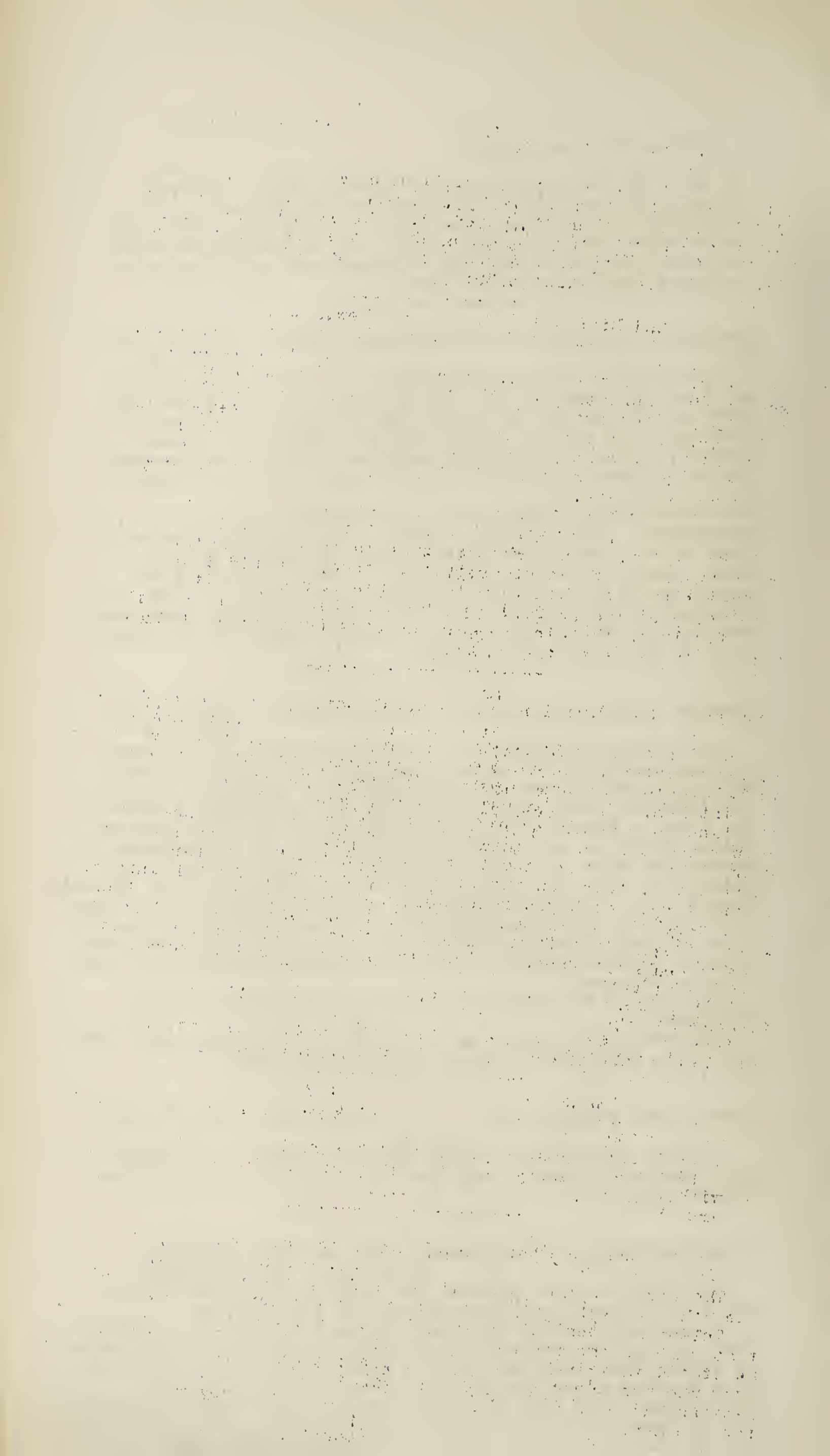
C

Telephone Message from General Lewis to 2nd Division;
3:45 A.M. - June 7th, 1918.

The right of the 23rd and the left of the second line of the 9th Infantry have been and are in liaison now.

Telephoned General Lewis and asked him about the report that some of the men have been without rations for four days. He stated that such was not the case; that while he did not know whether every man had food, that he did know that rations had been sent there to them and that they were there for the men.

(Cont'd. next page)



(Cont'd. from last page.)

A.M.

June 7, 1918.

I asked General Lewis how far Malone's left had advanced in order to keep contact with the right of the 4th Brigade. He said that the maximum was about 250 yards, and that merely to take a little "tit" out of the line.

I asked him why Major Elliott's battalion left its trenches. He said he did not know, as it was not intended, but he supposed that Elliott thought it was a general advance. General Lewis then told me he understood perfectly that there was to be no advance.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Inf
At: Coupru
Date: 7 June Hour 4:10 A.M. No. 9
To: Comdg. Genl. 3d Brigade

How sent
Runner

The 1st and 3d Bns established their P.C's at 3:00 A.M. without incident. Liaison established with field artillery to battalions at front.

My headquarters in house near north end of village, right side of street facing north main street.

Standard liaison will be made as soon as possible.

Malone

5:30 A.M. - June 7, 1918.

Message from Adjutant, 3rd Brigade to 2nd Division.
Latest report at 4 A.M.

Situation restored except in details. Arrangements being made on left which will be satisfactory (From Malone).

Two companies in line - the one on the right connecting with the 30th Co. G. on left. Left of company resting near BOURRELIN. Co. H on left of Co. G and at BOURBELIN. The 1st Battalion connects with the 23rd Infantry in the secondary position.

Elliott's battalion reported suffering heavy losses.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Inf
At: Coupru
Date 7 June 18 Hour 6:15 A.M. No. 2
To: Commanding General
3d Brigade.

How sent
Motor cycle

Reports indicate that in the engagement as resulted from the operations of yesterday, M Co lost its entire personnel except some 10 men. Capt. Green wounded and captured. K Co lost about 140 men. Losses elsewhere are not reported but are not large. These losses were due to sudden contact with hostile machine guns which took the troops flank.

We captured one German officer and secured some very valuable papers. Casualties inflicted unknown.

In order to permit the 3d Bn to get some much needed rest and to recuperate, it is suggested that the 2d Bn now Div reserve be permitted to relieve them tonight, the 3d Bn going to a position as reserve.

The position is solid. Though attacked the line was not broken except that the loss of M Co left a hole.

Malone
Colonel

A.M.

June 7, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

89

From: Adjt 3d Brig.
At: C.P. 3rd Brig
Date: 7 June 18 Hour 7-15 A.M. No. 16
To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

How sent
Runner

Matter of relief being taken up with Division.
Will undoubtedly go through. Will let you know as soon
as possible.

Hall

Recd 8:10 A.M.

June 7, 1918 - Intelligence Officer 3rd Brigade, reported
at 9:05 A.M. to Hq., 2nd Division.

That the report rendered concerning 23rd Infantry
to the effect that ONE company had been wiped out was
erroneous. Only about 50% was wiped out. C.O. and several
men fought all night and got back this morning.

11:30 A.M. June 7, 1918. - Memo to 2nd Division from 3d
Brigade relative to losses occurred in the combat of night
of June 6 - 7, 1918:

9th Inf. - 76 officers & men killed and wounded.

23d Inf. 5 officers killed - 16 wounded

280 men killed and wounded.

5th M.G.Bn.- 8 men killed and wounded.

These figures are only approximate. Accurate data
will be furnished as soon as available.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

74

From: C.O. 3rd Brig.
At: Ventelet Fme
Date: 7 June 18 Hour 11.35 A.M. No. 14
To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

Col. Davis has been instructed to arrange
artillery with you. He was to have done it this morning.
It will be done today.

Lewis
Brig Gen

P.M.

June 7, 1918.

Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Division -
3-25 P.M. June 7, 1918.

The enemy is shelling the cross roads at the
village of LE THIOLET with 150's. Been doing this for
some time.

Note to Hq., 2nd Division.

4-47 P.M. - June 7.

The 3rd American Brigade reports very heavy
artillery fire but no gas.

P.M.

June 7, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Inf.
At: Coupru
Date: 7 June 18 Hour 8:00 P.M. No. 18
To: Commanding General, 3d Brigade

How sent
Motorcycle

All the Field Arty supporting me, will produce fire of concentration on all ravines and the avenues of approach to our position at every two hours accompanied by harassing fire in the meantime until daybreak. In order that the back areas may receive the same treatment it is requested that you arrange a similar program for the Heavy Artillery utilizing all the heavy Arty available with the Division.

Malone Colonel

Message from 3rd Brigade I.O., to Hq., 2nd Division. June 7.
Recd. 9:10 P.M.

Fifty men in single file have been reported proceeding from the large woods to 179.1 -59.3 (near VAUX) at 8:35 P.M. 22 men were previously observed returning from the same place.

The artillery has already been notified by the Brigade.

Message from I.O., 23rd Infantry to 3rd Brigade. 9:20 P.M.

Strong artillery fire continues on the right of our line. Our positions are being strengthened and organized.

9:24 P.M. - June 7, 1918.

Following telephone message to Hq., 2nd Division was received from Major Hall, 3rd Brigade Hdqrs. -

Report having seen fifty (50) enemy moving single file from big woods north of VAUX to LA ROCHE woods. This was observed at 8:35 P.M.

Reference above report, twenty-two (22) enemy seen returning from same woods, going back to same place. Artillery has been requested to fire, and is now firing on that objective.

Note- Hq., 2nd Division. June 7
Adjutant - 3rd Brigade:

9:30 P.M.

The Adjutant, 3rd Brigade reports at 9:30 that everything is quiet, except some artillery fire on the woods at THIOLET.

Note, Hq., 3rd Brigade.
From 9th Infantry:

10:30 P.M.

A report from the 9th Infantry just received that enemy is massing in front of Major BOUTON, and will probably attack at 3:00 A.M. Considerable strength. Information came from the French Liaison Officer. Massing between the BOIS-LA-ROCHE and the small woods just a little north-east of 192. The 23rd Infantry notified.

P.M.

June 7, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Bear 1
At: P.C. Bear
Date: 7 June 18 Hour 10.50 P.M. No. 1
To: Boston 1
How sent Buzzerphone

Lt. Griffin, 3rd Battalion, 102 Inf has just arrived at my headquarters and reports that his battalion has received instructions that relief will not take place and troops have not left their bivouac.

Relief has been stopped.
Request necessary action.

Malone Col.

7 June 18.

Boston B 5

@ 10.36

144

Harp reports enemy massing on R 1's immediate front and will probably attack at 3 A.M.

2nd Bn 9th Inf

Recd at 11:45 P.M.

A.M.

June 8, 1918

Note, Hq., 2nd Division - G-3

12-02 A.M. - June 8, 1918

Intelligence Officer 3rd Brigade reports COUPRU is being heavily shelled with 150's.

Recd

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

92

From: C.O. 3rd Brig
At: P.C. 3rd Brig
Date: 8 June 18 Hour 1.20 A.M. No. 17
To: C.O. 23rd Inf.
How sent Motorcycle

Marines are being attacked BOURESCHES. Can you give me information of your front? Wires are down. Start line repairmen on wires at once.

Recd. 2:05 A.M.

Lewis
Brig. Gen.

2-45 A.M. June 8.

Following telephone message to Hq., 2nd Division from General Lewis: My wires to 23d Inf. have been down for some time. They are now in again and 23d reports that at 12-15 A.M., following a heavy barrage, 23rd Infantry line was attacked along entire front. The attack was repulsed successfully and now everything is quiet. Little or no rifle or machine gun fire. No indication of losses.

A.M.

June 8, 1918.

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

3:25 A.M. - June 8.

The following telephone message was received from Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade, at 3-25 A.M., June 8:-

Following message from Co. F, 9th Inf. to the C.O. 2nd Bn., 9th Infantry, just received:

"Enemy attack at 12:30 A.M. and was repulsed with heavy losses, about 100. They ran into our machine guns. It was the tail end of the attack against the 23rd Infantry. We lost 6 wounded.

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

June 8, 1918-5:06 A.M.

Telephonic Report Received from 3rd Brigade:

All communications re-established. All going well. Both regiments on the grounds for identifications.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:	Lt Hunt	109	Memo 6	C
At:	3rd Brig Hdqrs		How sent	
Date:	8 June 18	No. X	Runner	
To:	C.O. 23rd Inf.			

1. These Hdqrs move to DOMPTIN today.
2. No new activities to report at this time.

Hunt

Rec'd 8:20 A.M.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:	C.O. 23d Inf		C
At:	Coupru		
Date:	8 June 18	Hour 9:30 A.M. No. 31	
To:	Commanding Officer, 3d Brigade.		

The enemy advanced against our front at about 12:30 A.M. his attack preceded by Infantry and Artillery fire. He employed automatic rifles or light machine guns during his advance.

His movement was completely checked at about 400 yds from our trenches by Arty and rifle fire.

Reconnaissance of our front is being arranged for 3:10 P.M. today to secure identifications.

Malone
Colonel

A.M.

June 8, 1918.

Message from 23rd Infantry to Hq., 3rd Brigade.

June 8, 1918 -10:20 A.M.

The enemy advanced against our front at about 12:30 A.M. His advance preceded by infantry and artillery fire. He employed automatic rifles or light machine guns. His movement was completely checked at about 400 yards from our trenches by artillery and rifle fire. Reconnaissance report to be sent in later.

COLONEL HERBST:

June 8, 1918-

11:00 A.M.

Telegram: From C.O., 3rd Brigade, at VENTELET FERME,
at 10:45 A.M.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.

Following received from C.O. 23rd Infantry:

The enemy advanced against our front at about 12:30 A.M. His advance preceded by Infantry and Artillery fire. He employed automatic rifles or light machine guns during his advance. His movement was completely checked at about 400 yards from our trenches by artillery and rifle fire.

Reconnaissance of our front is being arranged for 3:10 P.M. today to secure identifications.

Lewis - Brigadier General.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:	C.O. 23rd Infantry	
At:	COUPRU	How sent
Date:	8 June 18 Hour 11:26 A.M. No. 38	Runner
To:	Cmdg. General, 3rd Brigade.	

B In order that troops now in line may be relieved at regular intervals, it is desired that (1) M.G. Co., 23rd Inf. and Co. C, 5th M.G. Bn be relieved tonight by Cos A & B, 5th M.G. Bn., the relieved companies proceeding to the points now occupied by the relieving companies and performing their duties during the period out of sector.

Companies A, C, and L, now out of sector may be utilized to relieve the 1st Bn.

It is requested that I be authorized to do so when in my opinion it becomes necessary.

This permission is requested because Co. L pertains to the battalion designated as division reserve. The others are under my orders.

Malone
Colonel.

Message from 3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Division.

June 8 - 11:45 A.M.

Bad positions of 23rd Infantry being bombarded by 75's, 105's and 150's. Gas shells seen in rear of their positions.

P.M.

June 8, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Bear 1
At: P.C. Bear
Date: 8 June 17 Hour 2.35 P.M. No. 1
To: Boston 1

How sent
Buzzerphone

Birds successfully finished work with Waddell.
All O.K.

Bear 1

June 8, 1918

Col. Herbst.

3:00 P.M.
Hdqrs. 2nd Div.

Memo. from Adjutant Third Brigade:

The 300 "overshirts" (Replacements) mentioned this morning, are not all needed for any especial thing but BEAR (23rd Infantry) wants them all and will "issue" them.

Homer St. Gaudens.
Sec'y. Gen. Staff.

Telephone message to 3rd and 4th Brigades.

3:05 P.M. June 8, 18.

French Army Corps Headquarters telephones that a German message has been intercepted which directed that all the roads leading to BOURESCHES from the north, west and south be placed under heavy artillery and machine gun fire. This may indicate an attempt to isolate the American garrison and an attack and attempt to capture it.

Telephoned to 3rd and 4th Brigades.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23rd Inf.
At: COUPRU
Date: 8 June 18 Hour 3.6 P.M. No.41
To: C.G. 3rd Brig-

The following are the approximate losses on June 6th.

	3rd Bn-	
I Co.	Officers 1	Men 14
K Co.	" 2	" 70
L Co.	" 0	" 0
M Co.	" 3	" 81
Bn Staff	" 2	" 0
	<u>8</u>	<u>165</u>

	Men	Off.
A-Co	3	0
B-Co	7	1
C-Co	2	0
D-Co	58	6
Bn' Staff	0	0
Hq. Co.	5	1
	<u>75</u>	<u>8</u>

P.M.

June 8, 1918.

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

June 8, 5:25 P.M.

The 3rd Brigade reports heavy shelling along the entire front of the 23rd Infantry, with 77's, 105's, 150's and some 210's. Request retaliation fire by our artillery.

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

June 8, 1918.

8:40 P.M.

Col. HERBST

3rd BRIGADE

Telephonic report from Adjutant 3rd Brigade reports the following casualties up to and including morning of June 7th.

Officers	-----	16
Men	-----	230

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:	C.O. 23rd Inf.		
At:	COUPRU		How sent
Date:	8 June 18	No.20	Motorcyclist
To:	C.G. 3rd Brig.		

Have no communication with Bns by telephone.
All wires cut. Lineman have been sent out on all lines.
No information has come from the Bns but it is believed that everything is quiet.

Malone
Col

A.M.

June 9, 1918.

Note, 3rd Brigade.

5-30 A.M. - June 9.
23rd Infantry (BEAR) - Everything quiet.

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

6-15 A.M. - June 9.
3rd Brigade, (BOSTON) - Everything very quiet.
Passed a very pleasant night.

June 9, 1918.
7-35 A.M. - Message from BOSTON 7 to Hq., 2nd Division. - G-3.

BOSTON 7 sent in a list of things needed yesterday - 300 overshirts to be sent to BEAR - CUSTER 3 said at first they would be sent to BOSTON. Think they are lost - said he had sent them to BEAR - were they sent? Why haven't they arrived. If they come this morning, they don't want them where they are going - Want them to go to the part of the outfit belonging to us. Will leave somebody here (at BOSTON) to look after them if they come. Everything will be down at 9 o'clock.

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

10-20 A.M. June 9.

General Lewis reports that Hq. 3rd Brig. moves at 10-30 A.M. this date to the "Mairie" (Town Hall) at DOMPTIN.

P.M.

June 9, 1918.

Message from 3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Division.

June 9, 1918 3:06 P.M.

I reported yesterday to CUSTER A and to other officers of his arm concerned that on the two preceding nights the 9th Infantry had been fired into by both heavy and light artillery producing about 40 casualties and requested that the necessary steps be taken to prevent recurrence. This afternoon, at about 1:00 o'clock the 9th shot heavy artillery fell on the right of the 9th's front line killing one man and wounding 2. It is requested that this matter be brought to the attention of the Division Commander in order that an investigation may fix the responsibility and prevent a further recurrence.

GENERAL LEWIS

Spoke to Maj. Potter about this at once. P.B.

June 9, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs. to Hq., 2nd Division. 11:33 P.M. June 9, 1918.

All quiet along the front. At 10:55 P.M. 3 shells fell near 3rd Brig. Hq.

A.M.

June 10, 1918.

Note, Hq., 3rd Brigade.

5-50 A.M. - June 10. Phoned from 23d Inf. B-5

Everything quiet along the front.

3:55 A.M. June 10-From Adjutant 3rd Brigade to Second Division Hq.- - All quiet.

June 10, 1918.

Note., Hq., 2nd Division.

8.55 A.M. - June 10. - C.G. 3d Brigade, phoned to Hq., 2nd Division.

A. M.G. Co. of the Division on our right have taken up a position well in our sector and close to our support position, exposing it by their fire during daylight. They are in the position already prepared and utilized by one of our guns. They belong to the M.G. Bn.

June 10, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Inf
At: COUPRU
Date: 10 June 18 Hour 11:05 A.M. No. 56
To: Cmdg. General, 3rd Brigade.

How sent
Bicycle

I was informed last night that the code of signals for indicating barrage, etc., had been changed. No copy of change has reached me. Request information.

Malone Colonel

P.M.

June 10, 1918.

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade, Received at 5:20 P.M., June 10, 1918.

Very quiet. Nothing to report.

P.M.

June 10, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O.
At: P.C. Cou
Date: 10 June 1918 Hour 9.P.M. No. 62
To: 3rd Brig. Comm. How sent Runner

No special activity on part of the enemy. On our front the shelling by the enemy has decreased. Captured machine gun brought in today and transmitted to Brigade Commander (captured on the night of 6-7th June) Patrols out tonight to secure information of hostile dispositions and capture prisoners if possible. Message from Lt. Villaret concerning 6th Marines hereto attached. It is requested the message be returned after reading.

Malone
Colonel.

No time indicated June 10th, 1918.

Co. B, 9th Inf.
Memo to Intelligence Officer - (Thru C.O. 1st Bn.)

The 7th M.G. Bn. have taken up position on left of M.G.'s. attached to this Company, using two of their emplacements. They are exposing our position, having taken up position in broad daylight, and commencing to fire at 6:05 A.M., which firing continues.

Russell Beall

Captain N. A. att. 9th Infantry.

1st Ind.

Hq 1st Bn 9th Inf., AEF., France, 10 June 1918 - To C.O. 9th Infantry. Forwarded.

Recommending that this unit be taken out of this sector. They do not belong to us and never reported here as to their disposition.

F.L. Whitley
Major, 9th Infantry,
Comd'g. 1st Bn.

June 10, 1918.

Approved

L.S. Upton,
Col., 9 Inf.

Hdq. 3rd Brig., June 10, 1918. This company reported at 791-583. Their motor vehicles are on road between La Nouette and Tafournay Ferme. Recommend that if they remain, the C.O. report to C.C., 9th Infantry.

E.M. Lewis
Brig. Gen.

A.M.

June 11, 1918.

Message from 23rd Infantry via 3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Division.

From BEAR, via BOSTON

6:30 A.M. 11 June 1918.

German troops attacking towards BOURESCHES. Infantry and machine guns are now along railroad. Will Telephone further information.

A.M.

June 11, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23
At: COUPRU
Date: 11 June 18 Hour 6.35 A.M. No. 66
To: Comd'g. Genl. 3rd Brig.

How sent
Motorcyclist

I am advised that Maj. Mc Dowell commanding the Artillery Bn. supporting me has left COUPRU and has gone to DOMPTIN.

The Separation of the Commander of the Artillery from the Infantry which he is supporting is not in accordance with established procedure and is exceedingly dangerous.

This morning upon receipt of information that the enemy was attacking BORESCHE it was impossible to establish communication with Maj. Mc Dowell for a period of more than a half an hour.

Request Maj. Mc Dowell be ordered to COUPRU and to remain in close personal liaison with me hereafter.

Malone
Col.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23d Inf.
At: Coupru
Date: 11 June 18 Hour 9:15 A.M. No. 67
To: Comdg. General, 3rd Brigade.

How sent
Motorcycle

Urgently request immediate return of Major Mc Dowell, 15th F.A. to my headquarters. Liaison with him practically broken since his departure without notification.

Malone
Colonel.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 3rd Brigade
At: Domptin
Date: 11 June 18 Hour 9.35 A.M. No. 18
To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

How sent
Motorcycle

Have taken this up with General Chamberlain personally. He is now with C.O. 15th Art. Will send him copy of your second message No. 67.

Lewis
Brig Gen

Recd. 9.45 A.M.

By Hall

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Lt Hunt
At: Hdqrs - C/o Boston
Date: 11 June 18 Hour 20.00 No. X
To: Bear:

Memo 7
Recd. 9.50AM
How sent
Runner

1. Lt. Colonel of 5th Field Artillery here states that enemy have at least 3 divisions against our one and that their guns are being brought further forward in offensive combat each day. He claims that the 5th F.A.,

(Cont'd. next page.)

(Cont'd. from last page.)

A.M.

June 11, 1918

which is now in reserve here, will move forward to give us stronger fire as soon as conditions permit (which should be in a few days).

2. Many shells have fallen in this town today but no damage has been done.

3. Lt. Dorsey, signal officer with the 9th Infantry is here now trying to arrange a Buzzerphone connection over the telephone lines, with this Hdqrs and with the 23rd Hdqrs.

4. Motorcycles and automobiles must be particular not to open mufflers near Brigade Hdqrs. as the noise is particularly irritable to General Lewis.

5. Latest "Communique" tells of slight German gain in vicinity of MONTDIDIER.

6. The 5th Marines are reported to have been very successful early this morning. They are reported to have taken over a hundred prisoners.

Hunt

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Headquarters to Hq., 2nd Division, 10:10 A.M., 11 June '18.

Heavy artillery fire on 23rd Infantry position from the northeast. Have requested counter-battery work from our artillery. Have tried to get this message to you since 9:30, but just now made connection.

P.M.

June 11, 1918.

Note, Hq., 2nd Division.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Division, 10. p.m., June 11, 1918.

Nothing special to report. Everything is quiet. 9th Infantry had two killed and 7 wounded.

P.M.

June 12, 1918.

Memorandum for the Adjutant, 3rd Brigade - 12 June 1918, 2:30 P.M.

Please have Major Fechet of the Machine Gun Battalion report at the Church of COUPRU at 1:30 P.M., June 13th, to meet a French Officer from Headquarters, 21st Army Corps, and accompany him on a reconnaissance of the 1st and 2nd positions of the 3rd Brigade.

G.A. HERBST

Lt.-Col., General Staff,
A.C. of S., G-3

A. M.

June 13th, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From C.O. 23 Inf.
At P. C.
Date 13 June 18 Hour 4.00 a.m. No. 2
To Comdg General
3 Brigade

Major Elliott reports that the representations of Marine Corps did not meet him at Triangle. He got into communication with them and they had no orders and said that they did not expect to be relieved. Proper reconnaissance could not be made.

Reconnaissance will be resumed and the orders will be carried out tonight. Request Marines be informed and that I be advised when their proper representations may be seen near Triangle.

Malone
Colonel.

5:05 A.M.
From BEAR - E 1. to 3rd Brig.

June 13, 1918.

Message from BEAR, E-1, requests cancellation of request for heavy artillery. Bouresches still in the hands of marines.

Note: 2nd Div. Hqrs.

June 13, 1918.

At 9:30 the 3rd Brigade reports everything quiet along their front; digging in and wiring continues. Patrols in front from 23rd and 9th Infantries.

A. M.

June 14, 1918.

Report from 23rd Infantry - 5:05 A.M. June 14, 1918.

23rd Infantry reports the relief of DOURESCHES detachment and extension of the regiment to the left without incident.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From C.G. 3rd Brig. No. 148
At Domptin
Date 14 June 18 Hour 1:34 P.M. No. 20 How sent
To C.O. 23rd Inf. Motorcycle

The company of Engineers to be relieved by you tonight should be sent to report to C.O. 1st Bn. 2nd Engineers, Maj. FOX, at his P.C. near LA CROISSETTE FME.

Lewis
Brig. Gen.

P. M.

June 14, 1918.

From: C.O. 23 Inf.
At : P. C. C
Date: 14 June 18 Hour 4:00 P.M. No. 14 How sent
To : Comdg General Runner
3d Brigade

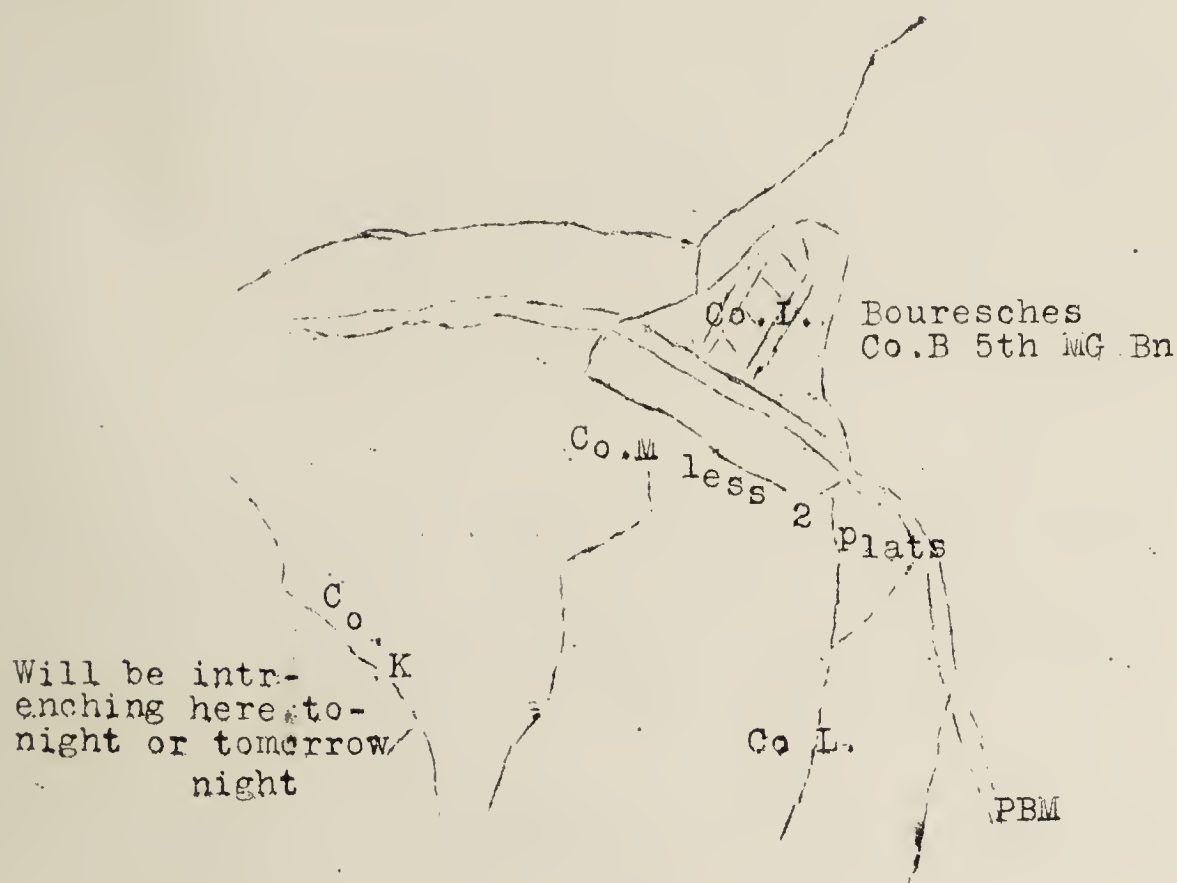
Herewith a rough sketch of distribution of companies. Under authority given me by you I have ordered C. O. 2d Bn to extend his front to left relieving 1 Co 3d Bn which then becomes available as Bn reserve to construct trenches in rear of Elliott's left. Am constructing C.T's. to get up food during daylight. Will have system in operation before midnight I hope.

Distribution of M. G's. not yet completely fixed. Co. A 5th M. G. Bn. goes in tonight.

Right is pretty well intrenched. Portion vacated by the Marines not organized in depth. Have given necessary instructions and sketches and will begin to get results tonight.

Rearrangement will give about equal fronts to both Bns.

Malone
Colonel.



P. M.

June 14, 1918.

4:45 P. M. June 14, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Headquarters to 2nd Div.

Everything very quiet on 3rd Brigade front.

P. M.

June 14, 1918.

From: C. O. 23rd Infantry C.
At :
Date: 14 June 18 Hour: 6 P.M. No. 16
To : C. G. 3rd Brigade

Major Fox has sent word to Major Waddill to
send him tonight 700 men - 250 at Redoubt 201
150 at La Croisette -10 PM.
300 " " 3 AM.

I have asked Major Fox to consult me but he has not
done so. I do not know Major Fox's plan and do not know
if there is a plan, but a well digested plan is absolutely
necessary or we will all waste effort. I request that
you take the matter up with the Division and insist upon
a counter proposition in the sectors for which the regi-
mental commanders are responsible and that they be advised.

Malone
Colonel

- - - - -

From: C.O. 23d Inf.
At : P.C. C.
Date: 14 June 18 Hour: 6:25 P.M. No. 18
To : Commanding General
3 Brigade.

Company M & Marines attacked with barrage of
Mustard Gas last night.
528 Marines evacuated
135 men from 3rd Bn., mostly from Co. M.
200 Replacements arrived tonight.
Will try to restore situation in 3d Bn.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -

10-09 P.M. June 14 -'Phone message from 3rd Brigade
to 2nd Div.

Quiet along the line, excepting considerable gas
shelling in front lines and back area. Casualties:
Wounded - 4 men
Gassed - 2 Officers, 27 Men.

- - - - -

A.M. June 15, 1918.
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Adjut 3rd Brig. C.
At : Domptin 157
Date: 15 June 18 Hour 1.45 No. 21 How sent
To : C.O. 23rd Inf. Motorcycle

3 ambulances coming.
Wire down, short men out from your end.
Any trouble on your front?

Hall

- - - - -

Note: To Hdqrs. 2nd Div. June 15, 1918
3rd Brigade telephoned at 1:45 A.M. and asked to have
two ambulances sent at once to the Headquarters of the
23rd Infantry.

A. M.

June 15, 1918.

Note: 3rd Brig.

I. O. of 9th Infantry telephoned at 3:30 A.M. that two bodies of the 444th regiment had just been secured by our patrol.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 3rd Brig. Recd 9 50 A.M.
At : Domptin 162
Date: 15 June 18 Hour: 9:35 a.m. No. 21 How sent
To : C.O. 23rd Inf. Motorcycle

Following message received from Gen. Harbord quoted for your information and guidance:

"Due to southern half of BOIS DE BELLEAU being saturated with YPERITE gas yesterday afternoon, I was obliged to withdraw the Bn. occupying it to the higher ground at the west of of the wood in the neighborhood of 169 and 181, leaving the eastern edge held by a mere fringe. Please instruct your Commander in BOURESCHES to give us the closest observation of the area to his north west along the eastern edge of the BOIS and to support us with his machine guns if the enemy appears in our front."

Necessary instructions will be given by you.

Lewis
Brig. Gen.

11:14 A. M. 15th June, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Headquarters to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet except gas shelling of back area. These headquarters was heavily shelled by gas during the night and morning.

P. M.

June 15, 1918.

MEMORANDUM of conversation between Gen. Lewis and the Comdg. Gen. 2nd Div. and the Chief of Staff. 12 Noon June 15, 1918.

My understanding of the result of our conference is as follows:

I am to inform Colonel Malone that he is under a misapprehension in thinking that the Marine's main line runs from 181 to 169, as its main line is intended to be on the eastern edge of BOIS-de-BELLEAU, which is lightly held on account of gas, by infantry and heavily held by machine guns, and which, in case of attack, will be reinforced. After the line extending from TRIANGLE toward 142 is completed, BOURESCHES will be considered as an advance post in front of that line. It will be held as long as possible, with its garrisons, which, if necessary, will fall back on the main line of resistance running from TRIANGLE towards 142.

GAH

P. M.

June 15, 1918.

Message from 3rd Brigade, 10:10 P.M. June 15, 1918
to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet.

No time indicated

June 15, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

France, June 15, 1918.

Memorandum for the Commanding General 3rd Brigade:

The following message has just been received from
the Commanding Officer 15th Field Artillery:

"Commanding General, 2nd Field Artillery Brigade.

The C. O. 9th Infantry has a plan for tonight.
This plan could not be communicated by telephone,
but in connection with the plan he desires that if
possible, harrassing fire of 155's or other heavy
calibre, be executed on VAUX from 10:00 to 11:00
P.M. (22:00 to 23:00 o'clock) this date, June 15.
I have undertaken to transmit the request.
Request reply so I may let C. O. 9th Infantry know.
VAUX was transmitted to me by an area code furnish-
ed C. O. 9th Infantry by me."

J. R. Davis"

The Division Commander, in view of the fact that
two reliefs are in progress tonight within the limits
of the 4th Brigade, does not desire any action taken by
the 9th Infantry which might tend to artillery reprisals
on the part of the enemy. He also points out the fact
that with the proximity of the 9th Infantry line to
the village of VAUX, that harrassing fire or any other
fire by 155's, uncontrolled by accurate observation,
would be extremely dangerous to our troops unless they
are withdrawn at least 500 yards from the limits of
VAUX.

PB/cf

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

A. M.

June 16, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade, 5:55 A.M., June
16, 1918 to 2nd Div.

Reports everything quiet.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. O. 3rd Brig.
At : Domptin 182
Date: 16 June 18 Hour: 11:30 a.m. No. 22 How sent
To : C.O. 23rd Inf. Motorcycle

There is no record of the change of "M" Co. from
the line. It was known that it had been moved from
support to line, but it was not known that it had been
taken out.

It is requested that especial care be taken to
(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

June 16th, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

have a daily intelligence report reach this office daily. None received yesterday.

No wire communication with you.

Lewis
Brig. Gen.

- - - - -

Note: Hdqrs. 2nd Div.

11:40 A.M., 16 June, 1918.

The Commanding General, 3rd Brigade, who has just arrived at Division Headquarters, states that COUPRU is being heavily shelled at the present time.

- - - - -

Note: Hdqrs. 2nd Div.

4:45 P. M., 16 June, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade reports that everything is quiet.

- - - - -

9:45 P. M., June 16, 1918.

Telephone report from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div:

Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 17, 1918.

17 - June 1918. 6:30 A. M.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Headquarters to 2nd Div.

Nothing unusual on our front.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 23 Inf.
At : P. C.
Date: 17 June 18 Hour: 8:10 A.M. No. 11
To : Comdg General
3d Brigade

The Marines on our left were relieved last night by the 7th Inf one bn last night another on the night before. The 2nd Bn 7th Inf is now on our immediate left.

If we are not to be relieved in a day or two I must relieve I Co in Bouresches. The strain is too great to permit them to stand it long. Request you advise me when relief is due before noon today and if relief is due that progress begin on my left flank.

Malone
Colonel.

P. M.

June 17, 1918.

4:45 P.M. June 17, 1918.

Report from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div:

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

9:50 P. M. June 17, 1918.

HdQRS. 3rd Brigade reports to 2nd Div:

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 18, 1918.

6:20 A. M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div:

"Everything quiet."

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 23 Inf
At : P. C.
Date: 18 June 18. Hour: 10:00 a.m. No. 9
To : Comdg General
3d Brigade

The night passed rather quietly.

Arrangements made last night for a very heavy concentration of Arty fire to break attack if it should be made.

In view of the captured order of the 28th Division I should think that the attack if launched in this region would start on the line Vincelles - Hill 190 and would try to advance through Bouresches towards 201 possibly containing the front of the 7th Infantry till its flank is passed.

I am putting M Co in the trenches constructed between 178 and Bouresches tonight. This with the Brigade reserve should make this line pretty strong. They will steadily improve their trenches and will ultimately connect up with the trenches just north of Triangle. Every effort is being made to get the work done, but the fire of the enemy retards progress.

I recommend the following program of reliefs:

12 Days in Sector - 6 Days out.

Under this program -

The 1st Bn will relieve the 2nd Bn on the night of June 19/20.

The 2nd Bn will relieve the 3d Bn on the night of June 25/26.

Each of these will have the necessary attached troops, M G Co etc.

It is requested that you arrange the Company schedule for M G Co's, the M G's of the brigade being picked for the purpose.

Elliott has been instructed to make arrangements for the relief of I Co by K Co if it becomes necessary at the end of 6 days. (Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

June 18, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

The relief of B Co 5th M G Bn could not be fully accomplished last night as a complete readjustment of M G's was necessary along the whole line. The work will be finished tonight.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -
11:45 A.M. June 18, 1918.

Report from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div:

Shelling on COUPRU and DOMPTIN. The Frenchman who was captured in No Man's Land, and who stated that he had passed through VAUX and had found it unoccupied was mistaken. It was MONNEAUX that he had passed through.

- - - - -
2:15 P. M. June 18, 1918.

Report from I. O. 9th Infantry:

Indications of a relief last night are:

- (1) The extension of artillery fire on the front lines,
- (2) Defensive artillery registration on the town of VAUX,
- (3) Machine gun and infantry fire.

- - - - -
4:45 P. M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div:

Everything O. K.

- - - - -
9:45 P. M. June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div:

Everything quiet in Brigade sector.

- - - - -
A. M. June 18, 1918.
Note: Hdqrs. 2nd Div.

6:25 A. M. June 19, 1918.

3rd Brigade reports everything O. K.

- - - - -
Telephone message from 9th Infantry, 11:10 A.M., 19 June 18.

Hdqrs. 9th Infantry reports telephone communication established with Surprise 10:45 A.M.

A. M.

June 19, 1918.

11:54 A. M. June 19, 1918 to 2nd Div: Message from
3rd Brigade 11:45 A.M.

All quiet.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 19, 1918.

1:15 P. M. June 19, 1918. Message received from 3rd
Brigade to 2nd Div.

There has been circulation of our own artillery
in front of Headquarters of 9th Infantry. Today two
trains came up and they were stopped. They were finally
allowed to proceed. Hereafter they will be stopped.
These trains belong to the French, supposedly regiments
135 and 333.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 1st Bn

At : P.C.

Date 19/6/18 Hour: 2:30 pm How sent

To : C. O. Co D 5" M.G.Bn runner

In the future would like to have you dispose M. G. in
3 lines - 50% or 8 guns in 1" line & 25% in each second
& third line - support & reserve- the support guns
should be 150 to 200 m in rear of 1" line & the reserve
guns or 3" line, 150 to 200 m in rear of second line -
See diagram on reverse side of sheet for suggested dis-
positions.

Reverse

(Sketch)

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 23 Inf

At : P. C.

Date: 19 June 18 Hour: 3:05 P.M. No. 19

To : Comdg General
3d Brigade

I made personal inspection of front line tren-
ches with Major Whiting and Major Waddill this morning
and pointed out the ground to be organized along the
line prescribed by the Corps Commander. The work is
in progress but will take considerable time as the ground
is all open and exposed.

No work on Waddill's front tonight as he goes
into trenches, will advise you when relief is completed
by code word Plattsburg.

Have sent sketch to Col. Upton to secure proper
co-ordination. Believe line will be improved by the
changes when completed.

The line is well held except that L Co has not
a logical front which will be changed upon completion
of the new line. Upon completion of the line Boures-
ches will be 500 meters in front of the worst point in
the front line.

Last night enemy attempted a raid against
Bouresches but was smashed by our rifle and M G fire
and one prisoner fell into our hands.

Malone
Colonel.

P. M.

June 19, 1918.

9:45 P. M. June 19, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd
Brigade to 2nd Div.

Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 20, 1918.

3:45 A.M. June 20, 1918 TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM 3d
BRIGADE To 2nd Div.

23d Infantry reports relief completed at 2:15 A.M.
without incident.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 20, 1918.

4:45 P.M. June 20, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd
Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

5:35 P. M. June 20, 1918.

Telephone message from Comdg. Gen'l 3rd Brigade:
To the Chief of Staff:

The result of the patrol that he spoke to me
about last night was negative. Nothing was found
in that locality. Patrol again tonight and part of the
locality to be occupied.

(The patrol was to ascertain if Germans were in
VAUX or in the woods in front of it.)

- - - - -

9:45 P. M. June 20, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd
Brigade Hdqrs. to 2nd Div.

Very quiet.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 21, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From B-1

At P C

Date 21 June 18 Hour 7:40 P.M. No. 19

To Comdg General

3d Brigade.

The day has passed quietly. The position is
constantly improving.

The little woods in the advanced position (C)
is being consolidated each night by a platoon. Similar
consolidation of position B, both crossed by protecting
groups. C can be occupied permanently after tonight.
B & A are in the open absolutely exposed to view by
the enemy and should not be occupied until the work is
complete, though they are actually occupied each night
by working parties which withdraw before daylight.
They have always been occupied at night as points of
observation.

(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 21, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Work on B will be completed in two nights. Work on A probably tonight. When A is completed and occupied work on organizing the still farther advanced posts shown in set will begin to connect up patrol with M Co and push the line up closer to Bouresches which otherwise would be isolated. All of the old positions are held pending these gradual changes.

M company is now solidly intrenched and work continues all night in strengthening the position.

A sketch showing present dispositions in detail is being prepared and will be furnished if too late today then tomorrow morning.

Emplacements for M G's are being prepared on the M Co front. Upon completion it will be necessary to withdraw either 2 or 4 from my right and place them with M Co unless you think it advisable to place the M G platoon in the woods near 201 forward with that company.

The work of furnishing nice sketches and outlining exact dispositions is delayed by the constant changes to meet new requirements and by the fact that nothing can move during daylight in I, L & M Companies without being fired upon by Arty.

The spirits of the men are fine. I Company in Bouresches requested that it be not relieved at end of the half period and has authorized to remain. They are getting fresh meat. Killed on the hoof - captured in Bouresches but they are living in the debris of a completely wrecked village. With charcoal they can cook in the cellars without revealing their positions and will get through all right.

After completion of the works on the new line I would like to confer with the Brigade Commander as to dispositions in Bouresches.

Malone
Colonel.

A. M.

June 22, 1918.

3:35 A. M. June 22, 1918.

Captain Prichard telephoned the 3rd Brigade H.Q. and talking to Lieut. Pierson received word that everything was quiet.

5:45 A. M. June 22, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade H. Q. to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. During the night there was a slight bombardment against the 9th Infantry.

11:30 A.M., June 22, 1918. Field Message received from C.G., 3rd Brig. at Domptin to 2nd Div.

One patrol from 9th Inf. under Lt. Cary found enemy in southern edge of small wood south of PARIS road about 500 meters west of VAUX and were fired on by rifles and machine guns. Enemy estimated about one platoon.

(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

June 22, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

patrol replied to fire. One American wounded.

A second patrol under Lieut. Zwicky, 9th Inf., reconnoitered to north of BOURBELIN without material results. Saw man in wheat field. Work of patrol was interfered with by conduct of working party from Co. D, 9th Inf., which is now receiving proper attention.

-- -- -- -- --

Note: Hdqrs. 2nd Div. 11:45 A. M. June 22, 1918.
3rd Brigade report:

Nothing to report.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 23, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

France, 23 June 1918.
11:45 A.M.

From Colonel de CHAMBRUN -

The Commander of the Artillery of the Division MARCHAND and an officer of the OPERATION BUREAU that was called in while we were there, indicated the manner in which they intended to conduct the operation in case the American Division would take VAUX.

They would clean-up the west edge of the Wood 204 up to the dirt road extending from that Hill to VAUX. They do not intend to go further. By cleaning-up I understood they did not intend to maintain its occupation.

E.M.L. L.S.U. P.B.M. P.B.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 23 June 18 Hour: 3:30 P.M. No. 29 How sent
To : Comdg General Motorcycle
3d Brigade

Under my relief schedule the 2d Bn will relieve the 3d Bn on the night June 25/26. This includes Bour-esches.

As the Marines are to have Bouresches I request they be directed to relieve I Co. and M.G's. therein on-night June 25/26 to avoid two relief operations which are very difficult. We will have held Bouresches 12 days on night of relief. Reconnaissance on night June 24/25. Request advice.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 23, 1918.

4:05 P. M., June 23, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything very quiet.

- - - - -

From: Lt Col 2nd Engineers
At : Montreuil
Date: 23/6/18 Hour: 17:10 How sent Motor Messenger
To : C.G. 3rd Brigade

Tracing cloth and drawing paper herewith as requested.

Drawing instruments not available here. You might try Division G-2. Requisition for your needs (if they cannot be supplied by G-2) and your request can think be filled prom.

Blue printing can be done here.

Brown

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade 2
At : Boston 1
Date: June 23 Hour: 5:30 p.m. No. 27
To : Chief of Staff, 2nd Div.

Forwarded approved, and requesting to be informed whether or not this arrangement will be made. There are now eight machine guns in Bouresches.

E.M. Lewis
Cdg.

G-3

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 23, 1918. Telephone Report from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div:

Everything quiet along the brigade front. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 24, 1918.

12:22 A.M., June 24, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div:

The right and left of the 9th Infantry being shell-
ed with mustard gas. Request retaliation by our art-
illery.

- - - - -

6-00 A.M. June 24. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Much gas on 9th Infantry. Yperite. The 9th Inf.
saw one patrol returning to their woods. More inform-
ation later.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 24, 1918.

June 24, 1918 --- 11:30 A.M. Phone message from 3rd
Brig. Hdqrs. to 2nd Div.

B Co. 9th Inf.- Front of THIOLET has been shelled
by mustard gas 7 hours since midnight. Area evacuated
but held by patrols. Another Co. - ready to move in
in case emergency.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 24, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: E-1
At : P. C.
Date: 24 June 18 Hour: 2:45 P. M. No. 7 How sent
To : Comdg General 3d Brigade Runner

Gas attack last night 11:45 P.M. - 12:30 A.M.
Again from 12:45 A.M. to 1:15 A.M.

Following casualties - Co A - 23 Co B - 26
Co C - 26 M G Co - 25 Total 100

Bn Commander has changed position of some of the
troops. Will make additional changes if necessary. Gas
was mustard. It is hoped no more cases will develop.
Replacements will be needed.

Malone
Colonel

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: E-1
At : P.C.
Date: 24 June 18 Hour: 7:40 P.M. No. 11
To : Commanding General 3d Brigade

The total number of casualties from the gas
attack is 162.

The report by the Bn commander this morning shows
8 casualties. It was not until receipt of this report
this afternoon showing 100 casualties that the serious
nature of the attack was known. Investigation by the
regimental gas officer shows that the shell holes were
disinfected promptly. Troops were moved to avoid the
effects of gas and masks were worn in some cases for 8
hours and on the average for about 4 hours. Due to the
shortage of officers with the troops masks were in some
cases prematurely removed especially by the troops
recently arrived.

Mustard only appeared to have been used.

The forward line is now lightly held and the troops
are as much disposed as safety will permit.

Urgently request replacements.

Malone.
Colonel.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 24, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Cdg Gen. 3rd Brigade
At : Boston 3
Date: June 24 Hour: 9:25 pm No. 30 G-3
To : Cdg General Second Division

Commanding Officer Twenty-Third Infantry reports one hundred sixty-two (162) casualties gas, last night. Proper action taken by him to limit results. He urgently requests replacements. He relieves Third battalion by Second tomorrow night according to schedule which it is understood has approval Division Headquarters.

Rec'd 10:35 P. M.

Lewis
Cdg

Note: Hdqrs. 2nd Div. 10:10 P.M., June 24, 1918.

Report from 3rd Brigade relative to latest report of casualties due to gas shelling of last night:

9th Infantry	-----	152
23rd	"	-----
5th M.G. Bn.	-----	25
Total		<u>339</u>

10:25 P.M. June 24, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs. to 2nd Div.

The 23rd Infantry reports heavy artillery fire on their left, apparently a barrage which appears to be approaching the left of the 23rd Infantry position.

F. A. Brig. notified 10:30 P.M.

11:33 P.M. - June 24. "Phone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet on our front. Nothing special to report.

A. M.

June 25, 1918.

5:42 A. M. June 25, 1918 Phone message 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Reports "Everything quiet."

P. M.

June 25, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1.
At : P.C.
Date: 25 June 18 Hour: 1:15 P.M. No. 19
To : Commanding General 3d Brigade

Lt. Reynolds has advised me that the 9th Inf. will conduct an operation tonight.

As the 3rd Bn my regiment is to be relieved tonight by the 2nd I urgently request that the operation be conducted after my relief has been completed. Code word "Washington" will indicate completion.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -

2:20 P.M. - June 25, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Intelligence Officer 3rd Brigade, reporting to G-2, stated that German aviator came down within our lines and was taken alive and is being sent in to Headquarters.

- - - - -

4:45 P. M. June 25th, 1918. Report from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

All quiet.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : P. C. 256
Date: 25th June 1918 Hour: 5:40 P.M. No. 3
To : C. O. 23rd Infantry

1. The Third Battalion, 6th Marines, will have patrols out tonight in the space bounded by the BOIS DE BELLEAU, X line 262 and the RAILROAD. The artillery has been asked not to fire in this space.

Please warn your troops in BOURESCHES.

HARBORD.

Copy for C.G., 3rd Brigade.
Rcd 6.35 P.M.

JGH

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. - June 25, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

10:50 P. M. Message from C. G. 3rd Brigade (General Lewis) to 2nd Div.

I informed General Bundy this afternoon that 23rd Infantry's plan for tonight would have to be postponed on account of the 4th Brigade, for this reason. The 23rd Infantry cannot play with the 2nd Engineers tomorrow night.

A. M.

June 26, 1918.

1:47 A. M. - June 26. Phone message from Hq. 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Nothing special to report. Only the usual artillery activity in our back area.

- - - - -

3:35 A. M. June 26. Phone message from Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

No unusual activity. Enemy artillery action normal. Nothing of particular importance to report.

- - - - -

5:40 A. M. -- June 26th -- Phone message from Headquarters, 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

H-1 to Boston -1 by tel 12:40 A.M. -transmitted to Bear at 1.35 A.M. Rec'd 1:35 P.M. June 26, 18.

23 Inf ammunition dump destroyed by enemy H.E. shells in THIOLET 10:30 P. M. today

F

CCL CCL INF AAC ADR AOO ARO APS ALU ARM ALZ APY
APO Dump ACQ ALU AQU ARF AQS, APY ARZ ALI ACB, AAK
ARZ, Enemy, NID, ALU, APS THIOLET EOP - HPR APZ
APR NRA - Signed H.

P. M.

June 26, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 26 June 18 Hour: 3:45 P.M. No. 1
To : Comdg General 3rd Brigade

I inspected my Ensign line today and the dump which was struck by shell last night and blew up. The small arms ammunition is being salvaged and new dump is being established. Exact loss of ammunition is not known as pile is still smouldering but loss is not great and a plentiful supply is with troops. A small supply will be furnished tonight. I am not an expert on gas but believe -
(Message incomplete.)

4:45 P. M. - Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 26, 1918.

9:45 P.M., June 26, 1918. Telephonic report from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs. to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 27, 1918.

11:15 P.M. June 27th. 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Telephone message just received from 9th Infantry reports an enemy aeroplane flying low over back areas of 3rd Brigade sector.

- - - - -

11:50 P.M. June 27th. 1918. Message from 3rd. Brigade to 2nd Div.

Intelligence Officer, 9th Infantry, reports rocket signals still being sent up. They recently went up. Also a balloon is signalling by flashes.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 28, 1918.

5:45 A.M. June 28, 1918. From 3rd Brigade (Aide) to 2nd Div.

The 9th Infantry reports that their patrol met enemy patrol this morning and killed some of them. There were no identifications.

At 4:15 an enemy plane was seen being shot at.

At present everything is quiet. A more detailed report will follow at 8:30 A.M.

- - - - -

6:10 A.M. June 28, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade (Aide) to 2nd Div.

Runner with maps due them at about midnight has not showed up yet.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 28, 1918.

12:10 P.M. June 28, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Very quiet morning.

- - - - -

4:45 P.M. June 28, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

All quiet.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. June 28. Telephone message from Third Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. A German airplane was brought down by anti-craft fire opposite 23rd Infantry.

A. M.

June 29, 1918.

5:30 A. M. June 29, 1918. Message from 23rd Infantry.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

6:40 A. M. June 29, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. Nothing special during night.

- - - - -

9:45 Report - From 3rd Brigade Headquarters to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 29, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1

At : P.C.

Date: 29 June 18 Hour: 3:25 P.M. No. 5

To : Boston - 1

It is absolutely necessary to have Bowley's plan for Arty fire in order to get out our orders for attack. Will you please keep pressure on so as to make it arrive in due time.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -

5:03 P. M. Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. Normal artillery fire by enemy in our back area. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 30, 1918.

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade. 7:15 A. M. June 30, 1918.

At 4:30 three balloons went up; one at BONNES, one at ETREPILLY, and one at SOMMELANS.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 30, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

FRANCE, 30th June, 1918.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM: For: C.G., 3rd Brigade.
C.G., 4th Brigade.
C.G., 2nd F.A. Brigade.

(Cont'd next page)

P. M.

June 30, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

C.O., 2nd Engineers.
C.O., 9th Infantry.
C.O., 23rd Infantry.
C.O., 5th Marines.
C.O., 6th Marines.
C.O., 4th M.G. Bn.
Division Signal Officer.
Division Surgeon.
A. P. M.

"J" day, "H" hour, referred to in Field Orders No. 9, these Headquarters, June 30, 1918, is 6:00 P.M., July 1, at which hour the attack ordered in the Field Order will be given.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL BUNDY:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of staff.

1:21 P.M.
June 30/18.

N.L.E. 9th Inf. N.L.E.

- - - - -

6:35 P.M., June 30, 1918. Telephone Message from the Graves Registration Unit:

Reports number of burials on battle field last few days ---- 57. There were also 34 German dead buried and marked.

- - - - -

7:45 P.M. Message from I. O. 9th Infantry.

At 7:15 P.M. enemy registered with 8/77's along east edge of BOIS LA MARETTE. Do not know but believe it is a new battery.

- - - - -

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade. 9:45 P.M., June 30, 1918.

Report to 3rd Bureau, 3rd A.C. (French) - All quiet, nothing to report.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 30, 1918.

Message from Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade to Hdqrs. 2nd Div.

American aeroplanes made their appearance today for the first time since the division came into this area. One patrol of 8 planes, American, was observed.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 1, 1918.

3:00 A.M., July 1. Telephone Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

3rd Brigade reports interdiction fire of slight importance, just before 2:00 A.M. on the left of 9th Infantry.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M. July 1, 1918. Telephone Report from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

3rd Brigade reports everything quiet. Dompnin was snelled at 12 and again about 3:10.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 1 July 18 Hour: 7:15 am No. 2 How sent:
To : Boston - 1 Runner

Major Elliott's Bn. reached its position during night in Bois de la Marette.

His Hq. established at Bourbelin.

Amm and material sent up last night.

Telephonic communication not yet established.

Work on lines in progress.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 1, 1918.

12:00 Noon, July 1, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

23rd Infantry phone that shelling was on their left.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Lt. Hunt
At : Boston
Date: 1-7-18 Hour: 12:45 No. 18 How sent
To : C. O. Bear Runner

Check
Memo 4

Harp Liaison Officer will arrive here at three (3) P. M. I will advise him of our means of communication.

Recd 1:10 P.M.

Hunt

- - - - -

P. M.

July 1, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Lt. Hunt
At : Boston
Date: 1 July 18 Hour: 12.45 No. 19 How sent:
To : C. O. Bear Runner

French Liaison Officer attached here suggests that motorcycle or horse transportation be substituted for runners in view of great distance between BEUBELIN and BONNEIL in case of emergency resulting from failure of telephone.

Rcd 1.10 P.M.

Hunt

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Lt. Hunt
At : Boston
Date: 1 July 18 Hour: 12.45 No. 20 How sent:
To : C. O. Bear B Runner

French Liaison Officer attached here reports that telephone connection between BEUBELIN and BONNEIL is working.

Rcd 1.10 P.M.

Hunt

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Lt. Hunt
At : Boston
Date: 1 July 18 Hour: 12.45 No. 21 How sent:
To : C. O. Bear Runner

The men with Lt. Perant - French Liaison Attachee with R1 - are to be runners, information gatherers, or for any form of Liaison work.

Rcd 1.10 P.M.

Hunt

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 1 July 18 Hour: 1:40 P.M. No. 10 How sent:
To : Boston-1 Runner

I will send one motorcycle side car to Elliott to assist in maintaining liaison. Cannot be sent until quite late in the afternoon. Everything is being satisfactorily arranged.

Malone
Colonel

P.M.

July 1, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: B-1
At: P.C.
Date: 1 July 18 Hour 2:30 P.M. No. 12 How sent
To: Boston-1 Runner

1- Elliott will start formation for attack about 5 P.M. His companies are pretty well covered in the Bois de la Murette. It has not been heavily shelled so far. He got into position without casualties escaping a heavy shelling of roads by a few minutes.

2- Liaison by phone well established. Relays via Tafournay Ferme. Arranged for Capt. Thomas with 5 runners will be there about 3:30 P.M. All other forms of liaison being established.

3- Secured between 50 and 100 wire cutters heavy type, which are en route to troops. All necessary ammunition and tools delivered.

4- My munitions officer now with Elliott. The official time has been delivered by him in person. Arrangements being made for delivery of ammunition and food tonight.

5- One of my Intelligence Officers with 2 members of the Intelligence personnel will be at La Nouette Ferme to assist in carrying out all existing regulations in regard to Intelligence, prisoners, etc.

6- There has been only slight shelling on the fronts of E and A.

Malone
Colonel.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Lt. Hunt. Check
At: Boston Memo 7
Date: 1-7-18 Hour 3:00 P.M. No. 24 How sent
To: B-1 Runner

This noon it was reported here that VAUX was afire and that every house in the town had been damaged.

Rec'd 3:30

Hunt

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Lt. Hunt Check
At: Boston Memo 8
Date: 1-7-18 Hour 3:00 P.M. No. 25 How sent
To: B-1 Runner

Eight (8) American planes are cooperating with us today. Other machines may be used and it is probable that American aviators will operate them.

Rec'd: 3:30 P.M.

Hunt

July 1, 1918.

From: Lt. Hunt Check
At : Boston memo 6
Date 1-7-18 Hour: 3:00 P.m. No. 26 How sent:
To : B-1 Runner

Hunt.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 1 July 18 Hour: 3:35 P.M. No. 14 How sent:
To : Lt. Hunt for Boston-1 Runner

B-1.

Received 5:40 P. M.

"F" Co. 9th Inf., cleaning up company, going into VAUX 6:15. White rocket east side of LA ROCHE at 6:25, meaning WE ARE HERE.

Casualties prior to attack 2 and 30. The 2 are Capt. Spaulding and a Lieutenant of "E" Company.

From: Lt. Hunt Check
At : Boston Memo 9
Date: 1-7-18 Hour: 6 P.m. No. 28 How sent:
To : Bear - Bl Runner

(Cont'd next page).

P. M.

July 1, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Liaison established here through following officers - 9th Inf., 15th Field Artillery, 37th French Artillery, Brigade Staff, Signal Corps.

We reach 37th French Regt through Calif.

Rcd 7.12 P.M.

Hunt

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Lt. Hunt. Check
At : Boston Memo 10
Date: 1-7-18 Hour: 6 P.M. No. 29 How sent: Runner
To : B-1

Major Parker of 28th Infantry is visiting here this evening to make "observations."

Recd 7:12 P.M.

Hunt

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Lt. Hunt Check
At : Boston Memo 11
Date: 1-7-18 Hour: 6 No. 27 How sent: Runner
To : B-1

Three telephones are at our convenience here. There should be no delay in transmitting to this point. I will continue on the alert until I receive word from Bear.

Rcd 7.12 P.M.

Hunt

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Lt. Hunt Check
At : Boston Memo 12
Date: 1-7-18 Hour: 6.45 How sent: Runner
To : B-1

At 6.15 Company F g 9th entered VAUX and at 6.25 white rocket advance being made on hill 204 near VAUX being met with some resistance.

Rcd 7.12 P.M.

Hunt.

7:30 P.M. - July 1, 1918. Message from General Lewis (3rd Brigade) to 2nd Div.

"E" Co. 9th Inf. in position and digging in. Prisoners so far 1 officer and 25 men. "H" Co. 23d entered La ROCHE woods without resistance. 23d held up on left. 2 prisoners sent in. 70 more coming from BOIS-de-la-ROCHE. BOIS-de-la-ROCHE held lightly with probably one company in ravine back of it. Interrogation of prisoners not complete yet. This comes from Intelligence Officer and Signal man, who went through barrage to get it. They got a whiff of gas.

P. M.

July 1, 1918.

7:30 P. M. - July 1, 1918. Message to 3rd Brigade from Chief of Staff.

We have just received a message from Lt. Gulliver, our Liaison Officer with the 39th Division. The French have reached the east and west path running through HILL 204. There they are practically stopped. They should be carefully looked after by the right of the 9th Infantry. They have a platoon. You must investigate that at once and see that there is no gap there by which you could be hit on the right flank.

- - - - -

7:52 P. M. July 1, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Telephone message received from Chief of Staff has been forwarded to 23d Infantry.

- - - - -

8:33 P. M. - July 1, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade Hdqrs. Gen. Lewis to 2nd Div.

9th Infantry reports he has with him now 3 officers and 50 men. Lt. Wigder reports through him that during the advance only one machine gun opened and that was put out of action. Attack a complete surprise. 2nd Bn. of the 9th Inf. thinks battalion lost not more than 10 men. Behavior of men splendid. Lt. Bender, Co. "E" reported as one of two wounded before action. Not serious. Heard from 23rd Inf. message sent from Lt. Flannigan to Lt. Dorey that 23rd has reached objectives. 23rd reports heavy firing, large calibre, on PARIS road from 201 to TRIANGLE. I think it desirable that artillery continues playing on back areas during night. The only program I know is one commencing at 11 O'clock tonight. I don't think they should stop now. One other thing, 9th Infantry reports that his observers say that apparently the French have taken HILL 204. However, acting on the information sent here from the Chief of Staff, he is securing liaison through platoon next to him up to the left of the main French line.

- - - - -

9:06 P.M. - July 1, 1918. Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

3rd Brigade repeats message from C.O. 23rd Infantry, received at 9 P. M. that all objectives taken. Our casualties slight. Consolidation in progress.

- - - - -

9:10 P. M. - July 1, 1918. Message to 3rd Brigade, Gen. Lewis, continuation of above to 2nd Div.

Heavy stuff Army Corps and Army is shelling the back areas.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 1, 1918.

9:10 P.M. - July 1, 1918. - Message from 3rd Brigade - Gen. Lewis to 2nd Div.

Additional information from 23rd Observation station reports large number hostile avions hovering over our position. This is reported with a view of having them eliminated. The Adjutant, 9th Infantry went out with the attack and has just returned. He followed the entire advance line in their objective and finds them well located and consolidating their positions. The left platoon is in touch with the right platoon 23rd, but when he left that platoon was out of touch with the rest of the 23rd. He gave orders to connect up which he thinks will be done at once.

- - - - -

Headquarters, 3rd Army Corps.

9:15 P.M., - July 1, 1918.

No. 22. From Staff, 3d Corps, to 2nd Division U. S.

The 3rd Corps sends its congratulations to the 2nd Division U. S. on its complete success. It begs the Staff of the 2nd Division convey them to the 3rd Brigade and its splendid troops.

Telephoned to 3rd Brigade, at 9:35 P. M.

- - - - -

10:25 P. M. - July 1, 1918. Message from C. O. 9th Infantry.

From Elliott: All the front is secure. Many machine guns captured. Number not determined. Prisoners still coming in. Casualties bigger than originally thought. 5 officers and 178 enlisted men prisoners brought through P. C. 9th Infantry from 9th Infantry only.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 2, 1918.

4:00 A. M., - July 2, 1918. Phone message from the Third Brigade to 2nd Div.

The 23rd Infantry reports that enemy firing has become quite normal and the situation has quieted down. The 9th Infantry reports that the woods have been heavily shelled with gas and that some of its men are coming in. The situation is not considered serious as yet.

- - - - -

5:35 A. M., July 2, 1918. Phone message from Third Brigade to 2nd Div.

Major Elliot of 3rd Battalion 23rd Infantry reports that his area has been heavily shelled with gas. He needs ambulances which have already been arranged for. Arrangements for Counter battery work are also under way.

A. M.

July 2, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: B-1
At : P. C.
Date: 2 July 18 Hour: 9:00 A.M. No. 1 How sent:
To : Boston-1 Runner

1. Record of evacuation destroyed by shell fire but Elliott estimates killed and wounded up to 5:00 A.M. today as 160. This includes bombardment during the night.

2. Troops occupy essentially the positions shown in my sketch-order for attack.

3. Request that Whitley's Bn of the 9th Inf be ordered to relieve Elliott as soon as possible after dark tonight and that Whitley select some other point than Bourbelin for his P.C. Bourbelin will always be under heavy fire. Request Elliott be sent back to reserve position for complete rest. He is in very bad condition from cold and overwork and his battalion is sadly in need of rest and reorganization.

4. Request you advise me by phone that "Plan will be followed" which will indicate that relief is to take place and that orders be given at once to start arrangements which will be difficult to make.

- - - - -

9:45 A.M., July 2, 1918. Telephone message from Third Brigade Headquarters, General Lewis to 2nd Div.

At 3:34 Germans made counter-attack. A barrage signal was given by aeroplane as predicted. The attack was broken up early and about 200 prisoners taken.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 2, 1918.

12:15 P. M. - July 2, 1918. Telephone message from Chief of Staff to 3rd Brigade.

By direction of the division commander, all German prisoners, without exception, including those with the front line companies, will be sent to division headquarters immediately.

- - - - -

4:56 P.M. - July 2, 1918. Phone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

All calm.

- - - - -

5:00 P. M., July 2, 1918 - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

2 detachments of 6 officers and 250 men, making a total of 12 officers and 500 men will be sent from this Brigade.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 2, 1918.

7:30 P.M. - July 2, 1918 - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Laying it down very heavy on new front line of the 23rd in the BOIS-DE-LA-ROCHE. Request counter battery work. Artillery notified.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. - July 2, 1918. Message from I. O., 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Conflicting reports concerning number of prisoners: 9th Infantry has reported ----- 8 officers 397 men. 23rd " " " 100 men, of whom several were officers. I. O., himself, saw 6 officers and knows definitely of 4 others. (Report of 9th Inf. found to be inaccurate.)

- - - - -

9:47 P. M. - July 2, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Casualties of the 5th M. G. Bn, ---- 2 men killed, 3 men wounded, 1 missing.

- - - - -

10:40 P. M. - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

One prisoner has just been received at 3rd Brigade Headquarters from the 23rd Infantry and is now being forwarded to Division Headquarters.

The shelling on the 23rd Infantry line is fairly heavy at the present time.

G-2

- - - - -

11:25 P. M. - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Very heavy bombardment on entire front of 23rd Infantry, especially on new line in the BOIS-de-la-ROCHE. Further report states that 1st and 2nd Bns. 23rd Inf. under gas bombardment at present. Counter barrage requested. Gas used is mustard gas.

Artillery notified and putting down a barrage in front of the 23rd Inf.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 3, 1918.

12:05 A. M. - July 3, 1918. - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

All kinds of curious rockets going up at VAUX, that nobody can explain. There is nothing definite but we think a fight is going on there.

Artillery requested to put down a barrage.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 3, 1918.

12:50 A.M. - July 3, 1918 - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

States that the 120 Germans reported out there and who refused to surrender during the day have increased to about 300 and are digging in. Their location, by co-ordinates, is: 80.10 - 59.15 on the 1/10,000 or the 1/5,000 maps. This point is approximately 300 yards northeast of the original objective (VAUX).

Arty requested to get busy with them.

- - - - -

1:28 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from Third Brigade to 2nd Div.

A few gas shells dropped on AULNOIS BONTEMPS.

- - - - -

1:30 A.M. - July 3, 1918 - Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Report just received that the enemy are dropping a few Yperite shells on LES AULNOIS BONTEMPS (9th Inf. Hdqrs). They do not know what it may mean. Some shells have also been thrown into DOMPTIN (3rd Brig. Hdqrs.), not known yet whether they are gas shells.

- - - - -

2:30 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from Third Brigade to 2nd Div.

Report received from Second Battalion, 9th Infantry, everything o.k. Counter attack broken by artillery fire, same doing excellent work. Enemy artillery active on MONNEAU Ravine and Bois de ROCHE. This P. C. heavily shelled by high explosive and gas.

- - - - -

5:35 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from Third Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything o.k. except a few heavies on 9th Infantry front; otherwise front is quiet at this time. This place was shelled intermittently during the night.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 3 July 18 Hour: 9:15 A.M. No. 1 How sent:
To : Boston-1 Runner

I am in receipt of a telephone message inviting me to dinner at Corps Hq. at 7 P.M. today.

I doubt the wisdom of absenting myself but will do so if you consider it safe. Please advise me.

Malone

Colonel.

All of M Co is out except M Co which was not relieved. Report follows.

A. M.

July 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 3 July 18 Hour: 11:05 A.M. No. 11 How sent:
To : Boston-1 Runner

1- Excellent discipline during gas attack last night. No casualties thus far reported. Masks were worn most all night.

2- I, K & L Company and one platoon of M Co. relieved. Major Elliott, Capt. Green and most of the composite Company got away for Paris. 3 plats M Co still in trenches.

3- I Company dug up two additional Boche M.G's yesterday and brought them out last night.

2 additional prisoners sent in to Division last night. Major Elliott reports that that the woods are clear. Division and Regtl. gas officers made inspection today and are visiting some of the patients in hospitals to determine exactly the cause of the casualties.

I found the men in pretty good condition. Our great need is an assignment of officers to recover proper control of the platoons.

Relief of 3rd Bn tonight.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -
11:45 A.M. - July 3, 1918. Report from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Division.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -
P. M.

July 3, 1918.

12:30 P.M., July 3, 1918. (To 3rd Brigade).

Telephone message from C.O. 2nd Bn. 9th Inf. Through 9th Infantry.

The Boche still holding the north slope of HILL 204. The French are going to get that Hill at all hazards. They have been ordered to take it at all hazards, with intense artillery preparation which is all fixed up. We are going to put 17 batteries on.

The artillery barrage behind the advance position of the Boche was in the right place but was not very intensive. When it was down, a sergeant and 30 men went out to tell the Germans to come in and surrender, or the barrage would be pulled forward on top of them. This party worked up to perhaps 50 or 60 yards from the Boche. They found the Boche at work digging in and consolidating, and they brought up a machine gun and placed it in position. The Boche opened fire on the sergeant who was in command of the party and forced him to withdraw before he could open a parley. The barrage was then carried on, but its effectiveness could not be determined as the Boche were partially dug in. They had trenches about waist deep and were all below ground, so we couldn't tell what effectiveness there was to the operation. The barrage was not a heavy one as it was originally thought that all this outfit needed was a little more plodding to get them to come over. It appears now that

(Cont'd next page).

July 3, 1918.

they are recovering their spirit for they were very active late last night, sniping and firing their machine guns and also, at midnight, as previously reported, they formed for attack in front of "E" Company's right but were discovered and the formation broken up by our barrage and machine guns before they could commence the advance. We think he must have heavy losses. The artillery barrage was right on them when they formed up.

Can you make clear the situation to the division. In spite of the claims of the French that they reached their objective, the Boche are on the north slope of HILL 204. They have machine guns placed and are enfilading "E" Company's line. They can make our position nearly untenable. We certainly wish the French would finish up their end of the job.

From: Lt. Hunt Check
At : Boston Memo A
Date: 3 July 18 Hour: 12.00 No. 55 How sent: Runner
To : B-1

Boston 1 advises that 4 platoons from 9th Infantry have been supporting 23rd Infantry in our front lines. Two were asked for by Major Elliott and two came forward carrying materials.

Rec'd 2:40 p.m. Hunt

From: Lt. Hunt Check
At : Boston Memo B
Date: 3 July 18 Hour: 12.00 No. 56 How sent: Runner
To : B-1

Boston 1 has not yet received a satisfactory explanation of the neglect of the 9th Infantry to relieve M Co last night from Harp R-1 or anybody informed at 9th Inf. Hdqrs. A full report has been asked for.

Rec'd 2:40 p.m. Hunt

From: Lt. Hunt Check
At : Boston Memo C
Date: 3 July 18 Hour: 12.00 No. 54 How sent: Runner
To : B-1

Boston 1 and Boston 7 are leaving for Corps Hdqrs. to attend a conference.

Rec'd 2:40 p.m. Hunt

P. M.

July 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Hdq. 3rd Inf. Brigade
At : Boston G-3
Date: July 3 Hour: 5 p.m.
To : C. G. 2nd Div.

The following extract from memorandum Adj. 3rd Bn. to his chief, 10:30 a.m., July 3:

"Can you make situation clear to Division that in spite of claims of the French that they reached their objective, the Boche are on the north slope of Hill 204. They have machine guns placed and enfilading E Company lines. They can make our position nearly untenable. We certainly wish the French would finish up their end of the job."

Lewis
Br Cdr.

- - - - -

9:45 P.M. - July 3, 1918. - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Nothing to report.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 4, 1918.

12:06 A.M. - July 4, 1918. Phone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Gas on extreme left of 9th Infantry lines. Kind unknown.

- - - - -

5:45 A.M., July 4, 1918 - Phone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything calm. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 4, 1918.

3:25 P. M. - July 4, 1918 - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

9:45 P. M. - July 4, 1918 - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 5, 1918.

6:20 A.M. July 5, 1918. 3rd Brigade report to 2nd Div.

Had a very quiet evening.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 5th, 1918.

3:15 P. M. - July 5, 1918 - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

There is a plane with French markings firing on 23rd Infantry's front line. It has two red stars on each side of the motor.

G-2

- - - - -

Sheet No. 4.

4:00 P.M. - July 5, 1918 - Message from Third Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

4:45 P. M. - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div. (July 5, 1918.)

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

8:35 P. M. - July 5, 1918. Message from Third Brigade Hdqrs. to 2nd Div.

Second Battalion 9th Infantry reports no heavy artillery fire on VAUX. If anything, activity of enemy artillery a little below normal.

- - - - -

9:00 P. M. - July 5, 1918 - Message from General Lewis to 2nd Div.

Enemy firing heavily on HILL 204. Normal registration up and down the line of 9th Infantry.

- - - - -

9:50 P. M. - July 5, 1918 - Message from 9th Infantry.

6:00 - 8:00 P.M. 150 - 77's and 105's on VAUX.

Believes that the smoke of our artillery makes so much smoke that observation is difficult. Our observer states that 4 to 5 shells a minute on our line to left of railroad bridge. Heavy fire on Hill 204 by enemy (reported at 8:30 P. M.)

Also about 20 - 77's along eastern edge of BOIS DE LA MARETTE.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 5, 1918.

9:55 P. M. - July 5, 1918 - Message from 9th Infantry.

Short bursts of machine gun fire on VAUX from BOIS DES ROCHETS and HILL 204 at 9:50 P. M.

At 7:00 P. M. a box barrage was registered squarely around VAUX.

- - - - -

10:09 P. M. - July 5, 1918. - Report from General Lewis to 2nd Div.

Report from 23rd Infantry just received - Everything quiet along their front. There was some firing on the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

- - - - -

10:40 P. M. July 5, 1918. - Message from 3rd Brig. Hq., (General Lewis) to 2nd Div.

Message from 23rd Infantry states that there is no firing on their front but they hear firing to the Northwest, apparently beyond the Division sector.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 6, 1918.

12:20 A. M. - July 6, 1918. - Message from 9th Inf. Regt.

10:58 P.M. White rocket BOIS ROCHETTE

11:15 P.M. " " " "

11:15 P.M. Light shelling of rear area.

11:45 P.M. 12:00 o'clock 25 gas - 20 H.E. shells on BOIS DE LA MARETTE.

12:10 A.M. One white flare HILL 204.

12:10 A.M. " " " BOIS ROCHETTE

Things seem quiet - very little machine gun or rifle firing. Sgt. Cook and Corp. Busick have reported.

G-2

- - - - -

3:55 A.M. - July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. About 2:30 firing heard in front of 23rd Infantry far to right, probably barrage, but soon died down.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 6, 1918.

2:45 P.M., July 6, 1918 - Message received from 3rd Brigade, - Received from Infantry- Given to 9th Inf. by French Major. Rec'd 3:45

2:45 P.M. still fighting on HILL 204. All objectives have been reached except a small part of the northeast corner of the woods where fighting is still going on. 12 prisoners is reported to have been taken.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 6, 1918.

4:50 P. M. - July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brig. Hq. to 2nd Div.

Message from I. O. 23rd Inf., states that enemy aeroplane flew over the whole length of line coming from north between Paris Road and COUPRU, going in direction of Vaux-Chateau Thierry. Flying very low, probably 200 or 300 meters high - evidently photographing. Was not hit, although anti-aircraft guns were after it.

- - - - -

4:55 P. M. - July 6, 1918. - Message from 3rd Brigade Hq. to 2nd Div.

Shortly after one today, there was registration, apparently for a defensive barrage, west of Bois-de-la-Roche and on down to the Bois-de-la-Marette.

- - - - -

6:60 P.M. - July 6, 1918 - Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

The French have reached their objective except in northeast corner of woods. Fierce fighting in right center and center and in front of the little section of woods which they failed to take. At 5:30 P. M. heavy fighting still going on. Regiment opposing the French the 401st and 403rd.

G-2

- - - - -

10:50 P.M. - July 6, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

All quiet on the front of the 23d Infantry. Up until 10:30 very heavy shelling on the right of the 9th Infantry, which is very quiet at this time.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 7, 1918.

12:35 A.M. - July 7, 1918. Phone message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Nothing special to report. They are dropping a few shells on these headquarters occasionally. There is the usual shelling of the front line positions. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

12:38 A.M. - July 7, 1918. Phone message from General Lewis to 2nd Div.

As far as shelling there is nothing special happening on our front line positions. We have had no report from VAUX in over two hours, which seems to indicate that everything there is normal.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 7, 1918.

11:55 A.M. - July 7, 1918. Message from Adj. 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

There was some gas thrown in north of MONNEAUX early this morning. No casualties - gas officer on the job - cleared up - gas unknown.

P. M.

July 7, 1918.

4:15 P.M. - July 7, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Very heavy fire has been put down on HILL 204 and the lines just to the east. Cannot be sure from the reports available at present whether or not there is barrage fire. One of the 9th Infantry O.P's. saw a Frenchman marching a prisoner to the rear. Enemy signal believed to be "I am here" observed from a point east of HILL 204. The Intelligence Officer of the 9th Infantry is investigating as rapidly as possible.

9:30 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 9th Infantry.

Lieut. Mason in observation this afternoon saw two French soldiers driving in what seemed to be 4 prisoners about 4:15 P.M. on the southern slope of HILL 204. He questioned the French Liaison officer who told him that they took prisoners. Considerable artillery activity on both sides.

A. M.

July 8, 1918.

5:20 A.M. July 8th 1918. Message from 9th Infantry.

I. O., 9th Infantry reports heavy shelling of VAUX.

5:45 A.M. July 8th. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

All quiet.

P. M.

July 8, 1918.

5:10 P. M. - July 8, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Nothing to report.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 8 July 18 Hour: 9:05 P.M. No. 2 How sent:
To : Boston-1 Buzzerphone

(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

July 8, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

All arrangements appear to have been satisfactorily made.

It will be about 3 a.m. before the operation can be completed.

B-1.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 9, 1918.

NIGHT REPORT JULY 8-9.

G-3

1:10 A.M. - July 9, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

23rd reports everything going nicely. 3rd Bn. 9th Inf. relieved from front line at 12:35 A.M.

- - - - -

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade.
2:05 A.M. - July 9, 1918.

1st Bn., 9th relieved at 1:30.

- - - - -

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade.
2:36 A.M. - July 9, 1918.

23rd Inf. reports relief all clear at 2.00 A.M.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 9, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 9 July 18 Hour: 11:05 P.M. No. 7 How sent:
To : Boston-1 Maj. Hall

- 1- 1st & 3rd Bns & M G Co. 23rd Inf went to points indicated in letter to C of Staff - 5 July
1st Bn. - Bois des Essertis - Paris Road.
3rd Bn. - left of 1st Bn. to Chambardy.
M. G. Co (?) there but dispositions not reported.
- 2- 2nd Bn. 1 Sec Stokes Mortars Bois Bezu
1 Sec 1 Pdr Guns
1e Guery will march tonight to vicinity of Chamoust.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 10, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : P.C.
Date: 10 July 18 Hour: 12:40 A. M. No. 10 How sent
To : Boston-1 motorcycle

Report arrival of myself and 2nd Bn.
23rd Inf at Ste. Aulde 3rd Bn _____
Communication by runner with 1st and 3rd Bn.

Malone
Colonel.

P. M.

July 10, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : Ste. Aulde
Date: 10 July 18 Hour: 9:50 P.M. No. 9
To : Boston-1

1st and 3rd Bns will be in position (_____) tonight.

I will be at Ste. Aulde
Elliotts Hq. 80 Montreuil
Waddill Hq. No 6 " near top of hill
in the eastern end of town.
The above for tonight unless otherwise advised.
2d Bn here in Ste. Aulde.

Malone
Colonel

A. M.

July 16, 1918.

4:10 A.M. July 16, 1918. Message from 5th Infantry to 3rd Brig.

Reports outfit on its way.

A. M.

July 17, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 3rd Brig.
At : En Route to P.C.
Date: 17 July 18 Hour: 10:45 A.M. No. 1 How sent
To : C. O. 23rd Inf. personally
del.

1. This Division attacks in accordance with F. O. 15, 2nd Div. 17th July.
2. The 23rd Inf., plus 1-1/2 bns. Heavy tanks and B Co. 5th M. G. Bn. on the right half of the southern sector. Boundries later.
3. Liaison. The C. O. 23rd Inf is charged with maintaining liaison with French Div. on the right and will detail one company and 1 M G Plat. for this purpose.
(Cont'd next page.)

A.M. July 17, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

P.C. Regt. in vicinity Div. P.C.
Messenger to be detailed from Div. P.C.

Ely
Brig. Gen.
HE

P.M.
FIELD MESSAGE

July 17, 1918.

From: Waterloo 5.
At: P.C. 9th Inf.
Date: 17/7/18 Hour: 10:13 P.M. No. 1 Sent by runner.
To: Waterloo 7.

All orders delivered to Duck 1. Cannot return because of mud, darkness and traffic. P.C. Bird is suitable for our next P.C. I will await you there. Bird 1 has not arrived at his P.C. yet but I will deliver all orders to him when he comes. BEAUPEPAIRE Fme, probably next P.C. of Duck 1.

(Signed) Waterloo 5.

No time indicated. July 17, 1918.

7/17/18.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.
At: P.C. Duck
To: Waterloo 1.

1. Regiment practically complete. M.G. Co., will assist in attack. Is "H" hour 4:00 A.M. correct?
11:10 P.M.

L.S. Upton,
Col. 9th Infantry.

A.M. July 18, 1918.
FIELD MESSAGE.

From: E-1
At: P.C. near CARREFOUR de MONTGOBERT
Date: 18 July Hour: 1:55 A.M. No. 1 - Sent by runner
To: Comd'g. Gen'l. 2nd Div. (Thru Brigade Comdr.)

All my battalions are en route to their posts. The roads are blocked with traffic.

M.G's. have not arrived and probably cannot get through the roads.

S.A.A. has been distributed.
Hope that all will come out all right.

(Sgd) Malone
(Col. 23d Inf.)

From: Upton
At: P.C.
Date: 18 July Hour: 5:40 A.M. No. 1 - Sent by runner
To: Gen. Ely.

Everything went on the dot so far as we were concerned. Tanks late-did not wait for them. Bouton killed. 12 Prisoners in first batch. 23rd has much more.

(Sgd) Upton,
Col. 9th Inf.

6:00 A.M. - July 18, 1918. Message from Major Hall, 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Just got word from the artillery that the infantry had gone past BEAUPEPAIRE FARM. He got it from Major Bailey.

A. M.

July 18, 1918.

Hq. 23d Inf. P.C. West of Chavingy
6:11 A.M. 18 July '18.

To C. G. 3d Brigade & C. G. 2nd Div.

(Transmit)

Attack began as scheduled. 2nd Bn. advanced as ordered. I followed with troops of 1st Bn. which is now behind the 2nd bn.

Information just received from French on my right that friendly troops are in VAUX CASTILE. I have advised my artillery liaison officer and expect artillery to advance. I will advance my P.C. to BEAUREPAIRE at about 6:45 A.M.

Tanks go forward about same time. Many prisoners coming in. - casualties appear to be slight.

(Sgd) Malone
(Col. -23rd Inf.)

- - - - -

6:25 A. M. - July 18. Message from Major Hall, 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Major Waller, 6th M. G. Bn. ordered to proceed by marching and report to Colonel Feland at AMELIE cross roads.

- - - - -

Hq. 23rd Inf. P.C. west of CHAMIGNY.
6:35 A.M. 18 July '18

To: C. G. 3rd Brig. and 2nd Div.
(Transmit)

Ambulance service not functioning. My P.C. is west of Chamigny where wounded are accumulating.

Recommend that additional ammunition be forwarded to BEAURE PAIRE by trucks. - No combat train with regiment. We have captured some field pieces at BEAUREPAIRE. Following shoulder straps noted: Red 521, Grey 159, 218, 220. No. 14 (Arty)

(signed) Malone (Col. 23rd Inf.)

Note: Map here with taken from Bosche Officer.
Malone.

- - - - -

6:35 A.M. - July 18. Message from Major Hall to 2nd Div.

Wanted to know if some of the machine gun men could be used for carrying parties. Given the affirmative.

- - - - -

FIELD MESSAGE.

At : P.C.
Date: 18 July - Hour 6:50 A.M. No. 3 - Sent by runner.
To : Gen. Ely.

Am moving P.C. at 7:00 A.M. to BEAUREPAIRE FARM. Marines held up at VERTE FEUILLE farm. Our line way ahead. Will try to rectify. Will be with Malone. Have not seen Lieut. Reynolds - your message 5:35 A.M. rec'd 6:50 A.M.

(sgd) UPTON
(Col. 9th Inf.)

A. M.

July 18, 1918.

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade
7:15 A.M. - July 18, 1918.

Combat train 23rd infantry ordered to proceed to VERTE FEUILLE FARM via the Route Nationale. Orderlies to be used as scouts to ascertain condition of woods before moving to front. Combat train commander to ask guard of marines if necessary. Scouts to report to 23rd infantry east of BEAUREPAIRE FARM, location of combat train.

- - - - -

Sheet No. 3
7:30 A.M. - July 18, 1918. - Message from 3rd Brigade-
Adjutant to 2nd Div,

At 7:30 A.M., we moved P. C. to MONTGOBERT CROSS ROAD.

- - - - -

July 18, 1918. - 8:30 A. M.

Commanding General, 3rd Brigade.

Malone and I now at BEAUREPAIRE FARM. Situation not progressing due to our artillery being unable to support attack firing behind over men. Can aeroplanes help in regulating fire. We have only distant liaison by runner. Am moving my wireless to my new P.C. Our artillery now falling around us here. I asked Div. for battalion of marines to come here.

UPTON.

Malone concurs in above, also in opinion that our men ought now to be relieved by a French division coming through. They are out of food, water, and are short machine guns and ammunition for same and are

(Message incomplete.)

UPTON.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Adjt. 3rd Brig.
At : P.C.
Date: 18 July 18 Hour: 8:30 A.M. No. 4 How sent:
To : Custer 3 (2nd Div.) Runner

many prisoners. Marines held up at Verte Feuille Fme. Tanks coming to assistance.

Malone captured field pieces at Beaurepaire. Identifications shoulder straps: Red 521, Grey 159, 218, 220. No 14 Arty. Map taken from Boche officer.

Hall
Maj.

- - - - -

From Malone to 3rd Brigade, 2nd Division - 9:50 A. M.
July 18.

Our artillery advances. We will advance as soon as it comes up if ammunition lasts.

(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

July 18, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

You shove that ammunition to those people with all possible speed; shove them 9 trucks right away and if necessary hold them there to see how she goes.

Send word that all the machine guns are being shoved up under command of Major Lewis. Major Lewis has got 4,000 rounds per gun with him.

Get that ammunition to those people with all possible speed and get the artillery together in liaison with our infantry and pass the town of VIERZY and the trenches.

Be sure that they get it. It is too important. We are going to change and come out there in a little while. Notify the troops we are coming.

Headquarters is coming to the VERTE FEUILLE FARM in a little while.

You might just as well stay there. Get word to the artillery some way or other.

- - - - -

From: Col. Upton -- At: BEAUREPAIRE FARM.
Date: July 18, 1918. Hour: 10 A. M.

To : Gen Ely.

Following message received:

Col. Upton: Final objective of 9th Inf. reached at 9:15 A.M. by a mixed platoon of H, A, L, K & E Cos. Will start to dig in immediately. Losses quite heavy.

R. E. Johnson, 2nd Lt. 9th Inf.
Need ambulances sent direct to farm. Also need drinking water badly and rations.

UPTON.

- - - - -

Field message From B-1, 10:13 A.M.
At P.C. near CARREFOUR de MONTGOBERT.
To Commanding Gen. 2nd Div. (Thru Brig. Comdr.) 7/18/18.

All my battalions are en-route to their posts. The roads are blocked with traffic.

M.G.'s have not arrived and probably cannot get through the roads.

S.A.A. has been distributed.

Hope that all will come out all right.

(signed) Malone.

(Col. 23rd Inf.)

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.
At : VIERZY
Date: 18 July 18 Hour: 10:30 No. 16
To : C.O. 23rd Inf.

Col. Upton's P.C. is about 500 meters east of cross roads 1 kilometer N.E. of VIERZY.

Brig. P.C. near arch across street in VIERZY.
(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

July 18, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

23rd Inf. M. G. Co. is coming up tonight, will try and send guns and ammunition in trucks. Have sent shovels and picks to cross roads near 9th Inf. P. C.

H. E. Ely by A. P. Watson.

- - - - -

From: B-1.

At : Beaupaire.

18 July 18. 10:50 AM. To: 3rd Brig.

Have advanced line almost to final objective, but without arty preparation I cannot probably reduce VIERZY which is strongly organized. As you know I have not M.G's., no grenades, no V.B's. We are out of food and water. Relief badly needed tonight. Have captured lots of prisoners, 2 Arty pieces, several (80 just in) M.G's. and minnenwerfers etc great quantity of booty. Following shoulder straps identified. 219 - Inf. 15 - Advance or Arty. 39 - Arty or flame throwers. 27 - Dark Blue with 27 in Red. 401 - Yellow with Red crossed shells.

Send Food, Water, amm of all kinds. Ambulance & medical supplies to Beaupaire by auto at once.

Malone.

Also picks and shovels. & M.G.s - They have not arrived.
PBM.

- - - - -

From: B-1. At: Cemetery.

To : C.G., 3rd Brigade. Date: July 18, 1918 -
11:00 A. M.

Major Turrill, Comdr. of 1st Bn. 5th Marines (Regt. reserve at Cemetery) says Morroccans went forward on right of marines this morning. Informed by a wounded man just returned from the front.

Heavy shelling here. May be due to fact that French Ammunition Train is halted and boche aeroplane is in observation.

Malone.

- - - - -

11:50 A. M. July 18, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Order on the way which tells the division commander that he can use the BOIS de CONCROIS and the town of HARTENNES - that line.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 18, 1918.

18th July 1918. 12:25 PM.

Ely runner.

Gen. Ely.

A Lieut. Rockwell, 2nd Engineers, abandoned his trenches with a number of men and beat it toward your town, when some tear gas landed in his trenches. My Lieut. Davis reported his action unnecessary as he took about 30 men. I thought them Boche prisoners

(Cont'd next page.)

P. H.

July 18, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

in distance. They should be rounded up and returned.

UPTON.

12:15 PM

Have not called on Major Turril, -don't need him.
Sent you message that effect 11:35 A.M.

- - - - -

2:00 P. M. July 18, 1918. Message from Lt. Gulliver
at 3rd Brig. to 2nd Div.

Col. Malone and Upton now have advanced P.C. at
BEAUREPAIRE. They want machine guns and ammunition.
18 trucks of ammunition. Am sending 9 to BEAUREPAIRE
FARM for distribution and holding 9 at VERTE FEUILLE
FERME.

I have been with Colonel Malone. I got to BEAURE-
PAIRE FERME with him.

The 2nd & 3rd in your left was on the west edge
of VIERZY - west edge of the ravine on the eastern edge
of the ravine.

The 3 battalions of the 9th are in a line north
of that.

Captured Boche prisoner, who stated that resistance
would probably be heavy there.

The marines are ordered to follow the 9th.

We have just got a message that there are strong
Boche forces in trenches east of VIERZY. The co-ordin-
ates of those trenches are 70.66 - 70.64 - 72.66.

Get word to the artillery to turn the hose on them.

The General wants to know what is the spirit of
the troops on the line. Ans. They are in good condit-
ion, but short on water, food and ammunition. The last
device was they thought it would be better to shove
on a new division beyond where they were.

- - - - -

6:20 P.M. - Message from 3rd Brigade, - Colonel Upton:
July 18, 1918.

Reads as follows: Everything went on the dot as
far as we know. Tanks did not wait for infantry.
Bouton killed. 12 prisoners - first batch. The 23rd
has many more. Signed: Upton.

Reynolds was out there and saw them go over the top.
Everything went beautifully. Tanks did excellent work.
Prisoners began coming in immediately. Practically no
Boche artillery in No Man's Land.

- - - - -

18 July 9 P.M.

Gen. Ely.

Have reached cross roads 1 Kilometer ne of Vierzy.
My attacking line still advancing but badly shot to
pieces. Tanks withdrawn. It appears that we cant get
much further before darkness. Will continue on road
running se of cross roads toward 153. All liaison
gone no connection Marines, 23rd or anything else.
Will keep going Request truck follow us on road indic-
ated. Losses very heavy. My detachment shot to pieces.
(Cont'd next page.)

Upton.

P. M.

July 18, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

We must have assistance at once.

Gen Ely

Vierzy or Beaurepaire farm

To Chief of Staff for information of COMDG Gen.

All my troops have been assigned to Col's. Upton & Malone except 1 M.G.Co. now here - I have none to give him.

H.E.Ely

C.G. 3rd Brig.

Vierzy 9:30 P.M.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 3d Brig.

At : Vierzy

Date: 18 July Hour: 9 :30 pm No. 1. How sent:

To : Comdg Gen. 2d Div. Courier

Col. Upton, Comdg N. sector with 9th Inf. and, $\frac{1}{2}$ the 5th Marines (they were so mixed they could not be separated in time), also 4 Cos M. Guns Col. Malone, S. sector with 23 Inf 4 Cos. M. Guns, and $\frac{1}{2}$ 5th Marines Malones command now East of this place, near as I can be sure about 3 Kilometers and still going.

Enemy driven from here about two hours ago. Enemy now shelling this town with shrapnel and H.E. (not severe).

Engineer Regiment is due to arrive here at 10 p.m. but is not under my command.

Ely,

Comdg.

Col. Uptons report herewith. Amm. train cleared here an hour ago.

Ely.

Reverse:

Maj. Genl Harbord

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 18 July 1918.

From: Commanding General,

To : Brigadier General H. E. Ely, 3rd Brigade.

Subject: Reports from 3rd Brigade.

1. No report from you today. As far as you are concerned, we are in complete darkness as to what has been happening in your front.

2. Reports from other sources indicate that your troops, with the marines on your left, are occupying the normal objective just beyond VIERZY. Is this true?

3. What is the condition of your troops? Have you lost enough to seriously cripple you? We have instructions from the Corps to pass on to the Route National No. 37 (Soissons-Chateau Thierry road, on map 1/20,000) when we have liaison with troops on right and left.

(Cont'd next page.)

No time indicated

July 18, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

4. Germans are reported in disorder and the divisions on your right reports as being some distance ahead of you pursuing Germans now. Is the spirit of your men such that you can push on take that road, either by using troops now in your front line or by passing some of your rear battalions through? The front on the road, if attack is ordered, would be that portion included between prolongations of the present right and left boundary of division sector.

5. The C. O. of the 4th Brigade has been ordered to advance his brigade to the vicinity of BEAUREPAIRE FARM, and it is desired to move your headquarters at the same time at BEAUREPAIRE FARM or immediate vicinity.

6. What liaison have you with the marines on your left and the division on your right.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Major General, N.A.

- - - - -

From: Duck 5.
At : Reg. P.C.
Date: 18 July.
To : Waterloo 5.

Our line has advanced about 2000 meters but the marines on our left are held up at VERTE FEUILLE EE. Tanks are concentrating on this point.

(signed) Upton (Col. 9th Inf).

- - - - -

July 18, 1918

Gen. Ely.

Mistaken about all tanks those on left gone home about 5 on my right. My left in air as marines turned to left to attack woods south LE ECHELLE. Don't know their situation or that of Malone. Am about 500 yards S.E. crossroads one kilometer northeast of VIERZY.

Run out in car and look over situation.

UPTON.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 19, 1918.

FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 1st Bn. 5th Marines.
At : P.C.
Date: July 19 Hour: 7:00 A.M. No. 1 sent by runner
To : C.G. 3rd Brigade.

My P.C. is at Cemetery S.E. of VIERZY. Have about 150 men in Battalion. Bearer is to stay at Brigade Headquarters pursuant to your direction.

TURRILL,
Major, U.S.M.C.

A. M.

July 19, 1918.

C. O. 9th Infantry.

Date: July 19, 1918 - 9:30 A. M.

To : C.G., 3rd Brigade.

Your No. 9 received 9:25 A. M. I sent you four (4) runners at 7:15 A. M. Herewith four (4) more.

No troops went forward north of our road. Attack all seemed to be on south. Some Boche are pushing through from north of our road. Believe I can take care of them but my left is in the air. Boche attacking from all side south of road. Information just received.

Upton. Colonel.

- - - - -

From: Brig Gen. H.E. Ely

At : Vierzy

Date: 19 July Hour: 10:15 A.M.

To : Chief of Staff, 2nd Div.

Enclosed message just received Dug in line about 2 k. east of VIERZY, Col. UPTON on NORTH Col. MALONE on SOUTH. Two Bns. 5th Marines in reserve S.E. exit VIERZY.

VIERZY being gassed and shelled not serious. Shell knocked off carbureter of car - request car be sent me at once.

Ely.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 9th Inf. At: P. C.

Date: July 19, 1918. Hour: 10:30 A. M.

To : C. G., 3rd Brigade.

Have learned from marine wounded that attack by them was made north of our road. Situation reported by Lt. Davis Boche attack all changed our front apparently cleared. Heavy shelling however. Captain Chapman, Co. D, 5th M. G. Bn. separated from me last night before attack. Can you locate him and send him up. Need 2 maps badly. Men need water. Can you send carts up.

Upton. Colonel.

H.E. 11:20 A. M.

Captain Paul, Co. A, 5th M. G. Co. is supporting me. He belongs to Malone but could not leave me last night as I had no guns at all.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR),
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 19 July 1918 - 11:45 A.M.

From: Commanding General.

To : Commanding General, 3rd Brigade.

1. It is understood that Major Elliott's battalion of the 23d Infantry is in VILRZY. If the Commanding Officer 23d Infantry is there please direct him to at once send this battalion to cover the left of
(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

July 19, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

our attacking line. It is desired that it should go into position Southwest of CHARANTIGNY and face in that direction. It may occupy the former French trenches. Its mission is confined to covering our left and it is not expected to advance beyond the old French trenches assigned to it unless necessary to accomplish the task of covering our left flank. If the Commanding Officer 23d Infantry is not near you please cause this order to be given direct to the Battalion Commander.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

From: C.O. 3rd Brigade. At: VIERZY.
Date: July 19, 1918. Hour: 12:40 P. M.
To : C. G. 2nd Division.

Major Elliott's bn. is not in VIERZY but in the line, distributed in other battalions. I can send in a Bn. 5th Marines if desired. None of 5th marines in line. Last bn. just located. Upton reports French moving forward in his left. Malone reports Morrocans advancing on his right.

Ely.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 1st Bn. At: P.C.
Date: July 19, 1918. Hour - 1:25 P.M.
To : C.O. 5th Regt.

Have only about 20 men of 49th Co. & Hdqrs. Detachment of 1st Bn. Also there are Capt. Yowell with 70 men of 16th Co., Capt. Platt with 40 men of 20th Co., Capt. Quigley with about 35 men of 47th Co. The above less 45th & 47th Cos. were my support before I came here. Total men here is about 200 plus Hdqrs. -- 235.

TURRILL.

Have notified Gen. Ely of above. NEVILLE- by Lay.

- - - - -

23d Inf. 1.
1:25 P.M., 19 July '18.
C.G. 3d Brig.

Have just received two baskets of pigeons. Do you wish them kept here for use or sent forward to Bn. P.C.

Malone.

Col Malone. - 2.

Better keep pigeons at Regt. P.C. so as to verify messages before sending them.

H. E. Ely
By A. P. Watson.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

FIELD MESSAGE. From C.O. 9th Inf.
Date 19 July - Hour 2:10 P.M. - No. 7 - Sent by runner.
To. C.G. 3rd Brigade.

I have brought up Co's. A, B, and C. They are now in wheatfield northeast of my P.C. together with three (3) sections of my own M.G. Co. Approximate strength of these three (3) Co's. 113, Co. F is only missing organization at present.

(signed) Upton. (Col. 9th Inf.)

- - - - -

From C.O. 23 Inf. 3.05 P.M.
To C.G. 3rd Brig. 19 July '18.

Major Elliot (3rd bn) has reported with portions of 2 companies. It is going into position in old French trenches in woods just north of VAERZY with mission of covering our right flank. Reorganization of companies will take place tonight & report on effectives submitted

Malone, Col

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf 34
Date: 19 July 1918 Hour: 3:30 P.M. No. 8 How sent:
To : C.G. 3rd Brigade. Runner.
(2nd page of message. - incomplete.)

in the hands of the enemy as I have since been informed that CHAZELLE is held by the Boche.

Upton
Col.

Noted- 4:30 P.M.
(On reverse side of message).
Major Hall.

Can you not give me information of the exact location of Allied front line?

PBM

C.G. 3rd Brigade.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 3rd Brigade
At : Vierzy How sent: Motorcycle
Date: 19 July 18 Hour: 4.25 P.M. No. 12
To : C. G. 2nd Div.

Receipt your letter of instructions date 3.15 P.M. 19 July, 18, instructions have been given for the carrying out of Par. 2 by 4th Brig. Comdr. Concerning Par. 4 line of liaison between sectors recommended. coordinates 7268 down road to 8063 thence north edge of wood 0155 (latter point is on on beyond front line - If arrangement of 3rd Brig on right & 4th Brig on left is directed the 23rd Inf. Col. Malone will be given front line right sector & 9th Inf. Col. Upton, 2nd line right sector near sunken road trenches already dug, coord 7654, 8160. Front line left sector, with 6th Marines now occupying it; 2nd line continuation north of 2nd line south sector, already dug to 5th Marines now in reserve.

(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Front line being very irregular I deem it inadvisable to move this division tonight as relief would have to be done after dark and reconnaissance made by daylight in close proximity of enemy. Engineers are now in line & consolidating. This will be continued. Tigny not in our possession but small wood 300 meters north reported held by group of Marines. Marine Brig. Comdr. reports himself in liaison with French in Parcy-Tigny.

Ely
Brig Gen
Comdg
(He)

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 3rd Brig.
At : P.C.
Date: 19 July 18 Hour: 11:30 P.M. No. 3 How sent:
To : CO's Reinforced Brig. Dictated to
Officer.

1. Head of leading unit will clear I.P. at 12 midnight, 19-20 July 18.

2. Place Field & Combat trains en route at once; march by Verte Feuille Fme.

3. Reinforced Brigade will mch to area Soucy-Vivieres-Puiseux - the wooded regions to south as far as the lane CABARET between Lanes Archbishop & Chapons.

Div. Hq. - Vivieres

3rd Brig. - Soucy

23rd Inf. - Vivieres, 9th Inf. - Soucy,

2nd Eng. at Puteux; M.G. Bns. in woods south.

3. Situation reports to Brig. Hq. within twelve hours after arrival in new area.

Ely
Cmdg.
HE

From C.G. 3rd Brig
At P.C.
Date 19 July 18 Hour 11-30 P.M. No. X
To C.O. 9th

(1) The head of the leading unit will clear initial point at 12 midnight 19-20 July 18.

(2) Place Field & Combat trains en route at once; march by Verte Feuille Fme. to Destination.

(3) 3rd Brigade, 2nd Eng. & 4th M.G.Bn. will march to area SOUCY-VIVIERES-PUISEUX and to the wooded regions to the south as far as the lane CABARET, between the road ARCHBISHIP and the Lane CHAPONS.

DIV. HQ to VIVIERES

3rd Brig Hq. SOUCY

Billets assigned as follows:

23rd Inf Vivieres & neighboring woods.

9th Inf Soucy " " "

2nd Eng Puiseux " " "

M.G.Bns. in woods to the north of CABARET LANE between ARCHBISHOP & CHAPON LANES, in order of Mch.

(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

(4) Situation report will be made by all elements of these units, to Brig. Hq. within 12 hours after arrival in area -

Ely
Brig Gen.

- - - - -
No time indicated July 19, 1918.
19th July '18.

Gen. Ely.

I feel it necessary to call attention to the serious condition of officers and men of 9th Infantry. The regiment has been reduced to the following figures.

1st Bn. 113 Off. and men.

2nd Bn. 126 Off. and men.

3rd Bn. 95 Off. and men.

Of course there is a large number of stragglers but they do no duty. Our men have not had a warm meal for 4 days. They have not had a nights rest for 5 nights. They have suffered heavy casualties, have been under continuous artillery fire for 2 days. Today our trenches were continuously under heavy artillery fire and the losses were heavy.

The regiment is all in physically and mentally and must be relieved soon if it is to keep its fine former reputation.

Upton.

(-Dictated-GRB)

(f/w 202-Y)

FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brigade (Inf)
At : P.C. 3rd Brigade.
Date: July 19th, '18.-Hour. -- No.-- Send by runner
To : 4th Machine Gun Battalion.

Following details of relief tonight, of which you have already been notified, are given:

1. The head of the leading unit will clear initial point at twelve midnight 19-20 July '18.
2. Place Field and Combat trains en route at once. March by VERTE FERRETTE FERME to destination.
3. 3rd Brigade, 2nd Engineers, 4th Machine Gun Bn., will march to area Soucy, Vivieres, Puiseux and to the wooded regions to the South as far as the lane Cabaret between the road Archbishop and the lane Chapons.

Division Hq. to VIVIERES.

3rd Brigade Hdq. to SOUCY.

Billets assigned as follows:

23rd Inf., - VIVIERES and neighboring woods.
9th Inf., - SOUCY and neighboring woods. 2nd Engineers-
PUISEUX and neighboring woods. M. G. Bn., in woods
to the north of CABARET LANE between ARCHBISHOP and
(Cont'd next page.)

No time indicated. July 19, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Chapons Lane in order of march. Situation report to Brigade Hdq. within twelve hours after arrival in area.

(Sgd) ELY,

Brig. Gen'l. N.A.

Comd'g.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig. 12

At: July 19, 1918.

Date:

To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

Men of your regiment blocking streets of town. Any shell hitting in streets will cause many casualties. Have them moved out as soon as possible. Ely.

Action taken. P.B.M.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

July 19, 1918.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

To: C.O. 23rd Inf. (Message incomplete)

With a view to possibility of your regiment taking over advance trenches in south sector, extending from approximately 500 yards N.E. of PAREY-TIGNY thence approximately north-north-east (inclusive) of Wood 300 yds. north TIGNY (exclusive of TIGNY) tonight relieving 6th Marines now holding it, you will cause reconnaissance to be made at once.

Guides for different portions of sector from 6th Marines will meet your reconnoitering party at X Roads 8849 one (1) Km west of TIGNY, at 7:00 P.M.

If this relief is effected, hold one Bn in reserve neighborhood of X Roads one (1) Kilometer west of Tigny. Details of relief as arranged between Reg. Cnds. concerned.

Ely

Brig. Gen.

P.M.

July 20, 1918.

From: B-1

At: P.C.

Date: 20 July 18. Hour. 12:45 P.M.

To: Comdg General, 3rd Brigade at Soucy.

Have re-organized strength as follows:

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>en men</u>
1st Bn.	16-	635
2nd Bn.	10-	356
3rd Bn.	11-	488
Total	37-	1479

Hereto attached is copy of message sent this morning by motorcycle who returned stating he could not find Brig. Hq. at Soucy. If I cannot get other orders will proceed to Carrefour de Nemours to get packs and will then go to Vivieres. Malone.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

At: Soucy 40

Date: 20 July 18. Hour 1:35 P.M. No. 1 How sent

To: C.O. 23rd Inf. Runner

(Motorcycle)

Carry out original order from these Headquarters and move to Vivieres & neighboring woods, reporting your arrival to these Headquarters.

Ely

Brig. Gen.

Comdg.

P.M.

July 20, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.
At: Soucy
Date: 20 July 18 Hour: 2 P.M. No. 3 How sent
To: C.G. 2nd Div. Staff Officer

1. Order for withdrawal 3rd Brig (reinforced) from advanced lines enclosed herewith, including assignment to billeting areas.

2. 23rd Inf. Col. Malone at Carrefour Montgoliol at 12:45 P.M., en route to Vivieres via Carrefour de Nemours (where packs will be picked up).

3. 23rd Inf. reports reorganized strength as follows:

(cont'd. next page.)

P. M.

July 20, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Men</u>
1st Bn	16	635
2nd Bn	10	356
3rd Bn	11	488
Total	37	1,479

4. No report yet received from other elements reinforced Brigade.

ELY - Comdg.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 3rd Brig.
Date: July 20, 1918. -- 5:30 P. M.
To : C.O's. 23rd, 9th, 4th M.G. Bn., 5th M.G. Bn.,
2nd Engrs.
Copy for 2nd Division.

1. The 3rd Brigade, 2nd Engrs., and 4th M. G. Bn. will be marched from the sector tonight. Initial point for leading elements: The west exit of VIERZY; hour of departure and direction of march given later.

2. Order of March, 23rd Inf., 9th Inf., 2nd Engrs., 4th M. G. Bn., 5th M. G. Bn., Artillery formation will be taken for first five miles.

3. Trains will follow M. G. Bn. in order of march without distance.


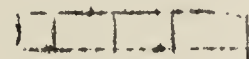
Ely - Comdg.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At : Vivieres
Date: 20 July 18 Hour: 7:40 P.M. No. 1 How sent:
To : Comdg General 3rd Brigade, Soucy Runner

My command distributed temporarily as follows:

Regtl Hq. 		Vivieres
	M G Co	This is
		temporary
	of	assignment and
	Bn	will be changed to conform
	Bn	to requirements
		of map tomorrow
		if desired

2. Patrols out to round up absentees but think all who were guards to prisoners are coming in.

3. Amm. train and Field trains with troops. Amm train filled to capacity nearly except for M. G. Amm which is short.

My munitions officer says the division has not sufficient to meet demands. I am taking up subject direct with Col. Brown.

Malone

- - - - -

No time indicated July 21, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION,
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

FRANCE, July 21, 1918.

MEMORANDUM for the Commanding General, Third Brigade:

The Commanding General, Third Brigade, will cause a detail to be made of two (2) officers, five (5) non-commissioned officers and forty (40) men from each of the infantry regiments of his brigade for the purpose of salvaging material on the battlefield and in the area that has been occupied by the troops of this division. The details will be organized and ready to entruck at the respective regimental headquarters at 7:00 A.M., July 22. Trucks will report at the regimental headquarters for this service. Details will carry rations for the day.

By command of Major Gen'l Harbord:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

A. M. July 23, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 3rd Brig.
At : Retheuil
Date: 23 July 18 Hour: 9-30 A.M. No. 1 How sent:
To : C. O. 23rd Inf. Motorcycle

1. In your report on recent operations no copy of your orders is inclosed. It is requested that a copy be sent.

2. With reference to the 2nd attack on the 18th, were written orders issued? If not how were orders issued, and at what time did the Bn Cmdrs receive these orders?

- - - - -

P. M. July 30, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From G 3
At Vivieres
Date 30 July Hour 9 P. M. How sent Motorcycle
To C.G. 3" Brig Soucy

The C.G. directs that you prepare your brigade (4th M.G.Bn. and 2" Eng attached) to move at once to the vicinity of Pierrefonds.

Detailed orders to follow.

J.C. Montgomery
Maj Cav
A.C.S.

- - - - -

A. M.

August 8, 1918.

10:00 Am. August 8th, 1918.
To C.O. 5th M G Bn

Send in in writing casualty list for your command, showing number killed, wounded, and evacuated in hospital, also number men missing. This must be rushed as it may effect the relief of the Division. Expedite and show hour report is submitted.

ELY -COMDG.

- - - - -

August 13, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From Snow-N-31
At FIRST PHASE
Date 8/13/18 Hour 9:50 How sent Runner
To SNOW - #1 or SNOW - N - 1

Have reached first phase between 365 and 366 -
Am consolidating
3rd Bn 6th Inf on my right
Have A Co and 1½ plats B-Co. 5 (M.G's) Collecting
forces. Will hold until H - 6
Our Artillery just clears Increase 200 yds

F.C.F. -N-31

- - - - -

August 16-17, 1918.

12:15 A. M. Aug 16-17, 1918. Phone message from Adjutant, 9th Infantry to 3rd Brig,

We have a guard posted but have not been relieved yet.. Will call up later.

- - - - -

1:15 A.M. Aug 16-17, 1918. Phone message from Adjutant, 9th Infantry to 3rd Brig.

Third Battalion 9th Infantry relief made.

- - - - -

A. M.

Sept. 10, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From C. G. 3rd Brig.
At Domevre
Date 10 Sept 18 Hour 8 am. No. 1
To C.O. 9th Inf

The C.G. 3rd Brigade directs that you or the C.O. of the Bn. which relieved the 353rd last night, take over command of the sector taken over from C.O. 353rd Inf.

When Lt Col. Sibly 6th Marines takes over 2 front positions tonight turn over command to him

By Cmd. Gen Ely

C P Hall
Maj Inf

Recd 10:40 A.M.
Sept 10/18
G.W.S.

- - - - -

A. M.

Sept. 11, 1918.

9/11/18
Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brig. 12 M/

Tank C.O. (Heavies) stated that was satisfied with arrangements for getting his tanks out.

- - - - -

Sept. 11, 1918.
C.O. Tanks. 10:12 A.M.
To C.G. 3rd Brig.

Gave instructions to tanks - detailed.

- - - - -

9/11/18
Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 10:40 A.M.

Sent Liaison Officers with runners each to 10th and 177th Brigade. Officers equipped with maps and orders. Maps showed objective limits and P.C.s. Officers were instructed.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Adj. 3rd Brigade
At : P. C.
Date 11 Sept 18 Hour: 11-40 am No. 1 How sent:
To : C.O. 9th Inf By Div Courier.

(1) Am sending some chably maps-
(2) Memo. reference to Brigade is changed to take one company from your reserve Bn & 1 Co. from 23. Have this company report to Lt. Col. Zane East exit Limy at 8:00 P.M. tonight-

By Cmd. Gen Ely

C. P. Hall,
Maj. Inf.

P. M.

Sept 11, 1918.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/11/18 3:40 p.m.

Gen'l came by with information re H hour and H-4 hour Transmitted this information to C.O. 9th and 23rd by motorcycle.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.
At: Domevre
Date: 11 Sept 18 Hour 4:30 PM No. 101 How Sent
To: C.O. 9th Inf (VERY SECRET) Motorcycle

"D" day will be 12 Sept '18. "H" hour will be 5:00 AM. (five AM) There will be a preliminary bombardment for four hours commencing at H-4 hours (1 AM) All troops must be in position in trenches prior to H-4 hours. This information must not be conveyed to anyone until after troops are north of LIMEY-METZ road.

H.E. ELY

Per R.P. Watson
Brig P.C. opens at new p.C. near LIMEY at 6:30 P.M. this date.

- - - - -

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brig. Sept 11, 1918. 7:00 P.M.

Col. Stuart, 9th Infantry, reports that the 90 engineers that were to join the 9th Infantry have not reported.

- - - - -

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brig. 9/11/18 8:02 P.M.

Arrived at 1st P. C.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade 9/11/18 8:15 P.M.

Couriers reported with receipted envelopes from 9th and 23rd (Giving H hour, etc.)

- - - - -

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade. 9/11/18 9:07 P.M.

Roberts liaison with 10th Brigade reported O.K. I asked for map, etc., from 10th Brig. We know nothing of objectives, etc.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/11/18 10:20 P.M.

Lt. Askane, 23rd, reported with order and message stating P.C. 23rd established at 9:00 P.M. Told him to get liaison personnel here before 1:00 P.M. (Lost now).

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept 11, 1918.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/11/18 10:50 P.M.

Letter re H hour received with letter reference tank troops. Notified Heavy tank Captain.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/11/18 11:00 P.M.

Liaison officers 23rd and 9th have reported with runners. Sent them to find Reg. P.C's with instructions to send report when troops all in.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/11/18. 11:10 P.M.

Brigade Signal Officer reported. -Lt. Hart -Brigade Post.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/11/18. 11:30 P.M.

Liaison personnel all here.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/11/18. 11:52 P.M.

Gave order to get telephone to 23rd - 23rd Signal Officer has not put them in.

- - - - -

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

12:08 A.M. September 12, 1918. To Commanding General Second Division. From 3rd Brigade.

Troops going into position, all quiet, liaison established everywhere.

(Telephone message from 3rd Brigade.)

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 0:20 a.m.

Sent message to Div. by telephone that all quiet, troops coming in, liaison completed everywhere.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 3rd Brig.

At : P. C. 1

Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 0:45 No 7 How sent: Runner

To : C.O. 9th

Report progress of forming up. When will your troops be all in?

Ely
Brig. Gen-
HE

Found in trench and handed in by officer about 2:50 A.M.
12 Sept. 18 G. W. S.

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Note: Hq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 0:50 A.M.

Messages to 9th & 23rd asking about progress and if troops in position.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 0:59 A.M.

E & G Co's 23rd reported by verbal message to be in.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:10 A.M.

Trench Mortar battery reported.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:25 A.M.

"A" Bn. 23rd in position. No reports from others.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:45 A.M.

C Bn. 23rd Inf. in position - 2 Co's A Bn. and others very soon in position. - No reports from B Bn.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:50 A.M.

9th liaison officer just back from 9th; found P.C. Says men are moving up alright. Not wired up but running line up.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:52 A.M.

Sent men to fire captured guns to 23rd.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:10 A.M.

Runner from 10th Brigade with copy of order 10th Brigade.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:15 A.M.

No shelling of our area up to this time.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:35 A.M.

Bn "B" 23rd in position. - Message from Col. Stone.

- - - - -

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Hq. 3rd Brigade to 9th Inf. 9/12/18. 2:50 A.M.

How many Bns. are in and which are the A. B. & C.
Send report when all in. What are coordinates of your
P. C.

- - - - -

Note: Hq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:50 A.M.

Message to Division reporting all quiet here and
stating that troops will soon be in place.

- - - - -

2:50 A.M. 12 Sept. Telephone message from C.G. 3rd
Brigade to Chief of Staff 2nd Div.

Enemy artillery does not shell front lines.
Troops will be in place soon. My visibility poor.

- - - - -

3rd Brigade from Sink 2 9/12/18. 2:50 A.M.

Message from Sink 2 -Enemy artillery does not shell
front line. Troops will be in place soon. Visibility
poor.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 3rd Brigade
At : P. C. 1
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 2.50 No. 10 How sent: Runner
To : C. O. 9th

Please report progress of your forming up. How
many Bns are in & which are the (A B or C Bns)?
Send report when all are in - what are coordin-
ates of your P.C.?

Ely
Comdg

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:55 A.M.

To 9th asking progress of forming up.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.
At : 1st P.C.
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 3 a.m. No 2 How sent: Runner
To : C. G. 3rd Brig

Battalions are in place, altho direct liaison
with 1st Bn has not as yet been established Special
units are in place for assault.

Stuart
Col.

C. G. 3rd Brig

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 3:05 A.M.

Brigade Reserve reported in position in LIMEY.

- - - - -

3:20 A.M. 12 Sept. Verbal report from Liaison Officer,
23rd Inf.

Leading Bn. and Support Bn. in position ready to
go over the top. Reserve Bn. will be in position in
a short time.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 3:37 A.M.

All Bns. and special units in place. Liaison within
Regt. with Art. and unit on left established. 3rd Bn.
is A 1st Bn. is B, 2nd Bn. is C -P.C. 365.8 - 234.8
Stuart.

- - - - -

To: 3rd Brigade fr 9th. 9/12/18. 3:40 A.M.

9th reports in position but no direct liaison
with 1st Bn.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 4:10 A.M.

All Bns. 9th Inf. in position -most if not all wire
now cut. Engr. Det. filling trenches for passage of
tanks. Sgd. McKey.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.

At : 1st P. C.

Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 4:20 A.M. No. 3 How sent:

To : C.G. 3rd Brigade

Runner

Telephone connection completed Engineers are
bridging trenches for tanks. Wire is being cut for
jump off.

Third Bn. ready to lead off. All Bns. in liaison.
Stuart
Col

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 4:20 A.M.

C.O. 2nd Bn. (A Bn.) reports no hostile shelling
and is moving forward to jumping off position along
unimproved road.

Sgd. Stone. (23rd).

- - - - -

4:30 A.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone message from
G-3 Second Division to Adjutant, Third Brigade.

Adjutant reports everything lovely. All set.

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Hq. 3rd Brig. to Surprise 9/12/18. 4:35 A. M.

Troops ready for attack.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade 9/12/18. 4:50 A.M.

9th reports Liaison with Art. and unit of left established.

- - - - -

Surprise 7 (G-3) fr Hdq. 3rd Brigade 9/12/18. 5:00 A.M.

Everybody off on time - going nicely. Too dark to see much.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. O. 23rd Inf.

At : P.C.

Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 5:07 A.M. No. 41 How sent:

To : C. G. 3rd Brig.

Lt. Watson

No counter attack at 11:00 P.M. No help asked for. No reinforcements received.

Have seen nothing of 78th DIV. Present conditions satisfactory. No call from Div on right or left has been made.

Stone
Col.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 5:15 A.M.

Phoned 9th and 23rd - Both reported everything alright.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 5:17 A.M.

Notified Division of above.

- - - - -

5:20 A.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 3rd Brigade to G-3 Second Division.

Everything going lovely. Off on time. Visibility poor.

- - - - -

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 5:40 A.M.

Tank Officers report tanks not arrived as yet.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 5:45 A.M.

Snow and Same reports no tanks - troops advancing up opposite slope toward Prom. des Maynes.

- - - - -

5:48 A.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 3rd Brigade to G-3 2nd Division.

Our machine guns were making so much noise that he could not tell whether our troops were under much fire or not but judged that they were not from the way they were going forward. Reports that the tanks are not up; that he has men out looking for them with orders not to return until they find them. They were reported very close to the position early tonight; and he will call up when the tanks are located.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade 9/12/18. 5:50 A.M.

Phoned "Surprise 7" that no tanks arrived. French sent to look them up. Troops still moving up.

- - - - -

5:52 A.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 3rd Brigade to G-3 Second Division.

There are two small fires in the open near the woods just to the north of REMENAUVILLE. The Boche are shell-ing our front lines heavily. Have you found your tanks yet? Not definitely. Too much smoke. Not light enough to locate tanks yet. Still looking.

- - - - -

6:00 A.M. September 12, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 3rd Brigade to G-3 Second Division.

Our troops have just been observed on top of the Promenade Des MOINS. How is your artillery fire. I mean the enemy's. Not very much. We got about 10 shells in going over the top. But from what we observe from here there is very little artillery fire. We shall move our P.C. forward very shortly. Will call you up before we move and give you our exact coordinates and will find out who reported that there was heavy artillery fire on our front line.

- - - - -

6:05 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

3rd Brigade moved to P.C. 365.5 - 235.5 at this hour. It will be 25 or 30 minutes before we get another report. Everything going fine. No tanks. Last seen of troops promenading des Moins.

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.
At : 350 Meters South of Bois du Four
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 6-20AM No. 4 How sent:
To : C.G. 3rd Brigade Runner.

Leading Bn in BOIS du FOUR Support Bn 150 yds
south of Bois du Four orderly advance

Stuart
Col

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brigade
At : Thiaucourt
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 6:30 No. 25
To : CO. 9th Inf

Capt Snow reports direct that he is being fired
on by 88's & MGs & that he will have to evacuate unless
he has help. Artillery has been demanded. Also send
him M.G.s to protect his flank. Ammunition Dump Limy.
Hold your line

Ely
Comdg

6:51 A.M. Sept 12, 1918. Adjutant 3rd Brigade to 2nd
Div.

Promenade des MOINES evidently in our hands. Small
groups of men marching by the flanks across hill for
the last five minutes. Groups of men all over crest
of hill.

7:5 A.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from C.G.
3rd Brigade at P.C. 2 by runner to G-3.

Attack moving forward west. Have taken Bois de
FOUR and
(Message incomplete.)

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 7:05 A.M.

P.C. 3rd Brigade established at No. 2. Div. Hdq.
notified of our arrival. 9th and 23rd Inf. notified
thru Liaisons.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.
At : P.C. 2 (near top of Promenade Des Moines)
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 7.10 No. 13 How sent:
To : G-3 Runner

P.C. 3rd Brigade reestablished as shown.
(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Attack progressing as per time schedule. Our troops now seen between Bois de Four and Bois Bois l'Eveche at point where woods meet. Numbers of prisoners coming from Bois de Four as far as north central part. Telephones cannot keep up - Wireless not yet up. Remarkably few wounded seen going back - We are going strong.

Ely
Per HE

Rec'd 8:37A.M.
Sept 12.
CCG

- - - - -
Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 7:35 A.M.

Message to Div. about taking Bois du Four.

- - - - -
Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 7:35 A. M.

Our line 200 meters north of here being held up by M. G. which is being flanked. Right and left from here lines well advanced. Our losses-no reports received from Bns. But have seen few wounded (only 7) and no dead. Signed Nickey.

- - - - -
Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 7:45 A.M.

9th Inf. reports leading Bn. on edge of Bois du Four and enemy edge Bois Heiche.

- - - - -
Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 7:45 A.M.

Runner 353rd Inf. asking information. Gen'l. directs him to get back on his course. He was traveling to the right.

- - - - -
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.
At : P.C. No. 2
Date: 12 Sept Hour: 7.45 No. 103 How sent: Runner
To : C. G. 2nd Div.

Our P.C. moves forward to P.C. No. 3 S.E. edge Bois de Haie l'Eveque.

Everything progressing nicely. Our troops have advanced into woods near 1st Intermediate Objective, apparently Intermediate Objective taken.

H. E. ELY

per A. P. Watson
Very few casualties.

(Note on reverse side of message.)

Recd at Div Adv Message Center 8:30 A.M., Sept 12.

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 7:50 A.M.

Arrived at Brig. P.C. 3 - to 9th & Div. 8:00 A.M. -
23rd Inf. 8:15 A.M.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: 3rd Brigade O. P.
At : C. P.
Date: 12/9/18. Hour: 7.50 A.M. No. 1 How sent:
To : 3rd Brigade Runner

Have seen our troops advancing through woods
directly to our front. (Bois L'Eveque and Bois d'Four).
Have seen some of our troops go through eastern edge of
Bois de Four.

Joseph A. Molloy
B. I. O.

(Note on reverse side of message).

Recd at Div Adv Message Center 8:30 A.M. Sept. 12.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 7:55 A. M.

From C.O. 9th Inf. - 350 meters south of BOIS du
FOUR.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 3rd Brig.
At : P.C. 3
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 8:05 A.M. No. 15 How sent:
To : G-3 Runner

Brigade P. C. moved as above 9th temporarily
held up in north edge B de Four, by M G, completely
occupies it now. No exact information from left but
attack progressing. Few casualties - less than 5% seen
going back. Enemy south edge Bois de Heiche.

G-3

Ely
HE

9/12/18. 8:15A.M. To: Surprise.(2nd Div. Hdq.) from
Hq. 3rd Brig.

At 8:10 Snow was 400 Meters beyond intermediate
& going strong with no opposition.

8:34 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from General
Ely, P.C. No. 2 to 2nd Div.

7:45 A.M. - Our P.C. moves forward to P.C. No. 3,
southeast edge of Bois de HAIE l'Eveque. Everything
progressing nicely. Our troops have advanced into woods
approximately near first intermediate objective. So
far reported very few casualties.

A.M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 8:40 A.M.

From Stone- 3rd Bn. just entering Bois le HEICHE,
l'EVEQUE P.C. located at 364.0 - 237.0 (edge woods on
narrow gauge) No news from first two Battalions.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At: WESTERN EDGE BOIS d' HEICHE
Date: Sept 12, 18 Hour 8:40 A.M. No.6 How sent
To: C.G. 3rd Brigade Runner

3rd Bn advancing thru BOIS d' HEICHE Support
Bn entering BOIS d' HEICHE

Stuart
Col

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 8:45 A.M.

From Brig. O.P. 3rd Bn. of 9th has just advanced
NE from here. Lieut. Told me there was a Bn. about
2000 meters ahead of him.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 8:51 A.M.

Message from Stone (#17) Liaison Bn. in Liaison
with 3rd Bn. "C" Bn.

3rd Brig. to Col. Stone: 9/12/18. 8:55 A.M.

Requesting him to move his P.C. forward quicker.

8:55 A.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from 3rd
Brigade to 2nd Division, received 10:30.

AMRGS	LLEAZ	RGBKD	FGPOX	GRONG	LWLPV
FRYGS	PDML	TWKJW	BBWD	DTORT	ZQLLW

8:55 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade
to 2nd Div.

Intermediate objective taken. Request artillery
move forward.

9:05 A.M. September 12, 1918. From 3rd Brigade to 2nd
Div.

General Ely moves P.C. to No.4 (Loge Hangin)
at 9:30 A.M.

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

No	Sent by	Received by	Check
3Q69	HN	AB	11 OFM

From: Sink
At : P.C.
Date: Sept 12. Hour: 9.05 A.M. How sent: Radio
To : Surprise

Move to P.C. four at 9.30 A.M.

Sink

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

No.	Sent by	Received by	Check
2Q69	Hn	AB	20 OFM

From: Sink
At : P.C.
Date: Sept 12 Hour: 9.08 A.M. How sent: Radio.
To : Surprise

At 8.10 snow was 400 meters beyond intermediate.
and going strong with no opposition.

Rec'd 9.22

G-3
Sink

Hq. 3rd Brig. to G-3. By runner. 9/12/18. 9:12 A.M.

Line reported by our O.P. at about 1st phase objective and going strong. Little Infantry resistance. Losses less than 10%. Request artillery be moved up. P.C. moves to P.C. No. 4 at 9:30 A.M.

9:12 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from General Ely. By radio. Received 9:50 A.M. To 2nd Div.

Fire reported by our observer at about first phase objective line and going strong. Little infantry resistance. Losses less than ten per cent. Request artillery be moved up. P.C. moves to P.C. No. 4 at 9:30 A.M.

Ely.

9:15 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message from 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Intermediate objective taken. Request artillery move forward.

G-2.

9:15 A.M. September 12, 1918. - 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div. (Received 9:22 A.M.)

Hash up artillery.
(Rush?)

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

No.	Received by	Check
4	AB	5 OFM

From: Sink
At : P.C. 3
Date: Sept 12 Hour: 9.15 A.M.
To : Surprise

NZPMZ UDTSA MWRLT WLRUY
Rec'd 9.22

G-2

- - - - -

9:30 A.M. September 12, 1918. C.G. 3rd Brigade (runner)
P.C. No. 3 to 2nd Div.

Brigade P.C. moved as above. 9th Infantry temporarily held up on north edge Bois du FOUR by machine gun. Completely occupies it now. No exact information from left but attack progressing. Few casualties - less than 5% seen going back.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 9:45 A.M.

Liaison Officer reports evacuation on North and 30 degrees west of THIAUCOURT (Artillery trying to get in action or trying to get away -dont know which). Some transportation in village also. Near small clump of bushes to right (east) of road crossing about 1 kilometer northwest of THIAUCOURT.

- - - - -

9:50 A.M. September 12, 1918. Copy of wireless sent to Gen. Ely, 3rd Brigade.

Artillery moving forward to support you. Three battalions now on road, two north of REIMBAUVILLE. Locate it and report position.

- - - - -

10 A.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from 3rd Brigade at P.C. 6 to Chief of Staff by officer.

Request information as to your whereabouts. We have received no notice of change from that of last night. Have sent runners back along axis of liaison but have been unable to get receipts. Your liaison officer does not know where to find you.

Ely.

Next P.C. Thiaucourt.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sink 1
At : P.C. 4
Date: 12 Sept Hour: 10.10 No. 106 How sent: TSF
To : Surprise 7

1st Phase taken about 9:30. Please notify
(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

lateral commands. Losses considerable less than 10%.
Put artillery on Thiaucourt.

Sink 7

G-3

Rcd 11.55 A.M.

(On reverse side of message) T S F

- - - - -

11:35 A.M. September 12, 1918. Message Center. 10:30
A.M. September 12, 1918. Phone message from Commanding
General 3rd Brigade to C.G. 2nd Division.

Enemy reported evacuating Thiaucourt. Retiring over
fields in squad columns toward Xammes.

Sink 7

Filed by Sink 7 at 11:30.

- - - - -

9/12/18. Hq. 3rd Brigade to SOLO 1 11:00 A.M.

P.C. 4-3d Brig. to SOLO 1:- Have ordered Stone to
push on to 2nd Day Objective, if possible. You will do
likewise and so cover his flank. He will finish with
THIAUCOURT at once. Keep me informed. Sink-1.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

No.	Sent by	Received by	Time	Check
7Q69	HN	AB	11.34	21 OFM

From: Sink 1

At : P.C. 4

Date: Date 9/12/ Hour: 11.10 A.M. No. 109 How sent:

To : Surprise 7 Radio

P.C. moves to No 5 at 11.30 Attack progressing
rapidly Will move to P.C. No 6 as soon as possible

Sink 1

11.34 am

Rec'd 11.40 A.M. Sept 12
to G-3

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd Div. 12 September 11:15 A.M.

From: Chief of Staff,

To : General Ely.

Corps reports that one of their observation posts
observed between 2,000 and 3,000 enemy troops debussing
on the CHAMBLEY - DAMPVITOUX road and are entering
DAMPVITOUX. There are also 4 railway trains made up of
box cars on the tracks CHAMBLEY - DOMMARTIN line in
between these 2 towns. The same Observation Post reports
1,000 enemy moving from BOIS VENCHERES to BOIS BEAU
VALLON.

Brown.

Sent in code
(Initialed but indecipherable.)

A.M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Hq. 3rd Brigade to C.O. 10th Brigade. 9/12/18. 11:20 A.M.

Our right flank rests on right Army objective as given by last Corps order (number unknown) dated about Sept. 10th. It is at point 266.0 - 241.6. We were not allowed to advance further; the 1st Army Objective was changed before we attacked. Signed Ely.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

Time filed No Received by Check
11 am 6Q69 AB 61 OFM

From: Engineer Liaison Officer
At : 3rd Brigade
Hour: 9 45 am No. 2 How sent: Radio
To : General Ely

Noted and forwarded to 2nd Divn - Considerable evacuation going on on road north and about 30 degrees west from thiaucourt - some transportation has gone into the village also two enemy artillery trying to go into action or trying to get away, cant tell which, near small clump of bushes to right, east, of road crossing about one kilometer northwest of thiaucourt.

Wyche
11 18 am

Rec'd 11.23 A.M. Sept 12 16 568
CCG to C of S.

From 4th Brig. to Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 11:25 A.M.

This is from Surprise 3. He desires that I inform you that the 5 Division has reached the Army Objective. Also that about 2000 enemy troops are debussing on the CHAREY-DONMARTIN Road. Signed Sister.

3rd Brigade to Div. 9/12/18. 11:30 A.M.

Request information as to your whereabouts. We have received no notice of change from that of last night. Have sent runners back along axis of liaison and have been unable to get receipts. Our Liaison Officer does not know where to find you. Ely.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 11:45 A.M.

All Officers were directed to advance and keep going by an officer sent out from Brigade.

ELY.

A. M:

Sept 12, 1918.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 11:50 A.M.

Notice enemy artillery and Infantry withdrawing over fields towards XAMES. We are pushing forward.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 11:50 A.M.

Message sent Col. Stone 11:50 to advance his P.C. more often and to keep up with his troops. Brig. P.C. moves shortly.

- - - - -

Hq. 3rd Brigade to Division. 9/12/18. 11:55 A.M.

P.C. moves Northwest of #6 at 1:30 P.M.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 11:55 A.M.

To Division by runner and T.P.S. saying entered THIAUCOURT and will push on to the Army line.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

No. 9 Check 23 ofm

From: Sink
At : P.C. Six
Hour 11.55 No. 19
To : Surprise

Thiaucourt ours at 11.50 germans retreating we will push on to possible objective. Losses less than ten percent

(Sig) Sink

Rec'd 1.57 P.M. Sept 12
CCG to G-3

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 12:35 P.M.

Can obtain no map for you. Send signed receipt of orders sent by runner. Will try to gather as much information as possible for next message. If order in envelope does not give enough send back what is missing by the runner. Roberts -2nd Lieut. 10th Brigade.

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

No. 10 Sent by Q69-HN

Check 41-ofm

From: Sink 1
At : P. C. 6
Hour: 12.45 P.M. No. 111
To : Surprise one -

Enemy artillery and infantry withdrawing over fields towards XAMMES. We are pushing forward one battery now passing road about 500 yards NW thiaucourt. Our pc. moves 2 kilometer N.W. of No. 6 - 1.30 P.M.

Rec'd 1.55 P.M. Sept 12
CCG to G-3.

Sink

- - - - -
Hq. 3rd Brigade to C.O. 9th Inf. 9/12/18. 12:56 P.M.

Advance P. C. more rapidly. Keep up with your reserve. P.C. moves into THIAUCOURT. Ely.

- - - - -
1:05 P.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from 3rd Brigade P.C. at P.C. 6 to Second Division P.C.

Our troops 800 yds north of Thiaucourt. Going strong. Prisoners coming in.

Ely.

P.C. moves Thiaucourt 1:10.

- - - - -
Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:05 P.M.

The 2nd Bn. (A) is now in its sector but has not finished forming. No reports from "B" and "B" Bns.

- - - - -
Hq. 3rd Brig. to SOLO 1. 9/12/18. 1:10 P.M.

Sink 1 to Solo 1. - P.C. moving to No. 5 thence to No. 6 almost immediately.

- - - - -
Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:25 P.M.

3rd Bn. ("C") in position. 2 Cos. 2nd Bn. ("A" Bn.) in position and other two companies will be in position shortly. No reports from the 1st Bn. (B Bn) yet. Brig. Res. in position. Stone-Colonel.

- - - - -
Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:25 P.M.

Leading Bn. reports reaching 1st Day Objective. Have directed organization of position and strong reconnaissance and Liaison. Many prisoners, some machine guns, and canon. Losses slight except one valuable officer killed by our heavy barrage in Bois du Four this morning, name later when can give details.

Stuart - Colonel.

P. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

From: 4 Brig
At : P.C. Southwest corner BOIS DU FOUR
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour: 1:30 P.M.
To : 3 Brig

Will you please give me your present P.C. location and the position of your leading Battalions.

Neville

- - - - -

Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 1:45 P.M.

Office notice finally received that 10th Brigade occupied the intermediate objective on schedule and now very likely occupies the First Day's Objective.
M. A. Roberts 2d Lt. 10th Brigade.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/21/18. 1:45 P.M.

At 1:30 P.M. Brig. P.C. was established at 367.4 - 237.9.

- - - - -

Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:00 P.M.

To Sink 1 from Surprise 4. Desire information as to your location, progress and general situation. Have had no word from you and wish this information at once by any available and quick means at your command.

- - - - -

Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:20 P.M.

Bn. Comdr. 1st Bn. "B" reports Bn. entering trenches. Progress slow due to congestion of trenches.
Stone - Colonel.

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:20 P.M.

Leading Bn. reached 1st Day Objective at 1 P.M. One Bn. lost direction in the BOIS D'HEICHE has just reported here with information that 2 enemy companies, reinforcements, have been observed entering REMBERCOURT from the northeast and other enemy seen in JAULNY at about 2:15. Replenishment rifle, chauchat and machine ammunition badly needed. Could push on easily now if supplied. Am exploiting as ordered. Have captured 3 six inch guns at 365.2 - 241.8. Send ammunition to 284.5 Bois du Fey. Signed Stuart-Col. P.C. - JAULNY now held by 9th Infantry.

- - - - -

From C. of S. - 2nd Div. to Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:30 P.M.

Loge Mangin. - Gen. Ely. Hdq. is here. Please let me know your position and artillery needs. A wire is being laid to THIAUCOURT. Bosche debussing (2000) on CHAMBLEY DOMPTVOIX road, probably for a counter attack. 89 is not up. Gen. Neville will guard your left flank and be in reserve. Have you liaison with 5th Div. Are you on Army Objective? Brown.

- - - - -

2:30 P.M. September 12, 1918. To 2nd Div.

Have taken army objective and gone slightly further on right. My line runs from 252.4 - southern quarter Bois de Rupt - Touluy (exclusive), Southern edge Bois Borvaux. Are outposting that line and organizing Army line. Troops a little tired. Casualties estimated 5%.

Ely, Brig. Gen.

- - - - -

2:45 P.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from C.G. 3rd Brigade at Thiaucourt to C.G. 2nd Division, by runner, received 6:10.

Ammunition must be sent up. We have run away from our transportation. Artillery going.

Ely.

5 A.A. Chouchot
M.G. 37 & Stokes
all need amm.

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brigade
At : Thiaucourt R R St. (red top building)
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 14:45 PM No 22 How sent
To : C.O. - 9th Runner

Organize the Army objective for defense, outpost-
ing ground you holdin advance. Echelon in depth.
Give us exact location your P.C.

Ely
Comdg-

- - - - -

Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 2:50 P.M.

Attached sketch shows disposition of B- A. Reorgan-
ization is taking place now. The Regiment is being
organized in depth Signed Stone
COLONEL.

- - - - -

Hq. 3rd Brig. to Chief of Staff. 9/12/18. 3:40 P.M.

Have sent messages every half hour or so and when
anything important happens 2 messages with situation
reports. Am not informed as to your advance Division
P.C. or when you move it. Ely.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Snow
At : P.C. near BOIS du FEY
Date: 12 Sept. 18 Hour: 4:17 P.M. No. 2
To : 3d Brig or 2d Div.

Am being counter attacked by about 15 machine
guns with some light artillery who have sifted in to
JAULNY and approximately 2 companies. Artillery fire
from direction of BOIS du RUPT is also aiding.

Have not established liaison with 5th Corps on
my right but can hold the 1st Day Objective. Rations
and ammunition badly needed.

- - - - -

To C.O. Brig. Reserve thru 3d Brigade. 9/12/18. 5:00 P.M.

The 23rd Inf. holds the line "1st days objective"
(Brown Line). The Bns. are echeloned in depth - 1st Bn.
holds the first line, -2nd Bn. the 2nd Line and third Bn.
reserve. There are two Bns. Marines supporting our left.
The 9th Inf. is on our right. Hold your command in read-
iness to reinforce this regiment. Request liaison agent
be sent to this P.C.

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: P.C. 3rd Brigade.
At : #5 Rue Natorie - near church - Thiaucourt
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 5:30 No. 23 How sent: Officer
To : Surprise 4

Your unnumbered message requesting disposition received.

Third Brigade took army objective at 2:50, are now consolidating. Request artillery be brought up. This information was sent to Div. by foot messenger, wireless, mounted officer and to Corps by carrier pigeon. No artillery fire of our batteries for 3 hours.

Ely.

Rec'd 6:10 P.M.

- - - - -

6:30 P.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from C.G. 3rd Brigade at Thiaucourt to G-3.

Must have artillery action if we hold line. Artillery of enemy and enemy M.G.'s doing damage. One captain reports he cannot hold near Tauloy unless he gets artillery. Have asked it from 15th. Fire all along line. Must be heavy and continuous.

- - - - -

6:55 P. M. September 12, 1918. Field message from C.G. 3rd Brigade at Thiaucourt to C.G. Division by runner.

Enemy artillery and M.G. shooting up our lines. One captain reports that he will have to pull back unless he gets artillery on southern edge of Bois Bonvoux and Bois Rupt. Both regiments report steady enemy shelling. We must have artillery in front of army line. Ammunition of all kinds is needed and must be sent up. Regiments not in touch with trains and probably cannot get to Limey. Please start the artillery. We will hold.

Ely.

P. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 7:45 P.M.

Enemy artillery shelling our lines very steadily.
Request retaliation fire. Stone-Colonel.

- - - - -

Note: Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 8:00 P.M.

I must have some ammunition and some artillery or
will have to fall back to better position. 15 M.G. on
heights west of JAULNY are firing into my flank and 4
guns 88's are on my right flank in BOIS du BONVAUX.

Snow.

- - - - -

Hq. 3rd Brig. to Surprise 3. 9/12/18. 8:30 P.M.

3rd Brigade has taken Army Objective. Took this
Objective at 2:50. Observation shows 5th Div. up and con-
solidating Army Line. We sent the above information to
you by runner, by wireless, by mounted officer and to
Corps by Pigeon. Wireless slow keeping up and telephones
fell down entirely. All runners sent back along axis of
liaison. Brig. Res. will be here. Liaison by telephone.
Let me know if you need it. Ely.

- - - - -

9:30 P.M. September 12, 1918-From C.O. 9th Infantry,
Field Message by runner, at 1st Day's Objective to
3rd Brigade.

Things are quiet and am still holding out on original
line. Have now two companies Marines in support and will
make every attempt to hold out till morning. We should
have relief early in morning as most men are about
exhausted. Would like to have an artillery barrage in
morning before they can shoot up again. Also need machine
gun ammunition.

- - - - -

- - - - -

Received 9:47 P.M. From Gen. ELY. Sept 12, 1918.

Have artillery put down heavy barrage at once, in
front of 23rd Infantry. Unless this is done, must fall back.
Boche counter attacking heavily. Keep up fire. Have
no pyrotechnics.

Ely

Brown- Try to get this I am trying to get the Army Corps
Arty into action.

P. M.

Sept 12, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Surprise
At : P.C.
Date: Sept 12. Hour: 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ How sent: wireless
To : Sink 1

Hold your ground. Heavy barrage coming in front of Army objective. Send messenger to Neville to signal for barrage

(Not sent)

Surprise

- - - - -

Hq. 3rd Brig. to Brig. Reserve. 9/12/18. 10:40 P.M.

Send one platoon and more if necessary to put out fire in town as there is danger of it spreading. Interpreter Menard will assist you in this work by getting the cooperation of civilians.

Sgd. Ely.

(Ref Fire in THIAUCOURT.)

- - - - -

11:15 P.M. September 12, 1918 - From Col. Rhea to C.G., 3rd Brigade.

Am calling down all barrage I can. Out of touch with supporting artillery. Our corps and 5th Division will put down barrage. Hold on few minutes.
(Not sent - Returned by Sig. Officer)

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Surprise
At : P.C.
Date: Sept 12. Hour: 23.15 How sent: Wireless
To : Sink one

Brigade 78" coming up. Boche has only one division. You must hold.

Surprise Seven.

(Not sent)

- - - - -

No time indicated Sept 12, 1918.

Note: 3rd Brigade Hdq. 9/12/18. No time.

Sent verbal message Col. Stone to locate right flank by runner and let us know.

- - - - -

A.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

1:10 A.M., September 13, 1918. Message (wireless) from General ELY to Hq., 2nd Division.

Headquarters with facilities for getting information to actual firing batteries promptly. Request that orders to this effect be given to artillery Brigade Commander. Everything peaceful and no doubt that line can be held nor has there been Division reported upon our left by liaison officer. Any disturbing reports from 23rd Infantry are without foundation due to excited sergeants who got erroneous information. 9th reports that troops on his right are falling back on account of artillery fire and that he needs artillery support is holding. Artillery liaison extremely poor there. Should be an officer at my P.C. Ely.

1:25 A.M. September 13, 1918. From 2nd F.A. Brigade to Colonel Rhea:

Everything going O.K. Hostile fire practically nothing. We have 2 Bns 75's and 1 Bn. 155's executing sweeping and harassing fires. No -- (message incomplete.)

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.G. 3
At:
Date 13 Sept Hour 5 A.M. No. 31
To: C.O. 9th

Heavy counter-attack reported on our front at 11: P.M. by division (Col Rhea) Was this counter-attack made? Col Rhea says Brig. 78th Div sent up as re-inforcements. Have you seen them? No.
Have you called for help? No
What are conditions now?
Report must be made to Div by us immediately.

Ely

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.C. 3rd Brig
At: Thiaucourt
Date 5:10 -13th Sept. Hour 5.10 No. 31
To: C.O. 2nd Div.

How sent
M Mess

No counter attack known of.
No request made for reinforcements even to 4th Brigade. Brigade reserve has not been put in. Am sending officers to investigate as directed. No heavy shelling now. Stone reports "No counter attack on him, no help asked for, has not seen 78th Div. All quiet," at 5.05 A.M.
Who sent report about counter attack?
Will report further when officer investigating returns from 9th.

Ely.

A.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

C

From: 9th Inf.
At: P.C.
Date: 13 Sept. 18 Hour 5.41 A.M. No. 1
To: 3d Brig. C.G.

How sent
Return Report

No counter attack made by enemy on my front last night at 11 p.m. - Have heard that a "brigade reserve" arrived in this vicinity before dark last night - have not seen them. I asked Maj. Sherrard 5th Marines to send 2 Cos to relieve my left flank south of JAULNY - they went over just after dark last night, but my battalion commander there put them in near support and held his original line. Only a little sniping during night. The counter attack on my left was quite critical for an hour before dark. 15 M.G. firing into my left flank and a battery of 155's dropping shells on my M.G.'s. while the ammunition was giving out. The battery of our Arty. which came into action saved the situation though the companies engaged estimate their loss at 50%. (See Maj. Hodson's last message herewith). According to my latest reports it appears that the 9th Inf. now occupies the ARMY OBJECTIVE though the left is weak and men exhausted.

Stuart.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Sink 7
At: THIA COURT
Date: 13 Sept Hour 7 A.M. No. 34
To: Snow 11

How sent
Runner

Your Regt Signal Officer has now had ample time to run a line to these Hdqrs. Request that you push him up and make him get a line in at once. Also Have him report here as soon as possible.

Sink 7

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: From C.G. 3rd Brig
At: Thiaucourt
Date: 13 Sept. 18 Hour 7.40 No. 32
To: Chief of Staff.

How sent
M. Mess

Enclosed two messages brought by officers investigating counter attack rumor explain situation. Nothing is known as to who started report or asked for reinforcements.

We have captured a R.R. Train complete, here. Only two 6" guns reported captured. Much ammunition, etc., Trench Mortars and M.G.'s captured. Ammunition coming up. We have never lost liaison in any direction. Why a Brigade from another division was sent is not understood, as I have not even asked for relief by Marine Brigade. All I asked for was artillery support. Men are undoubtedly pretty well exhausted.

Ely
Brig. Gen.

A.M.

SEPT. 13, 1918.

8:30 A.M., Sept. 13, 1918.

Hq., 3rd Brig. to Surprise A (By phone)
Malone in trouble - can you help him out?

8:30 A.M., Sept. 13, 1918.

Hq., 3rd Brigade.

Rec'd from Malone - We need your help. Am being heavily
attacked all over our front. (Timed 19:15)

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sink 1

At: P.C. No 8

How sent

Date: 13 Sept 18 Hour 8:40 No. 1

Runner

To: Snow 1

Malone has called for our assistance. Have M.G.'s
throw fire in front of him, especially into BOIS de BONVAUX.
Have ordered artillery to fire in front of him.

Sink 1

8:45 A.M., Sept. 13, 1918.

Hq., 3rd Brig. to C.O. 10th Brigade.

9th & 5th Marines both standing to on your left flank.
Tanks proceeding to vicinity of 366.0 - 241.0. M.G. fire
ordered to cover your front with all guns. Wireless if you
need infantry. Artillery opening up on your front.

Ely.

8:55 A.M., Sept. 13, 1918.

Hq., 3rd Brigade to Brown.

We are putting M.G. fire in front of Malone also stand-
ing to - both Snow and outfit behind; am sending tanks to
help.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sink 1

At: P.C. No 8

How sent

Date: Sept 13 Hour 10:10 No. 113

Runner

To: Snow 1

We will be relieved by Sister today and tonight -
All elements in rear of 1st line to be relieved by daylight;
extreme front line immediately after dusk - relieving units
forming immediately in rear in swales and valleys before
dark. Snow 1 will arrange with relieving C.O. for all de-
tails of relief. Command of Regt and Brig sectors will pass
over at midnight. All arrangements for guides etc to be
made by Regt. C.O. Sketches of organization in depth will be
furnished relieving organizations and copy furnished these
Hdqs. as much organization as possible to be completed today.

Sink 7

10:10 A.M., Sept. 13, 1918.

Hq., 3rd Brigade to G-2, 2nd Division.

The following identifications have been established:

INFANTRY 419-36-371-71-62-81-2-54-258-16-164-419-
82- and 203.

STURM BN. or Shock troops (numbers unknown) but
identified as shock troops by blue shoulder strap confirmed
by prisoner.

27 Pioneers and some unnumbered Pioneers.

559th & 59th Field Artillery.

(Sgd.) J.A. Molloy

Brig. Intell.

A.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

10:30 A.M., Sept. 13, 1918.

To: Major Hall

10th Brig. has reached all its objectives. Taken 1100 prisoners. Casualties slight. Now consolidating on the Army Objective.

Roberts - 2d Lt. 10th Brig.

P.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

From: C.O. 10th Brigade
At: Bois Portions
Date: 13 Sept. Time 1.55 p.m.
To: C.O. 3rd Brigade.

A counter attack is reported against our troops north of Bois GERARD. I have sent Col. Payne, 20 F.A. to your artillery at Thiaucourt asking C P fire on Bois du Bonvaux.

Malone,
Colonel, Comdg.

6.10 P.M. - Sept. 13, 1918.

Hqrs. 3rd Brigade.

Enemy attacking between Bois Bonvaux inclusive to Bois de Vencheres. Already reached farm Tantecourt. Request close cooperation on both flanks.

Malone

6:35 P.M. 9/13/18

Cromelin at Same.

It is impossible to fire on machine gun reported at 364.5 - 243.2 as we have no observation. It is too close to our line to fire without observation. Please transmit this to Snow and Sink.

Signed. TIBBETTS.

6:40 P.M. - 9/13/18.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Enemy attacking on right, front and left. From BON VAUX Woods inclusive to TAUTECOURT exclusive. Request C.O.P. and cooperation on flank.

Malone.

6:45 P.M. - 9/13/18.

Col. Stuart.

Message from Malone to Col. Stuart to note and return with information.

ELY.

Have sent officers patrol to get information 9th and 5th Marines, stand too. Will watch Malones left flank and cooperate.

Stuart

7:30 P.M. - 9/13/18.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

We have moved our Regtl. P.C. down ravine to a hut just above sign "Soldatheim".

Marines taking over support and reserve bns. already in place. Our 2nd Bn. on the line.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

366.1	-	241.95
365.6	-	242.4
365.3	-	242.5
365.4	-	242.8
365.3	-	243.2

thence directly west to R.R. thence S.W. for 200 yards on ridge.

Our artillery is firing on them and they are being forced back. Will you get it stopped and get them to co-ordinate to artillery?

MacNider.

From: Sink 1
At: P.C. Thiancourt-Bldg with #5 & "NOTAIRE" over it.
Date: Sept. 13/18 Hour 8:40 P.M. How sent
To: Same 1 Runner

Notify us of developments. If your flank weak let us know. Are sending tanks your direction. If you can throw a M.G. Barrage in, do so.

Sink 1

8:45 P.M. - 9/13/18
Adjutant 23rd Inf.

We are putting m.g. fire in front of MALONE. Also standing to both 9th inf. and outfit behind. No report from Malone since 7:15. Also sending some tanks behind right flank to protect.

9:10 P.M. - 9/13/18
Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Gen'l. Brown called up and said understood what help 3rd Brigade would give Malone "Div". approved but Division Commander did not wish to commit Division" Accepted responsibility. Gen'l. Brown said not serious.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

Sent By Izcf Time 10 PM Received JR1 Time 10 PM

From: Sink 1
At: How sent
Date: Sept 13 Radio
To: Snow 1

Have Machine gun fire into Bois du Bonvaux.

Sink 1

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

Sent By Izcf Time 10 PM Received JR1 Time 10 PM

From: Sink 1
At:
Date: Sept 13 No 4 (?) How sent
To: Snow Radio

Request report.

Sink 1

P.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

From: C.O. 10 Brigade
At: P.C. Bois Grand Portion.
Date: 13 Sept. Hour: 22
To: C.G. 3d Brigade.

The Boche emerged from southern edge of the Bois de Bonvaux and formed line of attack against my front. Reports received at first seemed to indicate a very serious situation. Latest reports indicate that our line is intact on the Yellow Line. However, the situation leaves your right flank forward of the Yellow Line exposed.

Malone
Colonel.

10:45 P.M.- 9/13/18- Message from 23rd Infantry.

Mr. Stuart (C.O. 9th Infantry) just called up and party had been over since 8 o'clock. It was an impromptu affair. He has never bothered or worried. He said that there were a few small parties came over; some planes shot them up.

10:45 P.M. - 9/13/18.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Colonel Stuart reports all quiet on his front and on his right since 8 o'clock. Authority given stop M.G. fire.

10:45 P.M.- 9/13/18.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

23rd completed relief.

10:50 P.M.- 9/13/18.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Information transmitted to 2nd Div.

To 2nd Div. 11:15 - 9th Inf. Completed relief.

11:00 P.M.- 9/13/18.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Notified 9th and 23rd about sending Engineers back to their regiment.

11:20 P.M.-9/13/18.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Notified Division that relief completed.

11:25 P.M.- 9/13/18.

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

Notified Genl. Neville relief completed and that all was quiet on right.

FIELD MESSAGE No time indicated

Sept. 13

Sir:

The situation as far as the 23 Reg. is concerned is. They are holding their own and have entrenched at the position shown on tracing papers. Suffered slight casualties yesterday evening. The 9th Reg. repulsed a counter attack with slight casualties at a late hour last night.

Shepler.

No time indicated Sept. 13, 1918

9/13/18 (No time indicated.)

Hdq. 3rd Brigade.

(On night of Sept. 12th 7:30 P.M. - 1st Sgt. Co. D, 9th Inf. reported to Brig. Hdqtrs. saying that enemy shooting up front lines very heavily both Machine Guns and Artillery. Said over half his men had been killed. Said he could not find any of his Company Officers nor could he find his Bn. or Regtl. Hdqrs. so reported to Brig. Hdqrs. He was sent back to 9th Inf. P.C.)

A.M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

Rec'd 5:18 P.M. Copy for G-2
14 Sept. 18 Thru Chief of Staff.

Hq. 9th Inf.
11:45 A.M. 14 Sept. 1918.

From: I.O. 9th Inf.
To: (G-2) 3rd Brigade.

The following are the best data available at this time as to prisoners and material taken by the 9th Inf. on Sept. 12 and 13, 1918.

Prisoners:-

About 1600 officers and men.

It was impossible for the Regt. unit to properly check and handle the prisoners owing to their large number and our rapid advance.

About 60 Belgians, held prisoner by enemy were released by our troops at JAULNY about 7:30 P.M. the 12th.

Materiel.

The following camps at LAGERS!

FOURWALD	PIONEER	OPITZ
SAULOWALD		KRIEGHAUS
PROTZEN		MINENWERFER
BERTRAM		PIONEER LAGER
HAMBURGER		BAYERN
DIVN. PIONEER PARK		LUTHER I
	LUTHER II	
	BAGENWALDSCHEN LAGER	

Property, ordnance and Q M in the two LUTHER LAGERS and BAYERN LAGER alone estimated at over million dollars value.

In JAULNY

A large hospital establishment with medicine Stores surgical instruments, X Ray equipment etc., in large quantities. Also a hospital train of several cars in JAULNY yards. A trainload of ammunition in JAULNY was blown up about 9 P.M. 13 Sept. presumably by an enemy soldier who was killed as he was running away.

1 Field Kitchen

Ordnance - Heavy

No.	Calibre	Where
4	105	363.85 - 241.85 - to 63.8 - 242
4	77	363.97 - 241.85 - to 64.1 - 241
2	10" M.W.	{ In shed 364.3 - 281.4
2	8 " "	

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

No.	Calibre	Where
3	155	364.5-281.6 to 304.8 -2416
4	77	241.7 - 366
4	77	238 - 366
7	77	In THIAUCOURT
4	Aust.88	365.3 - 242.5
4	77	366 - 238.9
4	77	366.3 - 239.6
4	155	367.3 - 241.1
4	77	366.3 - 242.5
1	155	366 - 243
7	155	365.5 - 242.8
4	77	313.6 - 241.4
4	77	363.5 - 242
2	155	365 - 243.2
2	105	366.3 - 240

In addition a patrol (officer) Co. E, 9th Inf. on road to CHAREY about 365.3 - 244.5 at 6:00 P.M., 12th Sept. found a battery of several big guns abandoned at roadside. Unable to ascertain now whether they were subsequently recovered by enemy.

One train, 8 wagons, on road east of JAULNY - 1 complete Signal wagon at entrance to JAULNY.

No approximate number of small arms and other equipment can be given; but large quantities of them were found in the various camps - (vacated?). Quantities of maps, documents, etc., taken by the Regiment, have been turned over to you or to G 2 of the 2nd Division.

J.R. Mc Key
1st Lt., 9th Inf.
Intelligence Officer

P.M.

Sept. 14, 1918

8:43 P.M., September 14, 1918. - Following message sent by radio to C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Have you any report from patrols? Wires are down.

(Brown)

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:	C.G. 3rd Brigade	
At:	P.C. BEAU VALLON BOIS	How sent
Date:	15 Sept. 18 Hour 16-50 No. 3	Runner
To:	C.O. 9th Inf	

If upon completion of the work of salvaging today, it is not absolutely certain that all American dead in your sector have been located and reported to Col. Drury, the salvage details will remain in place until this is assured tomorrow, completing work then.

The dead must all be located.

ELY
Comdg

A.M.

Sept. 15, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Sink 7
At: P.C. 300 yds N W Loge MANGIN How sent
Date: 15 Sept 18 Hour 10:20 A.M. No. 57 Mounted man
To: Surprise 1

P.C. now located in northern edge narrow strip of woods about 300 meters N W Loge Mangin.

Sink 7
Adj 3 Brigade

P.M.

Oct. 1st, 1918.

Oct 1st, 1918

20.10 to C.G. 2nd Div., - 3rd Brig. Hdq. now located at point near NAVARIN FME. 50 yards E of main SOUAIN-SOMME-PY Road; come to south end of corduroy road then turn right to dugout. Guide will be found at south end of corduroy road.

ELY

A.M.

Oct. 2nd, 1918.

7:45 A.M., Oct. 2, 1918. Field Message received from Gen. Ely.

Am sending officer as requested by Lt. Livingston by telephone from 167th Division. Request that these Headquarters be furnished with a liaison officer with necessary runners from Div. Hq. None available here. Request Signal Officer send out 2 telephones.

Request officer coming for orders be given transportation as far as SOMME-PY as otherwise it will be physically impossible to transmit information in your orders to my regiments before H hour. Total ----- distance is between 12 and 15 miles, much of which is through trenches.

Will carry out attack as planned unless other orders received. You can reach me by telephone through P.C. Smidt (Lt. Livingston) or through 167 Division, 174 Regt - 1st Bn, where my P.C. is located (same as shown in O.P. Memo 20)

ELY

9:15 A.M. Oct, 2 1918. Field message received from C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Units in place as follows: -2 Bns 9th in communication with other Bn 9th. Not in communication with 23rd. Guides did not report at points given by Staff Officers of 170th French Div.

Ely.

P.M.

Oct, 2nd, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

Time
17.00

Check
5.25 P.M.

From: C.G. 3rd Brigade
At: Navarin Fme.
Date: 2 Oct 18 Hour 4-25 No. 2
To: C.G. 2nd.

How sent
Motorcycle

Correction in Oper. Memo, 3rd Brig. No. 20 giving P.Cs as follows

Change 1st P.C. to read 270.5 - 278.8. Will be established there at 7:00 P.M. unless we receive further orders. Will take H hour as 6.30 A.M. 3d Oct. Please notify us of any change in your advance P.C. from 7910.

Ely
Brig. Gen.

8:45 P.M., October 2, 1918.
Memorandum for Generals Ely and Neville:

The Corps order changes the situation as explained to you, in the following particulars:

The artillery preparation starts 15 minutes earlier.

The infantry attack starts 40 minutes earlier.

General Neville will provide a battalion, charged with the duty of watching the hook in the trenches on his left and, if necessary, to use it to assist in his advance. If not necessary to use it in attacking the hook on his left, it will advance as a left flank guard.

General Ely to report by bearer whether or not his units are in place, and if not, if he is in communication with them.

The French report they have penetrated the trench ESSEN between General Neville's left and the hook, and expect to infiltrate into the hook during the night. General Neville should keep himself informed of the situation in this regard.

J.C. RHEA,
Colonel, General Staff
Chief of Staff.

A.M.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.G. 3rd Brig
At: P.C. 1
Date: 3 Oct. 18
To: C. of S., 2nd Div.

How sent
Officer Messenger

Am sending officer as requested by Lt. Livingston by telephone from 167th Div. Request that these Hq. be furnished with a liaison officer with necessary runners from

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Div. Hq. None available here. Request Signal officer send out 2 telephones.

Request officer coming for orders be given transportation as far as Somme-Py as otherwise it will be physically impossible to transmit information in your orders to my Regiments before H hour. Total round trip distance is between 12 and 15 miles, much of which is through trenches.

Will carry out attack as planned unless other orders received. You can reach me by telephone through P.C. Smidt (Lt. Livingston) or through 167th Div. 174th Reg - 1st Bn where my P.C. is located. (Same as shown in O.P. Memo.20).

Ely
Comdg.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig
At: P.C. 1
Date: 3 Oct. 18 Hour 3.07 No. 4
To: C. of S.

How sent
Officer

Units in place as follows - 2 Bns 9th in communication with other Bns. 9th. Not in communication with 23rd. Guides did not report at points given by Staff Officers of 170th French Div.

Ely
Brig. Gen.

On Reverse Side

VNG - CSA - CSS - ASG - RWS
FA - CSS - DEV 3 Oct. 4.40 P.M.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.G. 3rd Brig
At: P.C.
Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 3.20 A.M. No. 5
To: C.O. 9th

How sent
Wollact

H Hour 5:50 AM
Artillery preparation begins 5:45 A.M.

Ely
Comdg

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Sink 7
At: P.C. No. 1
Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 5.15 A.M. No. 7
To: Snow 1

How sent
Runner

The Brig. Comdr. directs that you have all available officers go out in search of the remainder of your command and report to him at once any elements found.

Sink 7

Recd. 5:43

A.M.

Oct 3rd, 1918.

6:40 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918.

To: C.G. 3rd Brigade. - 1st Bn arrived.

STONE - Col.

6:50 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918.

To: C.G. 3rd Brig. - 3rd Bn. moving out P.C. remains in rear of 3rd Bn.

STONE - Colonel

7:07 - Oct 3rd, 1918. From Myers to Sink 1 (in code) report when third brigade attacks how progressing.

7:20 A.M., Oct 3, 1918. Telephone message from Lt. Livingston-report of Lt. Swett.

When I left the 3rd Brigade at 3:20, the 2nd Bn. 9th and MG units 9th were in position. I found and directed two companies of the 23rd and supporting platoon machine guns to the P.C. 3rd Brigade. Rest of the 23 not in evidence. The Brigade attack at 5:50. I am returning to the division via the 4th Brigade.

(Signed) Swett.

Col. Myers. Locate for me if you can, remaining battalion of 9th and remainder of 23rd. Lt. Livingston said I heard Lt. Swett say before he left that he thought the 3rd Brigade would all be in line very soon.

7:50 A.M. Oct. 3, 1918. Message from Sink 1 (C.G. 3d Brig)

At P.C. No. 1, October 3, 1918 - Date 7:10. Message No. 1, By Radio and telephone both, to C.G. 2nd Division:

Jumped off at "H" hour. Progressing well and troops nearing objective. Prisoners coming in. Casualties slight, but cannot tell amount of percent. Object believed to be taken.

ELY

7:50, Oct. 3rd, 1918. From Myers to Sink 1 (in code) report situation of your tanks.

8:40, Oct. 3rd, 1918. To 3rd Brig. from R.I.O. 9th Inf. 9th held up slightly by barrage one half kilometer to south of Medeah Farm. At present one Co. is advancing in flanking movement to west of Farm and barrage has practically ceased.

8:42 A.M., October 3, 1918.
MH From 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Liaison Officer of the 15th F.A. with 3rd Brigade reports infantry has obtained objective and many prisoners taken. 8:35 A.M.

8:59 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.
To: Sink 1 (in code) report of your station.

MYERS.

A.M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

9:15 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Field Message recd. at 9:15 A.M. from C.G. 3rd Brig. to C. of S.

Units in places as follows: 2 Bns 9th in communication with other Bn 9th, not in communication with 23rd. Guides did not report at points given by Staff officers of 170th Fr. Div.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:

At: Clump of Woods east of L'EPEE 2684-281

Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 9.15 A.M. No. 4

How sent

To: C.G. 3rd Brigade

Runner

First Battalion put in line by French last night reached objective at 8.30 A.M. - 2nd and 3rd Bns in support and reserve. What orders? MacNider

9:45 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To: C.O. 9th Inf.

Consolidate the objective organizing in depth; objective will be in line of resistance. 23rd Inf. will be ordered to push one bn. thru you to distance of 1 kilometer to form outpost. Ely.

9:50 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To: C.G. 2nd Div.

Reached objective at 8:30 A.M. Am consolidating using 9th Inf. for that purpose. The 23rd Inf. is pushing one Bn. forward for 1 kilometer to establish and maintain outpost. We can move forward. Casualties estimated 20%. Prisoners estimated at 1000 or more. Message sent to P.C. I will reach me.

ELY.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

Time 11.40 A.M.

From: Sink 1

At: P.C. No. 3

How sent

Date: 3 Oct. Hour 10.05 No. 104

Runner & phone

To: Surprise 7

Reached objective 8:30 - Snow consolidating - one battalion same been directed to pass thru and establish and maintain outpost 1 kilometer beyond objective. Await orders. Can push forward. Prisoners over 1000. Casualties estimated 20%.

SINK 1.

10:15 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To: Sink 1 - Give location of P.C.

SURPRISE.

10:18 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Field Message recd. Gen. Ely to G-3 office - 10:18 A.M.

Am awaiting orders at P.C. No. 1 - everything going well.

A.M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

10:25 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To: Hq., 3rd Brigade.

5th & 6th Marines on left of 9th Inf claim counter-attack is threatened on their left flank. They have no support. Major Barker asks for one Bn. I have detailed 2nd Bn. to report to him.

STONE

10:30 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from General Ely to General Lejeune. (Received at 10:30 - dated 8:10.

It is believed that objective is taken though not yet fully verified. Troops moving forward. Prisoners about 300. Casualties fairly heavy, probably 20%. Enemy artillery and machine gun fire dying out. Guides from 170th Division never reported. Our troops finally came up by themselves. Next P.C. is No. 3, No. 1 will be resumed at noon.

Another message from General Ely, received at 10:30 - dated 9:50.

Reached objective at 8:30. Am consolidating, using the 9th Infantry for this purpose. The 23rd is pushing one battalion forward about one kilometer to establish and maintain our outpost. We can move forward. Casualties estimated about 20%. Prisoners - 1,000, or more. Message to P.C. will reach me.

ELY

11:00 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To: C.O. 9th Inf. - P.C. back at P.C. 1 until further orders. Give coordinates your P.C. Request casualties and prisoners. Ammunition dump at SOMME-PY.

ELY

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

Time 11:50 A.M.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

At: P.C. 1

How sent

Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 11-00 A.M. No. 114 Runner

To: C.G. 2nd Div.

No wireless and bad telephone has made prompt reports impossible. We are on objective & have 1 Bn in advance 1000 yds.

Do we advance again today?

P.C. at P.C. 1 (original P.C.) 271.1 -279.0.

Motorcycle can reach us thru SOMME-PY. Tanks in rear of Mediah Fme.

ELY.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

Recd. 11.30 Sent by Recd. by Time Check
19N-HN LN 10.18 AM 15 ofm

From: Sink 1

At: P.C. Nr. 1

How sent

Date: Oct 3-18 Hour 11.10 A.M. No. 105 Radio

To: Surprise 1-

Am awaiting orders at P.C. Nr. 1- everything going well.

Sink 1

A.M.

Oct. 3rd, 1918.

11:15 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from 3rd Brigade.

The 3rd Brigade has resumed his 1st P.C., about 1 kilometer down the ridge.

Telephone Message received at 11:15 A.M. Oct. 3, from Lt. White. Liaison Agent with the 21st Division (French).

The French have taken German trenches between Boyau de Bromberg and the elbow in the ESSON trench and are advancing northward. They expect to take the elbow from the rear. They have a report that their men have been seen the other side of the ESSON trench bringing back prisoners. They have been informed that the Americans are in wood 80 and expect to make their junction with the American troops at that point. 80 is road north of ESSON trench Z80. The general of the 21st French Division is going to move his P.C. to COURTOIS north of parallel 272, 1½ kil. west of the SOUAIN-SOMME-PY road. He will move at 1:00 P.M. and Lt. White desires transportation to go with him.

11:30 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Wireless message recd. G-3 office from 3rd Brig.

It is believed that objectives are taken though not verified.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Adj 9th Inf
At: 268.45 - 280.8
Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 11:40 A.M. No. 7
To: C.G. 3rd Brig
How sent
Runner

Organized in depth, digging in. Hostile planes at low altitude directing artillery fire accurately. We need water, ammunition and our kitchen - have no transportation here for liaison

MacNider
Adj

11:52 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Telephone message received from Adj. 3rd Brigade.

He wants to report that everything went nicely this morning. We are where we should be throughout. Including the extra kilometer. Casualties not believed to be heavy, most by machine gun. Prisoners not known exactly estimated 1,000

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.G. 3rd Brig
At: P.C. 1
Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 12 Noon No. 16
To: C.O. 9th
How sent
Runner

The attack will probably be pushed. In that case the 23rd will pass through your regiment & you will follow 23rd in column of Bns - Continue organization of line of defense. Reorganize your Bns. for the advance.

Ely.

S.A.A. dump Somme-Py
Have sent out to Bns
H MacN

P.M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Shop 6
At: 1st Objective line with Sink 1
Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 9:55
To: Shop 1 Rec 12:40 Oct 3-1918.

How sent
Runner

Am with Sink 1. 9th has reached line "1st objective" and has been ordered to consolidate that position. At same time 23rd is ordered to pass one battalion through and to organize outpost line 1 Kilometer beyond 1st objective line, latter to be held until further orders.

Douglas.

1:00 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. Field Message received fr. C.G., 3rd Brig.

No wireless and bad telephone has made prompt reports impossible. We are on objective and have one battalion in advance 1000 yards. Do we advance again today? P.C. at P.C. 1 (original P.C.) 271.1-279.0. Motorcycle can reach us thru SOMME-PY. Tanks in rear of MEDEAH FERME.

ELY.

1:20 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. Wireless sent to Gen. Ely:

General Lejeune desires conference with you at P.C. 4th Brigade as early as possible. Answer giving the hour. Sister is mopping up in area passed by your troops and sister and 4th Brigade, You assist this with two companies.

Col. Myers.

1:25 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. To: 3rd Brigade.

We are being heavily shelled in front lines - 1st Bn requests counter-battery work. Have liaison with Marines who reached objective immediately on our left with us. Whole area being heavily shelled. Unable to get data on prisoners. Regt'l. Surgeon estimates 20% casualties.

STUART.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

Time Filed	No.	Sent by	Recd. by	Time	Check
2 pm	4	19N	A B	2.22 pm	27 OFM
From:	Sink 7				
At:	P.C.				How sent
Date:	Oct. 3	Hour 2 pm	No. 1		Radio
To:	Surprise 7.				2.35 P.M.

Sink one will be at sister one about 2 or 2:15 pm for conference two companies ordered to comply with your instructions.

Sink 7
2.22 pm

2:05 P.M., Oct. 3rd, 1918. To: 3rd Brigade.

No prisoners reported. Estimate casualties at 150.

STONE.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From:	Adj. 9 Inf.	No. 6	
At:	268.45-280.8	Hour 2.10 PM	How sent
To:	C.G. 3rd Brigade		Runner

Temporary P.C. at this point. Can receive orders here tho can't locate Col Stuart at present time.
Holding objective with 1st Bn. as reported, 2nd in support, 3rd in reserve.

MacNider

P.M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

2:30 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Message received by Hq., 2nd Division from Maj. Hall,
3rd Brigade.

The following ammunition is needed and Col. Myer said
he would do what he could to get it -- Chauchat Hotchkiss,
rifle, pyrotechnics.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:	C.G. 3rd Brig		
At:	P.C.		How sent
Date:	3 Oct. 18	Hour 2:30 P.M.	M Mess
To:	C.O. 9th		

Attack resumed at 4: P.M. 23rd will pass thru you &
lead. You will follow with your bns. in column.

Direction of attack: St. Etienne. Ridge 1 Km. South
of St. Etienne will be held & consolidated by 23rd. You
will dig in behind them. Notify tanks to get with Stone
& support him. You will follow --

P.C. 3rd Brig will join your P.C. at 4:30 86.08

Ely

2:30 P.M., Oct 3, 1918.

To: C.O. 9th Inf.

Attack resumed at 4:00 P.M. 23rd will pass thru you
and lead. You will follow until your bns. in column.
Direction of attack. - St. Etienne ridge. 1 km. south of
St. Etienne will be held and consolidated by 23rd. You will
dig in behind them. Notify tanks to get with Stone and
Support him. You will follow. P.C. 3rd Brig. will join
your P.C. at 5: P.M.

ELY.

2:34 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Artillery Liaison Officer sent message to 15th Art. that
Sink would attack at 4: P.M. and requested rolling barrage,
pounding St. Etienne and 500 meters beyond.

2:35 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. To 2nd Div. Hq.

Field Message received fr 3rd Brig.

Gen. Ely will be at General Neville's about 2:00 or
2:15 P.M. for conference. Two companies ordered to comply
with your instructions.

Gen. Ely.

3:00 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To Same. Barrage for attack will start to move forward
at 4:05 p.m. after five minutes preparation. Barrage will
start from place it last stopped this A.M. in front of ex-
ploitation line 1300 meters in front of objective. Barrage
will advance 500 meters beyond St. Etienne remain there
until taken. Advance rate 4 minutes 100 meters.

SINK 7.



P. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

5:00 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Field message recd. by G-3 office from 3rd Brig.

Correction of operation memo 3rd Brigade no. 20 giving P.C. as follows: Change 1st P.C. to read 270.5 - 278.8. Will be established there at 7:00 P.M. unless we receive further orders will take H hour as 6:30 A.M. 3rd Oct. Please notify us of any change in your advance P.C. from 7910.

- - - - -

5:10 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. Telephone message received by 2nd Division from Lt. Brown, 3rd Brigade.

Everything started off alright. The tanks got there a little late but they are there.

- - - - -

5:10 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. To C.G., 2nd Div.

Jumped off at H hour. Progressing well and troops reaching objective. Prisoners coming in. Casualties slight, but cannot tell percentage. Objective believed to be taken.

ELY-Comdg.

- - - - -

5:15 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

to: Snow. The Brig. Comdr. directs that you have all available officers to go out in search of the remainder of your command and report to him at once any elements found.

SINK-7

- - - - -

6:10 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Verbal message by Col. Arnold received. Attack started 6:05 P.M.

STONE.

- - - - -

6:30 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Telephone message to Hq., 2nd Division from General Ely.

We think we have our objective. Everything going very well, and I have been up forward. As nearly as we can figure it out we are right on the objective now.

6:45 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918. Telephone message from Lt. Gilliford, 4th Brigade.

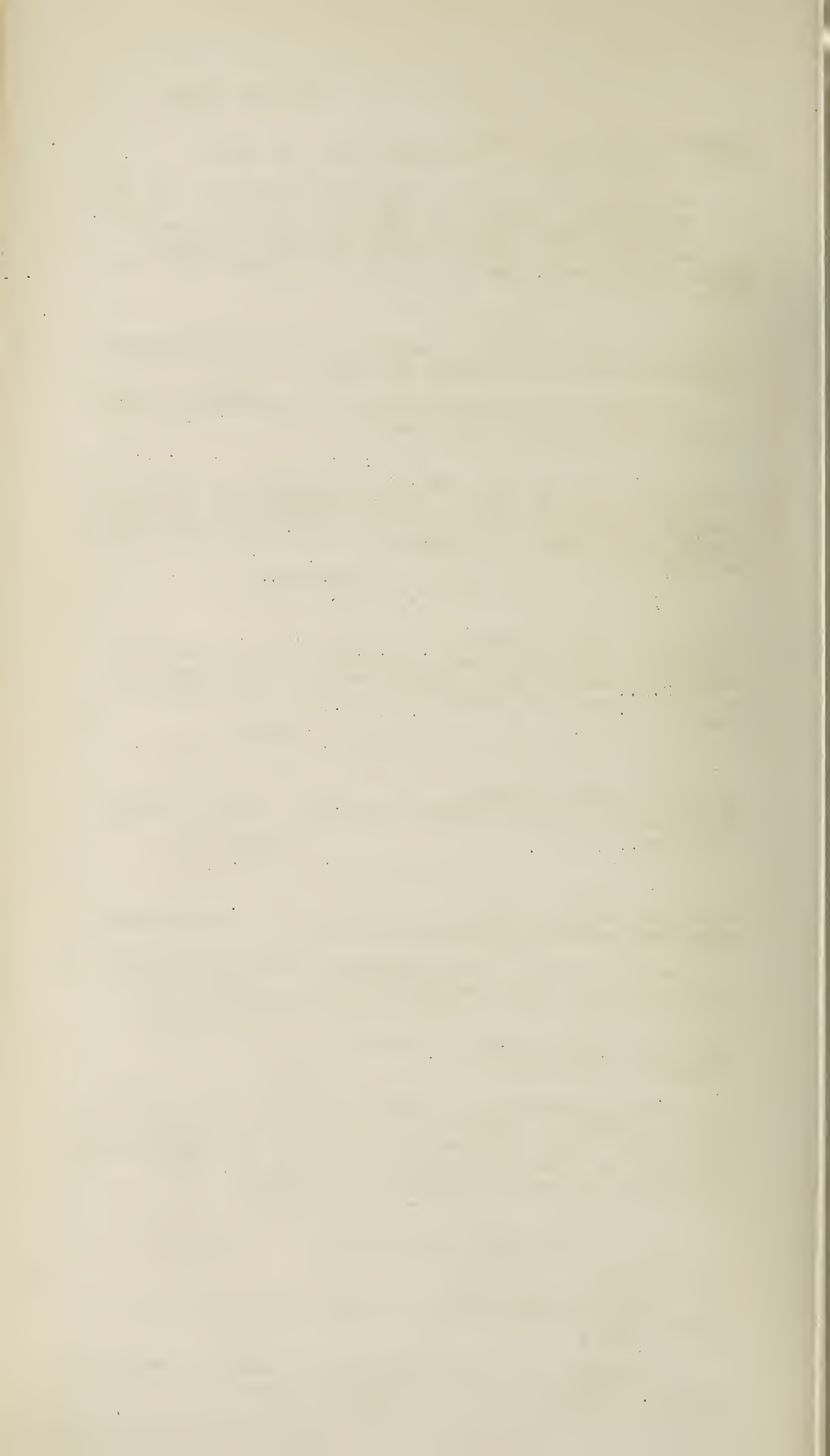
They have unofficial report that they have reached their objective. Artillery observers and artillery forward O.P.'s stopped people returning from line and got this information. The left flank is probably in very dangerous condition. No really definite information.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Sink 7
At : P.C. No 5 (86.06)
Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 7 P M No 111 How sent Runner
To : Snow 1

Be prepared to move forward again tomorrow on short notice. In case attack is renewed - Brigade will advance in
(Cont'd next page.)



P.M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

same formation as today, "Same" will lead and "Snow" will follow.

Replenish ammunition and supplies at once and get food to men tonight.

Sink 7

Get in touch with us by T S F for Sink 1

Recd 10 P.M. Snow 1

7:15 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

Attained objective 7:10 P.M. Have consolidated. Sketches and details by daylight. Losses moderate, largely from M.G. fire St. Etienne reconnoitered. Boche strong entrenched on south side of village. Requests - Amm. s.a. stokes, chauchat hand and V B grenades. No water here. Request that artillery liaison officer be furnished copy of this message. My men had only reserve rations today. Must have food for tomorrow.

STONE.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig

At: P.C. hill 208

Date: 3 Oct 18 Hour 7:50 P.M. No. 17

To: C.O. 9th & 23

How sent

Runner

1. There is a possibility of a counter attack tonight from our left front.

2. Regimental Comdrs will make proper plans for meeting such an attack.

3. (a) The 23rd Inf will be charged with protection of our front.

(b) The 9th Inf will be prepared to reinforce front, throw a Bn or 2 Bns to left to protect left flank, or to counter attack. These headquarters will be at once notified of any attack.

4. P.C. 3rd Brig 8605, near 9th P.C. at hill 208.

Recd 10 P.M.

Snow 1.

Ely.

Comd

8:00 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To: Same 1. There is a possibility of a counter attack tonight from our left front. Regt Comdrs. will make proper plans for meeting such an attack. The 23rd will be charged with protection of our fronts.

The 9th Inf. will be prepared to reinforce front, throw a bn. or two bns. to left to protect left flank or to counter attack. These hdqrs will be at once notified of any attack. P.C. 3rd Brig. 86.05 near 9th Inf. P.C. on hill 208.

ELY - Comdg.



P.M.

Oct 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brigadè
At: P.C. 1
Date: 3 Oct.18 Hour 8:10
To: C.G. 2nd Divn.

recd. 5:30

Check
10/3

How sent
Tel & runner
Recd. 5:30

It is believed that objective taken tho not verified - Troops moving forward well. Prisoners coming in, estimated about 300. Casualties fairly heavy probable percentage 20%. Artillery (enemy) and M.G. fire dying down. Guides from 170 Div. never reported. Our troops finally came up by themselves.

Ely.

8:30 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

From Col. Mitchell to C.G. 3rd Brig. Two Engineer wagons of tools containing 300 picks, 600 shovels and 52 axes have started for SOMME-PY for you. Traffic is jammed and they may be slow in arriving. Tools will be unloaded at north end of bridge near church in SOMME-PY. You must send for tools as Engineers have no men to bring them to you. Same number were sent to same place this P.M. for Marines.

(Sgd) Mitchell

8:50 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

to: C.O. 9th.

23rd were withdrawing to 1st objective of yesterday. My orders move them back to positions occupied before 2:00 P.M. today. Do not let them pass back through your regiment. You will remain on line explained to Capt. MacNider tonight. with rear Bn. on yesterdays 1st objective the same as before H hour today. There is to be no withdrawal back of line held at noon today. Understand clearly that the 23rd has been ordered to move forward any troops which have withdrawn thru you and that you will occupy approximately your old positions of noon today.

ELY-Commanding.

10:50 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

To: Same 1.

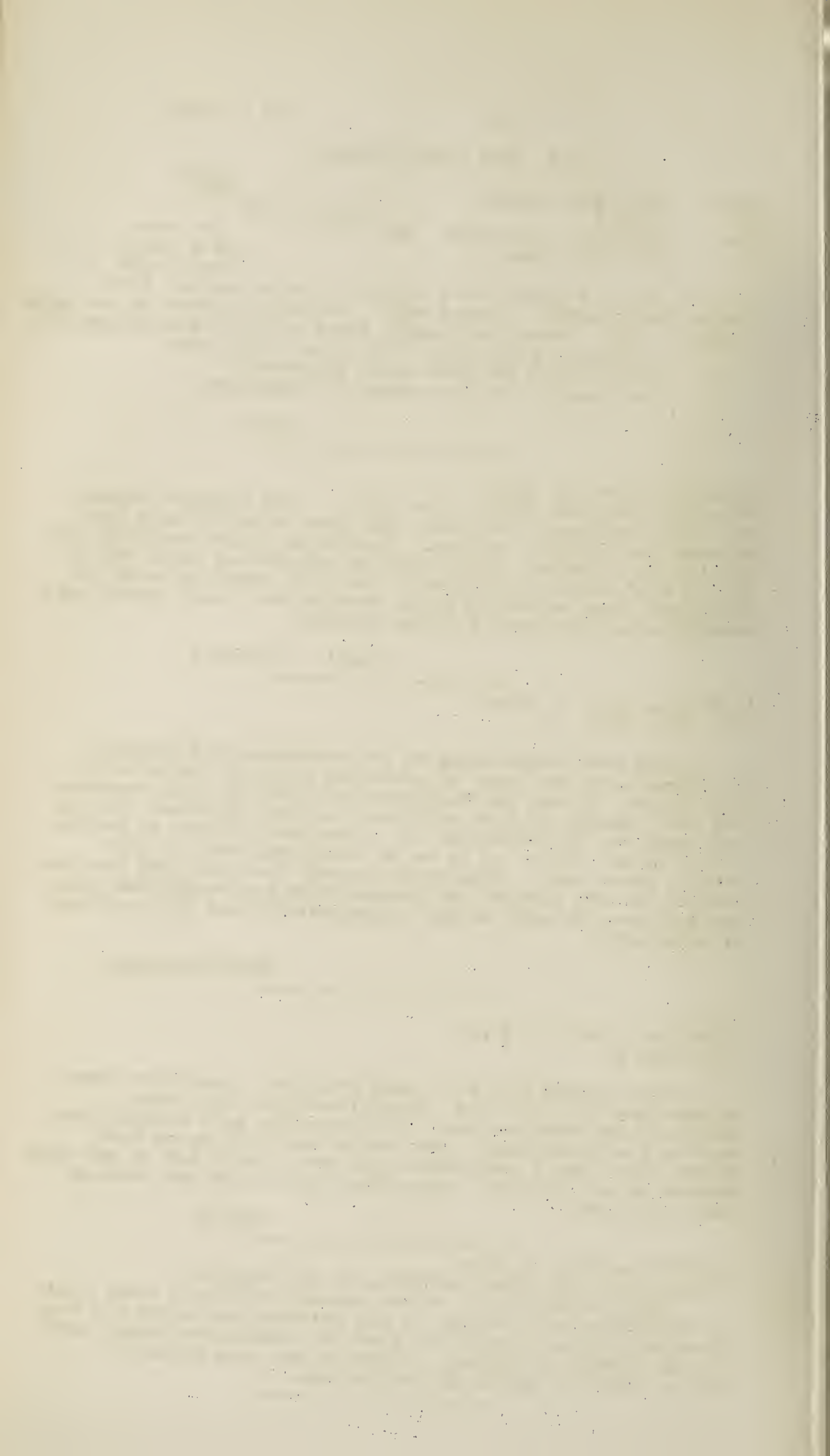
Your Message 7:15 P.M. just received. Small arm ammunition dump for your regt. established near here now. Designate location and can have ammunition sent further forward to you in morning. Some ration carts of yours have passed here, don't know where they went - will try to get them rounded up in daylight. Some water carts here now, advise exact location.

SINK 7.

11:07 P.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from C.O. 23rd Infantry, to 3rd Brigade.

Reports that he is on the objective and the enemy holds ST. ETIENNE very strongly. I had patrols down there and they drove them back. I want all kinds of ammunition, small arms, stokes, 37/m/m, hotchkiss, chauchats and some grenades. Losses moderate, mostly by machine gun.



No time indicated.

Oct 3, 1918.

Oct 3, 1918.

To: C.G. 3rd Brig.

Attacking line drawing fire from enemy strong points. Tanks just moving out from trench system in which P.C's were placed.

Stuart - Col.

A.M.

Oct 4, 1918.

3:22 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

We are expecting a strong attack by a fresh Boche Division this morning between 4:00 a.m. and daybreak. Our left flank is badly exposed and we would appreciate any help you could give us there. Our left flank (2nd Bn) is approximately at 265.8-280.7 but expects to fall back to the trenches directly south of this point. We fear an attack in an easterly direction south of the trenches were our left now lies. Would you help our left if the attack develops by taking up a position along the road running north and south (app) at 266.4 - 280.0 from this point to the south along this road. (From F.A. BARKER, Major, comdg 1st bn. 6th MARINES)
Sent to CO. 1st Bn 9th Inf)

6:30 A.M., Oct. 4, 1926.

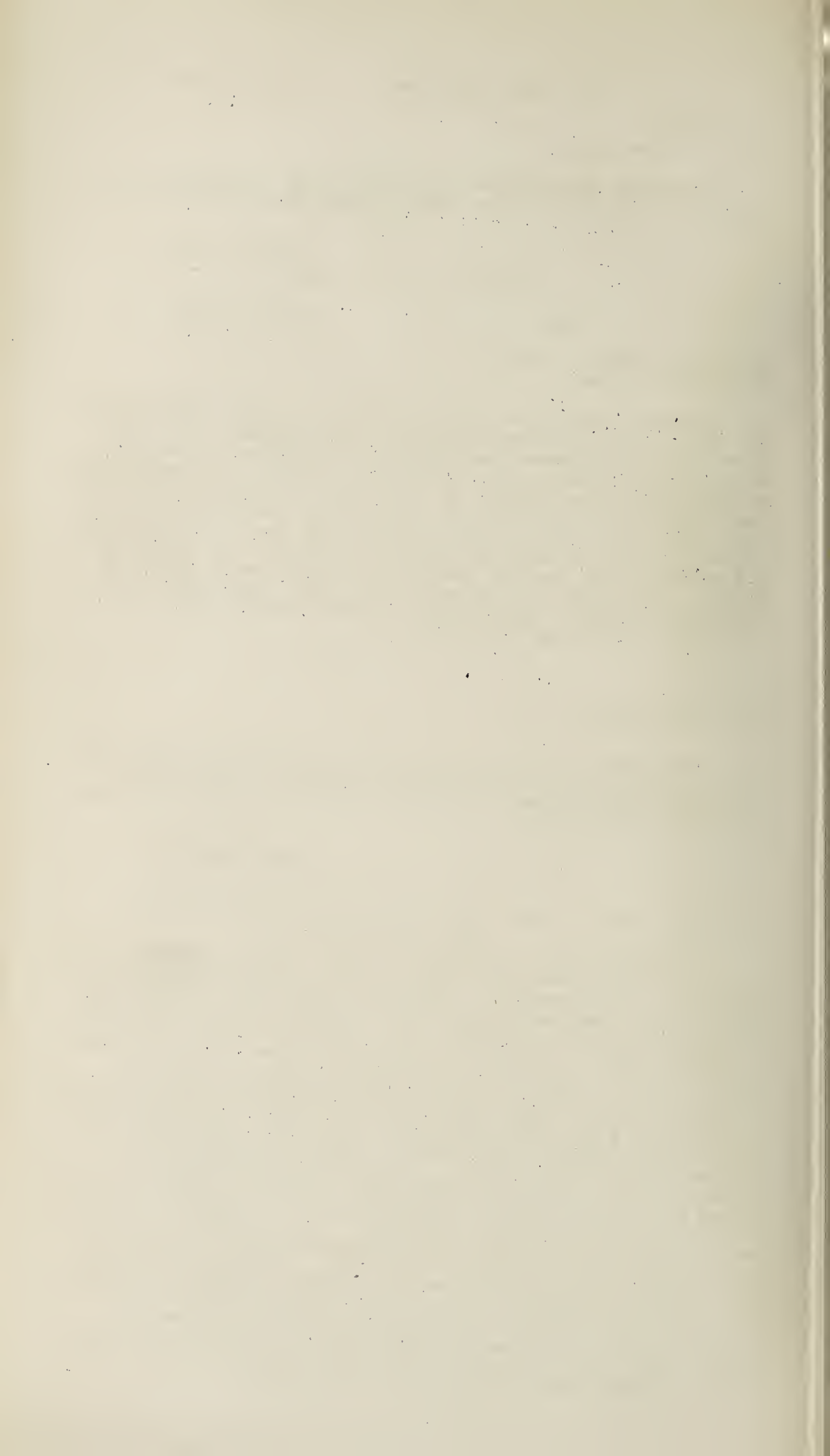
To: 3rd Brigade.

Heavy enemy artillery fire on my front since 5:00 o'clock. Enemy counter-attack opening from direction of ST. ETIENNE, Ammunition badly needed. Nothing serious yet. We have practically no pyrotechnics.

Stone - Col.

6:45 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Telephone message received from Gen. Ely-To Div. Hq.

I can give you your line as given us by aeroplane. You see Medeah Farm, well, go North a little east on the main road about 3/4 of a kilometer. See where a railroad branches off and goes northwest and runs to St. Etienne - your troops are right there, starting on that road and follow that road. It is a 1/20,000 map. It starts at Grenadier Lager. Well co-ordinates will be 269 - 282.7 and run practically west over to 267.7 - 282.8. There are some American troops falling back at that later point. There are American troops in those trenches in this square 266-267 - 282-283. Off to the left there are some American troops about on the parallel 283 south of St. Etienne about one kilometer. There are some others in the square 265 266 - 281 282 facing west. There are also some troops on the road running southeast from St. Etienne and they are in the square 266-267 - 281-282. In addition the 5th Marines have one battalion on Mont Blanc trying to clean up machine gun nests on west of Mont Blanc. They have tried it twice but have not been able to do it. The machine guns have been shooting Feland up in the rear. General Gouroud has ordered French Infantry to go in there and has ordered a battalion to go in at Medeah Farm to look out for your right flank. They will get there about 10:00 or 11:00 o'clock. How is your counter attack coming out do you know?



A.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

7:15 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: First Aid Station.

Both 23rd & 9th had heavy losses today and need litter bearers and ambulances. Can you get your ambulances closer to them if you have extra ambulances? They need them badly. Even a station on the MEDEAH FME-MONT BLANC line would be nearer them.

ELY per HALL

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

#328

Recd. By

Time

Message Center

8.44 am

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

At: 8605 - On Hill 208

Date: 4 Oct 18 Hour 7:15 A.M. No. 20

To: C.G. 2nd Div.

How sent

Motorcycle

No counter attacks during night. We are on objective and patrolling to front St. Etienne strongly held. New attack order received. Will Division move up today? Entirely too far now to maintain effective liaison with you at Wagram; therefore request you establish advance center at Somme-Py or further forward.

One Bn 9th reports 50% losses. Not believed to be above 20% in other Bns.

How many prisoners did we get?

We need counter-battery work. Heavy shelling on us all night & morning.

Conditions in general - satisfactory.

Ely

Comdg.

7:50 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

Counter-attack on our left broken up by our fire. Everything all right. Great amount of machine gun fire from distant nests in left and right rear. Losses moderate.

STONE-Colonel.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

#327

Recd. 8.44 A.M.

From: Sink 7

At: P.C.

Date: 4 Oct. 18 Hour 8 A.M.

To: Surprise 7

How sent

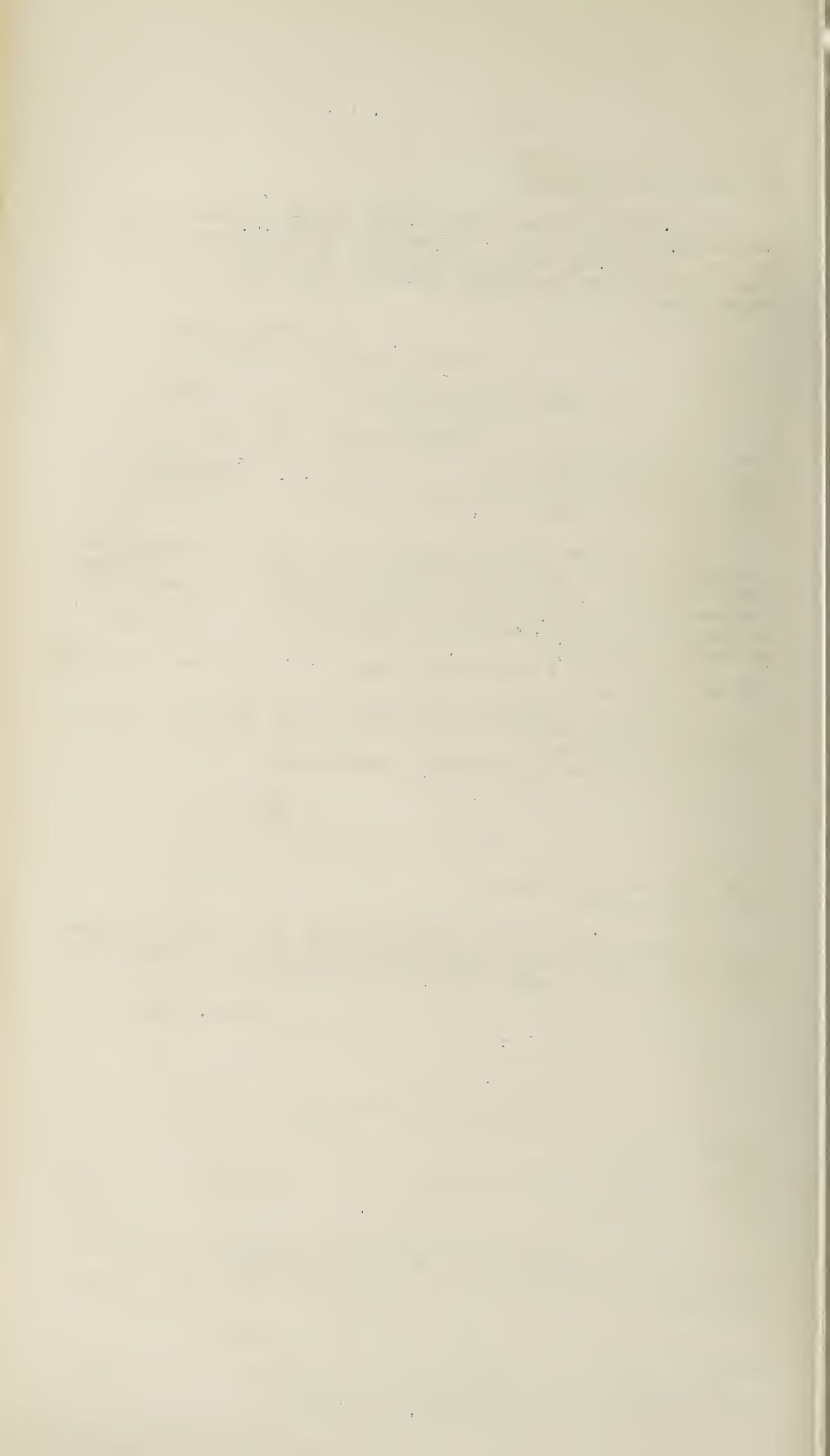
Motorcycle

Sink 1 requests that an advance message center be established at once at least as far advanced as SOMME-PY as it is almost impossible to keep in touch for such a great distance.

Sink 7

Also-

Request that telephone wires be worked on from that end as well as this as we can't fix them.



A.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

8:50 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

Field Message received 8:50 A.M., Oct. 4th from Adjutant 3rd Brigade to 2nd Division.

General Ely requests that an advance message center be established at once at least as far advanced as SOMME-PY, as it is almost impossible to keep in touch at such a great distance. Also request that telephone wires be worked on from that end as well as this, as we can't keep them up.

Adjutant 3rd Brigade.

8:55 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

One company Marines now on our left. Others moving up. I am now correcting my line extending right. No further enemy activity except artillery from left. We have no doctors with the regiment. They were taken yesterday for aid station of Division.

STONE - Colonel.

9:05 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

To your left generally along the line from Mont Blanc to direction ST. ETIENNE there is the 170th Div. French. From Mont Blanc it has elements to south for protection. I am going to 6th Regt. Hdqr. which is about 4 kilometers from my present position.

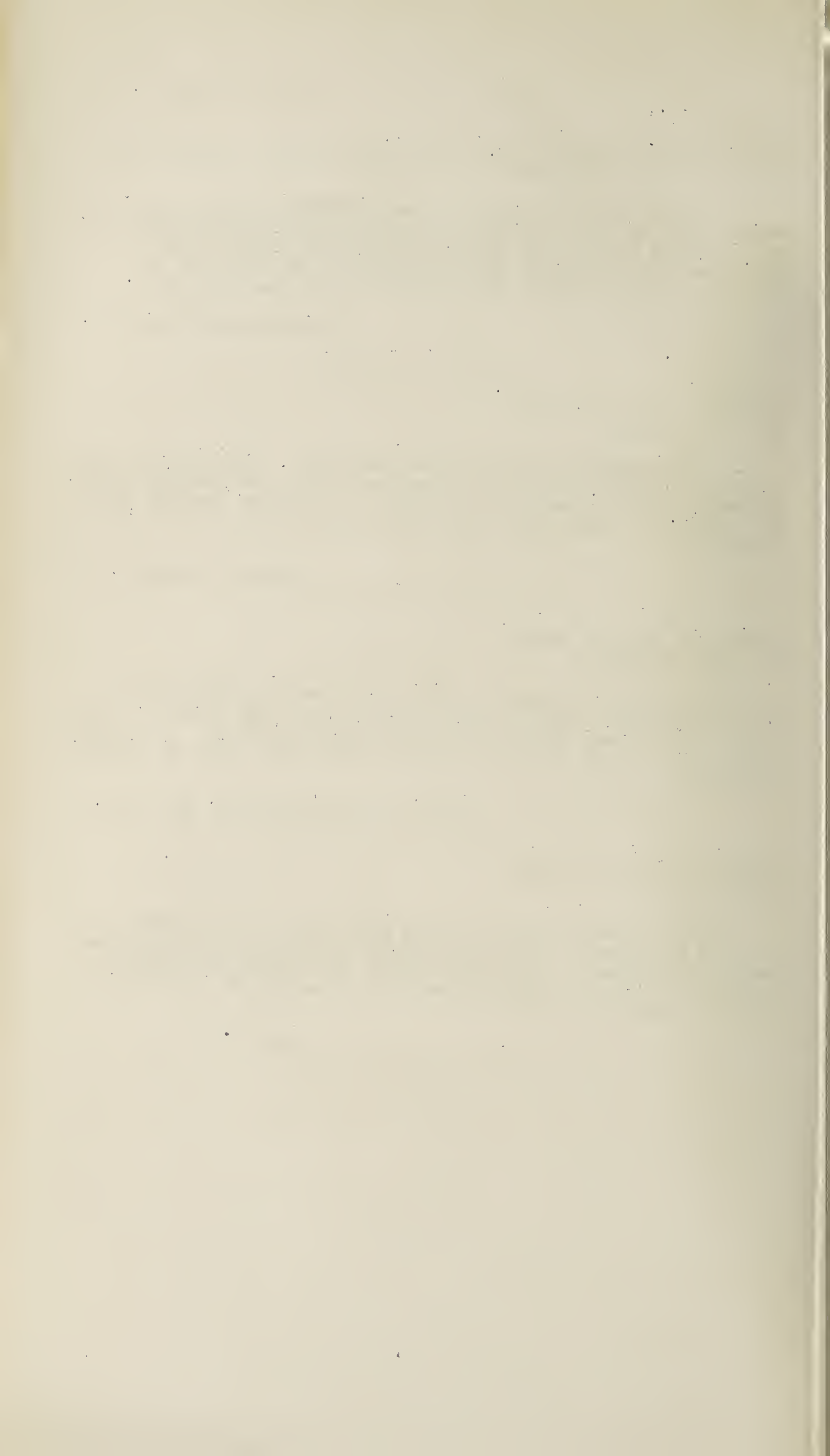
(Sgd.) Martin (To C.G. 3rd Brig.)

9:30 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: Same 1

Sink 1 directs that you pull over and get into sector you are supposed to occupy, so as to be where you belong when next attack starts. Your map showed your front extending to west of wood to ST. ETIENNE and not far enough to east. Check up and report.

Sink 7.



A.M.

Oct 4, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

Time
10.50 a.m.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.
At: 8605 near hill 208
Date: 4 Oct 18 Hour 9:40 No. 20
To: C.G. 2nd Div.

How sent
Motorcycle

Counter attack on our left broken up at 7:50 A.M.
M.G. fire on from left rear and right rear. Are
Marines up?

We are on objective and occupy it to our left,
holding about 2/3 of Div. Sector.- Left South of St. Etienne.
Practically all of 9th in line protecting right and
right rear.

Line as follows:

23rd Inf (264.0 - 28.30) to (265.0 - 283.4)
to (266.0 - 283.0)

9th protecting right front & right from (266.0 -
283.0) thence 2 km. to (267.7 - 282.7) thence
south to (268.8 - 282.0)

A Plat of above line will show large front we are
forced to hold. Counter attack on our right holding well.

Ely

Message from Stone says one Co. Marines came up 8:55 A.M. &
others moving up. There is no Doctor with 23rd Inf. all being
taken by Div. yesterday for rear aid stations. Send up more
ammunition by truck.

Ely.

9:40 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade. From Hq., 1st Bn. 9th Inf.

Shelling and gas seriously hindering 1st Bn. Cannot
be counted on for action.

Platner-Ives-Adjt.

10:00 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

Sketch shows corrected position. Are on our objective.
Have received no water, food or ammunition yet. Am making all
possible effort to get same and ammunition is reported on the
way. Five runners on their way. Regtl. Signal Officer order-
ed to report to you. Have Liaison with Marines on left - no
liaison on right.

Stone- Colonel.

10:15 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

Small arms ammunition will be placed or has been placed
at SOMME-PY.

(Sgd) Surprise 3.

A.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

10:55 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

Memo to Gen. Ely from Col. Rhea:

Your message of 8:50 recd. The Div. will move forward today at H hour, according to the order sent you last night. H hour has not been decided at this moment because we are waiting for the attack of the Div. on our right and left which started at 9:00 A.M. to develop. We don't want to get any further out in advance of these Divs. As soon as reports are received showing that these Divs. have advanced to approximately to where our front line now is and if they are still making progress and the situation looks good, then H hour will be expressed in minutes from 11 o'clock for instance 12 o'clock would be 60 and 1:00 o'clock would be 120, etc. We have been trying to move forward our message center and P.C. As soon as we can get wires to the dugouts at crossroads on yesterday's objectives near 267.3 we will establish an advance message center there and later this afternoon expect to put P.C. there. This point is on the crossroads 1 kilo a little north of west of your present P.C. The shelling on your front line is also being put on Neville's front line and is apparently a barrage to hold us in place during the other attack. Warn your men to be careful not to go too far forward of the line prescribed in the order for the objective as they will run into Bowley's barrage which at that time will be at the limit of his Art. range. Acknowledge receipt of this message by your wireless as we are out of phone connection with you. We will have a report from Aeroplane as to the advance of the Divs. on our right and left at 11:00 A.M. As soon as that is received H hour will be set and wireless to you as per above.

11:35 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

Telephone message from Col. Rhea to Genl. Ely.

The Division will attack today. We are waiting for the Divisions on our right and left to come up. As soon as they have advanced sufficiently we will give you H hour and will attack according to the plans sent you this morning. Are your troops organized for an attack? How long will it take you to start an attack after receiving the order at your P.C. - that is after H hour is given you. It is reported that your combat wagons passed this P.C. loaded at 7:00 P.M. last night. If you are short of ammunition get in touch with them. In addition there is a large small arms ammunition dump in Somme-Py at which you may obtain ammunition. Warn your men not to advance beyond the objective named in the order as that marks as a line 500 yards in front of that is the limit of our artillery range at present. Artillery will move during the attack. The Marines are supposed to be up now even with you. Try to establish liaison with him and be prepared to repel attacks from the right and the left. We are trying to establish an advance message center at main crossroads about 1 kilometer west and a little north of your present P.C. Will move there this afternoon.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig.

At : P.C. 6.

Date: 4 Oct. 18. Hour: 11:35 A.M. No. 20. How sent.

To : C.O. 9th Inf.

Relief will not be made until ordered from Division. You must make next attack. Use every effort to get ration & water up. Your rations are in this vicinity - See that they are found and delivered.

ELY

12: Noon, Oct. 4, 1918. To: Same.

If you are short pyrotechnics send for them at once. If they have not arrived at dump near their P.C. by time you send for them, dump is at SOMME-PY. Push reorganization for attack so same can be carried out on short notice.

SINK 7

P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 3rd Brig. Time 1:35 P.M.
At: P.C. 208 Hill How sent
Date: 4 Oct. 18 Hour 12:10 No. 21 Div. Messenger
To: C.G. 2nd Div.

To insure H hour reaching all troops concerned, we must have it at latest two (2) hours before H hour. Three hours is safer.

Have acknowledged receipt your 10:55 message by telephone.

French are not up on our right & there is much sniping from our right rear.

Capt. Dougherty, M.P. captain has been given tracing of our lines. Should have reached you by this time.

Our men very tired & are not capable of doing much digging. Little water, no sleep have exhausted them. Two bns. report 50% casualties. Report from C.O. 9th enclosed.

Ely
Comdg.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Sink 7
At: P.C. Hill 208 How sent
Date: 4 Oct Hour 12:30 Runner
To: Snow 1

H hour 2:30 P.M. Attack in accordance with Div. F.O. 37. 23rd Inf leads attack, 9th follows. Our P.C. remains here. Keep us informed. Caution commanders to keep within proper sectors, right; left and advise locations of P C's before changing & send new runner when changed.

Sink 1

Connect phones up with 23rd & Brig. Hq.

12:30 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

Telephone message between Hq., 2nd Divn. and Genl. Neville.

I just got in touch with Ely and set "H" hour at 2:30. He says he thinks he got it rectified now. It ran clear across the area and back on the right and he said he thinks you people our getting up there no-- probably pretty well straightened out. Probably will see about it himself. I think they got on those roads leading up to the left. How did it get where it is? That is about where I supposed you were. Has to go through your outpost.

Leading element of the 5th is Parallel 282.5, or a little beyond. The rear element of the 5th is about 281.5.

The rear elements being subjected to machine gun fire from both flanks and rear. Will you have time to get it there now. The attack on the right and left seems to be coming up fairly well; on the left they are up - this was some little time ago and they were just starting on our boundary just opposite where Somme-Py and the Grand Bois de Somme-Py just over to the left of "L" in SOMME and then ran

(Cont'd. next page.)



P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

about straight to the decauville railroad and to the left and then down through the Bois de Soupplet and north of Fourmelier and attacking Fourmelier Hill, between Bois de Fourmelier and Bois Supplet, with the people on the right are coming up pretty well. I shouldn't be surprised but what they were even with you on the right. They are 1/2 kilometers north of ORFEUIL and the line runs southwest--alittle ahead of that. You oughtn't to. There is a gap in between them and the 23rd, and they are encountering lots of machine guns just south of the ----- Chateau. See those woods in there. There is a ridge in there, or ravine. They are getting lots of machine guns in those woods there. By the time we get started they should be pretty well up to us. I don't care as long as they are pretty well along. The attack will help us.

We are going to establish an advance message center at cross roads near PYLONE near our yesterday objective where the Schwabenkonig trench -- looks like Gowhenk-Schwabenkonig - Draw a line from Mont Blanc across to Medeah. About 1/2 way is a cross road there. See that cross road. Main road. The cross road on that line across it. There are some huts or little dots just above that. These are dugouts and shacks, etc. We are going in there as soon as we can get the wire in, and then we will move our P.C. up in this afternoon very probably. Well get busy. We are going to put a message center as soon as we get the wire in. They ought to be in by this time. Get started and go to it.

1:07 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

The C.G. 3rd Brig. directs that you detail 1/2 platoon to combine with 1/2 platoon Marines to act as liaison group. Keep connection with 4th Brigade, Shovels, etc. SOMME-PY.

ELY

-

P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

10/4

Recd. 2.20

Gen. Ely:

Reports received indicate a boche counter-attack on right of my 2nd Bn (my leading Bn) at 8:45 A.M. -Arrangement made to stave it off. My rear Bn. has been badly gassed and some Captains estimate casualties at 50% (?)

There is plenty of spirit and willingness in the regiment but the disorganization of 2 days fighting and lack of water and food makes it advisable for me to ask for relief, for my regiment which is most urgent.

Stuart

C

11:15 A.M.

2:30 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

Field Message received by G-3 office 2:30 P.M. Oct 4th from Col. Stuart.

Gen. Ely reports received indicate a Boche counter attack on right of my 2nd Bn (my leading Bn) at 8:45 A.M. Arrangements made to stave it off. My rear Bn has been badly gassed and some Captains estimate casualties at 50%. There is plenty of spirit and willingness in the regiment but the disorganization of 2 days fighting and lack of water and food makes it advisable for me to ask for relief for my regiment which is most urgent.

2:40 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: Surprise 1.

Same reports strong attack from left on flank. We carry out 37.

Sink 1

3:50 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: C.G. 3 d Brigade.

Attack absolutely held up by heavy M.G. Fire from both flanks and front. Germans strongly organized just north of jumping off place. Wire heavy. No sign of Marines on my left. All efforts to locate them unsuccessful. Need tanks and new barrage to push attack successfully. Losses heavy. Messages will reach me thru P.C. #6.

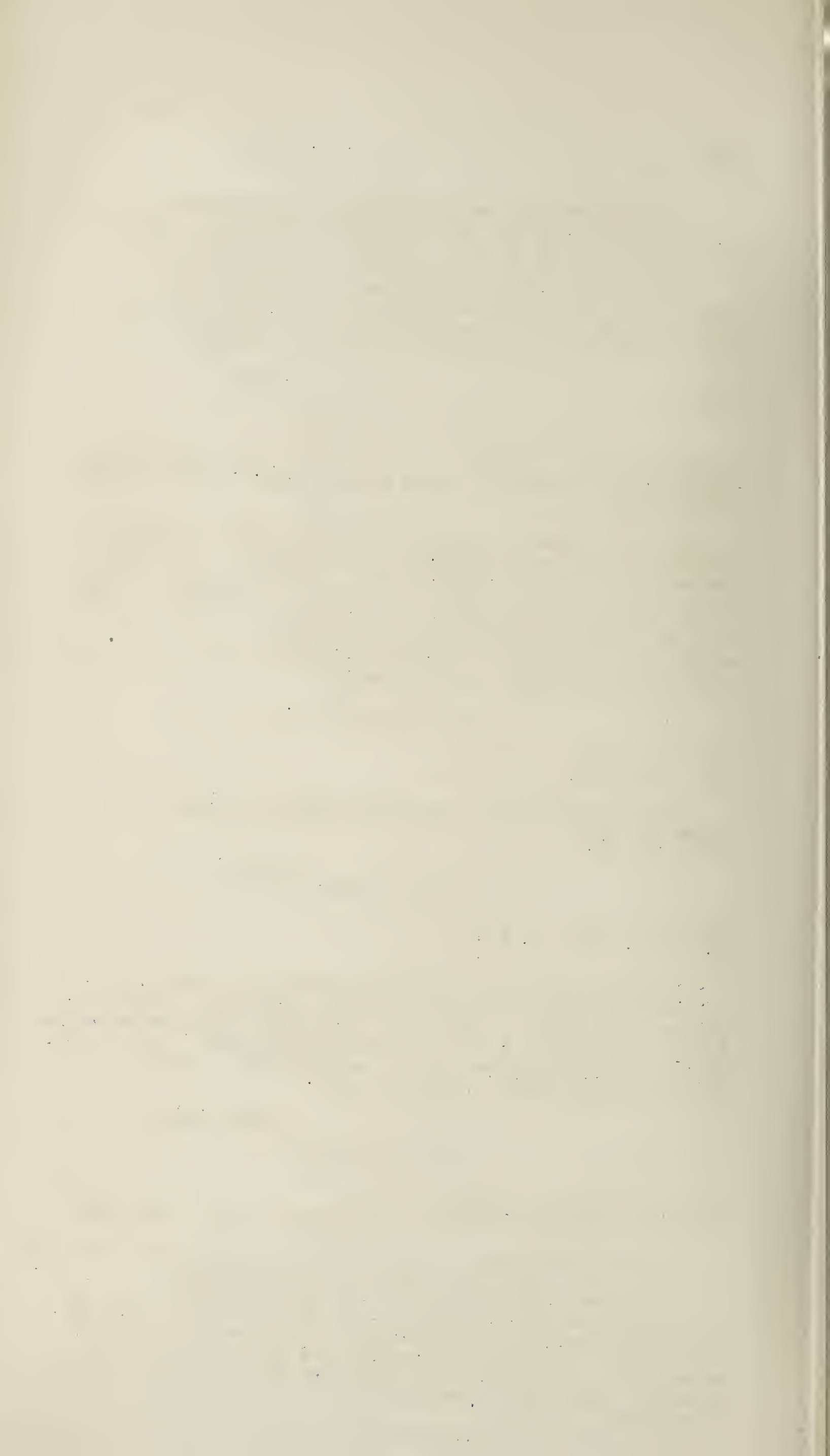
STONE-Colonel

4:00 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

Telephone message, Adjutant 3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Divn.

We are progressing and would like to know if you have any messages from aeroplanes as to what is developing.

The French have been moving up on our left and have got some French cavalry up there. The 3rd Bn. of 4th Brigade is moving down there and cleaning up the western slope of Blanc Mont. They are getting all the machine guns. Resistance is stopped and the other two battalions are moving forward. All right, then, we shall move forward to our objective.



P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

4:00 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To: Surprise 1 (no time)

5th Marines reported falling back. Boche making heavy attack on their flank. Our right flank being shelled. We carry out F.O. 37.

Sink 1

4:12 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Division.

The last message from the Marines is that one of the battalions of the 5th was cleaning up Mont Blanc; that they could hold, that they would not be pushed back further. We have no definite information on how far forward they have gone. We are trying to get it now.

They started moving forward and have one battalion that was very badly cut up and were forced to fall back a ways. They won't be pushed back any further. They will hold all right.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 5th Regt. No. 54
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 4 Oct 18 Hour 4:30 P.M. Runner
To: C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Our advance is held up by machine gun fire on our left flank and from our right rear. There is no serious trouble in our front or right front but the situation on our left flank makes it impossible to advance now.

Feland.

4:40 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

Telephone message from Watson, 3rd Brigade to Hq., 2nd Divn.

Reports that he thinks they have reached objective.

What is happening on your right. You are protecting there, aren't you. Good.

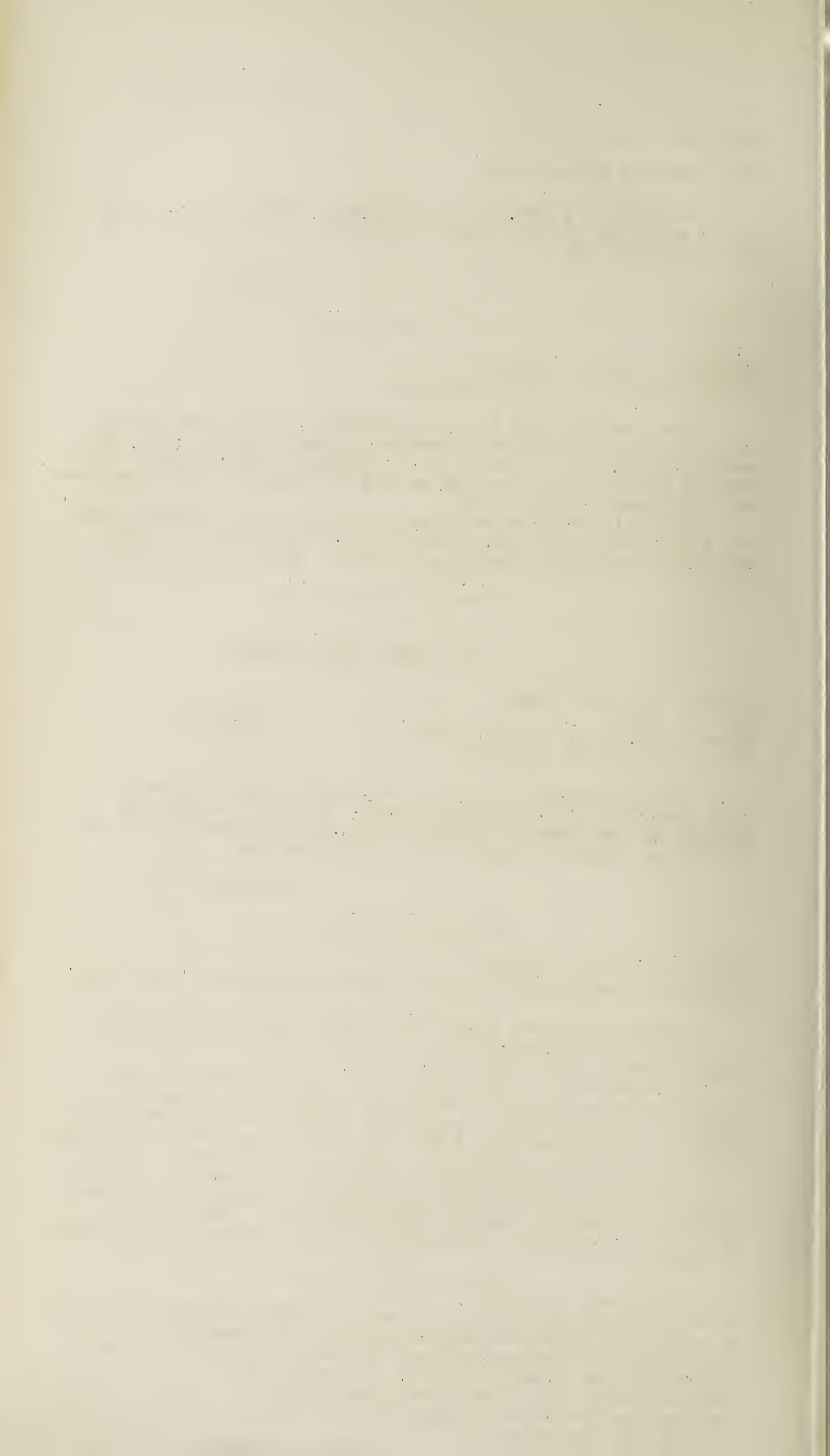
The Boche are retreating all along the line to the west from Reims, and our troops are progressing over some distance on our right, 3 or 4 Army Corps. What do you know about the troops on your left? Have they reached St. Etienne? Will your people crossed that creek by St. Etienne? Good.

How are you off for engineer tools? Have you got anything to dig with? How are you going to be able to dig in tonight? They will have to get something. They got to stick. We are doing everything to shove troops on both sides of them.

5:05 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

To C.O. 1st Bn. 15th F.A. CC to C.O. 15th F A-23rd encountered extremely heavy resistance and suffered heavy losses and were unable to advance but very short distance beyond jumping off point. Give us a heavy and continuous fire on the starting point of our barrage. Our front is the right half of the barrage tracing furnished by Brig. Hdqrs. Use more than your Bn. if possible.

(Sgd.) Palmer.



P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

5:20 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

General Ely:

Have withdrawn to defensive position. Am holding, and digging in. All right but cannot advance. Severe machine gun fire from 2 flanks. This machine gun fire is directed against A, B and C battalions, coming from sector on right and apparently Boche have filtered in from sector where French attack was supported. Am not in liaison with Marines. Major of A Battalion went off without contact with the bulb. Losses about 70%; officers 60% men. Request orders. I will hold till I hear. Send litter bearers.

Signed (STONE)

Where do you think is the defensive position. Hill 283.9-265.0, just east of ST. ETIENNE. He had better dig in then where he is. That is where he is or where he wants to come to. That is on today's line practically. They should have been practically on the line there, and tell him for God's sake to find out where Feland is. We just got word that Feland is digging in on the line on the left. I don't think they are ... They are supposed to be within a kilometer of your right, but I don't think they are. I think he had better dig in on that line. I think that you will find those... They should be grooved, and they ought to get together if possible and I am awful afraid of both of those flanks. When I was talking to you a minute ago, I got the impression you were on that hill 2 kilometers northeast of St. Etienne. The first co-ordinate you gave me was 2 kilometers northeast, way to point "66" and not then at a point about 86.66. I think you had better get word to him to hold on where he is. That isn't very far from where he started, is it? Yes, I will, and I will tell you one thing about the planes. I don't think they can know from him to mark out the line. I will send out and do that. You can use your judgment on that. It might be better to come back to where he was. Did he dig in where he was last night?

Do you need any artillery over there? You tell him when you send out the message to mark out his line by coordinates send in the markings on a map so we can tell where he wants it. I will try to get Feland up on that line.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

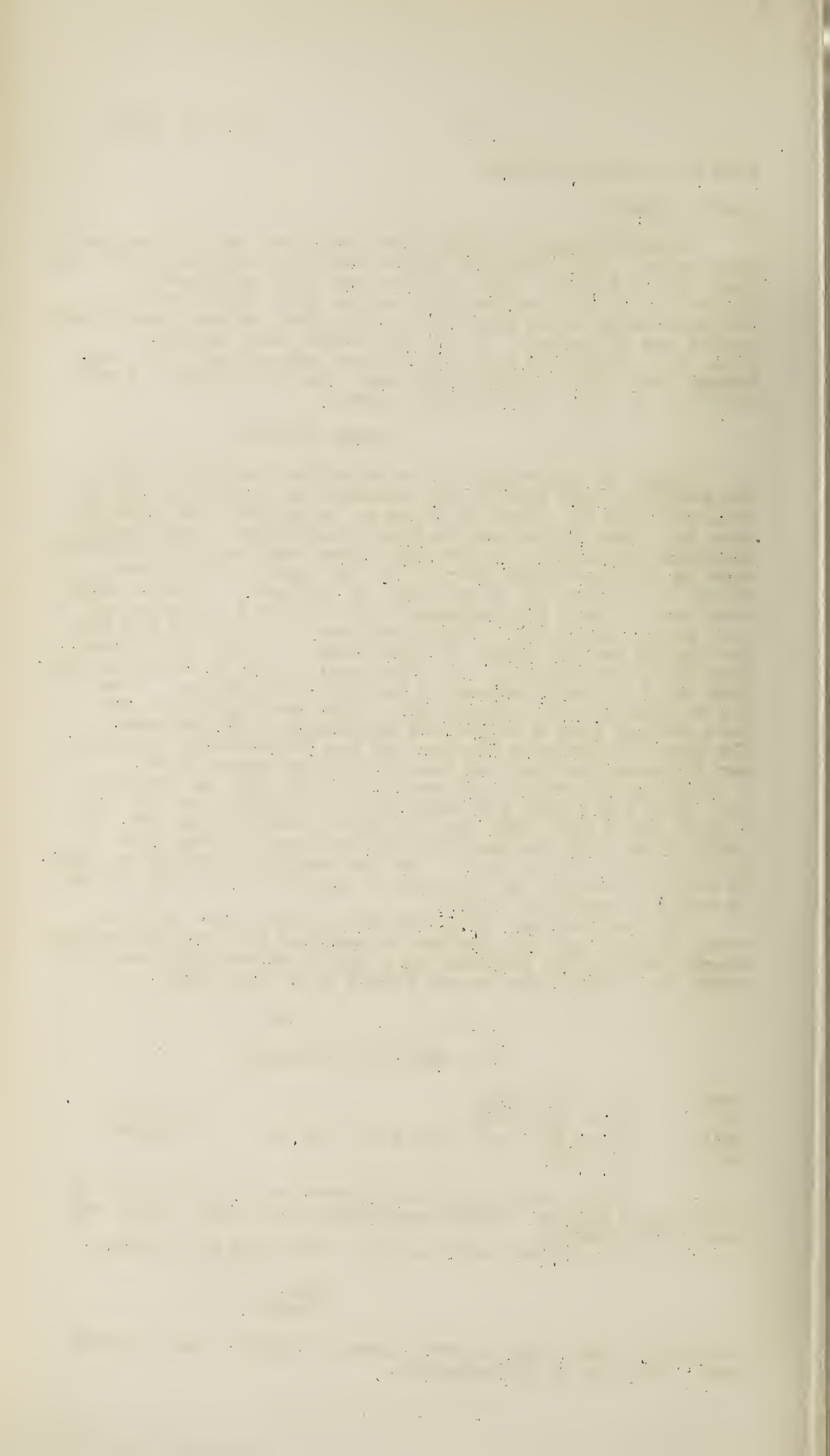
From:	C.G. 3rd Brig.	
At:	P.C. Hill 208	How sent
Date:	4 Oct 18 Hour 5.35 P.M. No. 31	Runner
To:	C.O. 9th	

Stone ordered to dig in where he is. You take up support and dig in. Report positions your Bns. Watch out your right flank.

Get liaison with Marines. They did not advance.

Ely
Comdg.

Matfeldt: Tell them to watch flank on right. Watch Medeah Fme. Get this to Bn Commander.



P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

5:52 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.
G-3, 3rd Brigade.

The French on your right have not advanced more than one kilometer or $-1\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers north of Medeah-Farm. They were reported there this morning but we haven't heard anything. They have had a hell of a time and they may have gone back some.

5:55 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.
General Ely:

We got an aeroplane message saying that the Boche were organizing strongly in the woods east of SCAY Farm. That is about 5 kilometers east of St. Etienne. I have just asked Bowley to put down a barrage there on that flank. He says that there a large number of troops there "Boche" and that there is a barrage and heavy artillery preparation on that farm, and I think it is a counter attack of the Boche. We will put ours down and have it down there as soon as we can. You put yours there, too, will you. Everything we got.

6:00 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.
Snow 1.

Echelon troops back on right until you connect with French near MEDEAH FARM and prepare to hold against counter attack from east. Have ordered artillery to fire barrage 300 yards east of Division Sector to protect right flank.

ELY.

6:15 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.
To: C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Line indicated on map in red, 23rd and 9th. Marines west of our northern extremities. Am suffering some losses from heavy artillery fire and continued M G fire. Will fall back to old position starting at 7:00. Could not resist attack of any strength in present position. Barrage has been requested by art. liaison officer.

STONE-Colonel

6:35 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.
To: 3rd Brigade.

Your message of 5:35 P.M. recd. After order for withdrawal was given. 9th Inf. and Marines have been notified.

STONE-Colonel.

P.H.

Oct. 4, 1918.

6:50 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918.

From Adjutant 3rd Brigade to Hq. 2nd Division.

Shuler took 7 prisoners when he went in the last time in the machine gun nest. They state there are 3 battalions of machine guns; that is 36 heavies and 4 lights in the nest. The 17th Regiment of French are cooperating with Shuler. As soon as Shuler is sure that everyone is out, we are going to start a preparation; 2 battalions of 155's and 1 battalion of 75's. Shuler has asked for 1/2 hour preparation. He has not yet sent in his request to start.

Evidently from the noise, the preparation is on now. This was sent in at 6:37. The liaison officer with the 3rd Brigade has just telephoned that he doesn't think there is much danger that the 3rd Brigade don't think there is much danger in the counter-attack on them from the northeast. They had ordered already to send one regiment to that place and if that regiment had already received orders. Have also received orders to send one battalion to Medeah Farm, under General Gouraud's orders, and will reach Medeah Farm at 11:00 o'clock, but yours ought to be there soon. Please have orders given to prevent anybody's giving orders to interfere with the 17th French Regiment cooperating with Shuler. They know what they are doing and are helping us.

From: Sink 7. At: P.C. 1. Date: 4 Oct. 18. Hour: 7 PM.
How sent: Runner. To: Snow 11.

Send new runners who know where your P.C. is located. Would suggest you move back to old P.C.

Be sure to look out for your right flank and get in touch with French.

8:35 P.M., Oct 4, 1918. 3rd Brigade to C.O. 23rd Infantry.

You will keep your line in advance of 9th Inf. positions. It is not believed necessary to withdraw thru 9th Inf. You will keep entire 23rd Infantry, north of east and west line 282.5. This will be done (To C.O. 23rd Inf.)

(Signed) ELY.

8:50 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. To: C.O. 9th.

23rd were withdrawing to 1st objective of yesterday. My orders move them back to positions occupied before 2:00 P.M. today. Do not let them pass back through your regiment. You will remain on line explained to Capt. MacNider tonight with rear Bn. on yesterdays 1st objective the same as before H hour today. There is to be no withdrawal back of line held at noon today. Understand clearly that the 23rd has been ordered to move forward any troops which have withdrawn thru you and that you will occupy approximately your old positions of noon today.

ELY-Commanding.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Shop 6

At : Sink's P.C.

Date: 4 Oct 18. Hour 23:10

To : Shop 1.

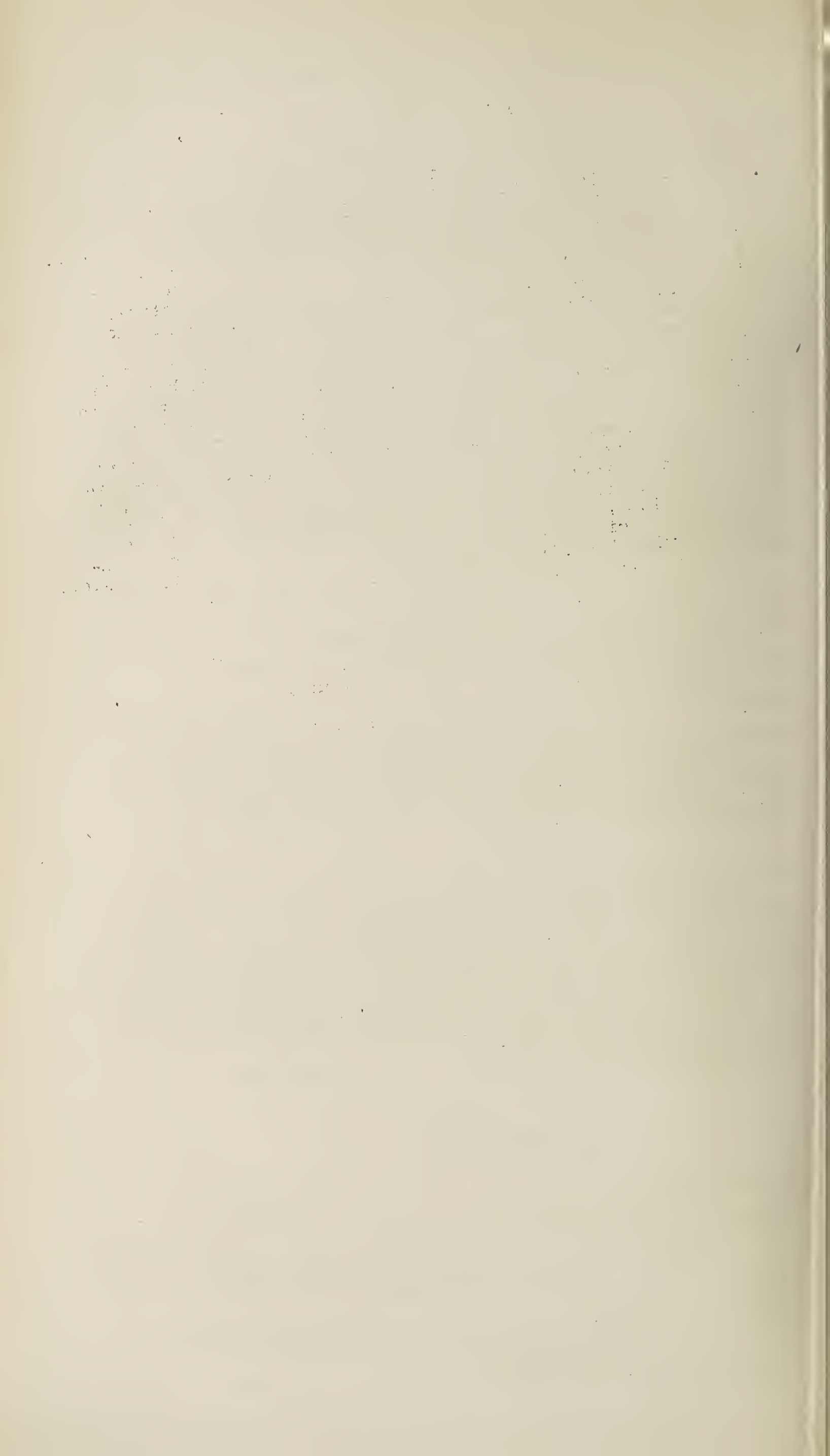
How sent. -

Runner.

The front line for tonight will be short of the one furnished to you. It is indicated on the accompanying sketch by the heavy line with the cross hatching. In general it follows the railroad.

Sink 7 requests harassing fire just before daylight on Areas A, B & C in addition to those already furnished also during night on all but A, B & C.

Douglas.



No time indicated.

Oct. 4, 1918.

P.C. 3rd Brig.
4 Oct.
C.O. 9th Inf.

In absence of C.O. 9th (temporary) the Adjutant, Capt. MacNider is authorized to give orders in name of Brig. Comdr. concerning movements of 9th Inf.

H.E. ELY

No time indicated, Oct. 4, 1918.
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From:
At:
Date:
To: Capt. Plattner

Colonel Arrolld just reported that French are in place and the 2nd Engineers have relieved him. There is friendly artillery to your front - don't fire into them. Our line is far to your front - you'll have a very pretty fight before anything gets to you.

MacNider.

A.M.

Oct. 5, 1918

1:55 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918.
To: 3rd Brigade.

Friendly artillery firing directly into us. 155's are doing great harm. 10 casualties already. Green and red rockets have no effect. They are not observed.

STONE-Colonel.

2:20 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918.
To: 3rd Brigade.

Report new P.C. No. 7, coordinates 266.80 - 281.60. This is out of my sector but not far distant, from P.C. 36. Change was necessary in order that I have a place where I can light a candle in view of possibility of working tonight. Request approval of change. Have ordered 3rd Bn, 9th Inf. to report to P.C. 9th Inf. Everything O.K. Have telephone here.

STONE-Colonel.

4:50 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918.
1st Bn. 9th to C.O. 9th Inf. 1st Bn. short on ammunition. Other 2 Bns received all of it (2nd & 3rd) last night. Our casualties are now nearer 50% percent. This is for your information.

Captain A.A. PLATNER-Lt. Ives-Adjt.

7:50 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918.
To 4th Brigade:

Col. Myers call Major Hall, 3rd Brigade, notifying him of location of engineer tools. Major Hall stated he knew all about it.

•

1990

100

194

•

A. M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

9:05 A.M. October 5, 1918-- From General Ely.

General Lejeune: We are not going to do anything. We said to regulate the advance by them- that is, we are going after they are actually there. You got to get it yourself when you find them there- by liaison. Let me know. I know it. We are not going to, just until they have come up and passed, actually there, and physically there. I don't expect them to do anything except if they go on ahead to keep regulated with them. That is all. Don't involve anything more than keeping up with them. We don't expect anything more from you, until they are actually there. We are not going to give any "H" hour unless we have to advance to keep with those people. That is all we are going to do. They said we did the trick; they said we forced the retreat of the whole German army east of Reims, I have got a copy of his order here. We did it.

Did you hear about the little business on the left this morning? See the words "Blanc Mont" - the hill on the left of the line, under the word "Blanc-it looks like a "t" just to the west of the flank and southwest of the flank, the Boche have come in around the flank east, night before last, and they were in there in bunches. They were shooting up the left of the line, the rear, Feland's back and everything else. They shot all over the map in SOMME-PY.

- - - - -

October 5th, 1918. 9:20 am. To 3rd Brig.

Our left elements reports objectives obtained after hard fighting and severe losses. Right element has not obtained objective but reports progress. Left element in liaison with marines. Ten companies now engaged.

STONE - Colonel.

- - - - -

October 5th, 1918. 9:30 am. To 3rd Brig.

Your message regarding advance just received. Present position of line: 1st Bn. on objective east and west road 283.4. This is left element. Then digging in. Right element exact locality can't be made out from reports but is slightly in rear of left.

STONE - Colonel.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 3rd Brigade

At : P.C. Hill 208

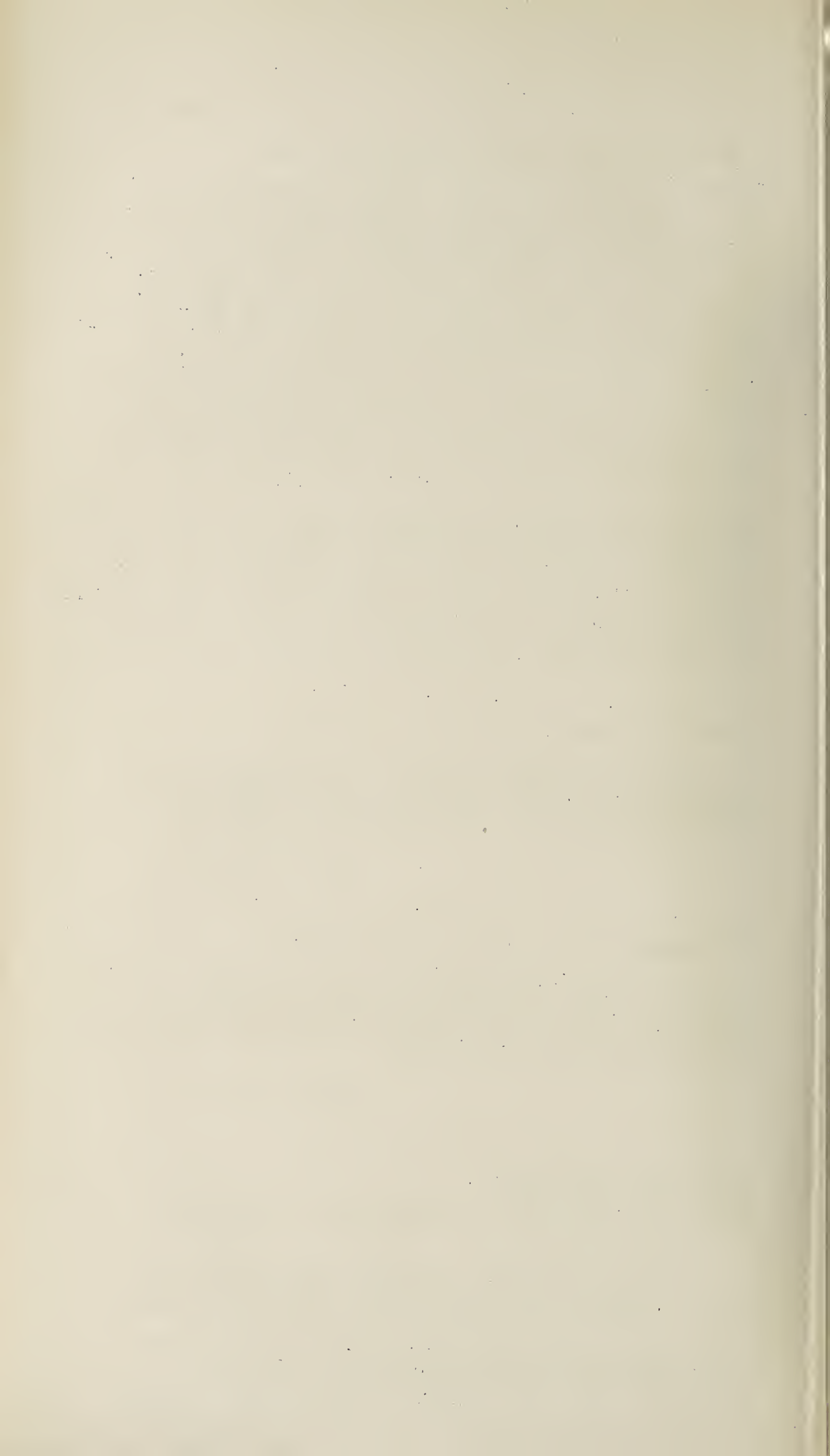
Date: 5 Oct 18 Hour: 9:45 A.M. No. 35 How sent:

To : C.O. 9th Inf. McNider

F.O. 38, 2nd DIV. enclosed. Sector limits 3rd Brigade: Right Medeah Fme (excl) Machault (inclusive) Left: a parallel line about $1\frac{1}{4}$ Km to north west through 6340.

Twenty Third Inf will lead; 9th Inf in support. Orders given 23rd Inf will direct them to advance North until they are on sector. Then conform to sector limits. We will not be ordered to advance until French are up on right and left.

Ely - Comdg.



A.H.

Oct 5, 1918.

10:00 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

F.O. 38, 2nd Div. sent you, H hour later. Sector limits 3rd Brigade; Right Medeah Fme (excl) Marchault inclusive, left limit a parallel line about 1 3/8 km west thru point 63.40. 23rd Inf. will attempt today to edge over on proper sector before H hour if this can be done without fighting. In case this cannot be done without fighting the advance at H hour will be north for 23rd Inf. until on sector, then conform to sector limits as given above. Marines have been notified of a possible shift to left by you, so that they can move over and cover their proper sector. Gen. Lejeune informs me that H hour will probably not be given; that it will not be given until French are well up on in advance in both right and left flanks. We will not be ordered to advance until they are up. "H" hour will probably never come but try to edge over to right today to get on sector. Artillery firing on you was French battery. Was located and stopped. Our artillery was not firing on you.

ELY - Comdg.

10:40 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

Have directed 3rd Bn. 9th to support and protect my right flank. My 1st and 2nd Bns are now on the line indicated on map; east and west road 283.3. They are consolidating and are in touch with Marines. Do not know exact extent of line. Have sent for same. Two Co's of 3rd Bn. have been sent to reinforce 1st Bn. who suffered heavily. Other two Co's. of 3rd Bn. total strength 100 men are held at P.C. Telephoned Watson this morning about litter bearers and he promised to send some. None have reported. Need same badly.

Stone-Colonel.

11:02 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

Strongly urge that 4th M.G. Bn. be sent to me. M.G. Co's. with me badly disrupted. Organization of regiment going well but all companies much reduced in strength.

Stone-Colonel.

12:12 P.M., Oct 5, 1918. Phone Message
From General Ely to G 3.

You just sent Watson down here with the sketch showing where the Marines and your line is also. I will fix that "H" hour now to everyone's satisfaction. The French on the left of the Marines have now reached the front and they are in liaison.

Marines called up and said that the French had advanced up with them and pushed up ahead. Said they had better begin passing through the 6th as they didn't want to be left behind. I told them to do it. They said they had liaison with the French on the left, and the 3rd on the right, and will maintain that liaison, but to keep that liaison with the 3rd.

12:15 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

Tel. mess. received by G-3 from Gen. Ely.

What is the situation? Have you found anything about your line yet? One regiment reported about 50 and a Bn 60 but he does not believe it. The Regimental Surgeon 9th Inf. estimates 40%. Without water, without chow and dead on the feet. 265.1 - 283-5 extending along railroad a little south of east following the northern branch coming back toward Medeah Farm a direct line from the 1st point I gave you toward Medeah. Have you seen anything of the French on your right?

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.G. 3rd Brigade.
At: P.C. 208
Date: 5 Oct. 18 Hour 12:25 No. 37
To: C.O. 9th

How sent
Runner

The French on our left are up. The French on our right attacked at 11:00 P.M. No news from them. The 6th Marines are now passing through 5th Marines, keeping up with French. We will not advance until French are up and going on our right.

To Col. Arnold - For compliance with order for patrol at once. By order of Col. Stuart.

Push out patrols to N.E. (northeast) to determine resistance. Boche is pulling out. Keep connection with French on right.

Ely

1:45 P.M., Oct 5, 1918.

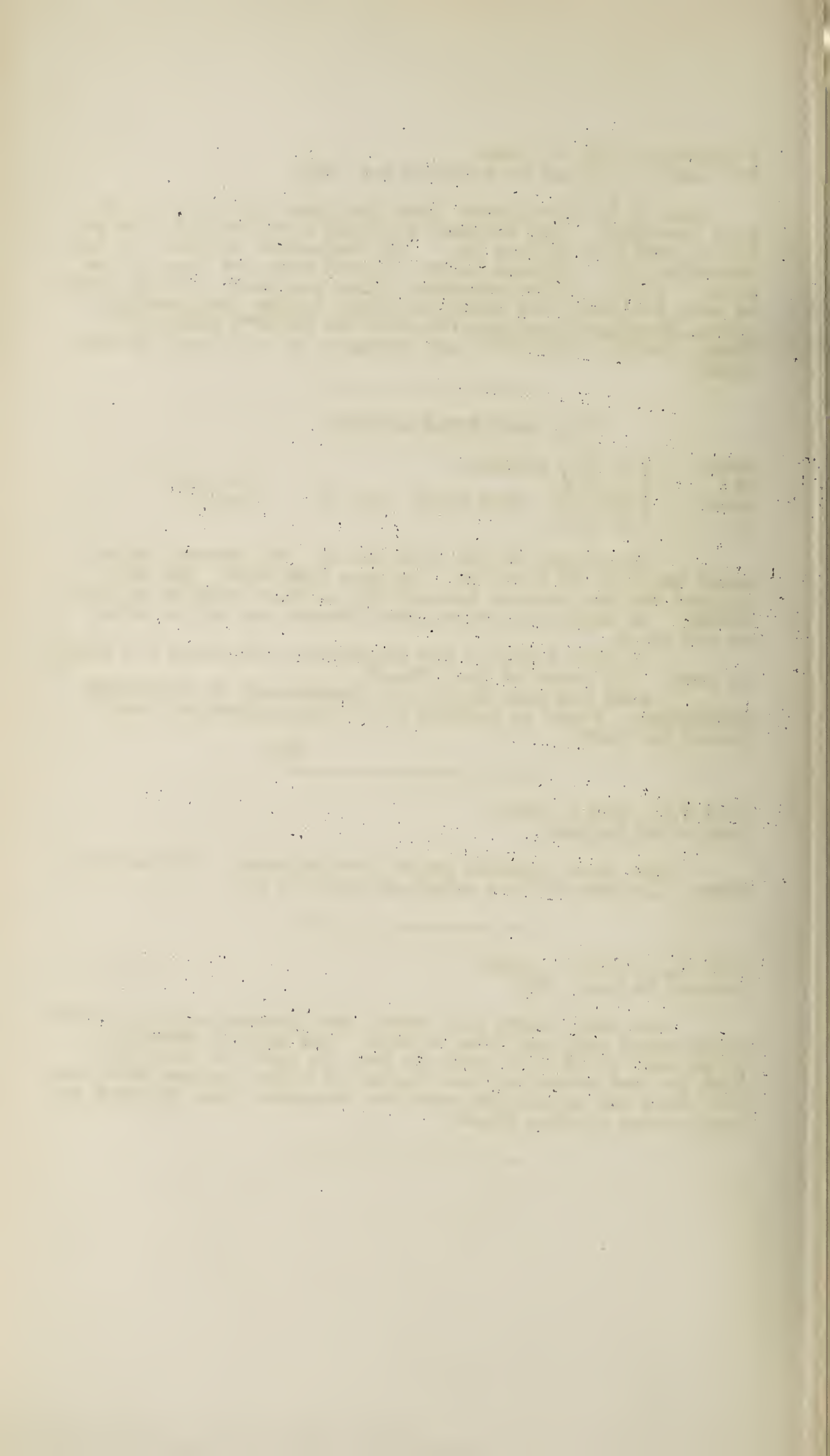
Note - 3rd Brigade.

Art. fire reported short 23rd Infantry. 75 shellcase found. Liaison Officer notified Surprise A.

2:45 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

Message to Genl. Ely.

You know, don't you, about that French Division on your right being repulsed this morning. The General wants Ely to be told about that again to keep in mind the fact that they are not advancing over there and close liaison with them will keep you acquainted with the situation, but you want to keep an eye on that flank.



P.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

2:50 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

A & B Co's Divisional M.G. Bn. reported. A Co. assigned to cover right of Brigade Sector toward Medeah Fme. About 1 km. S. of Brigade P.C. B Co. ordered to report to 9th Infantry.

3:05 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

Message from Gen. Ely to Artillery thru C.O. 15th F.A.

3rd Brigade line extends from 1 kilometer southeast of St. Etienne, southeast to Medeah Farm (Railroad).

3:40 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

Message from Genl. Ely to 2nd F.A. Brigade.

3rd Brig line extends 1 kilo southeast of St. Etienne southeast of Medeah Farm (Railroad).

4:01 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

Report from 2nd Div. at 3:45 P.M. states that French are in ST. ETIENNE. We know that French patrol (Cavalry) and armored cars have been in that village. Make sure that Marines know where your front line is so that they will not shoot your front line up. (by phone)

SINK 11

6:05 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

To: 3rd Brigade.

A rechecking of the coordinates of this P.C. indicates that there was a slight error in the first figures. Corrected they read 266.80 - 281.40. We have no scale and have to estimate the tenths.

STONE - Colonel

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Douglas

Date: Oct. 5 Hour 19h

To: C.O. 15th

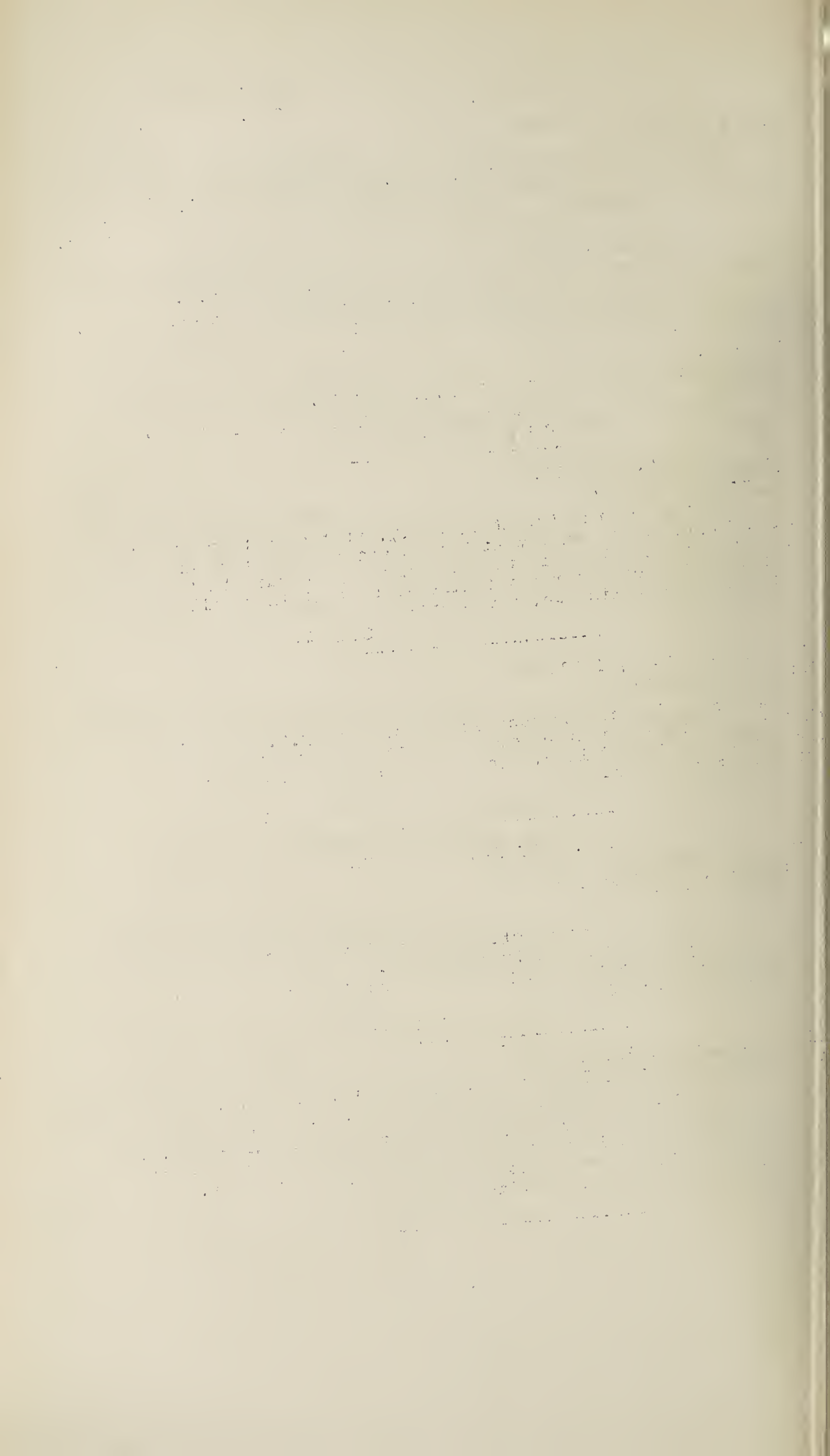
Marines reported in St. Etienne also reported driven out of St. Etienne by friendly artillery. 23rd will shift his left a little to the SOUTH-EAST. Sink 7 asks suspension of all fire on Area B.

Douglas.

7:15 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

Telephone message to G-3 from Gen. Ely, rec'd. 7:15 P.M.

Have been fired on by friendly Art. at 1:45 and again at 6:25 resulting in several casualties at point 266.2 - 282.5. This has been previously checked in 2nd Div. and later checked again and if true, evidently coming from Div. on our left. The matter has been taken up with them.



P.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

7:25 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.
Note, 23rd Infantry.

Firing again on P.C. 23rd. Gen'l. Bowley notified personally by Gen'l. Ely. None of the above firing was done by 15th F.A. or attached troops.

9:30 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.
Note, 23rd Infantry.

Rec'd. instr. to cooperate with sister in clearing out woods. Shooting up Marines. Instr. from Col. Myers. Gen'l. Ely has conversation with him.

10:00 P.M.

Talk to Colonel Ellis reference above.

10:30 P.M.

Capt. Martin returned and have location of woods. Colonel Stone notified to see Colonel Lee, 6th Marines to complete arrangements.

1:

No time indicated October 5, 1918.
Oct. 5, 1918.

Memo. for Col Stone:

Please send someone at old P.C. to guide our runners to new P.C.

Hall-Adjt.

Oct. 5, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:

At:

Date:

To: Major Hall.

I sent a copy of the Herald over earlier this evening. It seems the runner didn't find you- Gen. Ely asked for the paper.

MacNider.

Oct. 5, 1918.

To: C.O. 9th Inf.

You will advance your line to North edge reaching to east and west of line 282.2 without artillery preparation and your connection with French is 267.9 - 283.0. They will connect with 23rd on right and send them 1 Bn. if necessary.

ELY-Commanding.

A.M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

2:10 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918.

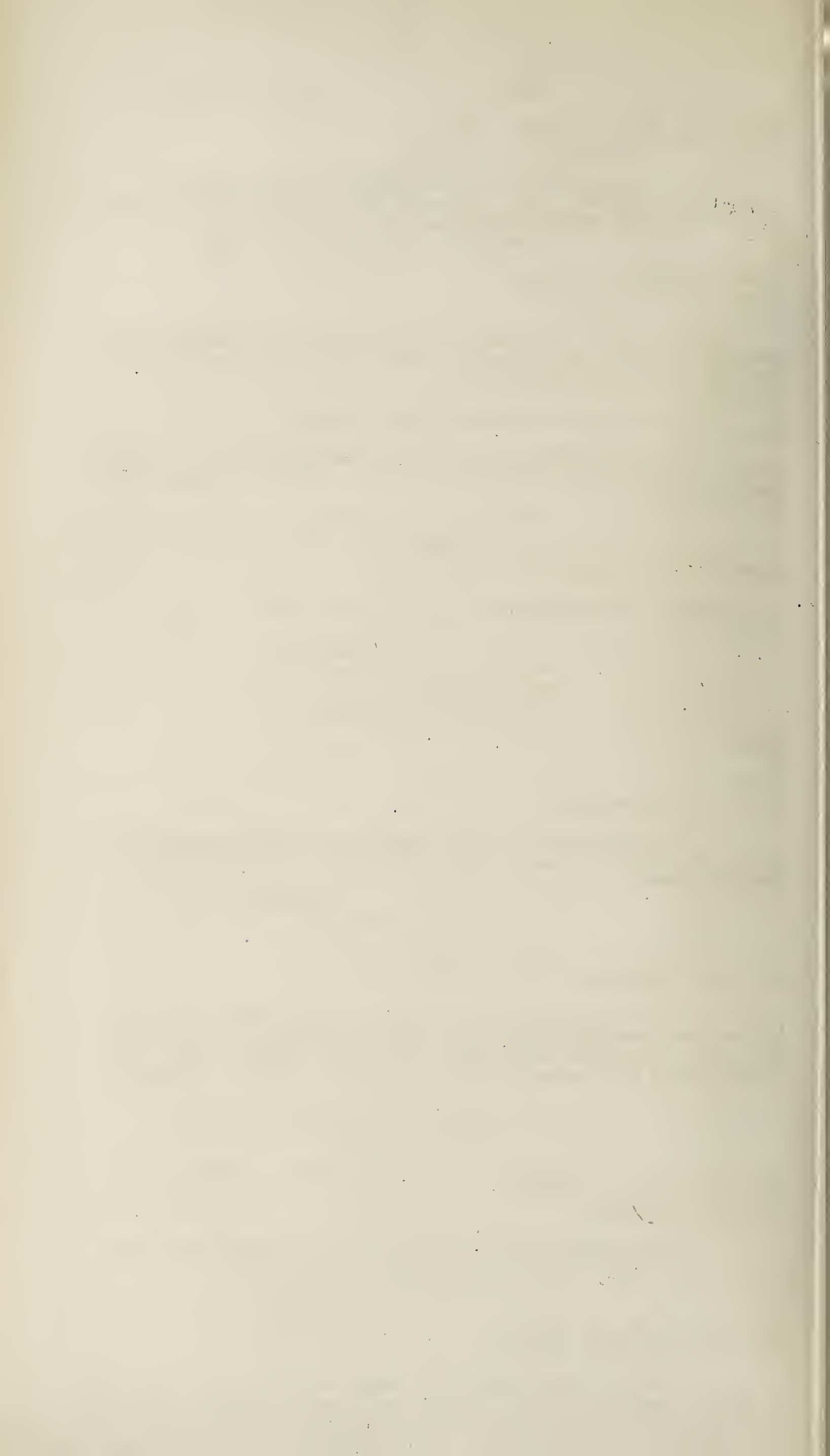
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Col. Stone telephoned saying all arrangements made except Art. which was being arranged for.

5:50 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918.

From C.G. 3rd Brig. to G-3.

The 23rd Inf. has just phoned and say that they have no litter bearers. That all they sent back yesterday did not return. I will attend to that right away. I will send them this morning.



A.M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

From: Shuler
At: P.C.
Date: 6 Oct. Hour 7:35 How sent Phone.
To: Site

Last reports they have crossed through and got the 2nd line but there is a hell of a nest in the woods, the center of which is 265.6-283.6 (Shuler told to put Stokes on this)

Shuler

Phoned to Brig. 7:55 A.M.

8:06 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. 3rd Brigade. (By phone).

Is 9th Inf. instructed to reinforce me if necessary? Unable to gain contact with them last night. Have an officer out looking for them now. Two Bns. now engaged. Strong M.G. and heavy artillery on right flank.

Stone - Colonel

(Replied) 9th ordered to move up on right to connect with you. They will move forward to Line East and West 282.7.

10:23 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918.

Message from 23rd Inf. to C.G., 3rd Brigade, 9:50 A.M.

Left element, which is the 1st battalion reports objective obtained after hard fighting and severe losses. The right element has not obtained objective, but reports progress. Left element in liaison with 4th Brigade. 10 companies now engaged.

Stone.

Message from Stone, 23rd Infantry to C.G. 3rd Brigade,

Your message regarding advance just received. Present position left battalion on objective - east and west road 283.4. This is left element. They are digging in. Right element exact locality can't be made out from reports, but is slightly in rear of left.

Stone.

10:25 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Message from 23rd Infantry to C.G. 3rd Brigade. 9:50 A.M. repeated to G-3.

Left element which is the 1st Bn. reports objective obtained after hard fighting and severe losses. The right has not obtained objective, but reports progress. Left element in liaison with 4th Brigade. 10 companies now engaged.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: DOUGLAS
At: SINK'S P.C.
Date: Oct. 6, 1918. Hour 10:30 How sent Runner
To: C.O. 15th F.A.

Copy of message just received from C.O. 23rd Inf. - Douglas.

Quote:-

From C.O. 23rd Inf. 6-10-18, 9:30 A.M.
To: C.G. 3rd Inf. Brigade.

Your message regarding advance just received. Present position of line: 1st Bn on objective - east and west road 283.4. This is left element. They are digging in. Right element - exact locality can't be made out from reports. It is slightly in rear of left.

STONE
Col.

A. M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Douglas
At : Sink's P.C.
Date: 6 Oct. 18 Hour: 10:30 How sent: Runner
To : C.O. 15th F.A.

Copy of message just received from C.O. of 23rd Inf. Douglas quote "From C O 23rd Inf 6-10-18, 9:20 A.M. to C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Our left element, 1st Bn. reports objective obtained after hard fighting and severe losses. Right element has not attained objective, but reports progress. Left element in liaison with Marines Ten companies now engaged.

Stone
Col.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

15th F.A.

From: Douglas Rec'd by 11:05
At : Sink's P.C.
Date: 6 Oct. 18 Hour 11:00 How sent: Runner
To : C.O. 15th F.A.

A map just received from Col. Stone shows the present position of the 23rd to be along the ST. ETIENNE - ORFEUIL road, left limit meridian 266, right limit meridian 267. Sink 7 says that this line will be held and that you may use it as a basis for defensive barrage.

DOUGLAS

11:55 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Phoned G-3 reference line of observation and contact with Marines and 9th left and right respectively and report 50% casualties 23rd - none 9th.

P. M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

12:45 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
C.O. 23rd P.C. to C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Personal report of C.O. 2nd Bn. (A Bn.) confirms line indicated on map covering our sector with liaison established with Marines on left and with 9th Inf. on right rear. Line of observation 300 meters North of road. He has his right slightly refused. Present situation entirely satisfactory.

Stone.

Estimate casualties 50%.

12:50 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

MacNider says on phone that no casualties that he knows of and Liaison with 23rd on left and French on right point 267.9- 282.9 established.

P.M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

2:00 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.

To: C.O. 23rd Inf.

Send the following personnel to these Headquarters as soon as possible. Per Bn. 1 Officer and 1 N.C.O. making in all 3 officers and 3 N C O's. These are to be sent here to be sent back to Div. Hq. by trucks from these hdqrs. to guide troops to your front line tonight. Send experienced officers who will not lose way. This imperative that these men reach here as soon as possible. You can arrange for company guides at such points as you desire.

ELY - Comdg.

memo for Col. Stone - please send some one at old P.C. to guide our runners to new P.C.

Hall - Adjt.

2:15 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
3rd Brigade.

2:15 P.M. to Snow and Same - Send 1 officer and 1 NCO from each Bn. to report to these Hdqrs. as soon as possible to be sent back in trucks as guides to Brig. passing thru.

3:10 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Col. Stone's P.C. 266.8 - 281.6 moved out of old P.C. to above. Bn. of 9th Inf. placed at Col. Stone's disposal.

3:10 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Artillery again falling short on 23rd.

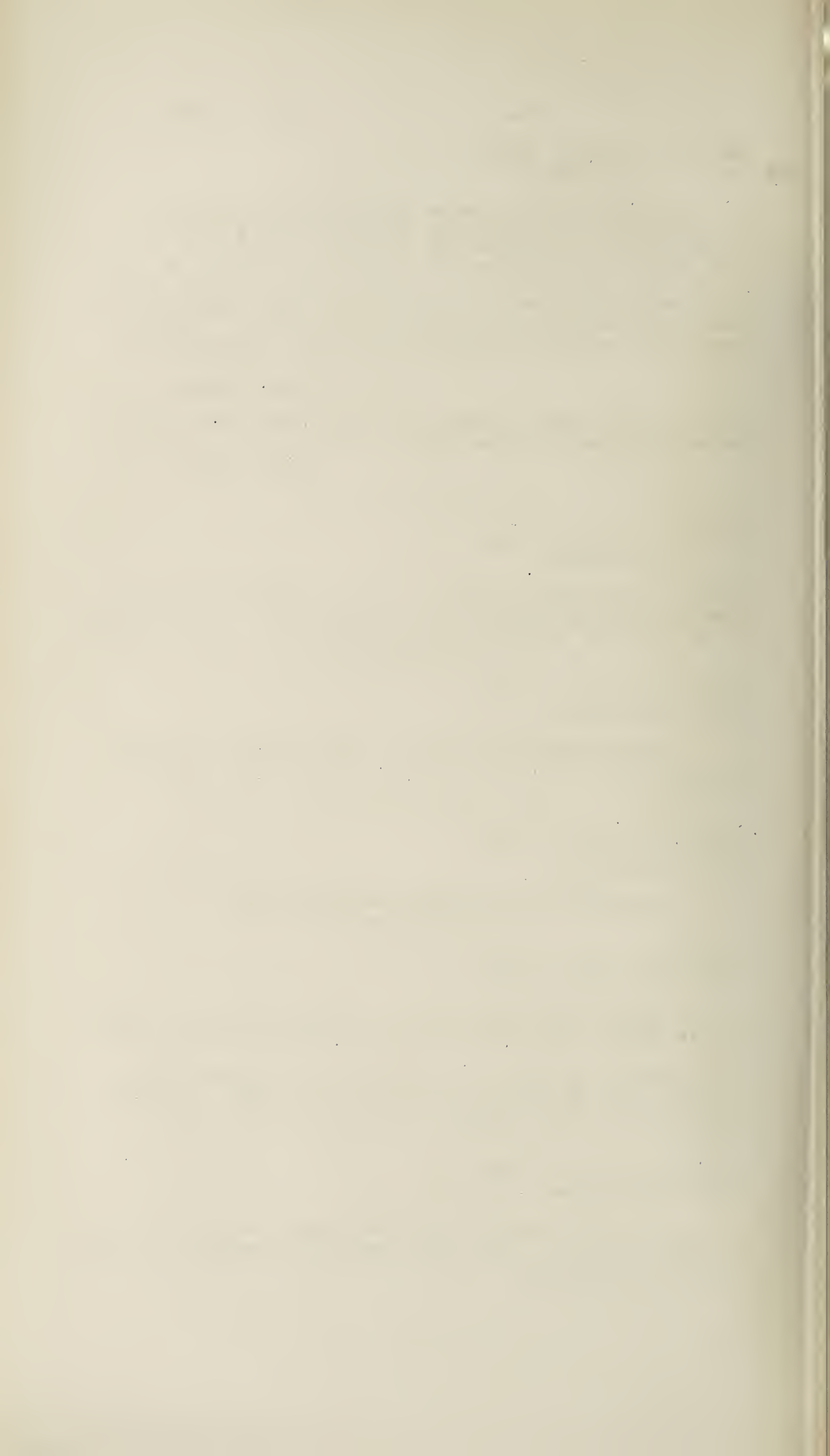
3:20 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
Note., Hq., 3rd Brigade.

Gen'l. Ely phoned Gen'l. Lejeune asking him to instruct Gen'l. Bowley to stop firing short as killing many men.

----- Gen'l. Lejeune says pull back to original 1st position back to ridge. Leave men of our Brig. in front line tonight, and relieving brigade will pass thru.

5:50 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
C.G., 3rd Brigade. (Note)

The 23rd Infantry has just phoned and says he has no litter bearers. That all he sent back yesterday did not return. I will attend to that right away. I will send them to him this morning.



P.M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Lt. Palmer
At: P.C. 23d Infantry. How sent
Date: Oct. 6 Hour 6:50 P.M. messenger
To: Lt. Douglas P.C. 3rd Brigade,
at 3:30 P.M.

Friendly artillery struck our second line from 266.4 to 266.8 - direction of fire about west 70° - caliber 75 mm. See chart furnished Col. Davis showing the first or scout line and the second or main line. The scout or dotted line on that chart is the front line and the solid or main line is the second. It was on this second line that the friendly shots fell short. The Marines also received some of these shots in their front line - three officers and five men being wounded.

Palmer

(Reverse)
Lt. Douglas
P.C. 3d Brigade.

6:45 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
Note, Hq., 3rd Brigade.

The General commanding the relieving Brigade arrived at our P.C.

7:30 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.
Note, Hq., 3rd Brigade.

Found out that of guides sent out in accordance with operations memo #21 only Marines arrived. Ours sent in truck and not yet located.

P.M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

11:25 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918.

Note, Hq., 3rd Brigade.

Gen'l. Lejeune says some of our own friends will come up tonight and pass on thru. We stay here in support.

No time indicated. Oct. 6, 1918.

message from C.G., 3rd Brigade to C.O. 23rd Infantry.

9th has just been ordered to advance to east and west line - 282.0 and connect with French reported to be at 268.0 - 282.3. They have been ordered to send a battalion to your support if you need it. You can call upon it direct. Let me know present position of your line and what objective has been pointed out to you. Do not advance beyond the road on the east and west line - 282.3, unless you are sure the French are up on your right. Do not get your right flank in the air.

Oct. 6, 1918:

Message from Stone, 23rd Infantry, to C.G., 3rd Brigade.

Your message regarding advance just received. Present position, left battalion on objective - east and west road 283.4. This is left element. They are digging in. Right element exact locality can't be made out from reports, but is slightly in rear of left.

STONE.

A.M.

Oct. 7, 1918.

1:55 A.M.

Note, 3rd Brigade.

Snow says "Nothing yet."

1:55 A.M., Oct. 7, 1918.
3rd Brigade.

From Same 1 (phone) Happy day arrived 1:00 A.M.

3:10 A.M., Oct. 7, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Insp. Gen'l. 36th Div. came by said 142nd was lost - 10 Co's on road north of SOMME-PY. Notified 6th marines and told them where to find them.

3:55 A.M., Oct. 7, 1918.
Note, Hq., 3rd Brigade.

Reported Happy Day to Surprise.

A. M.

Oct. 7, 1918.

October 7th, 1918. 5:12 AM. Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brig.

Lt. Campbell to Sink 11 reports everything O. K.

- - - - -

10:00 A.M. Oct. 7, 1918. To C. G. 71st Brig.

C.G. 2nd Div. has placed me in command of this Brigade sector as long as my troops are in it. I have placed troops in 1st position under command of Colonel Stuart, 9th Inf. This includes your 141st Inf. I am directing Colonel Stuart to move front line to right about 500 yards, taking over the part of our sector now held by French. Notify your leading bn. comar. to take orders from Lt. Col. Arnold in reference to this move.

H.E.Ely.

Brig. Gen'l Comdg.

- - - - -

October 7th '18. 11-09. To Gen. Whitworth.

The Div. Comdr directs that the dividing line between the sector of the 3rd Brigade including 141st Inf. and the sector of the 4th Brig. including 142nd Inf. be clearly established; the Int. Officer 3rd Brigade, a staff officer from your Hdqr. and the Intelligence Officer of the 6th Marines will determine this point on the grounds. Your staff officer should be given authority to direct immediate movement of your troops to ensure proper troops being in proper sector. The movement of your troops necessary should be completed at earliest practical time.

Ely-Comdg.

- - - - -

October 7th, 1918. 11:20 AM. To C. O. 6th Marines.

Gen. Lejeune has directed that the exact point of the dividing line between Brigade sectors be established on the ground - that troops be moved accordingly. I am sending my Intelligence Officer, Lt. Molloy and a Staff Officer 71st Brig. to do this; request you send your Intelligence Officer in order that point may be clearly known. Have directed Gen. Whitworth to withdraw any of 141st Inf. in your sector when point is located.

ELY.

- - - - -

October 7th, 1918. 12-00 Noon. Note: 3rd Brig.

2 Co's Engineers to relieve 1 Bn. 9th on right flank as soon as possible. 2 Co's 4th M.G. Bn. to remain. Provide guides for engineers and see if supplied with ammunition. Another Bn. 9th held in readiness.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 7th, 1918.

October 7th, 1918. 3:00 PM. to Surprise 7 by Sink 11.

Report that have gotten out of Marine Sector on left entirely. On right being taken care of and will be accomplished. Also informs new people in position to jump-off, if necessary. Are dispersed among our own.

- - - - -

Field message received 4:50 P.M. Oct. 7, 1918, from Gen. Ely to 2nd Div.

It is estimated that at least 200 of the enemy are in the town and more are seen filtering from over the hill into the town. It is believed that they are trying to filter into the N.E. end of the town and drive the remaining French out. Their barrage did not play on part of town to the N.E. of church. They occupy a trench near the town, between us and the town. They are probably trying to strike the French right flank and later our left flank. It is believed necessary for the Americans to advance some troops (probably a Bn.) to occupy trench between us and the town as soon as possible, or else advance here soon.

- - - - -

11. The first of these is the fact that the

the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the

the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the

the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the
the first of these is the fact that the

the first of these is the fact that the

No time indicated.

Oct. 7, 1918.

(Message received from C.O. 1st Bn. 9th.)

"Runner from below SOMME-PY reports that hundreds of soldiers from 142nd Inf are scattered along road south of SOMME-PY.

A.A. Platner - Capt.

(This message turned over to Capt. Martin for transmission.)

Oct. 7, 1918.

From: 3rd Brigade.
To: C.O. 9th Inf.

Runner from below (south) of SOMME-PY reports that hundreds of soldiers from 142nd Inf are scattered along road south of SOMME-PY.

A.M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

8:10 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Called Snow to ask if can get any information from Liaison Bn.

8:10 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Colorado says going good. Lost one Major.

8:20 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.

Message from liaison officer of 2nd F.A. Brig. with 3rd Brig. to G-3 office.

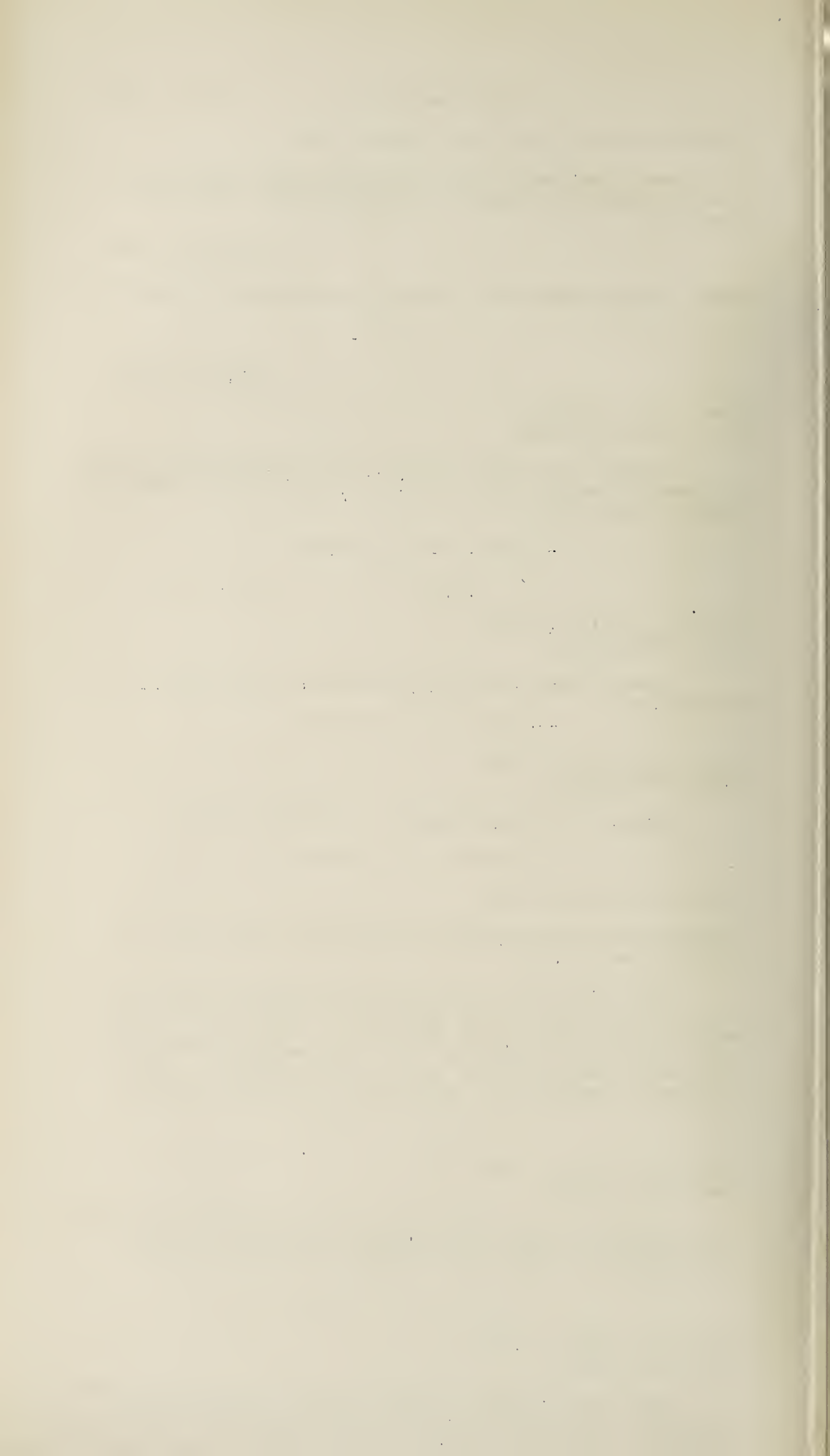
The artillery is now holding a standing barrage on the final objective. The Infantry on the right and left have attained their first objective. Don't know how they are on the final objective. Have not anything from the left battalion which went out as combat liaison. That is, we haven't received any report from the combat liaison.

9:20 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Patrols to go back as far as SOMME-PY and to go thru all dugouts, getting all stragglers and have them join their outfits. (This sent to Same and Snow by phone.

9:30 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Our barrage short, killing Liaison agents and section leaders. French tanks with Col. Jackson, French tank Commander. (This transmitted to Div. Hq.)



A.M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

9:45 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Liaison Bn. just went up. Did not go before because French were not up with them.

9:45 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Message from G-2, 3rd Brigade.

French Tank commander just sent in report that our barrage there killed or wounded their agent of liaison and section leader. That is from the tanks on the right. Message from Intelligence Officer, 3rd Brigade.

9:50 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

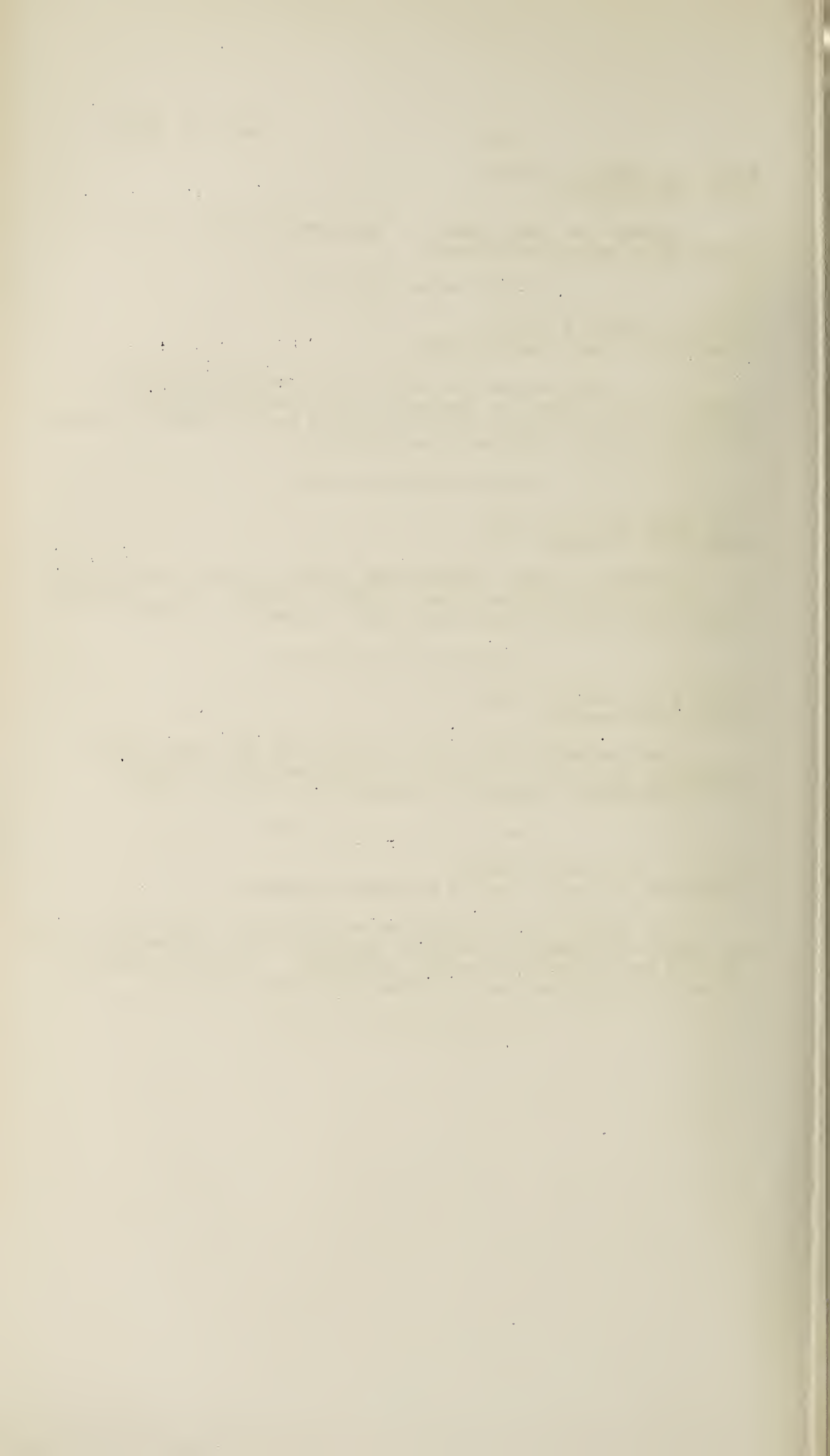
Surprise 7 asks reports from Regtl. Comdrs. and M.G. Bn. C.O. are all casualties, i.e., killed, wounded, sick, missing. Major Hall called up C.O.'s for data - think for relief.

10:15 A.M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Note, 3rd Brigade.

Snow reports French held up on right 500 meters from objective by heavy M G fire. Our liaison Bn. 250 meters from objective. Division notified thru liaison officer.

10:22 A. M., Oct. 8, 1918.
Telephone message received from 3rd Brigade.

The French were held up on our right 500 yds. south of their objective, by machine gun fire. The liaison battalion is held up 250 yards from its objective. Liaison battalion is held up half way between French and 71st Brigade.



A. M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

10:55 A. M. Oct. 8, 1918. Message to Gen. Lejeune from General Ely.

General Ely reports that one battalion of the French on his right had been driven back and retreated through his lines, and that his men suffered very heavy casualties. Colonel Arnold is either killed, wounded or missing, and that it is necessary for him in order to hold to bring in additional troops. He was directed to do so. He requests that Division Headquarters take up with the Corps most emphatically this matter and direct French reinforcements put in so as to push the left of their line forward.

- - - - -

October 8th, 1918. 10:55 AM. Note: 3rd Brig.

Gen'l Ely tells 71st Brig. to throw in support and reserve where French have fallen back thru our Liaison bn. Will throw in men if necessary but only if absolutely necessary. Heard that Lieut. Col. Arnold severely wounded and probably missing.

- - - - -

October 8th, 1918. 11:15 A.M. Note: 3rd Brig.

Colonel Stuart ordered to hold one bn. in readiness to support right flank should it become necessary. One Co 4th M G Bn ordered to take position in support. 4th M G Bn. placed under direct command C. G. 71st Brigade for its further orders.

This is message referred to in message - 10/8/18 - 11:30 A.M.

- - - - -

October 8th, 1918. 11:30 AM. Gen'l Ely to Gen'l Lejeune same as on previous message re.

Col. Stuart holding one bn. etc. Suggests sending trucks to help other Brigade up here or send in a French Division to relieve the French Division now here who run all the time. Asked for relief. Says men all in but can hold on. Gen'l Lejeune sending 2 Co's Engineers. Gen'l Ely going to have them relieve bn.

- - - - -

Telephone message 11:45 a.m. from 3rd Brigade received by G-3.

C.O. 6th reports at 11:15 they laid down a barrage on 5.45 - 5.40 and then beat the Boche out. Parker has two platoons in St. Etienne holding the town in connection with the French. 2 cos. of parkers who were fighting to the northeast of St. Etienne were badly cut up and ordered to fall back to the trenches at the foot of Shulers old position. They are figuring on putting a little firing on the cemetery but they do not know whether or not there are any Boche in there.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

12:00 Noon, Oct. 8, 1918.
Surprise 7 to Major Hall.

Re sending too many men back with prisoners. Gen'l Ely told C.G. 71st Brig. to gather up prisoners and then send them back. Two or three per 100 prisoners. We can send them back if desired. Gave him location of our Liaison Bn. Found Lt. Col. Arnold and he is not killed.

12:10 Noon, Oct. 8th, 1918.

Telephone message received by 3rd Brigade 12:10 noon from Col. Stuart ,

Please do not call on my regiment for anything more. Have one battalion in the line reduced to 6 officers and about 200 men. The other two battalions are worn out but standing in reserve. Our total effectives are 750 men and they are tottering on their feet.

12:10 P.M., Oct. 8, 1918.

Captain Martin at SINK reports at 12:10 P.M.

Surprise-1 has told SINK-1 that he will send two companies of Engineers to go into Liaison Battalion, now formed partly by SNOW. Battalion of SNOW will go back to its own regiment. This Liaison Battalion was very badly shot up. The rest of SNOW is standing by in support for any eventuality that may come up on the right. SNOW-1 gives his effectives 750. Very much exhausted.

12:27 P.M., Oct. 8, 1918. Hq. 2nd Div. to Adj. 3rd Brig.

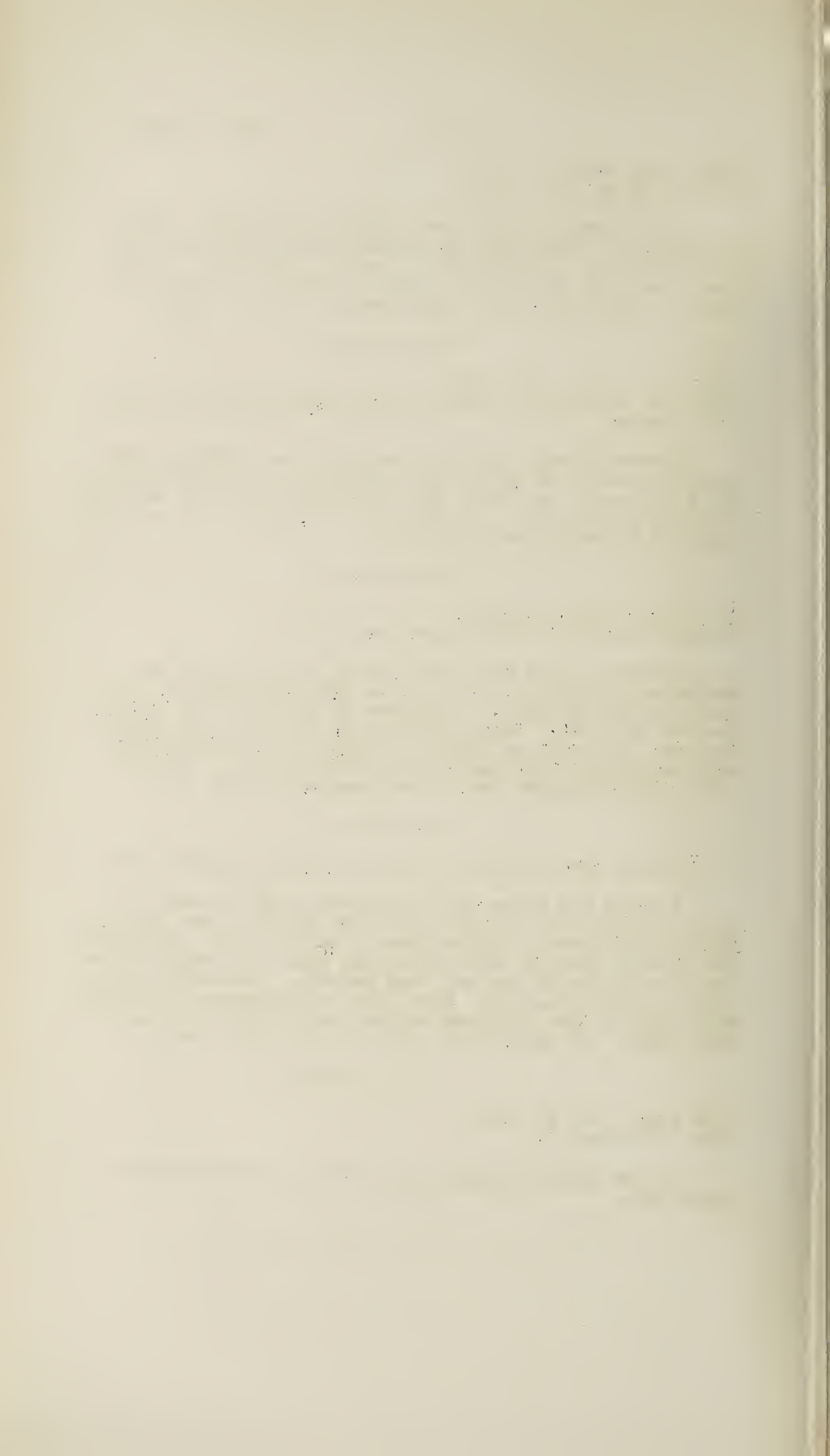
A while ago there were 7 soldiers, all of them in good condition belonging to the 71st Brigade, who brought back 20 prisoners. I have already informed Gen. Whitworth. The General doesn't want its men to come back with prisoners - certainly in not any such numbers. He wants you to take care of prisoners. Have your men instructed to bring them back, or the military police, and if there are military police get them on the job and bring them back.

1:15 P.M., Oct. 8, 1918.

Note: 3rd Brigade.

We are sending guides back 5:30 pm for new outfit coming in.

.....



P. M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

October 8th, 1918. 1:15 PM. Note: 3rd Brig.

One Officer and 4 men to go to SOMME-PY as billeting party. Same and Snow told that billeting party of 10 men or less to report to Division Headquarters by 4:00 P.M.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 2:05 p.m. Oct 8th from 3rd Brigade by G-3.

The French regiment on our right is now about 200 yards north of their line of departure. American machine guns are covering their front from our lines on their left. Behind the machine guns is a group of American soldiers.

- - - - -

2:40 P.M. Oct. 8, 1918.

From: C.O. 1st Bn. 2nd Engineers. At Brig. Hq. 3rd Brigade, 8 Oct. 1918, 13:45 hours. By Motorcycle (Field Message).

To: Colonel Mitchell, Div. Engr.

1. - 2- Our troops have advanced ahead of French on right flank,

3- I relieve at once a Bn. of 9th Inf. under Lt. Col. Arnold. My mission to repulse any flank attacks and to maintain liaison between 71st Brigade, U.S. and French on our right. I have orders placed 1 Co. 4th M. G. Bn. at my disposal, but have had a hard time so far getting in touch with Major of M. G. Bn. Ammunition moving forward into line about 267.6 - 283.5 to 268.4 - 283.4.

4- Will send back for water and rations.

5- Messages to my line.

STEINER.

(ORIG. taken by COL. MITCHELL).

- - - - -

October 8th, 1918. 3:55 PM. Note: 3rd Brig.

Col. Rhea says due to General Ely having so many troops here will take command in case of an emergency but present policy is to send troops to General Ely to be passed over to 71st Brigade.

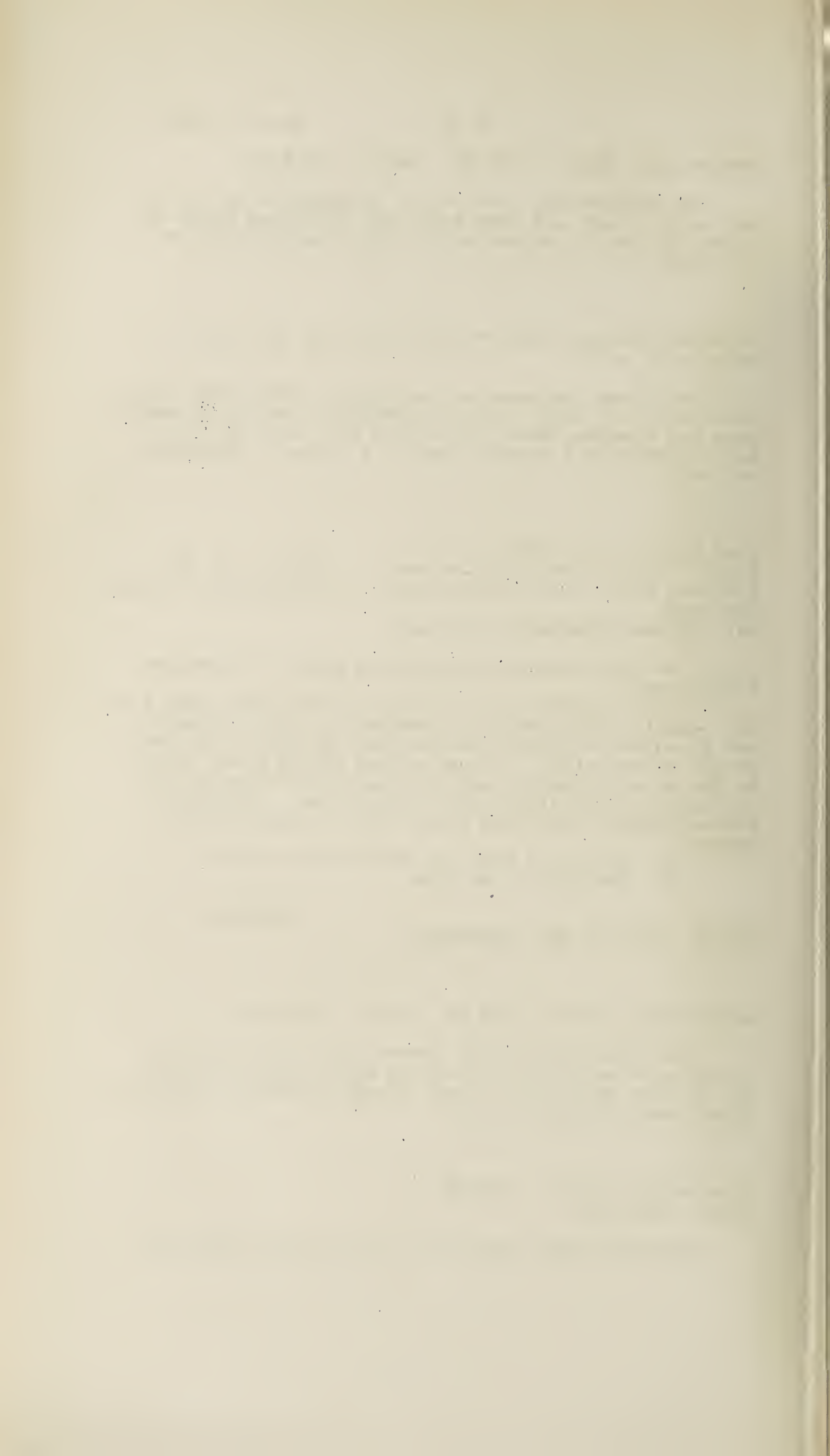
- - - - -

October 8th, 1918. 4:35 PM.

Note: 3rd Brig.

Counter-attack reported on left flank of Marines.

- - - - -



P.M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

4:55 P.M., Oct. 8, 1918.

Message to C.G. 3rd Brigade thru C.O., 9th Inf.

Front Line withdrawn from small strip of wood. Line then
283.5 - 267.6, 283.4 - 267.9, 283.3 - 267.9, 283.3 - 268.1,
283.34 - 268.35.

Line being consolidated. Much sniping both rifle and
machine guns. No evidence since morning of enemy in large
force.

A.C. Arnold
Lt. Col.

5:50 P.M., Oct. 8, 1918.

Note, 3rd Brigade.

Phoned Same 1 to comply with above. This is to be used
as support for 71st front line. Are not to advance under any
circumstances. Establish liaison with Col. Jackson (141st)
put senior in command of both Bns.

6:15 P.M., Oct. 8, 1918.

Note, 3rd Brigade.

4th M G Bn platoon was driven back on right but 2nd
held. Engineers going up and Colorado notified.

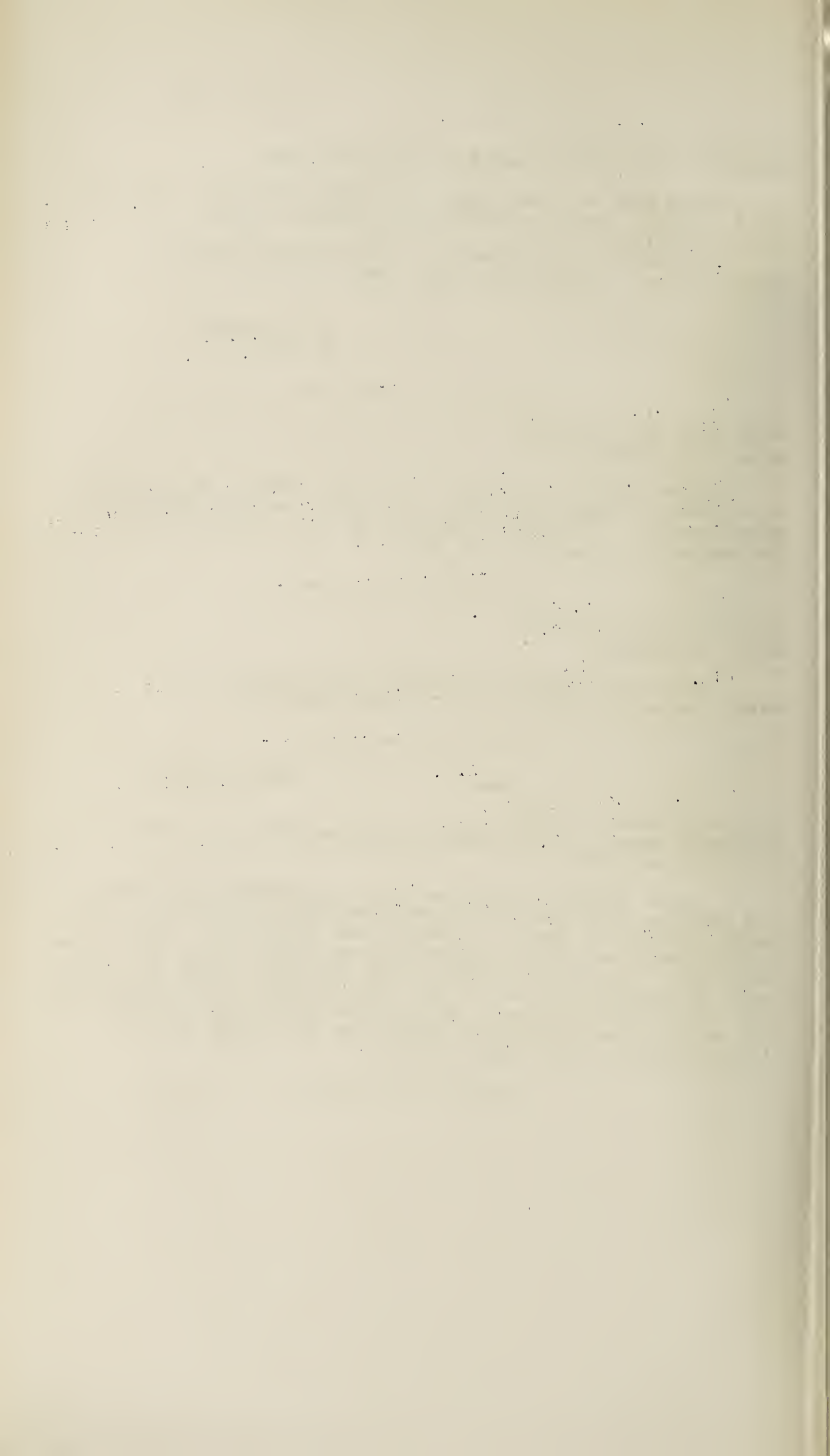
A.M.

Oct. 9, 1918.

8:55 A.M., Oct. 9, 1918.

Telephone message to 3rd Brigade received 8:55 A.M., Oct. 9, 1918,
from Col. Mitchell.

Major Steiner reports everything in shape as actually
put only two platoons on the line, the rest was organized in
depth back of the line. I ordered one company to clean up any
machine gun nests which filtered through last night. It is now
doing this. I expect to move my P.C. forward as soon as I get
some information as I am too far back. I will take with me the
P.C. of the 4th M.G. Bn. Major Bruce is now working on 5
new machine guns and will probably have them ready and in
position about 267.5 - 283. by noon.



P. M.

Oct. 9, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Brig. Gen. H. E. Ely
At : P. C. 3d Brig
Date: 9 Oct. Hour: 1 p.m. How sent: Motorcycle
To : Chief of Staff, 2d Div.

Request authority to march 9th Inf. to old position near Nazarin Farm at dusk - no one relieves 9th Inf. To march 23d Inf & 5th M. G. Bn. to old position near Nazarin Farm as soon as relieved.

Suggest reconnaissance officers new Brigade be sent up by trucks in day as soon as possible and their troops march earliest moment to complete relief. New Brig. should relieve 3d & 4th Brig. tonight leaving and adjusting in 36th Div. for later - not time for both.

Ely.

- - - - -

From: C.S.
At : P.C. Dw.
Date: 9 Oct. 14 Hrs. Sent by motorcycle.
To : C.G. 3d Brigade.

You guessed it. Orders going out; C. G. 71st Brig. reforms his lines today. 9th may march back of Nazarin at dusk. 23d when relieved M. Guns in front line or support remain in position 24 hours after our relief. Reconnaissance officers have been sent for. Staff officer from Brig - Regt. Bns. and 1 officer each Co. 1 N.C.O. each platoon remain for 24 hours.

Rhea.

Copies to:-

9th Inf.
23d Inf.
5th M. G. Bn.

- - - - -

1. *Chlorophyll a* (Chl a) and *Chlorophyll b* (Chl b) are the primary photosynthetic pigments in green plants. They are responsible for capturing light energy and converting it into chemical energy through the process of photosynthesis. Chl a is the most abundant pigment, while Chl b is present in smaller amounts. Both pigments absorb light most efficiently in the blue and red regions of the visible spectrum.

P.M.

Oct. 9, 1918.

Refd to C.O. 142 French & report Ely 20:45.

From: C.G. 3rd Brigade.

At : P.C. 208 Hill.

Date: 9 Oct. 18. Hour: 8:00 P.M. No. 38. How sent.

To : C.G. 3rd Brigade (142 Inf?) Runner.

Lieut. Heinrich Brandes 368 Regt. Infantry (Boche) reported yesterday that his watch and personal property including a wedding ring was taken from him by a sldier of your Brigade probably from 142 Regt. It is suggested that the regimental commander be required to trace & return the same, as personal property of no military value.

Ely.

P.M.

Oct. 24, 1918.

2:00 P.M. Oct. 24.

SECRET. Memo for Ch. of Staff.

Have just heard from Maj. Smith, an Asst. G-3 of 5' Corps that we are expected to move tonight to the area we are finally going to occupy. He gave me a copy of the order of 1' Army (extract of so much as applies to 2' Div. herewith) and said the elements of 2' Div. would move out of this area (LES ISLETTES areas) as fast as they arrived & that orders would reach them. Under these instructions the 9' Inf. will move tonight & the 23rd & M.G. Bn. tomorrow. Have sent Maj. Hall back with Smith to Corps Hdqrs. to see if they cannot delay movement of 9' Inf. tonight to give them a chance to get socks & then the Brigade as a unit could move tomorrow.

It appears that the 1st Corps has this area & Hall & Smith will also stop en route at 1' Corps Hdqrs. to see if the delay can be made.

I am sending now 1 officer from each regt. & the M.G. Bn. by side car to reconnoitre the route to final area. The distance there & return is over 50 (fifty) Kilometres & they can hardly get back before 8:00 P.M. tonight & then only if not delayed. No other guides for 9' Inf. can be sent as they would not get back in time to be of use.

The above for your information as I do not think they will send you a copy of the order until you get up here. This is going by Lt. Mulcahy who has stopped here & is returning at once to Div. Hdqrs.

Van H.

Oct. 28, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sink #1
At : P. C.
Date: Oct 28 Hour: 9.25
To : Snow #1

1. I believe all the men of your regiment are now under cover of woods. If not, have them all get in woods. If kitchens and wagons are in open camouflage if practicable and have meals carried to men in woods. Avoid congregating in open & have all men go in woods or remain quiet on edge if any Boche Airplanes appears

2. Mumps and measles have appeared in other regiment of this Brigade "(Same)" 9 cases reported. Have you had any cases in new replacements of your regiment. Take all precautionary measures. Have your new men mix as little as possible with old men and avoid unnecessary contact with new men of other Regt.

Van H

- - - - -

P. M. Oct. 31, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: 3^d Brig.
At : P.C. # (Old P.C. of 165 Inf.
Date: 31 Oct. Hour: 6.22 P.M. No. 1.
To : Chief of Staff.

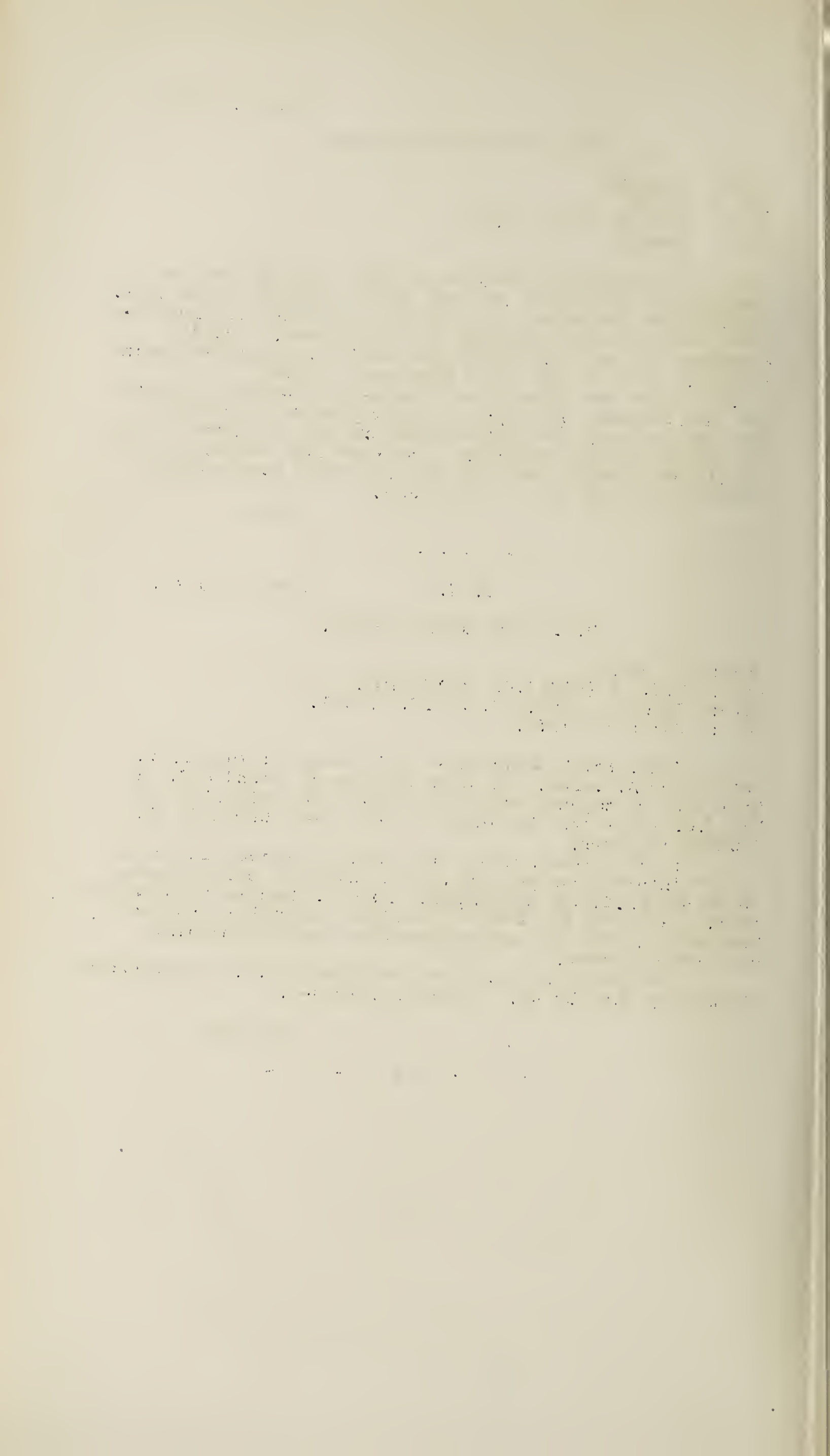
Memo. No. 9 Received - Will remain at this P. C. until 3.00 A.M. Nov. 1st then move to my second P.C. at Hill 263 in company with C.O. 23 Inf. who will also have his P.C. there for the jump off and until LONDRE ET ST. GEORGES is taken.

I will remain there also until same time in order to get information quickly to you and will go from there to my next P.C. at SOMMERANCE. No P.C. decided upon after that. Will let you soon as decided. Everything so far has gone nicely and indications from every standpoint most satisfactory.

The above in so far as location of P.C. is concerned changes my F.O. No 42. Please notify G-3.

Van Horn

- - - - -



A. M.

Nov 1, 1918.

Telephone received 2:30 A.M. by G-3 from C.O. 3rd Brigade. Nov 1st.

3rd Brigade in place.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 4:10 A.M. Nov. 1st from C.O. 3rd Brigade by G-3.

I am at OXEN (Hill 263). C.O. 23rd Inf. is with me here. We have one telephone. Everything is O.K. so far.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 6:25 A.M. Nov. 1st from Commander 3rd Brigade by G-3. Sent from P.C. on Hill 263.

No report yet. Impossible to see on account of dense smoke. Believe everything going well.

- - - - -

Hdq. 3rd Brigade from 23rd Inf. 7.00 A.M. Nov 1.

Passing Landres St. Georges. Barrage very fine. Following it close. Everything going well. Enemy artillery fire light, mainly large calibre.

- - - - -

7:55 A.M. Telephone message from C.O. 3rd Brigade to G-3. Nov 1.

Colonel Leach, 151st Artillery Commander right sub-sector says that his observer was with the leading line for 1-1/2 kilometers, and that they followed the barrage well.

A wounded man also stated that things are going well, and men followed the barrage closely. Enemy machine gun nests encountered but all are being reduced.

At 8:00 A.M., 3rd Brigade moves P.C. to SOMMERANCE.

23rd Infantry moves P.C. to northwest corner of Bois de Chatillon.

- - - - -

From 23rd Inf. to Hdq. 3rd Brigade. Nov 1. At 8.30 A.M.

Report this battalion has reached its 1st objective and is following its orders so as to follow the 4th Brigade and join division reserve. We captured about 230 prisoners at Landres St. George, together with a number of machine guns and 2 trench mortars. Tanks have not yet reached this battalion.

(signed) SANE.

23rd Infantry has had no direct message from their right attacking battalion, but a runner from the 1st
(Cont'd next page.)

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

A. M.

Nov 1, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Battalion said that the 3rd Battalion was abreast of the 1st battalion when he left. The P.C. of the 23rd Inf., will move forward as the troops advance.

- - - - -

Telephone message received from Adjutant 3rd Brigade at 9:03 A.M. Nov 1st. Received by G-3.

Am moving P.C. from SOMMERANCE to LANDRES ST. GEORGES. No definite reports from front line but things seem to be going well. Many prisoners. 9th Infantry has passed St. George. Front line must have advanced beyond 1st objective for this to be true.

(signed) Howell.

Notify 4th Brigade of Change of P.C. - Notified by Capt. Steck.

- - - - -

Telephone message 11:30 A.M. From G-2, 3rd Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div. Nov 1, 1918.

Message from I. O. 3rd Brigade that 2 German prisoners were brought to their P.C. at about 11:15 A.M., having walked back from the place where they were captured, just northeast of BAYONVILLE-et-CHENNERY. Line going forward well at that place.

- - - - -

From: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade.

At : 01.6-88.5 (1½ Kil. N. of Landres et St. George

Date: Nov. 1 Hour: 11:30 A.M. No. 2

To : Chief of Staff

From this hill I can personally see two batches of Boche who are coming down road ½ Kil. N.W. of Landreville. also troops scattered to on eastern edge of woods 1 Kil. E. of Sirry-les Buzancy. One small body, 50 men, there in column look like prisoners. Rear echelon of 9th Inf reserve about ½ Kil. W. of here. Forward echelon is to the north of road running east from Imecourt to Landreville. Have temporarily located my P.C. Have no communication by wire. Expect radio here soon. Am sending this by runner to Landry et St George thence by horse to first wire. Will move to Landreville shortly. Second objective appears to be taken at this time at least as far as the line due slightly to West of north from here is concerned.

Van Horn

- - - - -

P.M.

Nov 1, 1918.

REPORT FROM SINK 6. 12:15 P.M. Nov. 1st, 1918. G-3

Prisoners reported passing in south east of Bayonville et Chenery. Our troops in Landreville at 10:45 A.M. Progress favorable, everything going well. Communication with liaison officer of the 23rd Infantry reports that one battalion of the 23rd reached first objective at 8:30 the other at 9:05. 23rd Infantry has captured 8 77mm guns in the Bois Hazois.

G-2.

P. M.

Nov 1, 1918.

From: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade.
At : $\frac{1}{2}$ Kil. South Landreville
Date: Nov 1 Hour: 12:15 P.M. No. 2
To : Chief of Staff

Twenty Third Inf took all objectives on time. Are now formed just S. of Landreville. I will take them forward in reserve, keeping abreast of 9 Inf on their left. Rear echelon 9" Inf. west of Landreville. Notify G-3.

Van Horn.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 2:30 P.M. Nov. 1st by G-3 from Hq. 3rd Brigade.

I have established my P.C. at this place. Working (telephoning) over 23rd Infantry wire. 23rd Infantry moving forward and keeping abreast of our echeloned 9th Infantry, which has passed over the crest of nose half a kilometer west of here. The two leading battalions of the 23rd Infantry will gain ground and catch up with and parallel the corresponding columns of the 9th Infantry. Leading echelon seen about 1 kilometer in rear of east element of 5th Marines. No message from front but everything appears to be going smoothly. Estimated casualties 23rd Infantry of 2 battalion engaged from 5 to 8%. Very few Boche dead seen. Two or three captured guns here. Only two battalion of 23rd Infantry used in the attack. Very little gun fire from enemy in this locality. Nothing falling here for over half an hour. 9th Infantry reports hardly any losses. Expect to move P.C. to Bayonville et Chennery shortly. Notify G-3.

(signed) Van Horn.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: 6th marines
At : CHENNERY
Date: 1 Nov Hour: 5 PM No. 1
To : Col. Van Horn.

Our P.C. here. Lee will come up later. Our leading bn. has orders to exploit to exploitation line as you know. Will let you know anything I hear from them.

HOLCOMB.

6:15 P.M., Nov 1, 1918. Telephone message from Adj. 3rd Brig. to C. of S.

From C.O. leading battalion of the 9th: Am sending a platoon and 2 machine guns to clean out and establish themselves in the woods east of Sivry les Buzancy. We have been receiving machine gun fire from that direction so probably the troops on the left have been drawn back slightly. Will investigate and report immediately.

- - - - -

A. M.

Nov. 2, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 6th Marines
At : P.C. Chennery
Date: 2 Nov. 18 Hour: 6.45 am How sent: Runner
To : All concerned (1st, 2nd, 3rd Bn., Brig. 23rd Inf.)
Stowell.

The 23rd Inf. will relieve the 5th and 6th Marines at an hour November 2, 1918, to be designated later. The object of this relief is the advance of the 23rd Inf. through our present front line to the exploitation line. The 80th Div. is now attacking on our left within their sector prescribed for yesterday. The 6th Regt. will, upon relief by 23rd Inf. change direction of the support and reserve Bns. facing the west and covering the woods to the northeast of SIVRY-les-BUZANCY. Formation of the Bns. will be that for attack - two Cos. 1st line and 2 in local support. This formation must be taken up east of the line of the western limit of our sub-sector as prescribed for yesterday's advance. In order that the barrage of the advancing 80th Div. may not fall upon our men, and in order that this may be made sure, Bn. Comdrs. must be most careful to locate their front lines when the new formation is taken up, to insure safety to their troops. The leading Bn., 2nd Bn. (Williams) and the combat liaison force under Major Stowell, after the passage of the 23d Inf. will maintain their present positions in order to cover the ground to the west insofar as their present formation permits; Major Stowell may, if deemed advisable for safety, withdraw his line to the east only to a sufficient distance to insure safety from the barrage of the advancing 80th Div.

In the new disposition ordered above the 1st Bn. (Barker) will cover the sector south from FERME des PARADES to the road just south of the 94th "X" line, and the 3rd Bn. (Shuler) from that point south to MALMY.

The C.O. of the 2nd Bn. will, as soon as practicable send to the P.C. of the 23rd Inf. Regiment, located in BAYONVILLE-et-CHENNERY, one guide from each platoon, one guide from each company, and one from each platoon of M.G. Co. of Bn., under charge of an officer, who will complete the details of the relief. Upon completion of relief, further orders will be issued.

All patrols operating in the front will be recalled in time for the relief and information gained will be turned over to the C.O. 23rd Inf.

LEE.

- - - - -

Message written on leaf from note book.

2nd Nov. 18
Nouart - 11 45 A.M.

Dear Van Horn

Am sending you a M.G. officer with horse & mtd orderly. Pinch his horse & send me information by the messenger.

Are you in shape to move forward - Are you in touch with Stone? Where is he? Do you want artillery support? Artillery is in position 1 Kilometer north of Nouart - Give them your target & its coordinates if you want Art support

Rhea

P. M.

Nov. 2, 1918.

1:20 P.M. Nov. 2, 1918. Telephone message from Adj. 3rd Brig. to G-3.

Right battalion of 23rd is in position on Corps objective. The last battalion of the 23rd is moving up. Reserves now moving up. It is believed the relief will be completed shortly after 14 hours. Arrangements being made to take over sector now held by right battalion of 23rd Infantry by 9th Infantry, so that arrangements will be from right to left: 9th Infantry - 23rd Infantry.

There will be no movement forward from Corps objective today, with the exception of the usual patrols.

1:45 P.M. November 2, 1918. Telephone message from Liaison Officer of Surprise at Sink.

First and 2nd Battalions of same are now immediately in rear of front line Battalion of Sister. The 3rd Battalion of same 500 yards in rear of junction of 1st and 2nd Battalions of same. No movement now going on beyond 3rd objective.

Snow has not moved as yet.

Message Center.

2:30 P.M. Nov. 2nd. Field Message from 2nd Div. Liaison Officer at P. C 3rd Brig. 1 P.M. to message center.

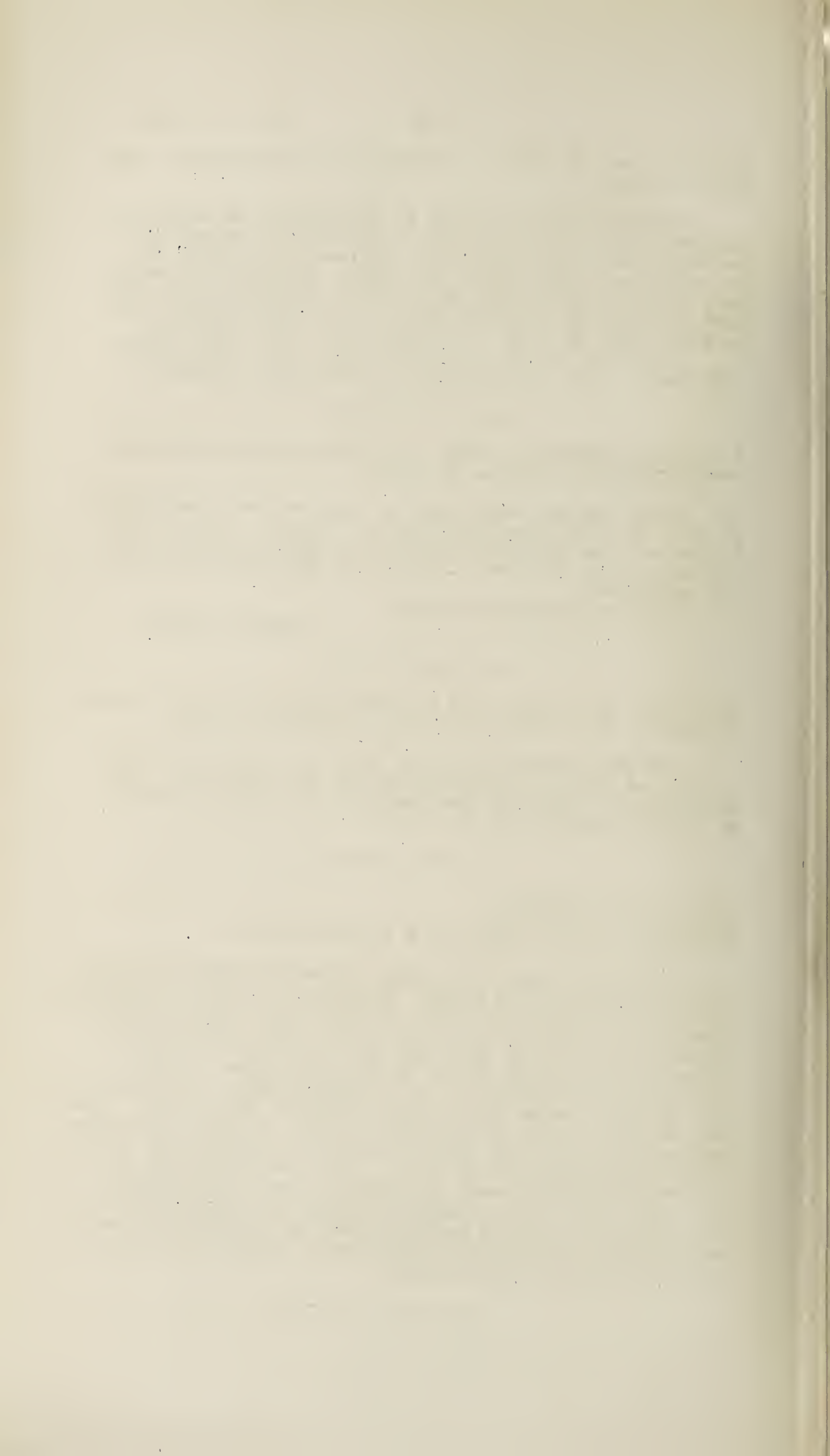
1st and 2nd battalions of 23rd Inf. now immediately in rear of 5th and 6th Regiments on 3rd Objective. 3rd Battalion of 23rd Inf. now 500 yards in rear of junction of 1st and 2nd bat. of 23rd Inf.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Nov. 2nd '18. 3:05 P.M.

Telephone message from Sink 1 to Surprise 3.

"What were expected to do? Asked him whether he understood what we were doing. Front line at Corps objective. Marines had patrols in front of that last night but withdrew them to pull off the plan to the left. Brigade commander wants to hold that line so has an established line to enable him to put over a barrage tomorrow. We took over on Corps objective. Is it satisfactory? Surprise 3 said it was. Asked for Division order." Also said: "23rd Inf. on left. Can we get 4th M.G. Bn? We are putting Company on each flank as liaison and would like to send one machine gun company with them. Asked Col. Myers to come up as phone connection very poor and our car out of order." Col. Rhea gave verbal orders to Regimental Commanders to move forward nights of 2-3d November to heights on line of exploitation as Boche had pulled out. They are to move to heights and hold until morning.



P. M.

Nov. 2, 1918.

3:50 P.M. Nov 2, 1918. From C.O. 3rd Brig. to G-3, 2nd Div.

The Marines were to the corps objective, and had patrols to the front, they pulled their line back last night in order to form up for their attack to the left. The line was practically the Corps objective. When he took the line over today he put it on the Corps objective in order that he would be able to have a line he could put a barrage on.

G-3

6:25 P.M. November 2, 1918. Telephone message from Surprise Liaison Officer at 3rd Brigade to Message Center.

Reports 3rd Brigade is on Objective and will push forward tonight to the line of Exploitation.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Douglas
Date: 2 Nov. 1918 Hour: 19.30
To : C.O., 15th F.A.

9th Infantry and 23rd Infantry have been ordered to advance tonight to heights beyond NOUART - FOSSE and to take up advance at dawn from that line as enemy is reported to be in full retreat. These orders were verbal. They were to start advance at 16h00.

I have your PC here in good shape for you. Wire to 1st Bn already in.

DOUGLAS

(9th Inf in right sub-sector)

8:00 P.M. November 2, 1918. Telephone message from Liaison Officer attached to 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

Leading Battalion of 3rd Brigade will pass through 4th Brigade on the Corps Objective at 20 hours to the high ground beyond 4th Brigade sector and remain there. They expect to organize for further pursuit at day-break.

A. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

From: C.O. 3rd Brigade
At : FOSSE
Date: 3 Nov. 18 Hour: 2:45 No. 8
To : C.O. 5th Marines

We will attack pushing to northern edge of Bois de BELVAL thence to parallel (about) 05.0.
Request that you follow closely.
We attack at 2:45

Carry out.- Rhea
Col. Comdg.
By comd Gen Neville
Ellis

[illegible]

1 2 3 4 5 6 =

• • • • •

Figure 1 is a line graph illustrating the percentage of the total sample for each age group across different years. The Y-axis represents the percentage of the total sample, ranging from 0 to 100. The X-axis represents the years, from 1970 to 2020. The age groups are: 0-14, 15-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55-64, and 65+.

Age Group	1970	1980	1990	2000	2010	2020
0-14	25	22	18	15	12	10
15-24	15	16	17	18	19	20
25-34	15	16	17	18	19	20
35-44	15	16	17	18	19	20
45-54	15	16	17	18	19	20
55-64	15	16	17	18	19	20
65+	15	16	17	18	19	20

A. M.

Nov 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9 Inf.
At : 1½ Kil. S.W. of Nouart
Date: Nov 3 Hour: 7 10 A.M. No. 1
To : C.O. 3rd Brigade

Reports indicate 9th Inf. jumped off on time, all going well about 70 prisoners have passed Regt P.C. Am moving forward Message Center will be established at Road Junction ½ K.W. of Nouart.

Van Horn

- - - - -

7:30 A.M. Nov. 3, 1918. Telephone message from Adj. 3rd Brigade to G-3.

Have no report yet. Report which comes from our advance message center given by the operator himself: No firing can be heard in front. Very few wounded coming in. About 100 prisoners have passed him (message center). The advance message center is on the Corps objective. There are 50 prisoners there now, including 15 that went through this morning. All of these were captured between the Exploitation Line and the Corps Objective. I think everything is going along all right. Where is the 9th Infantry. - Just below the rise of the Exploitation Line, and the 23rd are along the Exploitation Line too.

- - - - -

From: Same 1
At : Fosse
Date: 3-Nov-18 Hour: 8-00 A.M. No. 1 How sent:
To : Sink 1 Runner

My P.C. in Fosse. No written reports from Bns. but everything seems to be going as per schedule. Prisoners coming back in small groups. So far:

70 Prisoners

4 - 77's

5 horses

Casualties light,
mostly from shell fire.

Stone
Col.

(Reverse)
C.G.
3rd Brig.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 8:05 A.M. Nov. 3rd from Adj. 3rd Brigade by G-3.

Message from C.O. 9th Inf., 1½ kilometers southwest of NOUART at 7:10 A.M. C.O. 3rd Brigade report indicates 9th Infantry jumped off on time and going well. About 70 prisoners passed regimental P.C. Am moving forward.
(Cont'd next page)

A. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Message Center will be established on road junction $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer west of Nouart.

- - - - -
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At : Road Fork West one half Kilometer from NOUART
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour: 8:10 A M No. 2 How sent:
To : C G 3rd Brigade Runner

leading (1st Bn) advancing without resistance with right flank on road fork one Kilometer North of NOUART. liaison with 354th Inf on right and 23rd Inf on left. Held up temporarily by heavy Artillery firing short. No signs of casualties.

Van Horn
Col

- - - - -
Telephonic Report from 2nd F. A. Brigade transmitting message from Sink, 8:15 A.M., Nov 3.

Prisoner captured this morning makes following statement:

He was sent back from a point 18 to 20 kilometers in the rear to see why the Germans were retreating. Parties of retreating troops passed him at points 6 or 7 kilometers behind where he was taken. He is positive that there are no reserves behind our lines to a depth of 18 to 20 kilometers.

- - - - -
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At : Crossroads one half ($\frac{1}{2}$) Kilometre West of NOUART
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour: 8-30 A.M. No. 3 How sent:
To : C G 3rd Brigade Runner

leading Bn now eight (8) O'clock advancing north of road LA FONTAINE on CRANCY FERME-LE CHAMPY HAUT. Very slight resistance casualties slight

Van Horn
Col

- - - - -
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.
At : Crossroads one half ($\frac{1}{2}$) Kilometres West of NOUART on NOUART-FOSSE road
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour: 8:30 A.M. No. 4 How sent:
To : C.G. 3rd Brigade Runner and Telephone

leading (First) Bn now advancing north of road LA FONTAINE on CRANCY FERME-LE CHAMPY HAUT. Very slight resistance Casualties slight. liaison right and left

Van Horn
Col.

1891

1892

1893

1894

A. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

From: G. 2 3rd Brigade
At : P.C. Fosse
Date: 11/3/18 Hour: 8.50 A.M.
To : Third Brigade

I am at 23rd Inf. P.C. in Fosse. Line not definitely known but presumed to be 2 Kilometers in advance. Col. Stone has sent out patrols to find exact location of line. Marines are passing through here now. Very little shelling. Will remain here for a while. Roads are in bad shape.

Joseph A. Molloy,
1st Lieut 3rd Brigade

Get this in to G. 2 Div if possible.

- - - - -

3 November, 1918.

8:55 A.M.

Referring to message regarding statement of captured prisoner received Sink this morning at 8:15. Additional information has been gotten from Sink by phone which establishes the fact that this prisoner was captured one and one half kilos south west of Nouart. From that we deduct that this prisoner was passed by retreating troops at point 7 kilos north of that point. The prisoner is on his way here and will be further questioned when he arrives.

Message received by phone from Sink 11 at 8:55 A.M. from C.O. 9th Infantry at road fork one half kilo west of Nouart to C.O. 3rd Brigade at 8:10 A.M. the leading battalion is advancing without resistance. (Line cut and message unfinished.)

From Sink 11 at 9:00 A.M. Col. Rhea has gone forward to establish advance P.C. Hall remaining at Bayonville.

G-2.

- - - - -

From: G. 2 3rd Brigade
At : P.C. 23rd Inf Fosse
Date: 11/3/18 Hour: 9 A.M.
To : 3rd Brigade

Following message just received from 2nd Bn 23rd Inf. "2nd Bn in column reported at 8:15 A.M. located at 302.7-299.7 They report the leading Bn. meeting slight resistance Machine Guns & Artillery Progress reported very favorable with no casualties.

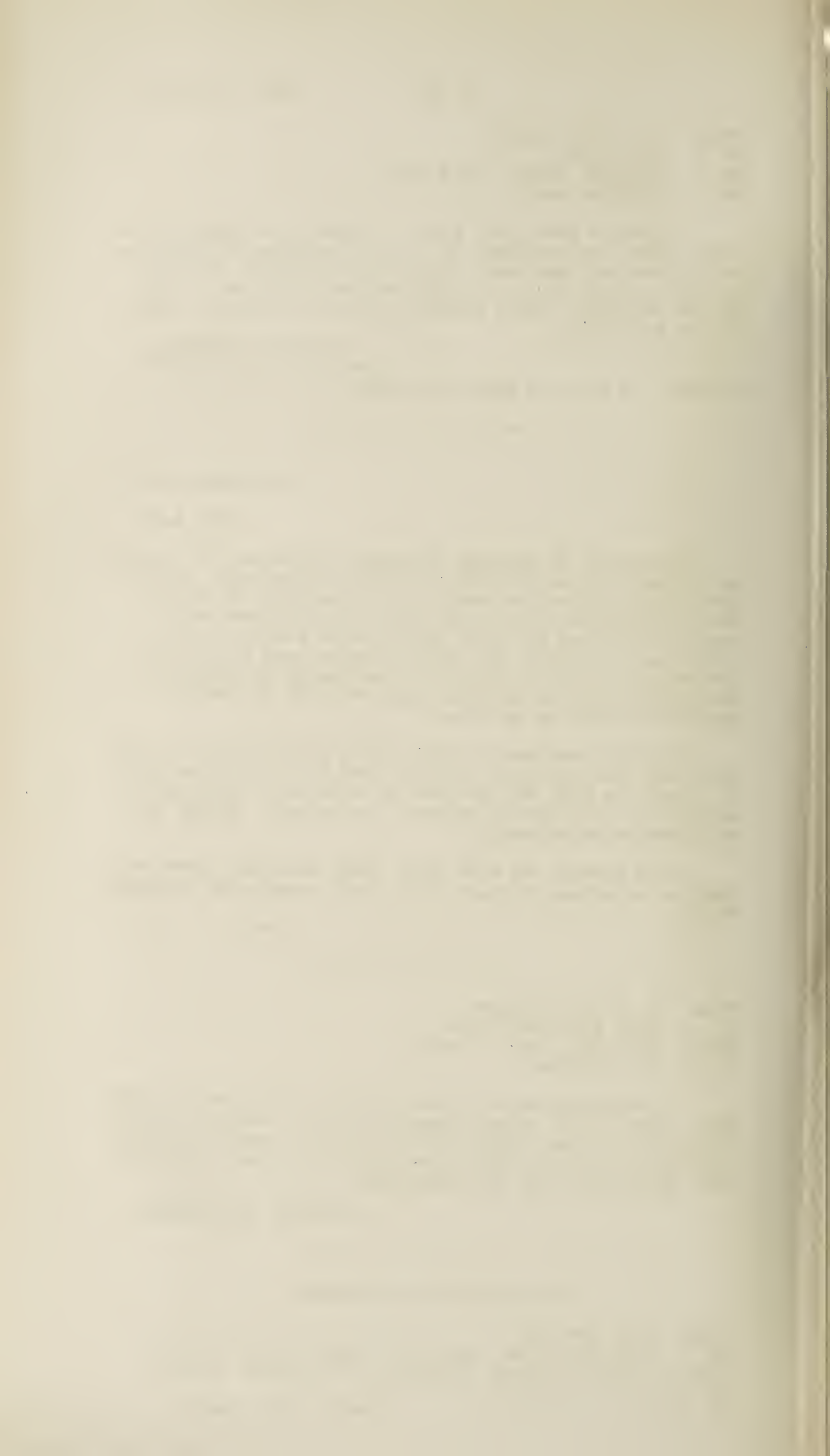
Joseph A. Molloy
1st Lieut 3rd Brigade

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At : Crossroads one half Kilometre West of NOUART
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour: 9-20 A.M. How sent: Runner
To : C.G. 3rd Brig.

(Cont'd next page.)



A. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Objective reached about eight fifteen (8-15 A.M.) hours. Moving P.C. to LA FONTAINE AU CRONCQ FERME one kilometre west of LE CHAMPY HAUT via NOUART-LE CHAMPY HAUT road.

Van Horn
Col

- - - - -

Message from 23rd Inf. 9:32 A.M., Nov 3., relayed through 3rd Brig. to G-3, received 12:30 P.M.

Report 1st battalion have reached objective. 3rd Battalion in rear of 2nd Bn. No casualties in 3rd Battalion. 5th Machine Gun Company failed to advance with us.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: P.C. Opposite Magenta Farm
At : 9.45 Hours
Date: Nov. 3
To : C.O. 9" Inf-

Your messages rec'd. Glad you are on objective. Am coming up in a few minutes. Congratulations. Get organized for further advance as per our discussion last night.

Rhea

- - - - -

10:10 A.M., Nov 3. Message to C.G. 2nd Div., from Adj. 3rd Brig. who received same from I.O. 3rd Brig.

I am at 23rd P.C. in Fosse. The line is not definitely known, but presumed to be 2 kilometers in advance. Colonel Stone has sent out patrols to find exact location of line. Marines are passing through here now. Very little shelling. Will remain here for a while. Roads are in bad shape.

From I.O. 3rd Brigade at P.C. 23rd Inf. Fosse at 9:00 A.M. to 3rd Brigade.

Following message just received from 2nd bn., 23rd Inf. 2nd., bn., in column. Reported at 8:15 A.M. Location 302/7 - 299.7. They report the leading bn., meeting slight resistance from machine guns and artillery. progress moderately favorable. There are no casualties. Note from Col. Rhea: Ask Division Headquarters to send the Division M.G. Bn., to us when they get their cars. Also they must rush signal lines up to us from division. 3rd Brigade signal officers had to move forward. Tell the 4th Brigade to back us up, and show them these messages. Division P.C. must move up if they want to be of use. We are about on our forward objective now.

C.O. 9th Inf: Road fork $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer west of Nouart, 5:20 A.M. to C.G. 3rd Brig.

Objective reached at 8:15 A.M. Moving P.C. up to La Fontaine au Croncq Farm, one kilo. west of Le Champy Haut by way of Nouart.

From Col. Rhea: 9:30 A.M., advance P.C. to 2nd Div. My advanced elements on the day's objective at 8:00 o'clock. Reserve passing exploitation line at same time.

(Cont'd next page.)

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

A. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Send me motorcycles on axis of liaison. About 100 prisoners passed here. Casualties light. Tell division to move up to advance P.C. and send us a car and a motorcycle side car.

- - - - -

Field message received 10:15 A.M. Nov 3rd from Maj. Hall (3rd Brig.) to 2nd Division.

Message received from C.O. 23rd Inf. at Fosse 8:10 A.M. to C.G. 3rd Brig. Everything seems to be going as scheduled. My P.C. is in Fosse. Prisoners coming back in small groups. Prisoners up to date - 70 prisoners - 77's, and 5 horses. Casualties very light, mostly by shell fire.

(signed) Stone.

This is a message which came from the C.O. at road fork west $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer from Nouart at 8:00 A.M.

Leading battalion or 1st battalion, advancing without resistance with right flank on road fork 1 kilometer north of Nouart. Liaison with 354 Infantry on right, with 23d on left. Held up temporarily by our heavy artillery falling short. Nouart being heavily shelled. No signs of casualties.

(signed) Van Horn.

From C.O. 9th Inf. at same cross-roads as above 8:30 A.M.

The leading or 1st battalion now advancing north on road La Fontaine - Croncq Farm - La Champy Haut road. Very slight resistance. Casualties light. Liaison on right and left established.

(signed) Van Horn.

From C.O. 9th Infantry at same cross-roads as above 8:30 A.M. to C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Leading battalion now at 8:00 A.M. advancing north on road La Fontaine - Croncq Farm - La Champy Haut Road. Very slight resistance. Casualties light.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.

At : Crossroads Farm one (1) Kilometer west of Le Champy Haut.

Date: Nov 3 Hour: 10:15 No. 4

To: C.O. 3rd Brigade

Are still on objective-Heights running N.W. from Le Champy Haut. Heavy machine gun fire from edge of woods to north - appears to be lessening at present. It is reported we are out of touch with Same. Company has been sent to left flank to regain liaison. Everything going well.

Van Horn

- - - - -

10:30 A.M. Nov 3. Messages from 3rd Brigade to G-3, Fosse. 8:25 A.M.

C.O. 23rd Inf. Fosse, at 8:25 A.M. to C.G. 3rd Brig.

Capt. Dean, who mopped up Fosse reports a few enemy in town. 8 prisoners taken. 5 horses and one anti tank gun. He reports leading battalion jumped off

(Cont'd next page.)

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..

A. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page).

on time; others in proper place. Have no report direct from front line as yet.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At : FERME LA FONTAINE AU CRONCQ 305.1-99.3
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour: 10:35 A.M. How sent: Radio
To : C G 3rd Brigade

Heavy machine gun and minnenwerfer fire from southern edge BOIS d' BELVAL. Request artillery fire to dislodge them. Our present line 304.5-300.5 305.5-300 306.7-299.7 Casualties increasing from heavy enemy fire.

Van Horn
Col

- - - - -

Telephone message received 10:40 A.M. Nov. 3rd relayed by 3rd Brigade to 2nd Div.

9th Infantry reports leading battalion at 8:00 A.M. advancing without resistance, right flank at road fork 1 kilometer north of Nouart. Liaison on right and left. Held up for a short time by our artillery. No sign of casualties. Nouart being shelled heavily.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At : FERME LA FONTAINE AU CRONCQ 05.1-99.3
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour: 10:45 AM How sent: Radio
To : C.G. 3rd Brigade.

Request Artillery fire on Southern edge woods my sector along east and west line 301

SNOW ONE

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Same 1 23rd Inf.
At : P.C. Fosse
Date: 3-Nov-18 Hour: 10-45 A.M. How sent: Runner
To : Sink 1 Sent Div 12 noon

Have received report from front line Battalion. Objective gained and Captain Thompson is consolidating line indicated on map.

Captain Thompson reports stiff resistance developing. He has asked for (2) two companies from support battalion.

He has captured 150 to 200 prisoners, 4 77-s and other material not counted.

- - - - -

A.M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At : FERME LA FONTAINE AU CRONCQ
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour: 11-15 A.M. How sent: Runner
To : C G 3rd Brigade

We need machine gun ammunition and retaliative artillery on woods and batteries to our front.

We are receiving heavy artillery and machine gun fire from woods directly north of us along line 301.

Van Horn
Col.

Message from 23rd Inf. P.C. at Fosse 11:30 A.M. relayed to G-3. Received 12:29 noon Nov. 3.

Latest report from 9th Infantry indicates front line -17 - 016 - 030 - 014, 04.0 - 01.2. Reports heavy shelling on front lines. No reports received from 23rd Inf. Give this to G-2 if possible.
(signed) Malloy, 3rd Brig.

Telephone message from 23rd Inf. 11:50 A.M. at Ferme La Fontaine received by G-3 12:28 noon Nov. 3. Relayed through 3rd Brig.

We need machine gun ammunition. We are receiving heavy artillery and Infantry fire from woods strictly north of us along line 301.

(signed) Van Horn.

Note - Artillery has this information.

Rhea.

P. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

Telephone message received 12:10 Nov. 3rd, by G-3 office. Liaison officer from 9th Infantry to 3rd Brigade at Farm Fontaine Croncq.

Heavy machine gun and minnenwerfer fire on our immediate front. Our present line - 304.5 - 300.5 - 305.5 - 305.7 - 299.7. Casualties very heavy, enemy fire increasing.

(signed) Van Horn.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.
At : P.C. 400 Yds S. of La Fontaine au Croncq Ferme.
Date: Nov 3 Hour: 12:15 P.M.
To : C.O. 3rd Brigade

Have requested Artillery fire on Southern edge of Bois de Belval in my front. Heavy machine gun fire coming from there. Artillery from positions unknown dropping many shells. Enemy Airplanes, both reconnaiss-
ance and harassing have been firing on troops. One of
(Cont'd next page.)

P.M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

them brought down by us. We are still holding Nose running N.W. of Le Champy Haut. Cannot send patrols over nose or to woods without very heavy loss. We should not advance without aid of much artillery on woods. Have asked for it by every method without result. Think McNider finally got Art. Motorcycle & have hopes he will get in touch with Art. Machine gun ammunition badly needed. Must have some if we are to advance. Can see troops on my left occupying woody Knoll about $1\frac{1}{4}$ Kil West of here. Number of casualties not known as unable to evacuate wounded from hill under this heavy fire. Will hold on to present position and await orders. My P.C. remains here.

Van Horn

- - - - -

Message received by 3rd Brigade this noon and telephone to G-3 12:25 noon, Nov. 3.

Received report from front line battalion 10:45 objective gained and Capt. Thompson is consolidating. Capt. Thompson reports stiff resistance developing. He has asked for 2 companies from support. Have captured from 200 to 250 prisoners, 4 - 77's and other material. My P.C. remains in FOSSE.

Just received following from C.O. 1st Battalion.

"Objective gained 9:00 A.M. Strong opposition, must have artillery. Artillery fire 100 meters to my front and being heavily shelled. Will push out patrols as soon as I overcome resistance. Both flanks in the air. Enemy retreating on flank.

(signed) Thompson.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to G-3, 1:30 P.M. Nov. 3.

Sink 6 reports that they are on objective and that they are going to push forward to the heights on the far edge of the woods. They had been receiving some machine gun and artillery fire but had brought their own artillery up and had silenced it. They were not in liaison with troops on their left.

Sink 1 advises G-3 that their artillery should move forward as the German Artillery is retreating, artillery should proceed by way of NOUART, roads being better.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: 3 Brig. P.C.
At : FOSSE
Date: Nov 3 Hour: 13:45
To : C.O. 15th F.A.

Artillery will keep up fire on your immediate front until 14:30 hours (2:30) at which time each reg't will pass a battalion through & advance via roads thru forest to high grounds on North edge of woods. Formations will go on road in broken columns. A battery artillery will follow leading batts. Artillery will

(Cont'd next page).

P. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

support the advance by a rolling barrage covering the roads & 200 yds on each side of road up to the objective, moving forward 100 meters in 4 minutes.

M.G. ammunition is coming up - also motorized (4") M.G. Bn.

When you reach objective reach out & connect with Stones left and dig in sending patrols to front of woods towards Beaumont.

The Marines follow closely your limits are marked on map. Congratulations.

(sig) Rhea

- - - - -

At FOSSE Headquarters 3rd Brigade,
November 3, 1918. 13.45 P.M.
To C . O . 9th Infantry.

Artillery will keep up fire on your immediate front until 14.30 hours (2:30) at which hour each regiment will pass a battalion through and advance via roads through forest to high ground at north edge of woods. Formations will go on roads - broken columns - a battery of artillery will follow leading battalions. Artillery will support the advance with a rolling barrage covering the roads to 200 yards on each side of road up to the objective, moving forward 100 meters each four minutes, Machine gun ammunition is coming up, also motorized (4th M.G. Battalion). When you reach objective reach out and connect with Stone's left, dig in sending patrols to front of woods towards to BEAUMONT. The Marines follow closely. Your limits are marked on map. Congratulations.

(Signed) RHEA

COPY

NOTE:

The above is a copy of the order issued by the 3rd Brigade to its two regiments in front line. You will carry out your mission as support to the 23rd Infantry following them at the distance prescribed, keeping liaison with the 23rd Infantry and by relays through battalions to this P.C. in your rear. You will be particular in your attentions to flank protection and maintain combat liaison to the right and left.

LEE

COPY for

C.O. 1st Bn.,
C.O. 2nd Bn.,
C.O. 3rd Bn.,

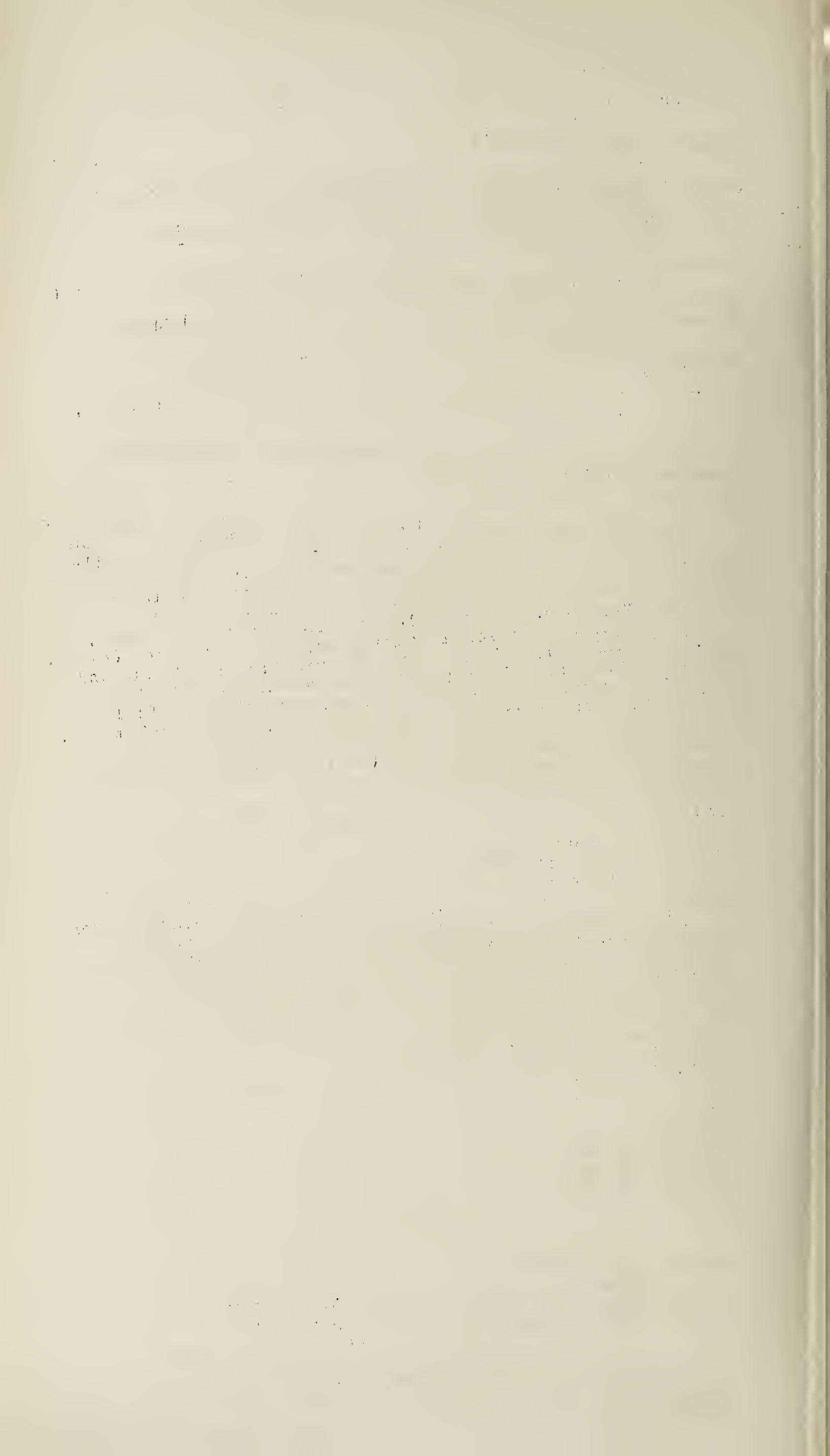
- - - - -

From: C.O. 3rd Brigade
At : Fosse
Date: 3 Nov. 18 Hour: 2.30 No. 9
To : C.O. 6th Marines.

The third Brigade attacks to take the woods to our north at 2.45. Objective about parallel 05.0. Request you follow closely to support if necessary.

Rhea

Col. Comdg.



P. M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

Telephone message received from Adjutant 3rd Brigade,
3:35 P.M. Nov. 3rd by G-3.

From Col. Rhea at 13:45 hours at FOSSE to Chief of Staff.

Artillery will keep up fire on our immediate front until 14:30 at which time each regiment of this Brigade will send a battalion through and advance via road through BOIS BELVAL(?) on high ground on our north on north edge of woods. Formations will go on road in broken columns. A battery of Artillery will follow each leading battalion. Artillery will support the advance with a rolling barrage, covering the roads at 200 yds on each side up to the objective. Moving forward at rate of 400 meters per 4 minutes. When we reach the objective, liaison will be established on both flanks. It will be maintained as at present with the Marines. I request that the Marines be directed to follow us closely in order to support us, if necessary.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 9th Inf.
At : LA FONTAINE AU CRONCO FERME
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour: 3:40 P.M. No. 10 How sent:
To : C.G. 3rd Brigade Runner

Message directing advance thru forest received at 2-25 P.M. Advance guard now moving out delayed by artillery falling short on our lines. Battery is on the way.

This valley being very heavily shelled. Casualties estimated 250.

Have directed that leading Bn take up line and get liaison with Stone on objective.

OK

Van Horn
Col.

- - - - -

From: 3d Brigade Liaison Officer with 159th Brig.
To : 3d Brigade Adjutant
Date: 11-3-18 Time 7:20 Pm Via Runner

Location of leading Bns. indicated on map herewith. Bn of Right Regt. meeting severe machine gun opposition from Vaux and hill to So. west.

One Bn from each regt. of Brigade has been rested in vicinity of Buzancy all day and is moving up tonight to relieve present front line Bns and resume advance in morning. Tomorrows advance will begin with reconnaissance detail of Cavalry operating in front of each bn.

Impossible to secure more specific location of their present front.

Callan
2nd Lt. USMC.

- - - - -

Nov. 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Lt. Molloy No Copy
At : Bellvue Fme P.C.
Date: 11/3/18 Hour: 7.25 P.M. How sent: Runner
To : Surprise 6

Everything seems to be O.K. No information received from forward units as yet. Will get it back to you as soon as possible. Can you tell me anything about units on our flanks. Enemy seems to be in full retreat. Some artillery fire but not very heavy. Been trying to get you on telephone. 9th Inf. Intell Report enclosed. 23rd has sent theirs in. Tell G.3.

J. A. Molloy,
1st Lt. 3rd Brigade

(On reverse side)
G 2 2nd Div.

No time indicated Nov. 3, 1918.
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At : LA FONTAINE AU CRONCQ FERME
Date: 3 Nov 18 No. 9 How sent: Runner
To : C G 3rd Brigade

Machine gun and artillery fire still coming from woods in our front. We could advance and occupy northern edge of woods east of BOIS du SOMMANTHE (Map-BUZANCY SPECIAL) this afternoon in my opinion. Objective would be eight (8) kilometres from here and we would not reach it before midnight. Believe however it can be done. If done the division on left should advance as far as SOMMAUTH with detachment holding road fork one and half (1½) Kilometres North.

We could take and hold edge of woods three (3) Kilometres South of BEAUMONT. Enemy is holding at BEAUMONT wholly occupying the line of high ground one and half (1½) kilometres south. Will await instructions this point. 23rd reports itself on our left occupying objective.

Van Horn
Col

Nov. 4, 1918.

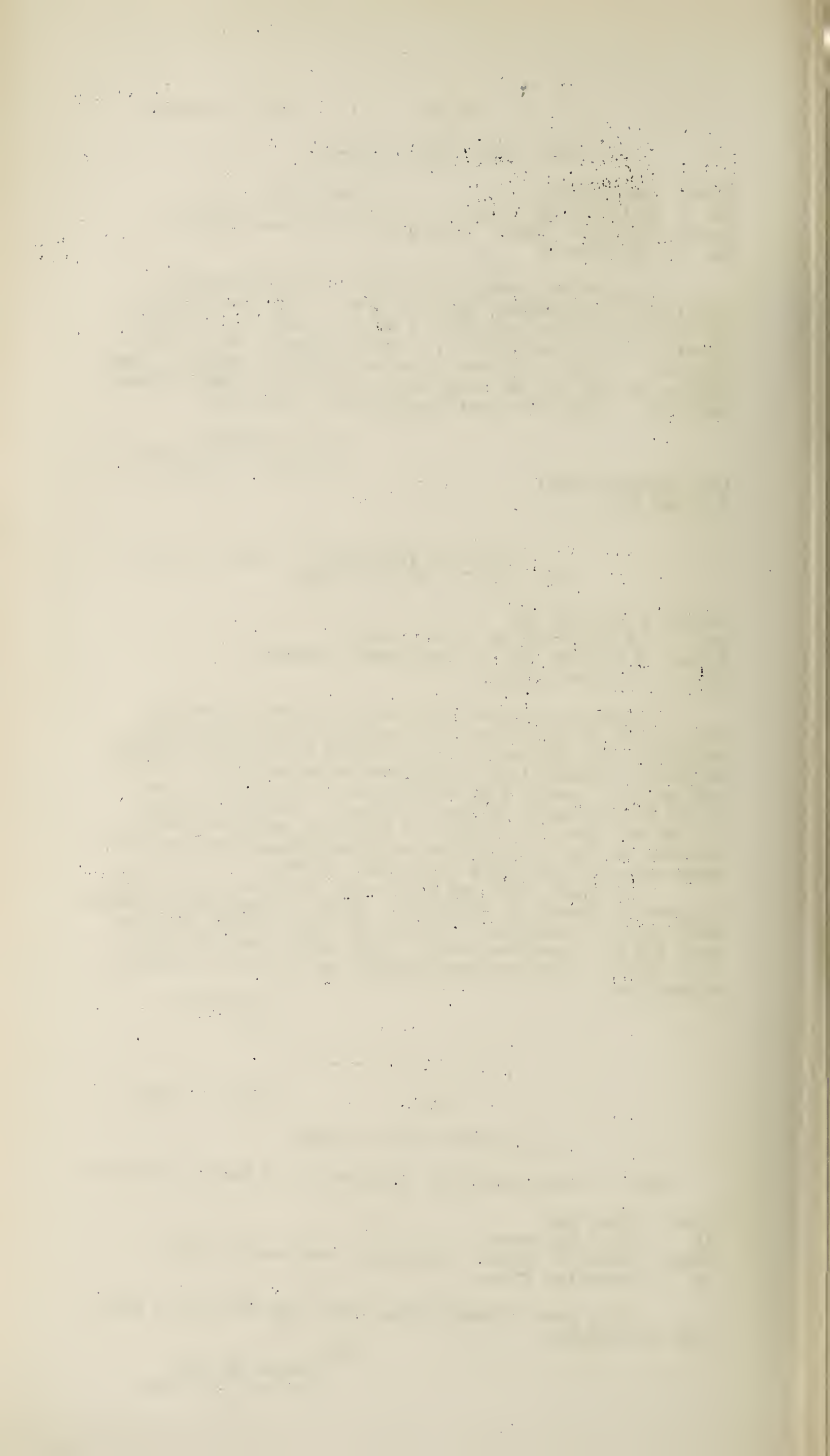
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

No. 2 Sent by K61 hn Received by W 95 cr Check 20

From: Sink Six
At : P.C. Bellevue
Date: 4-11-18 Hour: 7.35 am How sent: Radio
To : Surprise Three

Line runs through 3720 5809 4582 2869 3378 1543
5519 1841 farm.

Sig
Joseph Molloy
1st Lt. 3rd Brig.



A. M.

Nov. 4, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 3rd Brig-
At : La Forge Fme.
Date: 4 Nov. 18 Hour: 8-30 A.M. No. 3 How sent:
To . C.O. 9th Inf- Runner

The orders given Maj. McNider last night hold good. That is, the line Beaumont and ridge south east must be taken and consolidated and patrols sent to reconnoiter river crossings. The 23rd is coming up on your left so get liaison with them. The Artillery has been ordered to play on Beaumont & trenches to East; it will be ordered to lift and when it does so you may begin your attack. Report progress to me here.

Rhea

- - - - -

From: Maj. Martin
At : La Forge Fme.
Date: 4 Nov Hour: 10.15 A.M. How sent: Runner
To : C.O. 4th Marines

Position 3rd Brig. as given by Col. Van Horn to Col. Rhea. Bn. 23rd Beausijour Fme to La Tuilerie Fme Bn 9th From La Tuilerie Fme to 1 1/3 kilo. East. Bn 23rd approximately 304.3-305.2 x 304.95-305.4. Bn 23rd approximately 304.5-304.7 x 305.3-304.7. Bn 9th Inf. 305.7-305.35 x 306.4-305.35. Bn 9th Inf approximately 306.1-304.6 x 306.8-304.6. 1 Bn Marines (5th) reported about 305.2-304.8 x 305.8-304.8. Other Bns. of 6th were moving up. Motorized M.G's. almost to La Forge Fme.

Artillery now to shell spur of woods extending east in 37 Square and N.E. part of woods in 36 Square. Also woods in 77 Square and roads leading out of Beaumont above the East and West line.

Col. Rhea plans to get on heights extending from Mausolee S.E. in direction of Fme de Beaulien.

Artillery preparation to cease at 11.30 A.M.

P.C. Rhea to La Forge Fme.

Col. Rhea requests Marines push up.

4th Brig.

Martin.

- - - - -

P.M.

Nov. 4, 1918.

Message to C.G. 3rd Brig 1:15 P.M. Nov. 4th sent by Col. Beene.

Message of 11:10 received. Gen. Lejeune has called on you since you wrote it. Regarding rations G-1, not in phone connection but rations are expected at Bayonville. Small arms ammunition has been delivered at Fosse and Nouart (report of Col Rifenberick) by truck where your combat wagons should refill. Only small amount at present. Rations and ammunition can be delivered only slowly. Corps Commander has promised all assistance. Have asked G-1 for report on situation. 5 ambulances are enroute to you, and Maj. Derby is coming to you now. Congratulations on move thru woods.

- - - - -

P. M.

Nov. 4, 1918.

From: Lt. C.L. Flanagan.
At : La Forge Farm Hdqrs 3rd Brigade.
Date: 4 Nov 18 Hour: 4:10 P.M. By: Foot messenger
To : C.O. Harold. via Harper.

Have no runners. This message is going indirect. must have runners at once. At 10 A.M. today 3rd Brigade line reached from V5169 thence east to V6268, thence southeast to V7262. C.O. of this brigade however thinks Beaumont evacuated by enemy. Tonight this brigade will send patrols to Meuse R. 3 Brigade P.C. located at La Forge Farm at V 4129 -

Lt. Flanagan.

- - - - -
U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 3d Brig
At : La Forge Fme
Date: 4 Nov. '18 Hour: 19-30 No. 9
To : C.O. 9, C.O. 23d, 15 F.A. 2d Div.

It is reported that the 80th Div. is coming up on our left. The marines are coming on our right.

This Brigade will advance its line tonight 4/5 Sept to ridge extending from Beaumont to system of trenches about 2 Km S.E. of Beaumont (both inclusive).

From 23:00 hours until 23:30 hours artillery will play heavily on the objective and sensitive points near objective. At 23.30 2 Bns of the 23d Inf will be in position to occupy the objective and will do so when the preliminary bombardment ceases. The "C" Bn of the 23d will take position in support to protect the right flank. Beaumont will not be mopped up before daybreak; at that time at least one company will be sent in to mop up the town. If circumstances seem favorable the town of LETANNE will also be mopped up at daybreak. Position sketches will be sent in as soon as possible.

The 9th Inf will remain in reserve in its present position.

Rhea
Colonel, Comd'g.

(On reverse side) G-3 2nd Division (B)
G-3 2nd Division
- - - - -

No time indicated Nov. 4, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 3rd Brig
At : La Forge Fme
Date: 4 Nov 18 No. 5 How sent: Tel
To : G-3, 2nd Div

We have a strong position through La Tuilerie Fme. Am attacking toward Beaumont - Pt. Gaudron Road, and can take and hold the position. 3rd Brigade well in hand, leading units of 4th in close support. Brainards Bn. 15th Art. in position at La Forge Fme. One co 4th M.G. Bn. in reserve at Bois de Four. Marines in touch with 89th at les Champy Bos and with 80th at Vaux. These divisions should be pushed up on our flanks. Hill 314 near Sommauthe, especially, should be taken. Our troops can continue the advance or can swing to the right or

(Cont'd next page.)

No time indicated Nov. 4, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

left if general situation demands. Our troops were fed last night and our ration wagons & rolling kitchens got up. If you can keep rations and ammunition coming to us the division can continue the advance. Suggest action pushing up divisions on our right & left & that you move your own artillery forward. We need more wire and rations for Brigade Headquarters & headquarters detachment - 85 men. Give us idea of general situation. Have phone through to this place which is P.C. Brigade and 9th & 23rd. Will move P.C's. to La Tuilerie Fme as soon as we get wire.

Request more activity of our air people in order that boche may not get observation on our situation. Too much cannot be said in praise of these two regiments of Infantry who made their advance through this forest during the night surprising the boche in their bivouacs and gun positions. If we had not taken enemy by surprise in this way it would have required many days of fighting to have gained this ground, as the roads are lined with machine guns and and artillery.

80th is apparently attacking Somnauthe as there is machine gun fire and artillery from that direction. Rush ambulances and doctors and medical supplies us -

(On reverse side) P.C. 2" Div. Fosse.

- - - - -

A. M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. Nov 5 - 12:00 midnight.

Sink 1 phoned surprise 1 it is already to move and going good.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Adjt 3rd Brigade.
At : P.C. Beau Sejour Fme.
Date: 5 Nov. Hour: 3.00
To : Maj. McNider---

The man who I am sending down was found in Beaumont in French uniform, civilian clothes underneath, and insufficient Am sending him back to G-2. The first time you have prisoners going back, or any means of sending him, shoot him along with this note.

Hall
maj.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div.
Nov. 5th, 5:45 A.M.

Believe all objectives taken. Left battalion, 23rd Inf., on heights east of Beaumont. Town has not been entered yet. Will be entered at daylight 40 prisoners taken today.

- - - - -

A. M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

No of message: 4509

From: 5th Corps - Capt. Wylie - Phone.

Dated: 5 Nov. 1918.

Rec'd: 8:35 H.

Front line of 3rd Brigade just south of PETITE FORET FERME. The line extends a kilometer East and West of that point. Orders have been given to advance during night and early morning to BEAUMONT, patrols ordered to river - 4th Brigade now going into position on our right. Patrols toward POUILLY and INOR and GAULMAN Wood, combat liaison on both flanks. Heavy artillery and machine gun fire on our positions and artillery fire in woods in rear of our division. During day, enemy observation planes very active. Urgent request that anti-aircraft guns be sent well forward.

- - - - -

Message from SINK to 2nd Div. Hour 9.45 AM Nov. 5th

New identifications: 398th Regt., 10th Div., prisoners captured in BEAUMONT this morning stated that the 47th Regt. and the 6th Grenadier Regt. of the same division were in line; where they had been 1 day. They had orders to hold the line from YONCQ to BEAUMONT. They stated that the bridges across the river were intact.

G-2.

REMARKS: By G-2.

Record in our office show this division in line with the 19th German Army. Prisoners having been taken on Oct. 27th near CLEMERY south of METZ.

- - - - -

From: Lt. C.L. Flanagan, with Handley.
At : Le Tuilerie V 5457
Date: Nov 5th Hour: 11:30 a.m. By: (Phone)
To : C.O. Harold.

3rd Bdg. front line at 8:00 a.m. today extended from north east corner of Beaumont south east woods to north side of trenches. North east of Bois de Lie. Vache. Patrols are being sent to Letanne, and south along Meuse river. Have no runners please send four.

Flanagan.
1st Lt.

- - - - -

P.M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

12: Noon, November 5, 1918. From Lt. Parsons, at 3rd Brigade, to G-3, 2nd Division.

Just have information that the eastern boundary of the 1st Corps has been changed to the line:

VAUX (inclusive) - la BAGNOLLE (Exclusive) - Hill 275, west of YONCQ (exclusive) - Mouzon (Exclusive).

(Cont'd next page).

P. M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

This information comes to us from the Adjutant of the Brigade on our left. He received this information from the Chief of Staff, 80th Division. Will you find out if you have that same information?

The troops have not been ordered back.

- - - - -

5:30 P.M., Nov. 5th, 1918. Telephone message from 3rd Brig. to G-3.

Reports that some Boche avions released two pigeons and they lit on the barn near the P.C. and men from the 3rd Brigade, thinking they were Boche pigeons, shot them. They found on the pigeons the following message:

From: Rodman, Lakewood 6 to G-2, 5th Corps.

On the Buzancy Baucourt road, near the crossroads in a clearing in the Bois Sommauthe (Indefinite, but I have no map of this territory). As near as I can learn, our troops are being held out of Beaumont by strong machine gun resistance. They are out of the woods and on the ridges southwest of the town. Considerable casualties due to machine guns. Little artillery activity. Can map be sent to G-2, P.C. Wright. 14:30 hours.

Rodman.

I have located a good site for an O. P.

- - - - -

PHONE MESSAGE FROM SINK 1 TO 2ND DIV:

Effective strength of Third (3rd) Infantry Brigade:

Officers	93
----------	----

M e n	3075
-------	------

We need the following men, excluding machine gunners:

Officers (2nd Lts.)	120
---------------------	-----

M e n	4000
-------	------

The following machine gun personnel is needed:

Officers (2nd Lts)(Mach- ine Gun Officers)	22
---	----

Men, trained in machine gun,	600
---------------------------------	-----

Sink 1 is desirous that a telegram asking for above replacements be sent to-night as the Brigade is badly in need of them. If any further information is needed, call Sink 11.

Received by R E L.
at 7:05 P. M.
Nov. 5th, 1918,
from Sink 11.

- - - - -

A. M.

Nov. 6, 1918.

8:30 A.M., Nov. 6th, 1918. Tel. Message from 3rd Brig.
(Adj) to G-3.

The troops are in position as ordered. The 1st
Division reported on their left at 7 O'clock. Very
little resistance met by us.

- - - - -

Telephone message to 3rd Brigade 9:40 A.M., Nov. 6th
sent by G-3.

C.G. directs that patrols from 9th Infantry that
went out to bridges in square 79 and 60, protect these
bridges. Get this word forward to C.O. 3rd Brigade or
his Adjutant at once.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 3rd Brigade
At : Beaumont
Date: 6 Nov. 18 Hour: 11.00 No. 1 How sent:
To : C.O. 9th Runner

A message from Surprise says that reports indicate
an enemy withdrawal from right bank of the Meuse.

You will take immediate steps to ascertain the
truth in respect to this matter, making such patrols
as may be necessary. Report will be made to these Hq.
Are there bridges across the river?

Rhea

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.
At : Beaumont
Date: Nov. 6 Hour: 11.10 A.M. No. 1
To : C.O. 3rd Brigade

Only report from front on bridges state that
"Culvert and locks" destroyed. Have officer making
investigation now I imagine that only destroyed locks
will be found and no bridges. If men can get over will
send patrols across as directed

Van H

- - - - -

P.M.

Nov. 6, 1918.

Message from Sink 6 received 4.00 P.M. by G-3. Nov.
6, 1918. Estimate of Stores captured by 3rd Brigade.

9th Infantry reports, 4 - 77's Guns, 8 Minnen-
werfers, 40 Heavy machine guns, Large amount of ammun-
ition and shells (not counted), 1 - 5 Passenger auto.

23rd Infantry. 15 - 77's Guns, 10 Trench mortars,
175 Light machine guns, 75 Heavy machine guns, 4 Anti
Tank Rifles, 3 Engineer dumps (material not counted),
1 Depot of Hospital Supplies, 10 Dynamos and Engines,
200,000 to 300,000 rounds M.G. ammunition, Large number
of 77 - 105 - 150 shells, 11 Horses, 4 Wagons,
(Cont'd next page.)

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

P. M.

Nov. 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Large quantities of material (not sorted) includes stores captured at FOSSE - BEAUMONT and L'ETANNE.

No time indicated Nov. 6, 1918.

Hdq. 3rd Brig. November 6th, 1918.

2. Will stay here and await further orders. This messenger will return to me.

23rd Inf. to 3rd Brigade. Nov. 6, 1918.

P.C. 23rd Infantry: LA TUILERIE FARM.

Battalions of 23rd Infantry are as follows:

2nd Battalion in woods - center of square 777.

3rd Battalion disposed, with one platoon at left and rest of battalion in trenches and woods at BOIS de la VACHE.

P.C. 3rd Battalion - Farm de BEAULIEU.

1st Battalion of 23rd Infantry is in support between Farm de Beaulieu and La Tuliere Farm.

Note: Hdqrs. 3rd Brigade. Nov. 6, 1918.

The 15th F. A. (75's) approximate positions southwest of BEAUMONT-LANEUVILLE road, in square v 76.

The 12th F. A. (75's) vicinity of Farm de Belle Tous.

1 Battalion, 17th F. A. (155's) near the west of Beaumont.

P.C. 15th F.A. with 3rd Brigade.

P.C. 12th F.A. with 4th Brigade.

Division Machine Gun Battalion position east of BEAUMONT.

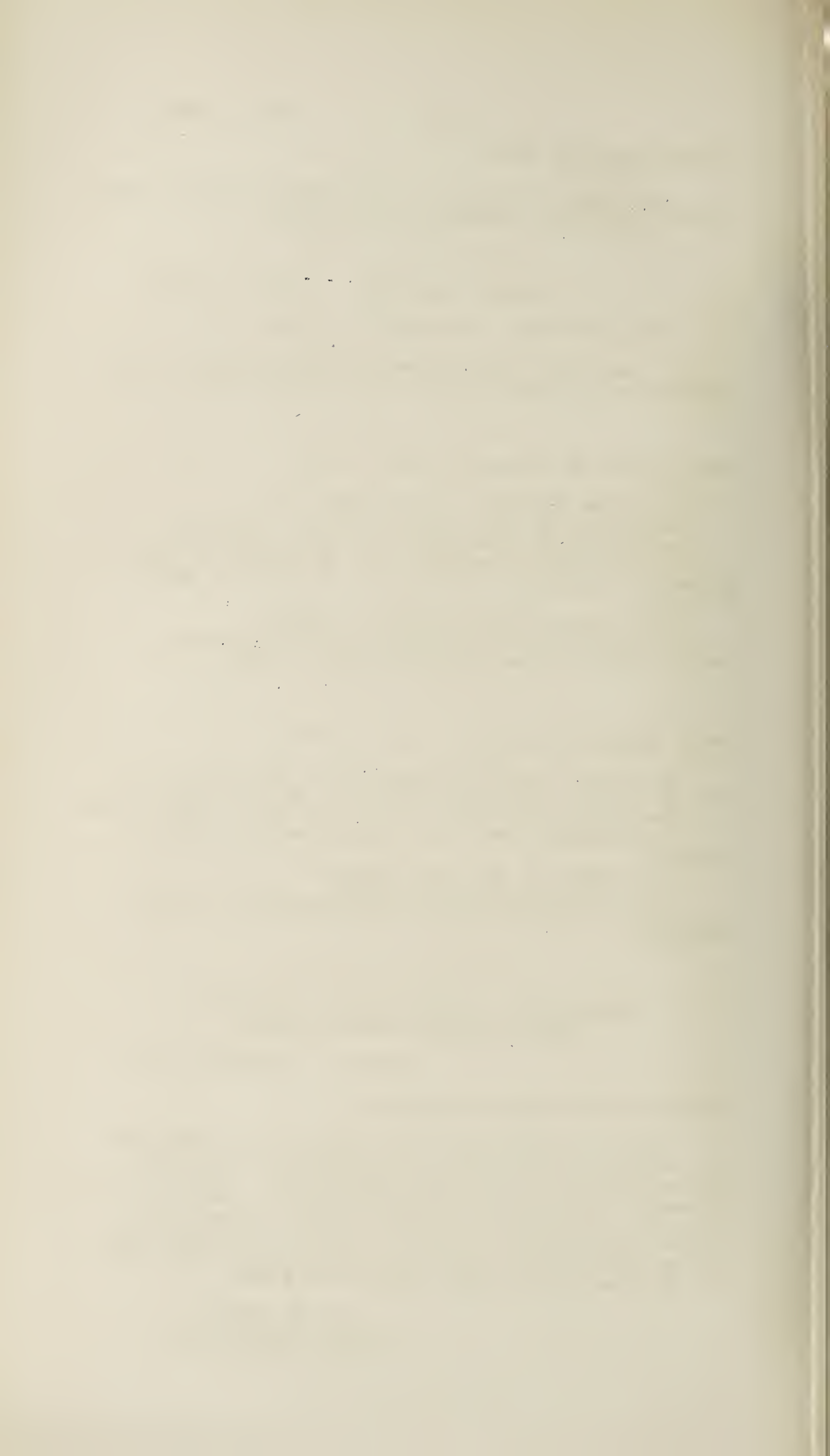
HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France. 6 November, 1918.

Message to 3rd and 4th Brigades.

Reports indicate that the enemy has withdrawn from the east bank of the MEUSE in our front, or at least his positions there are very weakly held. The Division Commander directs that you take immediate steps to ascertain the truth in respect to this matter, making prompt report about his lines. You will take advantage of any opportunity to establish bridge-heads, and seizing position on the other side of the river.

HU B. MYERS,
Colonel, General Staff
Chief of Staff.



A. M.

Nov. 7, 1918.

Field message from 9th Inf. 9:05 Hours Nov. 7th, 1918.
to 3rd Brig.

M Company at Mouzon, K Company at Villemonttry. Both report machine gun fire (long range) along road. K company found Lt. and men of 26 Inf. M company found some of the 18th and 26th under 2 Sgts at Mouzon. 4 machine guns fired on M company from town. Took up positions along railroad and sample states he is starting to clean snipers out. Several fires reported in the town. Sent chow wagons to both towns under cover of fog. Came under machine gun fire but got there. Both companies have a machine gun platoon. One or two machine gun casualties going up.

- - - - -

Telephone message from Adj. 3rd Brig. 10:00 A.M. to G-3.
Nov. 7, 1918.

Mouzon found to be occupied by enemy snipers and machine guns. We are cleaning out Mouzon now. No further information available.

- - - - -

P. M.

Nov. 7, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: 9th Inf. R.I.O.
At : BEAUMONT
Date: Nov 7 Hour: 3 P.M. No. 1
To : 3rd Brig. P.C.

Report on our lines and enemy lines.

Disposition of 9th Regt. same as in report turned in Nov. 6 with exception that 3rd Bn. now has one Co. in VILLEMONTTRY and one Co. in MOUZON. The 3rd Bn. still occupies the southern part of the BOIS DU FOND DE LIMON (305.7-310.8) with two companies.

Enemy Lines. Enemy appears to be holding when cover permits the eastern bank of the MEUSE RIVER with a series of M.G. nests. One line of M.G.'s located about 308.6-312 to 308-311.5.

I. R. Parsons
1st Lt. 9th Inf.
R.I.O.

(On reverse side)
3 Brig. P. C.

- - - - -

1. 1990年12月25日，在“九七”香港回归前夕，香港各界人士纷纷发表文章，就香港前途问题提出自己的看法。

•

P. M.

Nov. 7, 1918.

November 7, 1918. Tel. Message from Lt. Parsons, at
3rd Brigade to G-3, 2nd Division. Rec'd 5 P.M.

I have just returned from FLABA. The C.G. 4th
Brigade was on his way but he did not arrive at 3:45.
There were about 300 civilians in town who had been evac-
uated from towns near SEDAN two or three days ago. The
first Americans entered FLABA yesterday morning. A
supply Company of the 77th Division saw a good many of
the 42nd Division, and ammunition and supply trains
going forward on road to west; also met there in FLABA
the reconnaissance officer of the 12th F.A. Telephone
line not up that far.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Colonel Rhea
At : P.C. Beaumont
Date: Nov 7 Hour: 5.45 P How sent: Runner
To : G-3, 2d Division.

Desire you send about 10 copies of General
Lejeunes order to me personally. Also please see that
I get a newspaper each day.

(Sgd) Rhea
GRB Comdg 3d Brig.

O.K. Steck
7 Nov.
(On reverse side) G-3.

- - - - -

No time indicated. Nov. 7, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France. Nov. 7, 1918.

Message to C.O. 3rd Brigade.

1st Division is out of the line. 77th Division
extends from near Mouzon to Petite Remilly, establish
liaison with the 77th Division in vicinity of Mouzon.
Report situation regarding snipers and machine gunners
found near Mouzon by you.

BEEBE:

- - - - -

November 7, 1918. Tel. Message from C. O. 3rd Brigade
to G-3.

We have had patrols up and down the river today
on this side. The right bank is held by machine guns and
trench mortars. The trench mortars are firing on the
locks. There are machine gun nests which open up when-
ever we expose ourselves.

The right bank does not appear to be strongly held
but we cannot cross the river without an organized
action.

- - - - -

A. M.

Nov. 8, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf
At : Beaumont
Date: Nov 8 Hour: 8.20 A.M. No. 1
To : C.G. 3' Brig

All quiet casualties one _____ wounds two men killed line last night. Am enclosing report from my outpost Cmdr which goes more into detail. I think enemy has evacuated country on east bank of Meuse opposite my sector except for a little artillery and considerable machine guns left behind to annoy and delay.

Van Horn

- - - - -

Message From I. O. 3rd Brig. to 2nd Div. Nov 8, 1918.
9:45 a.m.

C.O. 3rd Brig. wants me to call you up and to give instructions to Div. Chaplain to see that the dead are buried in the rear area - Champy-les-Haut and Belval Bois. He wants the rear area gone over the Division Chaplain and details, and see that the dead there are buried. Understands that the dead are still unburied.

- - - - -

P. M.

Nov. 8, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sink 6
At : P.C. Beaumont
Date: 11/8/18 Hour: 13 Hrs
To : Surprise 6

Little to report. Enemy still occupying heights along east Bank of Meuse. No Bridges found over which troops could pass. M.G. fire and sniping from across Meuse. Enemy Artillery not very active. Enemy aviator over this place at noon, fired M.G. and wounded French Civilian.

Joseph A. Molloy
1st Lt. 3rd Brigade

(On reverse side)
Surprise 6

- - - - -

Report of the situation by a patrol (night of Nov. 7 8) from 3rd Brigade 1:10 P.M. Nov. 8, to C. of S.

Highway leading into MOUZON through La FAUBOURG from southeast and railway through the passage was stopped by enemy machine gun fire. We have worked out to the west bridge. 30 men sent from Villenontry through MOUZON to aid in stopping sniping of machine gunners. Fire from right MEUSE bank. There is no indication of any enemy on left bank as far as 305.7 - 316.0. Enemy machine gun at 7.8 - 15.9; 7.8 - 15.6; 8.1 - 15.1. Impossible to patrol in daylight. On left bank of river enemy firing from 7.5 - 16.0 to 7.6 - 13.5. New works in hedge at 7.4 - 15.9. Town shelled heavily about
(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

Nov. 8, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

1:10 A.M. 7th Nov. near railroad and cemetery. Artillery fire on enemy opposite of town desired. Road from Bois de HOSPICE to VILLEMONTY continually harassed by machine gun fire from right bank of MEUSE. Civilians in VILLEMONTY in cellars. Runner reports fire from across river decreased. Still danger of attack of VILLEMONTY. Patrols have been as far as MOUZON. Estimate of situation is that enemy, with hill at his back, has prepared for resistance to river crossing at MOUZON.

Our patrol last night south of MOUZON found a boat and crossed the river; patrolled on other side, talked to French civilians who said Germans were holding that vicinity with machine guns. They saw no Boche. They returned in the boat and tied it to the west bank. This morning the boat had disappeared. Their assumption is that a Boche patrol had come across in this boat, we had borrowed the boat, used it, returned it; then the Boche came back and returned across the river with the boat.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 9th Inf.
At : BEAUMONT.
Date: Nov. 8, 1918. Hour: 6:00 P.M. No. 2
To : C.O. 3rd Brig.

Am sending herewith MacNider's report on conditions at MOUZON. My orders to him were to infiltrate small patrols into Mouzon during the night so as to have about two companies occupying the town by daylight tomorrow. The 3rd Bn. 9th Inf. (less $\frac{1}{2}$ Co) is at his disposal for this purpose. This force of two Cos in town should be able to clean up all M.G. nests and if sent into town after dark, without much loss.

Van Horn.

- - - - -

A. M.

Nov. 9, 1918.

Telephone message received 10:10 A.M., Nov. 9th, 1918 from C.G. 3rd Brigade.

We attempted a crossing at MOUZON last night. The bridge is broken in two places. On the bridge is a trap of loose boards. Bridge very brilliantly illuminated by fire from the town and by light from under the bridge. Bridge was covered by machine gun and rifles, firing at very short range. They were unsuccessful in a crossing. We have given an engineer here a sketch showing condition of the bridge and the approaches to the bridge. He is making a reconnaissance this A.M. with a view to repairing the bridge. At night Boche machine guns have just as good shooting as day time on the bridge.

Heavy machine gun fire since daybreak at points POUILLY and north of POUILLY. This is being investigated now, otherwise all quiet. Artillery fire not heavy.

- - - - -

Figure 1. The effect of the concentration of the *Agrobacterium* suspension on the transformation efficiency of *Agrobacterium* strains.

11

• 7 •

1

P. M.

Nov. 10, 1918.

From: C.O. 3rd Brigade.
At : Beaumont.
Date: 10 Nov. 18. Hour 12-40. No. 1. How sent:
To : C.O. 9th Inf. Officer.

The Marines require help in getting their bridges into place. Col. Rhea directs that you put 2 Cos. at disposal of Capt. Rossell 2nd Engrs for this purpose, and that you support crossing by rifle fire from rest of your available men, where necessary.

Hall. Maj.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 3rd Brigade to G-2. 2:30 P.M.,
Nov 10, 1918.

Our patrols report indications of the enemy reinforcing his front line positions opposite the Bois de Hospice.

65 Civilians from Villemonty have come to Beaumont. There are about 150 civilians in Le Faubourg. Note: The French Gendarme has been sent forward to take charge of the civilians.

- - - - -

A. M.

Nov. 11, 1918.

From: Adjutant 9th Inf.
At : Beaumont.
Date: Nov. 11/18. Hour 4:40 A.M. How sent: Runner.
To : Major Hall.

Have sent your orders to 1st Bn and a Runner to be stationed at La Sartille Farm with necessary instructions. If marines do request support of 1st Bn if you let me know at this place I will send a runner from here and we will get them the information two ways.

Capt. Mayr.

- - - - -

P. M.

Nov. 11, 1918.

November 11, 1918 - 8:50 P.M., The following telephone message sent to C.G., 4th Brigade and C.O. 3rd Brigade, in compliance with Corps Order. (Also to C.O. 2nd F.A. Brigade).

The Commanding General directs that you send an officer out to your front lines to stop all firing that may be going on. He wants that done irrespective of how many officers have been sent out before. Reports are coming in From Marshal Foch that shooting is going on in our front.

- - - - -

Nov. 17, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. Outpost
At: P.C. Reserve.
Date: 17 Nov. 18.
To: C.O. 3rd Brigade.

How sent
Runner

Cavalry and Engineers assigned to Advance Guard this date have not reported as yet. Recommend they not be sent here tonight as billets not available and have no especial need for their services, tonight, but that they join Advance Guard at H hour the eighteenth.

Patrol sent to right flank (South) returned at (four thirty p.m.) sixteen hours and thirty minutes having marched between thirty and thirty-one kilometers. Patrol leader reports he encountered trains of column near LOUPPY, rear of trains having just cleared that town. He was unable to overtake head of column. None of the officers he could find knew the route of march or destination of this column. Work of this nature not practicable for infantry. Will start cavalry on liaison work to both flanks at H hour on the eighteenth. No liaison as yet with 4th Brigade. All quiet along the front and outposts stationed as reported. Sketch of outpost herewith.

Corey.
Lt. Col.

P.M.

Nov. 19th, 1918.

11:55 P.M., Nov. 19th, 1918 - Telephone message.

The 2nd Div., will march at 7:30 hours, 20th Nov. 1918.

Column No. 1 via VIRTON - ARLON - EISCHEN.

Column No. 2 via ETALLE - ARLON - OBERPALLEN.

Column No. 3 Follow column No. 1 at 1 kilometer distance.

Touch will be maintained with divisions on either flank by flank guards marching via THIAUMONT - TONTELENGE - SIGNEULX - HALANZY - WOLKRANGE.

The line GRENDEL - AUTELBAS will not be crossed until further orders. Outpost line of resistance will be established at end of the days march on the general line TONTELENGE - BONNERT - AUTELHAUT. A mixed post of one company will be established at AUTELHAUT. Column No. 1, will billet south of an east and west line through ARLON and east of Y line 356. Column No. 2 will billet north of Column No. 1. Column No. 3 will billet west of column No. 1 and east of Y line 352. Divisional Trains to ST. LEGER and vicinity. Same orders regarding security of depth, liaison, etc.

P.C.'s of Division and columns No. 1 and 2 at ARLON by 20:00 hours.

P.C. column No. 3 at CHATILLON.

Div. Billeting officer will supervise billeting in ARLON.

Repeated by phone to

3 Brig

4 Brig

2nd Engrs for C.O. 3rd Col.

No time indicated Nov. 20, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Outpost.
At : WALTZING.
Date: 20 Nov. 18. How sent: Motorcycle.
To : C.O. 3rd Brig.

Outpost disposed as follows:
Co. D, 23rd Inf. Liaison company with 4th Brigade
at FRESSEIM;
Bn. Hq., Co. A, M.G. Co., and P.C. at WALTZING.
Battery F, 15th F.A., Co. C, 125 Inf., liaison
Company from the 32nd Div., at AUTELHAUT.
Co. B, 23rd Inf., Co. A, 2nd Eng., at AUTELBAS.
Co. C, 23rd Inf., at WYLER.
Artillery Bn. 15th F.A. and 15 F.A., P.C., are
distributed over area occupied by Co's. B & C, 23rd Inf.
Roads radiating from ARLON are covered by cossack
posts and double sentry posts.
Nothing unusual to report.
Sketch herewith. ARLON 1/40000.

Corey.
Col.

- - - - -
A. M.

Nov. 21, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sink 6
At : P.C. Sink Bgde Arlon
Date: 11/21/18 Hour: 10.45 A.M. How sent: Delivered
To : Surprise 7 in person

Advanced elements Column No 1 at this hour in
vicinity of Saul.

Joseph A. Molloy
1st Lt. 3rd Brigade

- - - - -
P. M.

Nov. 21, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Advance Guard.
At : 377.5 - 328.2, EWRINGEN 1/50000.
Date: 21 Nov. 18. Hour: 1:10 p.m. How sent: Motorcycle.
To : 3rd Brigade P.C.

Approximate location Outpost at 3:00 p.m. as
follows:

Co. A, 9th Inf., at BOWINGEN:
M.G. Co., 9th Inf., at GREWENKNAPP:
Co. B, 9th Inf., at FINSTERHAL:
Co. A, 2nd Eng., Co. C, 9th Inf., at MERSCH:
Co. D, 9th Inf., at GOSSELDINGEN:
Bty. F, 15th F.A., at RECKINGEN.

For tonight the location will not be altered
but a platoon will be sent to PRETTINGEN as a liaison
detachment to connect with the 32nd Div.

Corey,
Col.

No time indicated

Nov. 21, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Outpost.
At : P.C. MERSCH.
Date: 21 Nov. 18.
To : C.O. 3rd Brigade.

Report disposition of Outposts as follows:

Co. A, 9th Inf., at BOEVANGE, or BOWINGEN in liaison with 1 Bn., M.G. Co., one Co. Engrs. of 4th Brigade.

M.G. Co., 9th Inf., at GREWENKNAPP.

Co. B, 9th Inf., at FINSTERTHAL.

P.C. Hq. 1st Bn., Co. C, 9th Inf., Co. A, 2nd Eng., Hq. 2nd Bn., Co's I, L, M, 9th Inf., at MERSCH.

Bty. F, 15th F.A., Co. K, 9th Inf., Co. D, 5th M.G. Bn., at RECKINGEN.

Co. D, 9th Inf., (less 1 platoon) at GOSSELD-INGEN.

One platoon Co. D, 9th Inf., at PRETTINGEN as liaison platoon with 32nd Division: Contact had not been reported at 8:05 p.m.

Enemy troops marched out of MERSCH at 3:15 p.m. along MERSCH-ANGELSBERG -FELS road, the rear of their column being about five hundred (500) yards ahead of point of Advance Guard. Civilian inhabitants report two thousand (2000) were in ROLLINGEN at time of our arrival and that they would not be able to get away before 7:00 p.m. Sketch herewith.

Corey
Col.

A. M.

Nov. 22, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Outposts.
At : FELS.
Date: 22 Nov. 18 Hour: 10:30 A.M. How sent:
To : P.C., 3rd Brig. Motorcycle.

Line as follows:

1 Platoon Co. K, 9th Inf., 1 Platoon, M.G., 9th Inf. at SCHRONDWEILER:

Cos. K & L & M.G. Co., 9th Inf. at NOMMERN:

Co. I., 9th Inf., Co. A, 2nd Eng., Bty. F, 15 F.A., Bn. P.C. 3rd Bn., 9th Inf. and Outpost P.C. at FELS (LAROCHETTE)

Co. M, 9th Inf. at ERNZEN;

1 Platoon Co. M, 9th Inf. at HEFFINGE.

Corey
Col.

P.M.

Nov. 22, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Outpost.
At : FELS
Date: 22 Nov. 18 Hour: 8:00 P.M. How sent:
To : C.O., 3rd Brigade. Bicycle.
(Cont'd next page.)

[illegible]

10

•

• • • • •

100

10

... ..

10

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1

29

4

P. M.

Nov. 22, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Report location of Outpost as follows:

1 Platoon, Co. H, 9th Inf., 1 Platoon, M. G. Co.,
9th Inf. at SCHRONDWEILER in liaison with a company
from the 4th Brigade at the same place.

Cos. K & L & M. G. Co., 9th Inf. at NONNERN.

Co. I., 9th Inf. Co. A. 2nd Eng., Bty. F., 15th
F.A., at FELS (LAROCHETTE) also Hq., 3rd Bn., 9th Inf.
and Outpost P.C.

Co. M., 9th Inf. at ERNZEN;

1 Platoon, Co. M., 9th Inf. at HEFFINGEN in liaison
with a platoon from the 32nd Division at the same place.

Nothing unusual to report. Sketch herewith.

Corey
Col.

- - - - -

P. M.

Nov. 23, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Outpost.
At : Beford (BEAUFORT)
Date: 23 Nov. 18. Hour: 4:15 P.M. How sent:
To : C.O., 3rd Brigade. Runner.

Report following disposition of Outposts.

Co. E., 9th Inf., Co. C., 5th M. G. Bn. (less
one platoon) at BERDORF, together with the 3rd Bn., 9th
Inf., and are in liaison with a company from the 32nd
Division at HALSBACH.

Co. H., 9th Inf. and 1 Platoon, Co. C., 5th M.
G. Bn., at bridge crossing river SAUER at BOLLENDORF:

Cos. F and G., 9th Inf., Co. A., 2nd Eng., Bty.
F., 15th F.A., Bn. Hq., 2nd Bn., 9th Inf., and Outpost
P.C. at BEFORD (BEAUFORT), together with Hq. and 1st
Bn., 9th Inf., and in liaison with the 4th Brigade at
the same place:

The enemy occupies the north side of the river
SAUER and is to be seen on that side of the river from
BOLLENDORF to WEILERBACH and beyond. There is a sent-
inal posted by the enemy on the north end of the bridge
at BOLLENDORF. Sketch herewith.

Corey.
Col.

- - - - -

P. M.

Nov. 25, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Outpost
At : BEFORD (BEAUFORT)
Date: 25 Nov. 18 Hour: 6:30 P.M. How sent: Runner.
To : C.G., 3rd Brigade.

Report location of Outpost as follows:

Co. H, 9th Inf., 1 Platoon, Co. C., 5th M.G. Bn.
at BOLLENDORF bridge crossing. This Company has a series
of posts along the SAUER river connecting with the 32nd
Division on its right and with the company on its left.

(Cont'd next page.)

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

P. M.

Nov. 25, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Patrols operate along the south bank of the river connecting up these posts. Co. E., 9th Infantry, is at BERDORF and supports Co. H. taking position in case of attack at 400.8 - 339.2 prepared to move to the most threatened flank of Co. H.

Co. G, 9th Inf., and Co. C. 5th M. G. Bn. (less one platoon) are at GRUNDHOF. This company has similarly posts along the river connecting with Co. H. on its right and the 4th Brigade on its left. Patrols operate along the south bank of the river connecting up the posts. Co. F, 9th Inf., is at BEFORT supporting Co. G., taking position in case of attack at 398.2 - 338.2.

Co. C, 5th M. G. Bn., has selected sites for the guns so as to cover the entire sector. Sketch will be forwarded as soon as received from the C.O. of that Co.

Bty. F, 15th F.A., has placed its guns in position at 396.3 - 338.1 and has them trained on the BOLLENDORF bridge. Sketch herewith.

Co. A, 2nd Engineers is at BEFORT at the disposition of the Outpost commander.

Reconnaissance fails to indicate any fords but places where it appears that fording might be possible are covered by posts.

Nothing unusual to report.

Guard at ferry crossing has been established.

Sketch herewith.

Corey.
Col.

- - - - -

P. M.

Dec. 6, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 5 M G Bn
At : Hinterweiler
Date: 6 Dec 18 Hour: 4 P.M. How sent : Ration cart.
To : C. O. Co. 'C' 5 M G

You will march tomorrow with the 5 M. G. Bn. by order Brigade Commander.

Send runner to my P.C. at once to take march order back to you when issued. Will arrange to have you join us on main road.

Lewis

3rd Brig.

- - - - -

P. M.

Dec. 7, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Outpost.
At : ADENAU.
Date: 7 Dec., 1918. Hour: 7:00 P.M. How sent:
To : C.G., 3rd Brigade. Mounted Messenger

Report following units disposed as indicated in towns assigned to Outpost: ADENAU; 2nd Bn., 9th Inf., Bty. F, 15th F.A., and several motorized units of the Division Trains.

(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

Dec. 7, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

BREIDSCHEID; Co. C, 2nd Eng., M. G. Co., 9th Inf.
HERSCHBROICH; 1st Bn., 9th Inf.

The 4th M.G. Bn. are north of ADENAU distributed in LEIMBACH, NOR. ADENAU and DUMPELFELD.

MAYEM - 1/50000 map.

Corey.
Col.

- - - - -

P. M.

Dec. 9, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. Outpost.

At : REMAGEN.

Date: 9 Dec., 1918. Hour: 5:00 P.M. How sent:

To : C.G., 3rd Brigade. Telephone.

Outpost dispositions as follows:

3rd Bn., 9th Inf., at REMAGEN. Guard has been established on the bridge and patrols maintained along river to KRIPP:

Co M, 23rd Inf. and Bty. F, 15th F.A. at KRIPP; Guard has been established on the ferry and patrols maintained along river halfway to SINZIG connecting with patrols from SINZIG:

3rd Bn., 23rd Inf. (less Co. M.) at SINZIG. Patrols maintained along river connecting with patrols from Co. M. at KRIPP and along the river one and a half kilometers south:

Co. C, 2nd Eng., at BODENDORF.

4th M. G. Bn. are at OBERWINTER. Patrols established by them between OBERWINTER and REMAGEN.

Corey.
Col.

- - - - -

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

HEADQUARTERS
FOURTH BRIGADE MARINES

P. M.

April 8, 1918.

From Brigade
At MOSCOU
Date 4/8/18 Hour 6.15 P.M.
To Major Evans.

The colonel commanding the Inf. Div. desires to know what kind of wound did the Corporal who was found dead this morning, receive. Point on map at which body was found and by what kind of projectile was he wounded.

Recd: J.A.D.

Major Smith

- - - - -

No time indicated May 31, 1918.

P.C. 31 May, 1918. 51.

21st Army Corps.
E.M.
3rd Bureau.

Halt Order -- 4th Brigade, 2nd Div. U.S.A.

Division Headquarters. - COUPRU.
1st Field Signal Battalion. - COUPRU.
4th Brigade Headquarters. - DOMPTIN.
5th & 6th Regiments Marines. - DOMPTIN, Ferme
BEAURIGARDE, and the woods in that vicinity.

Your camp will be on the alert.
The Brigade will cover their halt with out-
posts to the East and North.
Fires draw bombardment and fire from airplanes.
Fires will not be lighted during the night.

By Order of the Chief of Staff.

G.

- - - - -

P.M.

June 1, 1918.

Lucy, 1st June.
4.10 P.M.

Comd'g Genl., 2nd Div.

Have reported to C.G. 43 Div. (French) and established liaison. Troops arriving by camion going in between Thiolet and Lucy. Important that available Engineers with plenty of tools come as soon as infantry finish with camions. Should de-buss at Ferme Paris and march in small columns about evenly distributed from Thiolet to Lucy. Hurry them.

Harbord.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.G. 4th Brig
At : Pyramids
Date: 1 June Hour: 5.05 p.m. No. 2. How sent:
To : C.G. 2nd Division. Messenger.
(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 1, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page).

Second Bn 6th Marines in line from le Thiolet through Clerembauts Woods and Triangle to Lucy. Instructed to hold this line. 1st Bn 6th Marines going into line from Lucy through Hill 142. 3rd Bn in support at La Voie du Chatel which is also P. C. of 6th Marines. 6th M. G. Bn distributed along line as given. No instructions as to any evacuation of wounded.

Harbord.

- - - - -

From: Brigade Comdr 4th Brigade.
At : Pyramids.
Date: 1st June Hour 5:35 p.m. No. 1. Sent by:
To : C.O. 6th Marines. Messenger.

Section of ammunition train with 300,000 rounds 30 caliber and some 37 mm ammunition gone via Voie du Chatel with ammunition for you, instructed to leave at Lucy if does not receive different instructions from you. No liaison has reported from your regiment and should be sent. You should have small patrols to front to-night, and be very careful about surprise towards daylight.

Rec'd 7:15 P.M.

Harbord.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
At : Pyramids.
Date: 1st June Hour 6:15 P.M. No. 2.
To : C.O. 6th Marines. By Messenger.

Wounded are to be evacuated to Marigny-en-Orxois.

Push the entrenching when engineers come with tools.

You should report without delay when your troops are in position. Have you liaison to right and left? The French Division Commander is pushing me for reports from you as to conditions. Keep your runners going.

Rec'd. 7:15 p.m.

Harbord.

- - - - -

Field Message.

From: Colonel Catlin, 6th Regiment.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters. No. 1.
Date: June 1st, 1918. Time sent: 6:50 P. M.

"Regiment in position assigned. Liaison established. None of the battalions were issued rations. Request that rations be sent tonight by truck.

Catlin."

- - - - -

1870

1871

1872

1873

1874

1875

1876

1877

1878

1879

1880

1881

1882

1883

1884

1885

1886

1887

1888

1889

1890

1891

1892

1893

1894

1895

1896

1897

1898

1899

1900

1901

1902

1903

1904

1905

1906

1907

1908

1909

1910

1911

1912

1913

1914

1915

1916

1917

1918

1919

1920

1921

1922

1923

1924

1925

1926

1927

1928

1929

1930

1931

1932

1933

1934

1935

1936

1937

1938

1939

1940

1941

1942

1943

1944

1945

1946

1947

1948

1949

1950

1951

1952

1953

1954

1955

1956

1957

1958

1959

1960

1961

1962

1963

1964

1965

1966

1967

1968

1969

1970

1971

1972

1973

1974

1975

1976

1977

1978

1979

1980

1981

1982

1983

1984

1985

1986

1987

1988

1989

1990

1991

1992

1993

1994

1995

1996

1997

1998

1999

2000

2001

2002

2003

2004

2005

2006

2007

2008

2009

2010

2011

2012

2013

2014

2015

2016

2017

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022

2023

2024

2025

2026

2027

2028

2029

2030

2031

2032

2033

2034

2035

2036

2037

2038

2039

2040

2041

2042

2043

2044

2045

2046

2047

2048

2049

2050

2051

2052

2053

2054

2055

2056

2057

2058

2059

2060

2061

2062

2063

2064

2065

2066

2067

2068

2069

2070

2071

2072

2073

2074

2075

2076

2077

2078

2079

2080

2081

2082

2083

2084

2085

2086

2087

2088

2089

2090

2091

2092

2093

2094

2095

2096

2097

2098

2099

2100

2101

2102

2103

2104

2105

2106

2107

2108

2109

2110

2111

2112

2113

2114

2115

2116

2117

2118

2119

2120

2121

2122

2123

2124

2125

2126

2127

2128

2129

2130

2131

2132

2133

2134

2135

2136

2137

2138

2139

2140

2141

2142

2143

2144

2145

2146

2147

2148

2149

2150

2151

2152

2153

2154

2155

2156

2157

2158

2159

2160

2161

2162

2163

2164

2165

2166

2167

2168

2169

2170

2171

2172

2173

2174

2175

2176

2177

2178

2179

2180

2181

2182

2183

2184

2185

2186

2187

2188

2189

2190

2191

2192

2193

2194

2195

2196

2197

2198

2199

2200

P. M.

June 1, 1918.

FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O., 2nd Bn., 2nd Engineers.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters. No. 1.
Date: June 1st, 1918. Time sent: 7:40 P. M.

"Companies D, E and F, 2nd Engineers will arrive
la Ferme Paris 8:20 P. M. Will hold companies there
until receipt of order from Brigade Headquarters.

Snow, Captain."

- - - - -

FIELD MESSAGE.

From: 6th Machine Gun Bn.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters. No. 1.
Date: June 1st, 1918. Time sent: 7:59 P.M.

"Two guns have been placed on main road
(Chateau Thierry) to cover right flank. Battalion
Commander at present inspecting right group. Commun-
ications with Brigade only by runner so far. Trying
to get wire through.

Long (for Maj. Cole)."

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 23 Inf.
At : Ventelet Ferme
Date: 1 June 18 Hour: 8.45 P.M. No. 42. How sent:
To : C. O. Reserve, 4th Brigade. Runner

2 Bns. 23rd Inf. Brigade Reserve in woods
between Ventelet Ferme and Coupru.

1 Bn. 23 Inf. Div. reserve in woods 300 meters
south of Chateau Thierry and at point shown on sketch.



Malone,
Colonel.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.
A. M.

June 2, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
At : Pyramids.
Date: 2d June Hour: 6 a.m. No. 3. How sent:
To : C.G., 2nd Division. Messenger in car.

Our telephone line not working. Believe French
have cut in on it thinking it dead wire. Malone reports
through French Division hdqrs. that at 5:45 he had
reached Gd. Cormont. My regiment in line did not get
(Cont'd next page.)

A. H.

June 2, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

its truck with signal material and I have no telephone to him. Regard it extremely important. Please have Signal Corps give it to me at once.

Col Carr

Harbord.

On reverse side of message. - Will see that line & wireless is put in unless your trucks have arrived.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : Pyramids.
Date: 2d June Hour: 6:10 a.m. No. 4. How sent:
To : Colonel Catlin, 6th Marines. Messenger.

Please report every fifteen minutes during day whether anything is happening or not and no matter whether you are in support or in front line. Your liaison officer has not reported here as ordered. Please give these matters your attention at once.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

To: Mr. Cole.
From: C. O. 4th Brig
June 2, 1918.

Neville with Wise Bn. is going in between 142 and the Bois du Veully. He has no M. G. Please send him one company at once from point where you can best spare it. Suggest it go by the country road to Lucy Champillon. Acknowledge. Inform Col. Catlin.

Harbord.

6:20 a.m.
by Curtis
phone.

On reverse side of message. - would like to have antitoxin tetanus.. Holcomb.
Three Star Very Pistols. Cartridges.
(Message incomplete.)

- - - - -

6-45 A.M., June 2, 1918.

Col. Catlin to General Harbord:

Nothing of importance to report on our line. Battalion 2nd Engineers reported during the night. Our position being strengthened. Request that signal material be furnished by Sig. En. Our trucks have not yet arrived.

- - - - -

7:00 A.M., June 2, 1918.

From: General Harbord.
To : General Fundy or Colonel Brown.
(Cont'd next page.)

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

1911 12 17

A. M.

June 2, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

French Division Commander wanted our battalion in line from Hill 142 to Bois de VEUILLY. They went in from line VEUILLY to GAUDILY. Was a French Corps Commander in 2nd Division Headquarters when order was given?

- - - - -

7:00 A.M., June 2, 1918.

From: Hq. 2nd Div.
To : C. G. 4th Brigade, PYRAMIDE.

Col. Carr will see that telephone line is put in to your regiment in line unless your truck has arrived before his men.

Saint-Gaudens, Capt.
Sec'y General Staff.

- - - - -

7:15 A.M., June 2, 1918.

From: Colonel Brown.
To : General Harbord.

That order was entirely given between General Michel and Colonel Malone. It was not our order at all. Colonel Malone was placed at General Michel's disposal and they plotted it together. Col. Malone's Battalion Commander probably misinterpreted Colonel Malone's order. General Michel should get in touch with Colonel Malone and change it.

- - - - -

7-30 A.M., June 2, 1918.

General Harbord request 30 cal. ammunition, Chauchats and Hotchkiss ammunition be sent out to his P. C. for 5th Marines and also a reserve supply as soon as possible.

(Delivered to Col. Herbst 7-45 A.M.)
General Harbord will be absent from 8 A.M. to 9 A.M.
Major Lay will be present.

- - - - -

To Brigade Commander.
Time 8.20 a.m., June 2, 1918.

Report just received from Right Group states no machine gun ammunition expended yet.

Cole.

acknowledged.
Curtis.

- - - - -

To 4th Brig.

Our forward guns right group have been in action.

9:57 a.m., June 2, 1918.
Curtis.

Cole.

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

A.M.

June 2, 1918.

MESSAGE FROM GENERAL HARBORD: at 10:20 A.M., 2 June, 1918.

I have just come back from a point northwest of MARIGNY in the Bois de VAURICHART. I find over there that Turrill is supposed to be in the region of ---- with the 1st battalion of Marines. I find a French column of Infantry in front of the 23rd Infantry which is immediately in front towards the extreme north. They did not impress me as being able to hold very long. I sent a message to Turrill, that unless it was not in conflict with some orders from higher authority to extend his line to the right - to the northwest corner of the BOIS de VAURICHART. It appears there is not much infantry but a few dragoons between that point and Hill 142. Hill 142 is supposed to be the left of the 6th Marines. I have just ordered Colonel Neville, with his Headquarters Company and 2nd Battalion, to proceed to fill the gap between Hill 142 and the Northeast corner of the BOIS de VAURICHART, connecting on his left with Turrill's battalion of his regiment and on his right with SHEARER'S battalion of the 6th Regiment and Hill 142, and to watch particularly the stream which goes down just west of TORCY - Just west of HILL 142; also the stream which runs down from the east side of the BOIS de VEUILLY to the west of CHAMPILLON and to hold that Hill and that line, That gives us then American connection clear around from the 9th Infantry, inclusive, to the neighborhood of PREMONT. I told Neville that when he got out there to that place, it was strictly an American proposition around to his left and included Turrill and to hold that line. Then I reported all to General Michel and told him what was done. Neville is on the march. That leaves me here one (1) battalion of the 5th Regiment in reserve near my headquarters. Of course, the line that Catlin has around Lucy, he has one battalion in support. My brigade reserve is one battalion near me here.

We have reports from Catlin that they are doing a good deal of heavy shelling around the Triangle and Lucy and the BOIS de CLEREMBAUTS, but there is no indication that we are not going to be able to hold.

The Germans are massing south of HAUTEVESNES, so an attack may be expected from that direction. Also over on my right towards the TRIANGLE.

FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O., 5th Regiment.
To: 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 2nd, 1918.

"2nd Bn. is now moving to designated position. French troops are taking a position on west of road about 200 meters north of Pyramids.

Neville.
F."

Time rec'd. 11:30 A.M.

A. M.

June 2, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.

At : Pyramids.

Date: 2d June Hour 11:50 a.m. No. 10. Sent by:

To : Colonel Catlin, 6th Marines. Runner.

Division says absolutely no bicycles and no news your M. G. Co. It will be sent to you moment it arrives. Indications of Boche attack in direction of Bois de Veuilly from around Hautevesnes. Nothing new. Everybody including French Headquarters expressing confidence in you, Holcomb and Shearer.

HARBORD.

Addenda.

We have no large scale maps, have requested Division for them and will send them to you when they arrive.

S.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 2, 1918.

To Brig. Comdr.

Have directed Mr. Kingman of Left Group to echelon some of his guns of 15th Co. to protect new deployment Wise's Bn. Meanwhile I am withdrawing six guns from quiet sector of line and am sending them to Wise's support which will complete the order to support Wise with one Company.

12:05 p.m.

Cole.

6/2/18.

T.J.C.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.

At : Pyramids.

Date: 2d June Hour 12:50 P.M. No. 12. Sent by:

To : Col. Catlin, 6th Marines. Liaison Officer

Your Regiment in line is supported by five groups of seventy-fives (sixty guns) and one group (twelve guns) of one hundred fifty-fives. The Colonel comdg them is in Lucy-le-Bocage. Extremely important both your battalion comdrs keep in touch with him through interpreters.

Rec'd 1.05 pm.

HARBORD.

to 1 & 2d Bns.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION.

Second Section, G. S.,

2 June, 1918. -- 2.00 P. M.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE from Lieut. Hunt together with Aeroplane sketch in confirmation of lines of battle rec'd from 27th Escadrille.

The line of battle has been straightened out from LESSOMES to MONTCOURT. Reconnaissance from ETAMPES proceeded as far as railroad bridge across MARNE at CHATEAU THIERRY. No Boche encountered but
(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 2, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

M. G. located at CHATEAU fired south along the CHATEAU THIERRY-VIFFORT ROAD. The main enemy strength in the town of CHATEAU THIERRY is believed to be located at 182.4 - 258.2 - at the cross roads just north of the "T" in THIERRY (map scale 1/50,000).

At present the Boche are believed to be concentrating in the woods just North of BOURESCHES. The French are concentrating on this point with 75's.

At TRIANGLE this morning, the enemy captured a French cyclist but when the locality was retaken by the French the cyclist escaped. He claimed to have seen numbers of the enemy with the number 422 on their shoulder straps. It is thought, however, that this is probably the 442d Regiment.

French attacks at EELLEAU and LICY-CLIGNON this morning fell down under our fire.

G-2, Second Division.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.

At : Pyramids.

Date: 2d June Hour: 2:15 p.m. No. 13. How sent:

To : Colonel Neville, 5th Marines. Motorcar. A.D.C.

Herewith some maps. Please close gap between your line and Turrill, incorporating the two small French bns. if they remain as they probably will. Feeling a little uncertain about Turrill's position as belief that he extended to northwest corner of Bois de Vaurichart is based on an order I sent him to do so, and I have heard nothing from him since he left last night. Get in touch with him, include him in your command.

Harbord.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.

At : Pyramids.

Date: 2d June Hour: 2:25 p.m. No. 15. How sent:

To : C. G. 2nd Division. Liaison Officer, motorcar.

Catlin reports nothing important on 6th Marines front, has had several wounded officers and men. Reported that our M. G. bn. has stopped the Boche several times this morning. At last accounts said to be concentrating some men s.e. Bouresches. Neville from quarry 300 yds n.w. Marigny reports his 2d Bn. in line between 142 and Bois de Veuilly.

Catlin requests 100 picks and 100 shovels needed at once at Lucy-le-Bocage. Please send via here.

Harbord.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 2, 1918.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : Pyramids.
Date: 2d June Hour 2:40 p.m. No. 16. Sent by:
To : Colonel Catlin, 6th Marines. Runner on truck

Reported from French Div. Hdqrs. that your line giving way alittle at Triangle. We are ordered to hold that place at any cost. If report is true get word to Holcomb and stiffen your lines there a little.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

Hq. 4th Brig. 2nd June. 2:43 P.M.

Memo for Col. Catlin.

Note the statement that Shearer's Battalion has its left 1,000 meters S.E. of 142. Is this true? Please note also that Feland says that there is a Battalion of French troops on the right of Wise and that Wise is at 142. I am speaking of 142 as shown on the map, not any hill in the vicinity; the actual figures where the left of Shearer's Battalion is supposed to be. Are the troops that you put in to fill the gap between Shearer's Battalion and 142, or between 142 and Wise's right?

HARBORD.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : Pyramids.
Date: 2d June Hour 2:50 No. 17. Sent by: ADC,
To : Major Holcomb. runner, motorcar.

Reported that you are giving way near triangle. You are supposed hold your line there at all cost. Keep Colonel Catlin informed of conditions, and Cole, and send me report now.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

From: 4th Brig.
At : Pyramids.
Date: 2d June Hour 3:00 p.m. Sent by: Runner.
To : Col. Catlin, 6th Regt.

We have had nothing from you since the telephone went out. Please remember that when unable to send telephone reports, a runner is supposed to be started at least once every fifteen minutes. Please report conditions by bearer.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
 At : Pyramids.
 Date: 2d June Hour: 3 p.m. No. 18. How sent:
 To : C. G. 2d Div. Liaison Officer
 in car.

French division hdqrs report that our right is giving a little at Triangle. Not yet confirmed by our reports. Have sent ADC to investigate, and word to Catlin to hold at all costs. Failure your signal officer to give us wireless connection here is great handicap. Telephone to 6th Marines just in. Both regimental hdqrs report have wireless up and trying communicate with us but cannot. Telephone to your headqrs very unreliable and out of order much of time.

Harbord.

- - - - -

To 4th Brigade Comdr.

Will you send some anti-toxin tetanus, also three Very pistol star shell.

by runner at
 3.13 P.M., 6/2/18.
 T. J. Curtis.

Holcomb

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
 At : Pyramids.
 Date: 2d June Hour: 3:40 p.m. No. 19. How sent:
 To : C. G. 2d Div. Motorcar.

Report that right giving way was false. French now acknowledge that it was withdrawal of a working party that they saw. Telephone direct with battalion comdr at Triangle says when his outfit runs it will be in the other direction. Nothing doing in the fall-back business.

Neville from 300 yards n.w. of Marigny reports has some wounded and no ambulances. Please send via here.

Harbord.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
 At : Pyramids.
 Date: 2d June Hour 3:50 p.m. No. 20
 To : Col. Catlin, 6th Marines.

The French now acknowledge that report as to 2nd Bn was a mistake and telephone with Holcomb says there is nothing doing in the fall back line. Am informed by 3rd Brig. and also through French Division Hdqrs. that prisoners captured this morning state there is a fresh division opposite right of American line and that it is expected to attack; further stated that it would probably be 2 Regts north of the road and one south. This all rests on statement of one German prisoner.
 (Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 2, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

I have asked the French General to investigate thoroughly the person who started the false report about Holcombs Battalion, which is most annoying. Use your own judgement as to returning Sibley platoons to their Battalion.

HARBORD.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade
At : Pyramids.
Date: 2d June Hour 4:30 PM No. 21.
To : Col. Neville, 5th Marines.

The Corps Commander is withdrawing Turrill's battalion to replace Berry as Brigade reserve. Berry's battalion becomes Corps Reserve. Statements made by Boche prisoner this morning indicating possibility of attack on front of 6th Marines. Nothing else of interest. Your M. G. Co. is marching overland about a distance of 30 miles. Would ordinarily arrive tomorrow evening. Division undertaking to get trucks to bring Guns and men tonight.

HARBORD.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : Pyramids.
Date: 2d June Hour 4:30 p.m. No. 22.
To : Col Catlin, 6th Marines.

With reference to report sent you short time ago, Corps taking some precautions against possible German attack. Turrill's Bn. 5th is being brought back to replace Berry near here as Brigade reserve; Berry's Battalion becomes Corps reserve, to be held in rear of junction between you and 9th Inf. Pass word to your line to be on lookout for any indications of attack and to report in quickest way possible. Your M. G. Co. is marching overland about a distance of 30 miles. Would ordinarily arrive tomorrow evening. Division undertaking to get trucks to bring guns and men tonight.

HARBORD.

No time indicated June 2, 1918.

From Major Lay to 2nd Div. June 2, 1918.

General Harbord requests that when his truck with his baggage arrives at Division Headquarters that it be sent at once to his Brigade P. C. Colonel Langdon gave orders yesterday afternoon for the truck to come from MEAUX to Division Headquarters. The truck is probably at Division Headquarters now.

No time indicated. June 2, 1918.

To Brig Comdr.

Will refuse 15th Co. to cover 142 to Bois du
Veully.

6/2/18
T. J. C.

Cole

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.

At : Pyramids

Date: 2d June No. 11. How sent: A. D. C.

To : Colonel Neville, 5th Marines.

French consider it very important you get in
line at earliest possible moment, and repeat their
injunction about watching for filtration through
valleys. Cole is sending a M. G. Co. via Lucy-Champ-
illon road to you. Be sure and close gap between you
and Turrill. I have had no word at all of any kind
from him.

. Harbord.

FM W

- - - - -

A.M.

June 3, 1918.

1:00 A.M., June 3, 1918.

The following order received from the French Division.

The French troops receive the order to retake the position that they have just lost. The American troops will maintain at ALL COSTS the line of support they occupy-----Bois de CLEREMBAUT - TRIANGLE - LUCY-le-BOCAGE, HILL 142, North Corner of Bois de VEUILLY.

They will not participate in the counter-attack which will be made to retake the position of the French.

Sgd. The General Commanding the
French Division.

Gen Harbord directs that the necessary steps be taken to hold our positions at all costs.

H.M. Smith.

6" Regt.

5" Regt.

6" M.G. Bn..

(On reverse side: 6" M.G. Bn.

P.M.

From: C.O. 5th Marines.

At : Carrieres..

Date: June 3/18. Hour 1:30 p.m. No. 17.

To : C.O. 4th Brigade.

Feland reports that his reconnaissance shows the right of Wise's battalion on road in edge of woods at 142 and the two companies properly disposed to hold right of my line. A Battalion of French troops is on the right of Wise.

While Feland was at 142, Scout of Wise's Bn. reported in having located left of Shearer's Bn. just about 1000 meters S.E. of 142.

Twelve Mach. guns of 8th M.G. Co. supporting Wise's left. Eight mach. guns of Summers company and four of Kingman's Company are supporting Wise's right.

NEVILLE.

From Brig

At Hq.

Date 3 June 18 Hour 1:45 No. X-3

To C.O. 5th Regt-

Please send by return runner your battle position from right to left by Companies. Notify when any changes occur.

Smith.

From 4th Brig.

At Pyramide

Date 3d June Hour 3:08 p.m. No. 3 How Sent

To Col. Neville 5th Regt. Aide

The French Division Commander desires that you send out some one to establish the whereabouts of the right
(Cont'd next page)

P.M.

June 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

of the 23rd Inf. Bn., which relieved Turrill's Bn. last night; also to report if you are "elbow-to-elbow" with people on the right and left of you.

HARBORD

From 4th Brigade.
At Pyramide
Date 3d June Hour 3:20 pm No 4
To Col. Neville 5th Regt.

Following from Catlin for your information: Shearer reports Germans seen 200 meters-south of TORCY: French 152d falling back from position 1500 meters south of Church in TORCY: He has sent company of engineers to the wood kilometer north of LUCY on LUCY-TORCY Road as reinforcements. A few tear gas cases in LUCY. No infantry action. Sibley reports 3 pm a wounded man of the 15th Co., reports his company as north and west of CHAMPILLON, Some of the 5th north and east of CHAMPILLON, the French troops ahead with Germans advancing south. This latest verified by the French surgeon of the 133d. Please caution Wise to keep touch with elements on his right. Suggest use your wireless when telephone down.

HARBORD

At : P.C. Ramine
To : Col. Catlin, Sixth Regt.

Send reliable Officer to 142 to find out if Shearer left rests there and report facts to me soon as possible.

HARBORD

3:20 p.m.

Sketch shows 3rd Bn. 6th Mar. night 2-3 June 18.
Lucy & Champillon shown on sketch.
(On reverse side of message: Col Catlin)

To Brig Omdr.

One gas shell in vicinity of P.C.

Cole.

Sent by runner at 3:30 p.m.
6/3/18.
T.J.C.

From: C.G. 4th Brig.
At : Pyramids
Date: 3d June Hour 4:00 p.m. No. 6 How sent:
To : Col. Catlin, 6th Regt. Runner

Use your own discretion about moving SIBLEY and report location when you do it; also your own P.C.

HARBORD per LAY

P.M.

June 3, 1918.

Col. Brown to Major Lay.

9:25 P.M.

The Bat. of 23 infantry which was in reserve goes out to relieve Turrill. Go out and tell Whiting to go out over road Malone marched over last night to relieve Turrill and send Turrill back to Pyramids. Turrill goes back in those trucks.

To G3

No time indicated.

To Brigade Commander.

Last night inspected connection with troops of other brigade on our right. Could see no heavy type machine guns there. Told Lieut. on their left flank to call on me for guns if he needed them and have placed two guns in rear of junction of their brigade and ours for this purpose. Would suggest other Brigade machine gun officer look over this point.

Cole.

Sent by runner
6/3/18
T.J.C.

No time indicated.

From Cole
To 4 B.

de Roode reports enemy appears to be concentrating in Bouresches.

Cole.

6/3/18
Telephone
T.J.C.

No time indicated.

Report of a conversation of Colonel Brown with General Harbord:

There is a probability of a German division marching along the Paris road. The Corps commander wants the battalion at Les PYRAMIDES sent to LA LANGUE FERME to be placed on the point in the woods just opposite the "L" in LA. I am sending trucks to take the marines from Colonel Malone at COULOMBS to report to LES PYRAMIDES.

Will send French officer to LA LANGUE. There is a report of ambulances at MARIGNY. The ambulances will go to VEUILLY, north of MARIGNY. The machine gun companies in General Harbord's regiments and of the 29th are marching overland. Major Montgomery will go to MEAUX to get trucks and will rush them in tonight.

(Cont'd next page)

P. M.

June 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

14 trucks, with brigade and regimental signal equipment, have arrived. It is on the way now to General Harbord and to General Lewis, but the French do not desire wireless by regiments unless in the front lines, so hold them down to bare necessities.

G-3 16 June 3.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 4, 1918.

Received from 4th Brigade - Field Message - (197)
7.45 A.M., 4 June 18 Signature.
O. K.

Note: Col. Harbord wants a chronometer so as to be able to keep accurate time.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 4th Brig.
At : Pyramide
Date: 4th June Hour: 7:45 am No. 1.
To : C. of S., 2d Div.

I have read the Division Order taking over the sector very carefully and conclude that the 3d Bn. which has heretofore been Corps Reserve now passes to my command and ceases to be Corps Reserve. I have ordered it to stand by to move and intend moving it to a point more nearly in rear of the left of my line.

HARBORD.

Col Brown
Sign

PB
8.40 a.m., June 4.

- - - - -

Headquarters Second Division,
France, 4 June, 1918.
8-50 A. M.

Commanding General 4th Brigade:

Referring to your message No. 1, 7-45 A.M., 4 June, 1918, the Division Commander directs me to inform you that your interpretation of Field Order No. 7 is correct. Before moving this battalion to the point indicated by you, the Division Commander desires:

- (a) The point to which you intend to move it.
- (b) That it be not moved until the battalion of the 9th Infantry assigned as Division reserve is in place.

PB
PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Recd 9.09 a.m., 4 June 18

(?? Initials indecipherable)

- - - - -

P. M.

June 4, 1918.

G-3.

291

286

EK DE EQ

Bosches decending en masse Entre Courchamps et Licy.
(The above intercepted by Div- Radio at 10 P.M.

Phoned to both Brigades) Phoned 10:19 P.M.
Message given to Artillery) June 4-

Army Corps notified 10:25 P.M.

P. M.

June 5, 1918.

The morning of June 6th, the 167th French Division will attack between VEUILLY, inclusive, to the brook of CHAMPILLON, exclusive. The 2nd Division will support the attack by the capture of the slopes of CHAMPILLON, up to and including the brook to the east of the slope and just west of TORCY. Y line 174.

Interdiction fire around the zone to be attacked; registration and raking the evening of June 5th on the objective. At H hour minus 30 minutes, fire of preparation and destruction very intense on the successive targets. H hour will be fixed by the C.G. 21st A.C., and communicated to General Harbord at once. The infantry will attack by infiltration rather than by waves. Interdiction fire will be kept up until the moment the infantry progresses. Close liaison to be established between the infantry and artillery. Counter-batteries will go into action in case German batteries open fire. All artillery of the 2d Division, and attached French units, and all of the 167th Division will take part. Explosive shells to be used, 1-1/2 days fire to be had at each piece. The objective has been marked on maps MEAUX, 1:20,000. The advance of Marines to guide on attack of 167th Division; guide left.

After Hill 142 is taken, the left of the Marine line to advance as circumstances permit without bringing on another engagement. Position to be entrenched.

Respecting relief of the Marine elements west of the brook of CHAMPILLON on the evening of June 5th, the commanding officer of Marines in that district will be instructed to assemble his command and march it to a point designated by General Harbord after the French have passed through and have satisfied themselves of their position. It is desirable that officers meet them and guide them in.

Conversation between Gen. Harbord and Col Brown
June 5- 3:00 P.M.
G-3, PB

5 June 1918
6:25 P. M.

385

The fourth brigade telephones that two german prisoners are being sent to the rear. One is wounded and will
(Cont'd next page.)

1. The first part of the report is a general introduction to the subject of the study. It discusses the importance of the study and the objectives of the research. It also provides a brief overview of the methodology used in the study.

2. The second part of the report is a detailed description of the study area. It includes information about the location of the study area, the population of the study area, and the characteristics of the study area. It also discusses the data sources used in the study.

3. The third part of the report is a detailed description of the study results. It includes information about the findings of the study, the conclusions drawn from the findings, and the implications of the findings. It also discusses the limitations of the study and the need for further research.

4. The fourth part of the report is a detailed description of the study conclusions. It includes information about the overall findings of the study, the conclusions drawn from the findings, and the implications of the findings. It also discusses the limitations of the study and the need for further research.

5. The fifth part of the report is a detailed description of the study recommendations. It includes information about the recommendations made by the study, the reasons for the recommendations, and the implications of the recommendations. It also discusses the limitations of the study and the need for further research.

6. The sixth part of the report is a detailed description of the study appendix. It includes information about the data sources used in the study, the methodology used in the study, and the results of the study. It also discusses the limitations of the study and the need for further research.

7. The seventh part of the report is a detailed description of the study bibliography. It includes information about the sources used in the study, the methodology used in the study, and the results of the study. It also discusses the limitations of the study and the need for further research.

8. The eighth part of the report is a detailed description of the study index. It includes information about the sources used in the study, the methodology used in the study, and the results of the study. It also discusses the limitations of the study and the need for further research.

9. The ninth part of the report is a detailed description of the study conclusion. It includes information about the overall findings of the study, the conclusions drawn from the findings, and the implications of the findings. It also discusses the limitations of the study and the need for further research.

10. The tenth part of the report is a detailed description of the study appendix. It includes information about the data sources used in the study, the methodology used in the study, and the results of the study. It also discusses the limitations of the study and the need for further research.

P. M.
(Cont'd from last page.)

June 5, 1918.

be sent to Divisional Headquarters at once to be interrogated. An interpreter is requested to be at Headquarters when he arrives.

C of S
G-2 G-3
Lieut. Hunt.

H. St. Gauden
Sec. Gen. Staff

- - - - -
A. M.

June 6, 1918..

Note: 2nd Division.

6-30 A.M., June 6. - Adjutant 4th Brigade reports all going smoothly.

7-10 A.M., June 6. - Adjutant 4th Brigade reports - reached our objectives. We are throwing out strong points and are consolidating our positions.

7-10 A.M., - Phoned in by Lt. Hunt: French Division on our left has practically obtained all its objectives, though fighting still continues. About 100 to 150 prisoners.

- - - - -
U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Feland.
At : P. C.
Date: June 6. Hour 7:55 No. 2.
To: C.G. 4th Brig.

Please put down artillery fire of preparation for five minutes on our front. Will then attack. Have asked for French cooperation _____.

- - - - -
At 9 a.m., June 6th, 1918, General Harbord sent the following to Colonel Neville:

"I congratulate you and 1st Bn. and the 3rd Bn. on doing so well what we all knew they would do."

- - - - -
10-19 A.M. - June 6, 1918. - Telephone message from General Harbord to 2nd Div.

Prisoners are coming in steadily. The 5th Marines report 65. French Liaison Officer claims that the French say we have taken 300 prisoners. General Harbord does not credit the report regarding the 300 prisoners.

General Harbord has seen all of the American wounded. They show a fine spirit and are very cocky. Most of the wounds are slight - the result of machine gun fire.

- - - - -
P. M.

June 6, 1918.

From: C. O. 6th
At : P. C. Chatel
Date: 6 June 18 Hour 3:05 p.m. How sent: Motorcycle.
To : B. C. 4th Brigade.

Maj. Holcomb requests that his runners now at Brig. Hds. be sent to Plan and that they be instructed there by the runners for Plan N as to their Itinerary.

F. E. Evans, Adjt.
for F-1.

(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Runners were kept at farm since it was closer.
Decided best when F called up the night Major Holcomb
went to Brigade Reserve.

Robinson,
1st Lt. A.D.C.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd Division, June 6, 1918.
5:40 P. M.

Major Lay reports from the 4th Brigade Head-
quarters that men went over the top in fine shape,
proper deployment around the edges of the Bois de
Belleau - and no casualties.

P.B.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Moore.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:54 P. M.

Word just received Catlin has been wounded.
Also German reserves advancing into Bouresches 50
strong along road at point 262.2 - 177.3.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 5th, (from Berry, C.O. 3rd Bn.)
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:10 P. M.

What is left of battalion is in woods close
by. Do not know whether will be able to stand or not.
Increase artillery range.

- - - - -

From: Captain Gill.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:45 p.m.

Colonel Feland sends following message: Send
Chauchat ammunition to us as soon as possible. Needed
badly. Everything is set for successful attack.

- - - - -

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

P. M.

June 6, 1918.

Telephone Message to Lt. Hunt: - June 6, 1918 - 6:46 P.M.

Mounted messenger seen going to rear at full speed on road at 7823. Two German prisoners just brought in. Men who brought them in say that German equipment is lying all over the ground and that the Germans are running. Artillery fire called for at 7617 and 7117 against German reserves spotted there very effective.

- - - - -

7:10 P.M. - June 6, 1918. - To Colonel McCloskey from 4th Brig.

Attack went very well indeed, - even beyond our most sanguinary expectations. Marines have taken TORCY, BOURESCHES, including the railway station. They are on the BELLEAU road. Casualties here have been light. Large bodies of Boche are seen moving north from BONNES. Messages come in to the effect that the artillery fire was most successful and delivered exactly at the right time. Division Commander was at Col. McCloskey's station and congratulated Colonel McCloskey himself.

- - - - -

Message dropped by avion. To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:15 P. M.

Attack progressing to the right. Your advanced elements numerous in numbers are about 400 meters southwest of Bouresches. They are still progressing. They are still fighting in the Bois de Belleau. Machine gun fire going on in the northern part. It is not very rapid.

- - - - -

Message from General Harbord to 2nd Div. June 6, 1918 - 7:20 P.M.

We just have definite information that our 83rd Company occupies the railway station at BOURESCHES.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Moore.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.

Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:21 P. M.

83rd Co. hold railroad station at Bouresches. 97th was held up slightly by M. G. on the right. No further news. 19 prisoners on the way.

- - - - -

From: Captain Laspiere, (French officer attached to Colonel Catlin of 6th) thru Headquarters, 5th

To : 4th Brigade Headquarters. Regiment.

Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:34 P. M.

"Catlin wounded 5 hours 37 minutes. Have sent runner to Feland to take command. All was going alright when I left to join Colonel Feland as Colonel Catlin told me to do."

- - - - -

From: Evans.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.

Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:35 P. M.

Regimental Intelligence reports enemy M. G. fire over active woods N.E. Bouresches 10 or 12 guns, at least. He got this dope to the artillery and we are giving it to the French artillery.

- - - - -

P.M.

June 6, 1918.

From: Captain Gill.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd.: 7:51 P.M.

From 3d Bn. 5th: Three platoons 45th Co. went over. Only a few returned. Captain Conachy familiar with the circumstances.

Signed by Captain Larsen
(Adj. 3rd Bn.)

From: Feland
At : P.C.
Date: June 6 Hour 7-55 No 2
To : C.G. 4th Brig--

Please put down artillery fire of preparation for five minutes on our front. Will then attack. Have asked for French Cooperation against
(Message incomplete)

From: Colonel Feland.
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:57 P.M.

First is a message from Captain Williams (51st Co.): So far as can be observed from here, the French have withdrawn from the hill on our left and there is no indication of their activity in that direction. Signed Williams. Note by Feland: Hill referred to is slope east of Hill 165. From Feland 6:45 by runner: To C.O. 5th Regt. Williams does not hold small square wood S.E. of Bussieres cross. If attached message is correct it is hardly possible for his left which is refused to a point in the ravine opposite 165 Hill to progress without being in the air. Am awaiting instructions as to progress of first phase since Catlin wounded. Notify Brigade.

Signed Feland.

From: Gen. Harbord.
To : 2nd Div.
Date: June, 6, 1918. At 8:07 P.M.

From 2 different sources, I get it now from the French that they have not taken that little square woods southeast of BOURESCHES and that they have not taken the rectangle woods below the new position on the map. They do hold, however, that triangle woods. It is apparent no further disposition on hand to make any further advance today. They say they reported they undertook to take the triangle wood but met with machine gun fire and gave it up.

My situation is this: So far as I know, we have the station at BOURESCHES. We have the east edge of Bois-de-Belleau and people over on the left near the French have not advanced because to advance there leaves a gap in between them and the French, due to the failure of the French to advance.
(Cont'd. next page)

P.M.

June 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page)

I have 3 companies in brigade in reserve down near LUCY, which in less than one hour could get out there where my flank is refused. I think my attack could go on and take Hill 106 and connect up my right with the BOIS-de-BELLEAU (far edge of woods). I will have to know in advance whether I can depend on any other source if I get in trouble.

General Harbord asked the direct question whether or not he could get further assistance. Colonel Brown replied that we would back him up.

From: Major Evans.
At : Western edge of woods Bois de Belleau.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 8:15 P.M.

Machine gun emplacement on the rock plateau on the left of the Lucy Bouresches road. Sibley (3d Bn. 6th) has it surrounded but has not reduced it. He has asked for Stokes Mortar and I have sent to the rear to rush it up. He also reports right half up, not advanced as far as the left. The 97th Co. has asked for reinforcements. I got word to Garrett (C.O. 1st Bn. 6th) who is at the old 2nd Bn. P.C. from which the Colonel started to relay the message to Holcomb (2nd Bn. 6th) to reinforce. He also reported that the Colonel had been wounded in the leg by machine gun, but had not seen him. Sibley, in the absence of further instructions at point designated as objective at beginning of battle. The point is at edge of woods. Have not entirely taken all machine guns.

MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : Lt. Colonel Lee. Time sent: 8:55 P.M. By:
Date: June 6th, 1918. Motorcycle.

"I am not satisfied with the way you have conducted your engagement this afternoon. Your own regimental headquarters and this office have not had a word of report from you as to your orders or your positions. Major Sibley under your command is asking your regimental adjutant for orders. Major Perry, over whom you should have asserted your authority, is reporting to his own Regimental Commander. I want you to take charge and to push this attack with vigor. Carry the attack through the woods from Hill 133 south along the Bouresches-Torcy Road and send Sibley to take Bouresches. Holcomb is instructed to advance his line to conform to the movement. If necessary you can use the left half of Holcomb's battalion to assist. If as reported Sibley has a small nest of machine guns surrounded in the wood, leave somebody to contain them, go around it and go on with the attack in the second phase. I want reports from you every fifteen minutes. Send them by runner if necessary. Major Sibley has had telephone connection with your regimental headquarters all afternoon.

Harbord."

P.M.

June 6, 1918.

From: Neville.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 9:35 P.M.

Report from French observation post that the town of Torcy had been occupied by the Americans and that he had seen a rocket fired from Monthiers N.E. of Torcy, but they did not know what it was, but thought that perhaps it was a counter-attack.

From: Garret.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 9:45 P.M.

Message for Colonel Catlin from Holcomb. Lieutenant Robertson is in Bouresches with 2-1/2 platoons. Captain Duncan killed. No information about 3d battalion. Have you any orders or information.

Holcomb.

From: Major Cole.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 9:45 P.M.

Have just come back from the Bois de Belleau. When I left about sundown the whole outfit was held up in the north edge of the wood by machine gun nest. Major Sibley had just come up and I went up to look at the nest for him and on the way up I met one of his lieutenants who was coming down to report the circumstances. They were preparing to encircle it and wanted to fill in the gap and they wanted to know where Major Sibley was in order to get more troops to fill in the gap and Major Sibley had a couple of platoons with him down at the east foot of the hill. The machine gun nest had done a lot of damage. Hand grenades were not available. They should be furnished with a trench mortar and hand grenades if possible. Had they been furnished they would have been over it two hours ago. Told him where Major Sibley was and furnished a runner to give liaison with him. (It is thought that the following refers to Lt. Col. Lee). He complained that he had lost liaison with some of his outfit. He had hard time finding Colonel Catlin after he was wounded and that is what caused the delay. They were at the north edge of the woods. Captain Duncan and a couple of Doctors have been killed. There appeared to be quite a few wounded but not as bad as it was this morning. Have 15 or 16 prisoners. Have section of two guns Major Sibley's battalion which I have placed at his disposal for consolidation. I have 12 guns to keep him from being outflanked. That was the situation when I left. Rumor is that they are in Bouresches. Lee is now on the north side of the Bois de Belleau.

From: Neville.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd: 9:50 P.M.

Just heard from Larsen on the end of the 3rd Bn.
(Cont'd next page)

P. M.

June 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

line. Last seen of Berry was when he went up with 4 runners to find out where his line was. The battalion started to advance across the open square. The line advanced about half way across. Machine Guns got busy. Larsen says he does not think many of them left. Nothing has been seen or heard of Berry since that incident. He is trying to locate the 47th Co. which was the right company and they did not have to go across. The objective was not gained and he doubted whether they got to the edge of the woods and without further support they must attempt to withdraw what few of them there are out there. Had no report for the 47th Co.

- - - - -

Date! 6 June.
To : Major Holcomb.

Sellers has been wounded in Groin, most of his platoon is gassed pretty badly. Relief of platoon is necessary.

Adams platoon also has a good deal of gas.
Let me know what can be done.

MESSERSMITH

Rec'd. 10:05 p.m. Runner could not find him. 78th Co.

Transmitted to Gen. Harbord - 10:10 P. M. by Evans who stated: "Message was sent from Messersmith 78th Co. to Holcomb but he could not find him and brought it back here."

- - - - -

10:10 P. M. Headquarters, 6th Regiment,
 Marine Corps, A.E.F.
 6 June 18.
 10:10 P. M.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.

To : Colonel Lee.

Two (2) Companies Engineers due to arrive in Lucy about now with tools. General desires you to use those Engineers to consolidate position now attained. Make no further attempt to advance to-night. Give me report of conditions at daylight or before if you can form reliable opinion. Direct Sibley to try to get in touch along east edge of Bois de Belleau with Berry's battalion. Stokes Mortars are due to arrive shortly and effort will be made to get grenades.

File -
Copies to - Holcomb
 Sibley
 Lee in addition to
 ones in book.

- - - - -

P.M.

June 6, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
At: 61.4 - 75.2 How sent
Date: 6 June 18 Hour 9:15 P.M. No. 4 Runner.
To: C.O. 4th Brigade.

Sibley reports unable to advance Infantry because of strong M.G. position and artillery. Has heavy losses. Ordered his back position at far edges of Bois de Belleau. 47th Co. 3rd Bn. 5th reorganizing to go forward at this point.

LEE.

Cont'd.

83rd Co. also reorganizing at this point. Seems impossible to take hostile M.G. position without artillery. Request instructions.

LEE

Rec'd 10:10 p.m.

From: Major Evans.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd. 10:25 P.M.

2-1/2 Platoons are in Bouresches, hold the town and have heard that it was being shelled when this message was received. Can hold that town if they get some reinforcements.

June 6th, 1918.

10:25 P.M. General Harbord sent following message to Colonel Feland by Lieutenant Robinson, A.D.C.

"Barrage was put down at your request about 8:30. Your later request, through Lt. Robinson, for barrage cannot be honored because of ignorance of your whereabouts. If you have not advanced from your position on receipt of this, consolidate it tonight and be prepared to hold it tomorrow morning, using Wise (2d Bn. 5th) to connect up from your right to the left of the Berry Battalion, presumed to be near 133, and north end of Bois de Belleau. Send Robinson back to me tonight with report of your holding as nearly as you can give it, including Wise's Battalion.

Harbord.

From: Evans.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 6th, 1918. Time rec'd. 10:50 P.M.

Am sending in German prisoner who says his forces have withdrawn from town of Bouresches and are entrenching along the railway. Am sending Zane and one remaining platoon into town to reinforce Robinson 261.4 - 175.2. Puts him on a straight line between Lucy and 169, two thirds of the way out.

P.M.

June 6, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
At: 61.2 - 75.6 Sent by
Date: June 6-18 Hour 11:35 p.m. No. 5 Runner.
To: C.O. 4th Brigade.

Reported by runner Holcomb to Sibley says one of Holcomb's companies is in BOURESCHES and he wants reinforcements. Authorized Sibley use reorganized 82nd & 83rd Cos. for this. Holding the reorganized 47th and 20th Cos. to care for hostile M.G. position located to the north and west edge of Bois de Belleau. Need grenades and 37 mm guns.

LEE.

From: C.O. 6th Marines.
At: Lucy-le-Bocage. Sent by
Date: 6 June 18. Hour: 11:59 p.m. No. 6 Runner
To: C.O. 4th Brigade.

2 Platoons of 16th Co. fallen back to original position 45th Co. Nine men retired west 174.7 - 262.3
20th Co. little more than one platoon reorganized at 61.2-75.6 gap left in center 47th Co. reorganizing at 61.2-75.6 left of right wing very weak from movement from north.

LEE.

Rec'd 1:15 a.m. Runner tried short cut & got lost. Road being shelled.

No time indicated. June 6, 1918.

To Brigadier General JAMES G. HARBORD:

An order was received this afternoon from the 21st Army Corps which explained an order from the 38th Army Corps. It announced, to be brief, that the 38th Army Corps was going to advance at an hour to be set tonight, and occupy Hill 204, immediately west of CHATEAU THIERRY. They were to put on a barrage along the road from about the railroad crossing north of VAUX to the black line indicating the limits of CHATEAU THIERRY. They asked that when they advance their left, the 9th Infantry advance its right, so as to let it rest at a point midway between VAUX and MONNEAUX at the foot of the brook which runs from BOUREELIN.

They further stated that officers should be sent to these headquarters to make all necessary arrangements. Not one of them has shown up. On the contrary, Upton has telephoned that he had been over and got in communication with the 53rd Infantry, which is on his right and was prepared to move forward. Fortunately, the details and plans had been explained to General Lewis and Upton personally. The hour is about 9:00 o'clock, although I have been unable to get the "H" hour accurately.

Congratulations on the day's work.

preston Brown,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

A.M.

June 7, 1918.

Date: 7 June 18 Hour 12.55 A.M.

To Regt Adjutant.

6th Marines.

Rec'd. Hq. 4th Brig.
12.04 A.M. June 7, 18.

This message received at midnight I called Sibley and he informs me he sent one company in at 11.50 P.M. That his troops are still advancing but final objective not yet reached I have notified Holcomb by runner.

Garrett.

From: 2nd Bn.
Date: 6 June Hour: 11:28 p.m. Sent by runner.
To: Reg. Comdr or Brigade Commander.

Lieut. Robertson with part of 96th Co. holds E. edge of Bouresches. Enemy holds station and railroad. I have sent in one platoon as reinforcements. Robertson says Bois de Belleau is held by enemy, unless Sibley can do something in the way of taking left part of objective. We are in a hole. We also need reinforcements to hold our line of resistance. Send me some word.

HOLCOMB.
Rec'd 12:20 A.M.
by Brig. Comdr.

FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Holcomb.
To: 4th Brigade. By: Runner. Dated 1:30 A.M.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd. 2:00 A.M.

Am holding Bouresches with 2-1/2 platoons 96 Co. and 1 platoon 79th. They are connected up with Messersmith on right who now holds line running due south from Bouresches to Triangle Farm. He is digging in and Bouresches is digging in. Have just sent out order to 80th Co. (Coffenberg) to go into Bouresches and connect up with Sibley on left. 23d Infantry asked me to advance line to Bouresches-Vaux road which I declined to do, as it meant moving 78th Co. forward and giving up their strong line. My P.C. 263.3 - 176.5.

Holcomb.

From: 167th Infantry Division, (French)
To: 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd. 2:01 A.M.

Hour of attack for the operation tomorrow will be at 3:47 a.m.

From: Moore.
At: P.C. of 6th.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Time rec'd:
2:10 A.M.
Date: June 7th, 1918.

Rations for 2nd and 3rd Bns. 97th and part of 96th Companies at Bouresches.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee. The names are written in a cursive hand, and the addresses are given in a more formal, printed style. The list is organized in a columnar fashion, with names in the first column and addresses in the second.

2. The second part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee. The names are written in a cursive hand, and the addresses are given in a more formal, printed style. The list is organized in a columnar fashion, with names in the first column and addresses in the second.

3. The third part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee. The names are written in a cursive hand, and the addresses are given in a more formal, printed style. The list is organized in a columnar fashion, with names in the first column and addresses in the second.

4. The fourth part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee. The names are written in a cursive hand, and the addresses are given in a more formal, printed style. The list is organized in a columnar fashion, with names in the first column and addresses in the second.

June 7, 1918.

From: Gill.
To: 4th Brig. Adors.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 2:15 A.M.

Message from Larsen to Neville - Following information available reference position of companies; 2 platoons 47th Co. reformed and attempting to protect left flank of adjoining organization on right. 20th Co. reforming on similar mission. 9 men only reported reformed from 3 platoons of 45th who went over the top. Yowell has two platoons of 16th Co. with him to N.W. Have no report from him. Other two platoons hold sector and covering machine gun positions there. Western edge of Bois de Belleau filled with enemy machine guns, making advance over open impossible without further preparation.

Rec'd. Hq. 4th Brig.
2:20 A.M. thru Moore.

Headquarters, 6th Regiment,
Marine Corps, A.E.F.,
7 June 18.

Received 2:15 a.m. per W.H.S.
Verbal message by foot runner from Major Sibley.

Three (3) platoons 96th Company, all 97th and 79th hold
BOURESCHES.
84th Company on our right flank.
78th Company on right of 84th.
82nd Company on left flank.
83rd Company on left of 82nd.
No communication with 3rd Bn. of 5th Regiment.

From: Larsen.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:00 A.M.

1st Sergeant 16th Co. reports heavy shelling in woods back of old position. Front line under heavy machine gun barrage. Request artillery fire on western edge of Bois de Belleau, from 262 to point 133. It seems front line of old position cut off.

Larsen

From: Larsen.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:10 A.M.

Front only under machine gun barrage.

Larsen.

From: Neville.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:40 A.M.

Wise and Feland in touch.

A.M.

June 7, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Lee.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:50 A.M.

The situation looks better this morning. Holcomb occupies Bouresches with the 96th Co. His line is organized and consolidated from Bouresches to Triangle Farm. He is in close touch with Sibley on his left and 23rd Infantry on his right. The 96th Co. took Bouresches alone after a splendid fight with heavy losses. The 79th Co. has about one effective platoon left. The 78th Company about eight casualties. The 80th Co. have few if any. Holcomb reports that he has plenty of ammunition but needs rations and requests they be sent to Bouresches by truck.

Lee.

From Col. Lee to Brigade Hdqrs 8:00 A.M. June 7, 1918.

3 Bns. occupying eastern and southern edge of Bois de Belleau. They are not in touch with Wise who is supposed to be on left. Machine Gun nest in center of Bois de Belleau. 3rd Bn. 6th Marines has 4 companies all with it.

From: Lee.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd. 8:30 A.M.

Nothing to report.

From: Brigade. Hour 10:10
To: Major Evans.

With reference Holcomb's report of occupation of Bouresches, tell him to strengthen his line from Bouresches straight south to Triangle Farm and consolidate on that line extending from the left from Bouresches to get up with Sibley, who has companies on the Lucy-Bouresches road and little ways east of Bouresches.

FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To: Colonel Commanding French 167th Division.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time sent: 10:45 A.M. By runner.

I request that you take the little square wood about 1 kilometer south of Bussiares and hold it so that I may depend upon connection there with my left, which is about 200 meters east of the little square wood. This wood is supposed to be occupied by Germans. The wood referred to may be located by the following co-ordinates 173.3 - 263.6.

Harbord.

P.M.

June 7, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To: C.O., 5th Marines.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time sent: 12:30 P.M.

If the remnant of the 3rd Bn. your regiment, has not already been directed on the wood between Marigny and here, please direct it on Mon Blanche, S.W. of Lucy about one kilometer N.E. of La Ferme Paris. It will be easier supplied at that point, equally safe, and more accessible if needed again. The point designated this morning is now outside of Division Area. Once it clears Lucy it can go up the stream Gobert without being under observation from the enemy.

Harbord.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To: Commanding General, 2nd Division.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time sent: 3:00 P.M.

1. Following is present line of this Brigade from right to left from point 100 meters N.E. of easternmost building in Triangle Farm to eastern edge Bouresches; south of Bouresches station to the west, with interval to the "U" in Belleau; thence south inside edge of woods to "E" in Lucy-le-Bocage; interval from edge of woods 250 meters south of "169"; N.W. along edge of timber to point 174.5-262.5; interval to edge of timber 100 meters west; thence to stream; north along wooded stream to point one kilometer S.W. of Torcy; thence along country road to Champillon brook; thence S.W. along Champillon brook to 173.3-263.5.

2. It is the intention to endeavor to straighten out the line north of Lucy at the end of some artillery preparation just now going on. There is on 174.1-to 262.6 a small rectangular wood which is occupied by Germans. This is a rectangular wood about 200 yards in depth and about 400 yards long as described. Artillery playing on it now and when it is considered advisable attempt will be made to straighten the line a little here.

3. We hold the town of Bouresches with a few more men than I consider necessary. I will endeavor to withdraw a company or two when night comes to enable me to get a little echelon in depth; something which is now lacking with the length of line held. The artillery is playing on the Bois de Belleau. There are understood to be 18 machine guns and some infantry in the wood. It is now under a very heavy fire. If conditions permit the line will be straightened here.

4. Some of the German prisoners sent in last night from the right of my Brigade belong to the 461st Regiment which occupied the Bois de Belleau. I request that these men be interrogated with a view to ascertaining as accurately as possible what is now in the Bois de Belleau.

Harbord.

Telephone Message from 4th Brigade - 3:15 P.M., June 7, 1918,
to Hq., 2nd Division.

Captain Larsen, 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines, at 2-45 P.M. reports to Commanding Officer, 5th Marine Regiment, German shells bursting in our front line pouring a black smoke. Heavy stream of black smoke also behind the German line.

P.M.

June 7, 1918.

From: Gill.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:45 P.M.

Observers report a 4 star rocket from the German lines Bois de Belleau.

From: Walker, (Signal Officer, 6th Reg.)
To: 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:55 P.M.

79th Company reports parties of enemy advancing towards ravine which runs E.N.E. of our advance.

P. M.

June 7, 1918.

Telephone Message from Gas Officer, 4th Brigade. 4-20
P. M., June 7, 1918 to 2nd Div.

Enemy cloud gas attack reported by Brigade
opposite LUCY-le-BOCAGE. Upon investigation found to
be smoke screen. Gas attack expected to follow.

- - - - -

From: H.Q., 6th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 4:35 P. M.

Enemy shelling Bouresches heavily. Small
parties of enemy seen advancing down ravine N.E. S.W.
of Bouresches.

- - - - -

From: Adj. 5th Marines
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:23 P. M.

Harassing fire on the woods east of Turrill
is sufficient for the present and Feland is coming in
person to report to Harbord. He is on his way down.

Shuler.

- - - - -

7:00 P. M. - June 7. From Comdg. General, 4th Brigade
to 2nd Div.

The left of our line west of BOURESCHES shelled
with Minenwerfers. 50 shells have been dropped on
it. Artillery notified.

- - - - -

From: General Harbord.
To : C.O., 5th Regiment.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time sent: 8:40 P. M.

1. Please make the following changes in force
that has been operating under Colonel Feland southwest
of Torcy; 1st, withdraw company of your 2d battalion as
your Regimental support to some place convenient for
the purpose. 2nd, send the company of the 3d Bn. to
Mon Blanche to join the remainder of the battalion.
3rd, withdraw the engineers and send them to the
Brigade Reserve at Mon Blanche.

Harbord.

- - - - -

8:45 P. M. - June 7, 1918. To 2nd Div.

General Harbord reports at 8:45 P.M., that
Colonel FELAND, who was to take the woods south of
TORCY, carried his line without appreciable resistance.
He is consolidating the position and everything is
all right. My headqrs. is being gassed with an
occasional shell.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 7, 1918.

11:00 P.M. - June 7, 1918. - Phone message from Hq. 4th Brigade to 2nd Div.

The following approximate casualties of the 4th Brigade in the combats of 5:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M., June 6, 1918, are given:

Officers killed ... 11 Wounded ... 13

Men killed 40 Wounded ... 350

No accurate data has yet been received. Some of the Units are still in position on the battlefield, are still scattered, and a check of the command was not practicable. Accurate figures will be submitted as soon as practicable.

- - - - -
TELEPHONE MESSAGE.

From: Headquarters, 2d Division.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 7th, 1918. Time Rec'd: 11:25 P. M.

The 167th Division in liaison with the 73rd Division will push forward this evening and tonight to drive the enemy back from the bank south of Clignon to west of stream descending from Champillon. This for the information and guidance of the C.G., 4th Brigade with instruction to keep in close liaison with the French on our left.

- - - - -
A. M.

June 8, 1918.

From: C. O. 6th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 12:35 A. M.

Heavy fire at Bouresches. No communication with 2d or 3d Battalions.

- - - - -
1:25 A. M. - June 8, 1918. 'Phone message from Gen. Harbord to 2nd Div.

German attack with machine gun and rifle fire, accompanied by artillery, against BOURESCHES. That part of the line strengthened earlier in the evening with additional machine guns.

Latest reports indicate that the attack is making no progress and that everything is all right.

- - - - -
From: Moore.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 2:00 A. M.

There was a predetermined fire attack on town and machine guns arrived just before it started. Not as many as supposed to be. Line held beautifully. No German advance. Captain Zane and Robinson everything well organized.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 8, 1918.

From: Moore.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 2:30 A. M.

New gas used between Bouresches and Lucy. Not mustard. Headache, burned throat. High explosive. Heavy and tickled nose.

Signed: Gas Officer.

- - - - -

From: Neville.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:00 A. M.

Williams not relieved due to shelling but coming out now.

- - - - -

From C. O. 23rd Inf. to 6th Marines. - 4.45 A.M., June 8.

All quiet on our front except for har assing artillery fire.

Malone, Colonel.

Rec'd by 4th Bgde. from Adj. 6th Marines, 5:10 A.M.

- - - - -

From: Adj. 6th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:20 A. M.

C. O. 3rd Bn. 6th says action has commenced. Otherwise quiet.

- - - - -

From: Adj. 6th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:30 A. M.

No further report.

- - - - -

From: Evans.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:45 A. M.

Message from C. O. 3d Bn. 6th: Some machine guns out of action. Mowing our men down pretty fast. 83rd Co. reports many machine guns delaying advance. Good progress in some points. This information from wounded.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 8, 1918.

From: Evans.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:50 A. M.

Holcomb is supporting Sibley's right by fire. M. G. fire in the Bois de Belleau not heavy. Losses Bouresches not as heavy as estimated. Defense very well handled by Captain Zane.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 3d Bn.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:55 A. M.

82nd Co. reports advance with slight M. G. fire in front. Have taken two. One platoon 80th Co. to support of 82nd. Take Lieutenant Roberts place who is wounded. Asking for some barrage. Laying out four wires to your P. C. At present not connected.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 6th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:10 A. M.

Sibley's advance has been checked at points and they are finding many more M. G's. than expected and may be necessary to employ part or all of one of the support companies.

- - - - -

Telephonic Report from 4th Brigade to 2nd Div.
6:25 A. M., June 8th.

Advance going very well but they have been held up in certain points by machine guns. We think it will be all right.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 6th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:40 A. M.

At 5:30 Captain Smith reported wounded. Nest of machine guns on his left. Captured two and are going on. At 5:50 83rd Co. reports two captured and surrounding the others. At 6 o'clock the advance held up. 84th and 83rd mixed together finding new emplacements everywhere. 82nd asking for reinforcements, 2 platoons. Engineers standing by waiting orders of C. O. 3rd Bn. Runners sent out to advise him of situation. Are holding where held up and will advance when situation permits. One Lieutenant of 80th Company wounded.

Moore.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 8, 1918.

From: Major Evans.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:58 A. M.

Captain Zane at Bouresches says that a wounded man from 82nd Co. in town and said Major Sibley had all but one machine gun and thinks he has that one now. Could hear man crying from woods: "Get that S of a B." has no liaison but thinks it O.K.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:58 A. M.

It was reported by Moore enemy reserves coming in from north of wood. Another call for barrage as originally fired this morning.

- - - - -

Phone call from Adjutant, 4th Brigade to 2nd Div.
8:12 A.M., June 8th:

General Harbord is putting SHEARER in command of the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines, vice BERRY wounded.

- - - - -

From: Gill.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 9:10 A. M.

Relief complete.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 6th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:30 A. M.

Nothing to report.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

From: Evans relayed from Sibley thru Holcomb.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs..
12:05 P. M.

Engineer lieutenant from Sibley in Bouresches reports only partial success. Has taken three guns. 1 gun corner woods nearest Bouresches very troublesome. Have remaining guns practically surrounded. Heavy casualties. Consider junction dry stream bed at point 261.3-176.8 Vital for communication. Will post 10 Engineers there. Have posted 20 engineers at point midway between Bouresches and Messersmith's left. Will soon have liaison on left flank also.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

From: Colonel Neville.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time rec'd: 12:30 p. m.

Observation Post reports 100 men seen marching north on road 265.9 - 174.9 and also 32 men in squads carrying gun on road 265.5 - 173.8. 20 men camouflaged in Lucy Farm. Artillery notified.

- - - - -

From: C. G., 4th Brigade.
To : Major Sibley, C. O., 3rd Bn. 6th Marines.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 12:30 P. M.

Get cover for your men in the ravine (gully) at south edge of woods. Let your men rest. I will have artillery play on the wood. Any further orders will be given you later for other movement by you. Send reply by the runner who brings this as to the hour at which you will be in your gully.

Harbord.

- - - - -

From: Major Evans.
To : Major Lay, Brigade Adjutant. By runner.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 12:55 P. M.

Am arranging best I can with Moore and Conroy to work out some rations to Sibley by carrying parties. Rations received here at midnight and road Lucy-Bouresches heavily shelled about 12:20 a.m. to 1:20 a.m. mostly machine guns. Wagons had to put back Lucy and rations were dumped for Holcomb at point indicated by his guide but they could not be worked in. This looks to me like a big emergency. Arranging for tonight's delivery by wagon to point on Lucy-Bouresches road. If you can put it through to get a truck tonight I am game to try to take it into Bour-esches and can find volunteers. Its worth the try for I am sick thinking about it. Can also take water out to Sibley and drop it on road and hustle it down ravine.

Evans.

- - - - -

From: Major Sibley.
To : C. G., 4th Brigade.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 1:55 P. M.

Will have men under cover for artillery fire south edge of woods (within 125 yards of edge) by 3:00 p.m. Regret to report officers and men too much exhausted for further attack on strong resistance until after several hours rest. Enemy shelling our position now. Damage not serious at present.

Sibley.

Time rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 2:30 P. M.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

From: C. G. 4th Brig.

At : P. C. 3:00 PM. June 8.

To : C. G. 2nd Div.

The following quotation from 6th Marines report furnished for your information: "Man from 73d Co., M.G., reported that prisoner taken this morning stated the German troops have orders to hold the lines of R. R. north of BOURESCHES, at all costs."

HARBORD.

- - - - -

3:05 P. M., 8 June.

French Army Corps Headquarters telephones that a German message has been intercepted which directed that all the roads leading to BOURESCHES from the north, west and south be placed under heavy artillery and machine gun fire. This may indicate an attempt to isolate the American garrison and an attack and attempt to capture it.

Telephoned to 3rd and 4th Brigade.
Rec'd 4th Brig. Hq., 3:15 p. m.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Div.,
3:20 P. M., 8 June.

German prisoner captured this morning in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU, stated that the German troops had orders to hold the railroad line north of BOURESCHES at all costs in case of an enemy attack.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

From 2nd Div., 4:05 P. M., June 8.

Phoned General Harbord that the Corps Commander approved exchange of marine battalions (Corps reserve to go in line to be replaced by another battalion)

Total loss in Berry's battalion was 288: That included: 2 officers - killed.
3 " - wounded.
68 men - killed.
190 men - wounded.
30 men - missing.
Quite sure they are not captured.

- - - - -
MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : C. O., 1st Bn. 6th.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 6:20 P. M.

By authority of the Corps Commander your battalion is relieved from duty as Corps Reserve and will proceed tonight to a point S.E. of Lucy to relieve the 3d Bn. of the Regiment. The Regimental Commander has arranged to have guides meet you at the bridge crossing over the Gobert brook. It is desired that you start at such hour that your march will not be apparent to balloon observation of the enemy. You should be amply provided with ammunition, rations, etc.

Harbord.

- - - - -
MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : C. O., 6th Regiment.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 6:22 P. M.

The 1st Bn. of your Regiment has been relieved as Corps Reserve and directed to proceed to relieve the 3d Bn. Please order Major Sibley when relieved to proceed with his battalion to a point 1-1/2 kilometers S.W. of Marigny in the woods at 170.0-259.5.

Harbord.

- - - - -
MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : C. O., 2d Engineers, in Reserve near Mon Blanche.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 8:10 P. M.

You will take the companies that you have now in reserve and after drawing rations tonight you will move your command to a point in the woods three quarters of a kilometer south of the Paris-Metz road in the Bois Gros Jean. You will then receive orders from the Colonel of your Regiment, passing from under our command.

- - - - -

1890

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : Major Holcomb.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 9:15 P. M.

Much to my regret I am unable to relieve your battalion in its turn from its present place. The holding of that town is too important for me to risk a chance at this time. It will be done just as soon as conditions permit. You and your battalion have done fine work and it is much appreciated by the Division Commander and myself. I want to advise you that I have taken out the Sibley battalion tonight and am not replacing it. About 50 batteries will play on that wood all day tomorrow and we will probably occupy the far edge in the afternoon. Instructions have been given in the case of any demonstration in your vicinity to cover all the approaches towards your town by artillery fire on the enemy's approaches and a fire will be laid down tonight in the same manner to prevent any surprise of you in force.

Harbord.

- - - - -

To C. O. 5th Marines, 9:30 P. M., June 8.

Confirming orders already given you by telephone, please cause the C.O. 2nd Bn. your regiment to move to the west of the Lucy-Torcy road any part of his battalion now to the east of that road. This in order to facilitate a complete artillery preparation of the whole of the Bois de Belleau tomorrow.

Harbord.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : C.O., 1st Bn., 6th Marines.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 9:40 P. M.

Confirming my verbal instructions already given to you, I desire you to reconnoiter tonight the wood directly S.E. of Lucy where the 80th Co. is stationed. After reconnaissance of that wood, put in there tonight as many of your companies as you think safe, at least one. Those companies for which there is no room there will be put in the north-eastern end of Mon Blanche Wood S.W. of Lucy. You should have your own P.C. with the portion of the battalion that is in the wood S.E. of Lucy. It is understood that Colonel Lee has withdrawn the 80th Co. to the wood S.E. of Lucy.

Harbord.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 8, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : C.O., 6th Regiment.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 9:45 P.M.

The plan for relieving Major Sibley by Major Hughes battalion has been changed. Major Sibley is to be withdrawn tonight after dark with any engineers that may be with him. The 80th Co. which it is understood has been moved to the woods S.E. of Lucy remains in those woods. Major Hughes will put there tonight one company of his battalion and as many more as the wood will safely hold. The remainder of his battalion to be in the wood S.W. of Lucy. His P.C. to be in the wood S.E. of Lucy. At dawn tomorrow morning an artillery preparation will begin on the Bois de Belleau which by the late afternoon is expected to obliterate any enemy organizations in that wood. Word has been sent to Major Holcomb in the matter. The C.O. 5th Marines has been also notified.

Harbord.

MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : Major Shearer.
Date: June 8th, 1918. Time sent: 9:52 P. M.

I desire you to go over early tomorrow morning and familiarize yourself with the line he is holding, including the town of Bouresches. It is the present intention that your battalion will relieve his tomorrow night and I want you to be familiar with the situation as the town of Bouresches and the line to Triangle Farm is considered to be very important. As soon as you have familiarized yourself with it, join your battalion and the other orders for the relief will be made later.

Harbord.

A. M.

June 9, 1918.

From: 1st Batt.
At : P. C.
Date: 6-9-18 Hour 1:15 a
To : Capt. Hamilton.

Am sending at the request of the French 100 men and 2 machine guns to hold the square woods north west of our left (Winans). The 50 men you sent me this A.M. I am sending to lines. Also I would like to have you send me another 50. This is a temporary arrangement, to help the French out. EXPEDITE.

A. M.

June 9, 1918.

8:35 A.M. - June 9, 1918.

Second Section, G. S.

Telephone Reports from I.O.'s

4th Brig., 9th and 23rd Inf.

Report everything quiet on the fronts held by
their organizations

G-2.

- - - - -

From: 1st Batt.

Date: 6/9/18. Hour: 10:15. A

To : Capt. Winans.

Has Lieut. Bender reported with 50 men yet.

TURRILL.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 9, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Colonel Lee.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.

Date: June 9th, 1918. Time sent: 12:15 P. M.

Major Hughes' Battalion (1st, 6th) is located
in the woods just West of point 205 on North side of
road La Voie du Chatel-Lucy le Bocage. Hughes has
just reported here with this information and I am
waiting for the side-car to send him to you to explain
the results of his reconnaissance of the woods occupied
by the Regimental reserve.

Lee.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: C.G., 4th Brigade.

To : C.O., 1st Bn. 6th Marines.

Date: June 9th, 1918. Time sent: 2:40 P. M.

As soon as dark tonight be prepared to move
your battalion into a position for an attack which will
be outlined in field orders which you will receive
later today.

Harbord.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.

To : C.O. 3rd Bn. 5th Marines.

Date: June 9th, 1918. Time sent: 2:42 P. M.

As soon as it is dark tonight send one company
of your battalion to the wood S.E. of Lucy as regiment-
al support for the 6th Marines. Take the other three
companies and relieve the three companies of the 2d
Bn. 6th Regiment now holding Bouresches-Triangle Farm.

Harbord.

P. M.

June 9, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To : C.O. 2d Bn. 6th Marines.
Date: June 9th, 1918. Time sent: 2:43 P. M.

When relieved tonight by the 3d Bn. 5th Marines,
march your battalion to the east edge of the wood S.W.
of Lucy south of the stream Gobert.

Harbord.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 5th Regt.
At : P.C. Neville
Date: June 9, 1918. Hour 6 P. M. No. 323
To : C.O. 1st Bn.

The enclosed order explains itself. Make
necessary reconnaissance and change your dispositions
so that in case of alert you can occupy this entire
C.R. as extended.

Feland.

Returned enclosed order.

- - - - -

MESSAGE from Lt. Hunt: June 9, 1918 - 10-10 P. M.

A Lorraine prisoner stated that there would be
a relief in front of the 2nd Division tonight, and
that a regiment of the 109th Guard Badoise would go
into the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

G-2 says they usually make their relief sometime
between 11:00 and 12:00. This regiment belongs to the
28th Division, which is going to make the relief.
The prisoner states also that the rumor runs that as
soon as the reliefs have all been terminated they are
going to attack but not right away -- in two or three
days and they are going to use lots of gas.

He will have it copied and send the whole thing
up. This seems to be confirmed by the other prisoner.

- - - - -

June 9, 1918 - 10:16 P. M.

Telephone message from 2nd Division, Radio. At 10:11 PM

Radio liaison now established at new division
headquarters and will be in operation throughout the
night.

G-2.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 4th Brigade Hdqrs. to 2nd Div.
11:10 P. M., June 9, 1918.

Considerable shelling of our brigade front at the
present time. At about 10:00 P.M. an enemy shell hit
a small arms ammunition dump and blew up about 50,000
rounds of Calibre .30.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 9, 1918.

Bourmont, June 9, 1918.

Brig. Gen. Harbord:-

Following telegram signed DAVIES received from PARIS. "I hear everywhere expressed pride and enthusiasm over the wonderful battle qualities of you and your brigade. We are all proud of you."

C.G. 4th Brigade. C. of S. ARLSTRONG
In charge, Bourmont.

- - - - -

Memorandum from Adjutant, 6th Regiment to 4th Brigade
Hdqrs. June 9th, 1918:-

Lieutenant Leonard, Inf. U.S.R., attached to 79th Company, reported in this morning from the town of Bouresches with the following information: Bouresches is occupied by about 100 men of the 96th Company, all of the 79th Company, amounting to about 90 men and 175 men of the 2d Engineers. The Boche still hold the R.R. station. Just outside of town on the right flank Lieutenant Perkinson has 20 men of the 84th Company. This force is in touch on the right with the 78th Company which completes the line of the Triangle Farm. 44 men of the 73rd Company under Lieutenant Duncan and Lieutenant Hart with detachments from the 6th Machine Gun Battalion are in the town. He estimated there were between 12 and 14 machine guns which were being added to. One machine gun was captured in the town of Bouresches. Water supply is good. Men were served with hot rations and coffee last night. They can cook there at night and have had chickens and killed a hog and cow. Ammunition is plentiful, about 15,000 rounds caliber .30, 7,000 rounds caliber .30 in reserve. Estimated number of Chauchat guns about 25 with adequate supply of ammunition. The trench mortar in town is a Cannon d'Infanterie, 85 mm. The shell is steel with corrugated wooden stem. Smooth bore. It is not a Brandt mortar. There is no powder for charging the gun.

(Signed) F. E. Evans.

- - - - -

A. M. June 10, 1918.

From: Adjutant, 6th Regiment.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.

Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:40 A. M.

Heavy gun fire which has been repeatedly reported all night at Bouresches is still falling there. I have had the artillery liaison officer on the job and he has gone all through the American and French artillery up to and including Corps artillery and they assure me that it is not our side firing.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 9, 1918.

Bourmont, June 9, 1918.

Brig. Gen. Harbord:-

Following telegram signed DAVIES received from PARIS. "I hear everywhere expressed pride and enthusiasm over the wonderful battle qualities of you and your brigade. We are all proud of you."

C.G. 4th Brigade. C. of S. ARLSTRONG
In charge, Bourmont.

Memorandum from Adjutant, 6th Regiment to 4th Brigade
Hdqrs. June 9th, 1918.-

Lieutenant Leonard, Inf. USR, attached to 79th Company, reported in this morning from the town of Bouresches with the following information: Bouresches is occupied by about 100 men of the 96th Company, all of the 79th Company, amounting to about 90 men and 175 men of the 2d Engineers. The Boche still hold the R.R. station. Just outside of town on the right flank Lieutenant Perkinson has 20 men of the 84th Company. This force is in touch on the right with the 78th Company which completes the line of the Triangle Farm. 44 men of the 73rd Company under Lieutenant Duncan and Lieutenant Hart with detachments from the 6th Machine Gun Battalion are in the town. He estimated there were between 12 and 14 machine guns which were being added to. One machine gun was captured in the town of Bouresches. Water supply is good. Men were served with hot rations and coffee last night. They can cook there at night and have had chickens and killed a hog and cow. Ammunition is plentiful, about 15,000 rounds caliber .30, 7,000 rounds caliber .30 in reserve. Estimated number of Chauchat guns about 25 with adequate supply of ammunition. The trench mortar in town is a Cannon d'Infanterie, 85 mm. The shell is steel with corrugated wooden stem. Smooth bore. It is not a Brandt mortar. There is no powder for charging the gun.

(Signed) F. E. Evans.

A. M. June 10, 1918.
From: Adjutant, 6th Regiment.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:40 A. M.

Heavy gun fire which has been repeatedly reported all night at Bouresches is still falling there. I have had the artillery liaison officer on the job and he has gone all through the American and French artillery up to and including Corps artillery and they assure me that it is not our side firing.

A. M,

June 10, 1918.

From: C. O. 6th.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.

Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 2:25 A. M.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 2nd Bn. 6th.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.

Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 2:30 A. M.

Everything quiet.

- - - - -

A.M.

June 10, 1918.

From: C.O. 1st Bn. 6th.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd; 2:45 A.M.

In position.

From: 6th Regiment.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd. 3:50 A.M.

Hughes reports O.K. In position and ready to
carry out any orders.

From: 6th Regiment.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 4:22 A.M.

Enemy is shelling Lucy every 30 seconds.

From: Lt. Moore.
At: P.C. Cole.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 4:29 A.M.

Major Cole has gone forward and will keep me
informed of the situation. Nothing as yet to report.

From: C.O. 1st Bn. 6th.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 4:51 A.M.

Artillery barrage working beautifully. 3 or 4
casualties in 74th Co. coming in. Otherwise all O.K.
Kindly have artillery fire on machine guns firing down
the line we have to cross. Hughes

From: C.O. 6th, (Intelligence Officer speaking for
C.O. 6th.)
To: 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd. 5:20 A.M.

Action in woods deemed finished. Our barrage on
woods is continued. Guns are firing on enemy's batteries
and towns. Only few short bursts of machine gun fire
noted during advance. Two red rockets observed from woods.

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
Date: 10 June 18 Hour 5:40 a.m. No. 2
To: C.O. 4th Brigade. How sent Runner

All quiet in Bois de Belleau. Our shells falling
further to the north and east. Occasional rifle fire from
Bois de Belleau. No M.G. fire there now. Only M.G. fire
that can be heard is east of Bouresches.
5:45 a.m.

Capt. Platt, 20th Co. reports that he thinks the
Bois de Belleau has been cleared of M.G.

LEE.

A.M.

June 10, 1918.

5:47 A.M., June 10, 1918.

Severe bursts of M.G. fire from center of Bois de Belleau, E. of Hill 181. Our artillery is shelling road that runs S.E. of Chateau de Belleau. No Infantry action discernible.

5:50 A.M. Volley of M.G. fire from center of Bois de Belleau.

Lee.

5:50 A.M. - June 10, - From Adjutant 4th Brigade to Div.

Telephone message just received at 4th Brigade Hdqrs. that everything is quiet in the woods - BOIS de BELLEAU.

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
At: Lucy
Date: 10 June 18 Hour 5:50 a.m.
To: C.O. 4th Brigade.

The line advanced obtaining objective without opposition. At present engaged in consolidating position. One trench mortar taken quite intact, will try to find the C.O.

LEE (Perrin)

From: 6th Reg.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd. 6:10 A.M.

There are several sharp bursts of M.G. fire from center of the Bois de Belleau east of Hill 181. Our artillery is shelling road that runs S.E. from Chateau Belleau. No Infantry movement discernible. At 5:47 a.m. there was machine gun fire from center of the Bois.

From: 6th Reg.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:20 A.M.

Message from Lt. Perrin, Liaison Officer sent to Hughes: The line advanced obtaining objective without opposition. One trench mortar quite intact. Will try to find the C.O. Signed Perrin.

6:30 A.M. - June 10 - Phone message from General Harbord himself. To 2nd Div.

The liaison officer with Major Hughes reports that they have obtained their objectives and are consolidating their positions.

From: 6th Reg.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd. 6:30 A.M.

The trench mortar referred to in the message is a large Minnenwerfer mounted on wheels with 45 rounds of ammunition.

A.M.

June 10th, 1918.

Adj. 6th Marines to 4th Brigade, 6:35 A.M., June 10, 1918.

At 6:19 A.M., 8 or 10 men seen walking down south along west edge of Bois de Belleau from Hill 181. No further information about action. Impossible to distinguish whether men were ours or the enemy. Rifle fire south of hill 181; about a dozen shots. Came in from Observation Post, Scout Officer and runner still out.

From: 6th Reg.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd. 6:40 A.M.

Think it advisable to try and get the Minnenwerfer out of the woods, but we have no transportation.

From: Lieutenant Moore.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:50 A.M.

Message received over phone from Major Hughes that Captain Fuller, 75th Company, reports that at 5:12 a.m. he had reached his objective. No indication of the enemy.

From: Moore.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd. 6:58 A.M.

Message from forward group by runner. Have run into nest of 3 machine guns approximately 176.1 - 262.3. Fuller is cleaning them out with help from Cole.

Hughes

From: F.I.
Date: 10 June 18 Hour 6:40 a.m. No. 3
To: C.O. 4th Brigade.

Lt. Conroy and 25 men sent to bring out Minnenwerfer and ammunition.

LEE.

7:00 a.m.

Minnenwerfer located at point 200 yds East of Hill 181. Three M.G.'s. active at point 100 yds North of second "E" in word Belleau in the woods. Hughes is making disposition for their capture.

LEE.

From: Colonel Lee.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:10 A.M.

3 machine guns still active at point 100 yards north of second "e" in word "Belleau." Hughes making dispositions for their capture. Also one company going up from Regimental Reserve.

A.M.

June 10, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
Date: 10 June 18 Hour 7:15 a.m.
To: C.O. 4th Brig.

Minnenwerfer Cal. 7" brought in by Lt. Conroy and Merou and twenty-five men to P.C. Ammunition on way. Party fired on while returning.

Lee

From: Maj. Hughes.
To: 4th Brig.
Date: 10 June 1918 Hour 7:12 A.M.

Everything going nicely. No losses coming across. Have received no word from companies, but there is practically no firing. Artillery has blown the Bois de Belleau to mince meat.

7-15 A.M. - June 10.- Phone message from General Harbord - to 2nd Divn.

Message from Major Hughes stating that all goes well. The Artillery blew the wood all to hell. No losses known yet. Very large "Minnenwerfer" on wheels taken. No connection yet with companies.

MESSAGE.

From: Major Hughes.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:54 A.M.

Everything O.K. now except nest of Machine Guns previously mentioned. Am sending Fuller two Stokes mortars and have instructed him to await their arrival before attempting to take them. 2 privates of the 75th Co. killed. Have identified two or three dead Marines found in trenches. One is 2nd Lieutenant Clarence Dennis and the other Private Robert A. Kirk, 3rd one blown to pieces.

From: 6th Reg.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:56 A.M.

Message from Hughes: Major Cole badly wounded by machine gun fire in face and hand. Is on his way to the battalion dressing station. Have not called on regimental reserves. Brought up 74th Company.

From: Colonel Lee.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 8:06 A.M.

What disposition shall I make of the Minnenwerfer? Have it and accessories at the P.C. all in good condition. About 45 rounds of ammunition for it on west edge of Bois de Belleau.

A.M.

June 10, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Lee.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 8:55 A.M.

Sniper at work from east Hill 169 in front of the 5th Regiment. Am sending out Captain Stowell and 25 men to bring in another Minnenwerfer.

From: C.O. 23rd Infantry.
To: Colonel Lee.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs 9:30 A.M.

Hearty congratulations on work of last night.

Malone.

Adjutant of 6th forwarded this message for the information of the Brigade Commander.

From: Adjutant 6th Regiment.
To: 4th Brigade Hdqrs. By runner.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:00 a.m.

Zane and Robertson say two Stokes mortars and ammunition would be a great addition to defense of Bouresches. They urge its careful consideration. They also believe more men needed. Engineers were used on posts and organized for counter-attack. Posts now taken care of but counter-attacking force needed. We have 132 replacements in woods here. There are 10 non-commissioned officers in this number. Zane thinks 100 is minimum needed.

Evans.

FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
To : Major Hughes, C.O. 1st Bn. 6th Marines. By
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time sent: 10:02 A.M. Motorcycle

Very important that you give me your judgement on what is north of you in the Bois de Belleau. Push your reconnaissance and let me know at the earliest possible moment whether you think it possible to take part of the wood north of your present position. Let me know:

- 1st: Whether you think it will be practicable to take the part of the Bois de Belleau north of your present position with your force as it stands.
- 2nd: How much further artillery preparation should there be on that part of the wood.
- 3rd: If you think your forces are not equal to it with artillery preparation, give me your opinion on the forces necessary.

All this on the assumption that machine gun fire along the railroad will be kept down by our artillery and that Wise can advance on the left of the Bois de Belleau.

Harbord.

A.M.

June 10, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade. (Recd 10:50 A.M.)
At: P.C. Date: June 10th. Hour 10.05 A.M. No.2.
To: Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

With reference your note of June 10 regarding withdrawal of the Regiment of French Field Artillery. I am hurrying all I can the reconnaissance in the north end of the BOIS de BELLEAU. I have not been able to get anything definite yet. My judgment is that the action of the artillery has very effectually silenced serious opposition in that part of the wood. I am of the opinion that I will want to attack the north end of the BOIS de BELLEAU either today, tonight or tomorrow morning and request that the Corps not move this regiment of field artillery within 24 hours.

HARBORD.

From: C.O. 6th.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:20 A.M.

Between 9:10 and 9:30 a.m. 20 shells of 150 calibre dropped near Observation Post. Occasional shrapnel burst over the Bois.

P.M.

Date: 10 June 18 Hour 1:20 P.M.
To: Regt. Commander.

Enemy one pounder probably located at Ft. 175.2 - 262.2 has been firing into 43rd Co. sector all morning.

WM. R. LATHEWS
1st. Lt. U.S.M.C.
I.O. 2nd Bn. 5th Marines.
By direction.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade. Received by 2nd Divn. at 2:44 P.M., June 10, 1918.

The attack started at 4:30 A.M. after a thorough artillery preparation. The objective was reached by 5:10 A.M. and since that hour is being consolidated. So far as known no prisoners were taken, but two large Minnenwerfers were captured. Our losses slight.

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To: C.O. 6th Marines.
Date: June 10th, 1918. Time sent 6:20 P.M.

Order the 20th Co. now in support in woods south-east of Lucy to proceed at dark and occupy the line north of Lucy, running in irregular line from 174.4 - 262.3 to 174.8 - 262.0. It will take the place in that line of a portion of the 2nd Bn. 5th Marines. The 2nd Bn. will have a guide at the Lucy-Torcy road where it crosses 262.

Harbord.

P.M.

June 10, 1918.

From: 18th Co. 2nd Bn.
Date: 10 June 18 Hour 6:30 P.M.
To: C.O. 2nd Bn.

Enemy is registering 77's about 25 or 30 yds in front of our front line.

L.E. WASS,
Capt. Cmdg 18th.

Rec'd 7:15 P.M.

Message from 4th Brigade Received 8:45 P.M., 10 June, 1918.

Great activity of the enemy reported 500 yds south of the town of COURCHAMPS in the woods (not shown on map) to the west of the LICY-COURCHAMPS Road.

Continuous movement of batteries and men observed here during the late afternoon.

Report from O.P. sent in at 7:30 P.M.

A.L. Conger
Lieut. Col. General Staff.
In Charge of Office, G-2.

A.M.

June 11, 1918

From: F 1
At: P.C.
Date: 11 June 1918 Hour 1:35 A.M.
To: P 1.

Enclosed is message from Hughes. Can you give the information? Send answer to here by driver. Can answer get to Hughes in time to fulfill it?

LEE.

From: Intelligence Officer, 4th Brigade.
4:28 A.M. 11 June 1918. To 2nd Divn.

Z B 10 Shells of unknown calibre fell in Charly between 21.40 -21.50. Artillery activity greatly increased from 3.25 and still continuing.

From: Captain Gill, Liaison Officer, 5th Regiment.
To: 4th Brigade Headquarters. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:00 A.M.

Everything seems to be going along nicely.

From: Gill
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:10 A.M.

Everything going well.

From: Gill.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:27 A.M.

Germans retiring over hill. Regimental runner and battalion runner reported prisoners taken.

A.M.

June 11, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:45 A.M.

Germans moving on Bouresches with Infantry and machine guns.

From: 5th Reg.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:50 A.M.

Message from Lieutenant Colonel Wise, Commanding the 2nd Bn. 5th Regiment: Firing has begun again. I can hear nothing but the fire of my automatic rifles.

From: Wise.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:53 A.M.

Machine gun fire begins and stops again.

From: Major Shearer.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:55 A.M.

Germans along railway tracks. Request barrage closer.

From: Shearer.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:00 A.M.

Germans attacking with machine guns and infantry.

Shearer.

From: Captain Dunbeck, 43rd Co.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:11 A.M.

All objectives reached and am mopping up with machine guns.

From: 6th Reg.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:33 A.M.

2d Bn. 5th gained objective. Attack on Bouresches broken up by artillery and machine guns. The Germans were caught by Shearer's machine guns while retreating from Bois de Belleau, and were wiped out.

From: Captain Williams, 51st Co.
To: 4th Brigade Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:50 A.M.

Holding everything. Machine guns are causing damage on our right rear. Request company be sent in.

A.M.

June 11, 1918.

From: 4th Brigade.
7:00 A.M., 11 June 1918. to 2nd Division.

Enemy made strong attack on BOURESCHES about 5 A.M.
Reported en masse. Attack repulsed. Enemy masses broken
by our Artillery fire.

The northern half of the BOIS DE BELLEAU belongs to
5th Marines. 20 prisoners sent back and others reported
coming. Great slaughter of fleeing Germans as they left
the BOIS DE BELLEAU by our machine guns from a flank.

Losses 8 killed, 24 wounded.

A. M.

June 11, 1918.

From: Colonel Lee.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:05 a.m.

About 60 prisoners have passed through and the report is that they are surrendering in numbers up in the Bois de Belleau.

- - - - -

From: Hughes.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:05 A. M.

Lieutenant Overton reports that Wise is held up by constant machine gun fire. 3 platoons 76th Company in connection with them. Machine gun nest on my right front partly neutralized by use of mortars and rifle fire. Have had nothing direct from Wise since attack began. Am getting pretty heavy shrapnel fire around my P.C. and have asked for retaliation.

Hughes.

- - - - -

From: Intelligence Officer, 6th.
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:06 A. M.

I stopped the prisoners of the 5th Regiment a minute to get information. Find out that the relief was going on last night and our attack caught them in the middle of the relief. The 40th Division was relieving the 462nd. They know nothing about the machine gun nest. They state there were four Minnenwerfers in the woods two of which we have.

- - - - -

From Adjutant 4" Brig. to 2nd Div. 7:30 A. M.,
11 June 1918.

Just reported that about 60 more prisoners with a Lieutenant who has Iron Cross is coming to Regimental Headquarters (5th Marines) and the prisoners said that the attack caught them when they were relieving the other division. The 40th Regiment was relieving the 462nd Regiment. Prisoners said there were four Minnenwerfers in the wood.

- - - - -

From 4" Brig. to 2nd Div. 7:40 A.M., 11 June 1918.

We wish some Military Police to come out to P.C. Moscou for about fifty (50) prisoners.

(Ten men under a sergeant have gone for the above prisoners.)

- - - - -

100

26 73

1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	2038	2039	2040	2041	2042	2043	2044	2045	2046	2047	2048	2049	2050	2051	2052	2053	2054	2055	2056	2057	2058	2059	2060	2061	2062	2063	2064	2065	2066	2067	2068	2069	2070	2071	2072	2073	2074	2075	2076	2077	2078	2079	2080	2081	2082	2083	2084	2085	2086	2087	2088	2089	2090	2091	2092	2093	2094	2095	2096	2097	2098	2099	2100	2101	2102	2103	2104	2105	2106	2107	2108	2109	2110	2111	2112	2113	2114	2115	2116	2117	2118	2119	2120	2121	2122	2123	2124	2125	2126	2127	2128	2129	2130	2131	2132	2133	2134	2135	2136	2137	2138	2139	2140	2141	2142	2143	2144	2145	2146	2147	2148	2149	2150	2151	2152	2153	2154	2155	2156	2157	2158	2159	2160	2161	2162	2163	2164	2165	2166	2167	2168	2169	2170	2171	2172	2173	2174	2175	2176	2177	2178	2179	2180	2181	2182	2183	2184	2185	2186	2187	2188	2189	2190	2191	2192	2193	2194	2195	2196	2197	2198	2199	2200	2201	2202	2203	2204	2205	2206	2207	2208	2209	2210	2211	2212	2213	2214	2215	2216	2217	2218	2219	2220	2221	2222	2223	2224	2225	2226	2227	2228	2229	2230	2231	2232	2233	2234	2235	2236	2237	2238	2239	2240	2241	2242	2243	2244	2245	2246	2247	2248	2249	2250	2251	2252	2253	2254	2255	2256	2257	2258	2259	2260	2261	2262	2263	2264	2265	2266	2267	2268	2269	2270	2271	2272	2273	2274	2275	2276	2277	2278	2279	2280	2281	2282	2283	2284	2285	2286	2287	2288	2289	2290	2291	2292	2293	2294	2295	2296	2297	2298	2299	2300	2301	2302	2303	2304	2305	2306	2307	2308	2309	2310	2311	2312	2313	2314	2315	2316	2317	2318	2319	2320	2321	2322	2323	2324	2325	2326	2327	2328	2329	2330	2331	2332	2333	2334	2335	2336	2337	2338	2339	2340	2341	2342	2343	2344	2345	2346	2347	2348	2349	2350	2351	2352	2353	2354	2355	2356	2357	2358</
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	--------

A. M.

June 11, 1918.

Message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Div. Hour 8:42 A. M.,
June 11, 1918.

The 4th Brigade reports 135 German prisoners on hand at Headquarters and more are coming in. Request that sufficient M. P's be sent there to take them back as they cannot be kept there for any length of time.

- - - - -

From: Wise thro C.O. 5th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time sent: 8:55 A.M.

Barrage needed in front of us, point 176.1-262.5 - 176.7-262.7 as it is reported that the Germans are massing in front. Captain Williams wounded. Casualties quite heavy as the barrage did not clean things up. We have the situation in hand but the 6th has not come up on right. The barrage is badly needed and artillery officer could be used as we have spotted a nest of enemy artillery.

Time rec'd: 9:45 A. M.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 55th Company.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:15 A.M.

All companies have obtained their objectives and losses have been so heavy that we are only able to hold one line. We need barrage at once.

Cook.

- - - - -

From: 5th Reg.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:15 A. M.

From Wise at 9:25 a.m. This is our position from report sketch we are sending down. Four machine guns are in and the machine gun officer is sending four more. Please send prisoner chasers back as I am short handed. The 6th Regiment is not up on our right. All reports full of confidence. Artillery barrage and officer badly needed.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Neville.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:30 a.m.

Request two companies engineers to help dig in that position as losses are reported heavy. About 150 more prisoners on the way.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 11, 1918.

From: C. of S., 2nd Div.

At Hdqrs. 4th Brigade Date June 11, Hour 10:40 A.M.

To Commanding Officer, 2nd Engineers.

The Division Commander directs that two companies of engineers those longest out of the line, be reported at once to the C. G. 4th Brigade for temporary duty. Trucks will be in readiness at these Headquarters to transport them to their destination. They should take tools. See that their belts are filled. Report action.

BROWN.

- - - - -

From: Wise.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.

Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:45 A. M.

Counter battery work is needed as well as a barrage as we are being shelled regularly and it is coming from those guns on my map. In touch with 6th Regiment. If I can get the artillery I am satisfied.

- - - - -

From: Captain Wass, 18th Co. Thro Wise.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.

Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:45 A. M.

Have obtained our objective. The enemy are preparing counter-attack on our left flank. We need barrage immediately along Bouresches-Belleau Road, the northwest along our front.

- - - - -

From: Neville.

To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.

Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:00 A. M.

Do not need any more companies now. Everything O.K. Believe our casualties slight. From Ravine all way to Wise's flank O. K.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.

At : P. C. Date: 11 June. Hour: 11:45 A.M.

To : Lt. Col. Wise - (Through C.O. 5th).

1. The Division Commander is at Brigade Headquarters and sends hearty congratulations to you and your gallant men. He says the task could not have been performed any better. The objectives of the Brigade have been attained everywhere after days of fighting which the Division Commander has never known to be excelled. To this I add my warm personal greetings and congratulations.

HARBORD

- - - - -

P. M.

June 11, 1918.

From: Colonel Wise 10:55 a.m. (delayed)
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 12:50 P.M.

Artillery officer arrived and will be a great help. Positions are now organized; in perfect touch with the 6th. I will shortly inspect and can then give an idea of losses. Think we can get more prisoners as lots of them are hiding afraid to give up, so with German speaking men we are going to comb them out. We have lost quite a few officers.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Neville to be communicated to 12th
Field Artillery.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 12:55 P. M.

The telephone man has just phoned in from Lucy that heavy enemy shells are coming from the north or a little east of the north. His position at that time was on the northern side of Lucy about the center. My artillery officer went down to Lucy to locate them.

- - - - -

From: Captain Shuler, Adjutant 5th Reg.
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:00 P. M.

Enemy entering woods north of Bouresches 177.4-262.2. Estimated two companies.

- - - - -

From: Wise.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Time sent: 11:25 A.M.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:18 P.M.

I think my left flank is rather weak. The germans are massing in our front. I can hardly spare any men... They could very easily filter through tonight for counter-attack. Nothing new to report except increased artillery activity.

- - - - -

From: Adjutant 5th.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Time rec'd: 1:40 P. M.
Date: June 11th, 1918. By telephone.

At 12:02 p.m. troops still reported massing on our front in the direction of Belleau and Torcy and think counter-attack is on foot. Companies 43rd, 51st and 18th have about 30 men each lost and 55th about 83. I hardly believe the latter. Increased shelling.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Lee.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:48 P. M.

Phoning message received from Hughes: Overton just beat off Boche counter-attack. Just sent two platoons to Wise as he said enemy were on his left. Have men in good spirits.

P. M.

June 11, 1918.

From: Wise.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:50 P. M.

Prisoner states a Division at Belleau.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
At : P.C. Date: June 11th - Hour: 2:00 P.M. No. 4.
To : Lt. Col. Wise-

Artillery very watchful on your left flank, you need have no fear for it. Use your engineers to consolidate your front as rapidly as possible. Refuse your left flank slightly, along ravine or higher up along edge of woods. Let us know your losses as accurately as you can give them. What are your capture of machine guns. Your affair today was certainly well handled and is the biggest thing in prisoners that the A.E.F. has yet pulled off. We are delighted. Approximately 1000 replacements arriving for the Brigade today.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To : Major Hughes.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time sent: 2:05 P.M.

Was the nest of Machine guns which Lieutenant Overton cleaned out the main one? Are there any now to prevent your line from straightening out on the east edge of the Bois de Belleau? In liaison with Shearer on right and Wise on left? If not, what is your exact position now? If machine gun nest still there suggest some German speaking marine call to them that over 400 of their comrades have surrendered this morning in the north end of the Bois, and are now safe and well fed, and ask them to surrender. If nest of machine guns is still there, is it possible to connect your line up on the east edge, with them behind you? What are your losses? What are your captures? Approximately 1000 replacements arriving for the Brigade this p.m.

Harbord.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: Adjutant, 6th Regiment.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Time sent: 2:10 P.M.
Date: June 11th, 1918. Time rec'd: 2:40 P. M.

Intelligence runner from Lucy reports that town being heavily shelled from direction Bussiaries. 150's and 210's at rate of 10 per minute and destructive fire, especially heavy vicinity P.C. of Colonel Lee between 7 a.m. and 12 noon. About 70 casualties, mostly German prisoners. Dressing station 3d Bn. 5th hit, killing two marines and 3 Germans. The prisoners complain of scarcity of food for three days. German officer complained that they had been up against Canadians and British but that they had found us a bit worse.

Evans.

P. M.

June 11, 1918.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : P.C. June 11. Hour: 6:00 P.M. No: 7.
To : C.O. 3rd Bn. 6th Marines.

Your Battalion is relieved as Corps Reserve and detailed as the Brigade reserve. It will proceed at dark tonight to the woods just northwest of Lucy-le-Bocage. 174.0-261.5.

(Signed) Harbord.

- - - - -

11th of June 6:30 P.M.
From Interpreter Verry to Major Turrill.

The position of the 2nd Batt., 174 I. are the same as those given yesterday evening.

The troops are getting organized on these positions.

LT. VERRY.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 11, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To : C.O. 2d Bn. 6th Marines (Thru C.O. 6th)
Date: June 11th, 1918.

Your battalion is designated as Corps Reserve and will proceed at dark tonight to the woods 170.0-259.5 and await orders.

Harbord.

- - - - -

A. M. June 12, 1918.

From: Intelligence Officer 5th.
To : H.Q. 5th.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time sent: 4:00 A.M.

"Shelling continuous. Much H.E. and gas. Some shrapnel. Casualties unknown. No rifle fire. Replacements joining Company now.

Signed Sibley.

Time rec'd 4:20 A. M.

- - - - -

From: F-1.
At : Lucy
Date: 12 June, 18. Hour 6:19 A.M.
To : C. O. 4th Brigade.

Eight or ten men seen walking south along west edge of Bois de Belleau. No further information about action. Impossible to distinguish whether the men seen were ours or the enemy.

6:21 A.M. Rifle fire south of Hill 181. About a dozen shots.

LEE.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 12, 1918.

From: Col. Wise.
Date: June 12, 1918. 10:00 A.M.
To : 4th Brig.

Men in fine shape and line is holding but getting thinner. Heavy shelling and some gas. About out of officers. Request barrage immediately. Are getting hell shelled out of us now.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: C. O. 23rd Infantry.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 2:30 P. M.

Hearty congratulations of the splendid work of your Brigade. It will inspire all Americans. I got a little slice myself but only a little. Am in hopes that the opportunity will soon come again. We rejoice in your victory.

Signed, Malone.

- - - - -

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 4th Brig
At : P. C. 131
Date: 12 June Hour: 3 p.m. How sent: motorcycle.

My dear Malone:

Many thanks for your much appreciated message. The Marine Brigade is certainly a superb lot of officers and men. As for yourself and the 23rd, all you need is the opportunity which I hope you may soon get.

Yours --
Harbord. File

- - - - -

From Wise to Colonel Neville. Rec'd at 4th Brigade Hdqrs., 4:30 p.m., June 12th, 1918.

The artillery officer states that barrage was entirely too light and from 3:30 to 3:40 it entirely stopped and then the Germans pushed up their guns expecting us to come across. I request that it be increased and kept up for another hour. The artillery officer could do very little spotting. I am afraid we are going to have a bit of trouble. Area to be looked out for entirely too large for the number of guns assigned to us.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 12, 1918.

From: Colonel Neville.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:15 P.M.

So far no reports, but machine gun fire has now ceased. We intended to use V. B's. if held up. Trench mortars were in woods also. I am positive that everything is going along alright. There is heavy artillery fire on our entire position.

Signed Wise.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 4th Brigade June 12, 1918.
Rec'd 6:30 P.M.

A Boche plane with French colors dropped a bomb between LUCY and LA VOIE DU CHATEL about 6:00 o'clock. Moscou 2 saw this and made the report to Moscou 7.

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col. General Staff,
A. C. of S., G - 2.

- - - - -

From: 5th Reg.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:45 P.M.

From Wise: Think all objectives have been reached but expect a counter-attack. Lost a lot of men and think the line rather lightly held. No reports except from walking wounded.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Minler (43rd Co.)
To : Colonel Wise.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time sent: 7:30 p.m.

We reached our objective and returned from the cross-roads to the left at 175.8-262.5. We are in touch with the 55th Co. on our left but have not gotten in touch with the 18th Co. Captain Dunbeck wounded at the start but not serious. Losses were heavy.

Rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 10:55 p.m.

- - - - -

From: Captain Wass.
To : Lt. Col. Wise.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time sent: 7:35 p.m.

Have part 1/2 platoon of the 55th Co. and this line has now about 2 squads of 18th company. Line is thin and we should get more men right away. Also a machine gun and Chauchat machine gun ammunition. Request barrage immediately, also Very pistols, signals. Are getting hell shelled out of us now.

Rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 11:02 p. m.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 12, 1918.

From: Colonel Neville.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:35 P.M.

Request counter-battery work. The Boche are shelling our position in the Bois de Belleau and we request counter-battery work.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Wise.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Time sent: 6:15 P. M.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:38 P. M.
(delayed)

All objectives reached and we are consolidating. From prisoners we hear that one battalion of 500 men were in there. Dunbeck and Jackson wounded. Very short of men. Quite a heavy bombardment on P. C. and the whole woods. Still think the line rather thin as our losses are heavy. Enclosed is Wass' report. Gas dropped also.

Enclosed Wass' report, but when Engineers arrive the line will be in better shape:

From Captain Wass to Colonel Wise: Have reached my objective and am holding it. No connection on left yet. Am trying to connect with 51st and machine guns on right. Need guns and send men to fill gap between me and 51st. I think other companies are too far to N.E.

- - - - -

From: Wise.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:45 P.M.

The two prisoners that we have came from 1st Company, 2d Bn. 461st Regiment. They were on outpost and came and gave up when fire came down; thus confirming order of battle.

Signed Wise.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 1st Bn. 6th.
To : C. O. 6th Reg.
Date: June 12th, 1918.

Am being shelled. Front line companies support and reserves on the job. Am attempting to relieve Wise's 51st Company, on the line, as he needs the men.

Hughes.

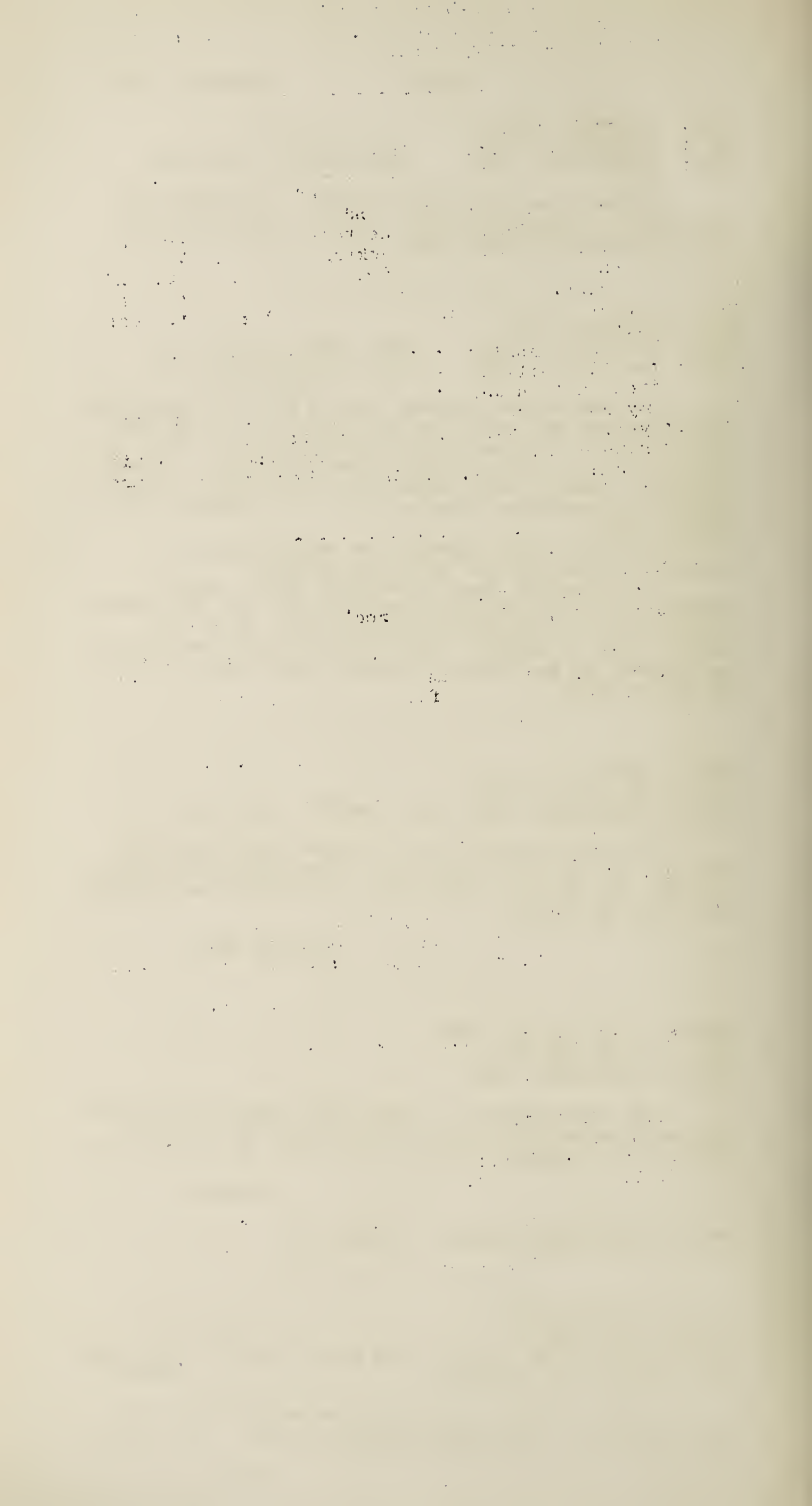
Rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 8:00 P. M.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
At : P. C. Regt.
Date: 12 June 18 Hour: 8.30 p.m. No. 46. How sent:
To : C. O. 4th Brigade. Runner.

Enemy shelling all our front especially heavy at BOURESCHES - apparently using some gas. All lines out. This by runner from O. P.

LEE.



P. M.

June 12, 1918.

From: Wise.
To : Neville.
Date: June 12th, 1918.

I know positively all positions attained and linked up. We have only two wounded Germans as they got away. Lost a great many men. We are getting a devil of a shelling, and quite accurate. Quite a few machine guns captured. They should be dug in well before dark. Everything running smooth and men in fine shape, but as I put in my report I am afraid of the reaction.
P. S. - This is a different outfit from the one of yesterday.

Rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 8:40 P. M.

- - - - -

From: Hughes.
To : Wise.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time sent: 8 p.m.

Am relieving that company on the right but that leaves me only our one company in support and Colonel Lee's orders are that I keep that.

Rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 10:45 p.m.

- - - - -

Message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Div. June 12, 1918 -
at 10:45 P. M.

1 German Captain and 18 other German prisoners taken by the 5th Marines are enroute to these headquarters and will be sent to Division headquarters as soon as possible. Please send 5 military police. The German captain is being sent alone - not with the other prisoners.

- - - - -

From: Wise.
To : Colonel Neville.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time sent: 9:15 p.m.

German officer captured states that they intended to attack.

Rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 10:50 p.m.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Wise.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:00 p. m.

Hughes sent me notice at 8 p.m. that he was going to take over the rear line. Captain of Engineers Corps just reported that he has not. Sent out again to find out. Things known but no support as I had to use everybody. Shelling has been very heavy. Very hard to get up supplies. About out of officers.

- - - - -

1990

1. *Pharmaceutical industry* – The pharmaceutical industry is the largest of the three industries, with sales of \$10.5 billion in 1997. It is the only industry that has not experienced a decline in sales since 1990. The industry is dominated by a few large firms, with the top five firms accounting for 40% of sales. The industry is highly competitive, with many firms competing for market share. The industry is also highly regulated, with the FDA overseeing the approval of new drugs.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

1900

Journal of Management Studies, 19(1), 67-80.

... ..
... ..
... ..

[illegible]

ρ_{in} = 0 v=0 e r=0 θ ϕ

0.05 0.10 0.15 0.20 0.25 0.30 0.35 0.40 0.45 0.50 0.55 0.60 0.65 0.70 0.75 0.80 0.85 0.90 0.95 1.00

Journal of Management Studies, 19(1), 67-80.

$\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{4}$

Journal of Management Studies, 19(1), 67-80.

P. M.

June 12, 1918.

From: Colonel Wise.
To : C. O. 5th.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time sent: 8:15 p.m.

Line holding but getting thinner. Heavy shelling and some gas. Think I am entirely too weak. Do not expect any trouble before dark. Men in fine shape.

Rec'd at 4th Brig Hdqrs... 11:05 p.m.

- - - - -

From: Lieutenant Milner.
To : Colonel Wise.
Date: June 12th, 1918.

A prisoner says that a Division was going to attack us tonight from the north. Why cannot we have a barrage put in front of us tonight?

Rec'd at 4th Brig Hdqrs... 11:05 P. M.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Wise.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:07 P. M.

A dying German officer states that a fresh Division is in and the plan was to attack tonight. Would like artillery up on my front during night. We are in full spirits. Have not 350 old men left and 7 officers. They are shelling very heavy.

- - - - -

From: Lieutenant Colonel Feland.
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 12th, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:10 P. M.

In view of the statements of the dying officer that a fresh Division is coming up through Belleau, have fired heavy artillery on Belleau and the Chateau and Torcy, especially on the southern outlets to Belleau and then on the cross-roads just on the southern edge of Belleau and in the ravines about the cross of 174.9. Fired 75's and the heavies on Belleau. 75's on the roads. Some more 75's at once in the ravine.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 13, 1918.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
To : C. O. 2d Battalion, 6th Marines.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time sent: 12:15 A. M.

"Information received of a possible attack on the Bois de Belleau from north and northwest tonight. Please march your battalion to the wood northwest of Lucy to arrive by 3:50 A. M. Hold it in reserve in the woods there pending further orders.

Harbord."

- - - - -

A. M.

June 13, 1918.

From: Hughes.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Time sent: 12:50 A.M.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time Rec'd: 3:15 A.M.

All holding. Nothing definite for you as yet.
No idea of losses.

- - - - -

From: Lieutenant Moore.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:23 A. M.

Bombardment in front of us.

- - - - -

From: 23rd Infantry.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:28 A. M.

Bombardment on our front.

- - - - -

From: 6th M. G. Bn. Hq.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:30 A. M.

Heavy barrage on whole front.

- - - - -

From: Divisional Headquarters.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:40 A. M.

Our artillery is being put down over by you.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Moore.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:50 A.M.

German artillery quiet. Little machine gun
fire. Looks quiet.

- - - - -

From: Hq. 6th M.G. Bn.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:54 A.M.

Our machine guns still firing.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Colonel Feland.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 3:58 A.M.

Enemy artillery died down considerably.

- - - - -

Page 10

1. The first part of the report is devoted to a general description of the project and its objectives. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the period covered by the report.

2. The second part of the report contains a detailed description of the work done during the period covered by the report. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the period covered by the report.

3. The third part of the report contains a detailed description of the work done during the period covered by the report. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the period covered by the report.

4. The fourth part of the report contains a detailed description of the work done during the period covered by the report. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the period covered by the report.

5. The fifth part of the report contains a detailed description of the work done during the period covered by the report. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the period covered by the report.

6. The sixth part of the report contains a detailed description of the work done during the period covered by the report. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the period covered by the report.

7. The seventh part of the report contains a detailed description of the work done during the period covered by the report. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the period covered by the report.

8. The eighth part of the report contains a detailed description of the work done during the period covered by the report. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the period covered by the report.

A. M.

June 13, 1918.

Telephone message from the 4th Brigade to 2nd Div.
4:15 A. M., 13 June 18. Corps advised 4:17 A. M.

We have a runner from the south end of my line near BOURESCHES stating that the Germans are attacking all along the line; that Major Hughes has been under a tremendous strain for a long time, but I don't feel like crediting that information as very reliable.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Moore.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 4:15 a.m.

Message received from Major Hughes: Attacking along line with fresh troops.

- - - - -

From Intelligence Officer 5th by telephone to H.Q.
5th at 4:00 a.m., June 13th, 1918.

"Shelling continuous. Much H.E. and gas. Some shrapnel. Casualties unknown. No rifle fire. Replacements joining Company now. Signed Sibley."

Rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 4:20 a.m.

- - - - -

From General Harbord to 2nd Div. 13 June, '18.,
4:24.

Up at Torcy there has been a heavy bombardment but no signs of an infantry attack. Dated June 13 -
3:45 A. M.

- - - - -

FROM GENERAL HARBORD: To 2nd Div. 13 June, 18 -
4:48 A. M.

We have a runner in from the battalion on my right stating that the enemy has taken BOURESCHES.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 1st Bn. 6th
To : Colonel Neville. Relayed Rec'd at 4th Brig.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Hdqrs. at 5:04 A.M.

Have had terrific bombardment and attack. I have every man except a few odd ones in low now. We have not broken contact and have held. Request two companies at least for myself and two companies for Colonel Wise.

- - - - -

From: Division Headquarters.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:05 A. M.

Lieutenant Villmuth who is with 1st Bn. 23rd Infantry reported Germans have taken Bouresches. Have asked artillery fire on town. Immediately after transmitting that message to me the 3rd Brigade repeated a
(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

June 13, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page).

pressing message from 1st Bn. 23rd asking that the request for artillery fire be cancelled as Bouresches was still in our hands.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Colonel Wise. (relayed by Colonel Neville.)
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Time sent: 4:30 A. M.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:10 A. M.

The lines appear to be holding. Terrific barrage from my P.C. forward. And it was a real barrage. Losses must be very heavy. So far no counter attack. If reinforcements are available they could be used. Irritating gas giving a lot of trouble. Detail requested to bring our rations as all of mine are fighting. So far have been very hard up to get runners through. Some have never returned. Morale excellent but everybody about all in.

- - - - -

From General Harbord: To 2nd Div. 13 June, 5:10 A.M.

Sent two companies of the reserve to go over to the valley southwest of Lucy and be prepared to counter attack.

He has a message from the Regimental Dressing Station stating that Captain McConahy came in there wounded, and stated that the Germans were in the town of BOURESCHES between 2:30 and 3:00 A. M. He was wounded in ten minutes and got out. He heard nothing from Bouresches for hours after that.

- - - - -

MESSAGE FROM GENERAL HARBORD: To 2nd Div. June 13, 1918 - 5:28 A.M.

I have a message, received at 5:25 from my Major in BOURESCHES that we still hold it.

- - - - -

Message from Gen. Harbord: To 2nd Div. 13 June, 18 - 5.30 a.m.

Marine brigade still holds Bouresches. Major Shearer's command post is back some little distance up out of the town. He has had a line from Triangle Farm down and a Lieutenant of the replacements, who joined yesterday, got stampeded in the town and ran up to ----- and stated the town was taken. The statement is now made to me that there is nothing but U. S. Marines in the town of BOURESCHES.

- - - - -

Message from Gen. Harbord: To 2nd Div. 13 June, 18 - 5:35 a.m.

I have this from Wise, north end of the Bois-de-Belleau, 4:30 A.M.: Line appears to be holding. Terrific barrage my P.C. Forward. and it (our) barrage was a real barrage. Loss (German) must be very heavy.

(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

June 13, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page).

So far no counter attack. If reinforcements are available they could be used. Irritating gas giving a lot of trouble.

Details requested to put in our rations. All of mine are fighting. So far has been very hard to get runners through. Some have never returned.

Morale -- EXCELLENT, but everybody about all in.

- - - - -

From: Adjutant, 5th Regiment.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:45 a.m.

"Shearerin Bouresches. Has not given up one inch of ground." Casualties: Captain Burns, 74th Company, wounded in both legs. Lieutenant Poe, severe wound in back. Captain Fuller, 75th Company, killed.

- - - - -

From: Major Hughes.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. by runner dated 5:05 a.m.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:50 a.m.

Everything O.K. now Men digging in. Trenches badly ruined by shell fire. Casualties under 20%. Enemy barrage was terrific. Condition and conduct magnificent. As far as I can find out Wise is O. K.

- - - - -

Message from Gen. Harbord: To 2nd Div. 13 June, 18 - 5:55 A.M.

Got another message from Bois-de-Belleau at 5:05 A.M., by runner from Hughes. Everything O.K. now. Men digging in. Trenches badly ruined by shell fire. Casualties under 20%. Enemy barrage was terrific. Condition and conduct of men - MAGNIFICENT. So far as I can find out Wise is O.K.

- - - - -

From: Major Sibley.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:00 A. M.

Shelling nearly stopped in this region. Much damage to material, trees and trenches. No casualties of personnel. Very narrow escapes. Replacements have joined.

- - - - -

From: Adjutant, 6th Regiment.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 6:12 A. M.

Shearer reports no casualties resulted from our barrage in Bouresches. No dead except Poche. Everything O. K.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 13, 1918.

From: Holcomb.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:45 A. M.

Troops going in as ordered by you. Other two where they were this morning.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Colonel Wise.
To : Colonel Neville. Time rec'd at 4th Brig.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Hdqrs. at 8.35 A. M.

Things quiet at present. Getting supplies up to the front line. Have one replacement officer per company left and about 300 men not including replacements. Engineers are getting well dug in. As all these woods are ranged to the yard they are absolutely torn to pieces. When this is going on it is absolutely impossible to get men or supplies up to the front. Captain Murray has been out for some time making reconnaissance of the whole line and then can give a more full report. Not having officers makes it hard to get detailed information promptly. My idea is that attack will come from the N.W. All company commanders request men.

- - - - -

From: Major Shearer.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 13th, 1918. Time rec'd: 9:00 A. M.

All is quiet. Dead Germans in town and wheat fields.

- - - - -

Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Div. 9:15 A.M.
June 13, 1918.

Everything quiet on our front at present. Heavy artillery firing is apparently some distance on our left to the west. The ground is strewn with many German dead whose numbers have not yet been ascertained.

- - - - -

4th Brigade reports at 9:40 A.M., June 13, 1918. to 2nd Div.

An enemy observation balloon was raised over 78.50 - 61.50 - at 9:40 A.M.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
At : P.C.
Date: 13 June 18 Hour: 10:15 A.M. No: 54.
To : C.O. 4th Brigade.

Captain Case reports that the artillery and Machine gun fire directed on LOURESCHES by the enemy this morning was terrific. The enemy entered the town from the East but were met by rifle and M.G. fire from our troops which drove them back in disorder leaving their dead. The conduct of our troops was excellent.

LEE.

A.M.

June 14, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:55 A.M.

Holcomb says he will be late in relieving. Gas in the Bois de Belleau.

From: H.Q. 6th Regiment.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time rec'd. 2:20 A.M.

Runner, 1:40 a.m. from P.C. of 6th M.G. Bn. Lt. Moriarity reports by phone that Germans are massing at 263.2 - 174.4, 100 yds in front of our first line. Signed Osterhout.

Map Chateau Thierry 1/20,000.

From: Adjutant of 6th.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time rec'd: 4:55 A.M.

about 125 of Holcomb's two companies being treated at Regimental Aid Station for gas. Are at Hill 201. Brought to woods.

From: Shearer at H.Q. 6th 5:30 A.M. telephone.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:00 a.m.

"Appomatox"

From: 23rd Infantry - Sent 5:04 A.M. Telephone.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:05 a.m.

"Appomatox"

From: Major Hughes.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time rec'd: 5:20 a.m.

Front line being gassed. Major Holcomb's other two companies being checked both sides. Lieutenant Colonel Bearss going to investigate.

From: 9th Infantry Sent 5:18 A.M.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs. By telephone.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time rec'd. 5:25 a.m.

"Appomatox"

From: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
To: 2nd Div. Hdqrs.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time sent: 6:00 a.m.

"Appomatox"

A.M.

June 14, 1918.

Hq., 6th Reg.
Memorandum:

Rec'd. Hq. 4th Brig. 6:03 A.M. 14 June.

Bearss was sent to Hill 201 to investigate the gas casualties there and upon return reports as follows:

160 men made up of 50 from the 96th Co., and 110 from the 78th Company. Of these 120 were very slight.

Doctor recommends observation. 38 moderately gassed, 2 gassed. A medical Officer of the 9th Infantry is in attendance. Men are under cover in fair shelter, in dugouts turned over by Capt. Ince, I Co. 9th Inf. Lieuts. Taylor, Adams and Page, 2nd Battalion, are with these men. Instructions were given them to keep out of blankets and open their clothes, to avoid burning cases of saturated clothing.

Lieut. Taylor reports that a company of the 23rd Infantry moving to relief last night were badly shot up and in need of medical attention. Lieut. Chandler, Regimental Gas Officer, was sent to the area east of the road Lucy-Coupru, south of the Bois de Belleau, and north of the east and west line through Triangle Farm, and reports that he found from 50 to 60 men of the 78th Co. and 96th Company, mostly wounded and probably more or less gassed through removing respirators to attend their wounds. Further details will be furnished as obtained. These are very close estimates.

Lee

N.B. It is believed that the majority of the 120 men slightly gassed, at Hill 201, will be able to rejoin their organizations during the day by filtering through if present atmospheric conditions continues.

From: Lt. Colonel Wise. (through Colonel Neville.)
To: 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time sent: 6:05 A.M.

Holcomb arrived with 1-3/4 companies at 3 a.m. and other two companies badly broken up, from shells and gas. About 150 of these have showed up. My men physically unable to make another attack. Have just made another reconnaissance of the line and consider my present line unsafe unless whole woods are in our possession and not enough troops on hand and if those woods are taken there must be enough troops to hold them, or it will be the same story again: that is they will filter in. The woods are larger than shown. Request permission to withdraw slightly to make the line safer and that Holcomb be given more men as many of them here have had gas. Some gas here.

message from 4th Brigade - 7:15 A.M., June 14, 1918. To 2nd Divn.

4th Brigade states that 5th Marines reports relief completed at 3:30 A.M.

Considerable gas around southern part of BOIS de BELLEAU, BOURESCHES and LUCY during night.

20

... it is believed that the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

1	(1) Improved (continued)	Per. Interest .01	Interest
		Capital Charge .06	Cost
	(2) Other costs	Sale, total cost	Total

[illegible]

• • • • •

A.M.

June 14, 1918.

message from 4th Brigade; rec'd at 9:00 A.M., June 14, 1918.
To 2nd Division.

From June 6th to 9th inclusive we captured 2 Officers,
64 men.

From June 10th to 11th inclusive, 3 Officers, 346 men.

The Doctor estimates the wounded evacuated were 40 men,
these 40 we did not see.

June 12th, 40 men.

June 13th, 2 men.

From: Major Ralph S. Keyser, 2d in command, 3d Bn. 5th Regt.
To: 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time rec'd: 9:00 a.m.

Officers and men are exhausted. They are doing good
work but on their nerve only; physically they are all in.
Major Shearer is in care of the 6th Regiment Surgeon suffer-
ing from temporary exhaustion.

P.M.

June 14, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Commander, 4th Brigade.
To: Major Holcomb.
Date: June 14th, 1918. Time sent: 2:10 P.M.

Regret necessity of having to put your fine battalion
in again with so little rest, and when so many have been
gassed, but do it with perfect confidence that you and they
can be depended upon under adverse circumstances.

Harbord.

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
At: P.C. Blanche
Date: 14 June 18 Hour 3:50 p.m. No. 6.
To: Adjt. 4th Brig.

Regt. aid station LUCY evacuated approximately 153
cases from 2nd Bn. This in addition to total reported in
2d memorandum to you of 225, making total of 378, not count-
ing dead estimated at 10. 1st Lt. G.B. Lockhart 96th added
to Officers casualties, gas. Latest check shows Co. Officers
as follows:

1st Bn. - 12. 2nd Bn. - 13 3d Bn. - 12. Does not
include Bn. Cdrs. - Adjt. - Bn Scout - Bn. Int. Officer each
Bn.

F.E. EVANS
Adjt.

From: C.G. 4th Brig.
At: P.C. Date: June 14, Hour 4:00 P.M.
To: C.G. 2nd Division.

The following results of last nights gassing of 2nd
Bn. 6th Marines appears to be authoritative.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

June 14, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Evacuated through 5th Marines Hospital 100 to 110
Through 3rd Battalion 9th Infantry 96
Through Headquarters 6th Marines 29
Through 6th Regiment Dressing Station
and 5th Regiment. Dressing station at Lucy a few
others.

2. There are about 29 men to be sent back to the
companies at dusk. Total evacuated 225. All from 78th and
96th Cos. Which were S.E. Lucy last night.

3. Killed and wounded, 78th and 96th Cos. as result
of bombardment last night estimated at about 50. Other
figures will be telephoned when received.

HARBORD.

From: C.O. 6th.
At: P.C. Elanche.
Date: 14 June Hour 4:05 p.m. No. 7
To: Adj. - 4th Brig.

Regt. Surgeon just reported in person that Capt.
R.E. MESSERSMITH Cdg. 78th Co. and 1st Lt. J.F. ROBERTSON,
Comdg. 96th evacuated gassed. Also that he has evacuated
150 from 2nd Bn. 6th and that woods are being gassed.

F.E. Evans
Adj. For Lt. Col. LEE.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade Headquarters to 2nd Divn.,
4:30 P.M., June 14.

The BOIS DE BELLEAU is being heavily shelled with
mustard gas.

Message from Gen. Harbord: 4:50 P.M. June 14, 18. Rec'd. at
2nd Div. stating:

That the gas in the BOIS de BELLEAU is YPERITE and
that he is going to hold the east edge with a very thin line
of machine guns, withdrawing the remainder of the battalion
to the vicinity of HILL No. 181.

That he has no information as to whether or not
the north edge of the woods has been gassed. If it has, he
will withdraw to the west edge of the woods.

From: 6th Regt.
At: P.C. Blanche
Date: 14 June 18 Hour 5:37 p.m. No. 9
To: C.G. 4th Brig.

Regt. Gas Officer left Hughes P.C. 4:45 p.m. Gas
shells being dropped rear Bn. P.B. and wind carries it to P.C.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.
(Cont'd. from last page.)

June 14, 1918.

Weak concentration mustard gas. Long exposure. Men have worn masks about 6 hrs. and some have taken them off. He urged Hughes move his P.C. Hughes says his orders are to stick. As Gas Officer he advocated movement higher ground. Believes evacuation higher ground only solution. Hughes showing effects. Regtl. Surgeon reports 185 Evacuations 1st Bn.

F.E. Evans
for Lt. Col. Lee.

11:20 P.M., June 14, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

No change. The gas bombardment is believed to continue. No reports have been received from our front line for the last hour. Nothing special to report.

No time indicated. June 14, 1918.

Message from 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Lay speaking. June 14, 1918.

To Div,

5th Marines has sent down a Russian prisoner to us. He speaks neither French nor German. He was found loafing near their Hq. They think their lines have been tapped and that this prisoner had something to do with it. The prisoner is being sent to Division Hdqrs.

A.M.

June 15, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To: C.G. 3rd Brigade.
Date: June 15th, 1918. Time sent 8:12 A.M.

Due to southern half of Bois de Belleau being saturated with Yperite gas yesterday afternoon I was obliged to withdraw the battalion occupying it to the higher ground at the west of the wood in the neighborhood of 169 and 181, leaving the eastern edge held by a mere fringe. Please instruct your commander in Bouresches to give us the closest observation of the area to his north-west along the eastern edge of the Bois and to support us with his machine guns if the enemy appears in our front.

Harbord.

From: Capt. Osterhout, Commanding Officer, 6th M.G. Bn.
To: 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 15th, 1918. Time rec'd: 9:10 A.M.

My P.C. at 173.8 - 261.9.

A.M.

June 15, 1918.

Message from the 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn. Rec'd. 10:35 A.M.
June 15, 1918.

A French aeroplane has been brought down one kilometer north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE on the LUCY-TORCY road. There are no signs of anyone near this machine nor is there any information available as to how it was brought down.

(It is thought that this may be the machine which was reported last night as having been brought down by anti-aircraft fire in the sector of the 9th Infantry.)

21st Army Corps notified.

MESSAGE.

From: Colonel Neville (sent by Capt. Quigley at 8:20 a.m.)
To: 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 15th, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:30 A.M.

The 17th Company in the Bois de Belleau was attacked by a force of the enemy with 4 heavy and several light machine guns and have withdrawn to their former position. Winans shot through the foot. Quigley in command of 17th Company.

P.M.

June 15, 1918.

From: 6th Regt.
At: P.C. Blanche
Date: 15 June 18 Hour 1:50 p.m. No. 3
To: Brig. Adj. 4th Brig.

message just received from 1st Bn (6th) dated noon. P.C. changed to 175.7 - 261.1. Men holding on O.K. Bombarded front lines & parts of woods last night, Available strength is 15 Officers. 633 men.

F.E. EVANS
Adj. t.

10:45 P.M. - June 15, 1918 - Message from 4th Brigade (telephoned) to 2nd Divn.

The enemy is putting down a barrage between BOURESCHES and the BOIS de BELLEAU. Numerous red, green and orange rockets are being sent up. Our artillery has placed a barrage in front of our front line.

No time indicated.

June 15, 1918.

To Div.

Memorandum from Hq. 4th Brigade Marine Corps, A.E.F., June 15, 18.

You are notified that the position of P.C. Cole, telephone Moscow #17, H.Q. 6th Machine Gun Battalion, has shifted its position to a point 173.8 - 261.9. This change was made 10:00 A.M. June 15, 1918.

H. Lay
Major, Adjutant.

A.M.

June 16, 1918.

Telephone report from 4th Brigade Hdqrs to 2nd Divn. 12:55 A.M., June 16, 1918.

The relief of the battalion of Marines on the nose running north from Hill 142 by battalion of the 167th Division (French) was completed without incident.

message from 4th Brigade Hdqrs. 9:20 A.M., June 16, 1918, to 2nd Divn.

The relief of the two battalions of Marines by the Battalion of the 7th Infantry went off without incident.

4:50 P.M., June 16, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

Everything is quiet along their entire front. Nothing to report.

No time indicated. June 16, 1918.

From: Lt. Colonel Lee.
To: 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 16th, 1918.

I would like you to inform me as to my status on the front. I have not been relieved of command of the "6th Marine Sector" but don't know just my relation to the 167th French Division who relieved the 3rd Bn. of the 6th, and the 1st Bn. 7th Inf. who relieved the 2d Bn. of the 5th. If my responsibility in the sector has ceased, I shall move my P.C. back.

Signed Lee.

MESSAGE.

From: C.O., 4th Brigade.
To: C.O. 6th Regiment. Date: June 16th, 1918.

The taking over of a great part of the 6th Marine's sector by the 167th French Division, over whom no one in this Brigade exercises any authority, and that fact coupled with the fact that our activity centers now around the Bois de Belleau, makes it necessary to relieve you of any responsibility in your former sector for the present. I desire you to give all the energies of yourself and staff to the reorganization of your two battalions that are now in rest and the one which will go tomorrow morning to rest near Mery. Every effort should be made to see that their equipment is completed, that the replacements recently arrived and others soon to arrive are assimilated and the battalions put in the best condition possible for eventualities. Please give special attention to the matter of their equipment, their complete rest and in general to anything that will put them in shape to continue the superb work which everybody has learned to expect of your Regiment. You are authorized to move your P.C. to the vicinity of your battalions if you desire to do so.

Harbord

A.M.

June 17, 1918.

From: 1st Bn. 6th
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 17th, 1918. Time Rec'd
4:45 a.m.

"Gettysburg."

From: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
To: 2nd Divn. Hdqrs.
Date: June 17th, 1918. Time sent 4:54 a.m.

"Gettysburg."

5:00 A.M., June 17, 1918. To 2nd Division.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade - Relief of
battalion of Marines by battalion of the 7th Infantry was
completed at 4:45 A.M. without incident.

10:00 A.M., June 17, 1918. To 2nd Division.

The following information was furnished by Major
Smith of the Headquarters, 4th Brigade:

1st Bn. 6th Marines was relieved from the line night
of June 16-17, and went to the vicinity of MERY. It was
relieved by the 2nd Bn. 7th Inf.

10:20 A.M., June 17, 1918. Telephone message from 4th
Brigade Headquarters: To 2nd Divn.

Intermittent shelling of the crossroads and sensitive
points on roads and in rear of brigade sector. Very heavy
shelling LA VOIE DU CHATEL is now going on.

P.M. June 17, 1918.
4:00 P.M., June 17, 1918. Phone message from 4th Brigade
to 2nd Division.

Supposed to be Machine Guns or One-pounders at these
co-ordinates 174.44 - 262.75 - 174.20 - 262.75
(Artillery notified.)

9:55 P.M., June 17, 1918. To 2nd Divn.

Hdqrs. 4th Brigade reports: Everything quiet.

11:30 P.M., June 17, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade
Headquarters to 2nd Divn.

We just heard that at about 8:00 P.M., machine gun
fire was opened on the northern border of BOIS de BELLEAU
against some of our platoons which were slightly forced
back by that fire. The wires appear to be down and the
only communication is by runner. No message from that
company as yet has been received.

A.M.

June 18, 1918.

6:05 A.M., June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Division.

Everything quiet. It is believed that an enemy plane came over about 4:35 A.M. The Commanding Officer, 1st Bn. 5th Marines reported at 5:00 A.M. that the relief was completed satisfactorily.

7:43 A.M., June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Division.

No trucks at MONTREUIL. Men relieved last night are waiting at MONTREUIL. Where are the trucks?

10:16 A.M., June 18, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

No written reports have yet been received about the machine gun fire against the northern edge of the BOIS de BELLEAU at 8:00 o'clock last night. Verbal reports indicate that it probably was simply a raid by a strong German patrol, which was easily repulsed.

LA VOIE DU CHATEL is being heavily bombarded at the present time.

There has been very marked enemy air activity since daylight.

P.M.

June 18, 1918.

8:28 P.M., June 18, 1918.

Phone message from Chief of Staff to 4th Brigade:

Our Observation Post reports column of about 600 men moving south into GIVRY. Movement observed at present moment. 4th Brigade should be on its guard tonight. Also telephoned to 3rd Brigade.

9:05 P.M., June 18, 1918.

Telephoned from Division MARCHAND:

Report from an observation post one (1) Km. to the south of CHATEAU THIERRY: An important movement of Germans in the region BOIS DES ROCHETS, BOIS DES BRULITS and BOIS VINCELLES and other movements in the course of the day in the region to the south of BEZU- STE. GERMAIN. Likewise in the region EPAUX-BEZU.

Telephoned immediately to 3rd and 4th Brigades.

11:25 P.M., June 18, 1918. From 167 Div. (French)

Telephone message from Captain Gauthiers states that the 167th Division (French) on our left, is being heavily shelled by gas. This information was telephoned to the 4th Brigade.

No time indicated.

June 18, 1918.

From: Headquarters, 2d Division, Am. E.F.
To: 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 18th, 1918.

1. The Division Commander desires to effect a relief of one of your machine gun companies, substituting a company from the divisional machine gun battalion. Later on, at your discretion, another company of the divisional machine gun battalion can be put into line. Marine companies so relieved to pass temporarily to the division reserve and occupy the present station of the 4th Machine Gun Battalion.

2. The Commanding Officer, 4th Machine Gun Battalion has been directed to confer with you and arrange all necessary details. Date and hour of relief, and arrival at new billets of relieved units, to be furnished these headquarters..

Preston Brown,
Colonel, General Staff
Chief of Staff.

A.M.

June 19, 1918.

12:37 A.M., June 19, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade headquarters: To 2nd Divn.

Everything quiet on our front. There has been a little shelling but nothing uncommon. Some shelling heard on the extreme left of our brigade in front of the French Division, but appears not unusual.

11:15 A.M., June 19, 1918. Telephone message from the 4th Brigade: To 2nd Divn.

The entire night was very quiet. Nothing has happened so far during the forenoon. So far as known, the gassing on our left, the 167th French was not extended over into our brigade sector.

P.M.

June 19, 1918.

2:15 P.M., June 19, 1918. Message received from 4th Brigade: To 2nd Divn.

From 7:00 o'clock on constant stream of men in groups of 10, 12 and as high as 28 moving west from woods 73.95 - 65.50 to ravine 73.60 - 64.60. Movement still continuing. Evidently a relief. Artillery and 21st French A.C. notified.

9:55 P.M., June 19, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade: to 2nd Divn.

There seems to be a heavy barrage on or near the left flank of the brigade. Have had no reports, and am trying to find out from 5th Marines what this barrage means.

P.M.

June 19, 1918.

10:55 P.M., June 19, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

Everything quiet in our brigade sector. The heavy firing going on is on our left and outside of the brigade sector. It does not touch us.

11:30 P.M., June 19, 1918.

From: C.O. 4th Brigade.
To: C.G. 2nd Div. US

The French Colonel whose regiment was to relieve the 2d Batt. 5th Reg. (Keyser) has made reconnaissance and liaison on our left and found that the French had advanced this afternoon and occupied a line to the North and East of Keyser's position and were connected up with the left of the 6th Reg.

2. This makes Keyser occupy practically a second line and the French Colonel, Wild, 6th Tirailleur, says that it is unnecessary to relieve Keyser by his troops. The Colonel has just left here for Beaurepaire Farm to report to his C.O. for change in the order.

3. If agreeable to you, will direct Keyser to withdraw his battalion. Kindly telephone Yes-

Neville.

(Reverse) C.G., 2nd Division.

11:55 P.M., 19 June, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Division.

Everything quiet.

No time indicated,

19, June, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff.
To: C.G., 4th Brigade.
Subject: Relief of 7th Infantry.

France .
19 June, 1918.

1. The Division Commander directs me to inform you that in the relief of the 7th Infantry due to begin tomorrow night, June 20-21, no trucks will be available for transportation of troops. He desires that the Marine battalion be marched in small groups to the rendezvous appointed for the relief, and that the 7th Infantry be withdrawn in a similar manner. The officers concerned must be enjoined to take every precaution to avoid aerial observation.

PRESTON BROWN.
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

A.M.

June 20, 1918.

5:30 A.M., June 20, 1918.
To 2nd Divn.

4th Brigade reports everything quiet.

A.M.

June 20, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To: C.O., 3rd Bn. 7th Infantry, (thru C.O. 5th Marines.)
Date: June 20th, 1918. Time sent: 9:50 A.M.

Congratulate you on your good work in occupying the ravine to the crossroads without loss. Be on the lookout in this foggy weather for a surprise counter attack. Find out if the French on your left have occupied the fringe of woods to your left running northwest-southeast astride the Y line 174. If they have, send out some small patrols and ascertain if the enemy occupy the line along the road half a kilometer south of Hill 126, and in what force if any. If not occupied by the enemy, I desire you to send a company through the woods to the left and take it as you did the ravine, and bring another company to the ravine at the Crossroads as support. Of course these movements must be under cover of woods and not across the open. If your patrols find the line occupied, give Colonel Neville a report on it before attempting to send a company in there.

Harbord.

No time indicated.

June 20, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To: C.O. 5th Regiment.
Date: June 20th, 1918.

The French are to make an attack on your left the night of the 20th to 21st of June at an hour not communicated to us. They intend to capture and occupy the Bois-en-Groissant. The 409th Regiment will advance its front line to the northern edge of the woods to the north of Clignon, to the west of Bussiares-Hautevesnes road.

The 73rd Division, at the moment of the attack, will occupy, facing to the north and facing to the east, all the little woods situated between Bois-de-la-Mere Victoire and the northern extremity of the Bois-en-Groissant.

Harbord.

From: Lt. Col. Adams.
To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 20th, 1918.

Co. A, Lieut. Helm commanding will make attack at 3:15 tomorrow from position on map marked xxxxxx. It is absolutely necessary to have 1000 hand and 500 V.B. delivered this evening early to give to this company. Stokes will open fire at 1 a.m. and fire until 3 a.m. Request artillery barrage on north and east of woods from 3 a.m. to signal to cease by rocket. If possible would like to get some food here before 11 p.m. that the company may have supper before beginning fight.

Adams, Lt. Colonel.

Accompanying this was the following confidential message:

"P.2. Confidential. Orders have been issued for an attack tomorrow morning. Information has reached me that the Germans have filtered through and have in place at least 15 M.G.
(Cont'd. next page.)
-----"

No time indicated.

June 20, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

in and around Belleau Woods. They are now firing into rear of Cos. D and C and have moved two guns up toward right flank of Co. B. Under the conditions noted I do not believe any attack without a heavy artillery fire preceding can move the guns from the woods. They are all emplaced and strongly held. The woods is almost a thicket and the throwing of troops into the woods is filtering away men with nothing gained. Recommend that Cos. D and C be drawn back to line occupied by Co. B. That a heavy artillery fire be placed on the woods and an advance made afterwards. I can assure you that the orders to attack will stand as given, but it cannot succeed. This is only my individual expression and has not reached the ears of any one else. Further: The line held by Co. B. can be crushed at any time and it leaves the woods open. Please consider this. It is serious and requires immediate action, for I can assure you that it is only made after careful consideration, and earnest thought. Let me hear by return messenger. Adams.

The two Stokes won't even worry the German Machine Guns.

A.

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To: C.O. 1st Bn. 7th Infantry, (Thru C.O. 5th Marines)
Date: June 20th, 1918.

1. Your battalion will be relieved tomorrow night. Tomorrow morning is its only chance to redeem the failure made this morning. If you clear the northern half of the Bois de Belleau the credit will belong to the 1st Battalion, 7th Infantry and will be freely given. The Battalion cannot afford to fail again.

Harbord.

A. M.

June 21, 1918.

From: Lt. Col. Adams, Comdr. 1st Bn., 7th Inf.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 21st, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:00 a.m.

Everything is not going well.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 3rd Bn. (Gaston).
To : 4th Brigade Hqrs.
Date: June 21st, 1918. Time rec'd: 8:20 a.m.

All shot to pieces.

- - - - -

Rec'd: By 4th Brigade. June 21st, 1918. 9:00 a.m.

Report that attack made this a.m. was unsuccessful. Company reached Co. B. position when enemy barrage of great intensity stopped the advance. When it lifted the advance again started. Machine guns again stopped the advance and caused the men to fall back. Our losses 170 men and officers. Company C and D now occupy our former line.

- - - - -

10:45 A. M., June 21, 1918.

Message received from 4th Brigade Headquarters to 2nd Div.

No reports yet from the 7th Infantry in regard to their attempt to take the German machine gun nest in the northern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. Nothing else happened during the night, everything being very quiet.

- - - - -

From: Lt. Col. Adams, (thru Bn. Comdr. 3rd Bn. 5th Marines).
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 21st, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:25

Attack this morning failed. At the hour of attack the enemy put down a barrage of great intensity on line of Co. B. (Approx. east and west on X line 262.) When the barrage lifted the attack again started but M. G. fire stopped further advance. Losses 170 officers and men. Cos. C and D occupy former positions.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 21, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
C. O. 3d Bn. 5th Marines.
To : C. O. 2d Bn. 7th Infantry.
C. O. 3d Bn. 7th Infantry.
Date: June 21st, 1918. Time sent: 2:45 P. M.

Push out patrols in front of your positions each night and secure identifications if possible of live or dead Germans. This is most important for your
(Cont'd next page).

P. M.

June 21, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

safety against surprise and to give information on which action of higher authority can be based. Stealthy patrols of two or three men are what is desired.

Harbord.

- - - - -

Message from 1. O. 4th Brigade. June 21, 1918.
Rec'd 7:50 P. M.

30 truck loads of Germans seen detrucking at LICY and marching toward BELLEAU.

G - 2.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Wise
To : C. O. 5th.
Date: June 21st, 1918.

Line holding but getting thinner. Heavy shelling and some gas. Think I am entirely too weak. Do not expect any trouble before dark. Men in fine shape.

Rec'd at 4th Brig. Hdqrs... 8:15 P.M.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Wise.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 21st, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:00 P. M.

Hughes sent me notice at 8 p.m. that he was going to take over the rear line. Captain of Engineer Corps just reported that he has not. Sent out again to find out. Things known but no support as I had to use everybody. Shelling has been very heavy. Very hard to get up supplies. About out of officers.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 21, 1918.

From: C.O. 3rd Bn., Major Gaston.
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 21st, 1918.

The Germans have broken through. There is fighting going on to the right rear of M. Co.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 22, 1918.

3:25 A.M., June 22, 1918.

Message from 4th Brigade H. Q. To 2nd Div.

C.O. of 3rd Battalion, 7th Inf. reports that the move of Co. "L" was successfully completed about 2:00 A.M. The battalion has not gone quite as far as it was expected to go.

The artillery fire is to the left of our sector.

No time indicated. June 22, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To : C.O. 3rd Bn. 6th Marines, (thru C.O. 5th
Date: June 22nd, 1918. Marines.)

1. As soon as you are established in the Bois de Belleau hurry the completion of the wiring on the east side.

2. Start details to cutting some paths from east to west through the Bois, so your supports can get through to your front line.

3. Establish communication with the 23rd Infantry in Bouresches.

4. Push patrols out from several places in your line to locate the enemy. If possible get in some live or dead Germans for identifications. The location of the enemy is most important for you, and the identifications are necessary. The space between you and the Germans belongs to us. Take possession with night patrols.

Harbord.

- - - - -

Message from C.G. 4th Brigade to C.O. 3d Bn. 7th Infantry thru C.O. 5th Marines. June 22nd, 1918.

1. Your company commander's sketch seems to indicate that you did not take the right of your line to about 175.2-262.5 last night.

2. Extend your line to the right tonight until it touches the road just west of the Bois de Belleau; the road with the double row of trees; carrying your right forward will shorten your line.

3. Push patrols out at several places in your line tonight and find out what is in front of you and just where the enemy is. Select men who will do what they are told and whose reports can be relied upon, and if possible get some positive identifications, dead or alive. It should not be necessary to emphasize the importance of the safety of your line to know where the enemy is, and to you and the whole Division to know what German organizations are in your front.

Harbord.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 23, 1918.

6:42 A. M., June 23, 1918.

Message from 4th Brigade: To 2nd Div.

Nothing unusual during the night.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 23, 1918.

From: Lt Col 2nd Engineers
At : Montreuil
Date: 23/6/18 Hour: 18.30
To : Adjutant 5th Marines

On 6 June 18 Pts Elaine Ballard and Pennington
(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 23, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Co "E" 2nd Engineers were detached from their company by verbal order to accompany a "signal detachment" with 1st Bn 5th Marines to Hill 142. They have not been heard from since.

If still with 5th Marines will you please return them to report to this headquarters. If not with you please give me any information you can as to their whereabouts.

Brown.

- - - - -

From: Shearer.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 23rd, 1918. 8:00 p.m.

Making progress slowly. Little shelling on front line companies.

- - - - -

From Sibley to 4th Brig. Hdqrs. June 23rd, 1918.
8:15 p.m.

Will get wire up after dark and cut paths through woods and make disposition in depth.

- - - - -

8:15 P. M., June 23, 1918.

Telephone message from 4th Brigade Hdqrs to 2nd Div.

The attack against the machine gun nests in the northern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU is making progress.

- - - - -

10:05 P. M., June 23, 1918.

Message from General Harbord: To 2nd Div.

We have captured 5 machine guns and made satisfactory progress. Have suffered some losses.

- - - - -

From: Headquarters, 5th Regiment.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters.
Date: June 23rd, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:55 P.M.

5 or six red rockets reported at intervals from Bois de Belleau. 25 minutes ago fairly heavy shell fire on Bois de Belleau. We have no single red rockets so signal must be Loche.

- - - - -

11:10 P.M. - June 23, 1918.

Message from General Harbord: To 2nd Div.

Observer on west edge Bois de Belleau reports German rockets going up and moderate barrage going down.
(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 23, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page).

Thinks his men so close to the Germans that the barrage will pass over. An officer who has been through the Bois de Belleau reports great quantity of stuff to be salvaged - German rifles, ammunition, clothing, food - estimated at about 60 wagon loads - includes white sugar and soap. Will make effort to get it out on first quiet day.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Neville.
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs. By phone.
Date: June 23rd, 1918. Time rec'd 11:20 p.m.

Attack is held up for the night and will continue in the morning.

- - - - -

11:55 P. M., June 23, 1918.

Telephone Message from Headquarters, 4th Brigade:
To 2nd Div.

Latest report from the front received at 11:20 states that further advance was held up at that hour on account of darkness, and that the troops are digging in. Reports indicate an advance of from 400 to 500 meters.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 24, 1918.

From Colonel Neville to 4th Brig. Hdqrs. June 24th, 1918. 1:05 a.m.

Things are rather bad. One company almost wiped out.

- - - - -

From: Adjutant 5th Regiment.
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 24th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:31 a.m.

Platt's losses were light. He was held where he was but would take another crack in the morning.

- - - - -

From: Adjutant 5th Regiment To: 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
June 24th, 1918. Time rec'd: 1:40 a.m.

2d Ln. 5th reports O.K. in position.

- - - - -

Message from Major Turrill to 4th Brig. Hdqrs. June 24th, 1918. Rec'd at 2:35 a.m.

In place in woods Gros Jean.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 24, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1. File.
At : P.C.
Date: 24 June '18 Hour: 10:45 a.m. No. 3.
To : Colonel Neville and How sent: Runner.
General Harbord.

Again my hearty congratulations on your splendid work.

Good luck in all your future efforts.

Malone
Colonel.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 24, 1918.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : P. C.
Date: 24 June Hour: 12:00 noon. No. 1.
To : C. O. 2nd En. 5th Marines. (Through C. O. 6th
Marines.)

1. The position turned over to your battalion is not exactly as reported by the 3rd En. 7th Inf., in that it does not run out to 175.2-262.6 where their right was supposed to be. They occupied a line of individual pits, of which there are believed to be two rows near each other. I desire your line to be advanced tonight to the road with the double row of trees which runs just west of the Bois de Belleau, and dug in, so as to conform approximately to sketch sent you herewith. This will very greatly facilitate operations in the BOIS.

2. You are cautioned that two companies are considered enough for your entire front line, and that your support (2 Cos.) should be back in the woods where it will be well in hand near your P.C., if needed.

3. It is expected that you will push patrols out tonight and get some identifications of what is in front of you if enemy is still there. Send picked men in groups of two or three and find out definitely where the enemy's lines are. The artillery will not fire west of the double-row of trees on road near Bois nor south of TORCY unless requested by you.

HARBORD.

Copy for C. O. 5th.
C. O. 6th.

- - - - -

3:50 P. M., June 24, 1918.

Report from 4th Brig: To 2nd Div.

At 5:30 A. M., the Intelligence Officer 5th Marines saw the missing plane flying low.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 24, 1918.

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : P. C.
Date: June 24. Hour: 8:10 p.m. No. 2.
To : Commanding Officers, 5th and 6th Regiments.

1. For the greater conveniences of handling the sectors of which you are in charge, you will exchange P.C.'s, the change to take effect tomorrow morning.

HARBORD.

Copies to:

C.G. 2nd Div. C.G. 2nd Art. Brig. C.O. 12th F.A.
A.P.M., 2nd Div. C.O. 5th Marines, C.O. 6th Marines
M. G. Bn.

- - - - -

11:30 P.M. - June 24, 1918. 'Phone message from 4th
Brigade: To 2nd Div.

A little while ago a machine gun barrage was put down on the northern part of the BOIS-de-BELLEAU. It did not last very long. Everything quiet now.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 24, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Major Ralph S. Keyser, Commanding 2d Bn.
To : 4th Brigade Headquarters. 5th Regt.
Date: June 24th, 1918.

Battalion carried out relief at 12:45 a.m. without incident. 1 casualty. Unless otherwise instructed by you will have 55th Co. patrol to north until contact with enemy is obtained and the same for 18th Co. to the N.E. tonight. The 51st Co. will also reconnoitre the field and woods to the front of its present position. Have plenty of new 1/50,000 maps of Bois de Belleau but only one of our sector.

Keyser.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 25, 1918.

To: C.O. 2nd Bn. 5th Marines. 25 June 1:45 a.m.
Through C.O. 6th Marines.

Your message of 10:20 p.m. received. The clump of trees mentioned as containing machine guns was occupied by the 7th Infantry night before last and visited yesterday. It is in your right rear according to our understanding of your position, and should have been under the observation of your line ever since
(Cont'd next page).

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

A. M.

June 25, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page).

you went in. I do not credit the theory of the motion of the wheat being seen hundreds of yards at night by the light of flares if enemy has been able to reoccupy that clump of trees under eyes of your line. Make it certain that it is now occupied by machine guns by sending out patrol that will go close enough to be sure. If it is occupied we will clean it out by artillery today. It is already too late for you to carry out your orders tonight. I want your patrols to dominate that whole region, day and night, and it ought not to be necessary to specify the separate clumps of woods, or even to tell you to keep patrols out. That is elementary. Give me an accurate statement of where the right of your line ends, and an estimate of the time needed to extend it by digging to the road mentioned in your orders today, in case you cannot extend it in any other way. Let me reiterate that your occupation includes necessary patrolling to the enemy in your front, and flanks and that the small clump of woods ought certainly to have been included without specification from here which if done would not have lost us this whole night as matters now are.

Harbord.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 2nd Bn. 5th Marines.
At : 43 Co. P.C.
Date: 25 June 18. Hour: 2:30 a.m. No. 9. How sent:
To : C.G. 4th Brig. Marines. Runner.

My line is now held continuously from the French (174 Reg) on hill 142 to double row of trees, road opposite bald spot in Bois de Belleau with the exception of about 75 yds. running from right of strong point at cross roads of LUCY-TORCY road. I am not in touch with Shearer and have nothing to indicate position of his left in BELLEAU woods. I have sent one platoon to connect up with the left of 16 Co.

KEYSER.

Rec'd 3:50 a.m.
F.E.E.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th.
At : P.C.
Date: 6/25/18 Hour: 9:00 a.m. How sent: Motorcycle.
To : C.O. 4th Brigade.

The enclosed received from A-1 at 7:30 this a.m. would indicate that proper reconnaissance had not been made previous to his last report.

At 8:55 a.m. I obtained from him the following "We are not occupying the woods but our lines as turned over to us is within 100 yds of it and the platoon commander has investigated woods and no enemy can get into it except at night. I will see that our woods are protected at night. I believe we have nothing to fear from that wood".

LEE.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 25, 1918.

10:20 A. M., June 25, 1918. Telephone Message from
4th. Brigade Hdqrs. To 2nd Div.

Two ammunition wagons have just been reported
entering BELLEAU by the road to the right of HILL 182.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 25, 1918.

1:30 P.M. - June 25, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.
To 2nd Div.

Message received from C.O. 2nd Bn. 5th Marines:
The Adjutant said that when he last saw the plane
(German aeroplane) it was descending in flames at an
angle of about 45 degrees in the direction of the
road running north of the road which runs east and
west through LUCY. This plane was being closely foll-
owed by a second plane which, however, flew away.
This second plane was closely followed by a third
plane, presumably a French machine.

Message from C.O. 5th Marines: About an hour ago
an enemy airplane shot down, apparently by French
aviator, at point 75.80-62.70, northeastern part of
BELLEAU. Burst into flames just before striking ground,
probably landing within enemy lines.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th.
At : P. C.
Date: 25 June 18. Hour: 2:25 p.m. No. 7. How sent:
To : C. O. 4th Brig. Motorcycle.

Enclosed message from A-1 received at 2: p. m.

Lee.

- - - - -

From: C. G. 4th Brigade.
At : P. C.
Date: 25th June Hour: 3:45 p.m. No. 1.
To : C.O. 2d Bn. 5th Marines (Thru C. O. 6th Marines).

1. With reference to your No. 7, the artillery
have been requested to fire on the edges of the Bois de
Belleau in the part where you think there may be machine
guns between the double tree road and the Bois. A
short time before dark I will have artillery fire put
on the old line of German trenches which runs out slight-
ly to the N.W. from the BOIS de BELLEAU, and after dark
believe you will have no trouble in advancing your line
according to our conversation this morning. From a study
of the ground from the trenches of the 43rd Co., near
the clump of woods that you had reconnoitered last
night, it appears to me that the swale in which you have
your other two companies from your left, passes the cross-
road and extends up near enough to the double-tree road
so that if your line followed that it would be on the
reverse side of a slope almost to the double-tree road
and not open to anything but an indirect fire, unless,
as you suggest, there are some machine guns along the
edge of the woods. If Major Shearer occupies the north
edge as we expect this evening, he will refuse his left
flank along the edge of the woods pending your line
coming up approximately abreast of him. I do not
(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 25, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page).

believe that when he has accomplished this and the artillery has played on the edge of the wood for the afternoon that there will be any machine guns there, but you are authorized to send a platoon around to your right when you make your advance to cover the ground between the road and the edge of the Bois, if you still deem it necessary.

If you have not already thought of it, I suggest you should take with you the Officers who are to go forward on your right, and go to the position to which Captain Murray took me this morning, near the little clump of woods, so that you can indicate to them in daylight the probable point which will mark their advance. When you do that you will notice that the swale referred to curves around between the clump of woods and the double-tree road.

For C. O. 6th.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brigade. 256
At : P.C.
Date: 25th June 1918. Hour: 5:40 P.M. No. 3.
To : C. O. 23rd Infantry.

1. The Third Battalion, 6th Marines, will have patrols out tonight in the space bounded by the BOIS DE BELLEAU, X line 262 and the RAILROAD. The artillery has been asked not to fire in this space.

Please warn your troops in LOURESCHES.

HARBORD.

Copy for C.G., 3rd Brigade.

J.G.H.

Recd 6.35 P. M.

- - - - -

Date: 25 June Hour: 5:50 p.m. No. 1.
To : C.G. 4th Brig. How sent: Motorcycle.
From: Plan A-1.

Cook, 55th Co., reports heavy artillery shelling French on our left at 173.9-263.4. They pay no attention to light signals. Artillery should lengthen its fire at least 400 yds making petit post untenable.

- - - - -

From: M-7
At : Moscow.
Date: 25 June 18. Hour: 6:15 p.m. How sent: Phone.
To : Evans.

Has ----- newspaper correspondent been with 6th Regt., and if so was he wounded on our front about two (2) weeks ago.

Lee.

Was with 5th on June 6th.
Replied to Brig. 8:30 p. m.

LEE.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 25, 1918.

6:30 P. M. June 25th, 1918. Message from 4th. Brigade Hdqrs. To 2nd Div.

At 5:25 P. M. five Germans were seen running out of the Northwestern corner of the LOIS-DE-BELLEAU. We opened up on them with rifle and machine guns, killing four and drove the fifth one back. Nothing else to report.

- - - - -

From Waller to 4th Brig. Hdqrs. June 25th, 1918.
Rec'd 7:45 p. m.

Enemy is being reinforced by dribblets from buildings N.W. of Bois de Belleau by way of road running from the buildings to the N.W. corner of the Bois.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: Captain Shuler.
To : 4th Brigade Hdqrs.
Date: June 25th, 1918. Time rec'd: 7:55 P. M.

5:55 p. m. from Shearer: Attack started O.K. at 5 p.m. Heavy firing on us just before we jumped off. Several casualties. Very little machine gun fire. Telephone line out. Runner reported 7 prisoners and one captain also prisoner, carrying back wounded. The two left platoons 16th Company reported grenades and sniper working on them. No report from companies yet. Will go through if humanly possible.

- - - - -

8:15 P. M. June 25th, 1918. Telephone message from General Harbord. To 2nd Div.

Things are going O.K. The filtering into the woods of Germans is believed to have been stopped. Some prisoners have been captured. A German captain and six or seven other prisoners are reported to be on their way back together with some wounded.

- - - - -

8:30 P. M. June 25th, 1918. Telephone message from General Harbord. To 2nd Div.

We have a report from Shearer, 7:00 P. M., that two of his companies have reached their objectives; that he has an estimated number of one hundred and fifty prisoners; that more prisoners are coming in now too fast to be counted; and that one of his companies is still meeting with some resistance.

- - - - -

From: Colonel Neville.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 25th, 1918. Time rec'd: 8:37 P. M.

Report from prisoners that they have been supplied coming down the road as they went into the Lois. Among the prisoners which I'm sending you is an Alfred Fifer who is inclined to talk.

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

P. M.

June 25, 1918.

From: Shearer at 7 p. m.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 25th, 1918. Time rec'd: 8:40 P. M.

47th Co. gained objective - 20th and 47th digging in. 45th still in reserve but will occupy positions just as soon as things settle. 16th still working into position. Estimated 150 prisoners, by 20 and 47th companies. No report of 16th as to prisoners. More prisoners just coming in too numerous to count. I am making prisoners dig and carry wounded. Everyone doing fine work. Yowell, 16th, meeting resistance. Will send him help. Will need all my company to hold new line. Can't Keyser send me two platoons. Just reported counter-attack on 47th. Am sending two platoons 45th to help. Report capture of some of the 47th Co. Our casualties will make help necessary. Please keep artillery and machine guns going to stop reinforcements of enemy.

- - - - -

8:50 P.M. - June 25, 1918. Message from Adjutant, 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

Two companies have reached their objectives - just a little held up on left flank. That was an hour and a half ago. Small counter-attack made and repulsed.

- - - - -

10:15 P. M. - June 25, 1918.

Message phoned by Chief of Staff to C. G. 4th Brigade:

The artillery have just stated that no artillery fire be put in the northern part of the BOIS-de-BELLE-
EAU - that you are sending patrols in there. Just want to get the matter straight. We have information from prisoners that the reserves of the companies are in cellars in the BOIS-de-BELLE-
EAU. If that is the case it might be advisable to pound the cellars with some 155's.

Answer from C. G. 4th Brigade:

The only place I told the artillery not to fire is South of X line 262 and east of BOIS-de-BELLE-
EAU as far as the railroad, and I sent word to the 3rd Brigade telling them that I was sending patrols in there and asked them to refrain from firing on them. The prisoners state that the reserves are in caves by the Chateau where the artillery can't reach them.

- - - - -

From: Shearer.
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs.
Date: June 25th, 1918. Time rec'd: 10:45 P. M.

Holding. The 16th Co. still meeting resistance. 47th and 20th have got objectives and dug in. The 47th Co. say they have about 100 Germans trying to give themselves up but their own people fire on them when they try to do so. Need reinforcements badly. Have got to have reinforcements to hold on. Counter attack will be bad.

P. M.

June 25, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brig.
At : P.C. 25 June 18. 11:10 p. m. No. 7.
To : C.O. 2nd Bn. 5th (Thru C.O. 6th)

In moving your line forward it is important that you send a platoon to clean up in the edge of the Bois, parallel to the double tree road. The 16th Co. in trying to come out to position on that side of the road is meeting some resistance. Send your platoon by your right rear to come up now on the left and help clean it out. I do not believe the remainder of your line will meet with much resistance.

J. G. Harbord.

Sent out by runner at 11:35 p. m.

- - - - -
MESSAGE.

From: Shearer (thru Colonel Neville.)
To : 4th Brig. Hdqrs. Time sent: 9:30 P.M.
Date: June 25th, 1918. Time rec'd: 11:12 P.M.

20th and 47th are in position. 47th apparently too far east but am trying to rectify the same. 16th has not made position yet and reports machine guns still in their front. They are forward of last advance position held during last attack. They are still trying to work forward to objective. Reported about 100 enemy on 47th Co. left who want to surrender but Boche machine gun shoots them as they try to come out. Company's may have passed some enemy. Our casualties so heavy can't spare men to patrol to rear. Any counter attack by enemy would be fatal to us in present condition. Can't some force come in east and west line advancing north and clean up woods and thicken our lines? We must not lose what we have now. Enemy shelling woods continually. Please get heavy counter battery work on them. Estimate 150 prisoners. Impossible estimate enemy casualties. Heavy though. Sending prisoners back to Sibley to send in. Had to use Reserve Co. in line so Sibley is filling up gap on right of 20th Co. east side woods and Sibley's left. We have taken practically all of woods but do need help to clean it up and hold it. Do we get it?

Shearer.

- - - - -
MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : C. O. 5th Regiment.
Date: June 25th, 1918. Time sent: 11:20 P. M.

Your Shearer battalion has done splendid work. I have no fear of a counter attack by the Germans tonight. You are in charge of the Bois de Belleau and can divert such part of Major Sibley's Battalion as you think best. His front is practically wired in. In connection with the movement of Keyser's battalion to connect up with the West side of Bois de Belleau, I have ordered him to send up a platoon by his right rear to come up on the left of the 16th Co. and help
(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 25, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

clean that edge of the woods. It is very important that Shearer be told of this in order that the 16th Company may not in the dark confuse that platoon with the enemy.

Harbord.

- - - - -

11:25 p. m., June 25, 1918.

From the Staff, 3rd Army Corps, (French) to the Staff, 2d Division, U.S.

The Commanding General, 3d Army Corps send to the Commanding General, 2d Division, U.S. his compliments for the very fine success won by the Commanding General, 4th Brigade. He begs him to transmit them to the infantry troops and artillerymen who cooperated in this splendid success.

To the C.G. 4th Brigade, with the compliments of the Division Commander.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 25, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To : C.O. 5th Regiment.
Date: June 25th, 1918.

Contingent upon Major Shearer obtaining his objective orders were this afternoon sent Major Keyser to advance his line tonight and bring the right of the line on the double tree road just west of Bois de Belleau. This will begin shortly after dark. Please notify Major Shearer that the movement is going to take place so that in the dark he will not confuse it with a possible counter attack.

Keyser's movement will be preceded by considerable artillery firing on the old trenches which run north west from Bois de Belleau.

Harbord.

- - - - -

MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To : C.O. 3d Bn. 6th Marines, (through C.O. 5th
Date: June 25th, 1918. Marines.)

I have asked the artillery to not put any shells tonight east of Bois de Belleau, south of X line 262 west of the railroad unless you request it. This is to give you an opportunity to send patrols out in this region and secure prisoners.

Please caution patrols that rank, regimental insignia and papers must be brought in from bodies of any dead Germans encountered.

Harbord.

A. M.

June 26, 1918.

1:40 A. M. June 26, 1918. Phone message from Hq.
4th Brigade: G 3

A message from the front lines by runner issued at 12:55 stated the action so far as the Americans is concerned, is over. The artillery activity is all American. No German artillery activity or machine gun fire. 86 prisoners have passed through these headquarters so far, and there are more coming in. At the present moment there is some enemy artillery fire on our back area.

- - - - -

From Adjutant 5th Regiment to 4th Brigade Headquarters.
June 26th, 1918. Rec'd: 3:10 a.m.

Regimental Aid Station states that all patients are from Shearer and none from Keyser. About 90 being treated.

- - - - -

From: P.C. 6th Regt. (per Churchman Tel watch)
At : P.C. Chatel de la Voie.
Date: 26 June 18. Hour: 4:40 a.m. No. 1. How sent:
To : C.G. 4th brigade Marines. Motorcycle.

The following rec'd from A-7 by phone at 4:35 a.m. "Mr. Cook says: Either the artillery must lengthen its barrage or I will have to withdraw outposts. Barrage has not come closer than 100 yds south of LUCY-TORCY-BELLEAU road in sector 174 485"

"One of our patrols exchanged shots with enemy, no casualties."

Not in touch with Shearer. - runners sent from him have not reported.

C. J. Churchman.

- - - - -

5:05 A.M. -- June 26, 1918. Phone message from Headquarters 4th Brigade: To 2nd Div.

56 prisoners are on the way down to Division Headquarters. A little later we will send down about 70 more and 4 officers.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brig.
Date: 26 June 1918. Hour: 8:30 a.m.
To : C.O. 1st Bn. 6th Marines.

At dark tonight move your battalion to the woods north-west of Lucy as Brigade Reserve. Your battalion will furnish a detail, daily or nightly, of approximately 200 men for work on the support trenches in that sector.

Harbord.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 26, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th.
At : P.C.
Date: 26 June 18. Hour: 1:15 p. m. How sent:
To : C.O. 4th Brigade. Motorcycle.

Enclosing sketch and two (2) reports just received from A-1. A-1 reports liaison established between his right and Shearer's left.

LEE.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
At : P.C.
Date: 26th June 1918. Hour: 2:05 p.m. No. 2.
To : C.O. 2nd Bn. 5th Marines (Through C.O. 6th
Marines).

Make your preparations and as soon as possible after dark tonight swing your line forward so that it will run approximately straight from the cross-roads south of Torcy (174.75-263.1) to the double-tree road at 175.4-262.7. I will have the artillery keep down any fire from the trenches running northwest from the BCIS de BELLEAU, between 10 and 12 P.M.

HARBORD.

Copy to Major Shearer through C.O. 5th Marines.
Delivered to A-1 at 3:00 p.m. by runner.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 27, 1918.

8:15 P. M., June 27th. Message from 4th. Brigade.
To 2nd Div.

Four German sausages have just been brought down in flames north of the P.C. of the 6th. Marines. The last one was brought down at 8:05.

- - - - -

No time indicated. June 27, 1918.

MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
To : C.O. 2d Bn. 5th Marines, (thru C.O. 6th Regt.)
Date: June 27th, 1918.

Orders have been given Major Holcomb to direct two Platoons of the 51st Company to return to their Battalion after dark.

I am very much pleased with the success in advancing your line in the way you did last night. Please let Captain Wass and your other officers know that it was a good piece of work.

Harbord.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 28, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th Regt.
At : P.C.
Date: 28 June 18. Hour: 11:15 a.m. No. 9. How sent:
To : C.O. 4th Brig. Runner.

Enclosed herewith report from A-1.

Think it advisable to make relief suggested by him under covering detachments, and request your approval. It seems that his patrols have about located the enemy and are correct as to the work he has under way. O.P. will try to verify patrols' reports and note anything else during day.

LEE.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 28, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.
To : C.O. 5th Marines, C.O. 6th Marines, C.O. 1st Bn. 6th Marines, C.O. 3d Bn. 6th Marines, C.O. 1st Bn. 5th Marines.
Date: June 28th, 1918. Time sent: 10:00 P.M.

The 1st Bn. 6th Marines will relieve the 3d Bn. 6th Marines in the Bois de Belleau as soon as practicable after dark, night of June 29-30. Reconnaissance by Battalion and Company Commanders during the day June 29th. 3d Bn. 6th Marines to Bois Gros Jean South of Metz-Paris Road as Division Reserve. 1st Bn. 5th Marines to woods N.W. of Lucy night of June 29-30 as Brigade Reserve.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 29, 1918.

5:45 A.M., June 29, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade.
To 2nd Div.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 29, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th.
At : P.C.
Date: 29 June 18. Hour: 2:30 p.m. No. 12. How sent:
To : C.O. 4th Brigade. Motorcycle.

Inclosing sketch of position with distribution of 2nd Bn. 5th received from A-1. A-1 will furnish location of right of unit on his left very shortly, which I will forward.

LEE.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 29, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th.

At : P.C.

Date: 29 June 18 Hour: 4:50 p.m. No. 13. How sent:

To : C.G. 4th Brigade. Motorcycle.

I wish to inform you of my intention (in accordance with your order) to send a strong patrol to the North in front of this sector. It will push out probably to the north of BUSSIARES-TORCY-BELLEAU road. The point of departure will be approximately 174.6-263.2. Time of departure 10:00 p.m. Return before daylight. It is requested that the artillery be notified. Adjoining sectors have been notified.

LEE.

Sent to 174 Inf-French and 5th Regt.

- - - - -

5:00 P.M. June 29th, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

Everything quiet in this sector. Nothing special to report.

- - - - -

Report from 6th Marines. Rec'd 7:20 P. M., June 29th, 1918.

States that gas shells have just begun to drop on Hill 142, and to the east and southeast. The bombardment has not become heavy as yet.

- - - - -

A. M.

June 30, 1918.

3:30 A.M., June 30th, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

The 4th Brigade had received no information concerning the firing then going on in the BOIS-de-BELLEAU.

- - - - -

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.

To : C.O. 5th Marines, C.O. 6th Marines, C.O. 1st Bn. 5th, C.O. 2d Bn. 5th.

Date: June 30th, 1918. Time sent: 11:00 A.M.

The 2d Battalion 5th Marines will be relieved as soon as possible after dark tonight by the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines. Reconnaissance by Battalion and Company Commanders during the day of June 30th.

The 2d Battalion 5th Marines will take station in woods Northwest of Lucy.

HARBORD.

- - - - -

P. M.

June 30, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.

To : C.O. 3d Bn. 5th Marines and C.O. 3d Bn. 6th Marines.

Date: June 30th, 1918. Time sent: 12:00 Noon.

In accordance with Field Orders No. 9, Headquarters 2d Division, 30 June, 1918 (Note: this order has to do with a contemplated attack by the 3d Brigade) the 3d Battalion 5th Marines and 3d Battalion 6th Marines, are placed at the disposal of the Division Commander. These Battalions will remain in the Bois Gros Jean until further orders and maintain a liaison officer at Division Headquarters from and after the receipt of this order.

Harbord.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

FRANCE, 30th June, 1918.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM: For:

C.G., 3rd Brigade:
C.G., 4th Brigade:
C.G., 2nd F.A. Brigade:
C.O., 2nd Engineers:
C.O., 9th Infantry:
C.O., 23rd Infantry:
C.O., 5th Marines:
C.O., 6th Marines:
C.O., 4th M.G. Bn:
Division Signal Officer:
Division Surgeon:
A. P. M.

"J" day, "H" hour, referred to in Field Orders No. 9, these Headquarters, June 30, 1918, is 6:00 P.M., July 1, at which hour the attack ordered in the Field Order will be given.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL BUNDY:

IRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

1:21 P.M. June 30/18.

N.L.E.

9th Inf.

N.L.E.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.

To : C.O. 5th Marines, C.O. 6th Marines, C.O. 6th Machine Gun Bn., C.O. 1st Bn. 6th Marines and C.O. 2d Bn. 6th Marines.

Date: June 30th, 1918. Time sent: 4:40 P.M.

When the 2d Bn. 6th Marines is withdrawn from the Bois de Belleau it will not be replaced. The 1st Bn. 6th Marines will hold the Bois alone. The wiring must be completed without delay. Positions selected as strong points should have the rifle pits connected
(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

June 30, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

for occupation by squads or platoons according to their location, field of fire, etc. The C.O. 1st Bn. 6th Marines will consult with the C.O. 5th Marines and the C.O. 6th Machine Gun Bn. in making the plans for taking over the defense of the entire Bois. The present intention is to relieve the 2d Bn. on the night of the 2d-3d of July.

Harbord.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 1, 1918.

7:50 P.M. - July 1, 1918. Message from Col. Herbst. To 4th Brig.

C.O. 2nd Ln. 9th Inf. reports "E" Co. in position at 6:40 P.M. and consolidating. They are in liaison with the French on the right. 1 German officer and 25 men taken prisoner. Have not yet arrived at message center. Reports En. Scout officer in position in center of VAUX at 6:22, and line pushing forward.

- - - - -

8:17 P.M. - July 1, 1918. Message from Colonel Herbst. To 4th Brig.

C.O. 2nd Bn. 9th Inf. reports left company reached objectives 6:40 P.M. La Roche woods taken without resistance. Also states 23rd Inf. held up on left. 16 additional prisoners taken, jointly by 9th and 23rd Infantry, arrived here. Total prisoners received here 18.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 2, 1918.

3:20 A.M., - July 2, 1918. Message from O. P. B. (Observation Post in Fourth Brigade Sector.)

Our own guns have quieted down. The Germans seem to be laying down a barrage apparently from south of the Bois de Belleau to Chateau Thierry.

(The above message was immediately phoned by the officer on night service at Headquarters to the Third Brigade. He was informed that as far as the Brigade knew everything was quiet.)

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th.

At : P.C.

Date: 2 July 18 Hour: 10:15 a.m. No. 19. How sent:

To : C.O. 4th Brigade. Motorcycle.

An enclosing message from L-1 which is self-explanatory. Salvage party 50 sent to Bois de Belleau last night. They were able to obtain only small amount salvage. All that has been collected during the day was moved to the rear by the ration carts. Holcomb and Garrett say they are pretty well cleaned up, as remaining salvage can only be gotten together by daylight
(Cont'd next page).

A. M.

July 2, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Hesitate to send large party in there by daylight, but can send them in morning to perform their work tomorrow.

Wyman, Engineer Officer, went to Montreuil last night. Have located him there and directed him to report here. Will then send him over to you. Am getting from A-1 and L-1 a sketch of all digging and other defenses erected in the sector front lines.

Of about three wagon loads of small arms ammunition located in woods point 73.6-62.8, one R & B wagon load taken to post supply company in rear.

Shall I send salvage party to Belleau woods before daylight in morning to work tomorrow?

The abri at Division Observation Post at Pyramids completed last night and turned over to O.P. party.

LEE.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 2, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th.

At : P.C.

Date: 2 July 18 Hour: 2:30 p.m. No. 22. How sent:

To : C.G. 4th Brigade. Motorcycle.

I am enclosing you sketch scale 1-20,000 showing disposition of 1st Bn., 5th, this sector. This obtained from information submitted from P.C. of that organization.

LEE.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th Regt.

At : P.C.

Date: 2 July, 18. Hour 2.35 P.M. No. 23 How sent:

To : C.O. 4th Brigade. Officer.

Will send (80) eighty men Hdq. Dt. to 1st Bn. 6th to make good withdrawals for parade at dusk tonight. This may interfere with full salvage party in morning, though will do our best in that. Have ordered 20 from each company, 1 Sgt., 2 cpls., 17 Pvts ten (10) from Hdqrs. Co., Capt. Voeth, Lts. Mason, Overton, J.W., Church, Overton, M.C., Maack and Timmerman Adj., Surgeon Farwell and 3 H. appr. Lt. Perin is bringing this and he has some drawings for the General. Will you let him see the General to present them, with explanation.

Lee.

- - - - -

The first of the year was a very dry one, and the crops were much injured by the drought. The weather was very hot, and the ground was very dry. The crops were much injured by the drought, and the weather was very hot. The ground was very dry, and the crops were much injured by the drought.

1876

The second of the year was a very wet one, and the crops were much injured by the flood. The weather was very cold, and the ground was very wet. The crops were much injured by the flood, and the weather was very cold. The ground was very wet, and the crops were much injured by the flood.

1877

The third of the year was a very dry one, and the crops were much injured by the drought. The weather was very hot, and the ground was very dry. The crops were much injured by the drought, and the weather was very hot. The ground was very dry, and the crops were much injured by the drought.

1878

The fourth of the year was a very wet one, and the crops were much injured by the flood. The weather was very cold, and the ground was very wet. The crops were much injured by the flood, and the weather was very cold. The ground was very wet, and the crops were much injured by the flood.

1879

P.M.

July 2, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th.
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 2 July 18 Hour: 2:55 p.m. No. 24 Motorcycle.
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

The completion of wiring woods by 2nd Bn. of the 6th was reported this morning. In view of the withdrawal of that Bn. tonight request information as to its new station. Understand it will relieve 1st Bn. of 5th. Can you let me have details?

LEE.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: B-1
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 2 July 18 Hour 10:10 P.M. No. 2 Runner.
To: General Harbord.

I am glad to be in position at last to merit your congratulations.

I am well satisfied and hope that we will never again be compelled to remain on a passive defensive.

Cordially,
Malone.

No time indicated. July 2, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade.
Marine Corps, Am. E.F.
July 2nd, 1918.

Colonel Malone,
23rd Infantry.

Dear Malone:

My congratulations on the good work of your Regiment yesterday. We are all pleased in this Brigade.

Major Elliott was once a private in the troop in which I was captain. Please extend my greetings to him.

HARBORD

JGH

P.M.

July 4, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 4 July 18. Hour 12:55 p.m. No. 29 Motorcycle.
To: M-7, Brigade.

Upon investigation I find all quarters St. David occupied by Supply Co. and French. For this reason request authority establish new P.C. at St. Aulde. Find suitable house for the Hdq there.

1st Bn. 104th Infantry, in woods northwest Lucy seem impatient for orders. I think they should be making reconnaissance Bois de Brigade Marine before dark. I don't wish to interfere in this matter, but inquiries from that organization are reaching my office, and feel that I have not the authority to act.

LEE.

A.M.

July 5, 1918.

12:30 A.M., July 5, 1918.

G-3

Telephone report from 4th Brigade announcing capture of two prisoners from 360th Reg't (4 Ers. Div.) Prisoners were called for and Interrogatory is attached.

8:30 A.M., July 5, 1918. Report from Major Lay: to 2nd Divn.

O.P. reports at 8:15 A.M. a balloon went up at SONNELAIS and O.P. "Y" at 8:40 reported an aeroplane coming down in flames. N. of COURCHON. Six of our machines went up that way and six returned.

9:15 A.M., July 5, 1918. Supplemental Report: To 2nd Divn.

Adjutant 4th Brigade reports that O.P. "Y" in talking with one of the experienced French observers was assured by the latter that the two planes which came down were Boche machines and not American machines as previously reported.

From: C.O. 6th.

At: P.C.

Date: 5 July 18. Hour 10:00 a.m. No. 31 How sent

To: C.O. 4th Brigade. Motorcycle.

The 2nd Bns. 103 and 104 Inf. took position in woods northwest of Lucy well before daylight. The 2nd of 6th relieved by 2nd of 103, retired to Bois Gros Jean. Hdq. of 103rd Regt. did not arrive.

LEE.

A.M.

July 6, 1918.

3:55 A.M., July 6, 1918. message from 4th Brigade: to 2nd Divn.

All quiet.

8:15 A.M., July 6, 1918. message from C.O. 4th Brigade, NANTEUIL. To 2nd Divn.

Fifth regiment arrived in rear of position, led by French guides, 2nd Bn. on right, 3rd Battalion on left, 1st battalion in reserve in woods in rear. Trenches are well concealed with grass and are about three feet deep. Do not think it advisable to occupy trenches during day time or do work in them when observation is possible. Reconnaissance by battalion commanders with French officers. Request that Division engineer officer be instructed to find out number of picks, shovels and axes that will be required and distribute same. Have had no report from 6th Regiment. Will submit sketch of position as soon as reports are received.

Neville.

A.M.

July 6, 1918.

9:00 A.M., July 6, 1918. Report on position of 6th Marines, 3rd Bn. 4th Brig.

Occupy trenches from 73:00 - 54:00 to point directly north of BEZU. Trenches well constructed and dug to a depth of four feet. Second battalion, 6th Marines, in liaison with 5th Marines on the right. Third battalion, 6th Marines, on left of 2nd Battalion, 6th Marines. Trenches to the left of the 3rd battalion 6th Marines, UNOCCUPIED AS FAR AS THE PARIS METZ ROAD. Have no information as to the occupation of trenches west of PARIS METZ road.

From: C.O. 6th Rgt.
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 6 July 18. Hour 11:45 a.m. No. 31 Runner.
To: C.O. 4th Brigade.

Copy of message from Major Holcomb.
Hour 9:27 a.m. No. 11. Runner.

Agreed on limits of my C.R. this morning in consultation with Lt. Col. Herbst, Capt. Larsen (Commanding C.R. Ohio) and French Captain sent for that purpose. The right limit is the point where the western edge of the Bois de Villiers intersects the BEZU-VILLIERS road. The left limit is the bend in the trenches where Sibley has established his right. I have two companies in line, the 80th on the right and the 78th on left. The 79th and 96th are in reserve in woods N.W. of Cote 199. Each line company has two platoons in first line and two as security garrison of second line. Reconnaissance complete and occupation at dusk. The two line companies will move at dusk tonight to small woods just W. of BEZU-CROUTTES road near road fork at S. end of BOIS DE BEZU. Will assign two platoons of each reserve company as security garrison of third line and the other two in Third line as counter attack troops. All companies will remain in woods during day and will occupy trenches, dig and wire at night. I have liaison with Sibley and have sent runners to Larsen. Rolling kitchens in place and hot meals being served. I need one Eng. Off. and 4 M.C.O's. to supervise work. I also need maps.

31st MG. Company has reported and is reconnoitering position. May move reserve companies and P.C. to North end of woods tonight. Will report promptly.

Holcomb.

I strongly recommend that the above dispositions be approved, and the personnel and material asked for be granted.

LEE.

F.M.

July 6, 1918.

4:10 P.M., July 6, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Division.

1 officer, 6th Marines -- 1 man -- 5th Marines, reported seriously wounded. No particulars received.

P.M.

July 6, 1918.

4:45 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade Hq. to 2nd Divn.

Two enlisted men slightly wounded. Enemy raking marine woods with fire. Barrage asked for and given. Casualties from shell fire.

9:35 P.M., July 6, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade, to 2nd Divn.

This battalion is in position and is in liaison with the 51st Brigade on its left and the French on its right. Request 300 shovels and 150 picks.

A.M.

July 7, 1918.

9:00 A.M., July 7, 1918. Message from 3rd Battalion, 6th Regiment. To 4th Brig.

In accordance with instructions from Regimental Headquarters your Headquarters were informed by phone at 6:30 A.M. this day that this battalion has been unable to establish liaison with any part of the 51st Brigade, which is supposed to connect with our left. Patrols have examined the country for a kilometer or more to left and found no troops except small group French engineers.

P.M.

July 7, 1918.

4:45 P.M., July 7, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

Everything going "O.K."

9:45 P.M., July 7, 1918. Report from Fourth Brigade, to 2nd Divn.

Everything O.K.

P.M.

July 8, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade, Marines.
At: P.C.
Date: 8th July 1918. Hour 2:10 p.m. #1
To: C.O. 6th Regiment.

1. You will extend your left to include the Bois des ESSERUS connecting with the 1st Bn., 23rd Infantry, which will go into position the night of 8th-9th July, 1918, which battalion will relieve the Battalion of the 102nd Infantry now in that position. You will move your right over to the westward to the west edge of Bois de VILLIERS. When your right moves over the C.O. of the 5th Regiment has orders to establish liaison with you.

2. Report to this office when the movement has been finished.

By Command of Brigadier General Harbord.

H. LAY

----- Major, Adjutant.

P.M.

July 8, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade Marines.
At: P.C.
Date: 8th July, 1918. Hour 2:15 P.M. #2
To: C.O. 5th Regt.

1. You will extend your left over to the westward to include the west edge of Bois de VILLIERS. The C.O., 6th Regt., has been ordered to move his right to the westward to that point and you will keep in liaison with him.

2. Report to this office when the move has been finished.

By Command of Brigadier General Harbord.
H. Lay
Major, Adjutant.

4:45 P.M., July 8, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade, to 2nd Divn.

All quiet. Nothing to report.

9:55 P.M., July 8, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade Hq., to 2nd Divn.

Everything quiet. Nothing to report.

A.M.

July 9, 1918.

7:10 A.M., July 9, 1918. Fourth Brigade. Everything quiet. Some rather heavy gun firing up to the northeast around 4:00 A.M.

11:40 A.M., July 9, 1918. Message from G-3, 4th Brigade.

Reports everything going fine except one man accidentally wounded.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade, Marines.
At: P.C. Date 9th July 1918 Hour 5:30 PM #3
To: C.O., 5th Regiment.

1. You will extend your left to the north-westward one thousand yards from its present position. The Commanding Officer of the 6th Marines has been ordered to extend his left to HALOUP, north of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, (inclusive). His right will form liaison with you on your left.

2. Report to this office when the move has been made.

By Command of Brigadier General Harbord.
(Sgd) H. Lay
Major, Adjutant.

1900

10

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840.

1. The purpose of this report is to provide information on the status of the project and to recommend a course of action.

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

1. All original and copy records, files, and correspondence
relating to the activities of the Bureau of the
Department of Education, during the period
of the administration of the Department, shall be
retained in the files of the Department.

Journal of Management Studies, 19(1), 67-80.

1. The following information is being furnished to you for your information only. It is not to be used for any other purpose.

and one female with pale, pinkish-red wings.
Belongs to my collection.

| DATE | DESCRIPTION | AMOUNT | BALANCE |
|------|-------------|--------|---------|
| 1947 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1948 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1949 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1950 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1951 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1952 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1953 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1954 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1955 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1956 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1957 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1958 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1959 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1960 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1961 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1962 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1963 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1964 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1965 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1966 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1967 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1968 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1969 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1970 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1971 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1972 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1973 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1974 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1975 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1976 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1977 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1978 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1979 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1980 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1981 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1982 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1983 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1984 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1985 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1986 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1987 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1988 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1989 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1990 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1991 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1992 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1993 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1994 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1995 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1996 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1997 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1998 | ... | ... | ... |
| 1999 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2000 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2001 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2002 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2003 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2004 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2005 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2006 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2007 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2008 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2009 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2010 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2011 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2012 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2013 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2014 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2015 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2016 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2017 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2018 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2019 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2020 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2021 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2022 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2023 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2024 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2025 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2026 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2027 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2028 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2029 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2030 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2031 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2032 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2033 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2034 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2035 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2036 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2037 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2038 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2039 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2040 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2041 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2042 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2043 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2044 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2045 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2046 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2047 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2048 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2049 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2050 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2051 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2052 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2053 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2054 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2055 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2056 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2057 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2058 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2059 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2060 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2061 | ... | ... | ... |
| 2062 | ... | | |

1. The investigation of the above mentioned cases is being conducted by the Special Agent in Charge, New York, and the results of the investigation will be reported to the Bureau as soon as they are available.

...and you, not only will be able to see the ...

Approved: _____

P.M.

July 12, 1918.

9:45 P.M., July 12, 1918. Telephone message from A.C. of S., G-3, to 4th Brigade:

Beginning July 13th, the 4th Brigade will commence work on the 2nd position. This work is in charge of the Division Engineer officer, who will call on the 4th Brigade for the necessary working parties.

Necessary tools, etc., to be furnished by the engineers.

A.M.

July 14, 1918.

1:20 A.M., July 14, 1918.

FROM Adjutant 4th BRIGADE, to 2nd Divn.
rec'd 1.20 A.M.

A bombardment of NANTFUIL with 150's is now going on. Between 20 and 30 shells have already fallen. There seems to be an aeroplane overhead, adjusting fire possibly. There has been considerable noise of enemy planes in vicinity during the night.

FROM 4th BRIGADE, to 2nd Divn.

Rec'd. 6:30 A.M., July 14, 1918.

There is some shelling near this town but it does not touch us. The bombardment of NANTEUIL stopped about 1:40 A.M. this morning.

A.M.

July 15, 1918.

Telegram addressed to Major General J.G. Harbord, 2nd Divn.

In accordance with telegraphic instructions received today from Headquarters American E.F. you will upon being relieved command of the Marine Brigade by General Lejeune take command of the Second Division, relieving General Bundy.

9:47 A.M.

BULLARD.

Note: Gen. Ely takes command of the 3rd Brigade, Gen. Lewis going to the 30th Div. Gen. Bundy goes to the 6th Corps.

10:10 A.M., July 15, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade: Received at 10:10 A.M.

The enemy is dropping 210's on LE TILLET at 10 minute intervals.

G-3.

P.M.

July 15, 1918.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE FROM 4th BRIGADE, to 2nd Divn. Rec'd at 11:17 P.M., July 15, 1918.

About 15 minutes ago one two star rocket and one five star rocket was fired from the ground while at the same time an enemy plane was up.

G-2.

A.M.

July 18, 1918.

7:55 A.M., July 18, 1918. Message from Colonel Neville.

States that he has been informed by the French that the 1st Division has undoubtedly reached its final objective; that the Moroccan division is well on toward its final objective; that the French cavalry is moving forward to the zone of advance of the Moroccan division; that he has no information from the 4th Brigade but thinks they are very near to their final objective. Had a message at 6:00 A.M., from the French that our infantry had reached their 1st objective passing beyond and going strongly.

7:58 A.M., July 18, 1918. Message from Colonel Neville.

Feland has not heard anything from the battalion commanders but from the walking wounded he understands everything is going on nicely. Prisoners have begun to come in - 4 are now there -- 50 heard of and a lot more coming.

9:14 A.M., July 18, 1918. Telephone message from 4th Brigade Hdqrs., to 2nd Divn.

Report just received states that the Marine Brigade has advanced seven (7) kilometers. 23 prisoners, under several men of the 1st Division who got lost and fought with the 2nd Division are enroute to 2nd Division Headquarters.

10:00 A.M., July 18, 1918. From 4th Brigade Hdqrs. Lay.

Turrill, 1st Bn. of 5th Marines, has established his P.C. at the east end of LAIE-du-TRANSLON, in a German dugout, in the east of the large woods. His troops have advanced to the north and south line at point 172.4 where it cuts east and west at 389.0 and LAUBEUGE. Several tanks are west of the point shown above. Others are operating back of our lines. All my companies on line. Request immediate supply of Springfield and CHAUCHATS ammunition. LE TRANSLON Farm was cleared at 7:50 A.M.

TURRILL.

11:30 A.M., July 18, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade, to 2nd Division.

Major Keyser, 2nd battalion, Marines. We need water and ambulances badly. If you send them they can go into the field in front of my P.C. and pick up wounded with safety. Can you have an ammunition dump located here, and hot food for men at noon today. They will have gone 48 hours without anything hot. 51st Company has called for reinforcements and I have asked the 3rd battalion for two platoons. No positive news yet from Companies.

His P.C. at LA VERTE FEUILLE FERME.

Keyser.

P. M.

July 18, 1918.

1:55 P. M., July 18, 1918. Telephone message from the 4th Brigade.

Repeating a message from the 5th Marines. Paris-Metz road has a whole lot of trees, chopped off and laid across it where the old German line used to be. I think it would be a good thing if they were cleaned up so that the road could be used.

Feland.

With the request that the message be transmitted to the division.

- - - - -

From: Brig. Comdr. 4 Brig.
At : P.C. Vauxcastille
Date: 18 July Hour: 8:30 pm No. 4. How sent:
To : Comdg Gen. 2d Div. Motor Cycle

VIERZY only, partially ours. We are now attacking with tanks and Infantry - Have established my P.C. at Vauxcastille on road to VIERZY.

NEVILLE
Per
Lay.

- - - - -

A. M.

July 19, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th, At: Railway Station, VIERZY.
Date: July 19th, 1918 -- 6:46 A. M.
To : C.O. 4th Brigade.

Am here with three (3) bns. 6th - 73rd and 81st M. G. Cos. Am told by Col. Mitchell that entire regiment engineers and 4th M. G. Bn. are in line. Will advance to line and wait orders. Tanks are here.

LEE

- - - - -

From: Brig Comdr. 4 Brig.
At : P.C. at VIERZY
Date: 19 July Hour: 9:15 A.M. No. 2. How sent:
To : C.O. 6th Marines. Motorcycle.

If you have any messages to send to Div. Hdqrs or anything to report I will send it through for you. We are in telephonic communication with Div. Hdqrs. Would like to know where you have your P.C. and how far you are advanced with each Bn. The Liaison officer of the 38 Div French will talk to you.

NEVILLE per Lay.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th Marines
At: P.C. Road Fork 200 yds. North of Cross Road
112 S.E. of VIERZY.
Date: July 19, 1918. Hour: 10:10 A. M.
To : C. O. 4th Brigade.

Last reports were about to take TIGNY.
(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

July 19, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Advancing nicely - casualties normal. Heavy M. G. fire at TIGNY. Thanks for offer to send messages to Div. Will take advantage of it.

LEE.

- - - - -

By motor cyclist to 4th Brigade. 10:10 A. M.
July 19/1918.

From C.O. 6th Marines. At: P.C. Road fork 200 yards N. of cross road 112 S.E. VIERZY. About to take TIGNY. Advancing nicely. Casualties normal. Heavy M. G. fire at TIGNY.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 4th Brigade. P.C. VIERZY.
Date: July 19, 1918. Hour 11:25 A. M.
To : C.G. 2nd Division.

The enclosed have just come in from Holcomb and Hughes and the French tanks. Have forwarded originals to Lee. His P.C. is now at cross roads 178.2-286. McClosky gave orders sometime ago for artillery fire on TIGNY. I don't believe the Moroccans have advanced.

NEVILLE.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

12:35 pm 19 July '18.
Germans entering Percy Tigny in strong numbers. Think they will counter-attack.

Hughes.

Would like to have this verified. We are trying to verify it. NEVILLE-per Lay.

To: C.O. 1st Bn.
P.C. now at Road Fork 200 yds South of point 8160.

W.H. Litz. Capt. Inf.

Coor. 178 - 286.2

Litz. Capt. Inf.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 4th Brigade. 12.40 p.m.
To : Chief of Staff 19 July 18.

Request copies of all these orders you get.
We need ammunition and ambulances.

Lay.

No time to copy.

- - - - -

1. The first part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

2.

3. The second part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

4. The third part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

5. The fourth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

6. The fifth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

7. The sixth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

8. The seventh part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

9.

10. The eighth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

11.

12. The ninth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

13.

14.

15. The tenth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

16. The eleventh part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

17. The twelfth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

18. The thirteenth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

19. The fourteenth part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the general principles of the theory of the structure of the atom.

P. M.

July 19, 1918.

From: C. O. 1st Bn.
At: P. C.
Date: July 19, 1918. Hour - 1:25 P. M.
To : C. O. 5th Regt.

Have only about 20 men of 49th Co. & Hdqrs. Detachment of 1st Bn. Also there are Capt. Yowell with 70 men of 16th Co., Capt. Platt with 40 men of 20th Co., Capt. Quigley with about 35 men of 47th Co. The above less 45th & 47th Cos. were my support before I came here. Total men here is about 200 plus Hdqrs. - 235.

TURRILL.

Have notified Gen. Ely of above. NEVILLE - by Lay.

- - - - -

11:35 P. M., July 19, 1918.
From: C. O. 4th Brigade.
To : C. G., 2nd Div. U. S.

The French Colonel, whose regiment was to relieve the 2nd Bn. 5th Regt. (Keyser) has made a reconnaissance and liaison on our left and found that the French had advanced this afternoon and occupied a line to the North and East of Keyser's position and were connected up with the left of the 6th Regt.

2. This makes Keyser occupy practically a second line and the French Colonel Wild, 6th Tirailleur, says that it is unnecessary to relieve Keyser by his troops. The Colonel has just left here for BEAUREPAIRE FARM to report to his C.O. for change in the order.

3. If agreeable to you, will direct Keyser to withdraw his battalion. Kindly telephone "Yes".

NEVILLE.

- - - - -

No time indicated. July 19, 1918.

From: Lay. At: P.C. VIERZY. July 19, 1918.
To : Col. Brown.

Send one truck of chauchat and one truck machine gun ammunition to this P.C. at once. Need it badly. Motor cyclist will show trucks way here.

LAY.

Note: No ambulances here.

- - - - -

Wounded man 79th Co. brings in verbal message that 79th Co. is pretty well knocked out, that they are heavily attacked on the left, though the Boche are on the run on the right. The Moroccans have not come up nor made liaison on the left.

Neville.

19 July '18.

- - - - -

19 July '18.

79 wiped out. No liaison with Moroccans. Col. Neville. The Moroccans not up on the left - the left is being wiped out.

P. M.

July 20, 1918.

July 20, 1918 - 8:40 P.M.

From: C.O. 4th Brigade.

To : C. G. 2nd Division, U. S.

The P.C. of the 4th Brigade has been moved from LE JARDIN to the P.C. 5th Marines, as neither LE JARDIN or ST PIERRE l'AIGLE offered any shelter whatever.

The P.C. of the 4th Brigade is on CARREFOUR-de-FORNEAU, 1600 meters, West of VERTE FEUILLE FERME - 170.4 - 288.

W. C. NEVILLE.

- - - - -

P. M.

July 21, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. O. 4 Brigade

At : P. C. at (5th Regt) Cross roads 2 Kil South of LE JARDIN 170.4 - 288.2

Date: 21 July Hour: 1.30 p.m. No. 4. How sent:

To : C. G. 2d DIV., PIERREFONDS. Motor cycle.

Strength - 5th Regt. 81 officers, 2150 men; 6th Regt - officers 2000 men; 6th M. G. Bn. 27 officers, 611 men; P. C. 5th Regt as above. 6 Regt 1/2 mile to westward; 6 M. G. Bn. 100 yards North West of cross roads conservateur, 168.7 - 288.5. Supply trains near Regiments. Drawing rations today.

NEVILLE.

WCN

- - - - -

No time indicated. July 21, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION,
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

FRANCE, July 21, 1918. .

MEMORANDUM for the Commanding General, Fourth Brigade:

The Commanding General, Fourth Brigade, will cause a detail to be made of two (2) officers, five (5) non-commissioned officers and forty(40) men from each of the infantry regiments of his brigade for the purpose of salvaging material on the battlefield and in the area that has been occupied by the troops of this division. The details will be organized and ready to entruck at the respective regimental headquarters at 7:00 A.M., July 22. Trucks will report at the regimental headquarters for this service. Details will carry rations for the day.

By command of Major General Harbord

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

No time indicated. Aug. 4, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade,
Marine Corps, Am. E. F.

France, August 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM for G-3, 2d Division, Am. E. F.

1. One battalion and one machine gun company from the 5th and 6th Regiments, Marines, moved in accordance with instructions contained in Field Order No. 20, 2d Division, Am. E. F. The 1st Battalion and the 8th Machine Gun Company moved from the 5th Marines and the 1st Battalion and 73d Machine Gun Company moved from the 6th Marines.

C. R. Dietrich, 2d Lt.,
for and in the absence of
H. LAY
Major,
Adjutant.

- - - - -

No time indicated. Aug. 6, 1918.

Headquarters, Second Division (Regular)
American Expeditionary Forces,
France, 6 August, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff.
To : C. G. 4th Brigade.
Subject: Barrage Position.

1. The Battalion of the 23rd Infantry, stationed at Liverdun and the Battalion of the 6th Marines, stationed at Sexey-le-Bois, on completion of the movement of the division to the Marbache sector will occupy the barrage position. The senior battalion commander of the two battalions will command the troops occupying this barrage position.

2. Please direct Major Sibley, 6th Marines, Commanding Officer of the battalion at Sexey-le-Bois, to call on and confer with Colonel Jacques, 145th Territorial Infantry (French) at Sexey-le-Bois, with the least practicable delay and obtain full information and instructions about the position.

By Command of Major General Lejeune,
PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

Headquarters Second Division (Regular)
American Expeditionary Forces,
France, 6 August, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff.
To : Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
Subject: Station of Troops.

1. The Division Commander directs me to transmit to you the following instructions:

Under orders from Headquarters, 32nd Army Corps, (French) the battalion of the 6th Marines, ordered to
(Cont'd next page).

1. The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country.

2. The second part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the economic situation in the country.

3. The third part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the social situation in the country.

4. The fourth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the political situation in the country.

5. The fifth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the cultural situation in the country.

6. The sixth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the international situation in the country.

7. The seventh part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the future prospects of the country.

8. The eighth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

9. The ninth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

10. The tenth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

11. The eleventh part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

12. The twelfth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

13. The thirteenth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

14. The fourteenth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

15. The fifteenth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

16. The sixteenth part of the report is devoted to a detailed analysis of the role of the country in the world.

No time indicated. Aug. 6, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

proceed to SEXEY-le-Bois-AINGREY, on August 7th, for station will instead proceed to LIVERDUN for station. The battalion will march via SEXEY-le-Bois- in time to arrive at LIVERDUN not earlier than 1 P. M., August 7, 1918.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -
No time indicated. Sept. 10, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E. F.
10th September '18.

Memorandum for G-3, 2nd Division:-

I have to report that 4th Brigade P. C. was established in Billet #11, town of MANONVILLE at 8:00 P.M., 9th September.

5th Regiment P.C. is located in Billet #32, 6th Regiment P.C. in Billet #28, both in town of MANONVILLE.

EARL H. ELLIS,
Lieut. Col., USMC.
Adjutant.

E/s

- - - - -
A. M. Sept 12, 1918.

From: 6th Marines
At : P. C.
Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 12:45 am No. 1. How sent:
To : C. G. 4th Brig Runner

P.C. established at junction of L. Metras with Lironville-Limey road, coordinates 365.22-232.98. Troops not yet in place.

Lee.

Rec
2 45 a m
E/s

- - - - -
At : P. C. (365.22-232.98)
From: 6th Marines
Date: 12 Sept Hour: 1.27 am No. 2 How sent:
To : C. G. 4th Brigade. Runner

Third (3d) In. in position at one A. M. No report from 2nd In. yet.

Lee.

Sent at 3:50 am
- - - - -

A. M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At : P. C.
Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 4:50 No. 1. How sent:
To : Surprise Runner

4th Brigade in position.

Neville

Rec'd 5.45 A.M.
Sept. 12, 1918.
(On reverse side of message - Surprise)

E

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: 4 Brigade
At : P. C. Thiaucourt
Date: 12 Sept. 18 Hour: 5:10 How sent: Aide
To : Chief of Staff.

The 6th is well closed up in rear of 23rd and is prepared to form guard for left flank. The fifth is being quickly gotten into proper position. The 6th requires rations soon as possible. 4th Brig and 6th P. C's. in Thiaucourt.

Neville.

From: Sister
At : P. C.
12 Sept Hour 5.20 No. 2. How sent: Runner 6th.

C.K. - could not find 5th P. C. but saw troops going into position

Ellis for Neville.

Recd. 5.45 A.M.
Lee.

(On back of message) "Site".

From: C. O. 6th
At : P. C.
Date: 12 Sept. 18 Hour: 6:05 A. M. No. 5 How sent
To : C. G. 4th Brig. Runner

Will move forward 6.30 A. M. to next P. C. at 365.07-234.07 Boyau Ansoncourt. Front line started at 5:50 - enclosing map of axis of liaison.

Lee.

7:10 A.M. September 12, 1918. Field message from 4th Brigade at P.C. to 2nd Division received by runner at 7:57.

1st line battalions 4th Brigade advancing. All O. K.

Neville.

A. M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

From: C. O. 6th Regt.
At : P. C. 365.07-234.07
Date: 12 Sept 18 Hour: 8:40 A. M. No. 6. How sent
To : C. G. 4th Brig Runner.

Am moving forward on axis of liaison enemy
front line just East of ANSONCOURT FARM

Lee.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

Received by CCG Time 9.22 A.M. Sept 12. CCG

From: SISTER
At : P. C.
Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 8:40 a.m. No. 7 How sent:
To : Surprise Courier.

P. C. moved to Limey All O. K.

Neville

(On back of message -- 2 Division)

From: SISTER
At : P. C.
Date: 12 Sept Hour: 8:40 No. 8 How sent: Courier
To : 6th Regt

P C moved to LIMEY

(Sketch)

Neville

Rec'd 10 A. M. Sept. 12.

9:15 A.M., September 12, 1918. 4th Brigade (Courier)
To 2nd Div.

Nothing to report. Advancing as per schedule.

Neville.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At : P. C. Limey
Date: 12 Sept. Hour: 9:30 a.m. No. 9 How sent:
To : Surprise Courier

Nothing to report - Advancing as per schedule.
Rec'd 9.45 A.M., Sept 12. Neville
C C G to G-3. E

A. M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

From: Sister
At : P. C. Limey
Date: 12 Sept Hour: 9:40 No. 11 How sent: Courier
To : C. O. 5th.

Send position report immediately via Liaison
Officer

Neville

- - - - -

From: C. O. 5th Marines
At : P. C.
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour: 10:15 No. 5 How sent:
To : C. G. 4th Bgd. Runner

The 3rd Bn is in position about on X line 235.
1st Bn about on X line 234.7. The 2nd Bn about on
Line 234.4. As soon as can get all Bns & Cos. in some
kind of order we will take up advance and close up
nearer the 3rd Bgd. Will remain in this P. C. 365.7-
234.7 for the present.

Feland

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Sister
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour: 11:10 A. M. How sent:
To : Surprise Courier

Am sending herewith position report of 5 Reg.
at 10:15 A. M. The 6 Reg. is approximately abreast
of 5 Reg. No definite report received. C. O. 5 Reg.
reports that he will close up on 3 Brigade shortly.

Sister.

Rec 11.30 a.m.
(On back of message) 2nd Division.

- - - - -

From 4th Drig. to Hdq. 3rd Brigade. 9/12/18. 11:25 A.M.

This is from Surprise 3. He desires that I inform
you that the 5 Division has reached the Army Objective.
Also that about 2000 enemy troops are debussing on the
CHAREY-DOLMARTIN Road. Signed Sister.

- - - - -

A.M.

Sent. 12, 1918.

From: Sister.
At:
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour 11:40 A.M.
To: C.O. 6 Reg.

How sent
Runner

The 5 Div. has reached the Army objective. The 3rd Brigade has completed the 1st phase and is advancing from the 1st phase as per schedule. It is reported 2000 enemy troops debussing on CHAREY- DOMMARTIN road. Send position report immediately.

Neville.

11:42 A.M., Sept. 12, 1918. From 4th Brigade by Courier, to 2nd Divn.

Am sending herewith position report of 5th Regiment at 10:15 A.M. The 6th Regiment is approximately abreast by 5th Regiment. No definite report received. C.O. 15th Regiment reports that he will close up on 3rd Brigade shortly.

From: Sister
At:
Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour 11:55 A.M.
To: C.O. 5 Reg.

How sent
Runner

4 Brig. P.C. moved to Hagimont trench 365.8 -234.7.

Neville.

From: Sister
At:
Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour 11:55 A.M.
To: C.O. 6 Reg.

How sent
Runner

4 Brig P.C. moved to Hagimont trench 365.3-234.7.

Neville.

From: Sister
At:
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour 11:55 A.M.
To: Surprise

How sent
Courier.

4 Brig P.C. moved to Hagimont trench 365.8-234.7

Neville

From: C.O. 5th Marines
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour 11:40 No. 6
To: C.G. 4th Bgd.

How sent
Runner

The 3rd Bn is about on X line 235.8. 1st Bn on X line 235.5 & the 2nd Bn is just passing thru Remenauville covering the Regimental sector.

Feland.

Rec
12 Noon

P.M.

Sent. 12, 1918.

From: Sister
At: How sent
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour 12: Noon Telephone
To: Surprise

5 Reg. reports leading Batt. at 235.8 at 11:40 A.M.
Neville

12:00 Noon, Sept. 12, 1918. To General Neville 4th Brigade.

The division commander directs that you close your brigade up on the 3rd Brigade to approximately 1 kilometer, guarding its left flank.

The 3rd Brigade has left the 1st Phase line at 11:00 A.M. advancing on the First Day's Objective. Enemy is reported by an observation post as evacuating THIAUCOURT and retiring over fields in squad columns toward XAMMES.

The 5th Division has reached the Army Objective. Send a runner to General Ely with this information and direct him to establish liaison with it, with the least practicable delay.

Please send, by wireless, a report of the situation and ask General Ely to do the same.

Preston Brown,
Brigadier General,
General Staff, Chief of Staff

From: C.O. 5th Marines
At: P.C.
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour 12:02 P.M. No. 8
To: C.G. 4th Bgd.
How sent
Runner

The Pns have orders to continue advance until they are a few hundred meters of rear elements of 3rd Bgd. I shall move this P.C. forward as I receive reports of their advance which are very slow in coming back.

Feland

From: C.O. 5th Marines
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour 12:22 P.M. No. 10
To: C.G. 4th Bgd.
How sent
Runner.
On the pt. 235.6-236.4

The rear of the left of Regt just passing this pt. now. The right I think is a little further advanced. Shall follow along road leading north from here to keep in touch & can have no permanent P.C. until we are closed up on 3rd Bgd.

FELAND.

P. M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

2nd Division, 2nd Sect.
Sept. 12, 1918.

Message from 4th Brigade P. C. at Hagimont. Hour 12:35 PM.

4th Brigade P. C. moved to Hagimont Trench 365.8-234.7.

NEVILLE

5th Regt. reports leading battalion at 235.8 - time 11:40 AM.

G-2

C. of S.
Art. Brig.

- - - - -

From: Sixth Marines
At : Loge Mangin
Date: 12 Sept Hour 12:35 p.m. No. 11 How sent: Runner
To : C. G. 4th Brigade.

Moving P. C. to Thiaucourt. Front line appears to be attacking XAMMES.

Lee
(TH.)

4th Brigade.

- - - - -

From: Sister
At :
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour 12:40 P.M. Runner
To : C. O. 5 Reg.

4 Brig P. C. moving to south west corner of Bois du Four Via Remenauville.

Neville.

- - - - -

From: Sister
At :
Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour 12:40 P. M.
To : C. O. 6 Reg.

4 Brig. P. C. moving to South west corner of Bois du Four Via REMENAUVILLE.

Neville.

- - - - -

From: Sister
At :
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour 12:40 P.M. How sent: Courier
To : Surprise.

4 Brigade moving to south west corner of BOIS-DU-Four via REMENAUVILLE. 4 Brig. advancing in position.

NEVILLE.

- - - - -

1001
[Faint, illegible text at the top of the page]

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20250
[Faint, illegible text in the middle section]

(12)

[Faint, illegible text in the lower middle section]

[Faint, illegible text in the lower section]

[Faint, illegible text at the bottom of the page]

P.M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

1:10 P.M., Sept. 12, 1918. From General Neville to 2nd Divn.

4th Brigade moving to Fourth - S.W. corner of Bois du FOUR via Remenauville. 4th Brigade advancing in position.

From: 4 Brig
At: P.C. Southwest corner BOIS-DU-FOUR
Date: Sept 12/18
To: 3 Brig. Time 1:30 P.M.

Will you please give me your present P.C. location and the position of your leading Battalions.

Neville.

From: Sister
At: How sent
Date: 9/12/18 Hour 1:35 P.M. Runner
To: C.O. 6 Reg.

Please send position report at once. Also liaison officer and 2 runners.

Neville.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister Rec'd. 2:55 P.M. Sept 12,
At: P.C. How sent C.C.G.
Date: 9/12/18 Hour 2 P.M. Courier to G-3
To: Surprise.

4 Brig. P.C. moving to THIAUCOURT via REGNIEVILLE-THIAUCOURT Road. Brigade close in rear of 3 Brig.

Lee reports front line 3 Brig. appears to be attacking Xannes.

Neville.

P.M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

From: Sister
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 9/12/18 Hour 2:05 P.M. Runner
To: C.O. 5 Reg.

4 Brig. P.C. moving to Thiaucourt via Thiaucourt-Regnieville road. 6 Reg. P.C. moving to THIAUCOURT also. Lee reports front line 3 Brig appears to be attacking Xammes. Send me some runners and a liaison officer.

Neville.

3:00 P.M., Sept. 12, 1918. From General Neville, 4th Brigade by courier, to 2nd Divn.

4th Brigade P.C. moving to THIAUCOURT via REGNIEVILLE-THIAUCOURT Road, brigade close in rear of 3rd Brigade. Lee reports front line, 3rd Brigade appears to be attacking XAMMES.

From: P.C. 4 Brigade
At: Near Bridge THIAUCOURT
Date: 12 Sept Hour 4 PM
To: 5 and 6 Regts.

Send position report at once.

Neville.

From: C.O. 5th Marines
At: P.C. How sent
Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour 4:05 PM No. 16 Punner.
To: C.G. 4th Bgd.

Enclosed copy of order sent to Bns. Will do all possible to get them closed up and as soon as possible will let you know dispositions from the new P.C.

Feland.

From: 3rd Bn 6th Marines
At: P.C.
Date: 12 Sept. Hour 4:20 PM No. 5
To: C.G. 4th Brigade

This battalion is now all together north of THIAUCOURT, but is somewhat out of position. Efforts being made to place them correctly. 23rd Inf is generally ahead of us by about 800 yds.

We need rations if possible.

Lee.
C.O.

[Faint handwritten notes]

10

P.M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

From: C.O. 5th Regt. USMC
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 12, 1918 Hour 5:25 pm
To: Comdg. G. 4th Brigade

In view of Turrill's report that the 9th Inf. occupy the BOIS DU FEY and are digging in, I have ordered the 3rd Battl. to occupy ravine just on south edge of that woods. The 1st Batt. in ravine on X line 240.6. The 2nd Batt in ravine on X line 240.15. My P.C. will be in small German barracks about 364.7 240.6 on south slope of ravine.

Feland.

Regiment beginning to come up to these positions.

From: C.O. 5th Marines
At: P.C. 100 meters east of Limey
Date: Sept 12/18 Hour 5:40 No. 3
To: C.G. 4th Bgd. How sent
Runner

Am moving forward to the French first lines. My new P.C. will be in the 2nd parallel of that line about center of Regtl sector.

(Sgd) Feland

From: 6th Marines
At: Thiaucourt
Date: 12 Sept Hour 6:50 pm No. 12
To: C.G. 4th Brig. How sent
Runner

Second Bn. (Williams) has been ordered to take up a flank position running S.W. about 800 yds. from 362.4 - 242.6.

Third bn. (Bibley) holds position to north of Thiaucourt, 1000 yards in rear of 23d Inf. More details later.

What is Barker's status?

Our P.C. will be established at 7:30 pm in Mayors house.

H. Lee (T.H.)

From: C.O. 5th Regt. USMC
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 12, 1918 Hour 8:15 pm
To: Comdg. General 4th Brigade.

Two companies of the 3rd Batt have been sent the Colonel of the 23rd Inf who had just requested them of Major Shearer. These were the two companies that Shearer had in ravine south of BOIS DU FEY

Feland

From: C.O. 5th Regiment USMC
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 12, 1918 Hour 8:40 pm No. How sent
To: Comdg. General 4th Brigade.

(Cont'd. next page.)

(Cont'd. from last page.)

P.M. Sept. 12, 1918.

I enclose herewith message just received from Major Shearer which corrects my message in regard to supporting the Infantry with two companies.

Shearer has sent all that he has with him south of BOIS DU FEY.

Feland.

From: C.O. 5th Marines.
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour 8:40 P.M. No. 19
To: Sister.
How sent
Runner

Liaison Officer of Artillery has reported. 2nd Batt had had five men slightly wounded by our Artillery falling short.

Feland.

From: 6th Marines
At: P.C. (Mayors House, Thiaucourt)
Date: 12 Sept. Hour 8:55 PM No. 13
To: C.G. 4th Brig.
How sent
Runner

Williams (2nd bn) P.C. at 362.7 - 241.3. Sibley's (3d bn) P.C. at 362.8-241.5. Our casualties today approximately 30, including one officer (Capt. Black, 95thCo) and two men killed.

Rockets, flares & hand grenades needed. Our trains, less B & R wagons are at Loge Manin.

Lee
(TH.)

(Reverse)
C.G.
4th Brigade

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 12 Sept. 18 Hour 9:25 pm No. 12
To: Surprise.

6th Regiment reports that casualties today total 30 of which Captain Black 95th Co. and 2 men killed. Rockets, flares and hand grenades needed. Their trains, ration and baggage wagons at Loge Manin.

Neville.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 12 Sept. Hour 9:30 PM No 12
To: Surprise: C.O. 5th reports that his leading battalion - the 3rd - has at the urgent request of the C.O. 9th Infantry, sent two companies and machine gun company

(Cont'd. next page.)

(Cont'd. from last page.)

P.M. Sept. 12, 1918.

to support left flank of 9th. His other two companies are not definitely located at present time.

Neville.

From: C.O. 5th Marines
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 12/18 Hour No. 4
To: C G 4th Bgd

How sent
Runner

P.C. at 366.7 - 234.7

Apparently Bns. have not advanced this far and am sending officers to rear in endeavor to bring them up & get them in order.

Feland.

A.M. Sept. 13, 1918.
From: Sister
At: Thiaucourt
Date: 13 Sept Hour 7 AM No. 14
To: C O 5 & 6 Regts
4 M G Batn.

Send in correct position report soon as possible. Submit total number killed and wounded on 12 Sept. C.O. Regts report Brigade P.C. at 10 A.M. today to discuss methods of taking over line tonight relieving 3rd Brigade.

Neville.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 13 Sept Hour 8:30
To: C O 5-6-4 MG

Bosche are attacking 5th Division (on our right flank) all along the line.

Neville.

From: 6th Marines
At: P.C.
Date: 13 Sept Hour 10:05 AM No. 19
To: C.G. 4th Brig.

How sent
Runner

Position report
1st Bn. Thiaucourt-Beney Road
P.C. R.R. Station N.W. of Thiaucourt
2nd Bn. West of Thiaucourt in rear of right of 89.
Div. P.C. at 362.8-241.5
3rd Bn. North of Thiaucourt 241.5 to 241.6.
P.C. 362.8-241.5

Lee
TH

P.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 13 Sept. Hour 2 PM
To: C.O. 5 and C.O. 6

Please detail 4 Officers and 1 platoon (Suitable for military police duty) to report to Lt. Col. J.A. Hughes U.S.M.C. at P.C. 23rd Infantry (100 yards East Old rail road station) immediately. Platoon will remain with organizations until after officers report.

Neville

G.A. Plambeck.

From: SISTER
At: P.C. THIAUCOURT.
Date: 13 Sept. 3:10 P.M. No. 16
To: C.O. 6th Regt.

The fact that the 3rd Brigade was disposed each regiment with two or more battalions in the front line was not known to the Brigade Commander, 4th Brigade, when field Order #10 was issued. In effecting the relief Regimental Commanders may use their own discretion as to the disposition of the battalions within Regimental Sectors.

NEVILLE.

From: C.O. 5th Regt. USMC
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 13, 1918 Hour 7:00 pm
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

Commanding Officer 9th Inf. has just received word that his front line has had to withdraw to the south of JAULNY on account of the town being shelled by our artillery. Request that this information be given to the artillery. Also request that artillery officer be sent here for liaison. My P.C. is about 300 meters N.E. of ANE MOULIN.

Feland.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 13 Sept. Hour 7:45 pm
To: C.O. 5th.

General Bowley has been informed of the contents of your message. The liaison officer of the 9th should pass to you and General Bowley wishes you to give orders to that effect if necessary.

Neville.

P.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 13 Sept. Hour: 8:30 P.M.
To: C.O. 6th - 5th-4 M.G.

Bosche are attacking the 5th Division (on our right) all along the line.

Neville.

8:35 P.M., Sept. 13, 1918. From C. of S. 2nd Div. to Gen. Neville.

5th Div. being attacked along its entire front. Have our people stand by and notify those at front. Also tell Gen. Ely.

From: C.O. 5th Marines.
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 13/18 Hour 8:40 P.M. No. 19
To: Sister

How sent
Runner.

Liaison officer of artillery has reported.
2nd Batt. has had five men slightly wounded by our artillery falling short.

FELAND.

9:05 P.M., Sept. 13, 1918. Message from General Neville, to 2nd Divn.

The Poche have put six shells over Thiaucourt. Seems to be about 150's. Seem to have about 2 guns. I will let you know right away.

From: C.O. 5th Regt. USMC
At: P.C.
Date: Sept 13, 18 Hour 9:10 pm
To: Comdg Gen. 4th Brigade.

The 2nd Batt. on support line reports our artillery still falling short on their right which he gives at 365.7-241.5. Artillery liaison officer here believes this fire is from the artillery of the 5th Div.

Feland.

From: C.O. 6th Marines
At: P.C. Thiaucourt
Date: 13 Sept 18 Hour: 11-10 P.M.
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Runner

The 1st Bn. of this Regt. has completed its relief of the 3rd Bn. 23 Inf. at 8:00 p.m. this date on the support line along the Bency- Thiaucourt Road 361.9 - 362.5

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

(Cont'd. from next page.)

except three (3) platoons of 74th Co. which are 400 yds. North of road-order of Cos' from right to left 74th 76th Co. 75th and 96 Cos. in rear of 74th and 76- South of road Bn. P.C. at Ry. Station 362.8-241.4.

The 2nd Bn. completed the relief of the 2nd Bn. 23rd Inf at 7:00 P.M. disposed as follows: Right to left- 78th 79th. 80th and 96th Cos. P.C. located at point 242.1-363.4.

The 3rd Bn. is relieving the 1st Bn of the 23rd Inf. in the front lines and report will be made to you on completion.

Lee

From: 6th Marines
At: Thiaucourt
Date: 13th Sept Hour 11:12 pm No 21
To: Ellis
How sent
Runner

Have just seen Reeves. He was ordered to hold line from 361.15-241.05 to N.E. house in XAMERS, 362.65-243.54. He was holding a line slightly in rear of this, but ordered his people to move out and occupy this line. Sibley will patrol between our left and his right. Reeves is very anxious to have us move our line forward to connect up.

Holcomb.

Reverse
Col. Ellis

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 13 Sept. Hour 11:20 P.M.
To: C.O. 6th.

Did you request Division to furnish Stokes Mortars and Ammunition etc. if so how much. I have them on telephone and will rush it if you will give information as to items and the amounts.

Neville

From: Commanding Officer 5th Regiment.
At: 364.5-240.6
Date: 13 Sept 18 Hour 11:50
To: Commanding General 4th Brigade.
How sent
Runner

1st Battalion and 8 M.G. Company is located in ravine at 364.5 - 240.6.

2nd Battalion and 23 M.G. Company is located in ravine at 364.9-240.2

3rd Battalion 16th and 20th Companys all at 363.6-242.3 near point 277.7, 77 M.G. Company is with the 16th and 20th Companies at 363.6-242.3.

The 45th and 49th Companies have not been located.

Feland.

A. M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

From: SISTER.
At : P. C.
Date: 14 Sept. Hour 12:10 A. M.
To : 5th Regt.--

The information from Malone gives present situation. The 6th Regt. Infantry is digging in, left flank south edge REMBERCOURT. You will establish outpost on general line north end of Bois de HAILLAT-north-east corner of Bois de la MONTAGNE and establish liaison with combat patrols with the 6th Infantry on your right and the 6th Marines on your left. Move such troops forward in support as may be necessary.

NEVILLE.

- - - - -

From: Sister
At : P. C.
Date: 14 Sept. Hour: 12:20 A.M. How sent: Runner
To : C. O. 5th

Division instructions _____ officer telephoned regarding some stokes mortars (50?) and other items required for by one of the regiments. He states that they are supplied. If the 5th will let me know what they want I will _____ to have it _____ - that is delivered in 24 hours (That station)

Neville E.

Reverse:

Sector taken over 12 midnight 13-14 Sept. 9-23-6
reported complete but not 5th
1:15 G-3 reported explosion in Jaulny Instructed to
send out patrol to investigate & report-

- - - - -

From: Sister
At : P. C.
Date: 14 Sept. Hour: 12:30 AM
To : 6th Regt.-

Malone (6th Inf) on our right is digging in left flank at south edge of Rembercourt. The 5th Marines have been ordered to establish line of outposts on general line north edge of Bois de Hailbat-Bois de la Montagne establish liaison with combat patrols with 6th Infantry on right and 6th Marines on left. The 89th Division has been ordered forward.

You will establish outposts on a general line north edge of Bois de la Montagne and north edge of woods lying between Xammes and Charey and establish combat liaison with the 5th Marines on your right and the 89th Division on your left Move such troops forward in support as may be necessary:

Neville

Red 12.45 A. M.
Lee.

- - - - -

A. M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

From: Sister
At : I. C.
Date: 14 Sept. Hour: 1:15 A
To : C. O. 5th Regt

A large explosion has been reported in Jaulny.
Send out patrol, investigate and report as soon as possible.

Neville.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 5th Marines Slap #1
At : P. C.
Date: Sept 14. Hour: 6:30 A.M. No. 21 How sent:
To : Sister Runner

Relief completed at 4:30 A.M., Sept. 14th.
Sketch of positions will be forwarded later.

Feland.

- - - - -

7:40 A. M., - September 14, 1918. - From Adjutant 4th
Brigade. To 2nd Div.

Reports explosion reported in JAULNY - to the north-
east of THIAUCOURT and was probably an old Boche dump.
Everything quiet.

- - - - -

8:10 A. M., Sept. 14th. To C. G. 4th Brig.
How sent: Runner.

The inclosed just received from Williams and
Martin. Please note and return. Artillery wants to
fire on Mon Plaisir Farm.

Lee

- - - - -

From: Slap
At : P. C.
Date: 14 Sept. 18 Hour: 8:15 AM How sent:
To : Sister Foot Messenger

Patrol sent out as per orders. report no explos-
ions in vicinity of town. Dunbeck reports Ammunition
dump in 6th Regt Marines Sector exploded at 2:00 A.M.

Feland.

- - - - -

8:51 A. M. - September 14, 1918. - From G-2, 4th Brigade.

A man in American officers uniform went to one of
our car drivers about 8:15 A.M. and said: "Take me down
the road a ways." The driver thought it was Lt. Kirk.
They went east on the valley road about a mile and a
half. The driver discovered it was not Kirk and told
him he had no authority to carry him. The man jumped
out at once saying hurriedly: "That's all right - I'll
walk the rest of the way." Probably a German. Answers th
the following description: 6 feet 1 inch medium weight,
blond. Would suggest notifying 5th Division.

A. M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

From: 6th Marines Hq.
At : Hq P. C.
Date: Sept. 14 Hour: 6:30 A.M. How sent: Courier.
To : 4 Brigade P. C.

The 3rd Batt. completed the relief of 1st Batt.
23rd Inf. at 1.45 a.m. Disposition as follows from
right to left: 82nd Co., 83 Co.

Lee

By direction

Rec'd 9:10 A.M.

- - - - -

9:35 A. M., September 14, 1918 - From Adjutant 4th
Brigade. To 2nd Div.

Lt. Col. Ellis reports that there has been more
or less shelling during the night on the railroad north-
east of Thiaucourt. That is what caused that dump to
go up.

- - - - -

From: SISTER
At : P. C.
Date: 14 Sept. Hour: 10 A. M.
To : SLAP 1.

Send report immediately regarding conditions
on your right flank. Have you established liaison
with 5th Division. Want information at once.

NEVILLE.

- - - - -

P. C., 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E. F.
14 September, '18.
10:45 A.M.

Memo for Chief of Staff, 2nd Division.

1. Attached hereto is position report of 4th
Brigade on September 14th, 1918 at 8:00 A. M.

The green line denotes the Front Line of the
Third Brigade, when relieved by the 4th Brigade on
night of 13-14th, September. The 4th Brigade immediately
established an outpost (marked in blue) to the eastward
of XAMMES. The 6th Regiment now has patrols out from
the front line up to this outpost. If reports of the
reconnaissance are satisfactory this line will probably
be advanced up to the outpost.

By command of Brigadier General Neville:

EARL H. ELLIS,
Lieut. Col., USMC,
Adjutant.

E/s G-2.

Send tracing paper to 4th Brigade by bearer. Ellis.

- - - - -

A. M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

11:00 A. M., September 14, 1918 - With Commanding General 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

Neville is also very anxious to get that position well echeloned - way back in depth. In other words it has got to be done in accordance with that corps plan. What about Ely's brigade? His brigade ought to come back now. The General is coming right up to Thiaucourt right now. I will do it right now.

- - - - -

11:36 A. M., September 14, 1918 - Telephone message from C. G. 4th Brigade to G-3, Second Division.

The 4th Brigade through the 5th Marines is in perfect liaison with the 6th Infantry on its right at the southwest corner of the Bois de Bonvaux. Colonel Malone, commanding 10th Brigade, 5th Division, apparently is not in good liaison with his own regimental commanders because this brigade is in perfect liaison and communication with the 6th Infantry on its right. Also the 6th Marines is in liaison with the 89th Division on our left. They have actual contact.

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

From: SLAP
At : P. C.
Date: Sept. 14, 1918 Hour: 12:00 Noon How sent:
To : Sister Runner

Have received information from 6th Inf that 3rd Batt 6th Inf and a Batt of the 11th Inf advance at 1:00 pm to-day to line with left at REMBERCOURT and right at farm SOULEUVRE (360.6-242.0)

Feland

- - - - -

12:10 P. M., September 14, 1918. - From C. G. 4th Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div.

It is reported that there is a suspected mine about 50 yards north of the 4th Brigade Headquarters in Thiaucourt. Request that the Engineers be sent here to investigate.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 5th Marines
At : P. C.
Date: Sept. 14/18 Hour: 12:22 P. M. No. 10 How sent
To : C. G. 4th Bgd. Runner

On the pt. 635.6 - 236.4.

The rear of the left of Regt. just passing this pt. now. The right I think is a little further advanced. Shall follow along road leading north from here to keep in touch & can have no permanent P. C. until we are closed up on 3rd Bgd.

Feland.

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

Headquarters, 2nd Division.
September 14th, 1918.
1:42 P. M.

From: Chief of Staff.
To : Commanding General, 4th Brigade.
Subject: Reconnaissance.

1. The Division Commander directs that you push strong reconnaissance towards the approximate line REMBERCOURT -- CHAREY to determine the enemy's main line.

2. It is of the utmost importance that his main point of resistance be determined with the least practicable delay.

PRESTON BROWN.
Brigadier General,
General Staff.
Chief of Staff.

1st Indorsement.

The above forwarded for your compliance. The 5th and 89th Divisions on our right and left, respectively, also have instructions to the same effect. Liaison will be maintained.

By command of Brigadier General Neville.

E/s

EARL H. ELLIS,
Lieut. Col., USMC.
Adjutant.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 5th Regt. USMC
At : P. C.
Date: Sept. 14, 1918 Hour: 2:00 p.m.
To : Brigade Int.

Request that you send us some tracing paper if possible.

Feland
D

- - - - -

6:05 P. M., September 14, 1918. Message received from Colonel Ellis. (To Div)

I have an order from the 89th Division on our left; 77th Inf. Brigade, stating that they will make a raid by one battalion on CHAREY this evening to ascertain that the position is held and in what force. The troops to be in position by 7 P. M. The barrage will fall on the enemies front line from 11:37 to 11:40 and a rolling barrage continuing from 11:40 to 11:55 and then the troops return to their own lines.

- - - - -

P. M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

6:20 P. M., September 14, 1918 - Message from General Neville. To 2nd Div.

My liaison officer has just returned from Malone. He says Malone got orders at 3:45 to advance to the Hindenburg line at 5:00 that he put down an artillery barrage. In compliance with orders I have sent out strong patrols on the front of both regiments to reconnoiter and search for the enemy and to establish a line of outposts in front about 2 kilometers if too much resistance is not encountered.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 10th Brigade.
At : P. C.
Date: 14 Sept 18 Hour: 8:10 P. M. By: Runner.
To : C. G. 4th Brigade.

Our reconnaissance developed very strong resistance along south edge of Bois Hanido.

- - - - -

9:15 P. M., September 14, 1918.

General Brown called up Lt. Col. Ellis, Adjutant 4th Brigade, and asked him for reports from the patrols and he had none.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. O. 10 Brigade
At : Brigade P. C.
Date: 9/14 Hour 22 H 40 How sent: Runner
To : C. G. 4th Brigade

Information from a prisoner of 174th Regiment - 31st Division tells us that the enemy holds thinly the Hindenburg line - they have rushed a division from 15 kilometers away to hold the line.

Our regiments have reached their objectives & are digging in. An outpost line extends from Souleuvre Farm on the right to pt. near Rembercourt on the left. Our information is that the Marines

(Message incomplete)

- - - - -

11:00 P. M., September 14, 1918. Telephone message from Chief of Staff, 2nd Division to C. G., 4th Brigade.

The Corps has just telephoned up that Malone's left, that is of his patrols you know, Malone's left patrol is in the southern edge of the Rembercourt and his right is over near SOULEUVRE FARM. Malone's left is just at the southern edge of Rembercourt. You had better get this down Neville. His right is over at St. SOULEUVRE Farm. The Corps Commander desires or directs that you send out a strong patrol in rear of Malone's left, northeast of JAULNY toward Rembercourt. Have you got a patrol over there in that country. Two kilometers north of JAULNY. They must be almost at Rembercourt themselves. I ordered them to patrol to the northern edge of the Bois de HAILEAT. If Malone is at the southern edge of Rembercourt you have a patrol at the northern edge of the Bois de

(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

Sept. 14, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

HAILBAT. Now do you mean the general northern edge or just a few yards north of Rembercourt. The general northern edge. That is about a kilometer south of Rembercourt. You say that the northern edge is right up to the northern edge near Rembercourt. So your patrol has orders to patrol up to the north end of the woods. Now what post? How many men in that patrol? How many men? Two companies? You have got two companies in the patrol and two companies supporting them; so you have got a patrol out there have you? Now, can you get Feland, that is on the right side of the river, to get an officer and the necessary runners to warn them of that counter-attack. Will you verify and see if Feland has done that and tell Feland exactly where Malone is and tell Feland to support Malone's withdrawal and tell Malone the Corps commander directs him to withdraw. That the Corps commander directs that he fall back. That a wireless message has been intercepted stating that he will be attacked at one o'clock there tonight. Have your patrol support him. Yes, sir. Malone's up there by God with those patrols. Yes and how about your patrol on his left they had orders to come back did it not? Have those people reported to you at all. Then they may sort of confuse the idea. How far out are your outposts, General? Yes, I am looking at the map and trying to get it straight. Yes, General Neville wants to know if he wants those patrols of ours that went out to withdraw. He ordered this patrol supported by two companies to patrol out there and establish outposts. Now you don't want them to remain out there do you. General Lejeune: We don't want them to get too far out. Col. Brown: The General says to maintain the line of outposts out there but not out too far, not out of supporting distance of his lines. You had better send word back to withdraw to a distance not exceeding one kilometer. Will you do that right away, sir? I don't think there is much time to lose either. Exactly. All right.

- - - - -

From: Sister

At : P. C.

Date: 14 Sept. Hour: 11:20 P. M. How sent: M. C.

Malone has reached the southern edge of REMBERCOURT. Send an officer with a patrol to get in touch with Malone (who has gone forward with his troops) and inform him that it is the Corps Commander's order that he fall back to his original lines immediately. You will support his withdrawal and withdraw your patrols to your original lines.

Neville

- - - - -

From: Sister

At : P. C.

Date: 14 Sept. Hour: 11:25 P. M.

To : Site (6th Regt)

Malone (right flank) has reached the southern edge of Rembercourt. He has been ordered to withdraw and Feland has been ordered to support his withdrawal.

(Cont'd next page.)

P.M.

Sent. 14, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

You will withdraw your patrols and establish a line of outposts (within supporting distance) approximately on the Army Objective or about one (1) kilometer in advance of your present front, connecting up with regiments on your left flank.

Neville..

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 177th Brigade
At: Boullionville
Date: 14 Sept 13 Hour 23.50
To: C.G. 4th Brigade, 2nd Div.
How sent
Courier

"A message intercepted from the Germans states they will counter attack at midnight near REMBERCOURT.

Winn
Comdg.

No time indicated

Sept. 14, 1918.

From: P.C. - 6th.M.G.B.
At: THIAUCOURT
Date: Sept. 14 - 18
To: Comdg. Gen. 4th Brigade.
How sent
Runner.

At 17.20- German aviator brought down French aviator behind our lines - vicinity of 34b -241- following him down- French aviator killed. German flew low over our lines was fired on by one platoon 77th Co and one platoon 23rd Company and brought down - German aviator captured - wounded and taken to dressing station. Both companies claim plane - probably hit by both. Each was using armour piercing and tracer ammunition. Have ordered plane left intact for examination by our aviators German firing on plane to destroy it.

Waller.

Headquarters, 2nd Division.
September 14th, 1918.

Memorandum for Commanding General, 4th Brigade.

1. The Corps Commander desires further information as to the position and strength of the enemy on our front. The Divisions of the 1st Corps will send forward strong reconnaissance at 5:00 P.M. today to obtain this information.

(Cont'd. next page.)

No time indicated.

September 14, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

2. The 3rd Infantry Brigade will send out strong patrols of two companies to reconnoitre the terrain in front of the Army Objective to a distance of about two kilometers in order to advance their line of observation, make the Army Objective line more secure and to determine what enemy strength is in our immediate front.

3. (a) Our artillery will not be used except it is called for by the Brigade Commander.

(b) The troops making the reconnaissance should be warned that there may be artillery fire from the Division on our right.

(c) The outpost line will be advanced and a system of advance posts established in front of our present line. Liaison will be maintained to the right and left and the left flank covered in case the Division of the 4th Corps on our left does not send out reconnaissance.

By order of Major General Lejeune.

Colonel.

From: C.O. 6th Marines.
At: P.C.
Date: 14 Sept. 18
To: Brigade Adjutant.

Inclosed postal cards were found in Austrian gun position northwest of this town.

W.H. Sitz
Adjutant.

A.M.

September 15, 1918.

12:01 A.M., Sept. 15. General Brown to Gen. Neville.

Hello Neville, then the trouble begins. Malone is digging in by God. Drum called up the army and the army seems to think that we ought to connect up with Malone on his left. Now have you sent that order out. You could not probably catch that officer could you? See if you could catch that officer and strike out that part which orders him to withdraw. Well, can you get to Feland. They ought to establish combat liaison by means of that patrol. Send an officer and establish liaison and cover Malone's left. Exactly, establish combat liaison with Malone's left and cancel that part which orders Malone to withdraw. Establish liaison with Malone and cover his left by combat patrol. Is that perfectly clear Neville. Gen. Neville repeats to me. Stop the order to Malone to withdraw. Order Feland to keep outposts out where it is established and establish liaison with Malone and protect his left. Cancel the order for Lee to withdraw and have Lee establish liaison with the other patrol and with the 89th on his left. It is going to advance

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

September 15, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

tonight some time. That is perfectly clear is it. Do you think you had better have a few troops working up that way or not? That is another. He has got two companies patrol and two companies supporting him. He will carry orders to hold everything. We would like to get the front line of those outposts marked so we can put the artillery down on it. I got Neville and Neville does the following. He cancels the order to withdraw. He holds his outpost where it is and establishes liaison with Malone's left and covers it. He holds the left patrol in position and establishes liaison with that of 89th Division if he can find it. All remain in place. Is that satisfactory? I think that is reasonable.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 15 Sept Hour 1:15 A.M.
To: Site.

C.O. 5th Regt. says that it might be convenient for one of his patrol companies to pass to your command owing to the river dividing his area and that the Company Commander (Mosely) would if circumstances rendered it desirable, receive orders from this Commander of your advanced Force.

Enclosed herewith is message from Malone. Please return it by bearer.

Neville.

Rec'd. 1:45 A.M. Lee.

2:05 A.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Telephone message from Intelligence Officer, 4th Brig. in substance: To 2nd Division.

Message from 10th Brig. to C.G., 4th Brig. states that he is holding the line from SOULEUVRE Fe. on the right to a point near REMBERCOURT on his left and is in liaison with the 5th Marines. A prisoner from the 174th Regt. 31st Division states that the Hindenburg line in his front is thinly held and that a division was rushed up from 15 K. in the rear to reinforce the line. His regt. had 3 companies per Bn. and 70 men per co. Each Bn. held 600 meters of front with 2 companies in first line and 1 company in support. His division was weak in arty, as most of it was captured in this offensive by the Americans.

The 4th Brig. has no reports from its own units, as to the liaison, only this report from the 10th Brig. but that their front is quiet and everything seems to be all right.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C. O. 5th Regt. US Marines
At : P. C.
Date: Sept 15, 1918 Hour 2:10 am
To : Comdg. General 4th Brigade

The enclosed messages from C.G. 45th Company 3rd Bn. and Col. Turrill explain themselves. Will continue to forward reports as fast as received here.

Feland

A.M.

Sept. 15, 1918.

3:10 A.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Telephone message from Intelligence Officer, 4th Brigade.

At 11:45 P.M. 5th Marines were at point 2963 in Bois de Hailbat and were continuing the advance and were in liaison with 6th Marines on the left. One company had done that. Turrill adds, no enemy activity at 1:20 A.M. Some shelling at 1:00 A.M.

3:25 A.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Telephone message from I.O. 4th Brig., to 2nd Divn.

6th Marines is half way towards his objective, and has encountered no resistance. He has located some German artillery at about 363.4 - 244.9. He is continuing the reconnaissance.

3:42 A.M., 15 Sept., Tel. to 4th Brigade by G-3.

4th Brigade states that there is very little shelling of THAUCOURT. An occasional shell drops near R.R. station. Nothing unusual in valley toward N.E. Everything seems to be O.K.

6:30 A.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Telephone message from C.G. 4th Brig., to 2nd Divn.

Everything in our front is all right. Have not heard from front lines but believe everything is O.K.

8:10 A.M.: Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

Following message from 6th Marines dated 7:35 A.M.

We are in position approximately 244.5 - 363.5 to 244.5-365. Enemy has engaged us while going into position and we have practically cleared the Bois de la Montagne but cannot advance further without artillery preparation. Mon Plaisir Ferme. Lee wants fire on this farm. (Taken up with our artillery.)

Message just received.

Williams 6th Marines has 1½ companies post (in woods). Immediately came under severe artillery and machine gun fire. Advanced to save our line and are now along lines indicated on map as well as I can tell. Instructions?

Enemy just on ridge in front 100 yards. Am getting machine gun fire from N.E. but am safe here digging in. Few casualties. No artillery now.

(Sgnd.) Martin, Capt.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 15 Sept. Hour 8.45 A.M.
To: 6th Regt.-No. 2.

Please send me a rough diagram of your advanced force giving formation, nos. of Cos. and names of Officers Cndg. Messages do not mean much until I have the dope.

Ellis.

A.M.

September 15, 1918.

9:50 A.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade to G-3.

Fifth Marines, one company along east and west ridge 365 - east 236.6 - 243.5. One company in support position 365 - 243.3. Woods patrolled, no enemy found. Outpost line along line directed will be immediately established. One company at 2:00 A.M. reported woods clear and liaison established with 6th Marines. I have liaison with my combat platoon on right. It has lost touch with 6th Infantry but expects to regain same this A.M. Telephone line being established. Two platoons hold outpost position now held by one company. Exact location of out-posts will be sent in when established. (that was of the 5th Marines and those companies?) In the 6th Marines sector the support battalion occupies a line roughly along parallel 244.5 starting in on the right from a point just forward of the quarries on Height 278.7 (just to the west of Rembercourt) to the small woods about 400 meters to the southwest of Height 221.8, or a point near our sector boundary. There is one company of that battalion which was reported to be with its right about 400 yards to the north of Rembercourt and extending to the left of about Height 292.3. (right at the cross roads to the right north of quarries) (This is the outfit of the 6th Marines). The patrols of the 6th Marines are forward of that line. Exact location not known at present.

Q. Of course that is with reference to that point north of Rembercourt. You are not sure about that. A. No. Q. Kindly verify that as quickly as possible.

Three officers wounded in the 6th. Nothing known about the casualties.

General Wright of the 89th Division is in liaison with General Neville and the liaison on the left is being fixed up. Just of course what they are going to do he did not know. One batch of eight prisoners captured.

Copy for 1st A.C.
W. Thornton-J.B.

G-3.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister Ellis
At: P.C.
Date: 15 Sept Hour 9:55 AM
To: Lt. Col. Hughes

Loge Mangin (2 Div. Hdq.) is clearing point for prisoners now -

Ellis.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade
At: P.C. Thiaucourt
Date: 15 Sept Hour 10:45 AM
To: C.O. 10 Brigade

How sent
Courier

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

September 15, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Outpost line of 5th Marines at 6 am. shown on attached sketch. No enemy found in Bois de Hailbat at that time. Moving forward to establish line of outposts along line North end of those woods - quarries near heights 278.7 to westward. CO 5th Marines has combat patrol endeavoring to gain contact with your left - and will probably do so soon.

Neville.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: P.C. 6th M.G.B. How Sent: Runner
At: Thiaucourt.
Date: 9-15-18 Hour 11:15 am
To: Comdg. Gen. 4th Brigade.

81 Co. advanced with 2d Bn. of 6th this morning. advance of one platoon apparently reached point about 363.5 - 244.5 where resistance was met. Platoon shot up and retreated suffering casualties extent not known. Portion of platoon caught in depression by artillery - still there. No reports received from company - information (above) received from men sent back with wounded. Have 5 runners out for information now. Location of rest of company and company P.C. not known.

Lieut. Hart commanding 81st Co. wounded and evacuated. Lt. Norwood now commanding. Total casualties to date. 2 officers wounded. 4-men killed. About 30 wounded and sick. 81st Co. Casualties not known.

Waller.

11:15 A.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message received from Adj. 4th Brig., to 2nd Divn.

About 10 A.M. the patrols from support battalion of 6th Marines were counter attacked on left flank by Germans and were driven back on support line. Heavy barrage but seemingly few infantry. Also German airplanes fired on our infantry. Two of our platoons have moved up to counter attack the Bosche. Some of our patrols were in neighborhood of Mon Plaisir Fe. early this morning.

11:30 A.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Ajt. 4th Brig., to 2nd Divn.

One Bn 6th Marines holds Bois de la Montagne and are in close contact with the Germans in the Exercise trenches about 500 m. S.W. of M. Plaisir Fe. One battalion 6th Marines in west edge Bois Montagne and woods westward between Charrey-Xammes. They have patrols in northern edge of woods and developed Germans in Exercise Trench.

A.M.

Sept. 15, 1918.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 15 Sept. Hour 11:40 a.m.
To: 6th Regt.

The C.O. of Regt. is here to make reconnaissance of sector. The General says to dig in and have line well established so that there may be no delay in relief- The 89th advances this P.M.

Ellis.

11:45 A.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Gen. Neville to 2nd Divn.

I got that about Boche making a little counter attack there. We are taking care of that I think. Two Colonels from the 78th Div. over there? Who are they? John Morgan and -----. One of their brigades relieves you tonight. They have got to take it over just as you have got it. Tell them that is the order. The Gen. has just sent his aide down there to tell you to send some officers out from those regiments to stallitise that line. Have them indicate it so that they can be properly relieved. I knew you would do it but you want to be dead certain of it. Exactly. No, they are coming up. They are going to come up this afternoon. That is that Exercise trench. Now on the left the Germans are on that Exercise trench there too. They are very strong are they? He says the Germans are very strong in that Exercise Trench. He says you see the ravine in between the two woods. Yes. Do you want some artillery down in there? Bowley is right here and he can put some artillery on that Exercise - If you will give Bowley the coordinates of the point you want him to fire on he will put it right down. Well the colonels had better go out and make their reconnaissance. Well, assign them one to one, we can't wait for those people. You assign them one to relieve Feland and one to relieve Lee, and put them to work. Better make the reconnaissance.

P.M.

Sept. 15, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 15 Sept. Hour 1:30 pm
To: 5th Regt.

The General says to establish your lines as well as possible and dig in so that there may be no excuse for not carrying out the proposed relief tonight. As to the division of the sector between regiments do you want Col. Lee or Holcomb to see you about it. I could send Holcomb over in side car.

Ellis

TO: [illegible]
FROM: [illegible]
SUBJECT: [illegible]

It is requested that you advise the Bureau of any developments in this matter.

Very truly yours,

Special Agent in Charge, [illegible]

I am sure that you will find this information of interest. The following information was obtained from a confidential source who has provided reliable information in the past. This source has advised that [illegible] has been in contact with [illegible] and that they are planning to [illegible] in the near future. It is suggested that you keep this information confidential and only discuss it with those who have a need to know. If you have any further information, please advise the Bureau.

Very truly yours,

Special Agent in Charge, [illegible]

TO: [illegible]
FROM: [illegible]
SUBJECT: [illegible]

The following information was obtained from a confidential source who has provided reliable information in the past. This source has advised that [illegible] has been in contact with [illegible] and that they are planning to [illegible] in the near future. It is suggested that you keep this information confidential and only discuss it with those who have a need to know. If you have any further information, please advise the Bureau.

Very truly yours,

Special Agent in Charge, [illegible]

P.M.

Sept. 15, 1918.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: Sept 15 Hour 1:40 P.M.
To: Slap 11

How sent
Runner

Your rations are waiting for you at Sister P.C.
Please send for them. French trucks will enter
Jaulny this evening to carry off civilians. Please notify
troops in Jaulny to expect them.

Ellis.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E.F.
15 September, '18.
1:40 P.M.

Memo for C.O. 5th Marines.
C.O. 6th Marines
C.O. 6th M.G. Bn.

1. Send to Brigade Headquarters as soon as possible,
a plan of disposition of your troops in order that the
undersigned may have more definite information at hand in
turning over the sector to relief.

By command of Brigadier General
Neville.

E/s

EARL H. ELLIS
Lieut. Col. USMC Adjt.

1:50 P.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from C. of S.
2nd Div. to Adj. 4th Brig.

Have you heard anything more. Have you got your
lines fixed. Have you heard from the 5th. Could you give
me those lines. Let me have it as soon as you can. Have
you connected up with Malone? It is quite essential that they
hook up with Malone. I have tried to get it through Malone
back to the Corps. It is a long ways up but I have got it
pretty well plotted up from your last message. You have not
heard anything about the operation against that machine gun
nest 29.23 have you? Are you making much of it? We would
like to get that thing fixed so that relief can be properly
made tonight you know. Very swiftly. Make a clean cut
job. Remember that those people are not much on to you. I
will send G-2 some more maps. I will send you some more
maps. What else can I do for you? You get out your own
relief order.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Slap
At: P.C.
Date: Sept. 15, 1918. Hour 4:15 pm
To: SISTER

(Cont'd. next page.)

1. 1. 1. 1. 1.

2. 2. 2. 2. 2.

3. 3. 3. 3. 3.

4. 4. 4. 4. 4.

5. 5. 5. 5. 5.

6. 6. 6. 6. 6.

7. 7. 7. 7. 7.

8. 8. 8. 8. 8.

9. 9. 9. 9. 9.

10. 10. 10. 10. 10.

11. 11. 11. 11. 11.

12. 12. 12. 12. 12.

13. 13. 13. 13. 13.

P.M.

Sept. 15, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

LIAISON ESTABLISHED WITH 6th INF. IN NORTHERN PART OF BOIS DE BONVAUX AND OUR 3rd Pn. COMPLETED AT 2:25 P.M.

Feland.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 15 Sept Hour 5:10 pm
To: 2nd Division Munitions Officer

5th Regt. wants an assortment of pyrotechnics as soon as possible. Their combat wagons have not shown up -

Neville

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At:
Date: 15 Sept Hour 6:30 pm
To: Surprise

Thiaucourt has just been shelled by 150's - near bridge below sister P.C. Bridge damaged but still passable. Request counter battery work.

Neville.

From: Sister U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE
At: P.C.
Date: 15 Sept Hour 6:40 pm
To: Slap, Site & 6 MG.

Please send number of casualties and prisoners taken today.

Neville.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 10 Brig.
At: Brig. P.C. How sent
Date: 9/15 Hour 9 H 15 Runner
To: C.G. 4th Brig.

C.O. 6th Inf. report that our reconnaissance patrols holding line 600 meters south of Rembercourt to Souleuyre Farm has no contact on the left with the Marines. Pequest that strong patrol be sent to gain contact with our left flank & that we be notified when this has been accomplished.

Malone
Colonel.

P.M.

Sept. 15, 1918.

10:15 P.M., Sept. 15, 1918. Phone message from Adj. 4th Brig., to 2nd Divn.

He has no definite data on the subject of captured guns and material but will endeavor to have same by tomorrow morning. Everything is very quiet on the front and the relief seems to be going off all right.

No time indicated. Sept. 15, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade,
Marines, Sept. 15, 1918.

Memo. for Colonel Feland:-

1. The 6th was attacked tonight by the Boche about 6:30 and were, it is believed, completely repulsed by rifle fire.

In the advance of the 89th Division today on our left, they met with a somewhat stiff resistance.

I understand that the Division on our right is shifting Brigades tonight.

E/s

EARL H. ELLIS
Lieut. Col. USMC
Adjutant

A.M.

Sept. 16, 1918.

2:50 A.M., September 16, 1918 - Telephone message G-3 to 4th Brigade.

In reply to inquiry, Adjutant 4th Brigade states everything in their front is quiet. That he has forwarded communication and the relief is going on satisfactorily.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

| | | |
|-------|--------------------------------|----------|
| From: | C.O. 6th Marines | |
| At: | P.C. | How sent |
| Date: | 16 Sep 18 Hour 7:40 A.M. No. 1 | Runner |
| To: | C.G. 4th Brigade. | |

Relief of this regiment completed at five (5 A.M.) this morning. Troops except few of 2nd Battalion en route, bivouaced in Bois D' Heiche. With permission, will proceed to new station.

Lee

Received by units of same No - Battn -

A.M.

Sept. 16, 1918.

9:30 A.M., 16 Sept. '18.

From: Salvage Officer, 5th Marines.
To: C.G., 4th Brigade.

1. The order dated 15 Sept. '18, concerning salvage, has been complied with.

The regimental sector was divided into battalion areas for salvaging. All material which could be moved, has been collected in dumps by roads, or trails.

2. (a) Captured cannon

7 - 77 field guns
8 - heavy howitzers
15 Total

(b) 2 Lewis guns

(c) No Stokes Mortars

(d) No anti-tank guns

(e) Rifles

about 200

(f) Not much ammunition

3. Chateau in Jaulny marked with a large cross, and surrounding buildings contains blankets, cots and medical stores and supplies.

4. Many wagons, forges, etc.

5. Equipment of all kinds including railroad stock in and around Jaulny.

J.S. Turrill
Lt. Col. 5th Marines.

P.M.

Sept. 16, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: SLAP
At: P.C.
Date: 16 SEPT '18 6:45 P.M.
To: SISTER

3rd BN. RELIEVED BY 2nd BN. OF 309th INF. 1st BN.
RELIEVED BY 3rd BN. OF 309th INF. 2nd BN. IN BOIS D'
HEICHE

FELAND

No time indicated. Sept. 17, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade
Marines, American E.F.
17 September '18.

MEMORANDUM #59: To C.O., 5th Marines.
C.O., 6th Marines.
C.O., 6th M.G. Bn.

Reference: Memorandum #73, 2nd Division dated September 16th.

1. Organizations will please forward copy of their operations report, with list of prisoners captured, as soon as possible to this office.

2. The salvage officer of the 6th Regiment will also forward copy of his salvage report to these Headquarters today.

By command of Brigadier General Neville:

EARL H. ELLIS
Lieut. Col., USMC
Adjutant.

E/s

P.M. Sept. 30, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 5th Regiment
At: P.C.
Date: 30 Sept 18 Hour 7:30 P.M. No. 3
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Motorcycle

In obedience to your memo. of this date Lieut Col. Turrill made a reconnaissance of the northern part of the area assigned this regiment. This reconnaissance was necessarily hurried on account of the lateness at which the order was received. However it appears that except in the extreme northern part of the area, there are no woods and such trenches as exist are occupied by the better part by French troops. If the men were moved into this area tonight, they would be deprived of the little shelter and cover they now have. Also as the greater part of the activity on the front is rather to the westward moving the troops to the north would perhaps not greatly diminish the distance from the front. Also as the SUIPPES-SOUAIN-SOMME PY road runs for the greater part of the way thru open country, troops could march on either side of the road and from our present location, could reach the front to the northward before morning, unless the order to move is received very late in the evening.

From the reconnaissance made it appears that the regiment would be more scattered if moved northward than at present. For all these reasons, it is recommended that the regiment remain where located for the present.

Feland.

A.M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 6th Reg.
At: P.C. 78-59
Date: Oct. 2ND Hour 1:45 A.M. No. 1
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Runner:

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Reached here and established P.C. 2nd BN. (1st Line) now relieving two (2) Bns. of the 264th Regt. Have phone connections with you. Will let you know as relief progresses with others.

264 - 6th
219)
265) 5th

Lee
Rec'd. at 2:45 a.m.

From: Sister.
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 2 Oct. Hour 4 A.M. No. Runner
To: Slap and Site.

The following orders received from Division:

"You will relieve with 2 Battalions in front, 2 in support and 2 in reserve.- Left limit - Boy. de Bromberg which includes a battalion of a division west of the 61st. The Stokes Mortars of the 3rd Brigade may be used if desired- to be brought up via road East of Souain Somme-Py-Road"

It is understood that:- (a) Zero hour for the attack today (2nd October) is 11:50 A.M. (b) Artillery will begin at 11:30 A.M. But attack orders will come later.

Neville.

Sent by Martin.

From: 170th Div. French.
At: P.C. How sent
Date: Oct. 2. Hour 5:45 Runner
To: Headquarters 4th Brig. Marines.

There is no change in the disposition of the troops of 170th Div. French on your right.

The P.C. at 270.1 - 277.8 is that of the 10th Battalion of Chasseurs and not as given this morning.

Martin.

Reverse:
Col. Ellis.
4th Brig.
Headquarters.

From: C.O. 6th Regt. U.S.M.C.
At: P.C. how sent
Date: 2 Oct. 18 Hour 6:35 Runner
To: C.O. 4th Brig.

The Bns are in the positions as shown you by the Regtl. Int. Officer of this Regt. The 3rd Bn is in the trench DUSSELDORF. The Co's from West to East are 82 Co. 97 Co. 83 Co. and 84 Co. The disposition of the remaining Co's will be sent you as soon as received.

H. Lee
by H.P.M.

Recd 7 Am
EHE

A.M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 2 Oct. Hour 7:40 A.M.
To: Surprise.

How sent
Runner

Attached is position sketch of 4th Brigade. The relief of western sub-sector was reported complete at 5:26 A.M. The C.O. 5th has not yet reported relief complete but his 3rd Battalion is known to be in position and he has reported that he had liaison with all except it. The relief was effected without trouble. Both our regiments and French report good liaison on right and left flanks - have sent Liaison Officers to Flank Brgs. to verify.

Neville.

Rec'd. 9:45 -

From: C.O. 6th Regiment
At: P.C. 78 - 59.1
Date: 2 Oct 1918 Hour 8:30 a.m.
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Runner

1st Bn. reported at 4:45 a.m. in position as follows. Against railroad bank from 268.5 - 276.8 to 267.3 - 276.6. Order of companies left to right 75th, 74th 76th and 95th. The 2nd Bn. in trench KREFELD. Left to right 78th, 80th, 79th. I think 96th is on extreme left, though they are reported in trench PACHA. This must be mistake. The 3rd Bn. has already been reported. Major commanding 2nd Bn. 23rd reported here about 5:30 a.m. Said his troops were back near your P.C. Urged him to get in position before daylight. Have not heard from him since. I feel we must have that flank protection. Any orders?

Lee.

From: C.O. 6th Marines.
At: P.C. 78 - 59
Date: 2 Oct. 1918 Hour 8:50 A.M.
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Runner

Enclosure message from Hdq. 2nd Bn. 23rd does not appear to me as though that left flank guard would be furnished. Can you arrange anything in the matter?

Lee.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 2 Oct. Hour 9:45 A.M.
To: Site

How sent
Liaison Off.

Attack is postponed for 24 hours. Get in touch with C.O. 2nd Bn. 23rd Inf. and have him go into proper position to move up tonight.

Neville.

A.M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister How sent: Runner
At: P.C.
Date: 2 Oct. Hour 10:15 AM
To: Site - 2nd Division.

The 137 RI holding the line on your left is to attack by infiltration today and expect to take possession of trenches L'ELBE and d'ESSEN. You will aid them in every way possible by flank fire, especially with machine guns, one pdrs. etc. The liaison officer (the bearer) of the 21 ID will explain the situation.

Copy for Division

Neville.

Note for C.O. 2nd Bn:

Please lend your cooperation as directed in the above, consulting with commanding French Officer, through your liaison on your left. Govern yourself by the instructions above contained.

LEE

12:00 M. Lee.

From: C.O. 5th Reg. Marines.
At: P.C. 299.4 - 277.2 How sent
Date: 2 Oct. 18 Hour 10:20 AM No. 15 Runner
To: Brigade C.O.

Com'd Officer 1st Batt. reports enemy have vacated ESSEN trench all along sector of this Regiment.

Col. of French Artillery with whom I am in close liaison reports that Chasseurs of Div. on our right have not penetrated BOIS de la VIPERE nor KAISERTREU WOOD, but will attack later if we attack.

Feland.

A. M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

From: C. O. 6th Marines
At : P. C. 78.59
Date: 2 Oct. '18 Hour: 10:30 a.m.
To : C. G. 4th Brigade.

Acknowledge receipt your message time 4:00 a.m.
have not received attack order. Have tried to get you
on phone- no luck. Would like know something definite
projected movement, also left flank protection. Time
grows short.

LEE

Void
Lee.

- - - - -

From: SISTER
At : P. C.
Date: 2 Oct. Hour: 10:50 A. M. How sent: Runner
To : SITE

The 2nd Batn of 23rd Inf. is filtering in by
crowds. Get touch with them and have the movement
carried out properly-

Neville.

- - - - -

From: Sister
At : P. C.
Date: 2 Oct. Hour: 11.20 A. M. How sent: Runner
To : Slap

2nd Division states that a Company of Chasseurs
ordered to maintain liaison between our sector and that
on right was supposed to have been relieved last night.
It has not evidently having gotten lost and if you can
get in touch with them you may give order for them to
go out proceeding East and South.

Neville.

- - - - -

From: Sister
At : P. C.
Date: 2 Oct. Hour: 11:30 A. M. How sent: Runner.
To : Site (from C.O. 1st Batn)

Slap reports that Trench Essen has been vacated
by enemy along entire front of his sector. Also that
the Chasseurs did not penetrate Bois de la Vipere and
Kaisertreu woods as stated. It is possible that the
enemy may have vacated his entire trench system directly
in our front.

Neville.

To C. O. 2nd Bn.

Have you positive evidence that the enemy still
holds trench Essen in your immediate front?

C. O. 6th Regt.

- - - - -

A. M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

From: C.O. 5th Reg. Marines.
At : P. C. 299.4 - 277.2
Date: 2 Oct. 18. Hour 10:00 a.m. No. 15. How sent:
To : Brigade Com'd. Runner.

Com'd Officer 1st Batt. reports enemy have vacated ESSEN trench all along sector of this Regiment.

Col. of French Artillery with whom I am in close liaison reports that Chasseurs of Div. on our right have not penetrated BOIS de la VIPERE, nor KAISERTREU WOOD, but will attack later if we attack.

Recd 11:45 am. E.

Feland.

- - - - -

From: SISTER
At : P. C.
Date: 2 Oct. Hour: 11.45 A.M.
To : Site

The C. G. 2nd Division is on his way to P. C. of Sister. He wishes to see the C.O-s. of 5th and 6th at P.C. Sister.

Neville.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

From: P.C. 6 M. G. B.
At : Near Somme-Py.
Date: 2 Oct. 18. Hour 12- Noon. No. 1.
To : Comdg Gen. 4th Brigade.

P.C. is located at (269.1 - 276.3 about ($\frac{1}{2}$) one half Kilo. S.E. of Somme-Py. Have not gotten in touch with all companies. 77th Co. at 268.4 - 275.5 in reserve having relieved 5th Co. 219 Regt. (French). Runners out now to get dope. Have you any information you can let me have.

Waller.

- - - - -

12:58 P. M., Oct. 2. From 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

The 3rd Brigade line is down and 3rd Brigade is working on it and it will be fixed in a few minutes.

1:00 P. M. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

The French Division on the right of our brigade reports that there are a series of heavy explosions taking place north of SOMME PY, some little distance, but south of the ridge -- Black smoke they see going in the air 100 feet or so. They just reported that and they didn't know what it was. If you can give any information as to what it is, I would be glad to let them know.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 6th Marines.
At : P.C.
Date: 2 Oct. 18. Hour: 2:45 P.M. How sent: Runner.
To : C.O. 2nd Battalion.

You will arrange to occupy and hold the trenches now in your immediate front. "PACHA" "ELBE" and "ESSEN" as jumping off place for your two (2) leading companies in the coming action. If you cannot complete arrangements with the division on your left to do this while he is making his effort this afternoon you must arrange to seize and hold with your own men assisted in some way by the element on your right, who has been directed to cover the woods to his front and the ground in front of you. He has also been directed to assist you if necessary with some grenades. I would advise you to be careful. Go over in small waves with plenty of grenades and if you think it expedient use your one pounders. The distance to go is not great and the element of surprise coupled with speed may be all that is necessary. However, if you are quite sure that they are not held or only lightly held infiltration may be surest expedient. It is of the utmost importance that these trenches be used as our jumping off point very soon, and they must be secured if possible this afternoon.

H. LEE.
Colonel. U.S.M.C.
Commanding.

Copy to C.G. 4th Brigade.
For your information.

- - - - -

From: Adjutant, 6th Regiment.
At : P.C.
Date: 2 Oct. 18. Hour 4:50 P.M. How sent: Runner.
To : Adj. 4th Brig.

Orders were issued by Col. Lee about two P.M. for this Regiment to advance to the height south of St. Etienne and send patrol forward into St. Etienne. Will deliver you positions memo. 15 today as soon as possible.

Mason.

- - - - -

From: Liaison Officer.
At : P.C. 5th Regt.
Date: 2 Oct. 18. Hour: 5:45 p.m. How sent: Runner.
To : 4th Brig.

C.O. 1st Bn reports that 2 Germans were seen emerging from the Bois de la Vipere, marching S.W. down the ravine. He had previously reported 6 Germans with packs emerging from the same woods, marching north.

Parsons.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 2, 1918.

October 2, 1918 - 8:45 P. M.

Memorandum for Generals Ely and Neville:

The Corps order changes the situation as explained to you, in the following particulars:

The artillery preparation starts 15 minutes earlier.
The infantry attack starts 40 minutes earlier.

General Neville will provide a battalion, charged with the duty of watching the hook in the trenches on his left and, if necessary, to use it to assist in his advance. If not necessary to use it in attacking the hook on his left, it will advance as a left flank guard.

General Ely to report by bearer whether or not his units are in place, and, if not, if he is in communication with them.

The French report they have penetrated the trench ESSEN between General Neville's left and the hook, and expect to infiltrate into the hook during the night. General Neville should keep himself informed of the situation in this regard.

J. C. RHEA,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

- - - - -

From: P.C. 6 - M.G.B.
At : 269.1 - 276.5.
Date: 2 Oct. 18. Hour 9 p.m. How sent: Runner.
To : Sister.

81 Company put down 4 gun barrage at 6:30 p.m., covering advance of infantry to take position in Tr. d'Essen from cross roads east of number 89 to junction of Tr. d'Essen and Boy de Bromberg. 2 guns on left and guns on right will advance with infantry.

Waller.

- - - - -

No time indicated. Oct. 2, 1918.

| No | Sent by | time | Received by | time | Check |
|----|---------|------|-------------|------|-------|
| 1 | W.M. | 5:30 | Sister 11 | 5:30 | 7 |

From: Site # 1
At : P. C. (A.M. or P.M. - not indicated)
Date: 2 Oct. 18 Hour: 5.26 No. 2 How sent: Telephone
To : Sister # 1

Code number 64. 790, 454.

Site #1.

- - - - -

A. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

Message received by phone at Message Center from Surprise 56 at 3.20 a.m., Oct. 3, '18.

Message for Surprise

G-3

OPB - MPV

What is zero hour

Sister

VNG

CSA

CFS

ASG

zero hour

5

decimal point 50

5.50 is zero hour

XAS

RWS

FGA

CFS

DEV

artillery

begin

5

Decimal pt

45

5.45 Artillery begins.

- - - - -

Col. Ellis.

4:30 a.m., 3 Oct. 18.

Major Keyser phoned and wanted me to find out from Site location of captured cannon and guns. I phoned Col. Holcomb and he said he knew of none. I then called Keyser again and asked him where he got his information and it seems he got it from the German Major. He also says that some of our tanks were put out and therefore there must have been anti-tank Artillery. He had no definite information however. He said to find out what we could as Gen. Bowley was very anxious to use any captured Boche guns against the enemy.

C. R. Dietrich.

3-4 Oct.

- - - - -

From: Old. Regt P.C.

At :

Date: 3 Oct. 1918. Hour 5:20 No. 1.

To : C.O. 4# Brig.

Regt. has moved P.C. forward to S.E. Corner of Grand Bois de Somme-Py. Left at 4:50. I am left here with telephone.

Fiske.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts. Liaison Officer from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918.

Arrived October 3rd. P.C. 4th Brigade at 5:25 A.M.

- - - - -

7:55 A.M., October 3, 1918. Message to C.G., 4th Brigade, transmitting Message just received from C.G. 3rd Brigade. To Div.

Also received from Major Roberts, Liaison Agent, 4th Brigade.

From Barker, 1st Bn. 6th Marines, by runner to Regimental P.C.

(Cont'd next page.)

A. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

"One battalion, 6th Marines has passed over second ridge. They are encountering heavy machine gun fire on their left."

About 60 prisoners; among them a 1st Lieutenant is coming back.

Liaison Officer of the 12th F. A. reports that barrage has been lengthened once by request of rockets.

- - - - -

8:15 A. M., October 3, 1918. Message from Major Roberts, Liaison Agent with Marine Brigade.

Telephone conversation from 6th Regiment P. C. 8:15.

A wounded man from 1st Bn. 6th Marines states that the leading battalion was at 8:10 A.M., crossing last line of trenches and was going fine. Still encountering heavy machine gun fire on the left, but he saw a body of troops on his left which he thought were the 5th Marines flank guards. Know nothing of any French operations on the West.

- - - - -

Tel. message rec G-3 office 8:30 A.M., Oct. 3rd from 4th Brigade.

The Marines would like to know when the planes require the marking of the front line. Can you give us any information as to whether the Aeroplanes found the lines marked as they were at 8:00 A.M.?

- - - - -

Message to C. of S. from 4th Brig 8:35 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918.

In regard to the situation beyond Mont Blanc the objective was reached at 8:30 A.M. since objective was reached the 1st Bn immediately started to consolidate their position and sent outposts and M. G's ahead to the position about 1000 meters from here. The Barrage was beautiful. In regard to Essen trench. One platoon of one company of 5th Marines is engaged in cooperation with the French and Tanks in capturing this strong point. The company Com. states that we are striking stiff resistance but are progressing and will get it in the end.

- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

| No. | Sent by | Received by | Time | Check |
|------|---------|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 177X | A H | A B | 9.26 a.m. | 13 OFM |

From: Lt. Underwood

At : Sister

Date: Oct 3 - 18 Hour: 3:40 a.m. How sent: Radio.

To : Col Myers

9.43

Latest reports very favorable for all phases communication perfect.

Lt Underwood
9.26 a.m.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
 LIBRARY
 540 EAST 58TH STREET
 CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
 TEL. 773-936-5000
 FAX 773-936-5000
 WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

1947-1948

SECRET

1960-10-18 10:10 AM
1960-10-18 10:10 AM
1960-10-18 10:10 AM

1. The first step is to identify the problem or goal. This involves understanding the current situation and what needs to be achieved.

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

[illegible]

1. The first of these is the fact that the
2. The second is the fact that the
3. The third is the fact that the
4. The fourth is the fact that the
5. The fifth is the fact that the

1. The first of these is the fact that the

1. The first step in the process of the investigation is to identify the problem. This involves a thorough review of the available information and a clear definition of the issue at hand. Once the problem is identified, the next step is to gather relevant data and information. This can be done through various methods, including interviews, surveys, and document analysis. The third step is to analyze the data and information gathered. This involves identifying patterns, trends, and potential causes of the problem. The final step is to develop and implement a solution. This may involve creating a plan of action, allocating resources, and monitoring progress. Throughout the process, it is important to maintain clear communication and documentation of all findings and actions taken.

[illegible]

[Faint handwritten notes at bottom left]

SECRET

A. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

8:45 A. M., Oct. 3rd. Message recd. by G-3 office from Adj. 4th Brig.

Neither the 5th or 6th Regiment know of any operation on the left of flank. At 7:25 A. M. the left of the 97th Co. was held up by M. G's. The tanks were moving forward with our front line. Don't know where the front line was on schedule time.

- - - - -

8:50 A. M., 3 Oct. 18.
From: Ob. Off. 6th

Leading Bn 6th, Williams - advancing half way up hill Mont Blanc, easily without trouble. Tanks operating with him. French Art. liaison Off. with 6th is preparing to lay down flank barrage in case of enemy counter attack on our left.

Site.

- - - - -

From: C. O. 6th Marines
At : P. C.
Date: 3 Oct. 1918 Hour: 8.55 a.m. How sent: Runner
To : C. O. 4th Brigade.

The personal effects of a French soldier who was killed in action are forwarded herewith. Our liaison officer advises that these effects will be taken care of by the Brigade liaison officer.

Lee.

- - - - -

A. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

Telephone message. P.C. 4th Brig. 9:20 A.M., Oct. 3rd.

How are you progressing? Are you up on your objective? What do you think about it? It has not been reported yet but think they are on the objective and also the 2nd Bn. which is in its proper place. After I told you the French had controlled the ESSEN trench we have a report that at 8:00 A.M. the rear Bn., of the 6th Marines was held up on the left by machine gun fire in Trench ESSEN. We have a report now from our liaison agent with the French division on our left that the French have been thrown out of the elbow of the ESSEN trench by German counter-attack. They are now fighting to retake it. The General directs that Gen. Neville have Feland get in touch with the French and see what he can do to help him, reporting any action taken to you.

- - - - -

Telephone message received from 4th Brig. at 9:40 A. M., Oct. 3rd. To 2nd Div.

Feland commanding a Battalion of the 5th Marines has received orders to co-operate with French to oust the Germans out of ESSEN trench. The 4th Brigade received their attack orders at 8:45 A.M. German first line retreating - advance O.K. - tanks cleaned out Machine Guns. Prisoners coming back in batches of 20 to 100. Occasionally shell of large calibre falling. Very few shells falling at all. Casualties are light. These orders were sent to you by your own messenger at 2:00 A.M. left here for that purpose. I do not understand why they did not reach you sooner. Investigate it and let me know what the trouble was?

- - - - -

9:40 A.M., Oct. 3, 1918. From C.G. to Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

That message that came from Colonel Myers a short while ago, about assisting the French on our left in connection with that- I have just received a message from our Corps Headquarters that they are sending in the 170th Division to support our left, and that another division also; so Feland better not become involved in any local action there but just protect his own flank so that we will be in readiness in case this report materializes to advance further.

This is a new division. It is coming up from the rear. It is in reserve and coming up in rear. Going on this morning. It has been ordered to go in to support our left and another division is going through that one, and will advance further in conjunction with our advance. The division on our right has not progressed- That is in position- was in position on schedule time and the division- extreme right division of the Corps, the one beyond the one on my right, has taken ORFEUIL; so that there is a salient up there, a pocket, then our salient, and a deep pocket. The outfit on our left has done nothing, but was thrown out of their trenches. I don't want to get mixed up in that scrap. Let the 170th do it.

A. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

Field Message received 9:45 A.M., October 3rd, from 4th Brig. To 2nd Div.

Attached is position sketch of 4th Brigade. The relief of western sub-sector was reported complete at 5:26 A.M. The C.O. 5th has not yet reported relief complete but his 3rd battalion is known to be in position and he has reported that he had liaison with all except it. The relief was effected without trouble. Both our regiments and French report good liaison on right and left flanks- have sent liaison officers to flank Brigades to verify.

Neville,

- - - - -
Message reported to 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts. Liaison Officer from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918. 10 A. M.

Ob. Of. with 2nd line Bn 6th reports that at 8:50 A.M. Williams Bn leading Bn of 6th was advancing about halfway up west of Mont Blanc easily without trouble. Tanks operating with him. Fr. Art. liaison officer with 6th is preparing a flank barrage in case of evening counter-attack on our left. Flank Bns on both sides have been retarded by M.G. fire. Flank guard Bn. of 5th is cleaning up Essen Hook with 1 pounders. 2 M. G. have been knocked all ready. This is being done as a necessary protection for our flank. Artillery is going ahead Phoned 10 A.M.

- - - - -
Field Message recd by G-3 office, 10:10 A. M., Oct. 3rd from Maj. Roberts, Liaison Agent 4th Brig.

Observer with 2nd line of 6th Marines reports at 8:50 A.M. the leading Bn of the 6th Marines was advancing half way up to the crest of Mont Blanc easily and without trouble. Tanks operating with him. French Art. Liaison officer with the 6th is preparing to lay a flank barrage in case of an enemy counter attack on our left, Flank Bns. on both sides have been retarded slightly by M. G. fire.

- - - - -
Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts. Liaison Officer from 2nd Division. Oct. 3, 1918., 10.20 A. M.

Report to General Lejeune that leading Bn 6th Regiment occupies objective on schedule time close to barrage. 2nd Line Bn. is 1000 yds in rear and 3rd line Bn in proper position. The 5th doing quick work in cleaning up dangerous nests, harassing flank. The leading Bn of 6th in high spirits casualties very light. As example one company 3 K 11 W. Phoned C of S 10:5

A. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

From: Liaison Officer between Brigades.
At : I.D. 21st Division (French).
Date: Oct. 3, 1918. Hour: 11:41 a.m. No. 1.
To : C.O. Brigade.

The French battalion in the boyau de PASSAU is advancing to the North and attacking toward the West. The French have recaptured ESSEN trench, and have some elements in the trench de la RUHR. There are some Boche in MINDEN trench and a French battalion will attack it with tanks.

2nd Lieut. Harding.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

12:30 P.M., Oct. 3rd Message to G-3 office from Maj. Roberts Liaison agent with 4th Brigade.

Trench Essen now cleared, and the French line extends from Z. 80 in a southwesterly direction around the Essen Hook. Marines detachments have returned to their Organizations. G-3 tell Gen. Neville that Gen. Lejeune wants to see him at Somme-Py at 1:00 P.M. and if he will be on the road opposite the P.C. he will pick him up or if it is more convenient to pick him up at Somme-Py we will pick him up there.

- - - - -

12:58 P.M., 3 Oct. From 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

The 3rd Brigade line is down and 3rd Brigade is working on it and it will be fixed in a few minutes.

- - - - -

1:00 P.M., Oct. 3. Adjutant, 4th Brigade To 2nd Div.

The French Division on the right of our brigade reports that there are a series of heavy explosions taking place north of SOMME PY, some little distance, but south of the ridge-- Black smoke they see going in the air 100 feet or so. They just reported that and they didn't know what it was. If you can give any information as to what it is, I would be glad to let them know.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 4th M.G. Bn.
At : P.C. Intersection GRENZ WEG and Tr. PACHA
Date: 3 Oct. 18. Hour 14:40. No. 1. How sent: Runner.
To : Adjutant 4th Brigade Thru Liaison Off.

Attached sketch shows position of 4th M.G. Bn. Co. A. left back to execute covering fire on left flank in case of counter-attack. Did not get here sooner as some elements of 4th Brigade had not cleared here until after 13 oclock. Am sending same message to Division. Please forward any orders from Div. of attack etc thru Lt. McComas.

Bruce, Capt.

Reverse:
Lt. McComas.
to Adj. 4th Brig.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

4:30 P.M., October 3, 1918. Telephone message from Major Roberts, Liaison Officer with 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

The C.O. of the French tanks reported C.G. 4th Brigade at 4 P.M., that his tanks were all parked south of SOMME-PY. That will leave them out of the attack today. C.G. ordered these tanks back in the eventuality of an attack tomorrow.

- - - - -

4:35 P.M., October 3, 1918. Message from General Neville. To 2nd Div.

Reports there is a great deal of artillery coming in to ST. ETIENNE and going out toward the ridge on our left flank. The 73rd Division (French) is coming in now, marching in on all small roads. They are going to clean out that area to our left. That is, they will do that tomorrow. The 170th is due in tonight. Just going over on the left flank. There are 2 divisions going in on the right and the 124th going in our right, in rear of the other division.

Marshall Foch just telegraphed and complimented the corps and all divisions on the work they did, saying this work must not be stopped but exploitation continued immediately.

They are coming into your area. They will enter it and attack from our left. They are not coming from behind. They will attack across the front. They will pass through it tomorrow morning. They are right behind your line. They will be spread out in your area there. If you get in touch with that General you can perhaps get help from him if you get in trouble tonight.

Which road is that, do you know?

Is the road leading around to the westward of our lines-- ST. ETIENNE and coming out of ST. ETIENNE leading southwest.

- - - - -

Message rec'd by G-3 office from Liaison Officer of 12th F.A. with Marine Brigade at 6:00 P.M., Oct. 3rd, 1918.

French still in Kaisertreu woods under present art. scheme the woods will be fired on tomorrow morning. Request necessary action to have these men removed. Called up Livingston and his Gen. promised to do this.

- - - - -

6:50 P.M., October 3, 1918. Telephone message to Gen. Neville.

General Lejeune just came back from the Corps Headquarters and is getting things in shape. The division commander of this division is coming up in your sector and ordered to report to him for orders in a few minutes. Will you please ask Ellis to come down and bring his dispositions on the map, and get your idea as to where he is to go in, tonight. The road is crowded to the guards.

(Cont'd next page.)

P. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

(Cont'd from last page.)

Foch, I understand, in his telegram, congratulated the Corps and the 2nd Division.

- - - - -

7:00 P. M., Oct. 3rd. Message to General Neville.
(Colonel Myers).

Can you tell me what happened on your right this afternoon? Are they with you. I know it, but they had an order from their division commander to do the same thing to move out. They had orders to do that and said that they were going to, and those fellows were doing good business. They have been advancing.

What do you hear from our left? How about the left of the other people? I am going to suggest that you and the other fellow keep in close touch and work this thing together.

Colonel Rhea.

The General has just been over to Corps headquarters and this division that is coming in behind on our left rear is ordered to go in tonight and the division commander is ordered to report here for orders. That is, he is to report and the General tells him where he wants him to go in, so I suppose the situation on our left will be relieved a little bit, so you will feel things will be a little better. Some indications of trouble on our left-- probably it may be that we might have to call on you during the night to help out a bit.

Another thing: Be ready to go forward in the morning and we will try to get the orders to you. I will get some messengers out to you.

- - - - -

From: SLAP.
At : S.E. corner SOMME-PY North of A 97 NWA 93.
Date: 3 Oct. 18. Hour 7:40 P.M. No. 30.
To : SISTER.

Regiment started to advance at 7:15. Will pass thru 6th Regiment at 7:30 P.M.

Feland.

- - - - -

From: P.C. 6th M. G. B.
At : 269.1 - 276.5
Date: 3 Oct. 18. Hour: 7:45 P.M. How sent: Runner.
To : Comdg Gen. 4th Brig.

B Company (with 2nd Bn 6th) is on road which was objective; between Parc de Genie then south to the "C" in Blanc-Mont where the 2nd Bn. 5th joins and is now in liaison with French unit reported at 266.05-280.1. C. Co has 10 guns on this line - with two in reserve (McCann's report) (No time given). D Company occupying line 267.2 - 281.2 to 266.05 - 280.91. One platoon with 5th Regiment (3:30 p.m.).

A company on general line 267.5 - 280.3 to 266.9 - 280.1 (11:15 a.m.). C. Company not heard from. Casualties to date; 2 Officers sick or hurt. 1 man killed and 22 wounded or missing. Ammunition and food going forward now.

Reverse:
4th Brigade.

Waller.

P. M.

Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from Adj. 4th Brig. to G-3 office 12:00 Midnight
Oct. 3rd, 1918.

Keep us informed and keep in Liaison with the elements of our outfits on your right. Make them do that all the time. The 22nd Div. French is advancing to the west behind you. Unless they get clear away keep in Liaison with them and know where their nearest elements are. It is important before the time we have set to have our line established at the jumping off place and 3rd Brig. should rectify over there and get in shape to be ready. That is more important than anything else that he be there extended fully to the east and on the line at the time, but he must put that flank at the place it should be - a road fork. There is no doubt in anybodys mind where that road fork is. The order limits the place clearly. I don't want to tell you over the telephone. That is located in 2 different orders.

We want to know and would be reassured if we had information from you and the 3rd Brig. before that time, that things are where they should be before the jumping off time. When it is there we want to know it as soon as it is there get word to us. You can do it by wireless. Well, you may not know from there, but some of your people in the front can get that info. back. Make them do that, will you please

- - - - -
No time indicated. Oct. 3, 1918.

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by
Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.
Oct. 3, 1918.

Hamilton 1 Comp. at Tr. Essen engaged in cooperation with Inf and tanks in reducing strong points. Co. Commanders states that they are striking stiff places but are progressing but will get it in the end 11:30.

- - - - -
Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by
Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.
Oct. 3, 1918.

ROLL Held up by M. G. at 8:00 at 266.6 - 277.9.
Am in Tr. Essen. Tanks gone ahead I understand. 3rd Bn 6th abreast of my left. Right is advancing forward.

- - - - -
Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by
Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.
Oct. 3, 1918.

Message from 3/6 97th Co. held up on left at 7:00
97th Co. going fine at 7:40. 1st Line now 1500 yards
ahead of jumping off place sent 7:28 to PPC.

No time indicated.

Oct. 3, 1918.

Sister 1 is Speaking to Col. Feland.

Gen. L. says that Col. F. must hold on where he is. Gen. L. has talked with Gen. E. who says that he has withdrawn a part of the 23rd Inf. which was N. of F's. position. E's line now runs generally along the narrow gauge road to a pt. about 2/3 Kilo. n. of Medeah Farm to s.e. F 2 K's N. of farm M-Weiche that he has some men in the trenches and 267 and 282. Orders will be given to the 6th Regt to support Feland. You should endeavor to get in touch with the 3d Brig on your right. Artillery fire will be put on m.g. nests. Feland should let us know regarding the accuracy of Artil fire. The 5th Marines must hold.

Neville

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.
Oct. 3, 1918.

Attack orders and maps for 3rd and 4th Brigades received at 4th Brigade at 8:15. Runner Swam says he left at 2:30.

Recommend one officer and 2 privates be attached to Brigade P.C.'s to get location before attack. Officer to remain, act as liaison. 2 other men sent upon men reporting back with one of them as guides to send as runner. Officer who remains will see that signs or guides are placed.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.
Oct. 3, 1918.

From Shuler 3/6 My scout officer reports that my scouts are on heels of 1st Bn which is in the woods. McFarlane and 97th Co reports 3 tanks working on my left. 97 casualties 2 K 3 W.

- - - - -

Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts, Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.
Oct. 3, 1918.

Phone message by Col. Ellis to Marines shows all well - barrage started soon after 5:50.

- - - - -

A.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

Headquarters, 6th Regiment,
Marine Corps, American E.F.,
France, 4 Oct. '18.

Hour 12:05 A.M.

SUPPLEMENTARY FIELD ORDER.

1. The artillery preparation for the attack on the BLANC MONT machine gun nest will end with the bombardment of the prescribed area between 5:15 and 6:15 A.M. The

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

woods to the north will not be raked.

IEE.

Rec'd. 1:30 A.M.

Copy to
C.G. 4th Brig.
C.O. 1st Bn.
C.O. 2nd Bn.
C.O. 3rd Bn.

3:22 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts. Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.

A prisoner captured by 3rd Bn 6th states that a fresh Boche division will attack on our left flank.

3:22 A.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Message reported to the 2nd Division Headquarters by Major Roberts. Liaison Officer from 2nd Division.

A fresh Boche Division will attack tonight at 4: A.M. Reported by Adjutant of 3rd Bn 6th. Attack to be made on left flank.

From: Lt. Johnson, 51st Co.
At: 267.3 - 282. Communication Trench.
Date: Oct. 4. Hour 7:20 A.M.
To: Reg. Commander.
How sent
Runner

Capt. Keeley and Lt. Palmer are killed. I am in command of company. 55th and 51st are in same trench. We do not know where Capt. Peck is. Cornell is returning for instructions.

Lt. Johnson.
Reptd.

2nd Division, A.E.F.
4, October, 1918.
10-05 A.M.

4th Brig.
MEMORANDUM FOR G-3:

The Adjutant, 4th Brigade, requests that when information is obtained from infantry air observers as to location of that Brigade's front line and P.C. that it be communicated to him.

A. M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

Telephone message received 10:40 A.M., Oct. 4th from
4th Brigade.

P.C. leading Battalion 5th co-ordinates 266.1 -
282.1 8:25 A.M., 4th Oct. Heavy artillery from the N.W.
short range. Machine gun fire from the flanks. Liaison
on left flank with 3rd Brigade. Has liaison with 23rd
Infantry. Do you know whether Felands rear Battalion
got up or not? It is up.

- - - - -

From: Liaison with I.D. 21.
At : Brigade Headquarters ID 21.
Date: Oct. 4. Hour: 11:08 a.m. No. 2.
To : C.O. 4 Brigade.

The French are advancing with very little difficulty
in a N.W. direction. Only a few Machine Guns in front
of them. They have not located their lines as yet, but
think they have reached 265-279.50 and still advancing.

2nd Lt. Harding.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

Oct. 4, 1918. 12:30 P.M. Message to General Neville.
From Div.

I just got in touch with Ely and set "H" hour at
2:30. He says he thinks he got it rectified now. It
ran clear across the area and back on the right and he
said he thinks you people are getting up there now -
probably pretty well straightened out. Probably will
see about it himself. I think they got on those roads
leading up to the left. How did it get where it is?
That is about where I supposed you were. Has to go
through your outpost.

Leading element of the 5th is Parallel 282.5, or a
little beyond. The rear element of the 5th is about
281.5.

The rear elements being subjected to machine gun
fire from both flanks and rear. Will you have time to
get it there now. The attack on the right and left seems
to be coming up fairly well; on the left they are up -
this was some little time ago and they were just starting
on our boundary just opposite where Somme Py and the
Grand Bois de Somme Py- just over to the left of "E" in
SOMME and then ran about straight to the Decauville
railroad and to the left and then down through the Bois
St. Souplet and north of Fourmilier and attacking Four-
milier Hill, between Bois du Fourmilier and Bois Souplet,
with the people on the right are coming up pretty well.
I shouldn't be surprised but what they were even with
you on the right. They are 1/2kilometer north of OREUIL
and the line runs southwest -- a little ahead of that.
You oughtn't to. There is a gap in between them and the
23rd, and they are encountering lots of machine guns
just south of the Chateau. See those woods in
there. There is a ridge in there, or ravine. They are
getting lots of machine guns in those woods there. By
the time we get started they should be pretty well up to
us. I don't care as long as they are pretty well along.
The attack will help us.

(Cont'd next page.)

P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

We are going to establish an advance message center at cross roads near PYLONE near our yesterday objective where the Schwabenkonig trench -- looks like Gowhenk-Schwabenkonig - Draw a line from Mont Blanc across to Medeah. About 1/2 way is a cross road there. See that cross road, Main road. The cross road on that line across it. There are some huts or little dots just above that. These are dugouts and shacks, etc. We are going in there as soon as we can get the wire in, and then we will move our P.C. up in this afternoon very probably. Well get busy. We are going to put a message center as soon as we get the wire in. They ought to be in by this time. Get started and go to it.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 4 Oct. 18 Hour 12:45 p.m. Recd. by phone.
To: Site

Rear element of 5th Regiment is approximately 281.7 and is being subjected to heavy M.G. fire from left flank and right and left rear. Advance your leading element to relieve this and keep other two elements in place. 3rd Brigade has also met heavy machine gun fire from its right and has been crowded over on to our sector. "H" for today is 2:30.

12:45 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Adjutant 4th Brigade.

Keep all informed and keep in liaison with the elements of outfit on your right. Make them do that all the time. The 22nd Division (French) is advancing to the west behind you. Unless they get clear away from you keep in liaison with them and know where their nearest elements are to you.

It is important before the time we have set to have our line established at the jumping off place and 3rd Brigade should rectify over there and get in shape to be ready. That is more important than anything else. That he be there extended fully to the east and on the line at the time, but he must put that flank at the place it should be - a road fork.

12:50 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Adj. 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

The rear elements of the 5th are now at -- their P.C. is at 265.9-262.9. the other 2 elements are ahead and ought to be just about in proper position. The forward elements of the 6th is advancing to conform to the position of the 5th. They have liaison with 3rd Brigade and they are shoving over and everything seems to be going O.K. There is no reason to think that everything will not be all right at 2:30.

(Cont'd. next page.)

(Cont'd from last page.)

Be sure and have your rear elements keep in constant liaison with the 170th French Division. You know where it is. It is following you. He will follow you closely according to his orders.

- - - - -

2:20 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

We are being shot up very badly by machine guns and 77's from our right flanks and trench mortars. Evidently the French are not up. About one kilometer and a half to our right. About on the line: 269.5 - and north of the line 284. Our aeroplane reports that some Boche machine guns around Bemont Chateau - right in there. The Boche machine guns from around BEMONT Chateau and Trench mortars, heavies.

Give me the co-ordinates there, and I will try to get some artillery fire on it. ----- 269.5-284. All right I will see if I can get some artillery on there for you. You know that they got the message out there? Good.

- - - - -

2:40 P.M., October 4, 1918. - Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

I got word from C.G., 3rd Brigade, a minute ago that your 5th was being heavily counter attacked and was falling back. Have you gotten any word about it. Western end of Mont Blanc.

We haven't heard anything about it here. I don't think we know much about it. That is the first I have heard of it. I heard of it. The west or east end -- The west end. Bowley never heard about it. We didn't get it. We thought it was your leading battalion. We never have gotten the place located where those machine guns nests were. That is different. We heard about the machine gun fire but never was able to get the coordinates or location within a square.

Now, - it is the east end of the Blanc Mont in those trenches. Why don't you ask the 12th Artillery for support, which is just back of there doing the fire on that. He has got a regiment of artillery right behind him. Why don't he get in liaison with that and have him fire on those places. Why don't he ask them to put fire on these places. That is the way we try to use the artillery; that they belong to those regiments and they can call on them anytime they want to have fire.

Now - what does he want: He wants the 155's to fire on that. He didn't ask you? He asked the 155's I guess. He didn't ask Gen. Bowley. Is his position so definitely fixed that they could fire at a particular spot. He has asked the 155's. But that is the way for him to get the fire. Go right to the regiments. We will fire in those woods to the northwest of that ridge. To the northwest of Mont Blanc. That is where the avion reports lots of machine guns and boche. Well, I am sorry. If we don't make it we cannot help it. All right.

P. M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

Telephone message received 2:45 P.M., Oct. 4th, 1918.
From 4th Brig. To 2nd Div.

The 3rd Brigade has just reported over the phone that the 4th Brigade is being heavily counter-attacked on their left and are falling back. Our right flank is being very heavily shelled, but we are going ahead in the center in compliance with F.O. #37.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th.
At : P. C.
Date: 4 Oct. 18. Hour: 2:45 How sent: Phone.
To : SISTER 11.

I have just gotten word that all my Bns are still in position and have not started to advance. Their orders were to advance at "H" hour. I am going to order them forward. Do you approve? Ans. Yes, I think that is the thing to do. Barker has not moved. He has gone down to visit Shuler.

- - - - -

3:05 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Message from Major Roberts, Liaison Officer, 4th Brigade. To 2nd Div.

From reports received machine gun nests at west end of Mont Blanc are giving Marine battalions casualties. Two of the battalions, the 2nd of the 6th and the 3rd of the 5th regiments have about 50% casualties.

A barrage of 75's has been requested by C.O. of 6th Regiment.

The 3rd Bn. of the 6th Regiment will clean up nests immediately after barrage.

- - - - -

From: Site
At : P.C.
Date: 4 Oct. 18. Hour: 3:15 How sent: Phone.
To : Sister.

We thought we were to get artillery fire on Blanc Mont. They were working on another front. We have gotten them now and they have started on the woods. Barker and Williams have started to advance. Artillery is to keep fire on the woods until 3:35. Shuler has orders to advance to clean it out at that time. He is going to report to us when it is cleaned out. We expect to hear from him at about four o'clock.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

3:30 P.M., October 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.
To 2nd Div.

Two leading battalions of the 6th are moving forward to support the 5th. The 3rd battalion of the 6th has orders to get in position and in completion of the artillery preparation on the machine gun nests to the west of Blanc Mont -- west to the woods on the northern -- to clean it up and go forward. The French regiment in rear of the rear battalion of the 6th is following closely and has been fully informed of our intentions.

Have you heard anything from them out there. The battalions are able to move forward all right. They report that they were going forward? Yes, sir. Or simply ordered. Going. Good.

Have you heard anything from Feland lately?

It is possible that Larson is falling back based on report that came directly through 3rd Brigade. That is the one that came from these headquarters. He will stick all right.

We are trying to help it all we can with artillery on the left and we asked the French General to cooperate and I guess I will ask him to put some artillery fire on the slope of Mont Blanc to the left -- where our old line was; -- is that going to interfere with you.

Have you seen anything of any French on our left. Any of your people report them? I don't mean the 160th, which is following us up, but the French that are attacking on the left - in the other corps. You haven't liaison with them. Try to reestablish liaison and let us know if possible so we won't shoot them with fire. We are plastering artillery there pretty thick.

- - - - -

From: Site
At : P.C.
Date: 4 Oct. 18 Hour: 3:35. How sent: Phone.
To : Sister.

Do not want to move P.C. forward under present conditions. As soon as things have taken a definite turn we will move forward and let you know.

LEE

Brigade said: "No; Do not move P.C. now.

- - - - -

3:35. October 4, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

The 3rd Battalion of the 6th is just starting now to clean up the western slopes of Mont Blanc, and they will move on then towards the north. They will clean up the situation on the left flank.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

From: Sink 1
At : P. C. Hill 208
Date: 4 Oct. 18. Hour: 4 P.M. How sent: Runner.
To : Col. Feland (Slap 1)

Your message just received. We are advancing in accordance with Div. F.O. 37 and request that you do likewise so as to cover our left flank. There is no heavy fire from our front - I have just returned from Advanced O. P. where I could see. Do not wait for French. Our two Brigades can hold off enemy.

Sink 1

- - - - -

4:15 P.M., October 4, 1918. 4th Brigade.

Can you tell me how far forward your 6th is now? Have you any information yet? You don't know where your front line is. Do you know whether they are in connection with the 3rd Brigade? There are some French cavalry that have appeared over on your left, and French infantry is around you. Their situation is clearing up. Just as soon as you get any information on your front will you send it in.

- - - - -

Message received and sent to 4th Brig. at 5:30 P.M., Oct. 4th.

What do you know about your outfit now. You do not know anything about 2 leading Battalions of 6th. You have received no news but they can get news back. As regards machine guns on the western slope of Mont Blanc. Shuler's Battalion of the 6th says artillery preparation on them has developed such strong resistance that when they went to clean up they had to call for 45 minutes more preparation and that was completed about 20 minutes ago and he is now cleaning up. When they began the French were in the woods to the west ready to jump in and he was to the Southeast closely followed by a regiment of French Infantry. You are in liaison then with all the French. We have message from Ely he heard from Feland at 4:20. Feland had not jumped off, they were getting heavy artillery and machine gun fire and he decided not to go ahead. That is what he reported to Ely at 4:30. Stone has gone forward up about 2 kilos. northeast of St. Etienne and is on ridge marked 66 - where you see the figures 66 - you see the road leading out northeast of St. Etienne and you see 5 cross roads about $2\frac{1}{4}$ kilometers northeast of St. Etienne - that is where he is. Feland is apparently in front of St. Etienne. Ely says he can stay out there if Feland comes up. If Feland will start forward and we know he is going to start we can put artillery down there to cover the trenches north of St. Etienne and he can establish lines there. Beyond that you think things are pretty well in hand. Feland will occupy trenches on left and he will not go forward of that open space. There is an Engineer Captain here who says that Feland is digging in about on the line of yesterday afternoons objectives. He is getting hell from machine guns and do not think he will advance.

- - - - -

P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

5:40 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. From 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

Request litters for the litter bearers previously requested, also a company of Engineers as litter bearers. Everything fine in front. Probably Boche counter attack. We are going to shove Feland up and try to get that line straightened out across there and we are going to be at St. Etienne tonight. Will send litters out to you with litter bearers.

| | | |
|-------|-----------|-----------|
| From: | SISTER | |
| At: | P.C. | How sent |
| Date: | 4 Oct. 18 | Hour 5:56 |
| To: | SITE | Phone |

The General has ordered no further advance. Dig in. Dispose regiment to support the 5th. Will send location of 5th as soon as we can get it.

#11

6:30 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Telephone message received from Col. Ellis, by G-3, 2nd Divn. (from 4th Brigade)

Major Ellis reports through Col. Feland - The 17th Company reports 2 officers Hunt and Nordstrand and 35 men present. Lt. Kelley and has about the same number of men in the 66th but they are ahead of the present line in the woods and I have not got good liaison with them. Capt. Kieren has 12 men with him and Lt. Beauchamp about 30 men of 67th Co. Lt. Nordstrand estimates the 17th Co. casualties at 75%. We will be unable to send details for chow on account of so few men. Have you any of the 20% available. Can ration carts come down. 8th Machine gun company practically wiped out, all platoon sergeants and commanders killed. (Signed) Hamilton.

C.O. 5th Marines says he has reports from the other two battalions practically along the same line. A German prisoner taken by the 3rd says there are 6 or 7 companies of about 60 men each on ridge on our left. He was taken from the right side of the ridge occupied by us. Our ridge was swept by heavy machine gun fire from the front.

6:50 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Adjutant 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

Shuler took 7 prisoners when he went in the last time in the machine gun nest. They state there are 3 battalions of machine guns; that is 36 heavies and 4 lights in the nest. The 17th Regiment of French are cooperating with Shuler. As soon as Shuler is sure that everyone is out, we are going to start preparation; 2 battalions of 155's and 1 battalion of 75's. Shuler has asked for 1/2 hour preparation. He has not yet sent in his request to start.

Evidently from the noise, the preparation is on now. This was sent in at 6:37. The liaison officer with the 3rd Brigade has just telephoned that he doesn't think there is much danger that the 3rd Brigade don't think there is much danger in the counter-attack on them from the northeast.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

They had orders already to send one regiment to that place and if that regiment had already received orders. Have also received orders to send one battalion to Medeah Farm, under General Gouraud's orders, and will reach Medeah Farm at 11:00 o'clock but yours ought to be there soon. Please have orders given to prevent anybody's giving orders to interfere with the 17th French Regiment cooperating with Shuler. They know what they are doing and are helping us.

9:35 P.M., October 4, 1918. Adjutant 4th Brigade to C. of S., 2nd Division.

Telephone conversation that 4th Brigade had with 6th Marines:

Holcomb says prisoner captured by the 6th regiment at the machine gun nests at Mont Blanc, states that he belongs to the 129th regiment, which with the 368 and 74th, forms the 213 Division, - the Crown Prince's Own. They have 10 companies in a regiment, with 40 light machine guns fully equipped. He knows that 3 were destroyed and thinks others were. They have 2 companies of heavy machine guns - 12 guns in each company. He believes that the 2 regiments of his division are in the same neighborhood, but believes that the 74th are mostly taken prisoners. He says that they arrived about noon yesterday, from a town west of Reims, which he calls Thierry. Questioning him with regard to position of machine guns, he says that the heavy guns are in rear of the infantry and that they are so placed as to resist an attack from either flank.

P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade.

Marines, American E.F.

4 October 1918. 21:35 Hours.

Message from Slap 1.

A 16th Co. patrol reports Boche 1250 yards from left flank. Have no report of 74th Co. 6th Regiment being able to get up into position. I have sent them guides and they have started for position but have not reached position yet. They met opposition before they got very far to the west. We are in a serious condition with both flanks exposed. The 23rd just reported that they were withdrawing. Now shall we attempt to cover the original front of sector by occupying trenches to the right. The 55th Company is in these trenches now. None except 74th Co. 6th Regiment are in touch with us as far as I can determine. I am using Machine Guns to protect flank.

9:45 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. From General Neville to 2nd Divn.

That Feland has telephoned in his losses are very heavy, and the 23rd Infantry has withdrawn from his right and the battalion of the 6th, ordered up as support, met with such resistance that they cannot get up and Feland requests orders to withdraw to that line. To the Mont Blanc line.

His right is not there, sir. There was an officer just come in from there. A battalion of his was put back in a reserve position but as far as we can learn, I think it is an accurate information from an aeroplane observer and an officer who came in from there.

Enemy machine gun nests at: 265.2 - 281.3
264.8 - 282.5
266.5 - 283.

Being also shelled with heavy artillery. His report from him by courier at 8 P.M.

One company of the 6th regiment has been reported up there in position to protect flank of the companies. Other companies are being sent for.

It has been reported that some companies of the 6th Marines have not left their position of last night. We have asked protective barrage on our front of fire of heavies and machine gun nests at 264.8 - 282.5. Please help us get it. All our companies are intermingled into one position. Enemy machine gun fire and artillery fire particularly of heavy caliber continues very heavy. Have repelled two counter-attacks-possibly three. We need all the artillery protection we can get. Can the Division have an aviator locate enemy batteries so that counter battery can be done. Our men are digging in and doing all that man can do to hold out, but something must be done to keep down the enemy's fire. Our losses are about 50% - more among officers and sergeants.

Feland.

That battalion of the marines back there at Mont Blanc they are not in there.

We are going to put all the artillery we got in the machine gun nest on Feland's left as soon as these fellows say they are ready.

No but they are going through there. I was going to say they will clear that out. He has been getting fire from his left rear and then we will put artillery on these other points you gave me. I can do that.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

(Cont'd. From last page.)

Suppose you read me those points and let me check them absolutely so I won't shoot them in on our own people:

265.2 - 281.3
264.8 - 282.5
About 266.5 - 283.

Coordinates of Feland's line: 265.3 - 281.6 - northeast, 266.22 - 282.1, then turns back southeast.

I will see what the General thinks about it, sir?

To the Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

General Neville says that Colonel Feland must hold on where he is. That General Lejeune was talking to General Ely while I was talking to General Neville a moment ago. General Ely says "That he has withdrawn part of the 23rd Infantry, which were in front, north of Feland's positions. Ely's line runs generally along the Decauville railroad from a point about 2.3 of a kilometer north of Medeah Farm to Medeah Weiche, and he has some men in the trenches at 267. - 282. General Neville should send men from the other regiment to support Feland if he thinks necessary. If Feland should withdraw to Blanc Mont, the Boche would follow him up and he would suffer more heavily and leave Ely's flank in the air. He should endeavor to get in touch with Ely on his right and reorganize his command during the night. Artillery fire will be put on the machine gun nest referred to. Feland should let us know by phone, or General Neville, of the accuracy of our fire. That is, if he thinks the artillery is putting it on the point where he wants it. We are going to get it started right away.

The General insists that Feland holds his position.

From: C.O. 5th Marines.

At: P.C.

Date: 4 Oct. 18. Hour 8:00 p.m. No. 56

To: Brigade Commander 4th.

How sent:

Rec'd. 9:50 p.m.

I enclose sketch made by Captain Hamilton which shows our front lines and enemy positions. Only (1) company of the 6th Regt. has been reported up and in position to protect flank and other companies were being sent for. It is reported that some companies of the 1st and 2nd Bn 6th Marines have not left their position of last night.

We have asked for protective barrage in our front and fire of heavies on machine gun nests at 264.8 & 282.5. Please help us get it. All our companies are intermingled in the one position.

Enemy machine gun fire and artillery fire particularly of heavy caliber continues very heavy. Have repelled two counter attacks, possibly three. We need all the artillery protection we can get. Can the division have our avions locate enemy's batteries so that counter battery work may be done. Our men are digging in and doing all that men can do to hold, but something must be done to keep down the enemy fire. Our losses are about 30%, more among officers and sergeants.

Logan Feland.

P.M.

Oct. 4, 1918.

11:15 P.M., Oct. 4, 1918. Message received from Col. Holcomb.

Was talking with Barker and he says that the two companies are in support of Feland's left. Had sent position in message which has not yet reached us. Colonel Lee has just sent him instructions to carry out the orders which he received from Brigade and to report his position. We will let you know when we hear anything.

Holcomb.

Headquarters, 6th Regiment.
Marine Corps, American E.F.
France, 4 Oct. 18.

Memorandum for the Brigade Commander.

Copy of order for attack on machine gun nest enclosed. The artillery liaison officer at this P.C. has been requested to arrange for the artillery preparation and will ask that it be as concentrated as possible.

LEE.

A.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

7:45 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. (Sister 29 talking) Message from 81.

The French 62nd Regiment who were shelled from St. Etienne yesterday have recaptured and hold the town to the north limit. It was done yesterday at 7:00 P.M. No other dope.

A.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

7:50 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

Col. Myers call Major Hall, 3rd Brigade, notifying him of location of engineer tools. Major Hall stated he knew all about it.

From: Shuler
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 5 Oct. 18 Hour 8:05 a.m. Phone
To: SITE

The 97th Co. have gained their objective and connected up with the 82 Co. on the left and the 2nd Bn. on the right.

Shuler

Phoned to Brigade 8:07 a.m.

8:05 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. From: 4th Brigade, to 2nd Divn.

6th Marines reports so far 4 officers, 209 prisoners. 84th Company reached objective and is digging in. The Co. on the right and the reserve company have not yet been heard from.

8:11 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Message from Col. Ellis, 4th Brigade to 2nd Division.

97th Co. reached objective in touch with 82nd Company and line linked up throughout with 22nd French division.

From: Sister-1
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 5 Oct. 18 Hour 8:25 A.M. Phone
To: Site 1.

Congratulations on your good work. Have you heard anything from the 5th. Lee: No, but I can get you something very soon and will let you know as soon as I get it.

9:15 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. From Ellis, Adjutant 4th Brigade, to 2nd Divn.

Have the following from Feland: 9:05 A.M.

The 5th regiment got along all right last night. I have been unable to get a check on the strength of the companies but reports say they are very badly depleted and disorganized. The 3rd battalion reports they have a liaison with the 3rd brigade. The 2 companies of the 6th regiment sent out to support him last night are on his left flank. The effective strength of the regiment is very small, but the 5th Marines does not wish to make an estimate until battalion commanders report. (Feland).

From: Ellis. Orders have been given regarding the 6th Regiment passing through the 5th, and 5th becoming 2nd line of the advance.

A.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: P C. 6 M.G.B.
At: 269.1 - 273.5.
Date: 5 Oct. 18. Hour 9:20 a.m.
To: Comdg. Gen. 4th Brig.

How sent
Runner

81 Company reports (5.00 a.m.) all quiet - Ammunition on hand 10 guns on line - two destroyed. Have sufficient men to man 10 guns. Total casualties of company to date, two officers and 22 men. Position of company same as last report by sketch.

Waller. 10:20 AM
Recd.

From: Site
At: P.C.
Date: 5 Oct. 1918 Hour 9.30 am
To: SISTER

How sent
Phone

Shuler reports at 9.25 as follows: 75 light and heavy machine guns in all, a number of mortars, and a traction truck, apparently in good condition taken. All kinds of ammunition also. Machine guns in good condition. Not many Boche dead. They were in their dugouts, and were captured by our men before coming out.

9:34 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Message from 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

Following message from 6th Marines at 7:30 A.M. Prisoners captured, 4 officers - 209 men. Shuler reports 75 light and heavy machine guns captured, a number of trench mortars, and a tractor truck apparently in good working order. A few dead Germans in the woods. They were in the dugouts and were captured by our men before they got out. Shuler has no casualties as far as he knows.

10:00 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. From C.O. 6th Marines to C.G. 4th Brig. Subject: Report of operations and present position. 1. Inclosed herewith sketch of position of this regiment, the approximate position of the 23rd Inf. on our right and the 22nd Div. French on our left, with both of which organizations we are in liaison, the latter around our left rear from the fact that the enemy occupy the eastern portions of the town. 2. Our operations against the enemy in our front in their M.G. nests began at 6:30 a.m. on time, and have been highly successful. Our objective has been attained, consolidated and strengthened with outposts to the front. The number of guns and prisoners taken will be communicated later. Casualties in the 3rd Bn. which so successfully executed this attack amount to approximately 30 percent. 3. Two days in succession this splendid battalion has demonstrated its thorough efficiency in dealing with machine gun nests.

(Sgd.) LEE.

A.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

10:30 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Telephone message received; 4th Brigade Adjt., to 2nd Divn.

He reports that Col. Feland has already knocked out two of the machine gun nests in the elbow of the ESSEN TRENCH with his 37 m/m guns and is continuing the work. This in order to protect his left.

11:05 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. To 4th Brigade, from C. of S.

The General and I are going up to see General Ely, and we want General Neville to meet us out on the road and go with us. We are going to start right away. Ask General Neville to be out on the main road there and we will pick him up.

Hdqrs., 4th Brigade, Marines.

Received at 11:10 A.M., Oct. 5th.
From Captain Larsen reporting from 5th P.C.

At 10:20 the French Division on his left was advancing with apparently little opposition. He is keeping liaison with the 16th Co. He has sent patrols to the front and at the present time there is M.G. fire to the north along road on which his P.C. is located and some M.G. sniping in the neighborhood of this (5th) P.C. Sniping is reported by men all about this back area but Slap thinks it may be stray bullets.

11:30 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Message from Colonel Ellis, Adj. 4th Brigade, to 2nd Divn.

5th Marines reports at 10:20: The French Division on his left was advancing with apparently little opposition. He is keeping liaison with the 16th Company. He has sent patrols to the front and at the present time there is machine gun fire to the north on road along which his P.C. is located. The 5th Marines is talking for Larsen, the battalion commander, and some machine gun sniping in the neighborhood of Slap's (5th Marines) P.C. Sniping is reported by the men all about this back area, but the 5th Marines think it may be stray bullets. We received no hour to advance.

Are the French in line with our leading elements. We will hold a little while more but we will probably have to advance very soon. I imagine they are doing everything they can to clean its rear elements of sniping. That is what is causing all the trouble. Suggest that if some of the 20% of our held out, or if some of the French troops, might clean up those woods to good advantage. I told him I would see what I could do about it.

From: Sister 6

At:

Date: 5 Oct. 18 Hour 11:35 A.M.

To: C.O. 6th Marines.

How sent

Phone.

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Capt. Larsen reported at 10:20. The French Division on his left was advancing with apparently little opposition. He is keeping liaison with the 16th Co. He has sent patrols to the front and at present time there is M.G. fire to the north along road on which his P.C. is located and some M.G. sniping in the neighborhood of the 5th P.C. Sniping is reported by the men all about the back area but Slap thinks it may be stray bullets.

11:55 A.M., Oct. 5, 1918. - Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

Your liaison officer with the French on our left says that they have passed beyond the St. Pierre-St. Etienne road, and that St. Etienne is in flames.

The 3rd Brigade is waiting on the French on the right to some extent but you had better pass your 6th through now. Get them through there and have that liaison kept and tell them to keep with the 3rd Brigade on the right and don't get away from it.

P.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th Marines
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 5 Oct. 18 Hour 12:05 P.M. Phone
To: Battalion Commanders through C.O. 3rd Bn.

The French Division on our left has advanced to the ST. PIERRE-STE. ETIENNE road and have met little opposition. This regiment will advance at once conforming to the French Division on our left and in liaison with them and with the 3rd Brigade on our right. The advance of the 3rd Brigade may be delayed by the division on their right. This regiment will halt when there is danger of liaison losing with the 3rd Brigade on our right and will inform the French Division on our left of their action.

LEE.

Message was received from Brigade and transmitted to the Battalions through the C.O. 3rd Bn.

Oct. 5, 1918.

12:30 P.M. - Message from Major Roberts, Liaison Officer, to 2nd Divn.

That the Trench Essen is now cleared, and the French line extends from Z80 in a southwesterly direction around the Essen hook. The marines detachments have returned to their organization.

Tell General Neville that General Lejeune wants to see him at SOMME-PY at 1:00 o'clock, and if he will be on the road opposite the P.C. we will pick him up, or if it is more convenient to pick him up at SOMME-PY, we will pick him up at SOMME-PY.

P.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

From: P.C. 6 M.G.D.
At: 269.1 - 276.5
Date: 5 Oct, 18 Hour 1:45.
To: Comdg. Gen. 4th Brig.

How sent
Runner

23d Co reports being able only to man seven (7) guns for advance if ordered owing to lack of men. Other companies short can't fill 23d up from them. Total casualties to date - 114 enlisted 4 officers.

Waller.

4:05 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Telephone message to Lt. Col. Ellis; Col. Myers.

We want to get you people over to the right of your sector. Ely's people are waiting for you. There is a machine gun nest in the east end of those trenches just south of ST. ETIENNE on front of your objective, where it strikes that big road, then north of that point and a little east there are some machine guns which have been firing into the rear of the French and at Aviators going over. The French are in ST. ETIENNE and north of the town in the cemetery. The General wants you to put some small advance elements in St. Etienne.

From: Adjutant 6th Regt.
At: P.C.
Date: 5 Oct 18 Hour 4:50
To: Adjutant 4th Brigade.

How sent
Runner

Orders were issued by Col. Lee about two P.M. for this regiment to advance to the heights south of St. Etienne and send patrols forward into St. Etienne. Will deliver your operations Memo #15 to Col. Lee as soon as possible.

Mason.

7:00 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918 - Adj. 4th Brigade, 4th Brigade
P.C. has changed to 267.8 - 275.9.

8:30 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918.

My dear General: (Lejeune)

Lee telephoned that the losses have been enormous and Feland the same. Lee says the men are exhausted and though still willing are physically about all in. He says that something must be done as regards relief. As Lee is not an alarmist I thought I had better let you know. Feland just reports his total of effectives about 900. According to our estimates the total of the brigade is around 1900.

Neville.

P.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

8:45 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Telephone message received from 4th Brigade; to 2nd Divn.

They received following message from the C.O. 6th Marines. Leading Bn. of the 6th Marines (79th Co.) at 5:15 P.M. were held up by wire and from heavy machine gun fire. Commanding Officer killed, losses heavy. Major of 23rd Inf. ordered us to halt here. Heavy barrage required. At least 8 machine guns in nest. 40 of the 79th and 45 of 96th with me. Will hold here as it is needless to sacrifice men. Digging in. Waiting orders.

Message received from the 2nd Bn. of the 6th at 5:50 P.M. Report 80 men of 79th and 96th companies combined held up by wire, from my position impossible to flank them. Major of the 23rd Inf. ordered us to halt here. 8 machine guns and lots of wire in woods. Liaison with 23rd on right nothing on left. Also report at 5:40 P.M. Battalion Commander right held up by machine guns in the woods.

266.65 - 282.73

266.8 - 282.8

266.95 - 282.70

267.13 - 282.7

Trenches in center of co-ordinates

265-266

283-284

and extend 267.13 - 282.8. Trenches filled with enemy. Heavy machine gun fire from right and left. We have requested artillery fire on 3 nests on right. Request artillery fire on trenches to the left. Holding this position. The combat effect of these two regiments is about 1,800 or 1,900. General Ely said 8 men were killed by our fire. Whose was it do you know. It was Boche shrapnel. Does Ely know that. Yes. I wish you would make notes now of all you know about them because he called up Bowley and raised hell here.

11:00 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918. 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

Mitchell suggested that this fellow move up the road to that crossroad on the middle of the ridge and catch you there. Can you not have a guide on the road waiting for him. I will send word to Mitchell to have a platoon with 17 wire cutters to beat it up there and Mitchell seems to express a little doubt about him finding it. And you will stop him on the ridge?

11:08 P.M., Oct. 5, 1918. Message to Adjutant, 4th Brigade; to 2nd Divn.

The General says tomorrow morning have a patrol go into ST. ETIENNE and shake hands with the French there, and take the town over from them, and after the little party put an outfit there to connect up. The French say they have a battalion in ST. ETIENNE, and want to turn it over to us as soon as they can take it. The General said have it occupied in the morning - early in the morning send a patrol at least, and when the party is over move a company there at least, and take it over from the French. Send a patrol in

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Oct. 5, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

first, early, to connect up with them and find out where they are. They got a battalion in town and as soon as you can after the party, have at least a company get in the town. Take it over. Relieve the battalion of the French so they can go home. Connect up with them.

The General has already been talking to the Corps Commander about it, but we haven't got connection with the French in ST. ETIENNE.

From: P.C. 6th M.G.B.
At: 267.4 - 279.6
Date: 5 Oct. 18.
To: Comdg. Gen. 4th Brig.
How Sent: Runner

Have located new P.C. at above coordinates. Have had no reports from companies since early morning. Everything quiet.

Waller.

No time indicated. Oct. 5, 1918.

Headquarters 4th Brigade.
Marines, Am. E.F.
5th Oct. '18.

79th held up by wire and very heavy M.G. West killed. Losses heavy. Major of 23rd Inf. ordered us to halt here. Heavy barrage required. At least eight machine guns in nests. 40 men of 79th and 45 from 96th with me. Will hold here as it is needless to sacrifice men to take nests. Digging in. Awaiting orders.

2nd Bn of the 6th 5:50 P.M. Cates reports 80 men of 79th and 96 Companies combined held up by wire. From my position impossible to flank them. Major of the 23rd Inf. ordered us to halt here. 8 M.G. and lots of wire in woods. Digging in. Liaison with 23rd on right, none on left.

Cates 6:00 P.M.

Numerous wounded in woods - two machine gun nests. West alive but wounded. Will we shell woods under these circumstances. Impossible to get wounded out. It is the same nests that shot up the 23rd yesterday. Major of the 23rd forbids me attacking. Will hold here. Will take men and heavy barrage to clean out the nests.

3rd Bn. of the 6th, 2nd Line. 6:00 P.M.

Our position is 265.6 - 282.1. Arrived here 5:30 P.M. and halted. 2nd Bn. held up by M.G. fire right front.

Williams 2nd Bn of the 6th. 5:40 P.M.

Right held up. Machine guns in woods at 266.65 - 282.73. 262.8 - 282.8. 266.95 - 282.70. 267.13 - 282.7. Trenches are center of coordinates 265.-266. 283-284 and extends 267.13 - 282.8.

(Cont'd. next page.)

No time indicated.

Oct. 5, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Trenches filling with enemy coming up from the rear bringing machine guns. Heavy machine gun fire from right and left. We have requested artillery fire on three nests on right. Request artillery on trenches to the left of above coordinates. Holding this position.

Cates 5:15 P.M.

Site requested artillery fire at 6:45 P.M.

P.C. of the 6th 266.8 - 281.0

Above messages received from C.O. 6th Regt. Notice that M.G. nests are those which have delayed our advance for two days. The enclosed tracing of 3rd Brig. positions must be in error.
E.

A.M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

9:35 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Telephone message received from Major Roberts-; to 2nd Divn.

Just got reports from French on our left that they have advanced to CAUROY and they are going ahead again at 10:00 A.M. They are going to include Mt. St. REMY and to exclude VILLE-sur-RETOURNE on the left from there in a northeasterly direction.

A.G.

Oct. 6, 1918.

9:40 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Telephone message received from 4th Brigade. To 2nd Divn.

Holcomb says the French are in the western part of ST. ETIENNE and the Boche are in the eastern part of it. Shuler is very confident he has a fine position and his forces are still organized. Holcomb said they asked for a special barrage giving co-ordinates and it was put over in 3 minutes. It was excellent and put over just where they wanted it. They have got the whole business and are cleaning up the nests now. Conversation interrupted.

From: P.C. 6 M.G. B.
At: 267.4 - 279.6
Date: 6 Oct. 18. Hour 10 a.m.
To: Comdg. Gen. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Runner.

A-(15) Company now advancing with 3rd Bn, 6th Regt.
B-(23) Company remained in place. French reported to be in front of St. Etienne. 3rd Brigade is also advancing now. (8:45 a.m.) B. Co. manning 9 guns now instead of 7 previously reported. C (77) Co remained in position. Heavy artillery fire on practically all our front (both 77 and 23d Cos). Yesterday 77th borrowed - one pounder and knocked out M.G. positions. 81-(D) Co. advanced with 2d Bn 6th to position just south of St. Etienne at 4 p.m. - 5 Oct. Returned to 267 - 281 this morning. D. Co has 10 guns completely manned, and has lost (4) four officers. I am sending Fagan out to command. Casualties to date officers - 8 wounded. Men 17 killed - 86 wounded.-18 missing - 16 sick. Companies have about 120 effectives.

Waller.

FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 6th Marines
At: P.C.
Date: 6 Oct 1918. Hour 10:00 a.m. Sent by (Motorcycle).
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.
Subject: Report of operations and present position.

1. Inclosed herewith sketch of position of this regiment, the approximate position of the 23rd Inf. on our right and 22nd Div. French on our left, with both of which organizations we are in liaison, the latter around our left rear from the fact that the enemy occupy the eastern portions of the town.

2. Our operations against the enemy in our front in their M.G. nests began at 6:30 a.m., on time, and have been highly successful. Our objective has been attained, consolidated and strengthened with outposts to the front. The number of guns and prisoners taken will be communicated later. Casualties in the 3rd Battalion which so successfully executed this attack amount to approximately 30 per cent.

3. Two days in succession this splendid battalion has demonstrated its thorough efficiency in dealing with machine gun nests.

LEE.

A.M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

10:25 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. 4th Brigade to 2nd Divn.

You have a message from the 6th.- We have completely obtained our objective at 9:29 A.M. It is a very strong position. We are in perfect liaison with the 23rd Infantry on our right. We have also obtained their objective. The barrage we believe broke up a counter attack which was about to be launched. Casualties 30%.

This means that the place is completely cleaned up to their objective. No machine gun nests in our rear anymore. About St. Etienne. St. Etienne is being very heavily shelled by the Boche, and the French have probably evacuated it temporarily. There is nothing to keep us going into St. Etienne, as far as you know, except the artillery fire.

The General doesn't want to go any farther than St. Etienne. That objective runs from St. Etienne along that road leading over toward ORFEUIL.

11:10 A.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Memorandum received from 4th Brigade by G-3.

Attached hereto is a report of operations from the C.O. 6th Regiment and a position showing present disposition of troops of the 4th Brigade. 4th Brigade has completely attained the objective ordered in F.O. #38, 2nd Division 5th October.

From: Liaison Officer on left.
At: 22 I D Headquarters
Date: Oct 6, 1918. Hour 1:20. No. 1
To: C.O. 4TH Brigade.

The 62nd Regt. is in St. ETIENNE - The 118th is in the first, or Southern trench of the trench de MARRE - The 19th is about 700 meters north of ST. PIERRE. The 151st Division has been relieved by the 61st Division. They are in the TRANCHEE de BRAS (a continuation to the West of the tranchee de MARRE). No attack was made at 10:00 a.m. as the 22nd I D was being furiously shelled by the enemy. There are probably some enemy machine guns in the cemetery in ST. ETIENNE. The 22nd I.D. is getting Machine Gun Fire from the EAST and NORTH-EAST of ST. ETIENNE and vigorous shelling from the NEUVILLE-CAUROY road and eastward toward MACHAULT. They will attempt to push the left wing forward then the center, and then the right. The position which was given me this morning - that is - on the NEUVILLE - CAUROY road, was entirely erroneous. The division had been ordered to advance to this position, but found it impossible to do so.

This division (22nd) is very tired, and it is feared that should the enemy launch a strong counter-attack they would have to fall back a little.

Harding.

(They think the Boche brought up new divisions & artillery during the night.)

P.M.

Oct. 6, 1918.

From: C.O. 12th F.A.
At: P.C.
Date: 6 Oct. 18. Hour 7:30 pm.
To: Adj 4 Inf. bgde.

Runner from your hdqrs carrying plan of attack for tomorrow reported here after losing his way. 6th Marines are sending side car to get him to their hdqrs.

Tibbets.
Adjut.

Received 9 p.m. EDF

8:35 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Message from Sister 11 (Adjutant 4th Brig.)

Do you know whether the French have gotten the entire town of ST. ETIENNE or not. I don't think they have either. The Boche are still in there, you think. I would warn those people about that left flank, of course, they know more about it than we do. They are closer than here. The general said you better keep your eye on it.

8:45 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918 - Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

The order seems to say that they will come back, but the General says leave them there. Just as you and I talked it over. They have received that order, haven't they. You had better tell them to do that. The General is afraid there might be something happening on your flank, don't you see. I don't think they will get up there by daylight, anyhow.

8:54 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

I told you one thing and the order states a little different. I told you to leave 1 - 2 - 3 - and the order apparently changes that. The General wants you to leave it as I told you. All right, you are doing that already.

8:57 P.M., Oct. 6, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

Where did you send those guides. I know, but Matthews gave instructions for that. Directed them to go to the church. Wait just a minute. Here is Matthews. Matthews said he gave instructions over and over again, to go to church. The guides came back to this P.C. Those were his instructions over and over again. I didn't hear Matthews give the order but I heard him tell them If we can get them we will send them back to you.

Matthews said how do you know they came here. Mr. Watson said he saw the order? The truck driver had no written order.

A.M.

Oct. 7, 1918.

Headquarters, 6th Regiment,
Marine Corps, American E.F.
France, 7 October, 18.
Hour 8:15 A.M.

From: Regimental Commander.

To: Commanding General, 4th Brigade.

1. I am enclosing you sketch of position of 142nd Regiment. They were in position at 6 P.M. The Supply Company and Headquarters Company are located between here and Somme-Py and if the present low visibility continues, will be installed in the 3rd line shortly.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: P.C. -6- M.G.R.
At: 267.4 - 279.6. How sent
Date: 7 Oct. 18. Hour 8:45 Runner.
To: Comdg. Gen. 4th Brigade.

Tanks are passing this P.C. going North. Looks as though there might be an attack in the morning. Your orders 21 say for machine guns to remain in place until specialists troops of relieving regiment join - Division order 39 says to remain in place for 24 hours then, unless orders are received to the contrary, the machine guns are to be withdrawn. The new machine gun major was here today, but did not know what disposition was to be made of his companies. Apparently that was up to Regimental Commanders. I have three companies in support positions and one in the front line position with the 3d of the 6th Regt. Think this company will have a M.G. company report to it tonight but have no definite information. In the event of an attack by the 71st Brigade, do we remain in place and become support troops, or do we accompany the attack.

Waller.

There are two M.G. Companies at least of the new brigade now in position, but I do not know with what battalions.

Waller.

A.M.

Oct. 7, 1926.

Headquarters at SOMME-PY, October 7, 1918. 10:15 A.M., Oct. 7, 1918. Message from Major Roberts, Liaison with 4th Brigade; to 2nd Division.

Colonel Lee at 8:40 a.m. reports they have captured 11 prisoners near ST. ETIENNE this morning. They state they belong to the 18th Division - this may mean the 18th Regiment. Prisoners stated they intended to attack this morning. When asked why they didn't, said they did not know. Colonel Lee states that our front line battalion reports ST. ETIENNE in the hands of the Boche. He has just received word that the French occupy it. He will endeavor to find out exactly who does hold the town. Taken near ST. ETIENNE. He does not report anything but what is contained above.

| | | |
|-------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| From: | Liaison on left. | |
| At: | Headquarters 22 I.D.- | How sent |
| Date: | Oct 7 Hour 10:20. No. 1 | Foot Messenger. |
| To: | C.O. 4th Brigade. | |

At 5:45 a.m. the enemy took ST. ETIENNE but the French have now retaken it and hold the entire town; they also hold the cemetery N.E. of the town and have some troops at the cross-roads at 264.80-284.5 where the two main roads cross. They will attack some time today, advancing the left wing first. Their objective is the line of small trenches running east and west through 262.0 - 285.5-263.0 - 285.7 263.6 - 285.8. The Western limit of this sector seems now to be about 261.8. The 61st Division on the left of the 22 attacks at 11:30 a.m. Later in day the artillery of both divisions will be concentrated on the front of the 22nd Division for the 22nd's attack. The liaison between our left and their right is excellent at present; they suggest, however, that an officer be detailed for liaison between our left regiment and their right regiment. The 22nd ID will be relieved this evening by the 7th I.D.

Harding.

The French line at present is the same as yesterday.

Harding.

Message received from Lt. Colonel Holcomb at 10:55 a.m., Oct 7, 1918. Date: (?)

Message received at 10:30 a.m.

3 French soldiers belonging to reserve Battalion of 62nd Regiment which is right regiment of the 22nd Division, have just come to my P.C. and say there are no Germans in ST. ETIENNE. They have one company in front of town and one in rear. Their regiment is advancing on the left of the town. Shuler has sent an officer and enlisted man who can speak French to the right Battalion of the 62nd Regiment. The Officer will come back and man will remain as liaison. SHULER. Report perfect liaison right and left.

A.M.

Oct. 7, 1918.

11:50 A.M., Oct. 7, 1918. Telephone message received from 4th Brig. Hq., to 2nd Division.

Commanding officer of 6th has sent a patrol to ST. ETIENNE to see whether or not French occupy the town. The patrol reports they were fired upon from the Cemetery and from the west end of the town. They are confident that they received Boche fire from the west end of the town. The officer commanding the patrol and the second in command were both wounded by that fire. The patrol remained in place in the gap between our left and the French. The French may occupy most of the town but the Boche are in the western part and in the cemetery. As to occupying the town or advancing to connect up with the French in the left it is not recommended to make a special operation of this. It should be done as a part of operations attended by a general advance with some preparation fire at H hour. We know where the Boche are in front of our lines and we are covering our sector. This covers everything you asked this morning.

| | | |
|-------|----------------------------|------------|
| From: | C.O. 3rd Bn. 6th Regiment. | |
| At: | P.C. | How sent |
| Date: | 7 Oct. 18. Hour 6:45 P.M. | By runner. |
| To: | C.O. 6th Regiment. | |

Sent two scouts to report on stream north of ST. ETIENNE. They did not reach stream as enemy are between French and stream. French told them that water is less than two feet deep, not over five or six wide and that there are several foot bridges. It can be crossed by foot troops anywhere. The French are in the west end of town only. They are not in the east or north part. I have informed Barker of this.

SHULER

Copy for C.G., 4th Brigade.

No time indicated. Oct. 7, 1918.
Monday 7/18.

Div. East: 03-10 Medeah (exclus) West: Boy Bromberg,
Blanc Mont.

3rd Brig. left (Along 93.97.
 (Cross rds 73.11.

A. M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th.
At : P.C.
Date: 8 Oct. 18. Hour: 4:15 a.m. How sent: Runner.
To : C.G. 4th Brigade.

Sixth Regiment in position indicated and ready.

LEE.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 1st Bn. Copy for Brig.
At : P.C.
Date: 8 Oct. 18. Hour: 6:15 a.m. How sent: Runner.
To : Site.

3 small tanks on left of road motionless south of town. Six tanks advancing through cemetery. Being sniped at continually by machine gun on right flank. Large fire about 800 yds. N.E. of town. U.S. infantry entering woods on hill to our extreme right in very thin lines. Two platoons of 76th Co. advancing on left of town. M.G. platoon following. Some of our infantry coming over behind us. Have seen no prisoners. Seems to be very little opposition on the left. Right going well. Very little German shell fire. Troops seem to be about half way up slope of hill beyond the town.

BARKER.

Copy for C.G. 4th Brig.

- - - - -

Telephone message received 11:55 A.M., Oct. 8. from Adj. 4th Brig. To 2nd Div.

23 men from 24th Regiment 195th Division, and 34th Regiment of same, and 149th Regiment and 213th Regiment Jaeger- in line 2 days. They say American artillery is terrific and has caused many casualties. They have no word about their relief. Taken in vicinity of woods Northeast of ST. ETIENNE.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 3rd Bn.
At : P.C. B 14
Date: 8 Oct. 18 Hour: 1:25 p.m. No. 1. How sent:
To : C.O. 6th Regiment. Runner.

The men of this battalion are getting in very bad shape physically. Their spirit is good and I have not heard a complaint, but the fact remains that they have been through hell and are under constant shell fire now and no let up. I believe the machine gun nests that have worried our lines so much are now wiped out. I am getting in liaison with whatever units are on my right and left.

SHULER

From: C.G. 4th Brigade To: C.G. 2nd Div.

Would recommend withdrawal of Shuler, but I think the 141st was pretty well shot up and until we get definite knowledge of their position and condition, will keep Shuler where he is. W.C.N.

(On back of message)

Gen. LeJeune 4th Brig.

P. M.

Oct. 8, 1918.

6:55 P.M., Oct. 8, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

We have news from the French on our left and also from the Corps Commander on the left, through our Corps commander saying the French division on our left-- its right rests near those trenches 1 kilometer north of St. Etienne, and they report them unoccupied, and send orders to connect up with them and occupy those trenches. I called up Lay a while ago, and when this battalion of engineers gets down there to St. Etienne-- he says he holds that... says they are going to send out patrols towards those trenches there. See if they are occupying them and, if not, they will connect up with the French.

- - - - -

9:06 P.M., October 8, 1918. Adjutant, 4th Brigade.

Have you got any news from your front out there? Did they go back to the town or stay out. You didn't hear whether our people went back to the town or not? I thought you said they did leave. How about that party that went around to the advance trench, 800 meters to the north? Did you hear what became of the engineers out there? Up on that advanced trench. You didn't hear where they went. Did you hear anything from Barker. Do you know if the engineers got caught in that barrage. Did you hear? You don't think they got out there before that? Shuler's outfit was caught in it. Colonel Drury was out there and Doctor Boone, and they said it was pretty hot. Drury met them coming back. He was out there. Ellis, did you hear anything about the other brigade, the 1st? Where are they? They dropped back to the parallel of departure. Yes, we got a battalion of engineers over there. Our advance elements there. Those engineers are probably helping them out. Now we have, I suppose you know it, we have 2 battalions of the 3rd Brigade on that parallel of departure. I sent them down there to stiffen out those fellows. We hear they are mixed up and so on.

- - - - -

A. M.

Oct. 9, 1918.

From: Lt. Col. Strong.
At : P.C. Site 1.
Date: 9 Oct. 18. Hour: 5:25 A.M. No. 1. How sent:
To : Site 1. Runner.

Our troops and Marines are located as shown on map. Having liaison with French on left. Patrol trying to make liaison on right. Not yet back. 3 platoons held near line in support trenches. We secured 3 machine guns from Site 1.
Messages.

STRONG.
Lt. Col.

Copy for C.G. 4th Brig.
6:45 A.M. Lee.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 6th.
At : P.C.
Date: 9 Oct. 18. Hour: 6. How sent: Runner.
To : C.G. 4th Brigade.

Report the relief of this Regiment completed at 3:30 hours this date.

EHE

LEE
by H.P.M.

A. M.

Oct. 9, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E.F.
9th October '18.
8:25 A. M.

Memo. for C. O. 6th Regiment:

Your position sketch of 6:00 A.M., October 9th received. I do not understand it and Surprise 7 says he cannot make it out either. We want the location of all troops, Engineers and Marines, on the line.

Will you please get this information to me as soon as possible?

Do we actually occupy ST. ETIENNE. If so, what strength? What organization (Engineers)?

EARL H. ELLIS.
Lieut. Col. USMC.
Adjutant.

- - - - -

P. M.

Oct. 9, 1918.

No. 6. Sent by: RD Time: 6.10 pm Received by: By 6
Check 160FM
From: Sixth Marines
At :
Date: Oct. 9-18. Hour: 6.08 p.m.
To : Sister.

B N U - J E S - G O D

Here On 1gA guides

F J X y o l FEV

At three thirty P.M.

Lee.

- - - - -

A.M.

Oct. 25, 1918.

From: Sister
At: P.C. Camp Cabaud
Date: 25 Oct Hour 11:30 AM No. 5
To: CO 5-6-6-MG
How sent
Courier

The Brigade will march to the area south of Exermont on the afternoon 26 Oct unless otherwise ordered. 3rd Brig. will occupy same area night 25-26. The 3rd Brigade now in Camp Cabaud marches to the above area on 25 Oct at 2 pm via route (proposed) Chemin Romain Tranche (running through Argonne Forest) - Varennes-North to Route National-200 yards along that route-thence north to Charpentry-Baulny-to area. The 3rd Brigade marches at 2 pm so as to arrive at edge of forest near Varennes at dusk. A portion of the route may be found difficult or impracticable for troops or trains, and should be reconnoitered first. Organization Commanders will send reconnoitering parties with the 3rd Brigade-5th Regt. with 9th Inf. 6th Regt. with 23rd Inf. to reconnoitre the road and the new area. Parties will report back before noon 26 Oct. The 6 MG Batn will send a party also with the Infantry of the 3rd Brigade to report back in the same manner.

By command of Brig. Gen. Neville

Ellis
Adjt.

From: C.O. 4th Brigade
At: Camp Cabaud
Date: 26 Oct. Hour 11:30 A.M. No.6
To: C.O. 5th Regt.
How sent
Courier

Do not march accordance with Brigade F.O. #31 until the word to proceed is given. There may be a further change by 2nd Division.

Neville

From: C.O. 4th Brigade.
At: P.C.
Date: 26 Oct Hour 12:35 No. 7
To: C.O. 5th Regt
How sent
Courier

You will begin march at once in accordance with F.O. #31 4th Brigade.

Neville.

From: C.O. 83d Infantry Brigade.
At: P.C.
Date: Oct 30 Hour 18:50
To: Comdg. Gen'l. 4th Brigade.
How sent
Runner

My understanding of the orders was that the C.O. 166th Inf. remained in place. As this seems to be in accordance with your understanding & wishes matters would seem to be correct as they are.

Comd'g. Gen'l.
4th Brigade.

Henry J. Reilly
Col. F.A.
Comdg. 83rd Inf. Brigade

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

1911, 20, 1900

P.M.

Oct. 31, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th Marines
At: P.C.
Date: 31 Oct. 18 Hour 3:15 P.M.
To: C.O. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Runner

1. The P.C. of the 6th Regiment is now located at the old P.C. of the 166th Inf.

LEE

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 31 Oct. Hour 3:35 P.M. No. 8
To: C.O. 6th Regt.

How sent
Courier

You will detail two (2) officers suitable for duty as liaison officers between the 2nd Division and 3 and 4 Brigades, to report at 2nd Division Message center Exer-mont at 6 P.M. this date.

Neville.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 31 Oct. Hour 8:30 P.M. No. 10
To: C.O. 6th Regt.

How sent
Runner

Please deliver the enclosed orders, etc., to Major Stowell C.O. Left flank liaison force.

Neville

Forwarded 9:55 P.M. Lee

From: C.O. 6th M.G.B.
At: 301.4-283.3
Date: 31 Oct. 18 Hour 9:20 P.M.
To: Memorandum for Brigade Adjutant-

Battalion P.C. established at 9:15 P.M. at 301.4-383.3 in barracks south side road leading N.E. from Fleville-700 meters south of Hill 196.

Kingman
(per IRL)

A.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

Telephone message received 3:25 A.M. from C.G. 4th Brigade by G-3, Nov. 1st.

4th Brigade in place.

A.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

At 5:15 A.M. Nov. 1st, the commanders of the 3rd and 4th Brigades both reported by telephone that their wires to the front were out: that the advance seemed to be going all right; that there was so much smoke in the barrage that nothing could be seen, but except for some machine gun fire, just after "H" hour, there seemed to be very little fire coming from the Boche.

From: Francis (Illustrious)
At: P.C. Winn 177
Date: 11/1/18 Hour 6:25 No. 1
To: Sister

How sent
Runner

Intermediate objective gained hour 6:18
3 Pris of 426 Regt. 75 Pri of 31, 157 and 353 Regts.
man from 157 Regt. is recruit and just came in line, all
pris very hungry, fire very heavy bat 105 just east of
north New P.C. Winn established at la Dhuy Farm.

Francis

Col. Ellis.

Telephone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade 7:10 A.M., Nov. 1, received by G-3.

5th Marines report everything going well, about 50 prisoners coming in. Very few wounded - mostly from H.E.

6th Marines reports everything going well. About 20 prisoners coming.

7:35 A.M., Nov. 1, 18. Telephone message from Col. Ellis received by G-3.

6th Marines report that they have 4 prisoners at the P.C. from the 169th Regt. They are holding 40 more in SOMMERANCE as stretcher bearers and there are several hundred more prisoners coming in. These 4 prisoners are being sent to G-2, 2nd Div.

Nov. 1, 1918.

From: Martin
To: 4th Brig Marines
8:00 A.M. 9th Regt. leading units advancing beyond La Fontaine au Croncq Fme-La Champy Haut Road. Easy going. P.C. 3rd Brig. at Second message center.

Martin.

A.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

8:20 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Telephone message from Adj. 4th Brigade, received by Lt. Parsons, G-3.

The rear battalion of the 5th Marines passed the parallel of departure at 6:50 A.M., and has reported everything going well forward. Prisoners continually coming in. This indicates the rear battalion of the 6th Marines passed the parallel of departure on schedule time.

From: Francis Illustrious
At: P.C. Winn
Date: 11/1/18 Hour 8:40 No. 2
To: Sister
How sent
Runner

353 has taken pris from 31, 157 and 426 Regts. Pris from 157 says 38th Div. came into line from Woevre two days ago, now holding with 3 Regts in line. There is a Div in rear of 88th formed in depth.

Number of prisoners passed in right of this P.C. 500.

Col. Ellis
4th Brigade. Francis

9:15 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Telephone message received by G-3 from Adj. 4th Brigade.

6th Marines report that at 9:00 A.M., leading battalion of the 6th Marines was leap-frogged by the 3rd. Everything is going well. Reports indicate that leading battalion closely following the barrage.

9:55 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Telephone message from Adj. 4th Brigade to G-3.

6th Marines report they received a message from the leading battalion at 8:14 A.M., stating that the two leading companies were just to the south of the objective with the support companies occupying the heights. That everything was going well; that they were ready to proceed with the barrage. Few casualties.

10:10 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Telephone message received by G-3 from Gen. Neville.

Message received 10:00 A.M. from 5th Marines - Prisoner gives name of town in which his division P.C. is located - Sommauthe and it was on his map.

General Neville says our 1st battalion gained objective on specified time and is following barrage.

10:10 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918. From Site to C.G., 4th Brigade (From C.O., 1st Bn.)

Reached objective at 8:00 A.M., position sketch attached. Had following casualties:-

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

| | | |
|---------------|------------------------------------|----------------|
| 75th Company | 1 Officer wounded | 8 Enl wounded |
| 74th Company | 1 Officer wounded | 45 Enl wounded |
| 76th Company | 2 Officer wounded | 60 Enl wounded |
| | 1 Officer killed (Captain Overton) | |
| 73rd M.G. Co. | 1 Officer wounded | 30 Enl wounded |

Total: 1 Off. killed 5 wounded 143 Enl wounded
Captured 200 prisoners

BARKER

Received at 10:25 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918. from Surprise A-1 to C.G., 4th Brigade. 9:50 AM The 27th F.A. liaison officer reports first intermediate objective taken 100 more prisoners returning. Among them one girl in uniform 450 reported taken in all. Unable to give identification of prisoners. Am sending girl to Headquarters, 2nd Division.

10:25 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Telephonic message from Col. Ellis, received by G-3.

The 6th Marines report they took 1st objective at 8:00 A.M. Casualties 1 officer killed - 5 wounded; 143 enlisted men wounded; captured 200 prisoners.

10:25 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Received from Major Stowell-Liaison Battalion arrived in IMECOURT at 8:00 A.M. Am in liaison with both 2nd and 80th Divisions. 80th Division has reached 1st objective. Casualties slight.

STOWELL

11:50 A.M., Nov. 1, 1918.

5th Regiment reports battery of 77's captured at 301-289.

P.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

12:10 P.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Slap reports that latest reports from front line states that their leading elements were entering the Arbres De REMONVILLE at 11:45 A.M.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C.O. 6th M.G.B.
At: 301.4 - 283.3
Date: Nov. 1, 1918 Hour 12:15 P.M. No. 5
To: Memorandum for Brigade Adjutant.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

P.C. 6th M.G.B. moves to ST. GEORGES at 1:00 P.M. this date. Information desired as to when and where Brigade moves.

Kingman
(per LRL)

12:25 P.M., Nov. 1, 1918. 6th Regiment reports that at 12:10 P.M. the 6th obtained its objective and the 2nd Bn. was closing up to pass through.

12:32 P.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Message from Adj. 4th Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div.

5th Marines reports that about 11:40 leading elements were entering the Arbres de Remonville.

6th Marines reports, at 12:10 that they obtained its objective, and the 2nd battalion was closing up to pass through.

5th Marines reports capturing a battery of 77's before they reached the 1st objective.

6th Marines reports 200 prisoners captured.

At 12:55 P.M. Site is moving P.C. to ST. GEORGES.

At 12:55 P.M., Nov. 1, 1918, Slap reports that he is quite certain that he has obtained his 2nd objective. All reports are that everything is going fine. The liaison on his right has been very good. Reports states that losses are small. For instance, Hamiltons battalion suffered about 5% losses in gaining 1st objective. It is very difficult to make an estimate of the number of prisoners captured. It is reported that Hamilton captured about 500 before reaching the 1st objective. They began coming in as we came in.

1:10 P.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Slap reports that his signal officer who is in the front line, reported that the leading battalion of the 5th passed BAYONVILLE ET CHENNFERY on schedule time and that the 5th Regiment was passing the 2nd objective as scheduled.

1:25 P.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Telephone message received from Col. Ellis by G-3.

The 5th Marines report the leading battalion has passed BAYONVILLE et CHENNFERY on schedule time, and were passing 2nd objective as per schedule. This was reported by their Signal Officer who was there. I don't believe their friends on the left were advancing very rapidly. The element which was operating on the left of 50 have reformed and is going ahead in support.

P.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

1:55 P.M., Nov. 1, 1918. Telephone message received from Col. Ellis, by G-3.

C.O. officer 6th Marines reports at 12:50 hours, left of leading battalion held up by our own artillery fire. Battalion Commander passing line through as they are.

From: Francis Illustrious
At: P.C. Winn
Date: 11/1/18 Hour: 17 No. 3
To: Sister
How sent
Runner

Major Hunt on our immediate left in woods 2 K north of Remonville.

P.C. in woods (42)
Casualties slight.

Col. Ellis
4th Brig.

From: Sister
At: P.C. Bayonville et Chennery
Date: 1 Nov. 18 Hour: 5:15 P.M. No. 12
To: Site.
How sent
Courier

Your message to Col. Van Horn just read. Your action is good. We must make every effort to hold the woods to the front and left flank - so that the work will not have to be done again. Send out strong patrols with that end in view. The Boche may attempt to filter in. Good work today.

Neville

5th Regt. P.C. at Landreville.

From: C.O. 6th M.G.B.
At: Fme. d'en dela ST. GEORGES
Date: Nov. 1, 1918 Hour: 5:15 P.M. No. 6
How sent
Runner

Memorandum for Brigade Adjutant.

P.C. 6th M.G.B. at Fme. d'en dela, St. Georges (next to last house) on east side of town. Will move to Bayonville et Chennery Nov. 2nd, 6:00 A.M. In touch with companies, which are assisting in consolidating positions.

Kingman
LRL

From: Sister
At: P.C. Bayonville et Chennery
Date: 1 Nov 18 Hour: 5:20 pm No. 12
To: Slap
How sent
Runner

Good work today. Send out strong patrols to the exploitation line. The edges of the wood to the north should be strongly patrolled to prevent Bosche from filtering in and undoing the work of today. Lee has been given similar instructions.

Neville.

C.O. 5th Regt.

P.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

From: Site 2
At: P.C. CHENNERY
Date: 1 Nov. 18 Hour 6:00 P.M.
To: C.G. 4th Brig.

How sent
Runner

Williams is on his objective. His front line Cos. are adjusting line and sending exploiting parties ahead. He has liaison with one company of Stowell's on his left and with 5th Regiment on his right. There are some machine guns in the woods to his front which he has not yet taken, also a battery in the direction of FOSSE, about 1 kilometer from William's line. Williams telephone wire is in Bayonville and will soon be here. We expect to be wired to Divisional axis any minute. Williams is using Stowell to hold that part of the 3rd objective between Ferme de Parades and the point where the 3rd objective crosses National Route No. 47. Williams will send in position sketch as soon as he stabilizes after exploitation.

Holcomb.

From: Slap
At: P.C.
Date: 1 Nov 18 Hour 6:15 PM No. 19
To: Sister

Strong patrols have been sent out to the exploitation line. Will send patrols to the edge of woods to the north as per your instructions.

Feland.

From: Site 2
At: P.C.
Date: 1 Nov. 18. Hour 7:35 p.m.
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Runner

Stowell reports that he is in liaison with two Cos. of the 80th Division and that more of that Div. are expected up to-night. Williams companies are digging in. His patrols not yet back. Have ordered him to clear the Bois De la FOLIE of the enemy unless he meets strong resistance and to prevent enemy infiltration during the night.

Holcomb.

From: 4th Brigade Liaison Officer with 160th Brigade
At: Sommerance
Date: 1-11-18 Time 8:15 P.M. Via: Runner
To: Brigade Adjutant - 4th Brigade.

1. On own initiative have requested 160th Brigade for location of their present divisional line and have been handed the accompanying copy of message from 80th Div. Liaison officer to Divisional Hdq'rs.

2. Commanding General - 160th Brigade has instructed his command to continue to advance throughout night.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Nov. 1, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

3. 80th Div. Liaison officer reports that at noon today 77th Division on their left (80th) were still south of Champigneulle.

4. 80th Div. Liaison officer (Lt. Col. Bayne) affirms that "an artillery officer reported to him as "Gossip" that 78th Division has occupied the Bois des Loges - 95.88.

160th Brigade has nothing of especial interest to communicate to you. Location remains unchanged.

Have you any instructions?

Callan.

About 9:00 P.M., Nov. 1, 1918, from Larsen - Captured 89 prisoners, 2 officers, and some of them say that enemy is massing for counter attack. The patrols that he sent out he has had no report from as yet. He is in touch with the 89th Division on his right.

From: DOUGLAS
At: Sister's P.C. Bayonville.
Date: 1 November, 1918 Hour 22:05
To: C.O., 15th F.A.

Herewith sketch showing dispositions of 6th Marines. However, Division has ordered exploiting parties pushed forward, so Sister 7 is of opinion that no barrages should be fired except with specific authorization of regimental commanders. They claim to have contact with division on our left but have no definite information as to its present line.

DOUGLAS.

From: Slap
At: Landreville.
Date: 1 Nov. 18.
To: Sister.

The 3rd Battalion reached 3rd objective at 2:30 P.M. Larsen is pushing strong patrols to exploitation line. He captured 6 pieces of artillery and 100 prisoners. He reports that 6th and 89th Div. advanced up with him. C.O. 1st Bn. reports digging in on ridge just north of ravine 02.8 - 92.9. C.O. 2nd Bn. reports taking 130 prisoners. 2nd Bn. is located 302.3 - 294.6 - 303.8 - 294.5. Col. Turrill counted 14 - 77's enemy guns in our area.

No time indicated.

Nov. 1, 1918.

At: P.C. Winn
To: Col. Ellis. 1 Nov. 18.

At request of P C commander will continue on duty representing 3rd Brig. up to Exploitation line.

Francis.

353 Regt just captured batt 77 and train. Line out of order.

Col. Ellis.

No time indicated.

Nov. 1, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

Nov. 1, 1918.

Brigade, 23rd Inf. having accomplished primary mission P.C. Sink now just north of Landreville and moving. Will be someone in Landreville to direct.

Request that one or two runners be sent to me for duty as I have none. Apparently all objectives reached on time and all going well.

Martin.

Gen. Neville
4th Brig.

A.M.

Nov. 2, 1918.

| | | |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------|
| From: | Sister | How sent |
| At: | P.C. Bayonville et CHENNERY | Runner |
| Date: | 2 Nov. 18 4:50 A.M. | No. 14 |
| To: | Site: | |

You will continue your exploitation operations begun yesterday (1 Nov. 18) today - up to the line of exploitation shown on map, moving rear battalions up in support as the advance progresses. The town of FOSSE may be included within the area covered. Special artillery support is being arranged for and our Artillery Liaison Officer will report to you this morning.

Neville.

| | | |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------|
| From: | Sister | How sent |
| At: | P.C. Bayonville-et-Chennery | Runner |
| Date: | 2 Nov. Hour 5 AM | No. 14 |
| To: | Slap | |

You will continue your exploitations up to "Exploitation Line" (shown on map) today. Site is receiving the same instructions. An Artillery Liaison Officer (Or Col. Davis) will confer with you as to Artillery support for your operations. Move support battalions up in support as you consider advisable - as the advance progresses.

Neville

Cancelled by 'phone at 5:25 A.M. Nov. 2 JT
C.O. 5th Regt.

5:30 A.M., Nov. 2, 1918. Telephone message from G-3, 2nd Div. to C.G., 4th Brigade.

Your brigade carries out its original mission. The Buzancy Operation is called off.

You understand, do you, that you are to go out and sit down on the line according to your original mission, sending patrols out to the front?

Yes, sir.

A.M.

Nov. 2, 1918.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 2 Nov. Hour 5:45 A.M. No. 14
To: C.O. 6th Regt.

How sent
Runner

Disregard Field message just sent you. Carry out (with the exception of Par. 1) the orders contained in operations memo. #26, 1 Nov. Send guides for 23rd Inf. to "SAME" P.C.

Neville

Please connect up by telephone. E.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 2 Nov. Hour 6:45 A.M. No. 15
To: C.O. 6th Regt.

How sent
Runner

In carrying out provisions of par. 4 operations memo. #26, 1 Nov., do not advance patrols to westward beyond the western limits of 2nd Division Sector. The 80th Division is attacking this AM.

Neville.

Recd. 7:10 A.M.
Lee.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 6th Marines
At: P.C. Chennery
Date: 2 Nov. 18 Hour 6:45 am
To: All concerned (1st, 2nd, 3rd Bn., Brig. 23rd Inf. Stowell)

How sent
Runner

The 23rd Inf. will relieve the 5th and 6th Marines at an hour November 2, 1918, to be designated later. The object of this relief is the advance of the 23rd Inf. through our present front line to the exploitation line. The 80th Div. is now attacking on our left within their sector prescribed for yesterday. The 6th Regt. will, upon relief by 23rd Inf. change direction of the support and reserve Bns. facing the west and covering the woods to the northeast of SIVRY-lez-BUZANCY.

Formation of the Bns. will be that for attack—two Cos. 1st line and 2 in local support. This formation must be taken up east of the line of the western limit of our sub-sector as prescribed for yesterday's advance. In order that the barrage of the advancing 80th Div. may not fall upon our men, and in order that this may be made sure, Bn. Comdrs. must be most careful to locate their front lines when the new formation is taken up, to insure safety to their troops. The leading Bn., 2nd Bn. (Williams) and the combat liaison force under Major Stowell, after the passage of the 23rd Inf. will maintain their present positions in order to cover the ground to the west insofar as their present formation permits; Major Stowell may, if deemed advisable for safety, withdraw his line to the east only to a sufficient distance to insure safety from the barrage of the advancing 80th Div.

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Nov. 2, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

In the new disposition ordered above the 1st Bn.(Barker) will cover the sector south from FERME des PARADES to the road just south of the 94th "X" line, and the 3rd Bn. (Shuler) from that point south to MALMY.

The C.O. of the 2nd Bn. will, as soon as practicable send to the P.C. of the 23rd Inf. Regiment, located in BAYONVILLE-et-CHENNERY, one guide from each platoon, one guide from each company, and one from each platoon of M.G. Co. of Bn., under charge of an officer, who will complete the details of the relief.

Upon completion of relief, further orders will be issued.

All patrols operating in the front will be recalled in time for the relief and information gained will be turned over to the C.O. 23rd Inf.

LEE

4th Brigade.

From: C.O. 6th M.G.E.
At: Bayonville et Chennery
Date: Nov. 2, 1918 Hour 7:55 A.M. No.7
How sent Runner

Memorandum for Brigade Adjutant.

P.C. 6th M.G.B. established 7:45 A.M. in Bayonville, in house on Landreville road, across street from church, at turn in road.

Kingman
LRL

From: C.O. Left Flank Liaison Bn. (2nd Division)
At: Ferme Parades
Date: 2 Nov. 18 Hour 8:59 A.M. No. 1
To: Regimental Commander, 6th Marines.
How sent Runner

Am situated at Ferme Parades and am connected up with 2nd Bn., 6th Marines on the right and with Co. H 319 Inf. on my right. So far as I can find out the 319 Regt. has gotten split up. Also the other front line Bn. has not reached its objective. Am patrolling for the 80th Division. Will inform you when they are found. Everything quiet on the front with exception of slight shelling.

Stowell
Major Comdg.

Copy sent to Brigade
Recd. 9:20 A.M. 11/2/18.

From: 4th Brigade Liaison Officer with 159th Brigade-80th Div.
To: 4th Brigade Adjutant.
Date: 11-2-18 Time 11:06 Via Runner.

Have reported to 159th Brigade P.C. at SIVRY lez BUZANCY and secured accompanying memorandum from Brigade Commander. (Lt. Col. Buchanan.)

No copy of map available. Have used attached chart to show present line of 159th Brigade. Shall I continue to communicate with you or with 3d Brigade direct?

Callan.

F.M.

Nov. 2, 1918.

From: Francis, Illustrious
At: P.C. Winn
Date: 11/2/18 Hour 1:30 No.4
To: Sister 11. P.M. How sent
Runner

All objectives gained on time. Casualties slight, number of prisoners.

P.C. left woods and established in Remonville.

Francis

Col. Ellis
4th Brig.

From: 4th Brigade Liaison Officer with 160th Brig.
To: 4th Brigade Adjutant.,
Time: 4:30 P.M. Date 11-2-18 Via Runner
Location: Imecourt.

160th Brigade cannot indicate even approximate location on map of their present front.

Message received from their front at 4:20 P.M., timed "noon" read "317th Inf. 159th Brigade have advanced north of Buzancy.

Message received from their front at 3:00 P.M. read merely "enemy in full retreat."

159th Brigade-80th Div now on your left instead of 160th Brigade. Have tried but cannot obtain definite location of their line.

Nothing of major importance to communicate.

Callan.

No time indicated.

Nov. 2, 1918.

Brigade B10 Nov. 2 - 18.

Sign on bridge at point 02.2-93.35-indicated having been mined. Sign reads-"SPRENGMAKER."

Broderick
RIO 6th Marines.

Nov. 2, 1918.

Memo. for Col. Lee:-

It is understood that the 23rd Inf. is to march through your line in column and not effect a regular passing of lines. Just heard about this - suppose that your troops have been informed in front by the people concerned.

Ellis.

Headquarters, Sixth Regiment,
Marine Corps, American E.F.,
France, 2 November 1918.

From: Site One
To: Sister 11.

(Cont'd. next page.)

No time indicated. Nov. 2, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

1. Somewhat in doubt about method of employing combat liaison group between this division and division on left. Should the operation between this regiment and division on left or between leading or second line element of 23rd Infantry and division on left?

LEE

Liaison Force:

Operates between Divisions and abreast leading battalion 6th Regiment for the present, that is, it remains in place on the left flank of your leading battalion until it, having gained its proper distance (about 1 kilometer) from rear of 3rd Brigade, follows.

By Comd. Brig. Gen. Neville.

2 Nov. 18-.

Earl H. Ellis
Lt Col U.S.M.C.

A.M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

From: Slap
At: 700 meters SSE of MAGENTA FME
Date: 3 Nov 18 Hour 9: am
To: Sister

Our rear battalion now crossing east and west road 300 meters S. of MAGENTA FME. Good liaison with troops on left and right by special forces ordered, is being maintained. We can see them on both flanks advancing.

Feland.

Sister
4th Brigade
2nd Div.

November 3rd, 1918.

At 10:15 C.O., 12th F.A. moving P.C. to FOSSE and will get in touch with us.

10:15 A.M., Nov. 3, 1918. Telephone message for Captain Dederer, Ass't. Engineer, to Message Center. (2nd Div.)

Bridge at 02.2 - 93.35 is safe and not mined; also bridge at Bayonville is safe.

Major Steiner.

To: C. of S.-

Was reported mined by 4th Brig.

Dederer.

11:15 A.M., Nov. 3, 1918. Message from Adj't. 4th Brigade to G-3. Reports close of P.C. at present place. Opens later at FOSSE.

A.M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

From: Slap
At: P.C. 304.75 - 297.4
Date: 3 Nov. 18 Hour 11:20 A.M.
To: Sister

Rear of rear battalion just forward of us. A report good progress. Little artillery fire but apparently heavy machine gun fire on line in front. We have passed few casualties. Will remain at this P.C. at least until regiment is definitely halted.

Feland.

12:30 P.M., Nov. 3, 1918. Message from Liaison Officer, (Marines) to the 4th Brigade: to G-3, 2nd Division. (Thru Col. Ellis, Adjutant, 4th Brigade).

11:45 A.M. all objectives held. Heavy shelling reported by the 9th Infantry on his front; also machine gun fire. The 9th asks for artillery fire, which is going to start immediately and will last for 20 minutes. It appears to the 9th that the enemy is withdrawing. Has seen his artillery drawing out. 3rd Brigade P.C. is going to FOSSE.

After artillery preparation, the 9th Infantry is to advance when ready. Enemy has strong artillery and machine guns on CHAMPY HAUT, roads north of HARBEAUMONT FARM to be shelled in preparation.

Colonel Rhea reports line of objective under heavy machine gun fire and he is having artillery put down in front of him. He directs me to request that Sister (C.G. 4th Brigade) come to FOSSE this afternoon if convenient, as he is going to attack and wants close connection with the Marines. He has now gone to FOSSE. The 9th Infantry is out of machine gun ammunition. Get somebody to start the combat trains up.

Talking from the P.C. at the eastern edge of FOLIE BOIS, and have telephonic communication to FOSSE, but will move to FOSSE at one o'clock.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Site
At: Fosse How sent
Date: 3 Nov. '18. Hour 1:20 P.M. Runner
To: 4th Brigade.

Our leading battalion (Williams) was at 11:40 A.M. on Cote Jean on "X" line. 99 between "Y" lines 02 and 03.

They were directly behind 3rd battalion 23rd Inf. which was about to move forward one kilometer and then dig in. Our first battalion (Support) is along "X" line 98.3 between 02 and 02.7. our third battalion () about 302.0-96.7. Our P.C. is in Fosse.

Lee.

P.M.

Nov. 3, 1918.

3:10 P.M., Nov. 3, 1918. Telephone conversation between Col. Beebe and Gen. Neville.

P.C. at FOSSE.

Gen. Neville to Col. Beebe -

The 4th Brigade is in proper position behind the 3rd Brigade. 4th Machine gun battalion is just in rear of the rear element of the 6th regiment, just south of FOSSE.

Col. Beebe to Gen. Neville. An airplane reports enemy troops with machine guns in VAUX at 14:00 hours. East of the Meuse the roads are crowded with retreating Germans and wagons. Nothing except the abdication of the Kaiser seems to have been confirmed but we have not got it from a reliable source.

3:15 P.M., Nov. 3rd, 1918. Received from Surprise 7- by 4th Brigade.

Airplanes report enemy troops with machine guns in VAUX. East of the MEUSE the roads are crowded with retreating Germans and wagons.

No time indicated. Nov. 3, 1918.

Headquarters, Sixth Regiment,
Marine Corps, American E.F.,
France, 3 November 1918.

From: The Regimental Commander.

To: Commanding General, 4th Brigade, American E.F.

Subject: Captured prisoners and material.

1. Below is report of prisoners and material captured by the 6th Regiment, Marine Corps, less the 2nd Battalion. Report of prisoners and material captured by the 2nd Battalion has not yet been received.

1st Battalion

366 prisoners - 20 Field pieces, approximately 35 machine guns, some horses and carts.

3rd Battalion

255 prisoners - 27 field pieces, 30 machine guns, approximately 100 rifles, 12 horses, 3 ambulances, signal outfit and miscellaneous material, also one baggage wagon with signal apparatus.

44 prisoners captured by liaison detachment commanded by Major Stowell.

665 prisoners, total.

H. LEE
Colonel, USMC,
Commanding.

Copy for Division.

A.M.

Nov. 4, 1918.

Surprise 4

The following message is furnished you
for your information.

From: C.O. 9th Infantry, at P.C., Nov. 4, 1918, 3:45 A.M.

Pursued enemy through Bois de BELVAL and Bois de Gerache. Met slight resistance. Have occupied heights two kilometers south of BEAUMONT, with one battalion in line. Two in close support. 23rd Infantry coming up in my rear and will have them extend my position to the left. Have contact with the enemy, over 130 prisoners taken. Some artillery in woods in my rear, was still firing after we passed. Have notified 5th Marines who are near La Fontaine au Croncq Farm. Will hold heights and rush out patrols toward BEAUMONT. Messages will reach me through La Forge Farm.

To 4th Brig.
Beebe G-3, 2nd Div.

Recd. G-3, 2nd Divn.
3:45 A.M.

Copy of messages received November 4, 1918.

5:30 A.M. Snow's advanced line runs from LA TUILERIE FARM about 1-1/4 kilometers east ending in the little woods -65 square. Patrol toward BEAUMONT. Written about 11:45 PM.

5:30 A.M. From officers who have returned. Same must be at least 3 or 4 kilometers in advance on objective by this time. Owing to darkness and winding roads some were lost but are together now. Received a little M.G. fire. Leading battalion Snow's took about 150 prisoners. They surprised them in LA TUILERIE FARM. Took about 50 in that place alone. At daybreak SINK says he is going to LA FORGE FARM. Is very anxious to have the MARINES follow closely.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France. 4 November, 1918.
6:00 A.M.

C.G. 4th Brigade -

1. Enclosed message received from Rhea. He has been directed to hold position vicinity BEAUMONT. Corps Commander desires us to seize any standing bridges over MEUSE, in our area. Move up and support him closely; protect both his flanks and get liaison with the 89th and 80th Divisions.

2. 1st Division moves up in your rear and will support you. They have been sent copies of Van Horn's message and understand the situation.

3. Division P.C. moves to FOSSE this morning.

By command of Major General Lejeune:

Myers

HU B. MYERS,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

A.M.

Nov. 4, 1918.

From: Maj. Martin
At: La Forge Fme. How sent
Date: 4 Nov. Hour 10:15 A.M. Runner
To: C.O. 4th Marines.

Position 3rd Brig. as given by Col. Van Horn to Col. Rhea. Bn. 23rd Beausejour Fme to La Tuilerie Fme. Bn 9th from La Tuilerie Fme to 1 1/3 kilo. East. Bn 23rd approximately 304.3-305.2 x 304.95-305.4. Bn 23rd approximately 304.5 - 304.7 x 305.3-304.7. Bn 9th Inf. 305.7-305.35 x 306.4-305.35. Bn 9th Inf approximately 306.1-304.6 x 306.8-304.6. 1 Bn Marines (5th) reported about 305.2-304.8 x 305.8-304.8. Other Bns. of 6th were moving up. Motorized M.G.'s almost to La Forge Fme.

Artillery now to shell spur of woods extending east in 37 Square and N.E. part of woods in 36 Square. Also woods in 77 Square and roads leading out of Beaumont above the East and West line.

Col. Rhea plans to get on heights extending from Mausolee S.E. in direction of Fme. de Beaulieu.

Artillery preparation to cease at 11:30 A.M.

P.C. Rhea to La Forge Fme.

Col. Rhea requests Marines push up.

Martin.

4th Brig.

P.M.

Nov. 4, 1918.

From: C.O. 5th Regt.
At: P.C. N.W. of NOUART
Date: Nov. 4. Hour 12:15 pm
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

In executing operation memo #29 just received I intend to move by roads through points 307.3-300.8. 306.8-301.2 306.9-302.1 306.3-303.3 306.25-304.3

Please give this to C.O. 6th Marines.

P.C. moves now to LA FONTAINE au CRONCQ FME.

Feland.

From: Sister
At: P.C. Fosse How sent:
Date: 4 Nov. 18. Hour 2 pm No. 18 Runner
To: C.O. 5th Regt.

Surprise 1 just returned from front. The Bosche are holding strong to the north of the 3rd Brigade - they are not "fleeing" as has been reported. You will probably meet with M.G. and Arty. in your front so the usual precautions are necessary. We are just leaving for our new P.C. - send the runners on to it when you get this at your new P.C.

Neville E C.O. 5th
La Fontaine au Croncq

To Lt. Flanagan. 3:00 P.M. Nov. 4, 1918.
Harold P.C. now at BUZANCY. 1 Bn. 317 at 2 p m on general line E 9090 - A 0090. Bns on right & left in contact with them. Will send runners to you from BUZANCY.

R.P. Williams, Jr.

Recd. 10:30 P.M. at SIVRY.

Capt. Harold

P.M.

Nov. 4, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th M.G.B.
At: Belval - Bois des Dames
Date: 4 Nov. 18 Hour 5:20 P.M. No. 15
How sent Runner

Memo. for Brigade Adjutant:

P.C. 6th M.G.B. established in Belval (adjacent to 4th Bgd. P.C.) at 4:50 P.M. this date.

Kingman,
LRL

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 4 Nov. Hour 5:45 pm No. 19
To: C.O. 5th Regt.
How sent Courier

I am sending C.F. Reif, Lt. USA. our liaison officer with 178 Brigade with whom you can make all arrangements for liaison. He is sending a runner over tonight.

Neville
E

6:15 p.m.

Col. Feland
C.O. 5th.

From: Maj. Martin Liaison Officer between 3'd & 4th Brigs.
At: P.C. Rhea
Date: 4 Nov 1918 Hour 7:30 P.M.
To: C.O. 4th Brig.

Sink, after artillery preparation, tonight will attempt to advance its line to 306.4-307.7 x 308.5-306.4. Expects to be on this line by morning. The right Brigade of 80th Div. reports its front line about 303.0-307.4 x 305.7-307.6 and its P.C. (Right Brig) moving to Sommauthe. The front line of Sink was severely punished this afternoon by enemy artillery.

Martin

4th Brigade
Belval Bois des Dames

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 4 Nov. Hour 8:35 P.M. No.20
To: Slap and Site.
Rec'd. 9 pm
How sent Runner

Following received from Sink -

"Sink after artillery preparations tonight will attempt to advance its line to 306.4 - 307.7 x 308.5-306.4. Expects to be on this line by morning. The right Brigade 80 Div. (left) reports its front line about 303.0-307.4 x 305.7-307.6 and its P.C. moving to SOMMAUTHE. The front line of Sink was severely punished this afternoon by enemy artillery. You will advance your line to conform with the line of the 3rd Brigade provided it is established.

Neville.

P.M.

Nov. 4, 1918.

From: Site
At: I.C.
Date: 4 Nov. 1918 Hour 9:20 P.M.
To: SISTER

How sent
Runner

Just received from Shuler, 3rd Bn., report of occupation of position assigned. He reports 3rd Bn. 5th Regt. passed through his position going north at 7:50 P.M.

LEE

From: Site
At: P.C.
Date: 4 Nov. Hour 9:30 p.m.
To: SISTER

How sent
Runner

Acknowledge receipt yours timed 8:35 P.M. In case of movement to conform with line of SINK it is necessary only to advance Williams' 2nd Bn. (leading) 500 meters.

LEE.

9:45 P.M., Nov. 4, 1918. Telephone message from Lt. Parsons at 4th Brig. P.C. to G-3.

Just returned from 3rd Brig. and obtained following:-
My advance guard rear element had entered woods about $1\frac{3}{4}$ kilometers north of my P.C. at La Fontaine au Croncq Farm. This means that my leading element must be by this time at 18:00 hours, well past la Forge Farm. No resistance offered to amount to anything. Have given orders to leading battalion to hold north edge of woods and to exploit heights north of woods. Have found only lightly occupied. Bivouacing in battle formation, 1 battalion in line. Battalions about 1000 meters apart.

From: Francis
At: P.C. Hanson Tailly
Date: 11/4/18 Hour 24 No. 10
To: Sister 11

How sent
Runner

Latest information re 356 Inf. left of this Brigade. Positions as indicated were reached and line established 23 hrs. met with Arty & M.G. fire front direction Laneuville.

P.C. Hanson will move to Beauclair 5 hours 11/5/18.

Francis.

A.M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 5 Nov 18 Hour: 2:10 am No. 21
To: C.O. 5th Regt -

How sent:
Runner

Attached hereto is message from C.O. 356 Regt. on your right, forwarded for information in establishing liaison -

Col. Davis who commands the Sector Artillery (12-15-1 Batn 17 - and 5-7 of 1st Div.) sent his Adjutant here to see about your support. I requested that an Artillery Liaison Officer be sent to report to you as soon as possible. In the meantime, you can arrange for fire through the Brigade (their P.C. is at Sink). Just as soon as we have the correct position of your front line will arrange for a protective barrage. They are pounding the railway line on your front tonight with enfilade fire.

Neville.

From: Francis
At: P.C. Hanson Beauclair
Date: 11/5/18 Hour: 7 No. 11
To: Sister 11

How sent:
Runner

Map forwarded shows location of this Brig. at 4 Hrs. patrol of 1 Officer & 30 men entered Laneuville, met with heavy M.G. Fire, patrols were also out as far as Cesse, Luzy and through Foret de Jaulny, report slight M.G. resistance. The 356 Inf. in on your right.

P.C. Hanson now at Beauclair.

Francis.

Nov. 5 - 8:00 AM

Dear Ellis.

Note received - I agree exactly with your idea. Turrill has gone out to push 3rd and 1st Bns forward and get on ridge at 310.3 - 306.0 and N.E. Time of accomplishment depends on progress the Bns made last night but I think it can be done by say about 11:00 A.M. Turrill will get 2nd Bn over into our sector as soon as the 3rd Brigade cover theirs safely and I will also send Dunbeck the order to move over as soon as he can. The 2nd Bn lost some men yesterday, enough to bring their total casualties to date to about 15%. Artillery liaison officer for front line went out with Turrill. If Lee will keep in supporting distance, I think we will make the desired progress. My idea is to try to carry out the mission assigned by Division and then exploit the N.E. end of Foret de Jaulny towards INOR.

Col. Ellis.

Feland.

A.M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

From: C.O. 2nd Bn. 3th.
At: P.C.
Date: 5 Nov. 18 Hour 8:25 A.M. No. 10 Mounted Messenger
To: C.O. 6th Regiment.

We are in position as ordered in Field Order No. 28, Headquarters 6th, 1:30 P.M., 4 Nov. 18. Have located all Battalions of the 5th Regiment and 1st and 3rd Battalions of 6th. We have liaison with the Regiment of the 89th Division on our right.

(Signed) WILLIAMS.
Received 10:30 A.M., 4 Nov. 18.

LEE.

From: Ellis
At: P.C.
Date: 5 Nov. 18 Hour 8:30 am No. 22
To: Col. Feland. How sent
Courier

Just after I wrote to you the C of S called up and gave the instructions in the attached order - They made a mistake and seem to be trying to catch up -

Ellis

Headquarters, 5th Regiment, U.S.M.C., A.E.F., 5 November 1918.

To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

The following message just received from Colonel Turrill at 306.8 - 303.4, 9:20 A.M.

"1st Battalion is just west of position assigned. Williams battalion of 6th is where Hamilton was to go. Larsen is ahead Hamilton says. I will get in touch with Larsen and start moving forward. Williams reported to Hamilton that elements of 89th Division were near point 308.2 - 303.2."

From the above I judge everything is going all right, and hope that Turrill will have the leading battalion get a footing on the ridge southeast of POUILLY in our sector this morning."

Logan Feland.

9:30 A.M., Nov. 5, 1918. Telephone message from Lt. Parsons received by G-3.

Information obtained from a French soldier who has just come in from Beaumont. Some German artillery fire at Beaumont this morning. Boche planes about 400 feet at 9:00 A.M. No dead Americans on road between here and Beaumont, a few dead Germans. About 100 civilians in town. (Other reports say 500 civilians.) There is a bridge across the Meuse at Letanne. Does not know whether it is destroyed or not. We have just heard we have enough wire to push the wire to Beaumont. Officers are out now reconnoitering the route

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

for the wire. I will stay here until the wire is in Beaumont. Will ring up again in a few minutes. Col. Rhea is on his way here. More than 40 prisoners in Beaumont.

9:50 A.M., Nov. 5, 1918. Telephone message received by G-3 from Lt. Parsons.

Sharp skirmishes and patrols withdrew temporarily, due to German machine gun fire coming from the Plateau west of Letanne. Line held now the same as held before. Prisoners state that their retreat will continue beyond the Meuse (rumor), also several prisoners said the bridges are blown up. Can't find out about liaison, get right after that.

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 5 Nov. 18 Hour 10:12 AM No. 22 How sent
To: C.O. 5th Runner

The Division directs us to use all haste to send a patrol to the bridge at Pouilly and of course cross if we can. It is reported by Rhea and others that the Bosche have fled and will offer practically no resistance, etc. You know about the value to place on these reports so make haste with reason in carrying out the orders.

Martin reports that Sink's right rests in the trench system north of Bois de la Vache - but he himself is not sure that what Sink told him is correct.

It seems that the 3rd Brigade is getting very weak and they are now willing to allow the 2nd Division the honor of crossing the Meuse if they can't.

Push things along.

C.O. 5th Regt. Neville
E

From: Sister
At: P.C.
Date: 5 Nov. Hour 11 am No. 23 How sent
To: Slap and Site Runner

5th Marines will move forward, effect a guarded crossing of the Meuse at Pouilly and seize the heights to Northeast of Pouilly, heights west of Autreville and heights in Bois d'Alma Gisors pushing forward strong patrols to keep in contact with the enemy.

The 6th Marines will follow in close support, via Beaumont.

P.C. 4th Brigade - in place and then to Pouilly via Beaumont if crossing is effected.

C.O. 5th Marines. Neville.

Addenda under F.M. No. 23, 5 Nov. 18, Hour 11:00 A.M.
Col. Feland.

If crossing of Meuse can be effected carry out the attached order.

NEVILLE

A.M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

From: Sister Recd 12 Noon 11/5/18
At: P.C.
Date: 5 Nov. Hour 11:10 A.M. No. 24
To: Site. How sent
Runner

If a crossing of the Meuse can be effected at Pouilly the following orders will be carried out:-

5th Marines will move forward, effect a guarded crossing of the Meuse at Pouilly and seize the heights to the north-east of Pouilly, heights west of Autreville and heights Bois d'Alma Gisors pushing forward strong patrols to keep in contact with the enemy. The 6th Marines will follow in close support. The P.C. 4th Brigade in place and then to Pouilly if crossing is effected.

Neville

P.M.

Nov. 5, 1918.

3:45 P.M., Nov. 5, 1918.

Message from Adj. 4th Brig. to G-3.

The Lt. Col. of the 5th Regt., at the forward P.C. reported at 2:50 P.M. that the leading battalion of the 5th was preceding in a northeasterly direction through Bois de Jaulny - the line extending from 309.3 - 306.6 in a southeasterly direction covering sector. Patrols to points mentioned in field order in advance from which no reports have been received as yet. He states commander of advance battalion thoroughly understands situation and is pushing ahead.

From: C.O. Co. F (W) Engrs.
At: Beaufort - Billet #83
Date: 11/5/18 Hour 18
To: C.O. 178 Brig.

Bridge at Pouilly is blown out completely in two sections & the 3rd or last King appears to be blockaded or else wrecked in such a way as to give that appearance. Repairs could be made only at expense of considerable expense of time owing to our very limited equipment & difficulty of securing materials - pontoons from Army Park appear the best solution as I view it. Officer who made Inor & Luzy Martincourt reconnaissances has not yet- (Message incomplete)

Col. Ellis to Col. Beebe.

Nov. 5, 1918.

2nd Battalion, 5th Marines: P.C. 310.3 - 312.45. Don't know line.

1st Bn. Line: 310.50 - 311.70 to 310.45 - 311.70, then to 310.40 - 311.5. 309.95 - 312. - 309.95 - 311.80, then to 310. 311.6.

1 Bn. 89th Div. 309.3 - 311.3, along timber 309.25 - 310.70.

Advance element leads up above parallel 313.00.

3rd Bn. south end woods Flavier.

6th Marines: Road extending 308. - 311.5 - 307.7 - 311.

This message transmitted to Corps at 7:30 P.M.

A.M.

Nov. 6, 1918.

9:00 A.M., Nov. 6, 1918. Tel. Mes. from Gen. Neville to G-3.

The following message received from C.O. 5th Marines.

The patrol crossed the canal on the lock. Bridge destroyed. The bridge over the wide part of the river is so that a man can just crawl across it. The bridge over the narrow part of the river is so a man has to have assistance to get across. We figure it will take one hour for a platoon to get across. They had flares in the town during the night. There is an 89th patrol on this island at the same time but none crossed over to the town. The Lieutenant of the 89th said he saw 2 Germans across the little creek and he fired at the Boche and thought he got them. The main part of the machine gun activity is from the heights back and around the town.

Larsen has patrolled all through the forest de Jaulny clear around to the point on the Meuse.

From: Francis
At: P.C. Hansen Beauclair How sent:
Date: 11/6/18 Hour: 9 No. 12 Runner
To: Sister 11

(W) 89 Divisions area extends from N.W. (northwestern) edge of Foret de Jaulny- S.E. (Southeastern) edge of Laneuville.

Francis

10:25 A.M., Nov. 6, 1918. Telephone message from Col. Ellis to G-3.

Referring to the message just received - request that steps be taken to have troops of 89th Division withdrawn from their positions opposite bridge head at Pouilly, and from our sector, in order that our crossing, if it can be effected, may be properly supported by our machine guns and artillery fire. That is that we may control movement of all troops adjacent to our probable crossing. Also that we be furnished with information as to the situation in the area to the westward of the Bois d' Alma - Gisors on the west bank of the Meuse. Also the situation in regard to the area Luzy, Cesse and Laneuville, as to the possibility of procuring a limited number of pontoons for a crossing. Also the area of exploitation in case the crossing is effected.

From: R.I.O. 6th Marines
At: Regt. P.C.
Date: Nov. 6 Hour 12
To: Brigade Int Officer

It requested that we be furnished small quantity paper for the making of reports.

Broderick.

P.M.

Nov. 6, 1918.

6:00 P.M., Nov. 6, 1918. Message from Adj. 4th Brigade to Chief of Staff.

The 5th Marines are assembled in Squares 74 and 84 in preparation to marching to Beaumont by way of the road leaving the valley Farm la Belle Tour.

The 6th Marines are assembled within 1,000 yards of figure 73 in preparation to marching to Beaumont by the road leaving the valley 300 yards northeast of the figure 64.

No time indicated. Nov. 6, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

France, 6 November, 1918.

Message to 3rd and 4th Brigades.

Reports indicate that the enemy has withdrawn from the east bank of the MEUSE in our front, or at least his positions there are very weakly held. The Division Commander directs that you take immediate steps to ascertain the truth in respect to this matter, making prompt report about his lines. You will take advantage of any opportunity to establish bridge-heads, and seizing position on the other side of the river.

HU B. MYERS
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

A.M.

Nov. 7, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th M.G.B.
At: Belval
Date: 7 Nov. 18 Hour 10:00 A.M. No. 17
How sent Runner

Memo for Brigade Adjutant-

P.C. 6th M.G.B., moves to FLABA at 10:15 A.M. this date.

Kingman
LRL

P.M.

Nov. 7, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th M.G.B.
At: Belval
Date: 7 Nov. 18 Hour 4:25 P.M. No. 18
To: Memo for Brigade Adjutant.
How sent Runner

Rations required by this battalion to fill train are 1 day's field and 2 day's reserve.

Kingman
LRL

P.M.

Nov. 7, 1918.

Date: 7 Nov. Hour 10:15 P.M.

Dear Ellis:

We have only one day's rations on hand,
the Col. says, You know our strength.

Turrill.

A.M.

Nov. 9, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th M.G.B.

At: Belval

Date: 9 Nov. '18 Hour 9:00 A.M.

How sent

Runner

Memo for Brigade Adjutant:

The replacements necessary to fill this battalion to
authorized strength are as follows:

6 Officers (lieutenants)
240 Enlisted

70

170

Does this include the men loaned to other
M.G. Battn's? Ellis

Kingman
LRL

From: C.O. 6th M.G.B.

At: Belval

Date: 9 Nov Hour 9:15 No. 20

To: Bgd. Adjutant-

Men loaned to other organizations were not considered
in this requisition. We gave 70 men to 4th & 5th M.G.B.'s
and we have no record of casualties among them. After de-
taching these 70 men the battalion was at authorized strength.

Kingman

P.M.

Nov. 9, 1918.

From: Sister

At: P.C. #106 - Rue Maas, Beaumont

Date: 9 Nov. 18 Hour 5:55 pm No. 1

To: Col. Feland

How sent

Runner

It looks as though there will be no party tonight. I
called up the 39th just now and they said it was supposed to
be postponed. If you will have Capt. Dunbeck wait at your
P.C. I will try to get hold of the Engineers interested and
get them together - to talk the matter over. The 39th has
no plan as yet but expect to have one tomorrow.

Ellis

C.O. 5th Regt.

P.M.

Nov. 9, 1918.

From: C.O. 6th Marines
At: P.C. YONCQ
Date: 9 Nov. 18 Hour 6:30 P.M.
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

How sent
Phone

First and Second Battalions in position Bois LIMON. Third battalion will arrive there in about four hours. Will have reconnaissance parties in vicinity MOUZON at daylight.

LEE

Phoned 7:30 p.m.

P.M. Nov. 10, 1918.

11:10 P.M., Nov. 10th, 1918. Telephone message received by C.G., 2nd Div., from 4th Brigade.

4th Brigade have report from officer who had been down to the crossing that they were all across except 1 company and everything looked fine. That was east of the BOIS de l'Hospice, by two bridges about 400 yards apart; about artillery salvo distance. We heard in a round about way from the people up above the report was that part of the forces had crossed over at ROUFFY. Boche were evidently on to it as they had laid down a barrage across the aviation ground. That was the upper crossing. The 89th detachment is crossing with us.

11:25 P.M., Nov. 10, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade to C.of S., 2nd Div.

The combined detachment reports they all got across the river. They had few casualties. One Marine Captain wounded.

11:35 P.M., Nov. 10, 1918. Telephone message from Adjutant 4th Brigade to C. of S.,

They had forced a crossing near MOUZON. Reports that one of their columns were across and had very little difficulty. There is no report from the other columns. The two were only a few hundred yards apart. The telephone line up the vicinity of MOUZON has been out for about 2 hours. It ought to be fixed very soon now.

A.M.

Nov. 11, 1918.

2:45 A.M., Nov. 11, 1918. Telephone message from Adj. 4th Brig. received by C. of S.

Lt. called up from SARTELLE FARM and said the 80th Division was held up along the edge of the woods and could go no further without re-enforcement. He sent out strong patrols through the woods, but he got machine gun fire very heavy. He does not think the 89th Division's battalion has entirely crossed as they became somewhat scattered by the shell fire. They are sending 1 prisoner in.

A.M.

Nov. 11, 1918.

2:50 A.M., Nov. 11, 1918. Telephone message from Adj. 4th Brigade, received by C. of S.

Message from Shuler at the railroad station where they were assembled for crossing. Shuler said they arrived at this point at 10:30 P.M., was held up for half an hour because of heavy shelling from POURRON. One battalion commander was there and two others were not.

6:50 A.M., Nov. 11, 1918. Message from Combat Liaison Commander to C.O., 4th Brig.

1st and 2nd bns. of the 5th Marines did not complete crossing of Meuse until 11:30 p.m. last night due to heavy shelling, a break in upper bridge and confusion of moving in dark. The Bn. from the 89th Division got lost at the start and at 6:00 A.M. this date had only gathered together some 300 men. Major Hanna was here but has disappeared now. Crossing made under heavy M.G. and Art. fire. The 1st Bn. on the right, ran into a machine gun nest immediately after crossing and had great trouble keeping the men together. The entire bn., numbering approximately 100 men, is now combined as a company and under command of Captain Hunt. The 2nd bn. advanced to the north through Bois des Flaviers but had to hold up movement until daybreak on account of machine gun nests and heavy underbrush. This morning at 6:30 a.m. the 2nd Bn. on the left and the Bn. from the 89th on right advanced toward objective. Sniping and machine guns overcome and advance going smoothly at present. Enemy Artillery fire heavy. On account of the very small number of men it is going to be difficult to organize this position in depth. Urge that another battalion be sent across river to reinforce us. Message just received from Captain Dunbeck states that advance progressing satisfactory and that he is taking many machine guns. I will connect with the 6th Marines and 89th Division at earliest possible moment.

Headquarters 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E.F.,
11th November '18 -8:40 A.M.

Peace Memorandum No. 1.

The following telephone message received from Surprise 1 at 8:35 a.m. this morning forwarded for compliance.

8:40 A.M. message from 5th Corps; Armistice signed and takes effect at 11 this morning. Accurate map showing locations of front line elements, including patrols and detachments, will be sent to these Headquarters without delay.

From: Brigadier General Neville, Com'dg. 4th Brigade.
At: P.C.
Date: 11 Nov. 18 Hour 9:00 a.m. How sent: Phone.
To: C.O. 6th Marines.

(Cont'd. next page.)

A.M.

Nov. 11, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

The following telephone message received from Surprise One, 8:35 A.M., this morning, forwarded for compliance. 8:30 a.m., Fifth Corps - Armistice signed and takes effect at 11:00 A.M. this morning. Accurate map showing locations of front line elements including patrols and detachments will be sent to these headquarters without delay.

NEVILLE.

For your information and compliance as regards location of your organization.

LEE.

From: C.O. Combat Liaison Force.
At: 307.95-311.3 (PHONE LOCATED HERE) How sent
Date: 11/11/18 Hour 9 a.m. No. 16 Runner
To: C.O. 4th Brigade.

Advancing without much resistance. 1st Bn of 9th arrived 8:15 A.M. and are in support along road at this point. Sent half a company to POUILLY to make sure it has been vacated. Other battalion is working north towards objective.

Am moving my P.C. to Senegal Farm.

Hamilton.

P.M. Nov. 11, 1918.

Headquarters, 4th Brigade,
Marines, American E.F.
11th November '18.
12:45 P.M.

Operations Memorandum for C.O., 5th Marines.

When your present line east of the MEUSE has been established you will relieve the 1st Battalion of the 9th Infantry now attached to your command, with the 3rd Battalion of your Regiment. The former battalion will then rejoin the 9th Infantry. The lines established at 11:00 A.M. this date will not be crossed until further orders.

By command of Brigadier General Neville:

E/S

EARL H. ELLIS
Lieut. Col., USMC.
Adjutant.

Nov. 11, 1918.

Colonel Ellis to Colonel Beebe.

2nd Battalion, 5th Marines: P.C. 310.3-312.45.
Don't know line.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Nov. 11, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

1st Bn. line: 310.50-311.70, to 310.45-311.70,
then to 310.40-311.5.

309.95-312.- 309.95-311.80, then to 310-311.6.

1 Bn. 89th Div. 309.3-311.3, along timber 309.25-310.70.

Advance element leads up above parallel 313.00.

3rd Bn. south end woods Flavier.

6th Marines: Road extending 308. - 311.5 --- 307.7-311.

This message transmitted to Corps at 7:30 P.M.

8:50 P.M., Nov. 11, 1918. The following telephone message sent to C.G., 4th Brigade and C.O. 3rd Brigade, in compliance with Corps Order. (Also to C.O. 2nd F.A. Brigade).

The Commanding General directs that you send an officer out to your front lines to stop all firing that may be going on. He wants that done irrespective of how many officers have been sent out before. Reports are coming in from Marshal Foch that shooting is going on in our front.

11:10 P.M., Nov. 11, 1918. Tel. Message received from 4th Brig. by C.G. 2nd Div.

4th Brigade have report from officer who has been down to the crossing that they were all across except 1 company and everything looked fine. That was east of the Bois de L'Hospice, by two bridges about 400 yards apart; about artillery salvo distance. We heard in a round about way from the people up above the report was that part of the forces had crossed over at ROUFFY. Boats were evidently on to it as they had laid down a barrage across the aviation ground. That was the upper crossing. The 89th detachment is crossing with us.

11:36 P.M., Nov. 11, 1918. Tel. Message from Adj. 4th Brig. to C. of S.

They had forced a crossing near MOUZON. Reports that one of their columns were across and had very little difficulty. There is no report from the other columns. The two were only a few hundred yards apart. The telephone line up the vicinity of MOUZON has been out for about 2 hours. It ought to be fixed very soon now.

Note: It is evident that the last two messages should have been dated November 10, 1918. However, the messages were copied exactly as they appeared in Report of Operations, Second Division, November 1-11, 1918, Incl., on file in the World War Records Division, Adjutant General's Office, Washington, D.C.

P.M.

Nov. 12, 1918.

2:00 P.M., Nov. 12, 1918. Telephone message received from Adj. 4th Brigade.

Crossed the river - 1 battalion, 1 company at Fme de Alma - 1 company at Vigneron Fme - 1 company at Senegal Fme - 1 company at Belle Fontaine Fme - 1 company in support Sartelle Fme. The other three companies at Letanne. Reserve battalion in Beaumont - 5th.

The sector limits between regiments run from our left flank on the river to a point where the river crosses meridian 308, thence west to the Villemonty road, thence south to the Sartelle Fme, then southwest to the end of the road at height 302 ($\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer west of Sartelle Fme) thence southwest down the road La Thibaudine Fme. 6th Regiment had 2 companies in Villemonty, 2 companies (1st bn. in La Faubourg, 3rd Battalion in Peronne forming along river down to Yoncq. Rear battalion in Yoncq.

J.S. TURRILL,
Lt. Col. (Marines) G.S.
A.C. of S., G-3.

P.M.

Nov. 13, 1918.

From: C.O. Sixth Marines
At: P.C. Villemonty
Date: 13 Nov. 18 Hour 4:35 P.M.
To: C.G. 4th Brigade.

Regimental P.C. now located in Villemonty. First Battalion- Bois du Fond de Limon. Second battalion- La Basace Third battalion - Two companies - Villemonty Two companies La Faubourg.

P.M.

Nov. 17, 1918.

Memo. for G-3

Change in location of troops - 4th Brigade Marines-

6 M.G. Battn. at Margut.

Ellis
Lt. Col. Adjt.

7:45 p.m. 17 Nov. '18

P.M.

Nov. 19, 1918.

The 4th Brigade report that 5% of their men have bad feet practically all due to the new Eng shoe just issued.

Report

By telephone 18:00 hours 19 Nov - Taken by Sgt. Webster.

11:55 P.M., Nov. 19, 1918. Telephone message.

The 2nd Div., will march at 7:30 hours, 20th Nov. 1918.
Column No. 1 via VIRTON -ARLON - EISCHEN.
Column No. 2 via ETALLE - ARLON - OBERPALLEN.
Column No. 3 Follows column No. 1 at 1 kilometer distance.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Nov. 19, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Touch will be maintained with divisions on either flank, by flank guards marching via THIAUMONT - TONTELANG - SIGNEULX - HALANZY - WOLKRANGE.

The line GREND - AUTELBAS will not be crossed until further orders. Outpost line of resistance will be established at end of the days march on the general line TONTELANG - BONNERT - AUTELHAUT. A mixed post of one company will be established at AUTELHAUT. Column No. 1, will billet south of an east and west line through ARLON and east of Y line 356. Column No. 2 will billet north of Column No. 1. Column No. 3 will billet west of column No. 1 and east of Y line 352. Divisional Trains to ST. LEGER and vicinity. Same orders regarding security of depth, liaison, etc.

P.C.'s of Division and columns No. 1 and 2 at ARLON by 20:00 hours.

P.C. column No. 3 at CHATILLON.

Division Billeting officer will supervise billeting in Arlon.

Repeated by phone to

3 Brig

4 Brig

2 Engs. for C.O. 3d Col.

A.M.

Nov. 20, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At: P.C. Bellefontaine. How sent
Date: 20 Nov. Hour 10:50 A.M. No. 7 Courier
To: G-3 - 2nd Division.

Advance Elements Column #2 on Etalle - Arlon Road at Meridian 356 at 11 A.M. Telephone down.

Neville.

P.M.

Dec. 1, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At: P.C. Neuerburg #2 How sent
Date: 1 Dec. 18. Hour 2:15 p.m. Motorcycle
To: Surprise - 7.

Leading elements Column #2 at Krautscheid at 3 p.m. Everything O.K. People of country quiet and troops received in towns without comment one way or another. Women and children seem pleased.

Neville.

P.M.

Dec. 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Sister
At: P.C. - Court House - Room #4 Prum How sent
Date: 3 Dec. Hour 5 p.m. Runner
To: G-3 - 2nd Div.

Established P.C. in Court House, Room #4 Ground
Floor - Prum -

Neville
E

P.M.

Dec. 8, 1918.

Report from C.O. Troop I Cav. thru Sister 6. (Phoned Corps
(19:00 hours
(Steck

Reconnoitered south along river from Remagen. R.R. Bridge
over Rhine at Remagen blocked with coal & stone (on cars?)
and can't be used. A guard for night of Dec. 8th put on
this bridge. Road for autos is good. Only one bridge at
Remagen.

No liaison with British. The C.O. Co. I Cav. does not
believe the British moved today.

8 Dec 1918 - 17:00 hours - Sgt Webster

1875

1875

1875

| 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 |
| 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 |
| 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 | 1875 |

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

1875

**HEADQUARTERS
SECOND FIELD ARTILLERY
BRIGADE**

A.M.

June 2, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G.
 At: Arty. Brig. Hqrs. Cocherel
 Date: 2 June 18. Hour: 11:33 A.M.
 To: Chief of Staff.

How sent
 Courier.

The munitions officers of the 3rd & 4th Brigades (Inftry) have not reported. It is requested that they be sent here without delay.

Chamberlaine
 J.C.

A.M.

June 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Commanding General 2nd F.A. Brigade
 At: Montreuil
 Date: 3 June Hour 2:42
 To: G-3, 2nd Div.

How sent
 Lt. Carey

12th F.A. is on the road at Montreuil moving east to battery positions. The 1st Bn. 17th F.A. is in positions as follows: Bn. Hqrs. 11-87 - Baty. "A" 18-86. Baty. "B" 17-91. Battery positions of 12th F.A. will be reported as soon as occupied.

Chamberlaine
 J.C.

From: C.G.
 At: 2 F.A. Brig. MONTREUIL
 Date: 3 June, '18. Hour 8:35 A.M.
 To: Col. DAVIS, '15

How sent
 Self
 Rec'd. 8:45 A.M. J.P.D.

Get in touch with Gen'l. Lewis. Select positions for batteries of your regiment and bring them up to those positions as soon as possible. Submit to these headquarters a sketch, showing location of each battery, its letters and position of rear echelon. Advise these headquarters with progress of the movement and when you are in position.

CHAMBERLAINE

P.M.

June 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G. 2nd F.A. Brigade
 At: Montreuil
 Date: 3 June 18. Hour 5:37 P.M. No. 22
 To: Lieut. Hyde, Operations Section Brigade

How sent
 Self

One (1) Regt. of French Field Arty. (12th) will be withdrawn from the American Sector with the 43rd Division. Three (3) Groups of the 37th Regt. and the First and Second Groups of the 232nd Regt. The First Group of the 236th Regt. will remain in the Sector.

Capt. Gauthier
 Officer de Liaison 2nd Div.

Rec'd.
 6:00 P.M.

No time indicated. June 3, 1918.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.G.
At: Arty. Brig. Hq. (Montreuil)
Date: 3 June
To: G-3 Operations.

How sent
Courier.

One Battalion 155's 17th Regt. Battery's A & B
Lt. Colonel Quinn Commanding left Cocherel 9:45 to take
position in woods 1 Km. N.E. of La Loge. You will be
advised of progress of movement.

Chamberlaine
J.C.

P.M. June 4, 1918.
G-3 EK DE EQ.

Bosches decending en masse Entre Courchamps ET LICY.

(The above intercepted by Div. Radio at 10 P.M.

Phoned to both Brigades) Phoned 10:19 P.M.
Message given to Artillery) June 4 -

Army Corps notified 10:25 P.M.

A.M. June 8, 1918.

Following change of positions of batteries just
reported by 12th F.A.

B. Btry to E. 20.93
E. Btry. to E. 26.78

A.G. Carey
Operations.

1st Groupe 37th Reported as transferred from 2nd Division.
Carey.

No time indicated. June 8, 1918.

Headquarters, 2nd F.A. Brigade.
A.E.F., France, 8th June, 1918.

Memorandum: To COMMANDING OFFICERS, 12th, 15th and 17th F.A.

1: The Commanding Officers of the 12th, 15th and 17th
Regiments will take immediate steps to camouflage their rear
echelons by placing all vehicles, horses and supplies in the
woods and not on the edges. As soon as this has been
effected, they will have an officer inspect and report to
these Headquarters,

By Command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W.C. POTTER,
Lt. Col. Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

To Div. A.M. June 10, 1918.
8:40 A.M. - June 10 - Gen. Chamberlaine in person reported:
Major Cole of M.G. Bn. wounded.
Seven inch (7") Minenwerfer with ammunition
captured in BOIS de BELLEAU.

P.M.

June 10, 1918.

HdQRS. 2nd Div., 2nd Sec., G.S.
Message from 2d Art. Brig. 10 June.
Received 5:00 P.M.

Five companies of infantry have just been observed moving south into the town of COURCHAMPS from the north.

Heavy concentrations of troops at present are observed in the following towns: LICY-CLIGNON, TORCY, BELLEAU and BUSSIARES.

A.L. Conger,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
In charge of Office, G-2.

9:00 P.M., June 10, 18. Message from 23rd Infantry via
2nd F.A. Brigade. Recd. 9:00 P.M.

Concentrations of troops in TORCY, COURCHAMPS, BUSSIARES, and BELLEAU. Not determined whether they are for relief or attack.

A.L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col. G.S.,
A.C. of S., G-2.

No time indicated.

June 11, 1918.

Memorandum for Chief of Staff from the C.G., 2nd F.A. Brig.

At 5:55 A.M. June 11th an enemy battalion was observed forming for attack in the ravine north of BOURESCHES. This was observed by the liaison officer of the 2nd Battalion, 12th Field Artillery. This information was immediately forwarded to the Commanding Officer, 2nd Battalion, 12th Field Artillery, who ordered a concentration on this point. Fire was opened immediately, and the first volley fell in the midst of the enemy, causing them to retreat in great disorder. The range of fire was increased. The enemy was pursued by the fire of the 2nd Battalion, 12th Field Artillery, and the machine guns of the infantry. While thus retreating in great disorder they ran into a barrage of 155's ordered from the Artillery Brigade as a result of the same information being transmitted promptly, which completely dispersed them.

This shows the great importance of close liaison between the infantry and the supporting artillery. In order that this close cooperation may be maintained, it is suggested that the infantry assist in maintaining the artillery liaison when impossible to lay their parallel lines to the artillery.

10:00 P.M., June 12, 1918. Message from 2nd Field Artillery Brigade. To Div.

The Commanding Officer of the 2nd Battalion of the 15th Field Artillery was regulating certain of his batteries for interdiction fire during the afternoon of June 12th. During the course of registration a large group of mounted Germans, approximately 400, came into view near the wood south of ETREPILLY. The officer immediately regulated fire on this group and stated that the effect of the fire has caused the unit to be broken up and completely dispersed and that there had been a good many casualties.

No time indicated.

June 15, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

France, June 15, 1918.

Memorandum for the Commanding General 3rd Brigade:

The following message has just been received from the
Commanding Officer 15th Field Artillery.

"Commanding General, 2nd Field Artillery Brigade.

The C.O. 9th Infantry has a plan for tonight. This plan could not be communicated by telephone, but in connection with the plan he desires that if possible, ha rassing fire of 155's or other heavy calibre, be executed on VAUX from 10:00 to 11:00 P.M. (22:00) to 23:00 c'clock) this date, June 15. I have undertaken to transmit the request. Request reply so I may let C.O. 9th Infantry know. VAUX was transmitted to me by an area code furnished C.O. 9th Infantry by me."

J.R. DAVIS.

The Division Commander, in view of the fact that two reliefs are in progress tonight within the limits of the 4th Brigade, does not desire any action taken by the 9th Infantry which might tend to artillery reprisals on the part of the enemy. He also points out the fact that with the proximity of the 9th Infantry line to the village of VAUX, that ha rassing fire or any other fire by 155's uncontrolled by accurate observation, would be extremely dangerous to our troops unless they are withdrawn at least 500 yards from the limits of VAUX.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

PB-cf

P.M.

June 18, 1918.

2:20 P.M., June 18, 1918. Message from Artillery.

Report of enemy traffic on road from LE CHARNE to EPAUX BEZU. Large column of troops on road, impossible to tell which direction it was moving.

Heavy artillery notified. G-2.

P.M.

June 21, 1918.

10:00 P.M., June 21, 1918. Telephone message from 2nd F.A. Brigade:

2nd F.A. Brigade reports that in response to an inquiry they have made inquiries of artillery O.P's. who state that there is no enemy artillery activity; that the only artillery fire at the present time is our own artillery concentration on the area TORCY-BELLEAU (Town).

G-2.

P.M.

June 22, 1918.

5:30 P.M., June 22, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade, to 2nd Divn.

Enemy wireless message intercepted by the French states that enemy fire is being adjusted on same objectives as yesterday. The French believe that these objectives will be CHARLY and NANTEUIL.

(4th Brigade & 6th Marines notified.)

G-2.

A.M.

June 24, 1918.

9:55 A.M., June 24, 1918. Message from Artillery Brigade, to 2nd Divn.

Enemy artillery fire has been carefully adjusted by means of hostile aeroplanes on the emplacements of "A" Battery, 12th F.A. Fire for destruction has begun. The battery personnel has been withdrawn. Counter battery work under way.

P.M.

June 24, 1918.

From: C.G. 4th Brigade.

At: P.C. Date: June 24, Hour 8:10 P.M. No. 2

To: Commanding Officers, 5th and 6th Regiments.

1. For the greater conveniences of handling the sectors of which you are in charge, you will exchange P.C.'s, the change to take effect tomorrow morning.

HARBORD.

Copies to: C.G. 2nd Div. C.G. 2nd Art. Brig. C.O. 12th F.A. A.P.M., 2nd Divn. C.O. 5th Marines C.O. 6th Marines M.G. Bn.

To Div.
Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade: Rec'd. 8:50 P.M. June 24.
Beginning about 9:15 P.M., D and E batteries of the 15th Field Artillery were bombarded with 210's and 150's. Destructive fire.

P.M.

June 25, 1918.

7:05 P.M., June 25th, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade: to 2nd Divn.

O.P.T. 1 reports heavy German fire on the BOIS-DE-BELLEAU during the last hour and a half.

O.P.T. 2 reports Germans filtering in northern portion of BOIS-DE-BELLEAU.

12th Field Artillery reports that our artillery is now concentrating on this point.

P.M.

June 27th, 1918.

2:25 P.M., June 27, 1918. Message from G-2.

Message from 2nd Field Artillery brigade states that the shelling now going on is directed against the BEZU-ST. AULDE road just outside of BEZU with remarkably good range. The shells used are 150's long, at intervals of about 6 minutes.

SIGNAL CORPS, UNITED STATES ARMY.

TELEGRAM.

Received at 64 A BW 42 OB

G Hq AEF June 27 18

Commanding General 2nd Field Artillery Brigade US APO No 710 Custer.

C of A number 552 request you furnish this office with a list of surplus second Lieutenants in the 2nd F A brigade.

Hinds

910 pm.

P.M.

June 28, 1918.

6:40 P.M., June 28, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade, to Divn.

Flash Ranging Section reports 200 men just seen entering the Bois de Bonnes at the point K 89.93.

P.M.

June 28, 1918.

10:45 P.M., June 28, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

There is a heavy bombardment of the division on our left going on. They state they require no artillery assistance from this division.

G-2

P.M.

June 30, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR)
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

FRANCE, 30th June, 1918.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM: For: C.G. 3rd Brigade.
C.G. 4th Brigade.
C.G., 2nd F.A. Brigade.
N.L.E. C.O., 2nd Engineers.
C.O. 9th Infantry.
C.O., 23rd Infantry.
C.O., 5th Marines.
9th Inf. C.O. 6th Marines.
C.O. 4th M.G. Bn.
Division Signal Officer.
Division Surgeon.
A.P.M.

"J" day, "H" hour, referred to in Field Orders No. 9, these Headquarters, June 30, 1918, is 6:00 P.M., July 1, at which hour the attack ordered in the Field Order will be given.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL BUNDY:

NLE

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

1:21 P.M.,
June 30/18.

P.M.

July 1, 1918.

MEMORANDUM: 1 July 1918. Hdqrs. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

C.O. 3rd Brigade reports destruction progressing satisfactorily in VAUX. Railroad station destroyed and many buildings in ruin.

Received 3:40 P.M.

P.M.

July 2, 1918.

4:40 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message received from 2nd F.A. Brigade, to Divn.

50 men coming out of BOIS-DE-BONNES at K 96.84.

8:50 P.M., July 2, 1918. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade.

The French report that American aviators have observed a large concentration of enemy troops north of CHATEAU-THIERRY at MOUSSEAU. The French believe it to be a relief. Artillery fire now on the way.

G-2

A.M.

July 3, 1918.

12:30 A.M., July 3, 1918. Message from 2nd Art. Brigade, to Divn.

Enemy firing practically stopped.

P.M. JULY 3rd 1918.

5:10 P.M. - July 3, 1918 - Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

Since about 3 P.M. this afternoon columns of infantry, trucks and wagons have been observed on the road south from EPAUX passing 79.53 - 65.75. All artillery units concerned have been notified and heavy fire has been begun.

G-2.

- - - - -

9:15 P.M. - July 3, 1918 - Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

Message from French batteries in the vicinity of AZY (attached 2nd Div) states that enemy aeroplane which was adjusting enemy fire on these batteries has just been brought down by French aviator.

G-2.

- - - - -

8:25 P.M. - July 4, 1918 - Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

The buildings of LES BRUSSES FERIE are now in flames due to our artillery fire.

G-2.

- - - - -

9:10 P.M. - July 4, 1918 - Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade

During the last ten minutes more than 100 men have passed a point 78.80 - 67.00, north of Hill 201 and west of LA VALLEES.

G-2.

- - - - -

10:00 P.M. - July 4, 1918 - Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

Heavy harassing fire (77's) has been put down on BOIS-DE-BELLEAU.

G-2.

- - - - -

9:15 A.M. July 5, 1918 - Message from 2nd Art. Brigade.

Flash ranging section reports:

8:45 A.M. Plane, identity unknown, fell in flames just east of HAUTEVESNES.

8:46 A.M. Plane, identity unknown, fell just north of COURCHAMPS.

G-2.

- - - - -

P.M.

July 5, 1918.

2:00 P.M. July 5, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

There is very heavy circulation of trucks and wagons moving south on the BONNES-BOIS de BONNES and the TARTRE-EPAUX roads.

G-2

8:20 P.M. July 5, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade.

Heavy concentration of all calibers has been put down on VAUX and HILL 204. Apparently offensive preparations. Our C.O.P. is under way. All Artillery notified.

G-2

P.M.

July 6, 1918.

1:15 P.M. Message from 2nd Art. Brigade to 2nd Division.

Two German planes have just attacked our balloon, forcing the two observers to descend in parachutes. They did not destroy the balloon, and ascensions will be resumed at once.

Balloon further reports a fire in BOIS des ROCHETS.

A.M.

July 7, 1918.

9:55 A.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade to 2nd Division.

O.P.S. 1, reports several squads of men have entered the woods southeast of PETREIT FEFME.

P.M.

July 7, 1918.

4:05 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade to 2nd Division.

150 men just left the northern edge of the woods west of LE TARTRE at 78.70 - 67.00 and went to the small woods east of BONNES 78.70 - 67.73.

4:05 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade to 2nd Division.

Heavy firing on HILL 204. No actual barrage has as yet been reported although the firing is very heavy.

8:20 P.M. July 7, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade to 2nd Division.

During the last hour heavy traffic BONNES to COURCHAMPS troops and wagons - passing point 76.00 - 60.72.

A. M. July 8, 1918.

9:30 A.M. July 8, 1918. Memorandum to G-3 from Hdq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.

2 batteries of the 102nd F. A. are bivouacked in the southern portion of the BOIS de VILLERS between BEU and VILLERS.

2 batteries of the 15th F. A. are still entirely in position.

1 battery of the 17th F. A. is still entirely in position.

1 battery of the 12th F. A. is still entirely in position.

1 platoon of all remaining batteries have been relieved by 1 platoon of batteries of the 51st F. A. Brigade and those platoons have taken up position in the rear of the army line.

- - - - -

P. M. July 8, 1918.

8:50 P.M. July 8, 1918. Message from 2nd Artillery Brigade to 2nd Division.

Small groups of men from MONTHIERS to TORCY (by 2's and 3's) have been observed during the last half hour.

G-2.

- - - - -

P. M. July 14, 1918.

3:50 P.M. July 14, 1918. to Div.

The C. O. 2nd Ammunition Train phones at 2:35 stating that the three details sent to three different ammunition dumps arrived as follows:

No. 1, 5:30 P.M. July 13

No. 2, same hour

No. 3, 6:30 P.M.

That he had been trying to get this information to us since this morning but the wires were out of order.

- - - - -

A. M. July 18, 1918.

5:55 A. M. July 18, 1918.

15th Field Artillery reports tanks having reached TEAUREFAIRE farm.

Artillery reports the troops went over the top on schedule time preceded by tanks and disappeared into gloom.

- - - - -

A.M.

July 18, 1918.

6:45 A.M. - July 18. Message from 15th F.A.

Received report from Colonel Upton that barrage very satisfactory.

7:30 A.M. - July 18, 1918 -

Commanding Officer 15th F.A. reports one battalion of the 15th moving forward to BEAUREPAIRE FARM. Regimental P.C. moving forward. Communication by runners to present P.C.

8:00 A.M. - July 18, 1918.

Headquarters 15th F.A. moving to CHAVIGNY FARM.

At Verte Feuille Ferme.
10:10 A.M. July 18/18.

To Commanding General,
2nd F.A. Brigade.

2nd Bn. 15th reported in position East of here. Lt. Col. Bailey has not seen them at all.

All officers & men report woods west of here completely cleared. Horse Bn. Amm. Train passed (head) at 9:30 at Cr. du Sant du Cerf.

12th F.A. Combat Train going west with Amm about Cr. du Montgobert. Lt. in charge reports. No batteries had moved to his knowledge. I have seen no other 12th Units.

Passed 155 mm (Schneider) French Battery (133 ? Reg.) at 1 kilometer west here. Sergeant said going into position about Le Translon & N.E. of it. Reports entire Regiment will occupy that region.

Major Helmick told Lt. Lemarche (?). Our Infantry held up between Vauxcastille-Vierzy, and in front of works South-East of Chaudun. Not verified.

Advanced Amm. Dump moved from Cr. du Montgobert to this point.

Col. Bailey reports Col. Malone asked for concentration east of Vierzy 9:45 - & thinks Infantry apparently captured the town.

Col. Davis informs me 10:40 considerable German Fire in Valley South-East of Beaurepaire.

Col. Davis reports 1 BN in position around here. His P.C. is at Ferme Chavigny.

Lt. M.A. Hyde.
Sent 11:00 A.M.

11:05 A.M. - July 18, 1918. Report from Brigade Artillery O.P.

Enemy artillery activity practically none. Few enemy aeroplanes came over about half past ten flying high. 2 enemy balloons visible at a very low altitude. Friendly tanks have disappeared entirely. Small groups of our Infantry all through the fields.

P.M.

July 18, 1918.

Verte Feuille Fmc.

3:05 P.M.

July 18/18.

To : C.G. 2nd Div.

From: Brig. Gen. A.J. Bowley.

I met Gen. Ely going to your Hdqrs. Told him of your change of Hdqrs. & difficulty of traffic. Also told him that you would probably order advance of Infantry to road South from SOISSONS. Told him liaison officer to Moroccan Division stated that Div. was attacking VILLIANTONRE & that 1st Div. was on hills overlooking SOISSONS. At this place I met Col. Mitchell of Div. Reserves. I have ordered 4th Machine Gun Battl. (Div. Reserve) to proceed to VAUXCASTILLE & to report to C.O. 23rd or 9th Inf. To send liaison officer ahead & to make right flank sure. Engineers are near here. P.C. 2nd Battl. 5th Marines & 11th F.A. here. Am putting 17th F.A. in position here & 12th F.A. on North and South line half way between BEAUREPAIRE FMC. & VAUXCASTILLE. 12th is here & is starting to new station. The 208 F.A. French are ordered to BEAUREPAIRE FMC. They have not passed here yet. A French Cavalry Brigade is passing thru here now they attack to the South East toward LOUATRE & VILLERS-HELON and beyond. This makes our right flank safe. Their orders take them to VILLERS-HELON-BLANZY and south-east. Other Cavalry expect to come from 1st Div. front south on SOISSONS-CHATEAU THIERRY road. 4th Machine Gun Battl. now moving forward. Strongly recommend advance to new objective designated by corps.

A.J. Bowley.

B.G.

He complained of lack of water etc.

3:50 P.M.

P.S.

C.O. 2nd Battl. 5th Marines states normal line of our objective is lightly held by French Moroccans (2:00 P.M.) from our North Division line to point south east edge of VIERZY. C.O. 2nd Battl. 5th saw this himself at 2 P.M. He put 100 men into this line & ordered 50 more to west line. From point 65,74 - (300 meters west of 149) 18th & 28 & 23rd Inf. have built line of rifle pits extending north east for a distance of 1 Kilometer. (saw only one company.)

VIERZY is not occupied by Boche. A few Moroccans or Colonials were in VIERZY. Saw Americans (heard they were Marines & 9th Inf.) (confirmed later) in line just South of VIERZY in combat group - & skirmish line standing up. (About 2 P.M.) Heard some machine guns fire south of VIERZY 2 P.M. C.O. 2nd Battl. 5th Marines says there will be little opposition in an advance to SOISSONS-CHATEAU-THIERRY road especially if tanks precede them. These tanks were 3 kilometers southeast of VIERZY 2 P.M.

A.J. Bowley.

B.G.

3:55

Some tanks (about 10) are here now. Some reported headed South East across field.

A.J.B.

From: C.O. 12 F.A.

At : VIERZY.

How sent.

Date: 18 July 18. Hour: 9:45 PM. No. 5 Auto.

To : C.G. 2nd F.A. Brig.

Arrived here 9 P.M. with Gen. Ely. Our infantry is reported at road crossing $1\frac{1}{2}$ Km. northeast of here. We have been shelled constantly & fairly heavily for the past half hour.

A.M.

July 19, 1918.

From: Capt. S. Knopf - 12 F.A. Adj. 1st Bn.
At: Beaurepaire. How sent
Date: July 19. Hour 10:10 AM runner
To: General Bowley.

No more troops on Hill south of CHAREY-TIGNY and North and West of Villemontoire. Heavy shelling of road south of these two points & running E. & W. Enemy using time shell & shrapnel.

Knopf.

No time indicated.

July 19, 1918.

Ferme BEAUREPAIRE.

Lt. Kane reports at 11:15:

Tanks and men entering VIERZY. "A" Battery, 15th F.A. now firing east of VIERZY.

11:45. "B" Battery 15th F.A. in position here - 11:45.

Lt. Kane reports 9th, 23rd line at -- 61.80 - 63.80 to C8.67.

Machine gun fire and snipers apparently between VAUX-CASTILLE and VIERZY (12:15). Seen from VAUXCASTILLE.

HYDE.

P.M.

July 19, 1918.

From: C.O. 12 F.A.
At: VIERZY. No. 5 How sent
Date: 19 July 18. Hour 12:30 P.M. Lt. Durr.
To: 2 D A C

Our infantry shown on sketch. Marine advance was checked with 30 or 40 per cent losses. I sent message to you at 11:15 by Marine officer asking for heavy fire on TIGNY and PARCY-TIGNY: also counter battery work. Fire of 105 and 77 has been constant on VIERZY all day. I intercepted Cole's battalion and put it back in old position.

Mc Closky.

July 19, 1918.

From: Capt. S. Knopf.
Adj. 1st Bn. 12 F.A.
To: General Bowley.

12:30 P.M.

No change observed save an increase in activity of artillery all long line. The Chateau-Thierry Road is being shelled with all calibres both time fuse & percussion being employed. The road south of CHAREY-TIGNY continues to be shelled. Many small groups of men have been observed on Hill N.W. of Villemontoire headed in this direction.

Knopf.

P.M.

July 19, 1918.

From: C.O. 12 F.A.
At: VIERZY.
Date: 19 July 18. Hour 12:50 P.M. No. 6. Lt. Durr
To: 2 D.A.C.

Your 11:45 A M just received. There is no French liaison officer with Gen. Ely who received an unconfirmed report that PARCY-TIGNY is held by French.

Mc Closky.

Hdqs. 2nd F.A. Brigade. -- BEAUREPAIRE. 1:30 P.M., July 20th.

From: C.G. 2nd F.A. Brigade.
To: C.G., 2nd Division.

Subject: Receipt of Army orders directing 2nd F.A. to remain on duty with 58th Division.

1. Attached hereto copy of orders directing this Brigade to remain in place. The adjutant of the 2nd F.A. Brigade, So. of VIVIERES. He will make all arrangements for return of Brigade to this point. 12th F.A. and Batteries E & F 17th F.A. are in place. Other organizations should be ordered to return here immediately. All artillery ammunition trucks and wagons should be held for the exclusive use of hauling ammunition. If the infantry of Division is moved away the Mobile Repair Shop should be kept in this vicinity. Request necessary orders covering above points at once.

A.J. BOWLEY.
Brig. Gen. N.A.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, July 20, 1918 - 4:10 P.M.

From: Commanding General, 2nd F.A. Brigade.
To: Chief of Staff, 2nd Division, Am. E.F.
Subject: Return of Mule Am bulances.

1. Request that all mule ambulances of the 2nd F.A. Brigade, which were loaned temporarily to the medical corps, be sent back immediately to their organizations.

2. Ambulances which have not been returned should report to these headquarters at Peaurepaire for instructions as to how they shall reach their units.

A.J. BOWLEY.

Notes: Hospitals at TAILLEFONTAINE
Also informed of many wounded at CREPY without medical attention.
Message delivered to Col. Hanna at TAILLEFONTAINE
'at 6:55 P.M. HERBST.

No time indicated. July 22, 1918.

Telephone conversation - Hq. 20th Corps - C.G. 2nd F.A. Brigade - night July 22-23.

Hq. 20th Corps. "General Bowley? You will be relieved tonight. General Bowley - "Impossible, question of honor. I have here 6000 obus belonging to the Roches that must be sent back before we leave... besides that I am in very good form to support the attack ordered for tomorrow.

P.M.

Sept. 11, 1918.

6:00 P.M., September 11, 1918.

Information received from C.O. 2nd Ammunition Train on the preparations for Small Arms Ammunition Supply.

Wagon Co.

Calibre .30 846,000
Calibre .45 86,000

30 Trucks.

4 trucks Pyrotechnics,
8 trucks Stokes 3" (3579)
2 trucks 37 m/m { 5,214 Cast,
 { 1,023 Steel,
 { 648 H.E.
1 truck - 2,000 C.F. - 2,400 F-1.
1 truck V.B. 5,150
2 trucks Hotchkiss strips - 115,974.
11 trucks Chauchat - 734,260
29

1 truck - To fill with Cal. .30; unless needed for pyrotechnics.

A.M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

From: C.O., 15th F.A.
At: P.C. in Bois de HOUGUEMONT. How sent
Date: 12 Sept. 1918. Hour 7:05 A.M. Runner: No. 1
To: C.G. 2 F.A. Brigade.

My P.C. is moving from present location to 366.0 - 236.0 (about 700 meters northwest of REMENAUVILLE.

J.R. Davis
Lt. Col.

From our O.P. at 6:40 A.M. our infantry in column of fours was seen entering the southern edge of BOIS du FOUR .

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 15th F.A.
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 12 Sept. 1918. Hour 11:05 A.M. Runner
To: C G 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Condition of road from old 15th F.A. position near Bridge on METZ road to REMONVILLE poor with many improvised trench crossings.

J.R. DAVIS
Lt. Col.

P.M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: C.O. 15th F.A.
At: P.C. How sent
Date: 12 Sept. 1918, Hour 13:10 Runner
To: C.G. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

(Cont'd. next page.)

P.M.

Sept. 12, 1918.

(Cont'd. from last page.)

Rolling barrage between 1st PHASE and 1st DAY line completed. 1st Bn 15th F.A. is now en route to a position on the southern slope of the East and West ridge just north of the BOIS d' HEICHE.

2nd Bn laid on standing barrage in front of 1st DAY awaits orders.

My P.C. now moves to 364.8 - 240.45.

J.R. DAVIS,
Lt. Col.

From: C.G. 2nd F.A. Brig.
At: Loge Mangin
Date: 12 Sept. 18. Hour: 6:35 P.M.
To: C.O. 15th F.A.

Yours of 2:50 P.M. just received. Move 2nd Battl to vicinity of 365.5 - 240.5. Ammunition dump is at Liney make every effort to get up ammunition. Our infantry holds the Army Line. Bosches are probably occupying Hindenburg line. Arrange with Infantry for barrage protection tonight. Keep in touch with me here.

Bowley.

Sept. 12, 1918.

From: Intell. Officer 15th F.A. 19 h.
To: Brigade Commander 2nd F.A. Thiaucourt

Infantry is being counter attacked on line 1st day. Will probably need barrage during night. Must have telephone line to this position at once via Thiaucourt and must have barrage when called for during night. Blinkers needed also. Urgent.

Douglas.

Need Heavy barrage.

U.S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

From: Adj. 2 F.A. Bgde.
At: LOGE MANGIN
Date: Sept. 12 Hour 11:45 P.M. No. 3
To: Capt. Davis.

How sent

Lt. Goodenough.

Genl. Bowley directs you get in communication with Col. Chaplin, Corps Arty. and request he move a 105 Btry with as much ammunition as possible to the front - to do interdiction & harassing on extreme rear areas. If necessary see Col. Ray and have him get some action in order to make the Corps Arty move that battery with speed.

12th - 16 Bn has received 16 caissons, its own combat train, but is shooting it up pretty fast. Boche Arty pretty active on front line. Many fires to left flank in hills. Enemy counter-attacked 9th Inf. this evening - with not much success. P.C. 3rd & 4th Bgde at Thiaucourt.

Genl. Bowley has requested you & rest of outfit move early tomorrow less Am. detail.

Show this to Col. Ray for his info.

Burr.

Inftry. requests rockets, flares & Ammo.

No time indicated.

Sept 12, 1918.

From: C.O. 15th F.A.
At : Near THIAUCOURT.
Date: Sept. 12, 18.
To : C.G. 2d F.A. Brig.

We had tremendous difficulties getting across maze of trench and wire. There has been great activity in front of 9th Inf. this afternoon including small counter attack. We have liaison with both battalions and Regt. F.C. 9th. Also we are laying 2 telephone lines to Bn. F.C. Work on them has been going on for several hours.

The telephone personnel that we have here is laying the Infantry line but we will expedite the line to LOGE MANGIN to the utmost.

We will put down the raking barrage on southern edge BOIS DU RUPT at once and will send a liaison officer to 23rd Inf.

J.R. DAVIS,
Lt. Col. F.A.

A.M.

Sept. 13, 1918.

September 13th, 1918. #1.

Received 12:02 A.M. September 13, 1918.

The following message was sent by phone to Surprise "A" Relay Wire, to be transmitted to either Generals Lejeune or Ely:

General Ely was heavily counter attacked at 11 o'clock. I am out of touch with the 75's. Ely says: "Must have barrage." Am calling on all army and corps artillery that I can reach. Ely has no signal rockets. Am sending an aeroplane to give barrage signal along his front.

Brigade of the 78th Division and machine gun Battalion ordered to his support. Should arrive about 3 A.M. Ammunition coming up - artillery and rifle.

Army says: "St. Mihiel is won provided Ely holds." Get barrage down for him. Answer.

Rhea.

1:25 A.M. Sept. 13, 1918. - From 2nd F.A. Brigade.
Colonel Rhea:

Everything going O.K. Hostile fire practically nothing. We have 2 Bns 75's and 1 Bn. 155's executing sweeping and harassing fires. No (Message incomplete)

From: C.O. 15th F.A.
At : P.C.
Date: 13 Sept. 1918. Hour: 5:35 A.M. No. 10 How sent
To : C.G. 2nd F.A. Brigade. Runner.

The 2nd Bn. 15th F.A. is now in position Southwest of BOIS D' HEICHE at 365.3 - 238.8.

J.R. DAVIS,
Lt. Col.

Sept. 13, 1918. 7:10 A.M.
C.O. 15 F.A.

The C.G. 2nd Brigade F.A. directs that the Colonel support the 9th Infantry only from now until further orders. The 12th is now supporting the 23rd.
7:55 A.M. 13 Sept. 1918. Lt. Stevens

A. M. September 13, 1918.

From: C. G. 2nd F. A. Bgde.
At : LOGE MANGIN (430 or 7:30 A.M. Time doubtful)
Date: Sept. 13. Hour: 7:30 A.M. No:6. How Sent:
To : Col. Davis. Liaison Officer.

C.G. 2nd Division extremely anxious to know present state of affairs on our Infantry front line. Request info. from 23rd & 9th as soon as possible and expedite these Hdqrs.

C.G. desires to learn whether Infantry is still on its last night lines & any info re any counter attacks etc.

W. E. Burr.
- - - - -

P. M. September 13, 1918.

From: Adj. 2nd F. A. Brig.
At : F. C.
Date: Sept. 13. Hour: 6:30 P.M. Liaison
To : C. O. 15th F. A.

89th Div. on our right is putting down 15 minute barrage at 11:40 tonight to protect reconnaissance. This for information.

W. E. Burr.
- - - - -

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: C. O. 15th F. A.
At : F. C.
Date: 13 Sept. 18. Hour. 7:00 P.M.
To : C. G. 2nd F. A. Brig.

1. Day passed quietly on front of Division. Reports indicate very few if any enemy in our immediate front.

9th Infantry has pushed its outposts forward to line shown on tracing herewith.

Front line of Div. on sketch herewith.

2. Large quantity of HE shell fired into our lines beginning at 1:50 A.M. by a battery of 20th F. A. located at 366.25-231.55. I personally verified laying and there is no question as to the firing having been done by the battery at that point.

J. R. Davis,
Lt. Col. F. A.
- - - - -

P. M. September 13, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE.

Received 9:50 P.M.

From: C.O. 2nd Bn. 9th Inf.
At : JAULNY
Date: 13 Sept. 18. Hour: 8:15 P.
To : C.O. Art.

Stop firing that G___ D___ Artillery. I have been sustaining heavy losses from American Artillery since 11:00 A.M. yesterday. I have had to withdraw my lines on account of American Artillery.

Geo. C. Bowen,
Maj. 9th Inf.

From: C.O. 15th F.A.
At : P. C.
Date: 13 Sept. 1918. Hour: 21.27
To : C. G. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

How Sent:
Runner.

9th Infantry reports their lines as follows:

366.1 - 241.95
365.6 - 242.4
365.3 - 242.5
365.4 - 242.8
365.3 - 243.2

Straight across R. R. thence S. W. 300 yards.

J. R. Davis,
Lt. Col.

A. M. September 14, 1918.

U. S. ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From: Surprise A.
Date: 14 Sept. Hour: 1:33
To : Slayer A

Rec'd. by Boyd
Phone

Enemy Battery in front slayer shooting on our front line.

Request information of probable area in which these Batteries are located.

Signed Surprise "A".

P. M. September 14, 1918.

From: C. O. 15th F. A.
At : P. C.
Date: 14 Sept. Hour: 14:20
To : C. G. 2nd F. A. Brigade.

How Sent: Runner

Enemy shells caliber 77-88 were fired into ravine 364.7 - 235.7 falling on our forward echelon at 14.10. Direction of fire North East. Our casualties were as follows: 1 Sgt. Maj. and 2 privates slightly wounded, 2 privates seriously wounded, 4 horses killed - 1 horse slightly wounded, and 1 mule killed and 3 mules wounded.

J. R. Davis,
Lt. Col.

L. I. September 14, 1918.

From: C.O. 15th F.A.
At : F.C.
Date: 14 Sept 1918. Hour 6:10 P.M. How sent: Runner
To : C.G. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Following men of this command wounded in line of duty near C. roads 364.8 - 239.3 - at 17:50

Pvts, Chas N. Smith, Jr. Battery "C"

Pvt. Erwin F. Erhardt Battery "C"

At 15:20 Wagoner Casper Caldwell.

All slightly wounded - all evacuated.

By DPM

J. R. Davis.
Lt. Col.

- - - - -

From: C.O. 15th F.A.
At. : P.C.
Date: 14 Sept 1918. Hour 18:10 How sent Runner.
To: : C.G. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

The following message received at 18:10 from our Liaison Officer with the 5th Marines.

"The 5th Marines are sending out patrols at 18:30 who are to reconnoiter along the RUT de MAD about 2 kilometers several hundred yards beyond BOIS de la MONTAGNE. If successful outposts will be established. There will be no artillery fire until you receive orders by telephone or messenger from me.

- - - - -

From : Shop 6.
At : P.C. Slap 7, How sent
Date : Sept. 14, 1918. Hour 20h30 By mounted courier.
To : Surprise 6 (2nd F.A.B.)

Increased enemy artillery fire on Slap sector since 15 h. Harassing and interdiction fire continuous from 16 h to 19 h. Desultory fire only from 19 h to 20 h 30.

Enfilade fire on valley and slopes between JAULNY and THIAUCOURT, from an enemy battery apparently located north east of REMBERCOURT. Assume that adjustment is made by enemy balloon in same neighborhood. Balloon has excellent view of locality mentioned. Enemy fire is opened quickly when persons pass through said sector.

Heavy harassing fire also on right of Slap sector from 16 h to 18 h 30. Enemy plane brought down within our lines on right of Slap Sector at about 17 h by machine gun fire from the ground. Aviator wounded.

Shops normal barrage was suspended at 18:30 on order of Slap 7 until ordered resumed by Slap 1. Slap is sending out patrols along RUT de MAD, to advance approximately as far as east and west line running thru northern point of BOIS de la MONTAGNE. In absence of resistance supports will be sent and line organized. There is a captured enemy battery of 6 in howitzers (3 pieces) in BOIS du FEY at about 364.7 - 241.7. Sights missing but otherwisethere are enough parts to fire one piece and 24 rds of ammunition. Much fine artillery material, optical instruments etc. scattered around this sector which should be salvaged. Being looted as souvenirs.

Malcolm Douglas
1st Lt.

P. M. September 15, 1918.

1:10 P.M. September 15, 1918. Message from Adjutant 2nd F. A. Brig. dated at 1 P. M.

15th F. A. reports that 5th Marines reports:
"Their troops have not advanced further than the northern edge of DOIS de la MONTAGNE.

W. E. Burr,
Maj. F. A. Adjt.

- - - - -

Headquarters 2nd F. A. Brigade,
2nd Div. 15th Sept. 1918.

6:30 P.M.

Memorandum to C. O. 12th and 15th F. A.

German counter attack expected, be on the alert.

By Command Brigadier General Bowley,

W. E. Burr,
Major Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

Received 6:55 P.M. Sept. 15, 1918.

- - - - -

No time indicated. September 15, 1918.

- I. Put in line to Col. Bowley at LOGE MANGIN thru central at THIAUCOURT or direct.
- II. Conserve ammunition.
- III. Must get ammunition.

- - - - -

No time indicated. September 16, 1918.

Headquarters, 2nd F. A. Brigade.
2nd Division. 16th September 1918.

Memorandum: To C. O. 12th 15th and 17th F. A.

- I. Arrangements have been made at the Ammunition Dump at LIMY for expediting the loading of your caissons as you pass thru. Commanding Officer, Ammunition Train will post guides to direct caissons.

Request you inform your battalion and Battery commanders in order to prevent confusion.

By Command of Brigadier General Bowley,

W. E. Burr.

- - - - -

P. M. September 17, 1918.

September 17, 1918. 16 h 00.

At : P. C. Fabric.

From: Shop 6.

To : Shop 1.

Attached sketch shows present disposition of Fabric as certified to by Fabric 6 and Fabric 7 at this moment.

Douglas.

- - - - -

No time indicated. October 2, 1918.

HdQRS. 2nd F. A. Brigade,
October 2, 1918.

C. O. 15th F. A.

1 Caisson Co. has been ordered to report to you not later than Hour H to accompany moving battalion. It will make onetrip as at LIMY and then return to command of 2nd O. B.

Houckreger,
1st Lt. F. A.

A. M. October 3, 1918.

8:42 A. M. October 3, 1918. MH From 2nd F. A. Brigade to 2nd Division.

Liaison Officer of the 15th F. A. with 3rd Brigade reports infantry has obtained objective and many prisoners taken. 8:35 A.M.

To: C. O. 15th F. A. 11:30 A.M.

C. G. 2nd F. A. Bdge. directs that the movement of the En. in rear, just ordered forward, be suspended, until the En that moved forward first has gotten in place and is ready to fire.

W. E. Burr,
Maj. F. A. Adj.

On reverse side.

C.O. 15th F.A. Rush. Oct. 3, 1918. Rec. 12:47. Oct. 3 1918

P.M. October 3, 1918.

12:11 P.M. Message from Adj. 2nd F.A. Brigade to G-3 office, Oct. 3, 1918.

A German officer reports that there is no line of resistance on which the Germans could make a stand up to 20 kilos. north of SOMME-PY. that the reserves at present are north of ST. ETIENNE.

Above statement made to the Int. Off. 12th F. A.

12:25 P.M. October 3, 1918. Message fr Major Burr, Adj. 2nd F. A. Brig. to 2nd Div.

It is reported by Colonel Davis says that the 3rd Brigade is apparently on its objective and is digging in; that the C. O. 23rd Infantry has sent one battalion forward for reconnaissance of combat patrol. Unable to locate the C.O. 9th Infantry, but was informed that the 9th was digging in on its objective.

Enemy artillery very active and aviation very active.

October 3rd. 10:35 P.M.

Major Burr reports to G-3 office that in 15 minutes he will have the heavies fire on two of the M.G. nests reported by Feland. The third, the one on Felands right front, we are afraid to fire on at present on account of the reported nearness of Ely's troops to that point.

P.M.

October 3, 1918.

Message received from Liaison Officer 12th F.A. with Marine Brigade, dated 6:00 P.M. Oct. 3, 1918.

"French still in KAISERTREU Woods."

Under present artillery scheme this woods will be fired on tomorrow morning.

Request necessary action to have these men removed.

A.J. Bowley,
Brig. Gen. F.A.
Per M.A. Hyde
1st Lt. F.A.

For G-3

11 P.M.

Time 10:50 P.M.

Called up Lt. Livingston, Liaison 21" Division & his general promised to attend to this.

Rhea.

A.M..

October 5, 1918.

Memorandum in conjunction with telephone conversation with Gen. Neville. Rec'd. by C. of S. from 2nd F.A. Bgde. Oct. 5, 1918.

1. 3rd battalion 6th Marines attacks machine guns west in following rectangles after preparation by artillery:-

265.79 - 281.0

266.04 - 281.12

265.9 - 280.3

266.2 - 280.4

2. 12th F.A. 6th Battery - executes fire on rectangle from 5:15 A.M. to 6:15 A.M. Expenditure - 600 rounds.

3. 17th F.A. One battalion will execute fire on same rectangles from 5:00 A.M. until 6:15 A.M. Expenditure of ammunition 200 rounds.

4. Infantry requested to withdraw 500 to 600 meters from edges of rectangle.

W.E. Burr

Maj. F.A.

Headquarters 2nd F.A. Brig. Oct. 5, 1918. 1:30 A.M.

11:45 A.M. Oct. 5, 1918. Message from 2nd F.A. Brig to G-3.

Slight firing around 1st objective. Large concentrations of enemy observed four kilometers due west of MACHAULT. At the request of the Inf. a barrage was fired at 12:01 A.M. on the line 485.48 - 52.47 which was reported very effective and drove out the Boche. Immediately afterwards more fire on line parallel to that end and 500 meters northeast. Trenches at 254. - 285.9 full of Germans.

1:00 P.M. October 5, 1918. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Colonel Holabird reports that his liaison officer with the marines has reported that the marines are just south of ST. ETIENNE. General Bowley has ordered his battalion of the 12th F.A. forward to support their advance.

2:55 P.M. October 5, 1918. - Message from 15th F.A. thru 2nd F.A. Brigade to 2nd Division.

An officer from the 3rd Group of the 259th French artillery which is supporting the infantry attack on our right, states that the attack has failed owing to intense hostile machine gun fire, and that no advance was realized. A new attack will be launched this afternoon.

F.M.

October 5, 1918.

3:05 P.M. October 5, 1918. Message from Gen. Ely to Artillery thru C.O. 15th F.A.

3rd Brigade line extends from 1 kilometer south-east of ST. ETIENNE. southeast to MEDEAH Farm (Railroad.)

5:35 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918. (Mess. recd. from Art. Hq. by G-3.)

Art. Liaison Officer (15th F.A.) reports 7 or 8 shots 1 pounder on C.O. 23rd Inf. P.C. at 145 (6.2-2.5) from direction S.S.E.

7:25 P.M. Oct. 5, 1918.

Firing again on P.C. 23rd. Gen'l Bowley notified personally by Gen'l Ely. None of the above firing was done by 15th Art. or attached troops.

9:20 P.M. October 5, 1918. Thru General Bowley.

Reports that when Colonel Quinton was in our 1st lines this P.M. he located a strong point of resistance which contained one German company with numerous machine guns, which he saw firing on our troops. This point is at 56.36 and is isolated - there being no Germans to the left of it.

Colonel Quentin was in our lines on the ST. ETIENNE-ST. PIERRE road when he located this point.

Rec'd. by Gen. Bowley at 9:10 P.M.

Rec'd. 22:00
5 Oct. 1918.

HEADQUARTERS, 2nd F.A. BRIGADE.
SECOND DIVISION, 5th Oct. 1918.

MEMORANDUM: To C.O.'s 12th and 15th F.A.

Eight shrapnel shells fell short about 1:45 P.M. 5th October, 1918, at 266.2 - 282.5, killing two men and wounding four. Came from direction S.E. by S.

Regimental Commanders will investigate any firing executed by the Regiments at above time and report result of investigations to the Commanding General, 2nd F.A. Brigade, without delay, determining if possible, the responsibility.

By Command of Brigadier General Bowley,

W.E. DUPR.
Major, Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

A.M.

October 6, 1918.

9:30 A.M. Oct. 6, 1918. From 2nd F.A. Brigade (Thru Col. Sparks, 17th F.A.) (To 2nd Div.)

17th Field Artillery captured: 2-'77's. 7000 rounds of Munition which they are now using on the Boche.

No time indicated.

October 6, 1918.

Memorandum:

At 6:15 A.M. General Bowley called up and said that arrangements for the attack on M.G. nests to S.E. of ST. ETIENNE having been made by Col. Lee and C.O. of the 23rd and final plan approved and put into effect by the artillery. When the artillery opened fire at 5:30 the C.O. of the 5th requested that the fire be stopped as a line of red rockets (which means "Artillery is falling short") had been sent up by our front line and that men of the 6th were running back through his line. Surprise A called up but could not get C.O. of the 6th but he did get the 3rd Brigade who said that the rockets were Boche. He continued the artillery fire and called up General Neville to report. The Adjutant 4th Brigade called up the Adjutant of the 5th Marines who did not seem to have much information on the subject and then tried to call up the C.O. 6th but telephone was out of order. It would seem from the line of the attack and prepared map giving route of proposed barrage that everything is O.K. If any Marines were running back from the front line it was because they did not withdraw to required 500 yards distance from barrage line, the distance was agreed upon as the safety line to our troops when artillery is using heavy calibre high explosive shells.

Attempt is being made to get further information on the subject. The C.O. 3rd Bn. of the 5th who made original report cannot be had on telephone as line is cut out.

From Fey: Seven minutes to seven. Slap 2 phoned in that runners had reported to him that shells were falling to their right rear of the 18 th Co. about 45%. Thirteen minutes after 7, well to the right front, green rockets went up which is supposed to be "heavy artillery falling short."

A. M. October 8, 1918.

C.O. 15th F.A.

H= 5:15 A.M.

October 8, 1918.

W. E. Burr.

8:20 A.M. October 8th. Message from liaison officer of 2nd F. A. Brig. with 3rd Brig. to G-3 office.

The artillery is now holding a standing barrage on the final objective. The Infantry on the right and left have attained their first objective. Don't know how they are on the final objective. Have not anything from the left battalion which went out as combat liaison. That is, we have'nt received any report from the combat liaison.

9:08 A.M. October 8, 1918. From General Bowley (From 15th F. A.) To 2nd Division.

That the Colonel said he had received word from the 2 colonels of infantry: one on the left said he had been held up, but did not say where he had been held up: the one on the right progressing.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade, 2nd Div. 8th Oct. 1918. 10:35 A.M. Message received from SHOT:

Slight firing around first objective. Large concentrations of enemy observed four kilometers due west of MACHAULT.

10:40 A. M. Message received from SONG:

At the request of the Infantry, a barrage was fired at 10:21 A. M. on the line 485.48 - 52.47, which was reported very effective and drove out the Boche. Immediately afterwards more fire on line parallel to that and 500 meters Northeast. Trenches at 264.5-284.9 full of Germans.

11:15 A. M. Oct. 8th. From 2nd F. A. received by G-3.

10:37 A. M. Message received from 15th F. A. Slight firing around first objective. Large concentrations of enemy observed four kilometers due west of MACHAULT.

10:40 A. M. Message received from 12th F. A. At the request of the infantry a barrage was fired at 10:21 A. M. on the line 485.48-52.47 which was reported very effective and drove out the Boche. Immediately afterwards more fire on parallel to that and 500 meters northeast. Trenches at 264.15 - 294.9 full of Germans.

HEADQUARTERS, 2nd F.A. BRIGADE.
SECOND DIVISION. 8 Oct. 1918.

Message from 452nd Artillery, 11:55 A. M.

4 fires with heavy black smoke 12 km north from BLANC MONT O. P.

1 star white rockets north of the ARNE VALLEY.

The hills above MACHAULT 100 miles left of the steeple in that town, are occupied by infantry. May be friendly or enemy.

In the neighborhood of crossroads 49.72, there is infantry deployed as skirmishers advancing north. Impossible to tell whether they are friendly or enemy.

P. M. October 8, 1918.

From: O.P.
Date: Oct. 8-18. Hour: 5:25 P.M.
To : C. O. 15th F. A.

Heavy enemy artillery fire on our Right-Rt of our Sector.

Sent to Bdge. 5:30.

- - - - -

From: O.P. 15th F. A.

Large fire in direction of ST. ETIENNE, in Boche territory.

5:38 P.M. Oct. 8-1918.

forward to Bdge. 5:40 P.M.

- - - - -

No time indicated. October 8, 1918.

Memorandum from Hqs. 2nd F. A. Brigade, 8th Oct. to G-3.

The following enemy batteries were seen in action throughout the period and counter-battery was executed.

| | |
|-------|-------|
| 48.55 | 67.76 |
| 92.58 | 48.55 |
| 82.68 | 38.64 |
| 42.59 | 52.75 |
| 53.76 | |

- - - - -

P. M. October 9, 1918.

12:30 P.M. Oct. 9th from 2nd F. A. Brig. to G-3.

S.R.O.T. 55 reports German in the woods at 47.74 and 47.75. Artillery notified.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brig. 2nd Div. 9th Oct. 1918. 12:30 N.

S.R.O.T. 55 reports Germans in the woods at 47.72 and 47.73. Artillery notified.

- - - - -

HEADQUARTERS, 2nd F.A. BRIGADE,
SECOND DIVISION, 9th October, 1918.

2.40 - - Message received by wireless from Aeroplane:
Battery in action 60-02.8. Another battery in action 61-02.8
Coordinates given - doubtful.

W.E. Burr,
Maj. F.A.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brig. to 2nd Div. 9th Oct. 1918. 6:10 P.M.

Message from Liaison Officer at Colorado 31--Word has been received from battalion on left that it is retiring to line which runs approximately along parallel 284.2. 12th barrage line 41.51 to 59.51.

- - - - -

A. M. October 10, 1918.

HEADQUARTERS, 2nd F.A. BRIGADE.
SECOND DIVISION, 10th Oct. 1918.

Message received from the Commander of the 121st Artillery
9:15 A.M.

Liaison officer with the French Division on the right
reports that his patrols have gone 500 meters beyond BEMONT
CHATEAU and are not yet in contact with the enemy.

P.M. October 15, 1918.

From: Major Burr.
At : P.C.
Date: Oct. 15-18. Hour: 4:05 P.M. How Sent:
To : C. O. 15th F. A. Telephone.

Major Burr wishes to know if the 15th F. A. has fired
any German guns since we came into this last drive south of
SOMME-PY.

1st Bn. C. O. stated that his Bn. has not fired any
German guns since coming into this last drive.

Called Brigade and told Capt. Davis that we had not
fired any German Guns since we came into the SUIPPE sector.

No time indicated. October 31, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
Oct. 31st, 1918.

On October 31st, 1918, the Brigade P. C. was moved
from EXERMONT to MONTY Woods where P. C. was established at
3:30 P.M.

A. M. November 1st, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
Nov. 1st, 1918.

At 2:30 A.M. P.C. moved from MONTY Woods to Hill 263.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
Nov. 1st. 5:30 A.M.

Message sent surprise - jumped off O.K. and going
strong.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
Nov. 1st. 6:30 A.M.

Moved P. C. from Hill 263 to SOMMERANCE, where remained
approximately 40 minutes and then proceeded to P. C. in
LANDRES et ST. GEORGES. Message center of Brigade P. C. on
ridge just at edge of town.

Message from 2nd F. A. Brigade 8:35 A.M. Nov. 1st to G-3.

8:15 A. M. Message from 12th F.A. Just heard from
5th Marines. Everything progressing according to schedule.
Prisoners coming in. 2nd Bn. 15th F. A. is moving forward
preceded by reconnaissance party.

A.M.

November 1, 1918.

8:40 A.M. Nov. 1st. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade received by G-3.

8:30 A.M. Message received from 1st F.A. Brigade: Received confirmation of message that Marines are in advance of Division on their left. Meeting very little resistance. Few casualties. Many prisoners.

Message received from 2nd F.A. Brigade to G-3. Nov. 1st.

8:45 A.M. Artillery liaison with the 4th Brigade reports that they have received word that the division on the right is on the first objective.

8:55 A.M. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade, to G-3, 2nd Div. November 1, 1918.

8:35 A.M. Message from 1st F.A. Brigade: Division on right had received message by runner that at 6:30 A.M. Infantry (23rd) had advanced a kilometer and a half and were in the BOIS de HAZOIS, following the barrage closely.

9:13 A.M. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade to G-3 Nov. 1.

9:05 A.M. Message from 1st F.A. Brigade - They had received message from an aeroplane which had descended, that the division on the left (80th) had marked their line and that they were five minutes ahead of their schedule.

10:25 A.M. Message from 2nd F.A. Brigade to G-3, 2nd Div. November 1, 1918.

10:10 A.M. Commanding Officer, 12th F.A. reports that one battalion is now moving through LANDRES ST. GEORGES, and will be in position in about 20 minutes.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 10:30 A.M. November 1, 1918.

Moved P.C. from outskirts of LANDRES et ST. GEORGES to LANDREVILLE.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 11:15 A.M. Nov. 1, 1918.

Moved P.C. from LANDREVILLE establishing our P.C. in BAYONVILLE. P.C. 9th, 23rd Inf. and 3rd Brigade in same bldg.

P.M.

November 1, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 4:40 P.M. Nov. 1, 1918.

Received message from G-3 that Boche are endeavoring to filter in between 80th Division and 2nd Division. Colonel Van Horn gave instructions to thoroughly patrol and take care of any possible infiltration.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. About 7:45 P.M. Nov. 1, 1918.

Issued F.O. No. 44, relieving Marine Brigade with 23rd Inf. - 23rd Inf., to continue exploitation, seizing heights of FOSSE and north of NOUART.

P.M.

November 2, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Nov. 2nd '18. 3:05 P.M.

Telephone message from Sink 1 to Surprise 3.

"What were expected to do? Asked him whether he understood what we were doing. Front line at Corps objective. Marines had patrols in front of that last night but withdrew them to pull off the plan to the left. Brigade commander wants to hold that line so has an established line to enable him to put over a barrage tomorrow. We took over on Corps objective. Is it satisfactory? Surprise 3 said it was. Asked for Division order." Also said: "23rd Inf. on left. Can we get 4th M.G. Bn? We are putting Company on each flank as liaison and would like to send one machine gun company with them. Asked Col. Myers to come up as phone connection very poor and our car out of order." Col. Rhea gave verbal orders to Regimental Commanders to move forward nights of 2-3rd November to heights on line of exploitation as Boche had pulled out. They are to move to heights and hold until morning.

5:55 P.M. Nov. 2nd. Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Phoned Col. Myers saying that we were leaving exploitation line and will be organized by daylight prepared to move forward. Asked to have Gen. Bowley put some long range shots back of Boche lines to harass them. Asked for BUZANCY SPE. MAPS.

A. M.

November 3, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.
About 7:30 A.M. Nov. 3/18.

Arrived at P.C. 7 on road about two kilometers south
of NOUART.

- - - - -

Telephonic Report from 2nd F.A. Brigade transmitting
message from Sink, 8:15 A.M. Nov. 3, 1918.

Prisoner captured this morning makes following state-
ment: He was sent back from a point 18 to 20 kilometers in
the rear to see why the Germans were retreating. Parties of
retreating troops passed him at points 6 or 7 kilometers
behind where he was taken. He is positive that there are
no reserves behind our lines to a depth of 18 or 20 kilo-
meters.

- - - - -

8:20 A.M. Nov. 3, 1918. Telephone message received by
G-3, from Artillery Headquarters.

Divisional Artillery reports that Regimental Command-
er Col. Davis of accompanying artillery, is moving forward
with the 3rd Brigade Commander. With each battalion an
artillery officer with 4 runners is with the battalion
commander. Liaison reported O.K.

- - - - -

P. M. November 3, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 2:05 P.M. Nov. 3, 1918.

Arrived at P. C. in FOSSE 2:05 P.M.

- - - - -
Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 4:30 P.M. Nov. 3, 1918.

Moved to BELLEVUE FME and established P.C.

- - - - -

No time indicated. Nov. 3, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade.
Nov. 3.
To: C.O. 9th Inf.

Artillery will keep fire on your immediate front until
14:30 hours at which time each regiment will pass a batt-
alion thru and advance via roads thru forest to high ground
on north edge of woods. Formations will go on road in
broken columns. A battery of artillery will follow leading
battalion. Artillery will support the advance by a rolling
barrage covering the roads and 200 yards on each side.
Machine gun ammunition is coming up. - also motorized 4th
Machine Gun Battalion. When you reach objective reach
out and connect with Stone's left and dig in, sending patrols
to the front of woods toward BEAUMONT. The marines follow
closely. Your limits are marked on map. Congratulations, Rhea.
Substance of above transmitted to surprise and relayed by them
to Sister.

- - - - -

... ..

[Faint, illegible handwritten notes]

[illegible]

1. *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud.

the 1990s, the number of people in the world who are under 15 years of age is expected to increase from 1.2 billion to 1.5 billion. The number of people aged 65 and over is expected to increase from 250 million to 450 million. The number of people aged 15 and over is expected to increase from 3.5 billion to 4.5 billion. The number of people aged 15 and over is expected to increase from 3.5 billion to 4.5 billion. The number of people aged 15 and over is expected to increase from 3.5 billion to 4.5 billion.

...the ...

1900

A. H. November 4, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
About 10:20 A. M. Nov. 4th.

Arrived at I. C. LA FORGE FME.

Notified Surprise that BEAUMONT was captured night of 3/4 and mopped up in morning. Col. Davis instructed to put harassing fire on our front 9:30 to 11:30 November 4th, again from 12 to 2:00.

- - - - -

November 5, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
12:00 Noon. Nov. 5th.

Nov. 5th, 1918.

Arrived at P. C. in BEAUSEJOUR FME.

- - - - -

P. M. November 5, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade. 4:40 P. M. Nov. 5th.

Received F. O. from Division directing a reconnaissance on front and continued advance with a view to crossing the river.

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
5:30 P. M. Nov. 5th.

Man brought forty prisoners by. From information gleaned think are on objective. Phone Surprise to that effect. Reserve battalion 23rd in position.

From (Adj. 23rd Inf)

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade. About 6:30 P. M. Nov. 5, 1918.

Telephoned Surprise 3, and Col. Davis reference to large German convoy leaving MOUZON, Huns in barn at cross roads one kilometer south of MOUZON. (received above information by aeroplane) Gave the status of 3rd Brigade to Col. Beebe - status as of Nov. 5th?

- - - - -

Hq. 2nd F. A. Brigade.
10:30 P. M. Nov. 5th.

Received order from Division that 3rd Brigade moved to the woods above SARTELLE FME and seizes the bridges reported previously near that point. The 1st Division will advance from the rear of the 3rd Brigade to MOUZON and after passing 3rd Brigade, the 3rd Brigade will follow the 1st Division, protecting its right flank. The 4th Brigade will be ordered up and will relieve the 3rd Brigade at the first opportunity. Asked Surprise 7 for some maps asking G-2 to start them out tonight as we must have them by morning.

- - - - -

P.M.

November 5, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brig. 11:20 P.M. Nov. 5, 1918.

Gave operations of Sicer 320th F.A. order to get word to his Commander of Artillery not to fire short of 314.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brig. 11:45 P.M. Nov. 5, 1918.

Asked Colonel Davis to move his rear batteries forward if possible starting immediately. Col. Davis moving 1 Bn. up.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 11:48 P.M. Nov. 5, 1918.

Col. Rhea gave Col. Van Horn verbal orders covering the advance, also giving him Col. Stone's instructions. Do not occupy BOIS RUPT until 1st Division gets up to help in the fight.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 11:55 P.M. Nov. 5, 1918.

Col. Van Horn is sending Regiment up thru BEAUMONT putting some companies on ridge and telling them to dig in.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. Nov. 5, 1918. 12:00 Midnight.

Sink 1 phoned Surprise 1 it is already to move and going good.

A.M.

Nov. 6, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 03 hours Nov. 6, 1918.

Gave orders (or asked) C.O. Bn. 317th Artillery not to shoot where our troops will pass thru.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 00.40 Hours Nov. 6th.

Battalion Commanders 9th Inf. arrived at P.C. Situation was explained to them in detail and necessary orders given Col. Van Horn instructed them each verbally also. Col. Rhea said if not too big a fight to take VILLEMONTY.

Hq. 9th Inf. Snow 1 from Snow 11. 6:10 A.M. Nov. 6, 1918.

Rear of leading element 1 kilometer north of BEAUMONT. No resistance.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 11:20. Nov. 6, 1918.

Arrived at P.C. in BEAUMONT. P.C. was established there at 10:00 A.M. but detachment arrived at 11:20 A.M.

P.M.

Nov. 6, 1918.

12:45 P.M., Nov. 6, 1918. Message by telephone from 12th F.A. to 2nd F.A. Brigade.

I have been out to the front looking things over. Everything seems to be quiet. One battery in action; that was all. We have forward positions prepared for an eventual move.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade - 5:30 P.M., Nov. 6, 1918.

Col. Rhea asked Colonels Stone and Van Horn to come to his P.C. in reference to Field Orders No. 56, - explaining that we got into MOUZON without resistance. We are to go to SEDAN (about 30 kilometers). Have no details as yet but are to follow Marines. Told Col. Van Horn to leave one platoon on hill and two platoons a little further up. Col. Van Horn to assemble at YONCQ. Col. Stone to assemble at BEAUMONT. Artillery to follow Infantry of 3rd Brigade. Maj. Brainard in command.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade - 8:15 P.M., Nov. 6, 1918.

Called Shop 11 and told him perhaps not moving till in the morning. Would let him know.

No time indicated. Nov. 6, 1918.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Orders received to be prepared to move to SEDAN tonight, following the 4th Brigade, which will follow the 1st Division.

A.M.. Nov. 7, 1918.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade. 1:40 A.M., Nov. 7, 1918. From 2nd Division.

Order received to extend front to include MOUZON and to move P.C. to YONCQ.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade - 1:45 A.M., Nov. 7, 1918.

Col. Van Horn instructed to send one company to VILLE-MONTRY and one company to MOUZON to occupy those places.

A.M.

November 7, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 8:40 A.M. Nov. 7, 1918.
Surprise:

Sector of 2nd Division extends further north. 3rd Brigade organized and holds the line of the MEUSE from LETANNE to MOUZON both inclusive and reconnoiter River crossing. Patrols will gain contact east of the MEUSE. The 4th Brigade moves to BOIS d' YONCQ. Troops in vicinity of BEAUMONT will move in small detachments to avoid observation. 4th Brigade will not move through BEAUMONT. Liaison detachments: 89th Div. have agreed to send one platoon and two machine guns to a point 500 yards south of BEAUMONT to combine with a similar detachment from the 3rd Brigade. Will get them by 8:00 A.M. November 7th. P.C. 2nd Division to be announced later. P.C. 3rd Brigade - YONCQ. P.C. 4th Brigade - FLABA.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 10:40 A.M. Nov. 7, 1918.

Called Surprise and told them MOUZON not yet cleaned out. We are cleaning out now.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 10:45 A.M. Nov. 7, 1918.

Called Colonels Stone and Van Horn and asked them to "sit tight." We received word from Surprise not to move P.C. or troops.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. About 11:00 A.M. Nov. 7, 1918.

Asked artillery put a good concentration on ST. REMY FME., tonight as much POSCHE circulation noted there, perhaps P.C.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 4:45 P.M. Nov. 7, 1918.

From: Surprise.

1st Division is out of line. 77th Division holds from near MOUZON to PETIT REMILLY along the MEUSE. Obtained liaison with 77th Division. Report situation, snipers and machine gunners near MOUZON.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 8:50 P.M. Nov. 7, 1918.

Surprise 7 called Sink 1 and said:

Pursuant to Corps orders, the Division Commander directs that you push strong patrols across the MEUSE and maintain contact with enemy. Told them no bridges in our area. We are in contact now. Sent two men last night and looked it over personally and can't cross. Are we to hold other side? Will lose any patrols sent over. Division said send strong patrols across river and gain contact with the enemy.

Col Rhea answered: We have contact now. We have been shooting at them all day and they at us. We will either have to call that contact or wait until tomorrow night and cross in force if we have place to cross. Could cross at POUILLY

(Con'td next page)

P.M.

November 7, 1918.

(Con'td. from last page)
but out of our area. Could put strong force across at night, crossing at POUILLY but foolish put patrols across as will lose them. We saw their relief tonight. About fifty machine gunners in shell holes, etc. Have ordered artillery fire on point they concentrated at.

No time indicated.

Nov. 7, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. November 7, 1918.

Commanding General directed Lt. Col. Corey to be returned to 23rd Inf. and we are to write a letter reference to Lt. Col. Zane's reclassification.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. November 7, 1918.

Told Surprise we have had men up and down this side of river and find that enemy holding with Machine Guns and trench mortars. Trench mortars firing on locks. Machine Gun nests open up whenever we expose ourselves. Can't cross river to make patrols on other side. Col. Rhea got the artillery to put concentrations on SENEGAL FME., FME. ST. REMY and FME. VIGNERON which were P.C.'s or other important enemy points. The concentration to start at night and intermittently during the night. (6:00 P.M. artillery opened up on SENEGAL FME.

A.M.

November 8, 1918.

From: C.O. 12th F.A.
At : P.C. YONCQ.
Date: 8 Nov. 18. Hour: 10.00.
To : Adjutant, 2nd F.A. Brigade.

Regimental and Btn P.C.'S in YONCQ. 1st Btn in position 304.2 - 312.7. 2nd Btn 303.6 - 318.4 ready to fire.

Suggest proper authority be sent to look into question of civilians in this town, evacuated from MOUZON, Approx. 500 in the vicinity evacuated from MOUZON, almost wholly without rations. Brig. P.C. to be here but not yet arrived.

Marched yesterday evening via BEAUMONT - very little shell fire - no casualties - good road.

Tibbets,
Adjutant.

YONCQ (500) - FLABA (300) - LA BESACE (200)

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 11:35 A.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

Was notified that 8000 rations had come in and that 5000 has been issued this morning.

P.M..

Nov. 8, 1918.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade - 12:20 P.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

Asked Colonel if had any news. Asked him to make it clear to Corps and Surprise 1. It is a question that needs consideration (referring to crossing the MEUSE) and couldn't be accomplished by having the Corps call us up 3:00 A.M. and say "Cross the River". Its a good day's work and requires some organization. It is necessary to give us advance information.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade - 12:30 P.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

Called Lakewood 3 (Corps) and Colonel Rhea told Lakewood 3; Situation and that MOUZON held by enemy machine gun fire and artillery fire. That we could cross there if they wanted us to but couldn't very well in any other part of the sector. If wanted us to cross tell us and not wait until 6:00 A.M. If we cross we should hold what we got which means cleaning up Machine Gun nests which would fill up again. If we did cross at MOUZON it was possible for the bridge to be repaired behind us and a large force go through CARIGNON tonight. Lakewood 3 said it was not intention to cross with large force now but we should hold heights on other side of river.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade - 1:15 P.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

Called Same and Snow asking for number of replacements they needed in officers and men.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade, - 1:15 P.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

Called up Same 1 (Col. Stone) and asked him come over to P.C. as wanted to speak to him in reference to fixing bridge at LETANNE. Col. Rhea said to Col. Stone that bridge was blown up in center and ends kind of falling in. Stone said could fix it for foot troops but not for wagons. Col. Rhea said get the pioneer platoon busy and see what they could do. Col. Stone said would do so immediately.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade, 1:30 P.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

Major Martin called up and said Division had given Marines the mission of crossing the river. Said was sure would get definite information soon.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade, 1:45 P.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

Had Maj. ---- Brainard report at P.C. in BEAUMONT and ordered that artillery be moved forward. Major Brainard did not have sufficient time to get in position as dark at 4:30. Said did not have any "longs" that could cover heights in front of MOUZON. Told Maj. Brainard to send some one up to reconnoiter the positions anyhow. Maj. Brainard had "dope" that we wouldn't move and told his artillery so.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade, 1:50 P.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

Surprise said Sister was the unit to cross. Asked have Surprise 3 call up and let us know as soon as possible what Sink is to do. (Think we stand "pat.")

P.M.

Nov. 8, 1918.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade - 6:00 P.M., Nov. 8, 1918.

9th Infantry reports enemy activity about one mile northeast of MOUZON and around BELLEFORTE FME. Close liaison with 77th (305 Inf.) from MOUZON up to OUTRECOURT. They hold VILLERS-de-MOUZON, one platoon on one side of River and one platoon on other side, guarding a bridge. He hears they are in ALBUMONT but does not believe it to be true.

No time indicated. Nov. 8, 1918.

Hq., 2nd F.A. Brigade, Nov. 8, 1918.

Maj. Waller came to P.C. and said Sister was going to cross at dark. Following ridges and push in so as to leave 32nd Division come through. Maj. Lewis to put Machine Gun Companies in temporarily. Only orders to push over and secure a crossing until such crossing is needed.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. Nov. 8, 1918.

Col. Rhea told Surprise 7 we want to mop up MOUZON, I think you will spoil the plan with artillery, etc., as just crossing is best. Would like to cross at MOUZON tonight, if no objections. Corps said "sit tight." Burt said better cross tonight. Asked what objections to going tonight as will be stronger tomorrow. Orders were to "sit tight" Maj. Bruce ordered by Surprise 7 thru Maj. Waller to get his guns in position tonight, ready to fire if they cross tonight.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. Nov. 8, 1918.

Capt. Fagan (Engr. Sig. Officer) said wire question was getting serious and Chief Signal Officer said would not move until sure. Understand Sister going to string the wire.

A.M.

Nov. 9, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 10:15 A.M. Nov. 9, 1918.

The Colonel of the Army Artillery (large guns) came to P.C. and after talking with Colonel Rhea agreed to drop some "big calibre" in CARIGNON. Is at PETITE FORET FME; about two kilometers away, and we are considering stringing a wire to his battery there and maintain communication with him to enable Colonel Rhea to give him any targets he might get.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, 10:30 A.M., Nov. 9, 1918.

Meeting of Colonels Rhea, Stone and Van Horn in P.C. Told Col. Stone pull his outfit up in BOIS de POURRON as soon as they have had chow. Then asked 77th Division if can cross their bridge (the one the 305th Inf. is holding.) If get across let leading Bn. mop up MOUZON and establish a bridgehead. Clean out the Machine Guns and as soon as you have cleaned them out, the engineers will repair the bridge. Other two Bns. to occupy high ridge north of MOUZON. Might have to mop up woods in front and then dig in. Machine Guns go with you and will get more to play on - also artillery. Understand hour coming from Corps. Send some one up to VILLE-de-MOUZON bridge to reconnoiter as don't know how good a bridge it is and let us have a report on it. Told Col. Van Horn to relieve the

(Contd. next page)

(Con'td. from last page)
liaison detachment of the 23rd Infantry, which is working with the 89th Division liaison Det. An officer from the 77th said bridge at VILLER-de-MOUZON has been blown up.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, 12:00 Noon, Nov. 9, 1918.

Called up Shop and asked Maj. Burr to harass some Machine Guns along the road and hill which were reported to be fairly active.

P.M. Nov. 9, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade. 12:15 P.M. Nov. 9, 1918.

Colonel Rhea gave instructions to Engineers in reference to repairing bridge.

No time indicated. Nov. 10, 1918.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, Nov. 10, 1918.

Marine Brigade is to cross the river tonight. We were ordered to support them by fire. G&H Co., 9th Inf. assigned to pull bridges across.

A.M. Nov. 11, 1918.

Telephone Message from Major Burr, F.A. Brig. 12:20 midnight to G-3. Nov. 11, 1918.

Message from Capt. Davis, 4th Brigade, said they had crossed at two places. At the northern one they had considerable difficulty due to fire but that they are across there now so apparently a crossing has been made. The Infantry has requested that there be no more firing tonight except on two towns which they had designated and that the fire on those towns cease at 1:00 o'clock.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, 2:30 A.M., Nov. 11, 1918.

Col. Ellis called up and requested that 1 Bn., be sent across the MEUSE to support the Marines who had effected a crossing. This battalion was sent and crossing completed before daybreak.

Tel Message to C.O. 2nd F.A. Brigade by G-3. 6:55 A.M. Nov. 11, 1918.

The 89th Division wants to know if they can put artillery fire on the town of MOULIN. Are you firing on it? I think they can fire on it all right.

Hq. 2nd F.A. Brigade, 11:00 A.M. Nov. 11, 1918.

Armistice was signed - firing ceased.

P.M. Nov. 11, 1918.

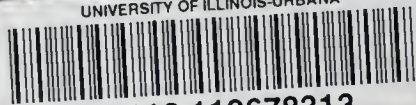
November 11, 1918 - 8:50 P.M., The following telephone message sent to C.G., 4th Brigade and C.O. 3rd Brigade in compliance with Corps Order. (Also to C.O. 2nd F.A. Brigade.)

The Commanding General directs that you send an officer out to your front lines to stop all firing that may be going on. He wants that done irrespective of how many officers have been sent out before. Reports are coming in from Marshal Foch that shooting is going on in our front.

54



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 119678313